

SECTION 4:

DEFINITIONS

CONTENTS

1% or 2% Annual Exceedance Probability Rainfall Event	1
Access	1
Access Management Structure Plan	1
Access Leg	1
Access Strip	1
Accessible Route	1
Accessory Building	1
Accommodation Motel	1
Acoustical Consultant	1
Active Frontage	2
Advertising Device	2
Advertising Sign	2
Aircraft Engine Testing	2
Aircraft Operations	2
Airport Environs Precinct	2
Allotment	2
Ambience	2
Ancillary Institutional Zone Activity	2
Animal Boarding Establishment	2
Animation	2

Antenna	2
Aokautere Residential Area	3
Aokautere Rural-Residential Area	3
Aokautere Structure Plan	3
Attenuation	3
Available essential service	3
Average Lot Size	3
Automotive & Marine Supplier	3
Blind Aisle	3
Building	3
Building Supplier	3
Circulation Route	4
Commercial Activity	4
Commercial Service Activity	4
Communal Activities	4
Community and Leisure Facilities	4
Community and Leisure Activities	4
Community House	4
Conservation	4
Core Airport Precinct	4
Corner Site	5
Council	5
Critical Infrastructure	5
Crossing Place	5
Cultural Heritage Value	5
Dairy Related Industrial Activity	5
Demolition	5

Dependent Dwelling Unit	5
Derelict Vehicle	5
Developable Land	5
Development	5
Digital Sign	6
Domestic Pig Farming	6
Domestic Wind Turbine	6
Dripline	6
Dwelling and Dwelling Unit	6
Early Childhood Facilities	6
Earthworks	6
Ecotoxicity	6
Education Facility	6
Emergency Plans	6
Environmental Design	6
Essential Services	6
Essential Unscheduled Engine Testing	7
External Sound Insulation Level	7
Farming & Agricultural Supplier	7
Fitzherbert Science Centres	7
Fixed Plant	7
Flygers Line Floodway	7
Flood Hazard Avoidance	7
Flood Prone Area	7
Foodcourt	7
Frontage Road	8
Front Site	8

Garden & Patio Supplier	8
Greenfield Residential Area	8
Gross Floor Area	8
Ground Level	8
Habitable Room	8
Habitable Room	9
Habitats of Local Significance	9
Hapu	9
Hazardous Facility	9
Hazardous Substance	9
Health Centre	9
Health Facility	9
Height	9
High Amenity Area	10
Home Occupation	10
Horse Aquatic Facilities	10
Horse Cartage Depot	11
Horse Walkways	11
Illuminance	11
Illuminated Sign	11
Individual Retail Activity	11
Industrial Activity	11
Institutional Activity	11
Institutional Campus	11
Institutional Zone Retail Activity	11
Intensive Farming	11
Intensive Feedlot Farming	11

Intensive Pig Farming	11
Interpretive Structures	12
Iwi	12
Kaitiakitanga	12
Kikiwhenua Residential Area	12
Kohanga Reo	12
Kura Kaupapa	12
Large Neighbourhood Centre	12
Licensed Premises	12
Limited Development Land	12
Line	12
Livestock	12
Living Court	13
Local Catchment	13
Local Stores	13
Locality	13
Mahinga Kai	13
Main Living Area	13
Major Hazardous Facility	13
Mana Whenua	14
Marae Tourism	14
Mass Assembly of People	14
Mast	14
Mauri	14
Merchandising Area	14
Meteorological Activities	14
Micro Scale Wind Turbine	14

Mid-Block Pedestrian Link	14
Minimum Lot Area	14
Minor Dwelling Unit	14
Minor Trimming or Maintenance of a Scheduled Tree	14
Minor Upgrading	14
Motel Conference Centre	15
Multiple Retail Development	15
Multi-Unit Residential Development	15
Napier Road Residential Extension Area	15
National Grid	15
National Grid Yard	16
National Grid Subdivision Corridor	16
Natural Heritage Value	16
Net Floor Area	16
Net Site Area	16
Network Utilities	16
Noise Sensitive Activity	16
Non-habitable Structures	17
Notional Site	17
Offensive Activities	17
Office Activity	17
Office Product Supplier	17
Official Sign	17
Official Transport Sign	18
Open Construction	18
Papa Kainga	18
Parking Aisle	18

Pedestrian Street	18
Permeable Surface	18
Places of Worship	18
Portable Sawmill	18
Prepared Food & Beverage Outlet	18
Pressure Sewer Areas	18
Pressure Sewer System	18
Production Land	19
Production Forestry	19
Public Service Corridors	19
Public Open Space	19
Public Space	19
Quarrying	19
Radiocommunication	19
Radiocommunication Facility	19
Radiofrequency Transmitting Equipment	19
Rangitanenuiarawa	19
Recreation Retail Activity	19
Renewable Electricity Generation Activities/Facilities	19
Renewable Energy Resources	19
Restaurant	20
Residential Centre	20
Restructuring of Land	20
Retail Activity	20
Retirement Village	20
Risk	20
Roadside Stalls	20

Routine Maintenance	20
Runway End Protection Area	20
Rural Areas	20
Rural Fence	20
Rural Industry	20
Safe Wading Zone	21
Sand/Sawdust Roll	21
Scheduled Building or Object	21
Scheduled North East Industrial Zone Site (SNEIZ)	21
Scheduled Site or Object	21
Scheduled Tree	21
Self-contained	21
Sensitive Activities (National Grid)	21
Separation Distance	21
Service Rooms	22
Service Station	22
Shelter Belt	22
Sign	22
Site	22
Site Coverage	22
Sitework	22
Sleep-out	22
Small Neighbourhood Centre	22
Sound Transmission Path	22
Special Entertainment Event	22
Specified Sporting Facilities	22
Spill Containment System	22

Storage	23
Stormwater Detention	23
Stormwater Retention	23
Street Character Building	23
Street Furniture	23
Structure Plan Map North East Industrial Zone	23
Structural Maintenance of Flood	23
Protection Works or Structures	23
Substation	23
Supergraphics	23
Supermarket	23
Tangata Whenua	23
Taonga	24
Tararua Ranges Landscape Protection Area	24
Telecommunication	24
Telecommunication Cabinet	24
Telecommunication Facility	24
Telecommunications Link	24
Temporary Military Training Activity	24
Temporary Sign	24
Theatre	24
Tourist Facility	25
Trade Supplier	25
Training Facilities	25
Training Tracks	25
Transmission Line Support Structure	25
Undevelopable Land	25

Urban Areas	25
Use	25
Utility Structure	25
Variant Business Centre	25
Wahi Tapu	25
Wahi Taonga	25
Wahi Tupuna	25
Warehouse	25
Water Attenuation Activities	26
Water Sensitive Design	26
Whakarongo Residential Area	26
Wind Farm	26
Yard-based Supplier	26

4. DEFINITIONS

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

A glossary of Maori words and terms is contained in Section 3 of this Plan.

In this District Plan, unless the context otherwise requires it:

1% or 2% Annual Exceedance Probability Rainfall Event	<p>means two rainfall events of different magnitudes which have a 1% or 2% chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year. These rainfall events are equivalent to a 1 in 100 year event and a 1 in 50 year event.</p> <p>NOTE TO PLAN USERS This does not mean that such events may occur once or twice in any given year, or once every 100 years or once every 50 years, it is possible they may occur more or less often in that year. The effect of any such rainfall on a stormwater drainage system will differ dependent upon the size and topography of the system's catchment.</p>
Access	means property access direct to a public road, or access to a public road from another road (i.e. intersection).
Access Management Structure Plan	A detailed plan and /or a legal access agreement authorised by Council that permits an allotment to have vehicle access onto a Major or Minor Arterial road. An Access Management Structure Plan (AMSP) details all the conditions which must be complied with, pertaining to the access crossing point(s), and any other particular arrangements and/or actions which are required to be implemented by a consent holder, to remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the efficient operation of a Major or Minor Arterial road and the surrounding road environment.
Access Leg	In relation to a rear site, means a strip of land which is included in the ownership of the site, and which provides the legal and physical access from legal road to the net area of the site.
Access Strip	means a lot (used for access), access leg or right of way providing access to a public road for one or more lots.
Accessible Route	Means a continuous route from accessible car parking spaces to a building entrance that is usable by people with disabilities, and can be negotiated unaided by a wheelchair user, walking device or by a person with a guide dog or service animal.
Accessory Building	means a building not being part of the principal building, the use of which is incidental to that of any other building or buildings on the site. In the case of a site on which no building has been erected, it is a building incidental to the use of the principal building permitted on the site. This includes a garage, carport, tool shed, playroom, recreation room, glasshouse, shipping container, swimming pool, spa pool and sleep-out.
Accommodation Motel	means land and/or buildings used for transient residential accommodation and includes the provision of playgrounds, spa pools and swimming pools. It does not include restaurants, bars or

	conference facilities.
Acoustical Consultant	means a person or persons normally engaged in the field of acoustical consultancy or noise control engineering and with a relevant tertiary qualification and with sufficient experience in the role.
Active Frontage	means a façade of a building that includes windows and preferably an entrance to encourage activity and allow passive surveillance of the adjacent street, carpark, or area of public space.
Advertising Device	means any device, excluding those defined as an Advertising Sign , Temporary Sign or Official Sign used to advertise a product, service, event or location. This includes, but is not limited to, blimps, flags, laser light displays, searchlights, or supergraphics on buildings.
Advertising Sign	means any sign erected for the purposes of advertising a product, service, event or location. Advertising signs do not include footpath signs erected on the road reserve, which are controlled by the Palmerston North Signs and Use of Public Spaces By-Law 2015 (and subsequent amendments or updates). Advertising signs are permanent but can be fixed or portable in nature. Refer to Temporary Signs for advertising signs of a temporary nature.
AEP or Average Exceedance Probability	<u>AEP or Average Exceedance Probability - means the probability of an event occurring in any given year. For example, a 1% AEP means there is a 1% chance in any given year of the event occurring. This means on average 1 event of this size will occur every 100 years.¹</u>
Aircraft Engine Testing	means the testing of aircraft engines, whether in stationary aircraft or remotely mounted, for and related to the purposes of engine maintenance, and does not include normal aircraft operation engine run-ups such as aircraft warming up on the apron or the movement of aircraft to and from the engine testing location.
Aircraft Operations	(when used in relation to aircraft activity at Palmerston North Airport) means the operation of aircraft during, or immediately before or after flight.
Airport Environs Precinct	Means land within the Airport Zone on the southern side of Airport Drive. See Map 13.1: Airport Zone Precincts.
Allotment	means the same as the definition in the Resource Management Act 1991.
Ambience	means those characteristics which provide individuals and the community with positive feelings of the particular value and character of an environment which leads to an enjoyment of their environment through a sense of pleasantness and harmony.

¹ \$50.007

Ancillary Institutional Zone Activity	means an activity which is incidental to and associated with the primary institutional activity which is undertaken on the site and which has the sole purpose of providing a service necessary to enhance the overall functioning of the institution. This includes offices staffed independently of institutions, but which are partnering with them or co-engaged in some aspect of their activity.
Animal Boarding Establishment	means any land or building where board and lodging is provided or intended to be provided for more than two animals, or where shelter is provided for stray or unwanted animals. This does not include dog kennels, calf rearing sheds, stables and similar shelter for private and farming uses.
Animation	(in the context of signs) means any method of a sign or other advertising device to generate a perception of movement or change. This includes, but is not limited to, rotating signs, flashing lights, changing displays and/or messages, laser light shows, or searchlights. It does not include the displays of digital clocks alternating with temperature with a time interval between each change of 10 seconds or more.
Antenna	means part of the radiocommunication facility or telecommunication facility used or intended for transmission or reception, including dishes, panels and aerials (i.e. an array of wires, rods or tubes). They include the antenna mounting and ancillary components such as radio frequency units, amplifiers, controller boxes, or similar devices, but not any supporting mast or similar structure.
<u>Aokautere Greenfield² Residential Area</u>	<u>means the Greenfield Residential Area shown in the Aokautere Structure Plan.</u>
<u>Aokautere Rural-Residential Overlay³ Area</u>	<u>means the Rural-Residential Area shown in the Aokautere Structure Plan.</u>
<u>Aokautere Structure Plan</u>	<u>means the Aokautere Structure Plan as shown in Maps 7A.43, 7A.43A, 7A.43B, 7A.43C, 7A.43D (1-17), 7A.3E, 7A.3F, and 7A.3G.⁴</u>
Attenuation	Within the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area, means a combination of retention and detention of stormwater. NOTE TO PLAN USERS It is expected that pond storage in Watercourse Reserve Areas is required for both detention and retention.
Available essential service	means in respect of any essential service, that the service is in a location, of a nature and capacity to supply the subdivision in accordance with the relevant policies.

² S50.004³ S50.025⁴ S50.004

Average Lot Size	for the purposes of any Greenfield Residential Area, this shall be calculated by taking the total site area included in the application for subdivision minus all land identified for roads and public open space and dividing the area by the number of residential lots to be created.
Automotive & Marine Supplier	means a business primarily engaged in either the servicing and/or selling of automotive vehicles, marine craft, accessories to and parts for such vehicles and craft, and without limiting the generality of this term, includes suppliers of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • boats and boating accessories; • cars and motor cycles; • new auto parts and accessories; • trailers and caravans; and • tyres and batteries.
Blind Aisle (refer to Explanatory Diagram 4)	a parking aisle closed at one end.
Building	means any structure made by people and which is fixed to land but, for the purpose of this Plan, excludes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Any retaining wall not exceeding 1.5m in height measured from the lowest adjoining ground level. b. Any wall (other than a retaining wall) or fence of any height not exceeding 2m measured from the lowest adjoining ground level.
Building Supplier	means a business primarily engaged in selling goods for consumption or use in the construction, modification, cladding, decoration or outfitting of buildings (other than businesses where the processing and machining of timber and other construction materials and products is carried on) and without limiting the generality of this term, includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • glaziers; • locksmiths; and • suppliers of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - awnings and window coverings; - bathroom, toilet and sauna installations; - electrical and plumbing supplies; - heating, cooling and ventilation installations; - kitchen and laundry installations; - paint, varnish and wall coverings;
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - permanent floor coverings; - power tools and equipment; - safes and security installations; and - building materials. -
Circulation Route (refer to Explanatory Diagram 4)	a route which is used solely for circulation, and to gain access to parking aisles and on which there is no parking.
Commercial Activity	for the purposes of any Greenfield Residential Area, this means the use of land and buildings for the display, offering, provision, sale or hire of goods, equipment or service including restaurants, and retail shops and outlets, but excludes service stations and supermarkets.

Commercial Service Activity	<p>means a business providing personal, property, financial, household, private and business services to the general public from shop-front premises and includes, but is not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • airline and entertainment booking services; • copy and quick printing services; • customer banking facilities; • customer postal services; • counter insurance services; • credit unions, building societies and investment co-operatives; • dry-cleaning and launderette services; • electrical goods repair services; • footwear and leather goods repair services; • hairdressing and beauty salons and barbers; • key cutting services; • money lenders; • real estate agents and valuers; and • travel agency services.
Communal Activities	<p>for the purpose of applying R10.6.1.1(h) Air Noise Controls, includes but is not limited to rooms used for education and child supervision purposes, assembly of persons for such purposes as worship, deliberation, entertainment, dining, research, education, recreation, or similar purposes and includes, but is not limited to restaurants, conference centres, churches, health centres, hospitals and residential centres.</p>
Community and Leisure Facilities	<p>means land and/or buildings used for public or private recreation, entertainment, meetings or social events.</p>
Community and Leisure Activities	<p>means activities associated with public or private recreation, entertainment, meetings or social events.</p>
Community House	<p>means land and/or buildings in which board and live-in health care or support is provided for more than five people. This includes homes for the elderly and halfway houses.</p>
Conservation	<p>means the protection or preservation of a heritage resource (building, site, vegetation or habitat) in order to maintain the natural or cultural heritage values associated with the resource, and to safeguard its potential for future generations.</p>
Core Airport Precinct	<p>means land within the Airport Zone encompassing the Palmerston North Airport's airfield, hangars, apron, terminal, public parking and other core airside activities. See Map 13.1: Airport Zone Precincts.</p>
Corner Site	<p>means a site within a general change of direction of the abutting street or streets, such change of direction being 45° or more.</p>
Council	<p>means the Palmerston North City Council or any committee, sub-committee or person to whom the Council's powers, duties and discretions under the Plan have lawfully been delegated pursuant to the provisions of any Act.</p>
Critical Infrastructure	<p>has the same meaning as defined by the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council One Plan Glossary.</p>
Crossing Place	<p>means that portion of the property boundary where there is safe vehicular access to a legal road.</p>

Cultural Heritage Value	means possessing historical, archaeological, architectural, technological, aesthetic, scientific, spiritual, social, traditional or other special cultural significance, associated with human activity.
Dairy Related Industrial Activity	Within the Braeburn Industrial Area, means: (a) The collection, processing, and storage of raw milk and the manufacturing and processing of dairy products and by-products. (b) The treatment and management of wastewater, by-products and dairy liquids. (c) Storage, transfer and distribution facilities primarily but not exclusively for dairy products and by-products. (d) Transport depots primarily but not exclusively for the transport of dairy products and by-products. (e) Infrastructure for the purpose of servicing activities within the Braeburn Industrial Area.
Demolition	means the complete or partial destruction of a scheduled building or object, but excludes the partial destruction of a scheduled building which is associated with an approved external alteration or addition. With respect to scheduled heritage buildings, partial demolition does not include internal demolition work, or minor invasive or destructive testing.
Dependent Dwelling Unit	means any self-contained dwelling unit with a maximum gross floor area of 100m ² on the same site and in the same ownership as the principal dwelling unit for the purposes of providing accommodation for family relatives, elderly or infirm people.
Derelict Vehicle	Includes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> any car or other vehicle which is not currently registered and licensed and warranted, and which for the time being is unable to be driven under its own power; and any part of a vehicle.
Developable Land	means any land in Aokautere: a. that is identified as developable in Map 10.1 and-or Map 10.1A : ⁵ or b. for which any land instability, erosion or subsidence hazard associated with the land will be avoided or mitigated by specifically designed geotechnical engineering works for which a valid, restructured land resource consent exists. In relation to the establishment of buildings and structures, the works required by the restructured land resource consent must have been completed.
Development	means: a. Any erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, extension, removal, or demolition of any structure in, on, under, or over the land; or b. Any excavation, drilling, tunneling, or other disturbance of the land; or c. Any destruction of, damage to, or disturbance of, the habitats of plants or

⁵ \$50.006

	<p>animals in, on, or under the land; or</p> <p>d. Any deposit of substance in, on, or under the land; except where these activities are carried out as part of a subdivision which is subject to the rules of the District Plan and the provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991.</p>
Digital Sign	means a sign that has a pixelated image made from solid state lighting and has the ability to display animated and moving images.
Display Window	means windows which permit the public to view display space within a building.
Domestic Pig Farming	means the keeping of not more than 5 grower pigs or 2 breeding pigs provided the progeny are not retained beyond 25kg or 70 days of age.
Domestic Wind Turbine	<p>means a wind turbine used for individual domestic use to derive energy from the wind, with the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • a blade length no greater than 9 metres; and • a nacelle height no greater than 20 metres from the ground. and excluding any Micro Scale Wind Turbine
Dripline (refer to Explanatory Diagram 1 at the end of this section)	means the line formed when a vertical line from the outermost extent of a tree's branches or canopy meets the ground.
Dwelling and Dwelling Unit	means any self-contained building or structure, or part thereof, that is used (or intended to be used) for a single household, and which is generally not available for public use.
Early Childhood Facilities	means facilities providing for the care and/or education of children, which are licensed by the Ministry of Education.
Earthworks	<p>means any movement of earth, including the excavation or deposition of earth or cleanfill that results in changes to the existing ground level.</p> <p>This includes, but is not limited to, earth movement associated with subdivision and siteworks as defined by the Building Act 2004.</p> <p>NOTE TO PLAN USERS</p> <p>The District Plan contains exclusions to the earthworks provisions of R6.3.6.1. Refer to Section 6 of the District Plan.</p>
Ecotoxicity	means adverse toxic effects on ecosystems or other ecological communities.
Education Facility	means land and/or buildings used as a primary, intermediate or secondary school or tertiary institution.
Emergency Plans	means a document serving as an emergency response guide by identifying and cataloguing the elements required to respond to an emergency and defining responsibilities and specific tasks in an emergency.
Environmental Design	means the design and treatment of a site or part of a site, for the purposes of protecting the character and enhancing the amenities of the site and adjacent areas. Such works will include ground formation, earthworks and attendant drainage; the use of paving materials, planting of trees, shrubs, ground covers, grass or natural materials; and the use of walls, screens, fences and other amenity features.

Essential Services	means <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the Palmerston North City Council reticulated sewage and reticulated
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> water supply systems stormwater systems electrical power and telecommunication networks.
Essential Unscheduled Engine Testing	means engine testing undertaken whilst maintaining or repairing an aircraft other than as part of planned scheduled engine maintenance and where the postponement of the testing would delay any pre-arranged or scheduled, or emergency flight operations.
External Sound Insulation Level ($D_{nT,w} + C_{tr}$)	means the standardised level difference (outdoor to indoor) and is a measure of the airborne sound insulation provided by the external building envelope (including windows, walls, ceilings and floors where appropriate) described using $D_{nT,w} + C_{tr}$ as defined in the following Standards: ISO 717-1:1996 Acoustics – Rating of Sound Insulation in Buildings & Building Elements using spectrum No.2 (A-weighted traffic noise spectrum). ISO 140-5:1998 Acoustics – Measurement of Sound Insulation in Buildings and of Building Elements – Part 5: Field Measurements of Airborne Sound Insulation of Façade Elements and Facades.
Farming & Agricultural Supplier	means a business primarily engaged in selling goods for consumption or use in the business operations of primary producers or in animal husbandry and without limiting the generality of this term, includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> equestrian and veterinary suppliers; farming and horticultural equipment suppliers; seed and grain merchants; and stock and station outlets.
Fascia	<u>means a sign board on the upper part of a shop front which shows the name of the shop.⁶</u>
Fitzherbert Science Centres	means the group of Institutional Zone activities located on the northern side of Tennent Drive, which gain access to Tennent Drive via Dairy Farm Road and Batchelar Road.
Fixed Plant	fixed plant includes plant that is permanently or temporarily located and operated at any location and includes all mechanical and building services equipment such as equipment that is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Required for ventilating, extract, heating, cooling, conditioning, and exhaust either of buildings or commercial activities; Associated with boilers or plant equipment, furnaces, incinerators or refuse equipment; Electrical equipment, plumbing (including pumps), lift or escalator equipment; or Similar plant, equipment, items, rooms or services.
Flygers Line Floodway	Means the area spatially defined on Map 22.7 in Section 22 - Natural Hazards.
Flood Hazard Avoidance	Has the same meaning as defined by the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council One Plan Glossary.
Flood Prone Area	Areas that are mapped on the Planning Maps as being likely to

⁶ S51.126

	be inundated by a 0.5% AEP flood event (1 in 200 year flood).
Foodcourt	means two or more restaurant businesses and/or businesses selling refreshments and meal components, sharing a common area or areas for the serving, seating and circulation of customers and for table clearing and cleaning stations. Foodcourts must be integrated or associated with other retail premises and do not include standalone foodcourts. For the purposes of calculating parking requirements, the foodcourt GFA must be measured so as to aggregate the leased GFA of kitchens, storage areas and serveries only i.e. excludes common seating and circulation areas.
Frontage Road	Means the road running along the frontage to a particular site. A site may have one road frontage, or in the case of corner sites one or more road frontages and these frontages may be in public or private ownership.
Front Site	means a site which directly abuts a street for the full length of one boundary.
Garden & Patio Supplier	<p>means a business primarily engaged in selling goods for permanent exterior installation or planting and without limiting the generality of this term, includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • garden centres; • landscape suppliers; and • suppliers of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - bark and compost; - clothes hoists and lines; - conservatories, sheds and other outbuildings; - fencing, gates and trellises; - outdoor recreational fixtures and installations; - patio furniture and appliances; - paving and paving aggregates; - statuary and ornamental garden features; and - swimming and spa pools.
Greenfield Residential Area	<p>Means any area shown in the following structure plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Whakarongo Structure Plan (Map 7A.1) • Kikiwhenua Structure Plan (Map 7A.2) • <u>Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A. A.4, 7A.4A, 7A.4B, 7A.4C, 7A.4D 1-17)⁷</u>

⁷ S50.025

Gross Floor Area	<p>is the sum of the gross area of all floors of all buildings on a site, measured from the exterior faces of the exterior walls, or from the centre lines of walls separating two buildings.</p> <p>In particular, gross floor area includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Elevator shafts, stairwells, and lobbies at each floor; Floor space in interior balconies and mezzanines; All other floor space not specifically excluded. <p>The gross floor area of a building shall not include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Uncovered stairways; Floor space in terraces (open or roofed), external balconies, breezeways, porches; Roof vehicle parking, lift towers and machinery rooms on the roof, having a floor area of not more than 200m²; Public thoroughfare areas in malls (this does not include foodcourt areas); Areas used exclusively for fire egress; Switchboard areas/Plant rooms; Public Toilets. <p>For instructions on how to use gross floor area when calculating car park requirements for foodcourts, refer to the definition of 'Foodcourt' above.</p>
Ground Level	<p>In relation to earthworks means the original contour level of land prior to any modification, or</p> <p>Where a subdivision or land use consent for earthworks has been approved, the contour level following that development, as per the approved engineering plans.</p>
<u>Gully network</u>	<p><u>means the areas shown as 'Reserves' (gully networks for stormwater management G1-G12) on the Aokautere Structure Plan Map 7A.4 and zoned Conservation and Amenity Zone on the planning maps.</u>⁸</p>
Habitable Room	<p>means any room in a dwelling which is used or which can be used as a sitting room, a living room, a bedroom, a dining room, or a family room.</p>

⁸ S51.010

Habitable Room	for the purposes of R10.6.1.1(h) Air Noise Controls, R11.6.6.1(a) and (b), R11.9.7.1(a) and(b) Noise Insulation, and R12.9.1(b) and R9.11.2 and R9.11.3, means a room used for activities normally associated with domestic living, but excludes any bathroom, laundry, water closet, pantry, walk-in wardrobe, corridor, hallway, lobby, clothes drying room or other space of a specialised nature occupied neither frequently nor for extended periods.
Habitats of Local Significance	indigenous bush remnants and wetlands that have amenity, intrinsic and cultural values.
Hapu	Means sub-tribal units which were comprised of several Whanau or extended families which descended from an eponymous (common) ancestor; often formed a self-sufficient social and economic units based around marae.
Hazardous Facility	means any activity involving hazardous substances; any site where hazardous substances are used, stored or handled and installations containing hazardous substances including vehicles parked on site laden with hazardous substances. Hazardous facility does not include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the incidental use and storage of hazardous substances in minimal domestic scale quantities; • fuel in motor vehicles, boats and small engines; • retail outlets for domestic scale usage of hazardous substances (i.e. supermarkets, hardware shops, pharmacies, home garden centres); • Pipelines used for the transfer of hazardous substances including gas, oil, trade waste and sewage; • Pipelines used for the transfer of hazardous substances including gas, oil, trade waste and sewage; • The transport of hazardous substances (e.g. in trucks or trains); • Electrical equipment containing cooling oil up to 1,500 litres.
Hazardous Substance	shall have the meaning within Section 344 of the Resource Management Act 1991 and shall also include any substance — <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. with one or more of the following intrinsic properties: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. an explosive nature; ii. an oxidising nature; iii. a corrosive nature; iv. flammability; v. acute and chronic toxicity; vi. ecotoxicity with or without vii. bioaccumulation. b. which on contact with air or water (other than air or water where the temperature or pressure has been artificially increased or decreased) generates a substance with any one or more of the properties specified in paragraph (a) of this definition.
Health Centre	means premises used by those involved in health care and diagnosis which involves more than three health practitioners. In the Residential Zone this does not include veterinary clinics and gymnasiums.
Health Facility	means premises used by those involved in health care and diagnosis which involves three or less health practitioners. In the Residential Zone this does not include diagnostic laboratories, veterinary clinics, and gymnasiums.

Height (refer to the Explanatory Diagram	in relation to a building means the vertical distance between actual ground level and the highest part of the building above that point. For the purposes of calculating height:
2 at the end of this section)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Actual ground level will be the level of the ground after completion of all subdivision earthworks or where a land use consent has been approved for earthworks pursuant to R6.3.6.1, and before commencement of any subsequent earthworks for landscaping or erection of buildings on the site. b. For residential buildings the top portion of any gable or hip roof, measured from a position mid-way between a point 2.5 metres above the floor level of the highest habitable room and ridge line shall be excluded. c. Account shall be taken of signs, except signs affixed or incorporated on the walls of a building, lift tower, machinery room or water tower, where such signs do not extend beyond the walls to which they are attached, and would be contained within the silhouette of the building. d. Account shall be taken of parapets, but not of chimneys, aerials, antennas, architectural appurtenances (such as ornamental towers, turrets, finials, spires, flagpoles, gargoyles), lift towers, machinery rooms or water towers, solar hot water and photovoltaic panels, provided such structures: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. do not exceed a height of 5 metres above the height otherwise permitted on any part of a site; ii. and in the case of any rooms or towers do not exceed a floor area equal to 10% of the area of the roof of the storey immediately below, iii. and in the case of solar hot water and photovoltaic panels, such structure must not exceed 0.5 metres above the height otherwise permitted on any part of a site.
Heritage Area	<p>means a defined area, referenced in a rule in the Plan as a heritage area, that is characterised by a concentration and continuity of sites, buildings, structures, objects and/or landscape characteristics that are united in their reflection of historic, cultural, social, architectural, and archaeological values that should be protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. A heritage area may include a mix of individually listed buildings and objects, as well as buildings and objects that have not been individually listed but have heritage values that contribute to the overall values of the area.</p> <p>NOTE TO PLAN USERS Appendix I of the Inner Business Zone provides a description of the cultural and historical values associated with the North West Square Heritage Area and a map showing the physical extent of the area.</p>
High Amenity Area	<p>means for the purposes of NZS 6808:2010, any area identified in the District Plan as a Rural Residential Area or within the Rural Residential Overlay (as shown on the Planning Maps).</p>

Home Occupation	means an occupation, craft, profession or service for direct or indirect commercial gain and/or carried out on a repetitive basis in a dwelling unit or a building accessory thereto and ancillary to the use of that site for residential purposes. Such a use shall not include restaurants, service stations, the repair, painting, panelbeating or wrecking of motor vehicles and crematoria.
Horse Aquatic Facilities	means swimming pools and other water based facilities intended for training or therapeutic purposes, for horses. This includes businesses offering the service to others.
Horse Cartage Depot	means any buildings and/or land used for the parking, repair or maintenance of vehicles involved in the transport of horses and related equestrian equipment. This includes the short term accommodation of horses on the site.
Horse Walkways	means pathways provided specifically to allow the movement of horses to and from training facilities and the Racecourse Zone.
Illuminance	means the luminous flux incident on a surface per unit area. The unit is the lux (lx) where 1 lux = 1 lumen per m ² .
Illuminated Sign	Means the use of internal and external light sources or digital technology, coloured and non-coloured for advertising purposes.
Individual Retail Activity	means any retail activity carried on under a distinct, single store brand or trading logo.
Industrial Activity	means any activity which involves the manufacture, fabrication or processing of materials, or the servicing and repair of goods, vehicles or materials, but excludes any workrooms and/or storage areas in the Inner Business Zone where these are ancillary to a Permitted Activity in that Zone provided: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> those workrooms and/or storage areas do not occupy an area greater than 35% of the gross floor area occupied by that activity. those workrooms and/or storage areas are not situated at the street frontage of any building or part of a building occupied by that activity.
Institutional Activity	means any activity which has as its primary function the provision of education and health services and/or research and development, and also includes any activity which is ancillary to an education, health or research and development related activity. It also includes the New Zealand Fire Station activities on Lot 3 DP 35156, Lot 1 DP 60485 and Lot 13 DP 217, known as the Palmerston North Fire Station, the Ashhurst Fire Station and the Bunnythorpe Fire Station, and other emergency services including St John Ambulance.
Institutional Campus	means the grounds and buildings allied with an institutional activity.
Institutional Zone Retail Activity	means any activity which entails the use of a building or buildings for the direct sale of goods or services (other than food and beverage outlet services) to any person associated with the institution (but not the public in general), and which also meets the definition of an Ancillary Institutional Activity.
Intensive Farming	means the production of plant and animal produce, where the predominant productive processes are carried out within buildings. It includes, but is not limited to, poultry farming (where more than 50 poultry are farmed), intensive feedlot farming, fitch farming, rabbit farming, and mushroom production. It does not include Domestic Pig Farming, glasshouse horticulture or hydroponic growing of plants.

Intensive Feedlot Farming	means the breeding or rearing of livestock where the predominant productive processes are carried out within buildings or closely fenced outdoor runs where the stocking intensity precludes the maintenance of pasture or ground cover and where the primary purpose of the activity is the commercial production of livestock for sale or slaughter. Intensive Feedlot Farming does not include Intensive Pig Farming or Domestic Pig Farming.
Intensive Pig Farming	means the keeping of pigs mainly within buildings, or outdoors without groundcover being maintained, but does not include Domestic Pig Farming.
Interpretive Structures	means structures used for informal recreation. Includes boardwalks, shelters, viewing platforms, information kiosks, information/notice boards, etc.
Iwi	Is a blanket and general term used to describe the people of a locality, district or region and to denote that they generally come from a common source. Iwi refers to the connected hapu of a district but was also used to describe a combination of related and/or unrelated hapu which gathered for a particular war, expedition or venture .
Kaitiakitanga	Means 'the exercise of guardianship; and in relation to a resource, includes the ethic of stewardship based on the nature of the resource itself'. Source: Resource Management Act 1991, Section 2: Interpretation. This may involve activities such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The maintenance of sites of importance such as wahi tapu, wahi Tupuna and wahi taonga. • The maintenance of sites of cultural, historical and spiritual importance to iwi. • The responsible management of natural resource • Designing environmental management systems and monitoring plans
Kikiwhenua Residential Area	Means the Greenfield Residential Area shown in the Kikiwhenua Structure Plan (Map 7A.2)
Kohanga Reo	Means any pre-school where pre-school children are taught te reo Maori and cared for in accordance with tikanga Maori.
Kura Kaupapa	Means any primary school where children are taught te reo Maori and cared for in accordance with tikanga Maori.

Large Neighbourhood Centre	<p>for the purpose of the Local Business Zone are limited to the following centres:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> any Greenfield development containing more than 10 tenancies, or a large anchor tenant with associated tenancies Hokowhitu Shopping Centre (corner of Te Awe Awe Street and Albert Street) Milson Shopping Centre (corner of Milson Line and McGregor Street) Kelvin Grove Shopping Centre (corner of Fernlea Avenue and Roberts Line) Summerhill Shopping Centre (corner of Ruapehu Drive and Aokautere Drive) Riverdale Shopping Centre (corner of College Street and Pitama Road) Ashhurst Shopping Centre (the extent of Local Business Zone land in Ashhurst) Terrace End Centre (corners of Broadway Avenue and Ruahine Street) Highbury Shopping Centre (corner of Highbury Avenue and Pembroke Street)
Licensed Premises	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> any premises, or any part of any premises, on which liquor may be sold pursuant to a licence; and includes any conveyance, or any part of any conveyance, in which liquor may be sold pursuant, to a licence.
Limited Development Land	means any land in Aokautere which is not identified as developable land on Map 10.1 or Map 10.1A .
Line	Has the same meaning as defined in Section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001 or the definition of 'line' in section 2 of the Electricity Act 1992.
Livestock	Includes cattle, sheep, goats, emus, ostriches and other animals or birds (excluding poultry) kept for agricultural purposes.
Living Court	means an area which is required by this Plan to be unoccupied and unobstructed from the ground upwards and for the exclusive use of the dwelling unit provided that such structures as will enhance the use and enjoyment of the court will be permitted For the purposes of this definition, eaves and overhanging upper storey projections not exceeding 0.6m are permitted.
Local Catchment	for the purposes of the Local Business Zone, includes the extent of properties located within a 900m radius of a Local Business centre (this includes Local Stores and Small and Large Neighbourhood Centres).
Local Stores	for the purposes of the Local Business Zone, means one or more commercial premises predominantly located where two roads meet, address one or both streets and are built to the street frontage. The number of premises shall not exceed 4 separate tenancies.
Locality (refer to the explanatory diagram 3 at the end of this section)	<p>means, in relation to the Local Business Zone, two or more sites in immediate proximity to each other and which meet any of the following conditions:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> are contiguous; or are contiguous but dissected by a roadway or roadways.
Mahinga Kai	Means garden of cultivation site used for traditional food-gathering purposes.

Main Living Area	means a living room, dining room or family room.
Major Hazardous Facility	<p>means any Hazardous Facility which involves one or more of the following activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manufacturing and associated storage of hazardous substances (including the manufacture of agrichemicals, fertilisers, acids/alkalis or paints) • Oil and gas exploration and extraction • Purpose built bulk storage facilities for the storage of hazardous substances (other than petrol, diesel or LPG) for wholesale or restricted commercial supply • The storage of more than 100,000L of petrol • The storage of more than 50,000L of diesel • The storage of more than 6 tonnes of LPG • Galvanising plants • Electroplating and metal treatment • Tanneries • Timber treatment • Freezing works and rendering plants • Metal smelting and refining (including battery refining or recycling) • Polymer foam manufacturing • Landfills. <p>The following activities are not major hazardous facilities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agrichemical use, storage and transportation where these activities are carried out in compliance with NZS8409:2004 Management of Agrichemicals • Retail service stations and truck stops storing less than the identified threshold of petrol, diesel and/or LPG • Military training activities • The transport of hazardous substances (e.g. in trucks or trains) • Laboratories falling under the Exempt Laboratory Code of Practice and as provided for under section 33 of the HSNO Act. For the purposes of this
	<p>Plan, 'laboratory' shall have the same meaning as in section 2 of the HSNO Act 1996.</p> <p>Any milk processing and treatment plant which is designed so that any reasonably potential spillage of milk is contained within the site of the plant until it can be disposed of to an approved wastewater system.</p>
Mana Whenua	Means "customary authority exercised by an Iwi or Hapu in an identified area". Source: Resource Management Act, 1991, Section 2: Interpretation.
Marae Tourism	means land and/or buildings in which Maori education or entertainment is provided, and from which souvenirs may be sold, to tourists, by prior arrangement, as an ancillary activity to a Marae.
Mass Assembly of People	<p>A group of people gathered together in one place for a common purpose. Mass Assembly of People includes but is not limited to gatherings associated with recreation activities, public entertainment events, or fairs. Golf course recreation and domestic gatherings do not amount to Mass Assembly of People.</p> <div style="border: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <p>NOTE</p> <p>This definition only applies to the Runway End Protection Areas</p> </div>

Mast	means any mast, pole, tower or similar structure designed to carry antennae to facilitate radiocommunication, telecommunication and wind resource investigation and meteorological monitoring.
Mauri	Refers to the essential essence of all being; the life principle.
Merchandising Area	means that part of the Gross Floor Area of a premise devoted to display sales and/or consumption of goods, commodities and related services and used by the customers, including in the case of a trader using yard/external space such additional area is also devoted to display or consumption of goods and commodities (whether or not the activity qualifies as a yard- based supplier).
Meteorological Activities	means the establishment and operation of facilities, installations or equipment to measure, collect and distribute meteorological information. This includes telecommunication, radio and satellite links and wind resource investigation and monitoring.
Micro Scale Wind Turbine	means small scale wind turbines less than 10 metres high (including blades) that are capable of generating up to 5kW of electricity.
Mid-Block Pedestrian Link	an area of land or building, set aside as a passage way for pedestrian access between a road, service lane, reserve, or public place; and another road, service lane, reserve, or public place.
Minimum Lot Area	means the total area of the lot less the area used for access where the lot concerned is linked to a public road via a single or shared access strip.
Minor Dwelling Unit	means any self-contained dwelling unit with a gross floor area no greater than 80m ² on the same site and in the same ownership as the principal dwelling unit for the purposes of providing accommodation.
Minor Trimming or Maintenance of a Scheduled Tree	means work undertaken by hand-operated secateurs or pruning shears.
Minor Upgrading (for the purposes of Section 23 – Network Utilities)	Means, in respect of network utilities, an increase in the carrying capacity, efficiency or security of the network utility, utilising the existing network utility support structures or structures of a similar scale, intensity and character, and includes, but is not limited to: (i) the addition of circuits and conductors;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (ii) the reconductoring of the line with higher capacity conductors; (iii) the resagging of conductors; (iv) the addition of longer or more efficient insulators; (v) the addition of earthwires which may contain telecommunication lines, earthpeaks and lightning rods; (vi) the bonding of conductors; (vii) the addition of electrical fittings; (viii) support structure replacement within the same location or within the existing alignment of an electricity line; (ix) the replacement of existing cross-arms with cross-arms of an alternative design; (x) An increase in support structure height required to comply with NZECP34:2001 by not more than 15% of the base height of the support structure, and where the base height is defined as the height of the structure at date of public notification of the Plan; (xi) The realignment, reconfiguration or relocation of an existing gas distribution, water, wastewater or stormwater pipe or structure or ancillary structures within 2m of the existing alignment or location; (xii) The replacement of any panel antenna on an existing mast or support structure with a new one in all zones except the Residential Zone, provided the replacement panel does not exceed 1.5m² in area and the overall height of the facility to which the antenna is attached does not increase; (xiii) An increase in the height of replacement poles in road reserve by a maximum of 1m for the purpose of achieving road controlling authority clearance requirements provided that the permitted zone height is not exceeded; and/or the replacement of an existing pole in road reserve within 2m horizontal distance of the existing alignment or location. <p>Minor upgrading shall not include: an increase in the voltage of the line unless the line was originally constructed to operate at the higher voltage but has been operating at a reduced voltage.</p>
Motel Conference Centre	means land and/or buildings used to provide transient residential accommodation while associated with conference/training facilities and dining and drinking facilities.
Multiple Retail Development	means more than one retail tenancy sharing vehicle access and/or parking. Tenancy, for the purpose of this rule, means one retail trading activity occupying building space by way of freehold, leasehold, licence or any other arrangement to occupy, irrespective of whether or not the activity is bounded by walls or partitions.
Multi-Unit Residential Development	means three or more self-contained dwelling units that are located on one site. A multi-unit residential development includes but is not limited to apartment buildings, and terrace housing.
Napier Road Residential Extension Area	Means the area shown in Map 7.9
National Grid	the assets used or owned by Transpower NZ Limited as defined in the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission 2008.

National Grid Yard	<p>means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the area located 12 metres in any direction from the outer edge of a National Grid support structure; and the area located 10 metres either side of the centerline of an overhead 110kV National Grid line on single poles; or the area located 12 metres either side of the centerline of any overhead National Grid line on pi poles or towers <p>See Explanatory Diagram 5: National Grid Yard</p> <p>NOTE The National Grid Yard does not apply to underground cables or to any transmission lines (or sections of line) that are designated</p>
National Grid Subdivision Corridor	<p>means the area measured either side of the centerline of above ground National Grid line as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 14m for the 110kV lines on single poles 32m for 110kV lines on towers 37m for the 220kV transmission lines <p>NOTE TO PLAN USERS The National Grid Subdivision Corridor does not apply to underground cables or to any transmission lines (or sections of line) that are designated</p>
Natural Heritage Value	<p>means possessing historical, ecological, aesthetic, scientific, spiritual, social, intrinsic or other special significance; and includes, but is not limited to, landscapes, habitats, sites, individual trees, groups of trees, and other vegetation.</p>
Net Floor Area	<p>means the sum of the floor areas of a building, each measured to the inside of the exterior walls, but excluding any floor areas used for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> lift wells, including the assembly area immediately outside of the lift doors for a maximum depth of 2m; stairwells (including landing areas), tank rooms, boiler and heating rooms, machine rooms; those parts of any basement not used for retail, office, residential or industrial activity; toilets and bathrooms, provided that in the case of any hotel, accommodation motel or motel conference centre the maximum area permitted to be excluded for each unit shall be 3m². 50% of any pedestrian arcade or ground floor foyer which is available for public thoroughfare; <p>internal parking areas provided to comply with the requirements of the District Plan.</p>
Net Site Area	<p>means the total area of the site less the area used for access via a single or shared access strip.</p>
Network Utilities	<p>means those works undertaken by network utility operators as defined in Section 166 of the Resource Management Act 1991 and for the purpose of the District Plan also includes navigation and survey aids, beacons and meteorological activities, and services reticulation networks of local authorities.</p>
Noise Sensitive Activity	<p>means any:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> residential activity accommodation motel motel conference centre community house

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dwelling and dwelling unit • early childhood facility • multi-unit residential development • residential care • retirement village.
Non-habitable Structures	for the purpose of, R22.5.1.1, R22.5.2.1, R22.6.1.1 and R22.6.2.1 in Section 22 - Natural Hazards, means an unoccupied building or structure or a building or structure where people will not sleep.
Notional Site	with respect to earthworks provisions in the North East Industrial Zone, means the extent of land within which the development is contained, as identified on the site development plans required for any resource consent or building consent.
Offensive Activities	<p>means any activity which is predominantly concerned with any of the activities below, and which, by reason of the manufacturing method or the nature of materials used or produced, adversely affects the amenities of the surrounding environment. These activities are limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. blood or offal treating; b. one boiling or crushing; c. dag crushing; d. fellmongering; e. fish cleaning and curing; f. flax pulping; g. flock manufacturing or teasing of textile materials for any purpose; h. gut scraping and treating; i. refuse collection and disposal (excluding the day-to-day removal of refuse, by Council or an authorised contracting agency); j. storage, drying or preserving of bones, hides, hoofs or skins; k. tallow melting; l. tanning; m. wood pulping; n. wool scouring; o. slaughtering of animals (excluding the on-farm slaughtering of animals for personal use, to feed the stock owner's animals and/or for animal welfare reasons).
Office Activity	means an activity which involves the use of land or buildings or part of a building for an administrative or professional activity.
Office Product Supplier	<p>means a business primarily engaged in selling goods for office use or consumption (in which context the term "office" is not confined to the definition in this Plan) and without limiting the generality of this term, includes suppliers of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • computers and related equipment; • copiers, printers and facsimile machines; • integrated telephone systems and equipment; • office furniture, equipment and utensils; and • office stationery and software applications.

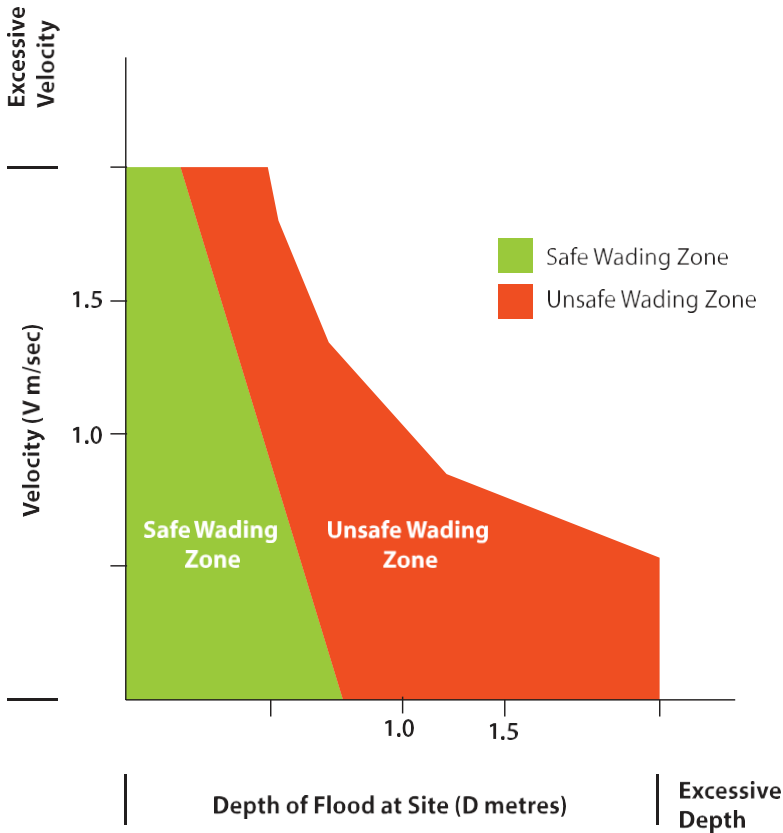
Official Sign	means any sign for public safety erected in fulfilment of legislative or regulatory responsibilities to provide advice, warnings or education for the purpose of people's wellbeing and safety.
Official Transport Sign	Means any sign erected or approved by a road controlling authority for the purposes of regulating, warning, or informing road users (including pedestrians) of road conditions, locations, activities, traffic control, or other such information relative to the use of the road, including tourist and essential service facilities. This definition includes other road controlling devices, such as traffic lights, railway crossing lights and barrier arms.
Open Construction	In relation to R10.6.1.7(d): means able to be viewed through, and with not less than 65% openness over the elevation of the fence. Open areas exclude any surface of the fence which is solid, but may include wire mesh, or wrought iron or similar elements with a facing edge not thicker than 12mm and spaced at not less than 80mm centres.
Papa Kainga	Papa kainga is a form of housing development which occurs on multiply- owned Maori or ancestral land. Traditionally, the literal meaning of papa kainga housing is, 'a nurturing place to return to'.
Parking Aisle (refer to Explanatory Diagram 4)	means an area of pavement used by vehicles to gain access to, and to manoeuvre into and out of parking spaces.
Pedestrian Street	means those streets identified as Pedestrian Streets in Map 20A.4, Roading Hierarchy – Palmerston North Central Area, in Section 20: Land Transport of the District Plan.
Permeable Surface	Means any part of a site which is grassed or planted in trees or shrubs and/or is capable of absorbing water or is covered by decks which allow water to drain through to a permeable surface. It does not include any area which; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Falls within the definition of site coverage except for decks above; 2. Is occupied by swimming pools; or 3. Is paved with a continuous surface.
Places of Worship	means land and/or buildings used for religious meetings, gatherings and worship. It also includes office, counselling or community facilities associated with but ancillary to the place of worship.
Portable Sawmill	means a small scale sawmill not permanently established on a site and which is capable of being removed from the site, on wheels or via a trailer unit.
Primary Stormwater Elements	<u>means structures, artificial water bodies, stream stabilisation works, pipes, culverts and ancillary infrastructure that form part of a stormwater management system designed to receive stormwater from development within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area and intercept contaminants, manage stormwater velocity and minimise stream bed and gully erosion in the Aokautere gully reserves shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan.⁹</u>

⁹ S50.025

Prepared Food & Beverage Outlet	<p>means a business primarily engaged in the preparation and serving of food and beverages for immediate consumption and without limiting the generality of this term includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • restaurants; and • takeaway food outlets.
Pressure Sewer Areas	<p>Means the following areas where pressure sewer systems must be utilised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The North East Industrial Zone Extension Area as shown in Map 7.2 • The City West Area as shown in Map 9.2 • The area of land bound by Napier Road, Roberts Line, the remnant river terrace and MacPherson Grove (PT LOTS 2 3 SEC 418 TOWN OF PALMERSTON NORTH, LOT 10 DP 499783, LOT 1 DP 41671, PT LOT 1 DP 25691, LOT 1 DP 16031 BLK XI KAIRANGA SD, LOT 1 DP 456688 and LOT 5 DP 72405 LOT 2 DP 456688) • Refer to map 7.8 – Map of Pressure Sewer System Areas
Pressure Sewer System	<p>Means a sewer system where sewage is conveyed under pressure generated by multiple pump units, each located on an identified private property, to a shared pressure main.</p>
Production Land	<p>means the same as the definition within Section 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991.</p>
Production Forestry	<p>means the planting, replanting, cultivation, management and extraction of exotic trees in forests or tree plantations and indigenous forestry specifically planted and grown for harvest. This includes the processing of the timber on the site by use of a portable sawmill provided this does not occur for a period exceeding 6 months in any calendar year. This does not include shelter belt planting.</p>
Public Service Corridors	<p>means land vested or proposed to be vested in the Council, servicing or capable of servicing, public purposes such as roads, Council drains, recreation areas and walkways.</p>
Public Open Space	<p>means any Council owned park or recreation land including City reserves, local reserves, walkways and amenity reserves.</p>
Public Space	<p>means those places in public or private ownership which are available for public access or leisure and that are characterised by their public patterns of use. Public spaces include, but are not limited to, streets, accessways, squares, plazas, urban parks and reserves, open space and all open and covered spaces within buildings or structures that are generally available for use by the public, notwithstanding that access may be denied at certain times.</p>
Quarrying	<p>means the excavation of any kind of material from earth, and includes any works, machinery and plant used in connection with quarrying operations and the storage and processing of materials quarried on site.</p>
Radiocommunication	<p>means any transmission, emission or reception of signs, signals, writing, images, sounds or intelligence of any nature by electromagnetic waves of frequencies between 9 kilohertz (kHz) and 3,000 gigahertz (GHz), propagated in space without artificial guide.</p>
Radiocommunication Facility	<p>means any mast, aerial, antenna dish or other structure, facility or apparatus used or intended for the purpose of facilitating radiocommunication.</p>

Radiofrequency Transmitting Equipment	means equipment which is capable of transmitting or emitting electromagnetic energy for communication purposes with frequencies in the range of 3KHz to 300GHz but excluding (1) common residential based radiofrequency devices such as baby monitors, radio controlled toys, electronic door openers, cell phones, and mobile phones; and (2) hand held amateur radio transceivers operating on the amateur UHF and VHF bands.
Rangitanenuiarawa	Refers to Rangitane o Manawatu protocols.
Recreation Retail Activity	For the purposes of the Recreation Zone means facilities catering for the refreshment needs and convenience of park users.
Renewable Electricity Generation Activities/Facilities	has the same meaning as defined by the National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011.
Renewable Energy Resources	<p>is a collective term given to energy resources that have the potential to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • maintain or enhance renewable electricity generation capacity; maintain or enhance the security of electricity supply; • assist in meeting international climate change obligations and avoid or reduce reliance on fossils fuels for the purposes of generating electricity. <p>NOTE TO PLAN USERS For example, wind, solar, hydro, geothermal, biomass, tidal, wave and ocean current energy sources are Renewable Energy Resources</p>
Restaurant	<p>means a business primarily engaged in the preparation and serving of food and beverages for consumption on the premises and without limiting the generality of this term includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • catering establishments; • coffee bars and tearooms; • food courts; and • fully licensed, BYO licensed and unlicensed restaurants and/or cafés.
Residential Centre	means land and/or buildings where long term accommodation is provided for more than five people. This includes hostels associated with tertiary and secondary educational institutions.
Restructuring of Land	means the reshaping or remodelling of the existing land but excludes siteworks associated with building on an existing site.
Retail Activity	<p>means a business primarily engaged in selling or hiring displayed or offered goods to the general public and unless provided otherwise in this Plan, does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • commercial service activities; • prepared food & beverage outlets; or • trade suppliers. <p>NOTE TO PLAN USERS This definition is only applicable to the assessment of activities within the Fringe Business Zone.</p>
Retirement Village	means a comprehensive development which may include housing, recreational, welfare, and medical facilities which is intended principally or solely for retired persons or people with disabilities.
Risk	means within the hazardous substances section of the Plan, the likelihood of occurrence of an adverse effect from a substance

	combined with the magnitude of the consequence of that adverse effect.
Roadside Stalls	means the use of a site, building or part of a building for the purposes of selling direct to the public, farm produce (including that associated with nurseries), provided that all goods for sale are produced on the site. This shall include rural packing sheds from which sales are made direct to the public.
Routine Maintenance	means the minor repair of buildings where minor repair means the repair of materials by patching, piecing-in, splicing, and consolidating existing materials and including minor replacement of minor components such as individual bricks, cut-stone, timber sections, tiles and slates where these have been damaged beyond reasonable repair or are missing. The replacement should be of the original or similar material, colour, texture, form and design as the original it replaces and the number of components replaced should be substantially less than existing.
Runway End Protection Area	means the area identified in Map 13.2: Runway End Protection Areas.
Rural Areas	means any land zoned rural or race training.
Rural Fence	means those fences described under "Rural" in the Second Schedule (Specimen Types Of Fence) of the Fencing Act 1978.
Rural Industry	means land and/or buildings used for industry which involves the processing of primary products and/or is better located in the rural area because of the need to achieve a separation from other activities; an land/or buildings used by rural contracting businesses to provide services related to the primary production sector, including but not limited to agriculture, aerial topdressing, forestry, earthmoving and construction, and transport.

Safe Wading Zone	<p>the water velocity and depth combinations which are identified as Safe Wading Zone as shown on the following diagram</p> 
Sand/Sawdust Roll	means land or structures intended to provide an area for horses to roll.
Scheduled Building or Object	means any building or object included on the Schedule of Buildings and Objects of Cultural Heritage Value identified in Appendix 17A.
Scheduled North East Industrial Zone Site (SNEIZ)	<p>means the following sites which are Zoned North East Industrial and are subject to additional development and subdivision requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lot 1 DP 81319.
Scheduled Site or Object	means any site or object included on the Schedule of Objects and Sites or of Cultural Heritage Value to Tangata Whenua as identified in Appendix 17B.
Scheduled Tree	means any tree or group of trees included on the Schedule of Notable Trees and areas of significant vegetation identified in Appendix 17C.
Self-contained	means having a separate entrance, kitchen facilities, living facilities, and toilet/bathroom facilities.
Sensitive Activities (National Grid)	for the purposes of R23.8.2 and R23.10.2 means the following activities around the National Grid: community houses, dwellings and dwelling units, early childhood facilities, residential centres, retirement villages, schools and hospitals.
Separation Distance	<p>means the distance from the outer wall of a building to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the outer wall of another building; the boundary of a site. <p>Separation Distance excludes decks that are no greater than 0.5 metres above ground level.</p> <p>In the case of hazardous facilities and hazardous sub-facilities, Separation Distance means:</p>

	<p>a. the distance from the edge of a hazardous facility to the boundary of the site on which that activity occurs;</p> <p>b. within the Institutional Zone:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the distance from the edge of a hazardous facility to the boundary of the site on which the activity occurs and; the distance from the edge of a hazardous facility to the boundary of the Institutional Zone and; the distance from the edge of a hazardous sub-facility to the edge of another hazardous sub-facility where more than one institution occupy the same legal site(s) or one institution occupies one or more legal site(s) and contains more than one sub-facility.
Service Rooms	means those rooms such as the bathroom, laundry and the kitchen.
Service Station	means a business primarily engaged in the fuelling of motor vehicles. This may also include mechanical repairs and servicing of motor vehicles. Retail sales for the convenience of the travelling public may also be included, provided such sales remain incidental and ancillary to the principal use of fuelling motor vehicles.
Shelter Belt	means trees planted to provide shelter for stock and/or crops and which are not primarily intended for the production of timber.
Sign	means any text, graphics or lighting effect designed or intended to attract attention. This includes any materials used on the sign, as well as any additional structure, support, frame, or anchorage.
Site	means an area of land capable of being disposed of separately.
Site Coverage	means that portion of the net site area, expressed as a percentage, which may be covered by all buildings and storage space, including eaves, balconies and verandas in excess of 0.6 of a metre in width, but excluding uncovered swimming pools, decks of 0.5 of a metre in height or less, and ramps of 0.5 of a metre in height or less with handrails of an additional 0.9 of a metre in height or less.
Sitework	means work on a building site, including earthworks, preparatory to or associated with the construction, alteration, demolition, or removal of a building as defined within Section 7 of the Building Act 2004.
Sleep-out	means an external bedroom, incidental and physically separated from the primary dwelling, with a maximum gross floor area no greater than 36m ² , which may have an en-suite, but which is not self-contained.
Small Neighbourhood Centre	for the purposes of the Local Business Zone, means a centre that contains between 5 and 10 commercial tenancies.
Sound Transmission Path	means any possible sound path from outside the building to inside the room of interest but where the building construction option is both part of the outside envelope of the building and also part of the room itself.
Special Entertainment Event	means any sporting, entertainment or performance event or series of events occurring on any one day. If events have a duration of more than one day then each additional day shall be treated as a separate event.

Specified Sporting Facilities	for the purposes of signage, means Fitzherbert Park, Vautier Park, Memorial Park, Ongley Park, Skoglund Park, Monrad Park, Manawaroa Park, Coronation Park, Colquhoun Park, Bill Brown Park and Ashhurst Domain
Spill Containment System	means a permanent structure which will contain liquids or solids in the event of a spill and prevent them from entering the stormwater system or a natural water body.
Storage	means, in terms of the hazardous substances section, the containment of a substance or mixture of substances, either above ground or underground, which is not being used for manufacturing or for the alteration of substances to another substance but does not include substances used as a cooling or heating medium. Storage does include the filling or emptying of the container.
Stormwater Detention	in the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area, means the temporary comparatively short term holding back of runoff generated from a rainfall event. The emphasis is on peak flow management normally with the aim of meeting downstream peak capacity limitations.
Stormwater Retention	in the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area, means the retaining of runoff generated by a rainfall event on a site or in a Watercourse Reserve Area within the confines of the site or the Watercourse Reserve Area to ensure volume derived downstream effects are properly managed. The length of time water is stored is subject to natural infiltration and evapotranspiration rates.
Street Character Building	means a building identified in Figure 11.4, Street Character Buildings within the North West Square Heritage Area Subject to R11.6.2.6 of the Inner Business Zone.
Street Furniture	means sculptures, works of art, road signage, bus shelters, parking meters, seating and other such amenity enhancement works.
Structure Plan Map North East Industrial Zone	means Structure Plan Map: North East Industrial Zone (Map 7.2) and associated Structure Plan Cross Section Road Layouts 1, 2, 3 and 4.
Structural Maintenance of Flood Protection Works or Structures	means the structural repair, upkeep, or repainting of an existing flood protection structure or work, including stopbanks, guide banks, groynes, linear bank protections (including live bank protection works), and other associated flood protection structures. Maintenance does not include additions to or alteration or redevelopment of an existing flood protection work or structure beyond its original size, form, or design.
Substation	means any building, structure, enclosure, either above or below ground, confined to a given area, incorporating electrical equipment operating at a voltage greater than 11KV, which may include electrical switch gear, control gear, transformers or protection devices, but excludes those installations which contain only isolation equipment or fuses or relays and where such electrical equipment is not contained in a building, structure or enclosure and the electrical equipment itself is in the substation.

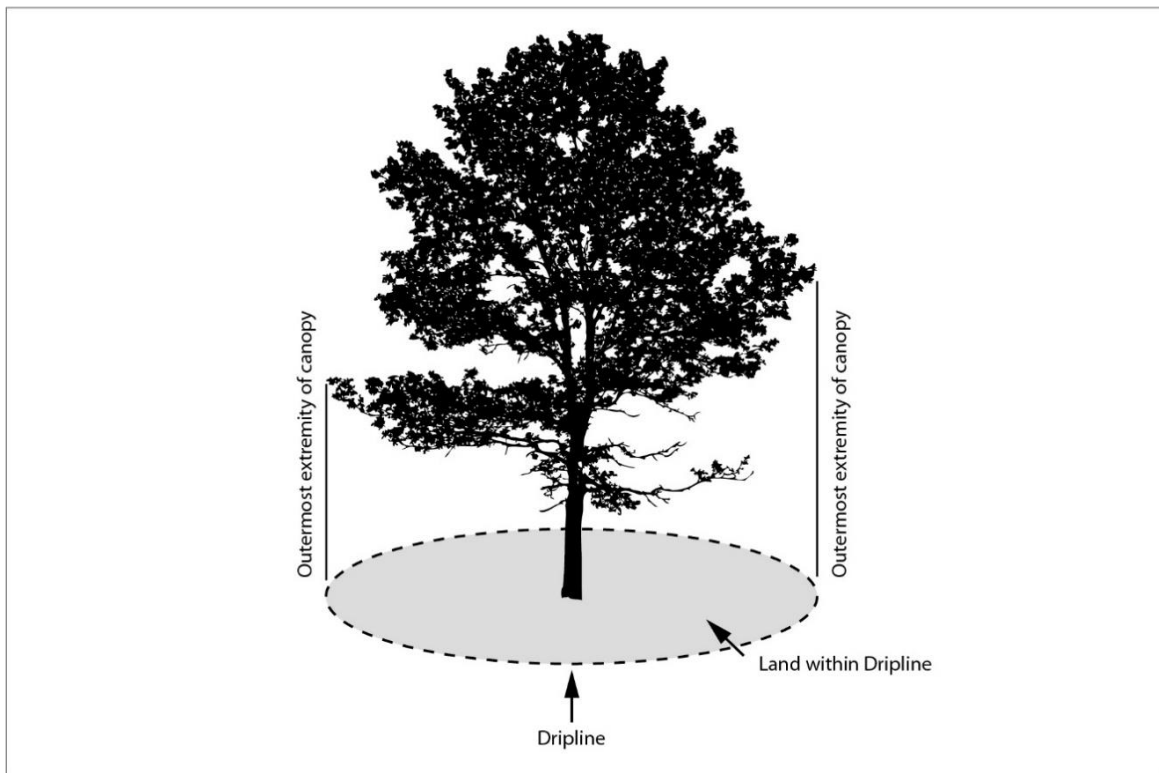
Supergraphics	means any large-scale application of colour, texture, words or designs to a building to the extent that the building itself becomes a sign. The use of supergraphics, in applying the rules of this Plan, are considered as an advertising device.
Supermarket	Means self-service shop primarily selling a wide range of fresh produce, meat, packaged food and other foodstuffs and a comprehensive range of domestic supplies, household goods and convenience goods, and may include Lotto services and a pharmacy, and has a minimum gross floor area of 400m ² .
Tangata Whenua	Refers to the Iwi, Hapu or Whanau holding mana in a particular locality, "in relation to a particular area and means the Iwi, Hapu, which holds mana whenua over that area". Source: Resource Management Act 1991, Section 2: Interpretation.
Taonga	Means all things prized or treasured; both tangible and the intangible treasures. Source: Resource management Act 1991, Section 6(e).
Tararua Ranges Landscape Protection Area	means the area spatially defined on Map 9.1 and shown on the planning maps.
Telecommunication	means the conveyance from one device to another of any sign, signal, impulse, writing, image, sound, instruction, information, or intelligence of any nature.
Telecommunication Cabinet	means a casing around equipment that is necessary to operate a telecommunications network.
Telecommunication Facility	means any mast, aerial, antenna dish, line, or other structure, facility or apparatus intended for the purpose of facilitating telecommunication.
Telecommunications Link	means any line, radio frequency, or other medium used for telecommunication, and for the purposes of the Plan includes satellite dishes.
Telecommunications Works	includes: a. line and any instrument, furniture, plant, office, building, machinery, engine, excavation, or work, of whatever description, used in relation to, or in any way connected with a line; b. a fixed radio station.
Temporary Military Training Activity	Means all temporary training activities conducted for defence purposes. Defence purposes are set out in Section 5 of the Defence Act 1990
Temporary Sign	means any sign erected for the purposes of advertising a product, service, person, event or location. Temporary Signs cannot be permanent but can be fixed or portable in nature. Temporary signs do not include footpath signs erected on the road reserve or election signs, both of which are controlled by the Palmerston North Signs and Use of Public By-Law 2015 (and subsequent amendments or updates).
Theatre	means a building, or part of a building, with seating facing a stage, and used principally for entertainment purposes.

Tikanga Maori	Means customary values and practices. Source: Resource Management Act 1991, Section 2 Tikanga is derived from “tika”, or that which is right or just. “Tikanga” may be looked upon as Maori principles for determining justice. “Tikanga” is also used for ritual, but in the sense that ritual is also “tika”, customary or correct. Ritual and ceremony themselves are described by “kawa”. “Kawa” refers also to process and procedure of which “karakia” (rites of incantation), forms a part.
Tourist Facility	means land and/or buildings in which activities oriented to transient, domestic or international visitors are undertaken to provide education or entertainment.
Trade Supplier	means a business substantially engaged in sales to businesses and institutional customers as well as to the general public and without limiting the generality of this term, includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • automotive & marine suppliers; • building suppliers; • farming & agricultural suppliers; • garden & patio suppliers; and • office product suppliers.
Training Facilities	means land and/or buildings used for educational and/or vocational training of a post-secondary nature.
Training Tracks	means land developed as a private training track to exercise and/or educate race horses. This includes tracks for training horses for hurdling and steeple chasing.
Transmission Line Support Structure	In respect of the National Grid means tower or pole.
Undevelopable Land	means any land in Aokautere which is not identified as developable land on Map 10.1
Urban Areas	means any land zoned Residential, Business, Industrial, Institutional, North East Industrial, Recreation, Caccia Birch.
Use	means, in respect of Hazardous Facilities, the manufacturing, processing or handling of a substance or mixture of substances for a particular activity, without necessarily changing the physical state, or chemical mixing, blending and packaging operations.
Utility Structure	for the purposes of Section 23 Utilities, means any structure associated with a network utility and includes, but is not limited to, pipes, valves, meters, regulator stations, transformers (other than a pole mounted transformer), substations (other than an overhead substation), compressor stations, pumping stations, navigational aids, meteorological installations, telephone booths, containers, cabinets and similar structures, whether for private or public purposes. It does not include lines, antennas or masts.

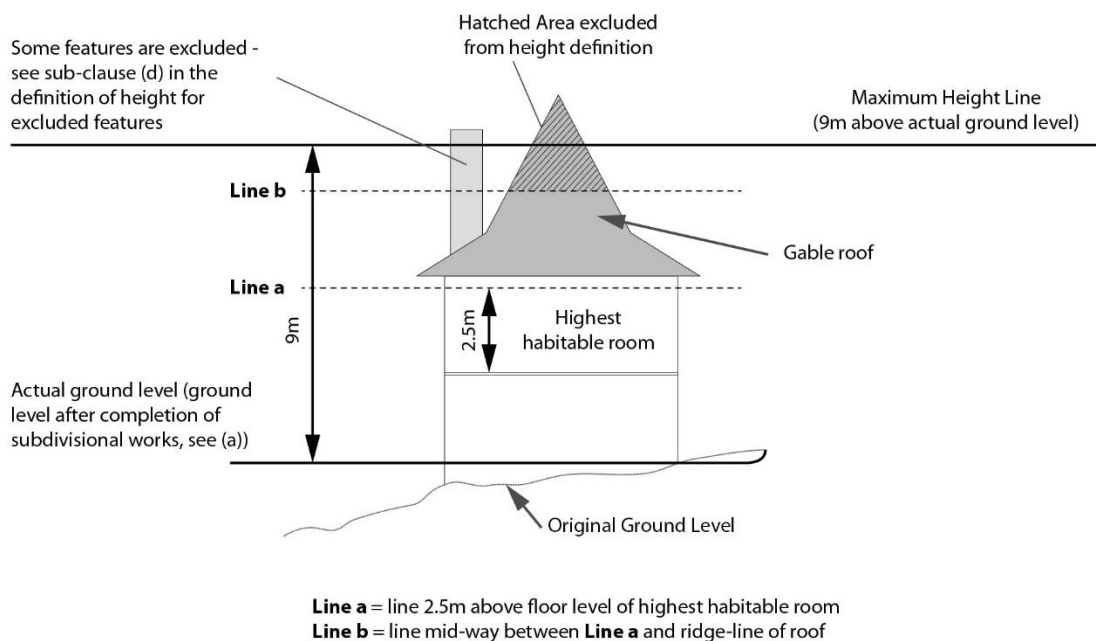
Variant Business Centre	for the purposes of the Local Business Zone, means a grouping of businesses that do not fulfil a convenience role to a local catchment (see definition of Local Catchment). Those provisions that specifically relate to Variant Business Centres will cease to have legal effect on 1 June 2014, unless, before then, a new definition of Variant Business Centre is proposed through a variation or plan change.
Wahi Tapu	Refers to sites, areas or localities associated with tapu. May include urupa, places where baptismal rites are performed, historic battlegrounds, etc. Only Tangata Whenua can identify their wahi tapu.
Wahi Taonga	Refers to sites, areas or localities of significance to Maori.
Wahi Tupuna	Refers to sites, areas or localities of historical, cultural and spiritual significance to Whanau, Hapu or Iwi but not necessarily tapu sites. Important pathways, village sites, boundary indicators, etc are included as wahi tupuna
Warehouse	means any building or part of a building used for the receipt, dispatch, breaking down or consolidation of goods owned or held on consignment by the occupier of the building pending sale or distribution.
Water Attenuation Activities	<p>means any physical works carried out for the purposes of providing attenuation of stormwater within Watercourse Reserve Areas in the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area.</p> <p>NOTE TO PLAN USERS The location of Watercourse Reserve Areas are shown on Structure Plan Map: North East Industrial Zone (Map 7.2 within the Subdivision Section of the Plan)</p>
Water Sensitive Design	<p>means an approach that aims to limit changes to the hydrologic cycle caused by development, specifically by minimising post development increases of stormwater runoff, whether in frequency or volume. This includes design measures to manage hydrology on-site, before stormwater runoff is concentrated to become a significant point source discharge. Water Sensitive Design encompasses approaches such as Low Impact Design.</p> <p>Water Sensitive Design (WSD) seeks to protect or enhance the environmental, social and economic values of downstream environments. It also seeks to reduce the frequency, duration and volume of stormwater runoff to mitigate the risks of nuisance flooding and moderate post-development flows to waterways. A reduction in demand on potable water supply and improved amenity in the urban environment are key matters that WSD seeks to achieve.</p>
Whakarongo Residential Area	means the Greenfield Residential Area shown in the Whakarongo Structure Plan (Map 7A.1).
Wind Farm	<p>means wind turbines (other than a Domestic Wind Turbine and Microscale wind turbine) used to generate energy from the wind, and includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • turbines, including support pylons or towers • ancillary buildings and structures including substations, maintenance building and communications equipment <p>A Wind Farm excludes transmission lines and infrastructure associated with transmission lines.</p>

<p>Yard-based Supplier</p>	<p>means a retail activity or trade supplier where more than 50% of the area devoted to display of goods and commodities is located within any or all of the following types of business environment:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. an open or partially covered but not enclosed yard, accessible to shoppers for inspection and selection and to vehicles for the direct loading of stored and displayed product; 2. an open or partially covered but not enclosed yard, accessible only to pedestrian shoppers for inspection and selection of stored and displayed product; and/or 3. separately partitioned space within an enclosed structure, used for the storage, display and selection of product for direct internal loading onto vehicles entering and exiting the space via drive-through lanes. <p>NOTE TO PLAN USERS</p> <p>Parking generation in relation to yard space is not pro-rata to enclosed retail or trade supply space and in the case of 1 and 3 above, is provided (for customers) within the yard.</p>
-----------------------------------	---

EXPLANATORY DIAGRAM 1 DRIPLINE



Residential Building Height (Diagram not to scale)

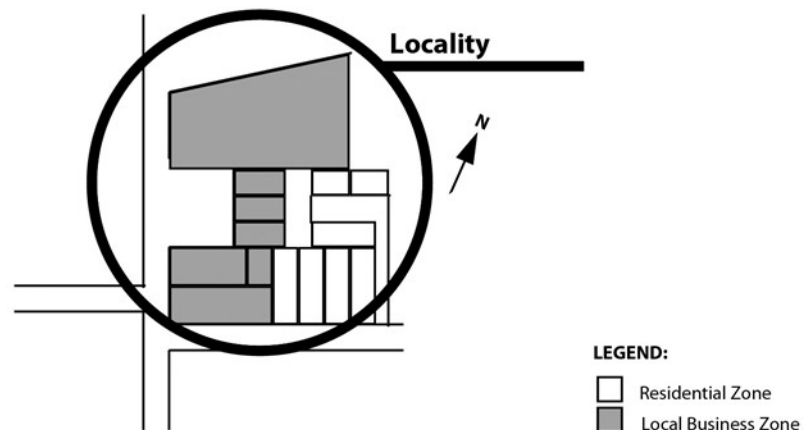


NOTE TO PLAN USERS

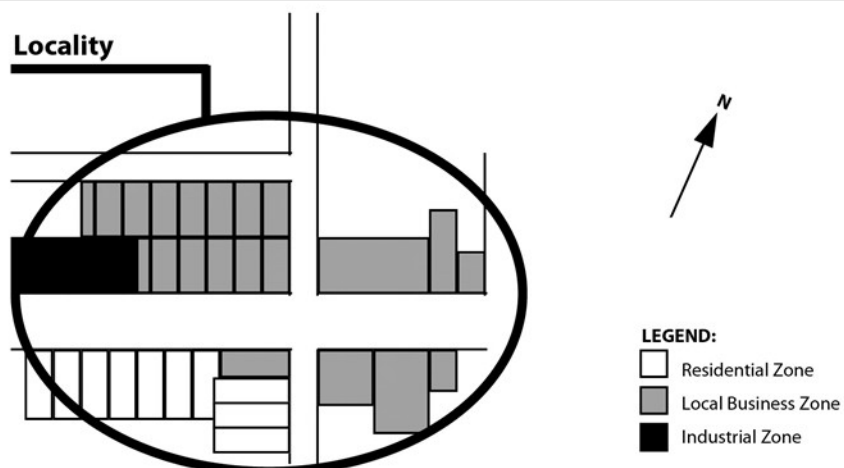
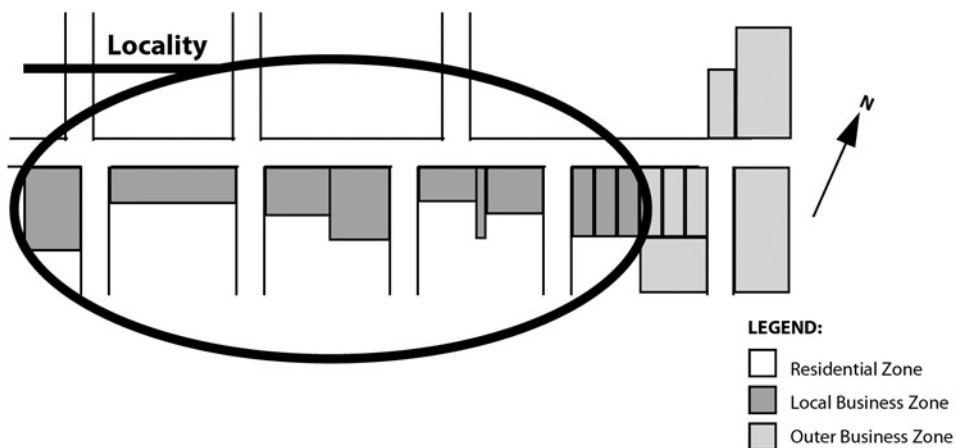
This diagram must be read in conjunction with the definition of 'height'. This diagram relates only to the definition of height, it does not provide any exclusion from any height recession line or other District Plan requirement.

EXPLANATORY DIAGRAM 3 LOCALITY

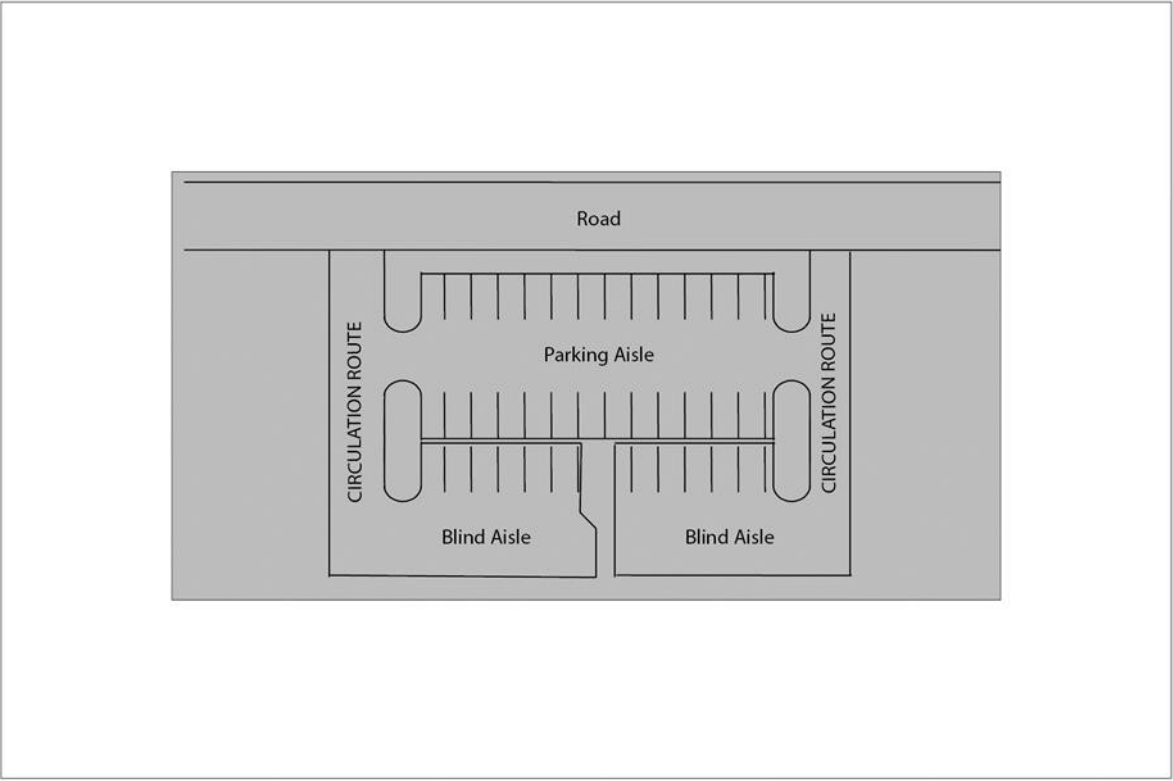
Figure Locality Def. (i): Contiguous Local Business Zone



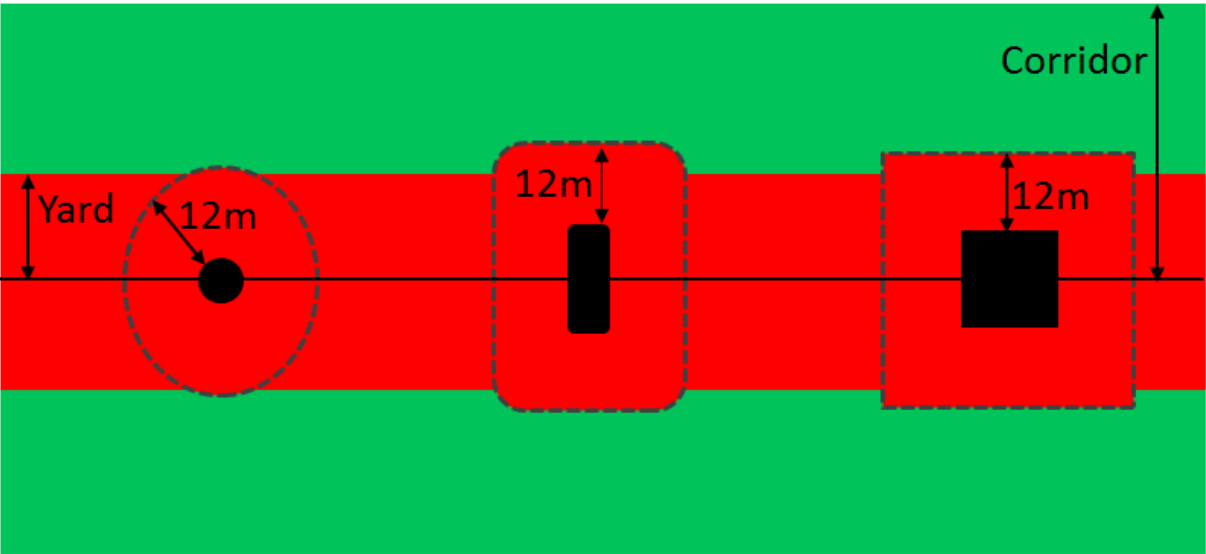
**Figure Locality Def. (ii): Contiguous Local Business Zone
but dissected by roadway or roadways**



**EXPLANATORY DIAGRAM 4:
CIRCULATION ROUTES, PARKING AISLES AND BLIND AISLES**



**EXPLANATORY DIAGRAM 5
NATIONAL GRID YARD**



LEGEND

- Centreline ● Single Pole ■ Pi Pole ■ Tower

Not to scale

SECTION 7: SUBDIVISION

CONTENTS

7.1	Introduction	1
7.2	Resource Management Issues	2
7.3	Objectives and Policies	5
7.4	Methods	30
7.5	Principal Reasons	31
7.6	Residential Zone	31
7.6.1	<i>Rules: Controlled Activities</i>	31
R7.6.1.1	Controlled Activities	31
7.6.2	<i>Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities</i>	35
R7.6.2.1	Restricted Discretionary Activities	35
R7.6.2.2	Subdivision Within the Napier Road Residential Area and Napier Road Residential Extension Area	39
R7.6.2.3	Subdivision in the Grand Oaks Drive Residential Area	43
R7.6.2.4	Subdivision in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area	45
R7.6.2.5	Non-Notification of Subdivision in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area	48
7.6.3	<i>Rules: Discretionary Activities</i>	48
R7.6.3.1	Discretionary Activities	48
7.6.4	<i>Rules: Non-Complying Activities</i>	48
R7.6.4.1	Non-Complying Activities	48
7.7	Business Zones	49
7.7.1	<i>Rules: Controlled Activities</i>	49
R7.7.1.1	Controlled Activities	49
7.7.2	<i>Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities</i>	50
R7.7.2.1	Essential Services	50
7.7.3	<i>Rules: Discretionary Activities</i>	50
R7.7.3.1	Discretionary Activities	50
7.8	Industrial Zone and North East Industrial Zone	50

7.8.1	Rules: Controlled Activities	50
R7.8.1.1	Controlled Activities	50
7.8.2	Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities	52
R7.8.2.2	Any subdivision which is not a Non-Complying Activity and which does not comply with the Controlled Activity Performance Standard (R7.8.1.1(d)(ii)) Essential Services is a Restricted Discretionary Activity.	60
R7.8.2.3	Subdivision within the Napier Road Industrial Precinct	60
7.8.3	RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES	63
R7.8.3.3	Any Subdivision within the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area that cannot comply with R7.8.1.1(d)	63
7.8.4	Rules: Non-Complying Activities	64
R7.8.4.1	Any subdivision within the Napier Road Industrial Precinct that does not comply with the following performance standards of R7.8.2.3 is a non-complying activity.	64
R7.8.4.2	Any subdivision in the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area seeking access to Railway Road is a non-complying activity.	64
R7.8.4.3	Any subdivision in the Braeburn Industrial Area is a non-complying activity.	64
7.9	Institutional Zone	64
7.9.1	Rules: Controlled Activities	64
R7.9.1.1	Controlled Activities	64
7.9.2	Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities	65
7.9.3	Rules: Discretionary Activities	65
7.10	Airport Zone	65
7.10.1	Rules: Discretionary Activities	66
R7.10.1.1	Discretionary Activities	66
7.11	Recreation, Conservation and Amenity, Racecourse and Arena Zones	66
7.11.1	Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities	66
7.12	Caccia Birch Zone	66
7.12.1	Rules: Discretionary Activities	66
R7.12.1.1	Discretionary Activities	66
7.13	Race Training Zone	66
7.13.1	Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities	66
7.13.2	Rules: Discretionary Activities	67
R7.13.2.1	Discretionary Activities	67
7.14	Flood Protection Zone	67

7.14.1	Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities	67
R7.14.1.1	Restricted Discretionary Activities	67
7.14.2	Rules: Non-Complying Activities	68
R7.14.2.1	Non-Complying Activities	68
7.15	Rural Zone	68
7.15.1	Rules: Controlled Activities	68
R7.15.1.1	Controlled Activities	68
7.15.2	Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities	71
R7.15.2.1	Any Subdivision within the Aokautere Rural Residential Area, the Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area and the Rural Residential Overlay (as shown on the Planning Maps) that complies with the Performance Standards below, is a Restricted Discretionary Activity, with regard to the following matters:	71
R7.15.2.2	Any Subdivision that seeks access to a Restricted Access Road	77
R7.15.2.3	Any Subdivision that does not comply with R6.3.6.1(a)	78
7.15.3	Rules: Discretionary Activities	78
R7.15.3.1	Discretionary Activities	78
R7.15.3.2	Any Subdivision (excluding boundary adjustments or a company lease where no additional allotments are created) within the Tararua Ranges Landscape Protection Area (Map 9.1) is a Discretionary Activity.	78
7.15.4	Rules: Non-Complying Activities	79
R7.15.4.1	Non-Complying Activities	79
7.16	All Zones	80
7.16.1	Rules: Controlled Activities	80
R7.16.1.1	Any Subdivision for the purpose of accommodating any network utility where the maximum area of the allotment does not exceed 200m ² is a controlled Activity in respect of:	80
7.16.2	Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities	80
R7.16.2.1	Any Subdivision within a Flood Prone Area identified on the Planning Maps is a Restricted Discretionary Activity, with regard to:	80
R7.16.2.2	Any Subdivision within the National Grid Subdivision Corridor	81
R7.16.2.3	Any Subdivision in proximity to a National Grid Substation	82
R7.16.2.4	Subdivision Requiring Access onto a State Highway or a Limited Access Road	84

Map 7.1 Petersens Rd, Aokautere Village and Hewitts Road Residential Area	85
Map 7.1B Pacific Drive Extension Area	86
Map 7.2 North East Industrial Zone	87
Structure Plan Cross Section: Road Layout 1	87
Structure Plan Cross Section: Road Layout 2	89
Structure Plan Cross Section: Road Layout 3	90
Structure Plan Cross Section: Road Layout 4	91
Diagram 7.3A Example of Public Service Corridor Provision	92
Diagram 7.3B Example of Public Service Corridor Provision	92
Map 7.4 Midhurst Street Industrial Area	93
Map 7.5 Napier Road Residential Area	95
Explanatory Diagram National Grid	96
Map 7.6 Spatial Extent of Class 1, 2 and 3 Soils in Palmerston North	97
Map 7.7.2.6 Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area Structure Plan	98
Map 7.7.2.7 Ruahine Reserve Dimension	99
Map 7.8 Pressure Sewer System Areas	100
Map 7.9 Napier Road Residential Extension Area Structure Plan	101
Map 7.9a Napier Road Residential Extension Area Road Cross Section	102

7. SUBDIVISION

7.1 Introduction

The Nature of Subdivision

The control of subdivision of land is one of the functions of the City Council under Section 31 of the Resource Management Act 1991. Subdivision is essentially a process to enable the separate ownership of land and the registration of interests in land. The registration of those interests, essentially, does not alter the way land is used.

Subdivision of land is defined in s218 of the Resource Management Act 1991 and is essentially the process of dividing land or a building into further titles or changing the location of an existing boundary. This definition includes all forms of division of an allotment, including cross lease, unit title and company lease.

Section 11 of the Resource Management Act 1991 was amended in 2017 so that subdivision is now permitted unless expressly restricted by rules in the District Plan or a national environment standard. This aligns with the presumption that land use is permitted unless restricted under s9 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

In nearly all cases, a proposal to create separate titles will require physical development work, including the clearance of vegetation, the carrying out of earthworks, the construction of roads and vehicle accesses and the installation of utility services.

Many, if not all, of these individual elements of physical change are “uses of land” as defined in Section 9 of the Resource Management Act 1991 and will generally be allowed as Permitted Activities subject to performance standards.

The Council requires consent to be obtained for all subdivision in order to ensure that the adverse effects on the environment related to the physical aspects of subdivision and its subsequent development are avoided, remedied or mitigated. The use of the subdivided land must comply with the relevant controls for the zone in which the land is situated. Section 5.5 of the District Plan contains the information requirements that need to be submitted with each subdivision application.

The effects of subdivision can include:

- the loss of productive land through urbanisation and inappropriate rural development
- the consequential effects of re-contouring, ground and vegetation disturbance, altered run-off patterns, increased impervious surfaces and altered landscape
- the physical effects from construction of roads and services and the erection of buildings and other construction effects
- additional demands on the capacity of essential services (network infrastructure) and existing private services
- effects on natural character, natural resources, water quality
- effects on cultural and heritage sites, tangata whenua values
- effects on existing character and amenity values, and social and economic conditions.
- effects on the safe and efficient functioning of network utilities and infrastructure, in

particular infrastructure and physical resources of regional or national importance.

- the cumulative effects on the land transport network, of additional vehicle access crossing points, in terms of impacts on traffic flows and patterns, road and pedestrian safety and in the case of the primary road network, the efficient movement of traffic.
- reverse sensitivity effects where new, sensitive land uses lead to constraints on existing or consented land use activities.

Subdivision can also result in positive effects as it facilitates the provision of housing, social and community facilities, industry, commerce and primary production by enabling ownership of and investment in land and buildings.

7.2 Resource Management Issues

The following resource management issues were identified with regard to subdivision:

1. Uncontrolled subdivision can lead to the unsustainable use of land, particularly rural land, where land fragmentation can reduce the overall productive capability of rural areas and result in the loss of versatile soils for use as production land.

Explanation

The Resource Management Act 1991 mandates Council to incorporate provisions in District Plans to assist in achieving sustainable land use and to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of use, development on natural and physical resources land, including the protection of land.

The need to intervene through regulation in the form of District Plan subdivision controls arises from the purpose and principles of the Resource Management Act 1991 and in part from the Objectives and Policies of the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council's One Plan.

The One Plan directs territorial local authorities to consider the benefits of retaining Class 1 and 2 versatile soils for use as production land, when providing for urban growth and rural residential subdivision, and in their assessment of how best to achieve sustainable management.

As subdivision provides a framework for development, the District Plan subdivision controls need to have regard to:

- *Retaining the productive capability of land and soil resources;*
- *The benefits of the retention of Class 1 and 2 versatile soils for use as production land, in planning and providing for urban growth and controlling rural residential subdivision;*
- *Avoiding ad-hoc rural residential subdivision and risks in terms of rural land fragmentation and maintaining a consolidated urban form;*
- *The risk to the City's reticulated infrastructure network of ad-hoc service connections from new rural residential subdivisions, in terms of diminished network capacity, operational efficiency and the premature conversion of rural land to urban use;*
- *The provision of services (water, stormwater and wastewater treatment systems) and infrastructure to the level and standard prescribed in Council's 'Engineering Standards for Subdivision' and the requirements of the One Plan, in the case of on-site domestic wastewater treatment systems in rural areas;*
- *Management of activities on hazard prone land;*
- *Retaining significant indigenous vegetation, bush, trees and groups of trees;*
- *Management of riparian land;*
- *Management of the adverse effects of discharges;*
- *The need to avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of development on Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes (ONFL's), cultural and heritage areas, landscape protection areas and amenity values.*
- *Management of reverse sensitivity effects associated with complaints from new sensitive land uses located in proximity to existing, lawfully established activities or operations.*

2. Subdivision and the subsequent physical development of new allotments can result in

adverse environmental effects if not appropriately managed.

Explanation

- The physical development aspects of subdivision and the resultant land use have the potential to cause adverse effects including:
- The acceleration and worsening of material damage to land or structures caused by natural hazards;
- Construction effects of ground disturbance and new works causing dust, increased stormwater runoff and sedimentation of waterways;
- The loss of natural character through re-contouring, vegetation and tree removal, effects on natural features and landscapes, cultural and heritage resources, and water quality;
- Adverse effects on the ability of the land transport network to operate safely and efficiently.

3. Uncontrolled urban growth can have adverse effects on natural and physical resources, including productive soils, utility services, urban infrastructure and land transport networks.

Explanation

Subdivision within the existing urban form has beneficial effects in that it contributes to a more compact City, reduces the need for the conversion of rural land on the fringe of the City and generally makes more efficient use of existing services and assists in a reduction of travel by private car.

However, not all aspects of intensification are beneficial, particularly with respect to residential housing development. Potential impacts of intensification include overtaxing of existing infrastructure, a loss of established vegetation and green-space, effects on established residential character, a reduction of amenity values and a sense of overcrowding and undesirable building density. Appropriate site selection and site layout is important to facilitate subdivision while avoiding or mitigating adverse effects.

Subdivision controls need to be devised that will:

- Maintain options for future City expansion;
- Maximise consolidation opportunities without adversely affecting the amenity of existing areas;
- Ensure that development contributes to high-quality co-ordinated streetscapes and public open space;
- Provide a variety of allotments for future land uses;
- Manage additions to and the expansion of roading and essential services.
- Provision of essential services to new urban allotments that integrate with the existing reticulated City services
- Mitigate the effects of increased impermeable surfaces.

4. Natural hazards can pose significant risks to the health and wellbeing of people, and natural hazards risks must be considered and managed in the design and implementation of subdivision.

Explanation

The limitations of land and the possible effects of natural hazards need to be taken into account in the design and implementation of subdivisions. Proposals for the subdivision of land should be assessed against a background of past history, current knowledge and future possibilities relating to natural hazards. The ability to refuse subdivision or to impose conditions is a critical factor in the avoidance or mitigation of the adverse effects of natural hazards.

The Flood Protection Zone, particularly the Te Matai Road area, is the main repository of the City's versatile Class 1 soils. To promote greater utilisation of this land resource and also meet industry demand for appropriately sized lots, smaller lot subdivision is provided for as a Restricted Discretionary Activity in the Flood Protection Zone for horticultural and agricultural activities. Subdivision for the purpose of residential occupancy is not permitted and Consent Notices will be registered against the certificate of title. When considering applications for resource consent, the

Council will have particular regard to expert flood hazard advice provided by Horizons

5. The potential adverse effects of subdivisions in rural areas and the resulting land uses.

Explanation

Existing zoning patterns and subdivision controls for the rural area must promote sustainable management.

The basic subdivision controls necessary are controls to avoid the inappropriate fragmentation of higher quality rural land into parcels that will compromise their future use for primary production and potentially lead to an irreversible change of use, predominantly to smaller, primarily residentially-used properties. The specification of a minimum lot size standard will ensure that lots are appropriately sized for a range of primary production activities and will sustain the productive capability of land.

The District Plan makes specific provision for rural-residential subdivision on some of the City's less versatile rural land to meet demand for rural living, and to help reduce pressure to subdivide higher quality land, for residential purposes. An Overlay for rural residential subdivision identifies areas suitable for rural residential development, to avoid a proliferation of rural residential activities throughout the Rural Zone and reverse sensitivity issues for farming and horticultural enterprises and existing and consented Wind Farm activities.

Reverse sensitivity effects are also recognised in the Plan in relation to the Palmerston North Airport and other significant regional and district infrastructure and nearby residential activities (including such activities in the Rural Zone). Reverse sensitivity issues should be avoided or mitigated via performance standards or at the time of subdivision consent through the imposition of conditions or the decline of consent.

In the Rural Zone lots for residential occupancy are required to be self-serviced in terms of a wastewater system, a stormwater drainage system, water supplies for fire-fighting, and electricity services. Specific controls are necessary in relation to these on-site services to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on the environment and to protect public health, in the case of on-site wastewater systems.

Network utilities and renewable electricity generation facilities are often located in the rural environment on account of their special technical and locational requirements. Recognition of operational requirements at the time of subdivision consent, and in setting conditions on subdivision applications, will protect existing network utilities and existing and consented Wind Farms from adverse effects, including reverse sensitivity effects, provide for their continued reliable and secure operation and ongoing maintenance, while ensuring the health and safety of the people and communities that they serve.

6. Subdivision and its subsequent land use can have the potential to cause adverse effects on the ability of the land transport network to operate safely and efficiently.
7. The uncoordinated and inefficient provision of infrastructure can result in potential adverse effects on urban form and the sustainable and efficient operation of infrastructure networks.
8. The fragmentation of rural zoned land and infrastructural demands of unplanned residential and industrial growth, including rural subdivision of a residential nature.

Explanation

Ad-hoc subdivision developments that have regard only for their own purpose can lead to a lack of road connectivity and the inefficient progression and provision of essential services. Policies and rules need to be in place so that additional roads and essential services are developed to an appropriate urban standard, in an efficient and logical manner, and that they integrate well into the City's infrastructure.

9. Some parts of the urban area if the City would be better served via pressure sewer instead of traditional gravity connection to the reticulated sewage network because of liquefaction risks to traditional wastewater infrastructure, reduced installation and maintenance costs of pressure sewer systems and the ability of pressure sewer systems to conserve downstream network capacity.

7.3 Objectives and Policies

Introduction

This part of the Subdivision Section, in contrast to the approach elsewhere in the Plan, contains very specific and focused policies. This largely reflects the nature of subdivisional activity particularly its dependence on infrastructural services and the fact that it is a process which ultimately leads to the creation of a new certificate of title. These policies will provide specific and focused guidance to those considering application for resource consents, particularly with regard to the appropriateness or otherwise of granting consent and the type of condition, if any, to be attached to any consent.

OBJECTIVE 1

To ensure that subdivision of land and buildings in urban areas is consistent with integrated management of the use, development and protection of land and other natural and physical resources.

POLICIES

- 1.1 To enable the subdivision of land and buildings for residential, commercial, industrial and other purposes generally in accordance with existing land use patterns, and to promote sustainable management of the City's resources by ensuring that the land within the urban area is fully utilised consistent with maintaining amenity values.

Explanation

A consolidated and mature pattern of existing urban land uses has been established within the City. The North East Industrial Zone is incorporated in the Plan to extend the City's urban area and to provide specifically for industrial growth. It is expected that subdivision of land for residential, commercial, industrial and general purposes will continue within the urban area. Policy 1.1 is intended to ensure that orderly growth takes place in the interests of sustainable management of natural and physical resources, within the existing urban area by way of consolidation. This policy reinforces the 'convenient community objective' by making provision for subdivision to facilitate further use of land within the urban area.

Policy 1.1 in part addresses Resource Management Issue 7.2.1 recognising that subdivision is a tool to promote sustainable management of natural and physical resources and also addresses Resource Management Issue 7.2.3 relating to the need to provide for controlled growth in a sustainable manner.

- 1.2 To avoid subdivision activity for urban purposes outside areas zoned for urban development.

Explanation

Urban growth studies have shown that sometime in the future there will be a need for outward growth of the urban area.

Where urbanisation is proposed outside the recognised zoning pattern such proposals must be fully assessed as to their effect on the established pattern of development and the need for further expansion.

Policy 1.2 addresses Resource Management Issue 7.2.1 and 7.2.5 in respect of the use of rural land for non-rural purposes and Resource Management Issue 7.2.3 in respect of the need for controlled urban growth.

- 1.3 To ensure that all proposed new lots have been designed to allow development and use without any adverse effects on the environment which cannot be adequately avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Explanation

This policy recognises that land uses require appropriately designed allotments if adverse effects are

to be avoided and/or mitigated. The policy will ensure that when the Council is exercising its discretion to approve and/or impose conditions on subdivisions that the design and arrangement of lots is suitable for the expected land uses in the zone concerned and that nothing in the subdivision will compromise the utilisation of the lot in an efficient and sustainable manner.

This policy addresses Resource Management Issue 7.2.2 and in part Resource Management Issue 7.2.6.

- 1.4 To avoid the intensive urban subdivision of land which is subject to significant physical limitations and/or natural hazards.

Explanation

Parts of the City have limitations such as flooding, liquefaction and soil stability on urban use. This policy, in conjunction with the zoning pattern, envisages that subdivision standards and resource consent conditions are used to manage in part this aspect of urban development. This Policy addresses Resource Management Issue 7.2.4.

- 1.5 To enable the subdivision of residential land into allotments of less than 350m² in the Palmerston North residential areas, and less than 500m² in the Ashhurst, Bunnythorpe and Longburn residential areas in the following situations:

- Around existing medium density or multi-unit housing development; or
- In conjunction with a consented multi-unit housing development (R10.6.3.3 or R10.6.4.3); and
- Where it can be demonstrated that a dwelling can be contained within the site having regard to relevant permitted activity performance standards.

- 1.6 To ensure that subdivision does not impair or destroy the cultural heritage values associated with buildings, objects and sites identified in Appendix 17A and 17B of the Plan and the Savage Crescent Conservation Area.

Explanation

The Savage Crescent Conservation Area has been identified as being of significant cultural heritage value both locally and nationally. One of the essential contributing factors to the area's significance is its relatively intact subdivisional arrangement.

To ensure that this important characteristic is sustained, the Council considers that the further re-subdivision of existing sites within the Savage Crescent Conservation Area should be appropriately managed so as to ensure that this identifiable pattern is neither compromised nor destroyed (also refer Section 10 - Residential Zone for associated provisions relating to the demolition or removal of existing dwellings, or the construction of additional dwellings within this area).

- 1.7 To ensure that all subdivisions in the Napier Road Industrial Precinct:

1. Comply with Structure Plan 12.1 to ensure that identified infrastructure corridors and planted buffer areas are protected and that their future function is not compromised.
2. Take into account the need for the area to develop as an integrated and efficient industrial precinct that specifically provides for small to medium sized industrial activities.
3. Evaluate landscape provisions for the area at the time of subdivision and have appropriate conditions attached relating to planting and landscape requirements for the area being subdivided (planted buffer areas and remnant river terrace).
4. As a matter of priority (particularly the first subdivision) provide works and services that provide effective protection from the effects of a 0.2% annual exceedance probability flood event (1 in 500 year flood).

5. As a matter of priority (particularly the first subdivision) provide works and services that enable the effective collection and disposal of stormwater likely to be generated from the entire Napier Road Industrial Precinct and total stormwater catchment area that drains to the west and northwest corner of the Napier Road Industrial Precinct.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

See Objective 3 for specific guidance on subdivision in rural areas.

- 1.8 To ensure that subdivision contributes to established residential character, high-quality co-ordinated streetscapes and public open space.

OBJECTIVE 2

To ensure that subdivision is carried out in a manner which recognises and gives due regard to the natural and physical characteristics of the land and its future use and development, and avoids, remedies or mitigates any adverse effects on the environment.

POLICIES

- 2.1 To require lots to have areas and dimensions to meet the needs of users and to sustain the land resource by ensuring that:
 1. Lots in the Residential Zone have the necessary area and dimensions to enable the siting and construction of a dwelling and accessory buildings, the provision of private outdoor space, service courts, vehicle access and parking in accordance with the relevant Permitted Activity Performance Standards.
 2. For all other lots, that these have the appropriate area and dimensions to enable the siting and functioning of the proposed buildings and land uses in accordance with the Permitted Activity Performance Standards of the relevant zone.
- 2.1 A To encourage subdivision design and layout that will take into consideration the shape, orientation and aspect of sections so as to create building sites and outdoor amenity areas which a northward orientation to enable access to solar energy and passive solar gain.
- 2.2 To ensure that all new lots have safe and adequate vehicle access from the roading network by providing that:
 1. Every lot is to have access from a formed existing road, or a new road to be formed, to enable vehicles to enter the site with the dimensions of the access sufficient to accommodate the level of vehicle usage anticipated. The access should be designed to enable vehicles to turn within the lot and to leave it in a forward direction.
 2. The construction is to be to a standard and of materials to support the anticipated traffic, require minimum maintenance and to control and dispose of stormwater runoff.
 3. Any allotment with frontage to a Major or Minor Arterial road which has no alternative means of access to an existing public road in the local network, shall have access arrangements approved by Council, in terms of an Access Management Structure Plan.
- 2.3 To ensure safe, convenient and efficient movement of people, vehicles and goods in a high quality environment with minimum adverse effects by providing that:

1. The layout of the transport network shall, as appropriate for their position in the roading hierarchy, ensure that people, vehicles and goods can move safely, efficiently and effectively, minimise any adverse effect on the environment, make provision for network utility systems and make provision for amenity values. The layout of the transport network shall:
 - provide adequate vehicular access to each lot;
 - link to, and provide for, and be compatible with the existing and future transport networks, taking into account orderly and integrated patterns of development and adjoining developments;
 - connect to all adjoining roads, providing for choice of routes where practicable;
 - identify significant destinations and provide for safe and convenient access to these by all modes;
 - encourage multi-modal street links, providing pedestrian links; and
 - provide adequate access for emergency vehicles.
2. The development provides for a high quality public realm considering:
 - the potential for the street to be a place for recreational walking and cycling;
 - the outlook from dwellings as well as a functional place for movement;
 - the provision of street trees and other street landscaping in a coherent layout;
 - the continuity of or relationship to street landscape design of adjacent streets;
 - the integration of Water Sensitive Design principles;
 - the safety and visibility of pedestrians; and
 - the provision of any local park spaces as required by Council's public space policy and their integration into the layout.
3. The road network stormwater control system shall protect the road, road users and adjoining land from the adverse effects of water and minimise any adverse effect on the environment.
4. The structure of a road shall:
 - have a design life of at least 25 years based on Equivalent Design Axle, or equivalent design methods;
 - be constructed from materials suitable for the intended use;
 - maintain adequate surface smoothness; and
 - be protected from the adverse effects of surface and ground water.
5. The road network stormwater control system shall:
 - have a design life of at least 80 years;
 - adequately convey water to an approved discharge point;
 - avoid the likelihood of leakage and infiltration and the penetration of roots;
 - avoid the likelihood of blockages; and

- provide reasonable access for maintenance.
6. Urban roads are to be well lit by specifically designed street lighting, are to be constructed to such standards and in such materials as will result in minimum maintenance having regard to the anticipated levels and types of traffic.
- 2.4 To improve land utilisation, to safeguard people, property and the environment from the adverse effects of unstable land by ensuring that:
1. Disturbance to the natural land form, existing vegetation (e.g. trees, groups of trees, notable and protected trees, vegetation or habitats), natural drainage and significant natural features is minimised and historic and cultural features are protected commensurate with achieving an efficient and aesthetically pleasing subdivision design and site layout.
 2. Earthworks withstand and remain stable under anticipated loads.
 3. When land is subdivided that the resultant lots contain safe and adequate building sites and have roading and access suitable for activities.
 4. Planning and design of earthworks is carried out after thorough investigation of the nature of the existing land, its ability to support the construction proposed and its general suitability for subdivision.
 5. Earthworks are to be designed and constructed to:
 - provide safe and adequate building platforms and foundation for roads and services;
 - provide for the adequate control of stormwater;
 - avoid the likelihood of erosion and instability;
 - not unnecessarily alter the natural landscape;
 - remain safe and stable for the duration of the intended land use;
 - not unnecessarily rely on artificial or human-built structures for stability; and where such structures are employed these shall remain safe and stable for the duration of the intended land use;
 - cater for the natural groundwater flows and be geotechnically sound;
 - avoid contamination of ground water;
 - avoid lowering ground water levels;
 - avoid or mitigate the diversion of ground water flows.
 6. In Aokautere, earthworks, and in particular the restructuring of land, are to be the subject of specific design by a registered engineer experienced in soil mechanics or geotechnical matters and shall take into account the predicted improvements to soil slope and stability which will be achieved and the impact on existing vegetation and landscape values.
- 2.5 To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of land development by ensuring as far as possible that the carrying out of land clearance, earthworks and other construction activity does not result in:
- a dust nuisance or the discharge of other contaminants to the air;
 - the migration of silt, soil and roading material to waterways or adjoining properties;
 - damage to property from stormwater runoff.

Explanation

The carrying out of land clearance, earthworks and road construction can cause adverse effects on the neighbouring environment including damage to property from uncontrolled stormwater runoff, dust nuisance from earth moving and exposed surfaces and the pollution and/or siltation of waterways with silt, soil and other deleterious material.

This policy will achieve the objective of avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects by ensuring that the development effects of subdivisions are recognised and dealt with by conditions of consent.

- 2.6 To avoid, remedy and/or mitigate the adverse effects caused by alterations to the natural land form and removal of vegetation (e.g. trees, groups of trees, notable and protected trees, vegetation or habitats) and to enhance the amenities of the natural and built environment by requiring that:
 1. Road berms and new allotments are topsoiled following earthworks and road berms sown in grass and planted.
 2. Public open space is formed, topsoiled, landscaped and planted to a level commensurate with its purpose and ease of maintenance.
 3. Earthworks are designed, built, and landscaped to avoid and/or mitigate adverse effects on the amenities of adjoining existing or potential residentially zoned areas.
- 2.7 To safeguard people from injury or illness caused by infection or contamination resulting from sewage or industrial liquid waste; and to safeguard the environment from adverse effects of sewage disposal by ensuring:
 1. The removal of sewage and industrial liquid waste to treatment systems and/or final discharge points.
 2. The provision of structures and systems able to accommodate the anticipated flows and withstand the anticipated loads.
 3. The layout of the sewerage network:
 - adequately services each lot;
 - connects into the existing City Council reticulated sewerage system and conveys sewage through public service corridors in urban areas;
 - utilises gravity operation outside of Pressure Sewer Areas, except where it can be demonstrated that the use of pressure sewer systems will be feasible for geotechnical, hydraulic, engineering and safety reasons;
 - utilises pressure sewer systems in Pressure Sewer Areas; and
 - does not unduly restrict the location of any future buildings.

Note to Plan Users:

Consent notices shall be used in relation to allotments reticulated with a Pressure Sewer System to ensure the requirement and management of on-property equipment for the Pressure Sewer System is identified.

4. The structure of the sewerage network:
 - has a design life of at least 80 years;
 - is constructed from materials suitable for the intended use;
 - ensures safety in operation, avoiding the likelihood of leakage and infiltration and the penetration of roots; and
 - avoids the likelihood of blockage.

5. All allotments in urban areas are to be provided with a connection to the City Council reticulated sewage system.
6. In rural areas including the areas identified on the Planning Maps for rural residential subdivision, sewage will be disposed of on-site in accordance with Clause G13 of the Building Code as set out in the First Schedule to the Building Regulations 1992 and the requirements of the One Plan for on-site domestic wastewater treatment systems, in particular the Manual for On-site Wastewater Systems Design and Management (Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council, 2010).

And the size, shape and arrangement of allotments:

- recognises the physical constraints of the site;
- is capable of disposing the anticipated wastewater loads on-site;
- permits appropriate access for maintenance and servicing.

2.8 To provide water for consumption, health and hygiene and firefighting by requiring that:

1. The water reticulation network ensures an adequate supply of potable water, makes provision for fire-fighting requirements, accommodates the anticipated flows and withstands the anticipated pressures and loads.
2. The layout of the water reticulation network:
 - adequately services each lot;
 - connects into the existing City Council reticulated water system through public service corridors in urban areas;
 - is compatible with other utility systems;
 - avoids the likelihood of potable water contamination;
 - permits appropriate access for firefighting.
3. The structure of the water reticulation network:
 - has a design life of at least 70 years;
 - is constructed from materials suitable for the intended use;
 - avoids the likelihood of leakage;
 - avoids the likelihood of potable water contamination;
 - if carrying non-potable water, is clearly identified as such;
 - provides appropriate access to the system for firefighting purposes.
4. All allotments in urban areas are provided with a connection to the City Council reticulated water supply system, for estimated domestic, commercial and industrial consumption.
5. In rural areas, properties must be supplied with water, including water for fire-fighting requirements that is to be met from rainwater tanks, bores, wells or specially constructed storage tanks.

2.9 To safeguard people, property and the environment from the adverse effects of surface water by ensuring that:

1. The layout and functioning of the stormwater drainage system:

- adequately services its catchment;
- incorporates Water Sensitive Design principles wherever appropriate;
- adequately services each lot, road area or other land area falling to the point of entry into the drainage system;
- caters for a 1% annual exceedance probability rainfall event (100 year flood) using a system appropriate for the intended land use;
- ensures gravity operation;
- links with the existing stormwater drainage network;
- does not unduly restrict the location of any future building; and
- ensures that stormwater disposal from the subdivision would not increase the risk of inundation in urban areas.

2. The structure of the stormwater drainage system:

- has a design life of at least 80 years;
- is constructed from materials suitable for the intended use;
- incorporates Water Sensitive Design principles wherever appropriate;
- ensures safety in operation;
- avoids the likelihood of leakage and infiltration and the penetration of roots;
- avoids the likelihood of blockages;
- if in pipes or lined channels, avoids the likelihood of penetration by roots or the unintended entry of groundwater.

3. In urban areas all allotments are to be connected to a Council approved stormwater drainage system.

4. In rural areas stormwater runoff from new subdivisions and subsequent uses should be discharged to existing water courses in a manner which will not damage property or cause erosion of any river bank or bed, or increase sedimentation of any river bed.

2.10 To make appropriate provision to and within subdivisions for connections to electricity, gas and telecommunications facilities in an efficient, cost-effective manner by ensuring that:

1. The supply of electricity and the provision for telephone services (including fibre-optic cable supplying ultrafast broadband) is made by means of an underground system in urban areas and other areas where overhead reticulation will have an adverse effect on the environment, except where this is technically impractical or impossible.
2. Adequate provision is to be made for street lighting to all new urban roads or roads upgraded as part of the subdivision approval.
3. Appropriate arrangements are to be made so that individual connections to telephone and gas (in respect of urban lots only) services can be made if required with a minimum of disturbance to subdivisional construction, including opportunities for shared underground ducting.

2.11 To ensure that sufficient land for public open space and reserves is set aside in convenient locations and is of a quality to meet the needs of the community by

ensuring that:

1. Reserves have sufficient road frontage so that users are visible to the general public for safety reasons.
2. Reserves are located so that they are easily accessible to the general public and to those with special needs.
3. Reserves have a terrain and are of a type and size that is useable for a number of recreation activities.

2.12 To manage the effects of subdivision on the safe, effective and efficient operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the National Grid by ensuring that:

1. National Grid Yards and National Grid Corridors are identified in the Plan to establish safe buffer distances for managing subdivision and land use development near electricity transmission lines and support structures;
2. Sensitive activities and large-scale structures are excluded from establishing within National Grid Yards;
3. Subdivision is managed within National Grid Corridors to avoid subsequent land use from restricting the operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the National Grid; and
4. Changes to existing activities within a National Grid Corridor or National Grid Yard do not further restrict the operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the National Grid

Explanation

The physical development aspects of subdivision have the potential to cause adverse effects on the environment. Also, the community expects a good standard of land transport, services and built environment for residential, business and industrial development. Water is an essential commodity for industry, public health and fire-fighting. Stormwater drainage systems are necessary to control flooding and drain low lying areas. The nature of subdivision often leads to an intensification of land use which traditionally results in an increase of impervious surfaces. In turn these place greater demands on the City stormwater systems. Limiting increases in peak stormwater flows and volumes reduces the need for new infrastructure and improves resilience of the existing systems. Sewerage systems are an essential public health service and are also important for industrial uses.

Alterations to existing landform through earthworks, particularly in greenfields development, can have adverse effects on the amenities of adjoining residential areas or those areas that may later be developed for residential use. These effects can include the adverse visual effect of large embankments, and other earthworks. Policy 2.6 requires these effects to be addressed at the subdivisional approval stage. Policy 2.6 in part addresses Resource Management Issues 1 and 2.

The detailed policy requirements are necessary to ensure that appropriate conditions are imposed on subdivisions to achieve a satisfactory result for the residents and occupiers of new sites and to avoid and mitigate adverse environmental effects.

OBJECTIVE 3

To ensure that subdivision of land and buildings in rural areas is consistent with integrated management of the use, development and protection of land and other natural and physical resources and

- retains Class 1 and Class 2 versatile soils for use as production land
- retains the productive capability of rural land and recognises the valuable contribution made by class 3 soils
- enables small landholdings for intensive horticulture activities in the Flood Protection Zone

- provides for limited rural residential development on land which contains less versatile soils
- maintains the low density development pattern in the Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area
- **requires development to be in general accordance with any relevant Structure Plan**
- provides for efficient and effective on-site services and regular maintenance
- avoids connection to the City's reticulated infrastructure network and consequential impacts on network efficiency and the extension and/or upgrade of the infrastructure network, including the road network and pressure sewer systems
- preserves or enhances rural character
- avoids reverse sensitivity effects
- enables the acquisition or disposal of land for network utilities, public works and quarrying
- **protects, restores and enhances the gully network in Aokautere**
- **avoids or mitigates natural hazards.¹**

POLICIES

3.1 To enable the subdivision of rural land into allotments of 20 hectares or more, where the following matters have been recognised and provided for:

1. The land proposed to be subdivided must be appropriate for subdivision, taking into account:
 - a. efficient and effective on-site servicing;
 - b. earthquake fault lines;
 - c. the potential for erosion, subsidence, slippage, flooding, wildfire or inundation from any source;
 - d. the stability of the land and its suitability to provide a foundation for the erection of buildings, vehicle access and parking areas (if necessary, and the reconstruction of the land for that purpose);
 - e. flood hazard avoidance within Flood Prone Areas or mitigation to protect against a 0.5% AEP flood event;
 - f. any other natural hazard;
 - g. safety, health and amenity;
 - h. setbacks from high voltage electricity transmission lines
 - i. setbacks from existing or consented wind turbine sites for subdivision for new residential dwellings.
 - j. the extent to which the subdivision and subsequent development involving any noise sensitive activity will result in significant adverse effects on the operation and viability of any adjoining farm, forestry or horticultural activity or other lawfully established land-based activity.
2. Adequate provision must be made on-site, for water supply, including firefighting water supply, waste disposal, stormwater drainage, the disposal of sewage, and

¹ 50.008

the supply of electricity, where residential occupancy is proposed.

3. The avoidance of significant obstruction to, or other interference with, the free movement of traffic on roads in the city, and in particular on State Highways, Major Arterial and Minor Arterial Roads.
4. The identification and avoidance or mitigation of adverse effects of the subdivision on the special characteristics of archaeological and registered historic sites, sites of importance to Tangata Whenua, spawning rivers and other areas of amenity, ecological or cultural significance (e.g. Trees, groups of trees, notable and protected trees, sites, vegetation and habitats).
5. The identification and avoidance or mitigation of significant adverse effects of the subdivision on the landscape character of the area, and in particular skyline ridges, knolls, rock outcrops; and special landform features, watercourses, wetlands and native vegetation.
6. The subdivision and subsequent development must not require reticulated network services or an extension or upgrading of any other service or road, except where it is in the economic interest of the City and will not compromise the efficient functioning of the city infrastructure networks.
7. The subdivision does not create significant adverse effects on the characteristics and values of regionally Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, being the land area spatially identified on the Map 9.1: The Tararua Ranges Landscape Protection Area.

3.2 To avoid the subdivision of rural land into allotments of less than 20 hectares (excluding subdivisions for rural-residential purposes in areas identified for that purpose on the planning maps, and subdivisions to create an allotment for an existing surplus dwelling), unless it is demonstrated that:

- a. the subdivision of rural land and associated buildings is for the purpose of supporting an existing farm, forestry or horticultural enterprise associated with the production (but not processing) of primary products, livestock grazing or cropping, and it is demonstrated that:
 - i. the size, shape and arrangement of allotment(s) is a practical size for rural land use activities and does not unduly restrict the range of options for the use of production land;
 - ii. the existing farm, forestry or horticultural enterprise can continue to operate efficiently, at the subdivided scale;
 - iii. the subdivision and subsequent development will not result in significant adverse effects on the operation and viability of any adjoining farm, forestry or horticultural activity or other lawfully established land-based activity;
 - iv. the land and buildings retain the potential for the production of primary products, forestry or crops, as a result of the proposed subdivision;
 - v. the subdivision and subsequent development minimises the over capitalisation of rural land associated with the construction of future dwellings and buildings used for a non-rural purpose, and maintains the sustainability of the rural land resource;
 - vi. the subdivision layout and design retains Class 1 and Class 2 versatile soils and recognises the value of Class 3 soils for use for primary production and maintains the availability of the versatile land resource, for use by future generations;

- vii. the subdivision and subsequent development will not require connection to the City's reticulated infrastructural network or an extension or upgrading of any service or road, except where it is in the economic interest of the City and will not comprise the efficient functioning of the City infrastructure networks;
- viii. the subdivision of rural land and associated buildings is being undertaken for an important ancillary rural activity, with a demonstrable functional need to be located in rural areas, and the activity will not constrain the operation and viability of existing primary production and / or other lawfully established land-based activities.
- b. the subdivision is for the purpose of the acquisition or disposal of rural land for a network utility, public work or quarry.
- c. The subdivision provides for the intensification of an existing rural-residential area located outside of the areas identified for that purpose on the planning maps and the subdivision is not inconsistent with the matters detailed in policy 3.5(a) to (n).

Note to Plan Users:

Map 7.6 details the spatial extent of class 1, 2 and 3 soils in Palmerston North City.

- 3.3 To enable subdivision of land with versatile Class 1 and Class 2 soils in the Flood Protection Zone into allotments of 2 hectares, where the subdivision is for the purpose of creating a new allotment for horticulture, cropping and grazing activities and where it is demonstrated that:
- a. the area and dimensions of the new allotment are adequate to accommodate the proposed activity and will not compromise the range of options for the future use of the versatile soils resource;
 - b. the subdivision layout and design of the allotment will avoid, remedy or mitigate the potential for adverse effects on activities on the environment.
 - c. no building for residential occupancy will be erected on the newly created allotment.
- 3.4 To enable the subdivision of rural land into allotments of between 1 - 2 hectares, where the subdivision is for the purpose of creating a new allotment for an existing surplus dwelling, and where it is demonstrated that:
- a. the area and dimensions of the new allotment can accommodate the existing on-site services (and drainage areas) and provide for efficient access for maintenance purposes;
 - b. the subdivision layout and design of the allotment will avoid, remedy or mitigate the potential for adverse effects on the environment, including reverse sensitivity effects.

Explanation

The subdivision of rural land is important for the local economy and the efficient management of the natural and physical resources in rural areas. Objective 3 and the associated policies enables consenting of rural subdivisions to be undertaken within a reference framework, designed to avoid or mitigate significant adverse effects, that might otherwise arise.

Efficient land use requires appropriately sized allotments, if adverse effects of subdivision are to be avoided and/or mitigated. Policy 3.2 seeks to avoid the creation of rural blocks that are too small for practical rural use, and their future use for rural residential purposes or non-rural activities.

To protect rural land for primary sector production and sustain the ongoing productive capability of

Class 1 and Class 2 versatile soils, rural subdivision is controlled through a minimum lot size standard. This Performance Standard will avoid fragmentation of rural land into lots which are inefficient and unsustainable in terms of their productive capability, economic viability and utility. It will ensure that allotments are large enough to support rural land use activities, such as livestock grazing. Larger landholdings have more utility value and transferability of use to other primary sector production systems or management arrangements, if circumstances or market conditions warrant land-use change. These policies address Resource Management Issue 1 and .5 and give effect to the Council's Rural Residential Land Use Strategy (Palmerston North City Council 2012).

Subdivision is enabled in the Flood Protection Zone to facilitate the use of high quality versatile soils for horticulture activities and meet industry demand for smaller sized lots, between 1 and 2 hectares. The Flood Protection Zone, particularly the Te Matai Road area, is the main repository of the City's versatile Class 1 soils. Residential occupancy is not permitted in the Flood Protection Zone and Consent Notices will also be registered against the certificate of title, to inform future purchasers of this fact. Subdivision consents will only be approved where the written consent of the Manawatu- Wanganui Regional Council is obtained. In circumstances where the horticulture or cropping activity or site-specific factors exacerbate flood hazard risk, Council will consider exercising its power under s 106 of the Resource Management Act 1991, to decline subdivision consent.

Subdivision is enabled to create a small lot for a surplus dwelling, for example, a farmhouse that is no longer required as part of the farm operations or for the permitted use of the property, provided an existing residential dwelling and remains on the balance of the property. Policy 3.3 provides considerable flexibility in terms of the design of the lot, to allow for site-specific circumstances, with the proviso that the lot area is not less than 1 hectare and not more than 2 hectares. This is considered an appropriate lot size to accommodate areas for on-site domestic wastewater treatment and drainage purposes and minimise reverse sensitivity effects for existing, established activities on adjacent land.

Subdivision can create adverse reverse sensitivity effects on other land uses in the rural area. These effects are to be managed through the use of performance standards requiring that building sites are setback from these activities.

Rural subdivision and consequential land development activities can result in adverse visual or landscape effects. A Landscape Protection Area has been identified and is spatially defined in Map 9.1, in order to protect regionally significant natural features and landscapes, notably the Tararua Ranges and the Manawatu Gorge. The characteristics and values of these landscapes are described in Schedule 9.1. Subdivision within the Tararua Ranges Landscape Protection Area as identified on Map 9.1, needs to be appropriately managed to avoid significant adverse cumulative effects on the essential characteristics and values of these natural features and landscapes and ensure the visual integrity and coherence of these landscapes, is protected.

3.5 To enable the subdivision of rural land into small allotments for rural-residential purposes in the areas identified for that purpose on the Planning Maps, where it is demonstrated that:

- a. The subdivision avoids Class 1 and Class 2 versatile soils and maintains the availability of versatile soil resources for use, by future generations;
- b. The subdivision does not result in, or contribute to, a concentration of urban activities in the rural area;
- c. The subdivision does not compromise the Council's urban growth plans and strategies;
- d. The proposed subdivision is capable of being efficiently and effectively serviced by on-site water and wastewater services and the wastewater treatment system meets the requirements of the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council's One Plan and Manual for On-site Wastewater Systems Design and Management (Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council (2010));
- e. The subdivision does not create additional demands for an extension or upgrade of any service or road, where that extension or upgrading is not in the economic interest of the City, nor result in network in-efficiencies for the City's integrated water, wastewater and road networks;
- f. The adverse effects of flooding and stormwater are avoided or mitigated,

- including the management of the effects of specific flood hazard mitigation measures on people, property, infrastructure and the natural environment;
- g. The subdivision achieves sustainable and efficient land transport connectivity and integration with the surrounding development pattern and land use activities;
- h. The subdivision avoids ribbon development along road corridors and the need for additional access points along state highways and arterial roads;
- i. The subdivision identifies and protects the special characteristics of any archaeological and registered historic sites, sites of importance to Tangata Whenua; spawning rivers and
- j. Any adverse effects of the subdivision on other areas of amenity, ecological or cultural significance (e.g. trees, groups of trees, notable and protected trees, sites, vegetation and habitats) are avoided, remedied or mitigated;
- k. The subdivision does not create significant adverse effects on the characteristics and values of regionally Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, as defined on Map 9.1 The Tararua Ranges Landscape Protection Area;
- l. Any significant adverse effects of the subdivision on the landscape character of the area, and in particular hilltops and ridges, knolls, rock outcrops and special landform features; watercourses, wetlands and native vegetation are avoided, remedied or mitigated;
- m. The subdivision preserves rural character and amenity, and in particular maintains the openness of the rural landscape and visual amenity through the sensitive placement of building sites within the topography, landscaping and planting;
- n. Actual and potential reverse sensitivity effects in relation to existing land use activities, including infrastructure and physical resources of regional or national importance, and network utilities, existing or consented Wind Farms, activities allowed by zoning, or areas anticipated for urban growth, are avoided or can be adequately mitigated.

Explanation

Past District Plans and District Schemes have made provision for rural-residential subdivision in areas predominantly south of the Manawatu River. This policy continues that provision and identifies the matters that may give rise to adverse effects, if there were no controls.

Rural residential areas differ from other types of residential environments provided within Palmerston North. Characteristically these areas have larger-sized lots and no reticulated network services, such as water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure. In these areas, the provision of water and wastewater services is the responsibility of the property owner. A Consent Notice or Advice Note will be registered on the certificate of title to inform future purchasers of the requirements of the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council to regularly maintain wastewater disposal systems and to keep maintenance records.

Three distinct areas are provided for rural residential living: the Aokautere Rural Residential Area, the Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area and the Rural Residential Overlay Area. These areas are illustrated on the Planning Maps and have specific subdivision provisions, reflecting the natural and physical character of the environment, structuring elements and development patterns, and land development issues. The Aokautere and Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Areas are defined settlement areas, while the Rural Residential Overlay covers parts of the Rural Zone, having less versatile soils and access to roads with good geometry and sufficient design capacity, to accommodate the expected development yield.

Rural residential subdivision and subsequent development has the potential to generate reverse sensitivity effects for existing agricultural activities. Reverse sensitivity effects occur when there are incompatible activities in close proximity, and one has the potential to unduly affect the operation of another. Reverse sensitivity effects are recognised in the Plan in relation to the Palmerston North Airport, consented renewable electricity generation activities (Wind Farms), the state highway network and noise sensitive activities, like residential dwellings and schools. The proliferation of rural

residential activities in and adjacent to areas of the City that may be needed for future urban growth, including industrial growth, may also result in reverse sensitivity issues and needs careful management at the time of subdivision consent, to avoid or mitigate adverse effects.

A number of rural roads are identified as Restricted Access Roads in the District Plan (see 20.6.1.6 and Figure 20A.5). The standard of land transport and operating characteristics of these roads pose a particular constraint, in terms of further development. The access performance standards in Section 20 enable Council to consider at the time of subdivision consent, the access arrangements, the effects of additional vehicle movements created by the subdivision, and whether the proposed activities are appropriate for the environment, in terms of traffic safety and/or efficiency. Where demands are created for road improvements/or road upgrades to service the subdivision, the Council will consider whether such expenditure aligns with Council's infrastructure investment plans, sustainability and transport goals, in determining whether or not the consent will be granted. Other roads are classified as Restricted Access Roads because of their potential future function as strategic arterial roads. These roads require access management controls and corridor protection measures in order to protect their intended future function in the road hierarchy and to comply with the Regional Land Transport Strategy.

Rural residential subdivision and land development can exacerbate flood hazard risk if not appropriately managed with subdivision conditions imposed at the subdivision consent stage. This policy seeks to avoid or mitigate the effects of flooding and stormwater flows at times of high rainfall, on people, property, infrastructure and the environment.

Subdivision for rural lifestyle lots can result in adverse visual or landscape effects, including land use changes and altered land form patterns. A Landscape Protection Area has been identified to protect the regionally significant outstanding natural feature and landscape of the Tararua Ranges, and encompasses the pattern of highest ridges and hilltops, which characterise a skyline landscape. (Refer Map 9.1: Tararua Landscape Protection Area). Subdivision within the Tararua Ranges Landscape Protection Area needs to be appropriately managed to ensure the essential values and characteristics of this natural feature and landscape and the visual integrity and coherence of the skyline landform, is protected.

- 3.6 To avoid subdivision within the moonshine valley rural residential area into allotments less than 1.5 hectares in area.

Explanation

The Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area has been identified as a special character area.

Moonshine Valley is a distinctive, relatively incised and contained valley landscape, comprising a broad valley floor, sloping sides with contour level changes and reserve corridors. It has important natural character and landscape values and significant ecology and biodiversity. These values and characteristics of Moonshine Valley are documented in the report Moonshine Valley Visual Landscape Assessment (Palmerston North City Council 2011) and the Palmerston North Landscape Inventory (Palmerston North City Council 2011).

The essential contributing factors to the area's special character are its relatively uniform subdivisional arrangement (multiple parcels of a similar 1.5 ha size) and its natural streetscape character, which creates a unique and distinct sense of place. The low-density development pattern and the natural character of Moonshine Valley Road environs especially, contributes to the high visual amenity of Moonshine Valley, overall.

To ensure that these important and defining characteristics are retained and subsequent development does not create adverse effects on the special character and identity of Moonshine Valley, subdivision within the Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area, not complying with the specified minimum lot area, will be consented as a Non-Complying Activity.

- 3.7 **To enable subdivision within the Aokautere Rural-Residential area identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan where it is demonstrated that:**

a. **It is in general accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan;**

b. **The road network street hierarchy, street types and street cross sections, and upgrades identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan is-are provided for;**

c. **There is connectivity with existing and future developments;**

d. **The transport network upgrades, including those outside of the Aokautere Structure Plan area, that are necessary to provide for a safe and efficient transport network have been completed and are operational Subdivision and development will not**

occur in advance of the availability of operational transport infrastructure;

e. It incorporates the following design principles:

- lots are rectangular or simple shapes;
- a continuously built-up skyline is avoided;
- development positively fronts or connects to the gully network.

f. It maintains, and where possible enhances, existing amenity values.

g. It satisfies Objective 6 and related policies in Section 7A Greenfield Residential Areas and protects the gully system and significant natural areas and wetlands in Aokautere;

h. It provides a safe and legible internal transport network road hierarchy that achieves a highly connected street layout which integrates with the surrounding transport network and provides pedestrian access, cycleways and recreational trails which link to open space corridors;

i. There is appropriate infrastructure available to service the development, including on-site wastewater and stormwater servicing, which ensures there is no increase in effects on surrounding areas;²

j. Earthworks avoid adverse effects on the gully network;

k. The risk of liquefaction and lateral spread is adequately mitigated, prior to subdivision through site specific geotechnical investigations with suitable foundation design and/or ground improvement options implemented before development;³

l. Subdivision and development is managed so that development of resulting lots will to avoid new or exacerbated existing natural hazards, or an increase in exposure to natural hazards by:

- Investigating the risk of liquefaction, lateral spread, and slope instability through site specific geotechnical investigations prior to subdivision;
- an accredited Chartered Professional Engineer experienced in soil mechanics or geotechnical matters preparing a report before subdivision to confirm that the land is suitable for development and that there are technically appropriate building platforms;
- identifying and implementing ground improvement and slope stabilisation works that are required to avoid or mitigate the risk of liquefaction, lateral spread or slope instability;
- undertaking earthworks and recontouring of land is being undertaken in accordance with a design plan by an accredited Chartered Professional Engineer experienced in soil mechanics or geotechnical matters,
- imposing consent notices on titles outlining the measures required to implement recommendations from any technical reports to address land instability, risk of liquefaction or lateral spread and/or to address any other natural hazards (including suitable foundation design requirements, earthworks and setbacks from areas of geotechnical risk).
- with the design providing for predicted improvements to soil slope and stability through the development and the impact on existing vegetation and

² S50.025

³ S50.025

landscape values;

- ~~m. Consent notices are imposed on titles outlining the measures required to implement recommendations from any technical reports to achieve land stability (including earthworks and setbacks from areas of geotechnical risk) and/or address natural hazards in advance of development.⁴~~

OBJECTIVE 4

To ensure that the subdivision process secures the provision of esplanade reserves and esplanade strips in appropriate areas.

POLICIES

- 4.1 To require 20 metre wide esplanade reserves along rivers whose beds have an average width of three metres or more in respect of new allotments under 4 hectares, subject to 4.3 below.
- 4.2 To require 20 metre wide esplanade reserves along the following rivers and streams in respect of new allotments of 4 hectares or more, subject to 4.3 below:
 - Manawatu River
 - Pohangina River
 - Turitea Stream (from the Manawatu River to the City's water supply area)
 - Mangaone Stream
 - Kahuterawa Stream (from the Manawatu River to a point opposite the present end of the formation of the Kahuterawa Road).
- 4.3 To enable waivers and reductions in width of esplanade reserves and the use of esplanade strips in place of esplanade reserves when land is subdivided, provided that:
 1. The purpose of esplanade reserves and esplanade strips specified in Section 229 of the Act is achieved;
 2. It is not appropriate to set aside or create an esplanade reserve or esplanade strip of the specified width by reason of particular circumstances, including the following (but not by way of limitation)
 - security of plant, machinery, stock or other property
 - public safety
 - farm management
 - hardship
 - subdivisions where no additional allotments are created, and subdivisions where allotments less than 4 hectares are to be held together with other land and the resultant area exceeds 4 hectares.
 3. The following matters are recognised and provided for:
 - i. ecological values, including riparian vegetation, water quality, potential for erosion and the impact of flooding and the enhancement of aquatic and terrestrial habitat; and
 - ii. social values, including values for public access to and along rivers and lakes, and the need for public access to and along water bodies; and

⁴ S51.012

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- iii. enhancement of landscape, recreational and/or wilderness experiences; and
- iv. the protection of archaeological and registered historic sites, wahi tapu, provision of access to areas of importance to Tangata Whenua; and
- v. the value for education and interpretation with regard to the functioning of natural ecosystems; and
- vi. the reduction of downstream risks and costs to landowners and communities; and
- vii. the benefits and costs of provision and maintenance of esplanade reserves and esplanade strips, including the costs of compensation for any increased width of reserve.

- 4.4 To encourage subdividers to plan esplanade reserves and/or esplanade strips as an integral part of the subdivision of land fronting to or containing significant rivers.

Explanation

These policies adopt the statutory requirement for the provision of esplanade reserves along rivers in respect of allotments under four hectares in area but requires esplanade reserves to be provided (as permitted by the Resource Management Act) along major rivers where allotments are four hectares or more in area. In both cases the policies recognise that there will be a need for flexibility and it

therefore sets out the circumstances and matters to be considered when subdividers seek to depart from the standards established in the policies.

OBJECTIVE 5

To ensure that the layout of subdivision and associated infrastructure for the North East Industrial Zone is of a high quality and provides a suitable framework for the achievement of the Objectives for the Zone as a whole.

POLICIES

- 5.1 To take into account the need for the area to develop as an integrated and efficient industrial area, and to have regard to the layout shown in the Structure Plan for the Zone in Map 7.2.
- 5.2 To assess subdivision proposals in terms of consistency with the Design Guide for the existing North East Industrial Zone.
- 5.3 To evaluate framework landscape provisions for the area at the time of subdivision, and to attach conditions to subdivision consents relating to planting and landscape requirements for the area being subdivided.
- 5.4 To ensure that subdivision proceeds in a manner that provides for a logical, planned and integrated extension of the urban boundary within the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area.
- 5.5 To require all subdivisions in the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area to comply with Structure Plan Map 7.2 and ensure that:
 - identified infrastructure corridors, an integrated roading network, and planted buffer areas are provided and that their future function is not compromised.
 - the area develops in an integrated, efficient and connected way and occurs in a manner integrated with existing North East Industrial Zone subdivision and development.
- 5.6 To require a Comprehensive Development Plan for each stage of subdivision in the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area that addresses and ensures that design, layout and servicing is in accordance with the North East Industrial Zone Structure Plan (Map 7.2) and does not restrict future development opportunities within the Area.
- 5.7 To ensure that infrastructure and services to the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area are provided in a way that enables or facilitates future development opportunities and capacity requirements in the Area.
- 5.8 To have stormwater management measures in place in advance of industrial development within the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area.
- 5.9 To demonstrate that an integrated approach to the provision of stormwater management that recognises the capacity of existing systems and natural drainage patterns within the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area.
- 5.10 To require the use of sustainable urban drainage systems and low impact design systems throughout the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area.
- 5.11 To ensure stormwater management contributes to the visual amenity of the development within the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area.

Explanation

The North East Industrial Zone area provides an opportunity to create an attractive and integrated industrial park. In addition to the other objectives and policies in the subdivision section which apply to all areas of the City, the objective and policies for the North East Industrial Zone require additional consideration of access, general area layout, large-scale landscape works and open-space provision including open space for stormwater management.

This section of the Plan includes a Structure Plan for the Zone as Map 7.2. There is also a Design Guide which has been developed for the existing North East Industrial Zone. The Structure Plan communicates Council's expectations for the area and provides clear direction regarding the expected layout and character for the area and reasons for significant departures from them will need to be explained by applicants, prior to evaluation of applications.

Broad planting and landscape conditions are applied for this area at the time of subdivision, as appropriate provisions may not be able to be put in place under the requirements for permitted activities at a later date. Mechanisms to ensure that these conditions remain in place in the long term will be required as part of the consent.

Where an area within the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area is to be subdivided or is to be used for industrial purposes and adjoins an area still occupied by a dwelling established at the time that these provisions were notified, a planted setback is required along the boundary. Planting of the necessary road setback will be required at the time that the use of those lots change to industrial use.

OBJECTIVE 6

To enable the development of small and medium sized industrial activities within the Midhurst Street Industrial Area (which is a greenfields development) in a coordinated and integrated fashion and to ensure that appropriate access and services are in place at the earliest stage of development and ensuring that adverse effects on other activities in the vicinity are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

POLICIES

- 6.1 To enable the establishment of industries requiring small and medium sized lots within the Midhurst Street Industrial Area.
- 6.2 To ensure that development is undertaken in an integrated manner and in accordance with the Midhurst Street Industrial Area Structure Plan (Map 7.4 in this section). A piecemeal approach to subdivision is not appropriate but staged development is acceptable.
- 6.3 To ensure that any potential adverse effects on the operation of Palmerston North Airport are avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- 6.4 To ensure as a matter of priority that at the time of subdivision of land in the Midhurst Street Industrial Area (particularly the first subdivision) that the applicant provides works and services that enable the effective collection and disposal of stormwater likely to be generated from the entire Midhurst Street Industrial Area when developed.
- 6.5 To ensure as a matter of priority that at the time of subdivision of land in the Midhurst Street Industrial Area (particularly the first subdivision) works and services are carried out so that an intersection is formed at the point of access with Kelvin Grove Road and any associated improvements to Kelvin Grove Road in the vicinity are made so that the efficiency and safety of the land transport network is not adversely affected by development of the entire Midhurst Street Industrial Area.

Explanation

The Midhurst Street Industrial Area will provide land for short term growth of small and medium sized industrial activities complimenting the North East Industrial Zone. It is important that the site is developed in a coordinated manner generally in accordance with the Structure Plan. It is also important that potential conflicts with safety issues at Palmerston North Airport are addressed.

OBJECTIVE

To ensure that development of the Napier Road Residential Area and Napier Road Residential Extension Area proceeds in a manner that:

- **provides for and protects sustainable and efficient land transport connectivity and integrated development**
- **is sensitively designed to enable a safe and appropriate interface with the adjoining conservation and amenity zone and state highway network**
- **avoids or mitigates the adverse effects of flooding and stormwater, including managing the effects of the associated flood hazard avoidance or mitigation measures**
- **minimises any adverse landscape effects on the surrounding rural environment and landscape features of the site**
- **enhances and restores the natural features of the site, with sensitive integration of stormwater design and the ecological functioning of the oxbow wetland**
- **provides for an integrated extension of the urban boundary and contributes towards the City's short term residential growth**
- **facilitates pedestrian and cycle connections between the oxbow lagoon, Napier Road Residential Extension Area and the wider City pathway network**
- **carries out stormwater management in an integrated manner that incorporates water sensitive design principles and practices in the Napier Road Residential Extension Area.**

POLICIES

- 7.1 To prevent subdivision within the Napier Road Residential Area until a road is constructed and vested with Council that links the site to James Line.
- 7.2 To ensure that development is undertaken in an integrated manner and generally in accordance with the Napier Road Residential Area Structure Plan (Refer Map 7.5) and the Napier Road Residential Extension Area Structure Plan (Refer Map 7.9).
- 7.3 To ensure that all necessary stormwater and flooding infrastructure, and earthworks required to maintain flood mitigation, are in place and approved to engineering standard as a matter of priority at the time of subdivision, with ongoing controls in place to ensure the integrity of flood risk measures and stormwater mitigation, particularly on adjoining landowners.
- 7.4 To protect the landscape and ecological values of the Oxbow Wetland and Escarpment while providing for sensitively designed stormwater disposal for the area and passive recreational use.
- 7.5 To require a Comprehensive Reserve Development Plan to be lodged at the time of subdivision within the Napier Road Residential Area for the oxbow wetland and escarpment areas as defined on the Structure Plan Map 7.5 for the site.
- 7.6 To require a Comprehensive Landscape and Engineering Plan for the noise bund within the Napier Road Residential Area to be lodged at the time of subdivision.
- 7.7 To ensure that the water supply for the residential development has sufficient capacity and pressure to meet the needs of all development including Fire and Emergency

New Zealand requirements.

- 7.8 To require the use of Water Sensitive Stormwater Design within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area whereby all lots and road design incorporates pervious surfaces, rain gardens or other biofiltration devices to manage and treat stormwater prior to discharge to the primary network and/or direct discharge to the oxbow.
- 7.9 To require a comprehensive Stormwater Management Plan to be lodged at the time of subdivision within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area that outlines how a reduction in stormwater runoff and peak flow discharges is achieved.
- 7.10 To manage development by requiring additional geotechnical investigations prior to the future use of the land within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area.
- 7.11 To impose consent notices on titles outlining measures required to implement recommendations from any technical reports to achieve land stability and water sensitive stormwater designs within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area.
- 7.12 To require development within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area to incorporate and provide integrated stormwater management systems, providing high quality stormwater discharge into the oxbow.
- 7.13 To enable larger lot development within the parent lot Pt Lot 1 DP 25691 where;
 - a. Stormwater is managed onsite as outlined in a Stormwater Management Plan provided as part of the subdivision application,
 - b. Connectivity is maintained as envisaged by the Structure Plan; and
 - c. Urban Design outcomes for the development do not detract from the area as a gateway to the city.

Explanation

The Napier Road Residential Area (NRRA) will provide land for short term residential greenfield growth. Challenges for developing the site include ensuring an attractive interface to SH 3 and entrance to the east of the City, ensuring sustainable, efficient and safe land transport connections, ensuring that appropriate controls are in place to manage flooding and stormwater effects, and providing for the ongoing restoration and ecological enhancement of the oxbow and escarpment features of the site, while providing for passive recreational access. The NRRA also provides an opportunity for a unique residential development, with sensitive integration and management of the landscape and ecological features of the site, the oxbow wetland and escarpment. The structure plan for the site sets out the urban design and general layout outcomes for the site.

OBJECTIVE 8

Residential and industrial growth, including rural subdivision of a residential nature, occurs in a planned and coordinated manner which avoids the fragmentation of rural land and loss of rural character.

POLICIES

- 8.1 To enable residential and industrial subdivision in planned growth areas.
- 8.2 To avoid subdivision of a residential nature in rural areas.
- 8.3 To avoid fragmented or inappropriate patterns of subdivision and development that compromises the use of that land for rural purposes.
- 8.4 To avoid the fragmentation of rural land that has been identified in Council strategies as potentially suitable for future residential or industrial growth.

OBJECTIVE 9

To avoid subdivision within the Braeburn Industrial Area to ensure land and any on- site self-services infrastructure remains in single ownership and does not provide for the wider industrial land demand of the City.

POLICIES

- 9.1 To avoid the subdivision of land that is inconsistent with the objectives and policies of the Braeburn Industrial Area contained in the Industrial Zone section of the Plan.
- 9.2 To avoid any subdivision of land that will facilitate multiple ownership and or use of any self-serviced on-site infrastructure.
- 9.3 To avoid any subdivision of land that will enable the Braeburn Industrial Area to meet the wider industrial land demands of the City.
- 9.4 To avoid any subdivision of land that will compromise the opportunity for the Braeburn Industrial Area to easily transition to multiple ownership in the future.

Explanation

The Braeburn Industrial Area provides additional land for the future expansion of Fonterra Co-Operative Group's (Fonterra) operations at Longburn. The purpose of the Braeburn Industrial Area is to primarily provide for dairy related industrial activities to support the on-going operational and growth needs of Fonterra at Longburn. The Braeburn Industrial Area planning framework provides for a narrow range of dairy related industrial activities that recognise the specific needs of Fonterra while ensuring the Area is not used to meet the wider industrial land and development needs of the City.

The intent of the objective is to ensure the land remains in single ownership and does not provide for the industrial land demand of the wider City. Fonterra provides its own on-site services independent of the Council's reticulated network. Considering the established nature of the existing activity; the scale of existing and planned dairy related industrial activity; and the specific infrastructure needs of the activity on-site servicing is appropriate in this circumstance.

With respect to water, wastewater and stormwater, the Braeburn Industrial Area is likely to be self-serviced and not connected to the Council's reticulated network (essential services) based on current planning horizons and Council's current Long Term Plan. The Council is comfortable with on- site servicing of the Braeburn Industrial Area while those services are under the control of one owner and use of the site is for a narrow range of industrial activities. However, urban expansion meeting industrial land demand for the wider City that involves a range of industrial activities and owners is best facilitated through reticulated services that are vested in Council. This is the only tenable long term solution for significant urban expansion that involves multiple land owners and a wide range of industrial activities.

OBJECTIVE 10

To ensure that subdivision and development in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area:

- **is guided by a Structure Plan;**
- **Occurs in a co-ordinated and integrated manner;**
- **Adequately mitigates the risks of stormwater ponding and liquefaction;**
- **Is sensitively designed to enable a safe, visually attractive and compatible interface with the adjoining Manawatu Golf Club which:**
 - **Minimising reverse-sensitivity effects for sensitive activities by requiring larger lots adjoining the Manawatu Golf Club boundary;**
 - **Minimises risk to the safety of people and property from stray golf balls;**
 - **Raises awareness and understanding of the effects arising from**

- **activities at the Manawatu Golf Club; and**
 - **Maintains or enhances the amenity and landscape qualities along the Manawatu Golf Club boundary, including the park-like character and how existing vegetation screening can be maintained to prevent overlooking by residential development.**
 - **Retains significant existing vegetation, except where retention poses a material risk to safety of people or property;**
 - **Responds positively to and minimises adverse effects on identified wahi tapu sites;**
 - **Provides a linkage between Hokowhitu Lagoon and the Manawatu River;**
 - **Facilitates pedestrian and cycle connection between the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area and the Hokowhitu Lagoon Reserve;**
 - **Ensures any significant areas such as the Kanuka Grove, Ruahine Reserve and River Reserve Connection, within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area are protected and safe public access to those areas are facilitated;**
 - **Creates a high quality and diverse living environment;**
 - **Provides for safe transportation along Centennial Drive for pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles;**
 - **Creates a high amenity interface between the Hokowhitu Lagoon Reserve and the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area;**
 - **Incorporates Water Sensitive Design principles and practices; and**
 - **Carries out stormwater management in an integrated manner.**
-

POLICIES

- 10.1. To provide a Structure Plan that identifies:
- Transportation connections;
 - Reserves and other open spaces;
 - Significant vegetation; and
 - The Manawatu Golf Club boundary and potential risk areas associated with stray golf balls.
- 10.2 To require subdivision layout and design to be carried out in accordance with the Structure Plan
- 10.3 To impose consent notices on all allotments along the Manawatu Golf Club boundary to identify potential effects arising from activities undertaken at the Manawatu Golf Club, for the purposes of minimizing the potential of reverse-sensitivity.
- 10.4 To have stormwater management measures in place in advance of residential development.
- 10.5 To apply Water Sensitive Design wherever appropriate, especially within public spaces, such as roads and reserves.
- 10.6 To ensure stormwater management contributes to the recreational and visual amenity of the development.
- 10.7 To control the subdivision of land that is affected by natural hazards and to ensure that any necessary mitigation measures are in place prior to development.
- 10.8 To improve land utilization to safeguard people, property and the environment from the adverse effects of development by ensuring that:

- Disturbance to the natural land form, existing vegetation and habitats, natural drainage and significant natural features is minimised.
- Each lot is designed in a manner that ensures:
 - (i) technically appropriate building platforms exist
 - (ii) foundations are designed and implemented to mitigate risk associated with subsurface conditions
 - (iii) sites are identified where roading and access is suitable for its intended use/activities
- Earthworks are to be designed and constructed to:
 - (i) provide safe and adequate building platforms and foundation for roads and services.
 - (ii) provide for the adequate control of stormwater.
 - (iii) remain safe and stable for the duration of the intended land use.
 - (iv) not necessarily rely on artificial or human built structures for stability; and where such structures are employed these shall remain safe and stable for the duration of the intended land use.
 - (v) avoid contamination of groundwater and surface water, and
 - (vi) avoid or mitigate the diversion of ground water flows.
- Earthworks and the re-contouring of land are to be the subject of specific design by a chartered professional engineer experienced in soil mechanics or geotechnical matters and shall take into account the predicted improvements to soil slope and stability which will be achieved and the impact on existing vegetation and landscape values.

10.9 To require site specific geotechnical investigations prior to the future use of land to identify suitable foundation design and/or ground improvement options to mitigate against liquefaction and lateral spread risks.

10.10 To ensure subdivision and development meets the reasonable needs of future users while achieving the following design principles:

- Street design contributes to attractive and safe neighbourhoods;
- Housing diversity and variety is achieved;
- Visual dominance from multi-unit development on neighbouring development is avoided;
- Allotments are shaped and designed to enable dwellings with good solar access and sufficient outdoor amenity and sunny private outdoor space, while also recognizing the role vegetation plays in minimising risk to safety of people and property from stray golf balls and that vegetation on the Manawatu Golf Club may limit solar access;
- Convenient and safe access for residents is provided to nearby public open spaces, neighbourhood centre and public transportation routes;
- Building scale and form contributes to a distinctive sense of place that complements other subdivisions or developments within the site;
- Takes advantage of connections and significant views to the wider landscape;

- The natural characteristics and contours of the site are worked with;
 - Safe walking and cycling is facilitated;
 - Public open space design is site specific, responding to vegetation and cultural significance;
 - A high degree of connectivity within the local roading network is provided, and
 - Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) ensure all streets and public spaces are overlooked or visible from adjacent activities.
- 10.11 To enhance the amenities of the natural and built environment following earthworks by requiring that road berms, new allotments, and public open spaces are formed, landscaped and planted to a level commensurate with the intended use and consistent with delivering a coordinated and coherent streetscape.
- 10.12 To require a detailed landscape assessment to inform:
- The streetscape design and planting;
 - The size, shape, configuration and design of the proposed Kanuka Grove Reserve and the River Reserve Connection;
 - The extent of the proposed Ruahine Reserve and public connections to it;
 - Integration with the surrounding environment and Hokowhitu Lagoon;
 - The use of new and retention of existing vegetation on its site for the purposes of maintaining the park like character of the Manawatu Golf Club and protection of people and property from stray golf balls;
 - How water sensitive design principles can be incorporated into streetscape and reserve design;
 - The design and planting for the linkage between the Hokowhitu Lagoon and Manawatu River; and
 - How the amenity values of Centennial Drive can be maintained and/or enhanced.
- 10.13 To avoid adverse effects of development on sites of existing vegetation with significant amenity, heritage, cultural, and/or ecological value.
- 10.14 To require the proposed Kanuka Grove, River Reserve and Connection, and the Ruahine Reserve, as identified as 'B', 'C' and 'K' in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area Structure Plan, to be vested in Council as an outcome of subdivision.
- 10.15 To provide footpaths along the Centennial Drive interface of the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area.
- 10.16 To restrict vehicle access to allotments adjoining Centennial Drive.
- 10.17 To protect the Manawatu Cancer Society's memorial kauri tree by subdivision consent conditions.
- 10.18 To provide pedestrian and cycle connectivity between the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area and the River Reserve Connection with the Hokowhitu Lagoon Reserve.
- 10.19 To require minimum lot sizes along the Manawatu Golf Club boundary to control the density of subdivision and development to minimize reverse sensitivity effects and risk to safety of people and property from stray golf balls.

7.4 Methods

General

The principal methods used to implement the policies are District Plan Rules and hazard planning maps.

In some cases, reliance on the provisions of the statute itself will implement policies. For instance, Resource Management Act Section 106 in respect of refusal of consent or the imposition of conditions in respect of natural hazards and Section 220 in respect of the imposition of certain subdivision conditions.

The provision of a document "Engineering Standards For Subdivision" which illustrates good subdivisional engineering practice is also most useful in the control of subdivision. It provides sound technical standards which, where appropriate, can be incorporated by reference in conditions of consent.

Subdivision rules have been derived for each zone and consist mainly of Performance Standards and the categorisation of activities.

Objective 1 and Policies 1.1 - 1.8

The policies which have been derived from Objective 1 will be implemented by rules relating to subdivision standards and consent processes. These policies also provide a framework for assessing resource consent applications.

Objective 2 and Policies 2.1 - 2.12

Policies 2.1 to 2.12 which have been derived from Objective 2 deals with the physical development aspects of subdivision and will be implemented in part by rules relating to subdivision standards and in part by imposing conditions on resource consents.

The implementation of policies 2.1-2.10 will be assisted by the provision of the Palmerston North City Council Engineering Standards for Land Development. This document is not itself enforceable but sets out one means of compliance with Policies 2.1 to 2.10 and the Council will have regard to its contents when imposing conditions on subdivision consents.

The implementation of Policy 2.8 will be assisted by the provisions of the Fire and Emergency New Zealand Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008. This document is not itself enforceable but sets out one means of compliance with Policy 2.8 and the Council will have regard to its contents when imposing conditions on subdivision consents.

Objective 3 and Policies 3.1 - 3.6

This Objective and associated policies provide a framework for assessing resource consent applications for subdivision in rural areas and seek to ensure that the productive potential of the City's rural land and versatile soil resource is maintained and that rural residential developments are appropriately designed and serviced, to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the environment and reverse sensitivity effects. The policies which have been derived from Objective 3 will be implemented by rules relating to subdivision standards and through consent processes.

The implementation of Policy 3.1 will be assisted by the provisions of the Fire and Emergency New Zealand Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008. This document is not itself enforceable but sets out one means of compliance with Policy 3.1 and the Council will have regard to its contents when imposing conditions on subdivision consents.

Policy 3.7 will be implemented at the time that rural-residential subdivision applications for land within the Aokatuere Rural-Residential Overlay Area are made. The Aokautere Master Plan is intended to inform application of the Aokatuere Structure Plan to the subdivision applications by providing guidance on land development in the area. While the Masterplan has no statutory weight it can be taken into account by Council and other decision-makers when considering proposals under the District Plan and should inform applications within the Aokatuere Structure Plan area.⁵

Objective 4 and Policies 4.1 - 4.4

Policies 4.1 - 4.3 will be implemented by rules setting standards for the provision of esplanade reserves in respect of Policies 4.1 - 4.3. Policy 4.4 will be implemented by providing information on esplanade reserves and esplanade strips.

Objective 5 and Policies 5.1 – 5.11

Policies 5.1 – 5.11 will be implemented at the time that subdivision applications for land within the North East Industrial Zone are made. Structure Plan Map 7.2 in the Plan and the Design Guide are relevant to the evaluation of applications. Note the Design Guide does not apply to the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area, but subdivision is required to give effect to Structure Plan 7.2 and associated cross sections and road layouts. The rules that apply to other areas generally also apply in this zone, but with the additional specification of a minimum lot size for controlled and restricted discretionary activity subdivisions and in relation to servicing and hazard management in the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area.

7.5 Principal Reasons

The principal reasons for adopting the objectives, policies and methods of implementation in respect of subdivision are:

1. Workable and constructive subdivision provisions which take into account the effects of subdivision but allow for growth and development as necessary to minimise compliance costs for both the Council and subdividers.
2. Under the Resource Management Act 1991, subdivision is permitted unless expressly restricted by rules in the District Plan or a national environment standard. Subdivision is an important instrument in resource management, but it can have adverse effects on the environment if not appropriately managed. The objectives and policies included in the Plan in respect of subdivision provide an essential resource management framework which enables subdivision, but at the same time ensures that the adverse environmental effect of subdivision are appropriately managed.

Plan users are advised to also refer to the rules and Notes to Plan Users in the All Zones section 7.16 of this Section of the Plan.

7.6 Residential Zone

7.6.1 RULES: CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

R7.6.1.1 Controlled Activities

1. Any subdivision, except a subdivision provided for in R7.6.1.1(2) below, which complies with the Performance Standards below and which is not specified in R7.6.2.1 as a Restricted Discretionary Activity, R7.6.3.1 as a Discretionary Activity, or R7.6.4.1 as a

⁵ S50.025

Non-Complying Activity is a Controlled Activity. Council restricts its control to the consideration of the following matters:

- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
 - Subdivision design and layout; the size, shape and arrangement of lots, the location and design of access.
 - The layout and design of services and service connections to network infrastructure.
2. Any cross lease, company lease, boundary adjustment or unit title subdivision around existing buildings or buildings under construction which does not result in the creation of any new undeveloped separately disposable lot, cross lease, or company area or any unit, and which complies with the Performance Standards (e) and (f) below and which is not specified in R7.6.2.1 as a Restricted Discretionary Activity, R7.6.3.1 as a Discretionary Activity, or R7.6.4.1 as a Non-Complying Activity is a Controlled Activity. Council restricts its control to the consideration of the following matters:
- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
 - Subdivision design and layout; the size, shape and arrangement of cross lease and company lease areas, units and the location and design of access.
 - The layout and design of services and service connections to network infrastructure.

Performance Standards for Controlled Activities under R7.6.1.1

(a) Existing Buildings

Where any land proposed to be subdivided contains existing buildings there shall be no increase in the degree of non-conformity with any Permitted Activity standard for the Residential Zone.

(b) Lot Size

- i. In the Aokautere Development Area (refer Map 10.1), but excluding the Parklands Area,
 - each lot shall contain 400m² of contiguous developable land; and
 - the average area of lots available for residential purposes shall be at least 600m². In calculating the average lot area, no lots over 1000m² shall be included.
- ii. In the Aokautere Parklands Area each lot shall contain 1300m² of contiguous developable land.
- iii. In the Napier Road Extension Area, Ashhurst, Bunnythorpe and Longburn village residential areas – each lot must be at least 500m².
- iv. In the Palmerston North urban area – each lot must be at least 350m².

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

All subdivisions in the Petersons Road, Hewitts Road, and Aokautere Village residential areas identified on Map 7.1 default to R7.6.4.1.

(c) Shape Factor

For subdivisions in the Aokautere Development Area or Ashhurst, Bunnythorpe and

Longburn village residential areas, where the subdivision will result in more than six allotments intended for residential purposes, each allotment shall be able to contain a circle of 18 metres in diameter. In the Aokautere Development Area, the required circle shall be entirely comprised in Developable Land.

(d) Access

- i. Access to lots from a public road may be provided by way of either:
 - i. an access leg at least 3 metres wide forming part of the lot; or
 - ii. a shared access consisting of up to six strips lying adjacent to one another and giving access to no more than five other lots, and in respect of which reciprocal rights-of-way are granted or reserved; or
 - iii. an access lot or strip held in common ownership with the lot and up to five other lots; or
 - iv. any right-of-way running with and appurtenant to the land in which the lot is comprised.
- ii. No two or more access strips to lots may lie adjacent to one another unless easements are granted over each access strip in a manner which enables joint use of a single driveway, and a single point of access to a public road.
- iii. The width of shared access shall be as follows:

Number of Sites	Minimum Width of Access
2 – 3	3.5 metres
4 - 6	5.0 metres

- iv. Access shall comply with the access performance standards of R20.4.2(a) of the Land Transport Section.

(e) Essential Services

- i. All essential services must be available for connection within 30 metres of the nearest point of the land being subdivided.
- ii. All new lots must have sewer, stormwater and water supply services that are connected to essential services
- iii. All new essential services proposed in a subdivision must be located in public service corridors either where they are to vest in Council or service in excess of 6 lots.

Explanation

The intent of performance standard (ii) is to ensure that in extending new sewer, stormwater and water supply services to a new subdivision they must connect to essential services and must be located through a public service corridor, which will be vested in Council. Please refer to Diagram 7.3A and 7.3B for examples of how this will be applied.

Where a new essential service is not located in a public service corridor, Council is concerned about its ability in the future to maintain that service. At some stage the service (pipe) will need to be fixed or replaced. If the pipe, which is covered by an easement, runs through a number of private properties, access to the easement may be difficult and quite often private landowners will have constructed fences, gardens etc. over the easement thus impeding replacement of the pipe. Although an easement is in place on the title, landowners are seldom aware of the development restrictions related to such easements and these areas still get developed. Council has continual problems with structures, fences, gardens, driveways etc. over easements and when maintenance is required, the costs to Council and the landowners are increased.

Additionally, where services are to be connected into the City Council reticulated systems, it is necessary to ensure these connections are efficient and sustainable. This is influenced by how services are connected. The location of services is vital to the long term efficiency of the City infrastructure networks. The provision and location of essential services through a public corridor will ensure a well-managed network and will ensure logical and orderly development outcomes in urban areas avoiding premature development before the necessary infrastructure is in place to service it.

(f) Esplanade Reserves

In respect of lots less than 4 hectares in area, an esplanade reserve at least 20 metres wide shall be set aside from such lots along the bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3 metres or more where the river flows through or adjoins the lot concerned.

(g) Pacific Drive Extension Area

All subdivisions in the Pacific Drive Extension area shown on Map 7.1B Pacific Drive Extension Area, with a lot size below 3000m² shall ensure that a water supply is able to be connected to, which at the time of subdivision is able to provide and maintain an adequate supply of potable water that:

- i. Makes provision for firefighting requirements for residential areas;
- ii. Accommodates the anticipated flows and demands on the supply; and withstand the anticipated pressure and loads.
- iii. Is able to service each lot to be created;
- iv. Is compatible with other utility systems;
- v. Avoids the likelihood of potable water contamination;
- vi. Permits appropriate access for firefighting;
- vii. Has a design life of at least 70 years;
- viii. Avoids the likelihood of leakage.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

1. For any subdivision applications identified on Map 10.6.1.3 (Areas in which minimum floor levels apply) please refer to the Residential Section, R10.6.1.3 and associated Explanations. This rule relates to minimum floor levels in Amberley Avenue, Escort Grove, Rangitane Park and Racecourse Road Areas.
2. All subdivisions must comply with the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil.
3. Any subdivision and development that is located on any Site of Cultural Heritage Value, as listed in Section 17 of the District Plan, must also comply with R17.8.1.

(h) Street Trees

The layout of the subdivision and the location of any associated new or altered vehicle crossing does not require:

- (i) the removal of any tree planted on any public road, or
- (ii) modification, excavation or construction within the area directly beneath the dripline of the tree.

Explanation

Street Trees make a significant contribution to the quality of the public the space and character of the Residential Zone. Subdivision design that results in the removal of established Street Trees is discouraged. Council will consider applications in regard to the health and maturity of the tree, the provision of a replacement tree, and whether alternative site access arrangements are possible. As a Road Controlling Authority, the Council has the authority to refuse permission for the removal of a tree.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

For any subdivision applications in areas identified as being within the National Grid Subdivision Corridor or within 100m of the Turitea (Linton) National Grid Substation and 25m of the Bunnythorpe National Grid Substation, as identified on the Planning Maps, that is not a subdivision for the purposes of accommodating a network utility, also refer to R7.16.2.2 and R7.16.2.3.

(i) Earthworks

- i. Any earthworks undertaken on the land being subdivided shall comply with R6.3.6.1 (b) for Permitted Activity standards.
- ii. Any subdivision within the Aokautere Development Area will be accompanied by and earthworks plan identifying any restructuring of land, earthworks or other works to create land with improved slope and soil stability necessary to enable the development of house sites, services and access ways.

7.6.2 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.6.2.1 Restricted Discretionary Activities

The following activities are Restricted Discretionary Activities provided they comply with the Performance standards below, except R7.6.2.1(1) which does not have to comply with Performance Standard (a) Essential Services:

1. A subdivision in the Aokautere Parklands Area which creates unserviced lots and where lots have a minimum area of 5000m² and contain at least 1300m² of contiguous developable land; and
2. A subdivision in the Aokautere Development Area which involves the restructuring of land through earthworks or other works to create land with improved slope and soil stability; and
3. Any cross lease, company lease, boundary adjustment or unit title subdivision that is not provided for by R7.6.1.1 (2) as a Controlled Activity; and
4. Any subdivision which is not a Non-Complying Activity and which does not comply with the Controlled Activity Performance Standards (R7.6.1.1) for Existing Buildings, Minimum Lot Area, Shape Factor, Access, Street Trees, or Earthworks; shall be a Restricted Discretionary Activity:

Council shall restrict its discretion to consideration of the following matters:

- i. Subdivision design and layout; the size, shape and arrangement of lots, cross lease and company lease areas, units and access.

- ii. Effects on the surrounding residential environment and streetscape.
- iii. The location and design of access, connectivity, and the safe and efficient operation of the land transport network.
- iv. Natural Hazards
- v. Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- vi. In reference to earthworks, the potential effects on:
 - 1. Effects on landscape and visual impact
 - 2. Effects on adjoining properties including amenity values
 - 3. Impact on flood plains and flood flows
 - 4. Increase in hazard risk and effects on land stability
 - 5. Effects of erosion and sedimentation
 - 6. Effects on overland flow paths
 - 7. Effects on the National Grid
- vii. In reference to R7.6.2.1(2)
 - 1. Management of archaeological discoveries.
 - 2. Timing of any earthworks in the Aokautere Development Area in relation to any other works associated with the approved subdivision consent.
 - 3. To avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse environmental effects arising from the proposed restructuring works.
 - 4. To ensure that the proposed restructuring works avoid, remedy or mitigate the land instability hazard.
 - 5. To ensure that any proposed restructuring work associated with the development of Lot 51 DP382375 occur at the same time or after river bank erosion protection works occur which protect the toe of the Anzac Cliffs from bank erosion.
 - 6. To ensure that any proposed restructuring work near the Te Motu a Poutoa Pa is undertaken in accordance with an Archeological Discovery Protocol developed in consultation with Tangata Whenua.

Explanation

While some of the land in Aokautere is naturally unstable, it is possible to undertake carefully designed earthworks to remodel land and to improve its stability. It is important however that such works are carried out with other subdivision works to ensure that they are undertaken with appropriate technical supervision.

In the Aokautere area there is a particular hazard which arises from the combined effects of slope instability and the erosive effects of the Manawatu River. This results in the cliff in the vicinity of Anzac Park (known as the Anzac Cliffs) being unable to reach a stable angle due to the removal of debris from its base by the river. Through a combination of river bank protection works to prevent further erosion of the base of the cliff and restructuring works on the cliff itself, it may be possible to modify this area to avoid or mitigate the natural hazard. Any application for resource consent to restructure land in this area to enable residential development must demonstrate that both the bank protection works and cliff restructuring works will result in the land instability hazard being avoided or mitigated.

This rule however does not refer to any earthworks or other works associated with building or development of an existing site. These works will be controlled under the provisions of the Building Act 1991 having regard to the definitions of "building work" and "sitework" contained in that Act,

and under the provisions of the Earthworks Section (Section 6) of this Plan.

A site of significant cultural heritage value to Tangata Whenua (Te-Motu-a-Poutoa) is located in Anzac Park at the top of the Anzac Cliffs. This was a site of significant tangata whenua activity and included a significant pa site. Due to the historical activity on this site and in the surrounding area, there is potential for archaeological material to be unearthed during land restructuring works in the vicinity of the Te-Motu-a-Poutoa. Applicants for resource consents to undertake land restructuring in this area need to take into account the potential for discovery of archaeological material that is of significance to Tangata Whenua and works need to be undertaken in accordance with an Archaeological Discovery Protocol developed in consultation with Tangata Whenua. Specifically, in relation to restructuring proposed to stabilise the Anzac Cliffs, an Archaeological Discovery Protocol titled Te-Motu-o-Poutoa (ANZAC Park) Protocol for the Accidental Discovery of Archaeological sites has been prepared and is held by Council for reference and use.

5. Any subdivision which is not a Non-Complying Activity and which does not comply with the Essential Services Performance Standard R7.6.1.2(e)(ii) is a Restricted Discretionary Activity. Council shall restrict its discretion to consideration of the following matters:
 - the ability for Council to maintain and access the pipe in the future
 - the cumulative effect of additional connections into the main trunk services
 - the integration of the services into the existing City network and its effect on efficient and orderly development within urban areas
 - Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
6. Any subdivision which is not a Non-Complying Activity and which involves the construction of a road is a Restricted Discretionary Activity. Council shall restrict its discretion to consideration of the following matters:
 - Connectivity with the surrounding roading network
 - Safe and efficient operation of the roading network.
 - The location and design of access points
 - Integration of essential services
 - Natural Hazards
 - Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991

Subdivisions listed in R7.6.2.1(1)-(6) are Restricted Discretionary Activities provided they comply with the Performance Standards in R7.6.2.1 with the exception that R7.6.2.1(1), Unserved Parkland Lots, does not have to comply with R6.7.2.1(a) (Essential Services) below.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, the Council will have regard to the City View objectives in Section 2, the Subdivision objectives and policies, and the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- (a) The extent to which subdivision design and layout compliments the character and amenity values of the surrounding residential area.
- (b) To take into account the particular features of the site and its relationship to adjoining sites in assessing the appropriateness of the proposed design.
- (c) The degree to which any site area non-compliance results in a development density that, if not consistent with the surrounding residential environment, leads to a

perception of excessive density.

- (d) The extent to which any non-compliance leads to a better or more efficient use of the site and/or creates a higher level of on-site amenity.
- (e) The extent to which the layout takes into consideration the shape, orientation and aspect of sections, to create building sites and outdoor amenity areas which have a northward orientation and ability for passive solar gain,
- (f) The extent to which outdoor space is accessible and of a useable size with access to daylight and sunlight.
- (g) The extent to which lot layout will allow new buildings to retain reasonable visual privacy and daylighting from adjacent residential properties.
- (h) The extent to which the subdivision design and layout provides a safe living environment and whether the layout applies Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles.
- (i) The extent to which all lots within the subdivision have safe and adequate vehicle access, taking into account the requirements of the access performance standards of R20.4.2(a) of Section 20 Land Transport.
- (j) The extent to which any natural hazards are avoided or mitigated.
- (k) The degree to which site design mitigates any likely increases in peak stormwater run-off and peak stormwater flow.
- (l) The consistency of the proposed layout with relevant subdivision engineering requirements.
- (m) The extent to which an acceptable street tree replacement can be provided in the context of the existing species, age, condition and spacing of other street trees within the street; or that an acceptable construction method can be agreed with the asset owner.

NOTES TO PLAN USERS

1. All subdivisions must comply with the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil.
2. Any subdivision and development that is located on any Object or Site of Cultural Heritage Value, as listed in Section 17 of the District Plan, must also comply with R7.8.1.
3. For any subdivision and development that is located near to the National Grid, as shown on the Planning Maps, also refer to Section 23 – Utilities.
4. It is advised that the applicant contact the appropriate power, telecommunications and gas companies to determine the feasibility of connecting to their services.

Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activities under R7.6.2(1)-(6)

(a) Essential Services

All essential services must be available for connection within 30 metres of the nearest point of the land being subdivided.

(b) Esplanade Reserves

In respect of lots less than 4 hectares in area, an esplanade reserve at least 20 metres wide shall be set aside from such lots along the bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3 metres or more where the river flows through or adjoins the lot concerned.

R7.6.2.2 Subdivision Within the Napier Road Residential Area and Napier Road Residential Extension Area

Subdivision within the Napier Road Residential Area or the Napier Road Residential Extension Area that is not specified in R7.6.3.1 or R7.6.4.1 and complies with the performance standards below is a Restricted Discretionary Activity.

Performance Standards for Activities under R7.6.2.2

(a) Controlled Activity Performance Standards

Compliance with R7.6.1.1 (a) – (e) and (h).

(b) Flood Protection

- i. For the Napier Road Residential Area, that each allotment created has a building site above the 0.2% AEP flood extent plus 500 millimetres freeboard and that a consent notice is imposed on titles for individual land owners. Access to occupied structures shall also be above the 0.2% AEP flood extent.
- ii. For the Napier Road Residential Extension, that each allotment created a building site as follows:
 - a. Within the stopbank area (Area A) floor levels designed for the 2% AEP rainfall event plus freeboard.
 - b. Within the area outside of the stopbank (Area B) floor levels for the 0.5% AEP river flood event plus 500 millimetres freeboard.
 - c. Throughout the Napier Road Residential Extension Area overland flow paths are identified and designed to ensure that no upstream or downstream properties are impacted in a 1% AEP rainfall event.
 - d. Access to occupied structures shall also be above the 0.5% AEP flood extent

Guidance Note: Compliance with this standard does not mean that land is not identified as being subject to a natural hazard under the Building Act. A consent notice is imposed on titles for individual landowners.

(c) Geotechnical Investigations

For the Napier Road Residential Extension Area, the requirement for a report from a Chartered Professional Geotechnical Engineer identifying;

- i. The potential liquefaction and lateral spread risks to the site and infrastructure that supports development. This report must also contain recommendations as to the location, design and construction of foundations and infrastructure that are appropriate to mitigate any characteristic of feature identified.
- ii. Suitable setbacks for buildings from the top or bottom of the existing escarpment.

A copy of any site investigations including bore logs and/or cone penetration test must accompany the report.

(d) Stormwater Management Plan

For the Napier Road Residential Extension Area, the requirement for a report from a Chartered Professional Stormwater Engineer identifying the potential stormwater risks to the site and infrastructure that supports development. This report must cover:

- i. A site specific hydrologic modelling assessment using updated oxbow bathymetry and footprint based on the proposed subdivision plan and include

assessment for different downstream discharge conditions.

- ii. Scoping of all internal stormwater infrastructure and how it will interact with the existing drainage system including connection to the existing stormwater network and discharge to the Napier Road open drain and layout of treatment devices.
- iii. Treatment of all stormwater runoff from the site prior to discharge to the primary network and/or direct discharge to the oxbow.
- iv. Protection of treatment devices and treatment runoff during all phases of construction.
- v. Outline how the development will hydraulically relate to its surrounding environs, including assessment of overland flow paths and potential flood impacts of proposed and existing development.
- vi. Outline how the stormwater management system will ensure that any changes in runoff from the site will be addressed.
- vii. Confirm the proposed stormwater mitigation will provide sufficient freeboard to the habitable dwellings under the scenario where there is no outflow from the oxbow as follows:
 - a. Within the stopbank area (Area A) floor levels designed for the 2% AEP rainfall event plus freeboard.
 - b. Within the area outside of the stopbank (Area B) floor levels for the 0.5% AEP river flood event plus 500 millimetres freeboard.
 - c. Throughout the Napier Road Residential Extension Area overland flow paths are identified and designed to ensure that no upstream or downstream properties are impacted by a 1% AEP rainfall event.
- viii. Identify methods to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential stormwater related reverse-sensitivity effects on dwellings in existence as of 1 August 2019.

This report must also contain recommendations as to the location, design and construction of infrastructure that are appropriate to mitigate any characteristic of feature identified. A copy of any site calculations must accompany the report.

The stormwater design must incorporate any existing stormwater runoff through the development, such as the upstream catchment and treatment of stormwater (this also includes the outcomes of any resource consent granted for the discharge of stormwater into the oxbow).

Notes:

In iii 'site' refers to the allotment(s) to be subdivided.

Council will collaborate with developers and landowners to identify appropriate stormwater management infrastructure once they have identified their development plans from concept design stage. Council will also collaborate with landowners during the consenting process(es) for discharging stormwater to the oxbow.

(e) Road Corridors

For the Napier Road Residential Extension Area:

- i. All road corridors vested in Council shall be designed to provide areas for pervious pavements and/or grassed/planted swales to reduce total runoff and peak flows.
- ii. Surface runoff from all road shall be treated prior to entering the piped

stormwater network/or direct discharge to the oxbow. This requires design and inclusion of swales, rain gardens, tree pit or other appropriate biofiltration devices.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

The National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soils to Protect Human Health (2011) also applies to earthworks and a consent may be required under those provisions.

A road cross section has been included as Map 7.9a which depicts anticipated road development in the Napier Road Residential Extension Area.

The Council will reserve its discretion to the following matters:

- i. Those matters described in Sections 106, 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- ii. The size, shape and arrangement of lots, cross lease and company lease areas, units and access.
- iii. Design of the noise mitigation within the Napier Road Residential Area.
- iv. The long term stability and Integrity of the mitigation method.
- v. Effects of flood avoidance or mitigation in terms of the ensuring satisfactory ground levels and stability of earthworks.
- vi. Effects of structures within the oxbow that exacerbate flooding and runoff to adjoining sites.
- vii. Reverse sensitivity effects.
- viii. The restoration and preservation of the Oxbow and Escarpment for its ecological values, as a recreational feature and as a stormwater conduit.
- ix. Lodgement of a Comprehensive Reserve Management Plan for the oxbow and escarpment for the Napier Road Residential Area.
- x. Lodgement of a Comprehensive Landscape and Engineering Plan for the noise bund for the Napier Road Residential Area.
- xi. Design and layout of the subdivision in general accordance with the Structure Plan for the Napier Road Residential Area (Refer Map 7.5.) and the Napier Road Residential Extension Area (Map 7.9).
- xii. Inclusion of stormwater treatment devices and management services.
- xiii. The provision of pedestrian access, including possible pedestrian access between the upper and lower terrace.
- xiv. Enhancement of the Napier Road entrance to the City.
- xv. How stormwater sensitive design principles and practices are integrated into subdivision design.
- xvi. The safe and efficient operation of the roading network.
- xvii. The extent to which increased stormwater flooding risks for events up to a 1% AEP are avoided.

Assessment Criteria

In considering an application and determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, the Council will have regard to the following assessment criteria in assessing the matters for discretion:

- a. Restoration and preservation of the Oxbow and Escarpment, ecologically, as a recreational feature and as a stormwater conduit shall be addressed through the implementation of a Comprehensive Reserve Management Plan within the Napier Road Residential Area, which shall be prepared:
 - ii. by a suitably qualified landscape architect and drainage engineer in consultation with Council experts;
 - iii. to the satisfaction of the PNCC Parks and Property Manager and Water and Waste Manager.

And shall cover, but not be limited to:

- iv. Restoration and enhancement design ensures a natural look with long grasses, not mown on the embankment side, with a mown and managed look on the road reserve side.
 - v. Inclusion of stormwater treatment devices.
 - vi. Pedestrian access, including possible pedestrian access between the upper and lower terrace.
- b. Noise mitigation measures that are undertaken within the Napier Road Residential Area shall be addressed through the implementation of a Comprehensive Landscape and Engineering Plan, which shall be prepared:
 - i. by a suitably qualified landscape architect and acoustic engineer
 - ii. in consultation with the New Zealand Land Transport Agency
 - iii. to the satisfaction of the Principal Planner in consultation with Senior Landscape Architect.
- c. For the Napier Road Residential Extension Area:
 - i. The degree to which issues of liquefaction and lateral spread have been assessed and proposed to be managed onsite to mitigate any adverse effects.
 - ii. The degree to which lots have been designed to maximise sunlight, open space, privacy whilst achieving a high quality urban environment.
 - iii. The extent to which the proposal is consistent with the Napier Road Residential Extension Area Structure Plan pedestrian opportunities and layout.
 - iv. The extent to which the amenity and ecological values of the oxbow lagoon are maintained and/or enhanced.
 - v. How the proposed subdivision, road layout and design enables connectivity with adjoining sites and areas.
 - vi. Whether the proposed subdivision ensures connectivity to property and roads that have been developed or have the potential to be developed in the future.
 - vii. The extent to which the proposal incorporates water sensitive stormwater design principles and achieves pervious surfaces.
 - viii. Whether the proposal incorporates stormwater management systems for any stormwater discharge to the oxbow secured by long term consent granted by Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council, prior to vesting.
 - ix. Should an additional accessway be proposed onto Roberts Line opposite Freedom Drive, the extent to which a Transportation Impact Assessment has been provided that supports the safe and efficient operation of the roading network recognising existing constraints, topography, sight lines and queuing on

Roberts Line.

- x. The extent to which the proposal contains large lot sizes of 2000m² or more within parent lot PT Lot 1 DP25691 where integration and connection is maintained as demonstrated by the Structure Plan.

Non-Notification

- i. No application under R7.6.2.2 is required to be publicly notified

Non-Notification of Restricted Discretionary Activities

The following activities must not be publicly notified and there must be no limited notification:

- Subdivision applications made pursuant to R7.6.2.1, (except for restricted discretionary activities that do not comply with R7.6.1.1(d)(iii) – width of shared access, and R7.6.1.1(i) – earthworks):

Explanation

The exemption from the non-notification clause for restricted discretionary activities that do not comply with R7.6.1.1(d)(iii) and R7.6.1.1(i) enables the Council to have the discretion to seek the involvement of affected parties where subdivision proposals do not comply with the standards for the width of shared access arrangements, or earthworks provisions. Where circumstances warrant, the input of affected parties ensures that any adverse effects on the environment are appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated.

R7.6.2.3 Subdivision in the Grand Oaks Drive Residential Area

Subdivision within the Grand Oaks Drive Residential Area (as shown in the Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan in Map 15.1) shall be a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- a. Effects on the surrounding residential environment and streetscape
- b. Effects on the operations of the Awapuni Racecourse
- c. Established and replacement trees
- d. Design and appearance
- e. Access and the safe and efficient operation of the roading network
- f. Natural hazards
- g. The Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan
- h. Section 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991

Performance Standards for Activities under R7.6.2.3

(a) Minimum Lot Size

750m²

(b) Access

There shall be no vehicle access from Grand Oaks Drive to the Awapuni Racecourse

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

There shall be a consent notice to the effect of R7.6.2.3 performance standard (b) to be registered on the balance title of the land being subdivided.

Assessment Criteria

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will,

in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Subdivision objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following further assessment criteria:

- a. Effects on the Surrounding Residential Environment and Streetscape
 - i. The extent to which subdivision design and layout complements the character and amenity values of the surrounding environment and streetscape.
 - ii. The extent to which subdivision design and layout takes account of the particular features of the site and its relationship to adjoining sites.
- b. Effects on the operations of the Awapuni Racecourse
 - i. The extent to which adverse effects on the operations of the Awapuni Racecourse, including reverse sensitivity effects on the function centre, are avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- c. Established and Replacement Trees
 - i. The extent to which established trees are retained taking into account their age and health.
 - ii. To recognise the long term benefits of replacement trees of a size, species, and location that are complementary to the amenity values of Grand Oaks Drive
 - iii. To recognise the management benefits of replacement trees being located within a widened Grand Oaks Drive road reserve administered by the Council.
 - iv. To recognise the need for the removal of some established trees in order to provide for adequate residential solar access and functional residential sites.
- d. Design and Appearance
 - i. The extent to which consistent and appropriate fencing is established which recognises and responds to the dual frontages onto Grand Oaks Drive and the Awapuni Racecourse.
- e. Access and the safe and Efficient Operation of the Roding Network
 - i. The extent to which the subdivision recognises the requirement of Section 20 Land Transport.
 - ii. The extent to which the location of vehicle crossings contributes to the retention of established trees.
- f. Natural Hazards
 - i. The extent to which natural hazards are avoided or mitigated.
 - ii. The extent to which stormwater effects and the potential requirement for minimum floor level are assessed.
- g. The Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan
 - i. The extent to which subdivision design and layout gives effect to the Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan (Map 15.1)

Non Notification

No applications under R7.6.2.3 is required to be publicly notified.

Explanation

The Awapuni Racecourse is one of four nationally-strategic racecourses for the racing industry. The quality of surrounding development should therefore consider the function of the Racecourse and the vision for its future. Development within the Grand Oaks Drive Residential Area should respond to

the quality of the streetscape and residential character around Grand Oaks Drive, particularly in relation to established mature trees.

R7.6.2.4 Subdivision in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area

Any subdivision in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area that complies with the performance standards below is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- (a) Design and layout of subdivision.
- (b) The size, shape and arrangement of lots, access, and public open space.
- (c) Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- (d) Natural Hazards.
- (e) Urban Design.
- (f) Landscaping.
- (g) Connection between Hokowhitu Lagoon and the Manawatu River.
- (h) Staging of development.
- (i) Integration of essential services.
- (j) Connectivity.
- (k) Visual amenity.
- (l) Cultural heritage.
- (m) Access.
- (n) Safe and efficient operation of the roading network.
- (o) Effects on the capacity of Council infrastructure.
- (p) Outdoor/on-site amenity.
- (q) Water Sensitive Design principles and practices.
- (r) The effects on the Manawatu Golf Club and on the maintenance and enhancement of the amenity of the boundary at the interface with the Manawatu Golf Club including without limitation reverse sensitivity effects and landscape amenity.
- (s) Natural Heritage.
- (t) Provision of Reserves and other Public Open Spaces.

Performance Standards

(a) Controlled Activity Performance Standards

Compliance with R7.6.1.1 (a), (b), (d), (e), (h) and (i).

(aa) Structure Plan

Subdivision must be in general accordance with the Structure Plan shown on Map 7.7.2.6 Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area Structure Plan.

(b) Geotechnical Investigations

- (i) The requirement for a report from an accredited Chartered Professional Geotechnical Engineer identifying the potential liquefaction and lateral spread risks to the site and infrastructure that supports development. This report must also

contain recommendations as to the location, design and construction of foundations and infrastructure that are appropriate to mitigate any characteristic or feature identified. A copy of any site investigations including bore logs and/or cone penetration tests must accompany the report.

(c) Landscape Assessment

- (i) Any subdivision shall be accompanied by a landscape assessment that addresses Policy 10.12. The assessment shall be prepared by a Registered Landscape Architect.
- (ii) The Landscape Architect shall assess vegetation and its role in reducing risk from stray golf balls within the Golf Ball Hazard Area in Map 7.7.2.6. This includes whether additional vegetation would be appropriate and necessary to mitigate identified risk.

(d) Construction Traffic Management Plan

- (i) Any subdivision shall be accompanied by a Construction Traffic Management plan from a suitably qualified and experienced transport engineer or transport planner informing:
 - Appropriate routes for accessing the site; and
 - How to minimise the impacts of construction activities on local residential surroundings.

(e) Ruahine Reserve, Kanuka Grove and River Reserve Connection

- (i) The extent of the Ruahine Reserve shall be no smaller than what is depicted in Map 7.7.2.6 and the dimensions detailed within Map 7.7.2.7.
- (ii) The Ruahine Reserve shall be required to be created and vested to Council at the first instance of a subdivision within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area.
- (iii) The Kanuka Grove and River Reserve Connection, as identified as 'B' and 'C' in Map 7.7.2.6 shall be developed in line with the landscape assessment requirement in 7.6.2.4(c) and vested to Council as an outcome of subdivision.

(f) Centennial Drive

- (i) Vehicle access must be provided to an internal access road within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area. Vehicle access shall not be provided from Centennial Drive.
- (ii) The Centennial Drive Road Reserve shall be planted with trees capable of growing at least 10 metres tall. At least one tree shall be planted per lot facing Centennial Drive.
- (iii) Lots sharing a boundary with Centennial Drive shall plant at least one tree, capable of growing at least 5 metres tall, along the Centennial Drive boundary. This tree must be offset from the street tree described above in 7.6.2.4(f)(ii).
- (iv) Footpaths shall be provided along the Centennial Drive interface of the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area. Pedestrian and bicycle access to lots sharing a boundary with Centennial Drive are permitted via the footpath.

Explanation

These requirements are intended to ensure a safe pedestrian environment and to contribute to maintaining a high amenity streetscape outcome as the former Hokowhitu Campus transitions to a residential environment.

(g) Minimum lot size along the Manawatu Golf Club interface

- (i) Lots adjoining the Manawatu Golf Club boundary that fall within the area identified as 'O' in Map 7.7.2.6 shall have a minimum lot size of 700m².
- (ii) Lots adjoining the Manawatu Golf Club boundary that fall within the area defined as 'P' in Map 7.7.2.6 shall have a minimum lot size of 600m²

Assessment Criteria

- (i) The extent to which the proposal contributes to the overall design principles for the areas listed in Policy 10.10
- (ii) The extent to which deviations from the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area Structure Plan will result in an alternative coordinated, comprehensive outcome that will satisfy Objective 10 to an equal or greater extent.
- (iii) The extent to which significant existing vegetation is retained, particularly the memorial grove identified in Map 7.7.2.6, the existing vegetation along Centennial Drive and the Kauri tree planted by the Manawatu Cancer Society at the base of the Manawatu River stop bank.
- (iv) The availability of a suitable consent notice and/or land covenant to protect and/or retain the Kauri tree planted by the Manawatu Cancer Society at the base of the Manawatu River stop bank and as identified as 'M' in Map 7.7.2.6.
- (v) The extent to which the orientation of lots in the subdivision ensures sufficient solar access is available to the outdoor living area of future dwellings, while also recognising the role vegetation plays in minimising risk to safety of people and property from stray golf balls and that vegetation on the Manawatu Golf Club may limit solar access.
- (vi) The continuity and coherence of street trees and the extent to which they have been integrated into the design and layout of the subdivision and the wider neighbourhood environment.
- (vii) The extent to which street trees have been provided at an appropriate scale in relation to the size and significance of the related street and contributes to a distinctive sense of place within the streetscape.
- (viii) The extent to which Council has the ability to maintain and access infrastructure and services in the future.
- (ix) The extent to which natural hazard risks are identified and the effects are avoided or mitigated.
- (x) The extent to which subdivision considers and implements the findings of the geotechnical report to address land stability issues and recommended mitigation measures.
- (xi) The extent to which the design of the proposed subdivision facilitates the creation of a high quality attractive streetscape.
- (xii) Whether any adverse effects of the subdivision on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network can be effectively managed.
- (xiii) To have particular regard to the safety of cyclists and pedestrians.
- (xiv) The extent to which a connection, physical and/or interpretive, can be established between the Hokowhitu Lagoon and the Manawatu River.
- (xv) Whether safe pedestrian and bicycle access is provided between the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area and the Hokowhitu Lagoon Reserve, especially from the River

Reserve Connection identified as 'C' in Map 7.7.2.6.

- (xvi) The extent to which the Objectives and Policies of Section 3: Tangata Whenua and Resource Management and Section 17: Cultural and Natural Heritage are given effect to.
- (xvii) The extent to which water sensitive design is incorporated into the streetscape design. This includes the potential use of swales, rain gardens, vegetation or other hydrological approaches that minimises the generation of runoff.
- (xviii) To take into account any reasonably practicable landscape treatment to protect people from stray golf balls where material risks are not internalised by the Manawatu Golf Club.
- (xix) The availability of a suitable consent notice and/or covenant for allotments created along the boundary of the Manawatu Golf Club for the purposes of minimising reverse-sensitivity effects and advising future land owners of golf course activities. This includes, but is not limited to, the effects of noise, vegetation and stray golf balls.
- (xx) To take into account the amenity and contributions of existing vegetation along the boundary of the Manawatu Golf Club.
- (xxi) The extent to which the Ruahine Reserve recognises the cultural significance of the site and delivers a high quality, safe, conveniently accessible open space that also provides for informal recreation.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

1. All subdivisions must comply with the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to protect Human Health.
2. Any subdivision and development that is located on any Site of Cultural Heritage Value as listed in Section 17 of the District Plan, must also comply with R17.8.1.

R7.6.2.5 Non-Notification of Subdivision in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area

Subdivision applications made for sites associated R7.6.2.4 must not be publicly or limited notified.

7.6.3 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.6.3.1 Discretionary Activities

The following are Discretionary Activities

1. Any subdivision which is not a Controlled Activity or a Restricted Discretionary Activity or a Non-complying Activity is a Discretionary Activity.
2. Any subdivisions, excluding boundary adjustments, within the Savage Crescent Conservation Area.
3. Any subdivision which does not comply with the Performance Standards if R7.6.2.4 Subdivision in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area is a Discretionary Activity

7.6.4 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R7.6.4.1 Non-Complying Activities

The following are non-complying activities:

1. All subdivisions in the Petersons Road, Hewitts Road, and Aokautere Village residential areas identified on Map 7.1.
2. All subdivisions in the Residential Zone situated within the Air Noise Contour identified on Map 10.6.6.1, except subdivisions for the purpose of accommodating any network

utility and boundary adjustments.

3. All subdivisions in the Pacific Drive Extension area shown on Map 7.1B Pacific Drive Extension Area, not complying with R7.6.1.1 (g).
4. Notwithstanding the activity status set out in R7.6.2.2, subdivision that occurs before a road link to James Line from Rosalie Terrace being constructed and vested with Council shall be a Non-Complying Activity.

7.7 Business Zones

7.7.1 RULES: CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

R7.7.1.1 Controlled Activities

The following are Controlled Activities:

Any subdivision which complies with the Performance Standards below is a Controlled Activity in respect of:

- The size, shape and arrangement of lots, cross lease areas, company lease areas, units and access.
- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Performance Standards for Controlled Activities under R7.7.1.1

(a) Existing Buildings

Where any land proposed to be subdivided contains existing buildings there shall be no increase in the degree of non-conformity with any Permitted Activity standard for the Business Zone, in which the proposed site(s) are located.

(b) Size, Shape and Arrangement of Lots

Except as provided in (a) above subdivisions must result in an arrangement of lots, cross lease and company lease areas and units capable of accommodating buildings and uses in accordance with the Permitted Activity Standards for the Business Zone, in which the site(s) are located.

(c) Access

Subdivisions must provide for service access and off-street parking in accordance with the Permitted Activity Standards for the Business Zone, in which the site(s) are located.

Access shall comply with the access performance standards of R20.4.2(a) of the Land Transport Section.

(d) Essential Services

- i. All essential services must be available for connection within 30 metres of the nearest point of the land being subdivided.
- ii. All new lots must have sewer, stormwater and water supply services that are connected to essential services.
- iii. Wastewater in Pressure Sewer Areas shall be reticulated with a Pressure Sewer System
- iv. Wastewater outside of Pressure Sewer Areas may be reticulated with a Pressure Sewer System where it is demonstrated this method is feasible from a geotechnical, hydraulic, engineering and safety perspective. For the purposes of

- (iii) above, the boundary kit and the pressure sewer pipe network located in public service corridors must be installed at the time of the subdivision and vested to Council.
- v. All new essential services proposed in a subdivision must be located in public service corridors either where they are to vest in Council or service in excess of 6 lots.

(e) Roads

Any proposed new road must be constructed in accordance with Appendix 20B in Section 20.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

For any subdivision applications in areas identified as being within the National Grid Subdivision Corridor or within 100 m of the Turitea (Linton) National Grid Substation and 25 m of the Bunnythorpe National Grid Substation, as identified on the Planning Maps, that is not a subdivision for the purposes of accommodating a network utility, also refer to R7.16.2 and R7.16.3.

7.7.2 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.7.2.1 Essential Services

Any subdivision which does not comply with the Essential Services Performance Standard in R7.7.1.1(d) is a Restricted Discretionary Activity. Council shall restrict its discretion to the following matters:

- the ability for Council to maintain and access the pipe in the future.
- the cumulative effect of additional connections into the main trunk services.
- the integration of the services into the existing City network and its effect on efficient and orderly development within urban areas.
- Those matters described in Sections 108(1) and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991

Non-Notification

No application under R7.7.2.1 is required to be publicly notified.

7.7.3 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.7.3.1 Discretionary Activities

Any subdivision which is not a Controlled Activity or a Restricted Discretionary Activity is a Discretionary Activity.

7.8 Industrial Zone and North East Industrial Zone

7.8.1 RULES: CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

R7.8.1.1 Controlled Activities

The following are Controlled Activities

Any subdivision which complies with the Performance Standards in below and which is not specified in R7.8.2 as a Restricted Discretionary Activity is a Controlled Activity. Council restricts its control to the following matters:

- The size, shape and arrangement of lots, cross lease areas, company lease areas,

units and access.

- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- In the North East Industrial Zone, the establishment of buffer areas.

Non-Notification

The following activity addressed in this section must not be publicly notified: R7.8.1.1.

Performance Standards for Controlled Activities under R7.8.1.1

(a) Existing Buildings

Where any land proposed to be subdivided contains existing buildings there shall be no increase in the degree of non-conformity with the Permitted Activity Performance Standards for the Industrial Zone.

- the Permitted Activity Performance Standards for subdivisions located in the Industrial Zone; or
- the Performance Standards prescribed for Permitted and Controlled Activities for subdivisions located within the North East Industrial Zone.

(b) Size and Arrangement of Lots

- In the North East Industrial Zone, the minimum area of each lot (including lots in (a) above) except lots for access, utilities or reserves, shall be 2 hectares.
- Except as provided in (a) above subdivisions must result in an arrangement of lots, cross lease areas, company lease areas and units of sufficient area capable of accommodating buildings and uses in accordance with the Permitted Activity Standards for the Industrial Zone and the North East Industrial Zone.

(c) Access

Subdivisions must provide for service access and off-street parking in accordance with the Permitted Activity Performance Standards for the Industrial Zone and the North East Industrial Zone, provided that the width of any access must not be less than 6 metres.

Access shall comply with the access performance standards of R20.4.2(a) of the Land Transport Section.

(d) Essential Services

- All essential services must be available for connection within 30 metres of the nearest point of the land being subdivided.
- All new lots must have sewer, stormwater and water supply services that are connected to essential services.
- All new essential services proposed in a subdivision must be located in public service corridors either where they are to vest in Council or service in excess of 6 lots.
- All new lots in the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area must provide innovative / low-impact stormwater designs under the requirement for a Comprehensive Development Plan in R7.8.2.1(3) and subject to assessment criteria in R7.8.2.1(3)(a)(vi).

Explanation

The intent of performance standard (d)(ii) is to ensure that in extending new sewer, stormwater and

water supply services to a new subdivision they must connect to essential services and must be located through a public service corridor, which will be vested in Council. Please refer to Diagram 7.3A and 7.3B for examples of how this will be applied.

Where a new essential service is not located in a public service corridor, Council is concerned about its ability in the future to maintain that service. At some stage the service (pipe) will need to be fixed or replaced. If the pipe, which is covered by an easement, runs through a number of private properties, access to the easement may be difficult and quite often private landowners will have constructed fences, gardens etc. over the easement thus impeding replacement of the pipe. Although an easement is in place on the title, landowners are seldom aware of the development restrictions related to such easements and these areas still get developed. Council has continual problems with structures, fences, gardens, driveways etc. over easements and when maintenance is required, the costs to Council and the landowners are increased.

Additionally, where services are to be connected into the City Council reticulated systems, it is necessary to ensure these connections are efficient and sustainable. This is influenced by how services are connected. The location of services is vital to the long term efficiency of the City infrastructure networks. The provision and location of essential services through a public corridor will ensure a well-managed network and will ensure logical and orderly development outcomes in urban areas avoiding premature development before the necessary infrastructure is in place to service it.

(e) Esplanade Reserves

In respect of lots less than 4 hectares in area, an esplanade reserve at least 20 metres wide shall be set aside from such lots along the bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3 metres or more where the river flows through or adjoins the lot concerned.

(f) Buffer Screen Planting within Setback Areas

In the existing North East Industrial Zone, buffer areas are to be established along those boundaries of proposed lots adjoining Railway Road, Roberts Line, Richardsons Line and Setters Line in accordance with R12A.5.1. These buffer areas shall be planted to adequate depth and height, as outlined in the North East Industrial Design Guide, so as to provide visual screening to residents in the Rural Zone and to road users.

In the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area, buffer screen planting within building setback areas must be provided along those boundaries of proposed lots adjoining Railway Road and Rural Zone land. Buffer screen planting areas must be planted to adequate depth and height as required in R12A.6.2, so as to provide visual screening to residents in the Rural Zone and road users of Railway Road.

(g) Roads

Any proposed new road must be constructed in accordance with Appendix 20B in Section 20.

(h) Earthworks

In the North East Industrial Zone, any earthworks undertaken on the land being subdivided shall comply with R6.3.6.1 (c) for Permitted Activity standards.

7.8.2 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.8.2.1 Restricted Discretionary Activities

1. Any subdivision which does not comply with the Controlled Activity Performance Standards for Existing Buildings, Minimum Lot Area, Shape Factor, Access, or Earthworks, provided it complies with the performance standards in R7.8.2.1 below.
2. Or any subdivision in the Midhurst Street Industrial Area.
3. Or any subdivision in the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area.

4. Or any subdivision in the Railway Road Industrial Enclave.

Shall be Restricted Discretionary Activity. Council will restrict its consideration to the following matters:

- The size, shape and arrangement of lots, cross lease areas, units and access.
- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- In the North East Industrial Zone, the ability for sites to be able to accommodate activities that comply with all of the relevant performance standards for that zone.
- In the North East Industrial Zone, with reference to earthworks, the potential effects on:
 - Landscape and visual impact
 - Effects on adjoining properties including amenity values
 - Impact on flood plains and flood flows
 - Increase in hazard risk and effects on land stability
 - Effects of erosion and sedimentation
 - Effects on overland flow paths
 - Effects on the National Grid
- In the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area:
 - Urban Design
 - Landscaping
 - Enhancement and management of surface water flows and overland flow paths
 - Integration of essential services
 - Natural hazards
 - Future development opportunities
 - Visual amenity
 - Effects on the capacity of Council infrastructure
 - Safe and efficient operation of the road network
 - Connectivity
 - Infrastructure and physical resources of regional and national significance
 - Hydraulic neutrality with regards to stormwater runoff

2. The Midhurst Street Industrial Area in addition to the matters above, the following:

- i. The extent to which the subdivision plan conforms with the Structure Plan for the Midhurst Street Industrial Area.
- ii. The extent to which the services are within public service corridors or can be conveniently accessed by the Palmerston North City Council.
- iii. The extent to which the subdivision provides for coherent and integrated internal roading network and roading and services sufficient to ensure the entire Midhurst

Street Industrial Area is appropriately serviced, including provision for connectivity to other land.

- iv. The extent to which the subdivision provides for appropriate means of collection and disposal of stormwater likely to be generated following development of the entire Midhurst Street Industrial Area.
- v. The extent to which appropriate access is provided taking into account the access performance standards of R20.4.2 of the Land Transport Section, including connection to Kelvin Grove Road as required in R12.4.3(h)(iii).
- vi. The imposition of consent notices to inform future purchasers of constraints on use and development in the District Plan to protect the operational capability of the Palmerston North Airport. In addition, the imposition of consent notices to ensure amenity planting is established and maintained.
- vii. The extent to which the subdivision provides for retention of the ephemeral stream as an open swale and the extent that is designed and planted to improve biological processes and local amenity.
- viii. The extent to which the subdivision adequately maintains and enhances local amenity, provides for pedestrian access, street tree planting, amenity planting at the entrance from Kelvin Grove Road and provides amenity planting adjacent to the Linklater Block as shown in the Structure Plan.
- ix. The extent to which the application provides for works and services to provide an intersection at the access point with Kelvin Grove Road as well as improvements to Kelvin Grove Road necessary to ensure traffic safety and efficiency is not adversely affected as a result of development of the entire Midhurst Street Industrial Area.
- x. With regard to earthworks activities, the potential effects on
 - a) Landscape and visual impact
 - b) Effects on adjoining properties including amenity values
 - c) Impact on flood plains and flood flows
 - d) Increase in hazard risk and effects on land stability
 - e) Effects of erosion and sedimentation
 - f) Effects on overland flow paths

3. In the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area in addition to the matters in R7.8.1.1 and those above (R7.8.2.1), the following performance standards and assessment criteria apply:

Performance Standards

- a. All subdivision in the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area must provide (as part of the subdivision consent application) a Comprehensive Development Plan that details how the design, layout and servicing of the Area is in accordance with the North East Industrial Zone Structure Plan (Map 7.2). The Comprehensive Development Plan must describe the following:
 - i. A Context Plan:
 - a) Describing the development context of neighbouring sites and the adjacent existing industrial area as a whole.
 - b) Showing the arrangement of lots, activities, buildings, and public open

space and landscape planting including that anticipated by the North East Industrial Zone Structure Plan (Map 7.2).

- ii. A site analysis which identifies important existing conditions on the site. This will include contours, any important landscape features and the following technical analysis:
 - a) A report from one or more chartered professional engineers, or other suitably qualified persons, experienced in soil mechanics, geotechnical engineering or land contamination, as relevant, identifying geo-physical features and characteristics of the land, including potential erosion, falling debris, subsidence, slippage, alluvium or likely presence of hazardous contaminants, and the likely risks that those features or characteristics present for the land, adjoining land, or any structure likely to be constructed on the land. This report must also contain or be accompanied by:
 - any recommendations as to the design and construction of foundations that are appropriate to mitigate any characteristic or feature identified;
 - an assessment on how fill should be placed onto the land based on the sub-surface conditions;
 - any recommendations as to the necessary remediation of contaminated land;
 - a copy of any site investigations including bore logs; and
 - a certificate from the engineer or other qualified expert confirming that the analysis undertaken is in accordance with professional standards, appropriate to the risks identified and of sufficient quality in order to be relied upon as a comprehensive hazards assessment.
 - b) A report from a hydraulic engineer identifying the characteristics of the land including potential avulsion or inundation and the likely risks that those features or characteristics present for the land and its future use. This report must also contain any recommendation as to the location, design and construction of foundations that are appropriate to mitigate any characteristic or feature identified. A copy of any site investigations including bore logs must accompany the report. The report must also demonstrate how the proposed stormwater detention / retention measures will ensure hydraulic neutrality is achieved and ensure that there is no increase in stormwater effects on surrounding areas.
- iii. A Development Scheme Plan, describing the proposed site planning and design. This will include the following:
 - a) The proposed layout and design
 - b) Allotments to be developed, their location and area
 - c) Indication of the intended activities and their location
 - d) Proposed access points to allotments
 - e) Any water course reserve areas, their proposed treatment and their potential to be integrated into an innovative and/or low-impact

stormwater design

- f) Location of on-site buffer screen landscaping
 - g) Location and type of street landscaping and street edge amenity planting treatments including footpaths, areas of planting, and integration with stormwater management
 - h) The use of on-site sustainable urban drainage systems and low impact design systems to manage the retention of stormwater
 - i) Infrastructural network servicing provision, including how the proposed infrastructure will provide for future staged development of the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area.
 - j) How the proposed road layout and design ensures connectivity to property and roads that have been developed or have the potential to be developed in the future.
 - k) Demonstration of how firefighting water supply is intended to be provided.
- iv. Programme and time frame for development, including a staging plan.
 - v. An urban design statement to explain how the proposed subdivision design relates to the site, its surroundings, and how it creates a high amenity industrial area. The urban design statement shall include:
 - a) Design rationale, which provides the reasoning for the intended approach and describes how the relevant issues identified have been responded to.
 - b) How the proposed subdivision gives effect to the North East Industrial Zone Structure Plan (Map 7.2).
 - c) How the planning and design of the proposed subdivision relates to the relevant objectives and policies of the District Plan.
 - vi. A statement describing whether the owner/operator of the gas transmission pipeline have been consulted regarding the protection of the gas transmission corridor and what progress has been made in securing required approvals where relevant.

Explanation

These issues will be considered to the extent that they are relevant in each situation. The degree of emphasis given to each will depend on specific context, with the intention of achieving a well-planned, coordinated and connected industrial area.

The extent of documentation required will be that necessary to describe the planning and design intention and demonstrate that the relevant matters are addressed by the Comprehensive Development Plan. That will vary from subdivision to subdivision depending on the type of development, prominence of the site and the size of the area covered. It might include, but will not necessarily be limited to:

- *Context plan, describing the development context of neighbouring sites and the adjacent existing industrial area as a whole, showing the arrangement of lots, activities, public open space and landscape planting.*
- *Site and context analysis which identifies important existing conditions.*
- *Indication of the intended activities and their location.*
- *Design rationale, which provides the reasoning for the intended approach and describes how the relevant issues identified have been responded to.*

There is no one optimal way of scoping and presenting the information for a Comprehensive

Development Plan. The amount of information and type of approach will relate to the size and complexity of the subdivision. Confirmation of relevant issues and precise information requirements should be discussed with the PNCC consents team early in the Comprehensive Development Plan formulation process.

Determination Clause

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions (if any) to impose, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives and policies in Section 2, and the objectives and policies of Section 7 Subdivision, assess any application in terms of the following:

Assessment Criteria: North East Industrial Zone Extension Area

- a) Subdivision design and layout
 - i. The extent to which the design and layout of the subdivision gives effect to the North East Industrial Zone Structure Plan (Map 7.2).
 - ii. How the proposed subdivision, road layout and design relates to adjoining sites and areas and whether it ensures connectivity to property and roads that have been developed or have the potential to be developed in the future.
 - iii. The extent to which the subdivision and proposed road layout integrates with the existing North East Industrial Zone.
 - iv. The continuity and coherence of street trees, public open space landscaping, and the extent to which they have been integrated into the design and layout of the subdivision and the wider industrial area.
 - v. The extent to which the proposed subdivision incorporates and utilises identified water course reserves for stormwater management and as a design feature which provides increased amenity within the industrial area.
 - vi. Whether proposed stormwater detention/retention measures ensure hydraulic neutrality is achieved and that there is no increase in stormwater effects on surrounding areas.
 - vii. The extent to which paving, street landscaping and lighting treatments give effect to the hierarchy of street types established by the Structure Plan, and establish a consistent treatment along any street.
 - viii. The extent to which site contouring complements important natural features, while at the same time providing as appropriate for enhanced amenity and site functionality including stormwater management and noise control.
 - ix. The extent to which the proposed subdivision is capable of effectively and efficiently accommodating development that meets the objectives and policies of the North East Industrial Zone including those policies specific to the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area.
 - x. The extent which deviations from the Structure Plan will result in an alternative coordinated, coherent and high quality outcome that will satisfy its objectives to an equal or greater extent.
 - xi. The extent to which the proposed subdivision provides for the ongoing operation and maintenance of the gas transmission pipeline.
 - xii. The extent to which any earthworks associated with the subdivision have safeguards in place to ensure that adequate protection of the gas transmission pipeline is achieved.

b) Visual Amenity

- i. The extent to which the subdivision contributes to the realisation of a consistent and coordinated landscape treatment in all public areas throughout the Zone, in particular that street trees have been provided at an appropriate scale in relation to the size and significance of the related street.
- ii. The extent to which the design of the proposed subdivision facilitates the creation of high quality attractive public open spaces, including streetscapes.
- iii. The extent to which the subdivision provides for street tree planting in accordance with the North East Industrial Zone Structure Plan (Map 7.2), and that this and associated buffer screen landscaping is achieved in a way that safely and security is maintained at entrances and intersections, road edges, and other publicly accessible areas.
- iv. The extent to which frontage setbacks and landscape treatments along the edges of Roberts Line and Railway Road contribute to a memorable and cohesive road edge, with a landscape quality appropriate to a main city entrance route.
- v. The extent to which the subdivision provides for the establishment and maintenance of landscape buffers adjacent to Railway Road and Rural Zone properties, as outlined in the North East Industrial Zone Structure Plan (Map 7.2).
- vi. The extent to which Railway Road and Rural Zone boundary setbacks provide for vegetation of sufficient depth and height when mature to screen industrial buildings from the Rural Zone and road users.

c) Integration of Essential Services

- i. The degree to which the subdivision provides for the integration of essential services into the existing City network in a manner which is orderly and efficient and that facilitates future development and capacity requirements.
- ii. The extent to which stormwater is managed utilising natural systems including water course reserve areas and utilising permeable surfaces, swales and appropriate vegetation.
- iii. The extent to which innovative and/or low-impact stormwater design is integrated where appropriate and geo-technically feasible and is designed in a way that contributes to the visual amenity of the industrial area.
- iv. Whether the Council has the ability to maintain and access infrastructure and services in the future.
- v. The extent to which the proposed subdivision provides for coherent and integrated internal roading network and services sufficient to ensure the entire North East Industrial Zone Extension Area is appropriately serviced.

d) Natural Hazards

- i. The extent to which natural hazard risks are identified and the effects are avoided or mitigated.
- ii. The extent to which subdivision considers and implements the findings of the geotechnical report to address land stability issues and recommended mitigation measures.

- iii. The effect any earthworks will have on natural hazard risk and/or land stability, including effects on overland flow paths, and sedimentation.
 - iv. The extent to which flood hazard avoidance and stormwater management is provided to ensure the protection of development in a 0.5% Annual Exceedance Probability flood event and ensure the hydraulic neutrality of the industrial area.
 - v. The extent to which the proposed subdivision provides for appropriate means of minimising the generation of runoff and provides for the collection and disposal of stormwater likely to be generated following development of the site, including how the proposed infrastructure will provide for future staged development of the entire North East Industrial Zone Extension Area.
- e) Safe and Efficient Operation of the Roothing Network
- i. Whether any adverse effects of the proposed subdivision on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network can be effectively mitigated.
 - ii. Whether Richardsons, Setters Line or Roberts Line have been upgraded to a full industrial standard.
 - iii. The extent to which appropriate access is provided taking into account the access performance standards of R20.4.2(a) of the Land Transport Section.
 - iv. To have particular regard to pedestrians and cyclists.
- f) On-going operational capability of the Palmerston North Airport
- i. The extent to which future purchasers need to be informed of constraints on the use and development in the District Plan to protect the operational capacity of the Palmerston North Airport.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS: R7.8.2.1(3)

- 1 All subdivisions must supply a Comprehensive Development Plan as required by R7.8.2.1(3) of the District Plan.
- 2 Additional consents may be required from the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council, for activities including land disturbance and vegetation clearance. Plan users are encouraged to contact the Regional Council directly for information about One Plan requirements.
- 3 All subdivisions must comply with the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil.
- 4 It is advised that the applicant contact the appropriate power, telecommunications and gas companies to determine the feasibility of connecting to their services.

4. In the Railway Road Industrial Enclave in addition to the matters above:

- i. The extent to which any proposed access arrangement provides for the safe and efficient operation of the road network.
- ii. The extent to which the proposed allotments are capable of accommodating permitted activities in accordance with the performance standards.

Non-Notification (except for Restricted Discretionary Activities that do not comply with R7.8.1.1(h) earthworks):

- i. No application under R7.8.2 is required to be publicly notified.
- ii. Consents will not be required from any affected party.

Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activities under R7.8.2.1

(a) Essential Services

All essential services must be available for connection within 30 metres of the nearest point of the land being subdivided.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

It is advised that the applicant contact the appropriate power, telecommunication and gas companies to determine the feasibility of connecting to their services. The preference of Council is for essential services to be provided within 30 metres of the nearest point of land being subdivided. Council will only consider the extension or provision of services located outside of a public corridor within a Scheduled North East Industrial Zoned Site where servicing from adjoining land not within a public corridor is to be used.

(b) Esplanade Reserves

In respect of lots less than 4 hectares in area, an esplanade reserve at least 20 metres wide shall be set aside from such lots along the bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3 metres or more where the river flows through or adjoins the lot concerned.

(c) Subdivision below 2 hectares in the North East Industrial Zone or in the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area, for the purposes of excising from sites lawfully established activities.

Lots below 2 hectares in the North East Industrial Zone or the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area may be created as a Restricted Discretionary Activity for the purposes of creating lots around lawfully established land use activities in existence prior to 23 April 2018. The balance lot shall have a minimum area of 2 hectares.

(d) Lots in the Midhurst Street Industrial Area

The maximum site area of each lot shall be 7500m² except for access, utilities, reserves, or a balance lot.

R7.8.2.2 Any subdivision which is not a Non-Complying Activity and which does not comply with the Controlled Activity Performance Standard (R7.8.1.1(d)(ii)) Essential Services is a Restricted Discretionary Activity.

Council will restrict its discretion to the following matters

- the ability for Council to maintain and access the pipe in the future.
- the cumulative effect of additional connections into the main trunk services.
- the integration of the services into the existing City network and its effect on efficient and orderly development within urban areas.
- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Non-Notification

No application under R7.8.2.2 is required to be publicly notified.

R7.8.2.3 Subdivision within the Napier Road Industrial Precinct

Any subdivision within the Napier Road Industrial Precinct (as shown on Structure Plan 12.1) that is not provided for in R7.8.3.1 or R7.8.4.1 and which complies with the performance standards below is a Restricted Discretionary Activity.

Council will restrict its discretion to the following matters:

- a) The size, shape and arrangement of lots, cross lease areas, units and access.

- b) Those matters described in Sections 106, 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
- c) The ability for sites to be able to accommodate activities that comply with all of the relevant performance standards of R12.8.1.
- d) The degree to which the design and layout of the subdivision is in accordance with Structure Plan 12.1 in respect of:
 - i. Provision, design and location of the identified local roading network
 - ii. Establishment of Planted Buffer Areas.
 - iii. The design and level of flood protection.
 - iv. The design of stop-banks or engineered floodwalls established as part of the required flood protection measures.
 - v. The re-vegetation of the adjoining remnant river terrace and visual effects associated with the altered elevation of the remnant river terrace.
 - vi. The approval of New Zealand Transport Agency as the Road Controlling Authority for Napier Road (State Highway 3).
 - vii. Location and design of access onto Napier Road (State Highway 3).
 - viii. Access to the stormwater detention pond.

Performance Standards for restricted Discretionary Activities under R7.8.2.3

(a) Existing Buildings

Where any land proposed to be subdivided contains existing buildings there shall be no increase in the degree of non-conformity with the Permitted or Controlled Activity performance standards for the Industrial Zone.

(b) Size and Arrangement of Lots

- i. Except as provided in (a) above subdivisions must result in an arrangement of lots, cross lease areas, company lease areas and units of sufficient area capable of accommodating buildings and uses in accordance with the Permitted and Controlled Activity performance standards for the Industrial Zone.
- ii. All subdivisions must not result in an average lot size of greater than 5000m², excluding lots for access, utilities or reserves.

(c) Access

Compliance with R7.8.1.1(c).

(d) Essential Services

All essential services shall be available for connection within 30 metres of the nearest point of the land being subdivided.

(e) Planted Buffer Areas

Planted buffer areas are to be established along those boundaries of proposed lots that front or adjoin Napier Road, Lot 5 DP 74205 and Lot 4 DP 74205 in accordance with R12.5.1 (b). These planted buffer areas shall be planted to an adequate width and height and constructed at an adequate gradient, as outlined within R12.8.3(b).

(f) Re-vegetation of the Remnant River Terrace within the Napier Road Industrial Precinct

Any subdivision that will require or result in the recontouring of the remnant river

terrace identified on Structure Plan 12.1 will be required to re-vegetate the terrace in appropriate native species.

(g) Flood Protection

- i.** Flood mitigation measures shall be established that will prevent inundation from a 0.2% annual exceedance probability flood event (1 in 500 year flood).
- ii.** The flood mitigation measures shall include a minimum floor level of 37.56 metres on the industrial lots and a minimum ground level at the road boundary of 37.26 metres in terms of MSL Moturiki Datum 1953 such that the Napier Road Industrial Precinct is capable of achieving a gravity flow stormwater system towards the proposed stormwater detention pond shown on Structure Plan 12.1.
- iii.** Flood mitigation measures shall include perimeter stop-banking or engineered floodwalls to RL 38.1 in terms of MSL Moturiki Datum 1953.
- iv.** Should engineered floodwalls be constructed as an alternative to perimeter stop-banking they must provide a minimum factor of safety of 1.5 against any structural failure mode (including sliding, overturning or foundation failure). The engineered floodwall shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the relevant New Zealand Standards and to the satisfaction of the Palmerston North City Council.

(h) Stormwater Detention Area

The stormwater detention pond to be constructed as part of the development of the Napier Road Industrial Precinct whose general location is indicated on Napier Road Industrial Precinct Structure Plan 12.1 shall have street frontage and practical access for maintenance purposes.

Assessment Criteria

In determining whether to grant consent and the conditions that should be imposed, if any, Council reserves its discretion to an assessment of the extent to which the application meets the objectives and policies of the Subdivision Section and the following:

- a. The degree to which the subdivision is consistent with the Napier Road Industrial Precinct Structure Plan 12.1 in relation to the provision of Planted Buffer Areas and the identified local roading network.
- b. Whether the local roading network is designed and constructed in accordance with Council's Engineering Subdivision Standards.
- c. The extent to which the existing access to Napier Road is upgraded and designed and constructed in accordance with the New Zealand Transport Agency requirements and is of a standard sufficient to accommodate traffic generated by the future industrial development of the entire Napier Road Industrial Precinct.
- d. The extent to which the Napier Road Industrial Precinct develops as an integrated and efficient industrial precinct that specifically provides for small to medium sized industrial activities. In particular, ensuring infrastructure and access are addressed at the earliest opportunity and in a way that ensures all future development can be accommodated.
- e. The extent to which the Planted Buffer Areas provide effective visual screening to the occupiers of Lots 4 and 5 DP 74205 and visual enhancement of the landscape character and amenity values of Napier Road and the land identified as a future urban growth zone within Council's Urban Growth Strategy.
- f. The effectiveness of the initial establishment and maintenance of the Planted

Buffer Areas.

- g. The extent to which the remnant river terrace is re-vegetated to mitigate the adverse visual effects associated with the altered elevation of the river terrace.
- h. That all buildings and structures are provided with flood mitigation measures that will prevent inundation from a 0.2% annual exceedance probability flood event (1 in 500 year flood).
- i. That a stormwater system is designed and installed sufficient to manage stormwater generated by the future industrial development of the entire Napier Road Industrial Precinct and total catchment area that drains to the west and northwest corner of the Napier Road Industrial Precinct.
- j. The extent to which the design of the stop-banks or engineered floodwalls and planted buffer areas ensure the successful establishment of appropriate planting and minimises the visual impact of the stop-banks or engineered floodwalls, while also ensuring the stop-banks or engineered floodwalls retain their primary water retentive function.

7.8.3 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

7.8.3.1 Discretionary Activities

Any subdivision which is not a Controlled Activity, Restricted Discretionary Activity or Non-Complying Activity is a Discretionary Activity.

7.8.3.2 Any Subdivision in the North East Industrial Zone that seeks access to Richardsons Line, Setters Line or Roberts Line

Any subdivision in the North East Industrial Zone that creates allotments seeking access to Richardsons Line, Setters Line or Roberts Line before the road is upgraded to a full industrial standard that meets Council's standards for land development is a Discretionary Activity.

In determining to grant consent and what conditions if any to impose, the Council will, in addition to City View objectives in Section 2 and the North East Industrial Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- i. Whether any adverse effects of the proposed access on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network can be effectively mitigated.
- ii. The extent to which appropriate access is provided taking into account the access performance standards of R20.4.2(a) of the Land Transport Section.
- iii. Whether the road or part of the road or intersection requires upgrading to full industrial standard.
- iv. Whether the approval of the Palmerston North City Council as the roading controlling authority has been obtained.

7.8.3.3 Any Subdivision within the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area that cannot comply with 7.8.1.1(d)

Any subdivision within the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area that cannot comply with 7.8.1.1(d) is a Discretionary Activity.

In determining to grant consent and what conditions if any to impose, the Council will, in addition to City View objectives in Section 2 and the North East Industrial Zone objectives

and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- i. Whether agreement has been reached with the Palmerston North City Council to extend or make available essential services within 30 metres of the nearest point of the land being developed.
- ii. Whether sewer, stormwater and water supply services are connected to essential services and located through a public service corridor.
- iii. Assessment criteria contained in R12A.6.2(k).
- iv. Those matters described in Sections 108 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

7.8.4 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R7.8.4.1 Any subdivision within the Napier Road Industrial Precinct that does not comply with the following performance standards of R7.8.2.3 is a non-complying activity.

- (b)(ii) Average lot size
- (e) Planted Buffer Areas
- (f) Re-vegetation of the Remnant River Terrace within the Napier Road Industrial Precinct
- (g) Flood Protection
- (h) Stormwater Detention Areas

R7.8.4.2 Any subdivision in the North East Industrial Zone Extension Area seeking access to Railway Road is a non-complying activity.

R7.8.4.3 Any subdivision in the Braeburn Industrial Area is a non-complying activity.

7.9 Institutional Zone

7.9.1 RULES: CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

R7.9.1.1 Controlled Activities

Any subdivision which complies with the Performance Standards below and which is not specified in R7.9.3.1 below as a Discretionary Activity is a Controlled Activity. Council restricts its control to the consideration of the following matters:

- The size, shape and arrangement of lots, cross lease areas, company lease areas, units and access.
- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Performance Standards for Controlled Activities under R7.9.1.1

(a) Existing Buildings

Where any land proposed to be subdivided contains existing buildings there shall be no increase in the degree of non-conformity with any Permitted Activity standard for the Institutional Zone.

(b) Size, Shape and Arrangement of Lots

Except as provided in (a) above, subdivisions must result in an arrangement of lots,

cross lease and company lease areas and units able to accommodate buildings and uses in accordance with the Permitted Activity Standards for the Institutional Zone.

(c) Access

Subdivisions must provide for service access and off-street parking where required by the Permitted Activity Standards for the Institutional Zone.

Access shall comply with the access performance standards of R20.4.2(a) of the Land Transport Section.

Subdivisions shall not have frontage or access to the Pahiatua Track.

(d) Essential Services

- i. All essential services must be available for connection within 30 metres of the nearest point of the land being subdivided.
- ii.
 - a. All new lots must have sewer, stormwater and water supply services that are connected to essential services
 - b. All new essential services proposed in a subdivision must be located in public service corridors either where they are to vest in Council or service in excess of 6 lots.

(e) Esplanade Reserves

In respect of lots less than 4 hectares in area, an esplanade reserve at least 20 metres wide shall be set aside from such lots along the bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3 metres or more.

(f) Roads

Any proposed new road must be constructed in accordance with Appendix 20B in Section 20.

7.9.2 Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities

R7.9.2.1 Essential Services

Any subdivision which does not comply with the Essential Services Performance Standard in R7.9.1.1(d)(ii) is a Restricted Discretionary Activity. Council shall restrict its discretion to the following matters:

- the ability for Council to maintain and access the pipe in the future.
- the cumulative effect of additional connections into the main trunk services.
- the integration of the services into the existing City network and its effect on efficient and orderly development within urban areas.
- Those matters described in Sections 108(1) and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Non-Notification

No application under R7.9.2.1 is required to be publicly notified.

7.9.3 Rules: Discretionary Activities

R7.9.3.1 Discretionary Activities

Any subdivision which is not a Controlled Activity or a Restricted Discretionary Activity is a Discretionary Activity.

7.10 Airport Zone

7.10.1 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.10.1.1 Discretionary Activities

All subdivisions, except subdivisions for accommodating any network utility in accordance with R7.16.1.1, are Discretionary Activities.

7.11 Recreation, Conservation and Amenity, Racecourse and Arena Zones

7.11.1 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.11.1.1 Restricted Discretionary Activities

Any subdivision within the Napier Road Residential Area is a Restricted Discretionary Activity. Council shall restrict its discretion to the following:

- The restoration and preservation of the ecological values of the Oxbow and Escarpment, its recreational features and its value as a stormwater conduit;
- The lodgement of a Comprehensive Reserve Management Plan for the oxbow and escarpment,
- The design and layout of the subdivision in accordance with the Structure Plan for the Napier Road Residential Area (Refer Map 7.5):
- The provision of pedestrian access, including opportunities for pedestrian access between the upper and lower terrace.

7.12 Caccia Birch Zone

7.12.1 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.12.1.1 Discretionary Activities

All subdivisions, except subdivisions for accommodating any network utility in accordance with R7.16.1.1, are Discretionary Activities.

7.13 Race Training Zone

7.13.1 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.13.1.1 Restricted Discretionary Activities

Any subdivision which complies with the Performance Standards below and which is not specified in R7.13.2.1 below as a Discretionary Activity is a Restricted Discretionary Activity. Council shall restrict its discretion to the following matters:

- The size, shape and arrangement of lots, cross-lease and company lease areas, units and access to any road other than a State Highway or Limited Access Road.
- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activities under R7.13.1.1

(a) Existing Buildings

Where any land proposed to be subdivided contains existing buildings there shall be

no increase in the degree of non-conformity with the Permitted Activity Standards for the Race Training Zone.

(b) Size and Arrangement of Lots

Except as provided in (a) above, subdivisions must result in an arrangement of lots of sufficient area capable of accommodating buildings and uses in accordance with the Permitted Activity Standards for the Race Training Zone.

(c) Esplanade Reserves

In respect of lots less than 4 hectares in area, an esplanade reserve at least 20 metres wide shall be set aside from such lots along the bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3 metres or more where the river flows through or adjoins the lot concerned.

Non-notification

- i. No application under R7.13.1.1 is required to be publicly notified
- ii. Consents will not be required from any affected party

7.13.2 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.13.2.1 Discretionary Activities

Any subdivision which is not a Controlled Activity or a Restricted Discretionary Activity is a Discretionary Activity.

7.14 Flood Protection Zone

7.14.1 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.14.1.1 Restricted Discretionary Activities

Any subdivision within the Flood Protection Zone that is not identified as a Controlled Activity in R7.16.1.1 is a Restricted Discretionary Activity. Council shall restrict its discretion to the following matters:

- The size, shape and arrangement of the lots and access
- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991
- Access
- The avoidance or mitigation of any natural hazard

Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activities under R7.14.1.1

(a) Habitable Structures

There must be no habitable structure on the newly subdivided allotment.

(b) Minimum Lot Size

The minimum lot size shall be 2 hectares, excluding lots for access, utilities or reserves.

(c) Esplanade Reserves

- i. In respect of lots less than 4 hectares in area, an esplanade reserve 20 metres in width shall be set aside from such lots along the bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3 metres or more where the river flows through or adjoins the lot concerned.
- ii. In respect of lots with areas of 4 hectares or greater, an esplanade reserve at least

20 metres wide shall be set aside from such lots along the banks of the following rivers:

- Manawatu River
- Mangaone Stream

In respect of lots with areas of 4 hectares or greater, an esplanade reserve at least 20 metres wide shall be set aside from such lots along the banks of the following rivers:

7.14.2 Rules: Non-Complying Activities

R7.14.2.1 Non-Complying Activities

Any subdivision (except subdivisions for accommodating any network utility in accordance with R7.16.1.1), which does not comply with the Performance Standards of R7.14.1.1 above or is within the Flyers Line Floodway (Map 22.5), are Non-Complying Activities.

7.15 Rural Zone

7.15.1 RULES: CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

R7.15.1.1 Controlled Activities

1. Any subdivision which complies with the Performance Standards below and is not specified as a Restricted Discretionary Activity in R7.15.2, a Discretionary Activity in R7.15.3, or a Non-Complying Activity in R7.15.4, below, is a Controlled Activity in respect of:
 - The size, shape and arrangement of lots and the access thereto.
 - Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
 - The suitability of the lots for the erection of dwellings and other buildings, and for the on-site disposal of waste water and for water supply including for firefighting purposes.
 - The avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards.

Performance Standards for Controlled Activities under R7.15.1.1

(a) Existing Buildings

Where any land proposed to be subdivided contains existing buildings, there shall be no increase in the degree of non-conformity with any Permitted Activity performance standard for the Rural Zone.

(b) Lot Area

- i. 20 hectares, minimum excluding any subdivision required to support the acquisition or disposal of land for a public work or a quarry.
- ii. For a surplus dwelling:
 - 1 hectare minimum
 - 2 hectares maximum

provided the surplus dwelling existed prior to 23 April 2018 and at least one additional residential dwelling existed prior to 23 April 2018 and remains on the balance of the property which need not comply with R7.15.1.1(b)(i).

- iii. For the purpose of (i) and (ii) above, this shall include 5000m² of contiguous land where any part does not have a slope exceeding 11 degrees, as measured between two points no more than 10 metres apart, which is able to accommodate all of the following:
- A residential building platform
 - Vehicle access to the residential building platform
 - A minimum area of 800m² for the purposes of accommodating an on-site effluent disposal system.

NOTES TO PLAN USERS

1. Notwithstanding this rule, Council may exercise its power under Section 106 of the Resource Management Act, to decline consent to a proposed subdivision if land in respect of which a consent is sought is found to be subject to, or likely to be subject to, the effects of any natural hazard and the effects of any identified hazard are not able to be effectively avoided, remedied or mitigated by R7.15.1.2(b)(ii) or conditions of consent.
2. Plan users are encouraged to check the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council's One Plan to determine if any additional consents will be required from the Regional Council, particularly in respect of on-site domestic wastewater treatment systems.
3. In respect of on-site servicing, it is advised that that the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council has specific requirements in respect of any dwelling and associated on-site wastewater treatment systems (including discharge area). Landowners are required to regularly maintain systems and keep maintenance records for future monitoring and compliance assessment in accordance with the Regional Council's One Plan.
4. A resource consent granted pursuant to this rule will include a condition requiring that a Consent Notice be attached to the certificate of title, to advise land owners of the requirements of the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council's One Plan, and the obligations of the owner to install, operate, and maintain systems, and to keep records, for the purpose of compliance with Section 15 of the Resource Management Act 1991.
5. All subdivisions must comply with the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil.
6. Any subdivision and development that is located on any Site of Cultural Heritage Value, as listed in Section 17 of the District Plan, must also comply with R7.16.2.5.
7. Plan users are encouraged to refer to Section 22 - Natural Hazards, where a subdivision is located within or partially within a Flood Prone Area (as shown on the Planning Maps). Development can only be undertaken in accordance with R22.6.1.
8. For any subdivision applications, in areas identified on the Planning Maps as Flood Prone Areas, also refer to R7.16.2.1.

Explanation

Rural subdivision is an important aspect of farming enterprise. It can generate significant benefits by enabling the establishment of new economic activity and enterprise, and farm consolidation. It can also lead to consequential direct, indirect and cumulative effects and hence the need to control subdivision and development to sustainably manage rural land and soil resources, and to manage any adverse effects on the environment.

To meet the requirements of the Resource Management Act 1991, it is important that options for the future use of production land are retained so that the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations can be met and the life-supporting capacity of land and soil resources are sustained.

In Palmerston North, rural land is becoming increasingly fragmented through subdivision, which has longer term implications for the efficient and sustainable use of good quality production land and primary production. The further subdivision of existing land parcels into smaller blocks, often for the purpose of residential occupancy, has the potential to reduce the supply of large blocks for primary production and contribute to rural land price inflation and reverse sensitivity effects on established activities. A 20 hectare minimum lot area Performance Standard is defined for Controlled Activity subdivision to preserve the productive capability of rural land and versatile soil resources and in the interests of sustainable management of natural and physical resources. 20 hectares is considered a reasonable, practical size for a rural landholding with some utility for future production options, for example, as a dairy support block for livestock grazing. It will avoid or

mitigate adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision within rural areas, particularly the conversion of production land to rural residential use. Council's intent is that rural subdivision applications which do not comply with the specified lot area, will be assessed as Non-Complying Activities under R7.15.4.1(3).

The elevated land on the eastern side of the City, some of which has the potential for instability (refer Section 22.9 Land Instability Hazards). As a consequence, Council, in considering applications for the subdivision of rural land, has a duty to carefully consider whether its obligations under section 106 of the Resource Management Act are satisfied prior to granting a consent for subdivision.

Other factors may exist within a site that may precipitate instability or increase its susceptibility to other natural hazards. For example: location within a Flood Prone Area, the presence of highly saturated soils; the proximity of the site to a receding or unstable cliff face; the proximity of the site to a waterbody, etc. In circumstances where these factors or other potential natural hazards are likely to compromise the utility of the areas identified under R7.15.1.1(b), Council will consider exercising its power under section 106 of the Resource Management Act to decline a subdivision application.

(c) Access

- i. Access to lots from a public road may be provided by way of either:
 - an access leg at least 5 metres wide forming part of the lot; or
 - a shared access consisting of up to four strips lying adjacent to one another and giving access to no more than three other lots, and in respect of which reciprocal rights-of-way are granted or reserved; or
 - an access lot or strip held in common ownership with the lot and up to three other lots; or
 - any right-of-way running with and appurtenant to the land in which the lot is comprised.
- ii. No two or more access strips to lots may lie adjacent to one another unless easements are granted over each access strip in a manner which enables joint use of a single driveway, and a single point of access to a public road.
- iii. The width of shared access shall be at least 6 metres.
- iv. Access shall comply with the access performance standards of R20.4.2(a) of the Land Transport Section.
- v. Where any subdivision creates allotments requiring vehicle access onto a Major or Minor Arterial road, and no alternative legal access to a public road exists, access shall be provided in accordance with an Access Management Structure Plan approved by Council's Roading Manager.

Explanation

An Access Management Structure Plan is required to be provided and authorised by Council at the time of subdivision consent. The Access Management Structure Plan will seek to optimise vehicle access in terms of road safety and efficiency and specify conditions and arrangements for the vehicle crossing. This Performance Standard is necessary to protect the safe and efficient function of the regional strategic and arterial road network and is consistent with the Regional Land Transport Strategy. The access controls may address, for example, the location and number of the vehicle crossing points, design and construction details.

(d) Esplanade Reserves

- i. In respect of lots less than 4 hectares in area, an esplanade reserve 20 metres in width shall be set aside from such lots along the bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3 metres or more where the river flows through or adjoins the lot concerned.

- ii. In respect of lots with areas of 4 hectares or greater, an esplanade reserve at least 20 metres wide shall be set aside from such lots along the banks of the following rivers:
 - Manawatu River
 - Pohangina River
 - Turitea Stream (from the Manawatu River to the City's water supply area)
 - Mangaone Stream
 - Kahuterawa Stream (from the Manawatu River to a point opposite the present end of the formation of Kahuterawa Road).
- iii. In respect of the requirements of the above clause, the reduction or waiving of esplanade reserves; or the use of esplanade strips will be considered on the basis of Policy 4.3.

(e) Intensive Farming and Quarrying Buffer Zone

No subdivision shall be approved so as to result in a site for a new dwelling within 500 metres of any land or buildings associated with an existing intensive farming or existing intensive pig farming operation or existing quarrying operation.

(f) Roads

Any proposed new road must be constructed in accordance with Appendix 20B in Section 20 Land Transport.

(g) Separation Distance from existing or consented wind turbines

No rural subdivision shall be approved, so as to result in a site for a new residential dwelling within 1.5 km of any existing or consented wind turbine on a site for which a Wind Farm resource consent has been granted.

Explanation

Council considers that it is important to control subdivision and consequential land use and development, where the subdivision is in proximity to a consented Wind Farm and the new lots may be used for residential activities. The interface area around Wind Farms has been identified as being highly sensitive to the effects of Wind Farm noise, based on expert advice, and hence a separation distance for residential buildings is required to be complied with. This subdivision performance standard is in accordance with the recommended setback for residential buildings and consistent with the other requirements and provisions for the area, to which the subdivision relates (refer to R9.5.5(b)(i)(c)). The performance standard also accords with Section 6 of the Resource Management Act 1991 which refers to avoiding inappropriate subdivision, use and development. The Council in exercising its functions under the Resource Management Act 1991, must consider and be satisfied that all of its statutory obligations are satisfied, prior to granting a consent for subdivision.

7.15.2 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.15.2.1 Any Subdivision within the Aokautere Rural Residential Area, the Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area and the Rural Residential Overlay (as shown on the Planning Maps) that complies with the Performance Standards below, is a Restricted Discretionary Activity, with regard to the following matters:

- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991
- Subdivision design and layout; size, shape and arrangement of lots; the location and design of access; and connectivity

- **Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area The extent to which the subdivision is in accordance with any relevant Structure Plan the Aokautere Structure Plan⁶**
- Provision of on-site services, suitability of the lots for the on-site disposal of wastewater and water supply including for firefighting purposes
- Landscape, **conservation** and amenity values
- Natural Hazards
- Reverse sensitivity effects
- Effects on Council's infrastructure network
- **Management of stormwater runoff**
- **Availability of operational transport infrastructure⁷**
- Effects on the safe and efficient operation of the road network
- Effects on Strategic Infrastructure and physical resources of national, regional or district importance, including the National Grid
- **Earthworks**
- **Effects on the gully network within the Aokautere Structure Plan area⁸**
- Outcomes of any consultation with the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council
- **Effects on Cultural values within the Aokautere Structure Plan area⁹**

Performance Standards

(a) Existing Buildings

Where any land proposed to be subdivided contains existing buildings, there shall be no increase in the degree of non-conformity with any Permitted Activity performance standards for the Rural Zone.

(b) Minimum Lot Area

- i. In the Aokautere Rural Residential Area – 5000m², excluding lots for access, utilities or reserves.
- ii. In the Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area - 1.5 ha, excluding lots for access, utilities or reserves.
- iii. In the Rural Residential Overlay Area - 1 ha, excluding lots for access, utilities or reserves.

(c) Natural Hazards and On-Site Services

All subdivision applications must be submitted with a geotechnical report and statement of professional opinion from **a registered engineer an accredited Chartered Professional Engineer** experienced in soils mechanics or geotechnical engineering that certifies that the land is suitable for building construction **having considered natural hazard risk**, with regard to:

- i. the proposed residential building platform and associated facilities;
- ii. the vehicle access to the residential building platform; and

⁶ S51.013, S51.007, S51.134

⁷ S50.025

⁸ S51.013, S51.007, S51.134

⁹ S51.013, S51.007, S51.134

- iii. the area for on-site wastewater disposal system (and discharge area).
- iv. **suitable setbacks for buildings from the top of any escarpment or gully edges in the Aokautere Rural Residential area; with particular reference to:**
 - **cut slope behaviour and slope stability analysis to develop appropriate set**

- back distances from the crest of slopes for building platforms;
 - whether building platforms should be restricted in certain areas; and/or
 - whether specific foundation designs are required in certain locations.
- v. the management of stormwater run-off for sites located in the Aokautere Rural Residential Overlay Area shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan¹⁰ with regard to land stability and erosion of the gully network.

Explanation

It is essential that all new residential allotments are capable of use and consequent development. A new lot must contain a safe and adequate building site for establishing a residential dwelling and associated buildings, such as a garage. It must also have stable foundations for road access, parking and for an on-site wastewater disposal system.

Given the topographical and geological characteristics of many rural residential areas and the proneness of sloping land to erosion and/or landslip hazard, the Council requires all applicants to submit a Geotechnical Report and a Statement, (prepared in accordance with Schedule 2A of NZS 4404:2010 Land Development and Subdivision Infrastructure), on the suitability of land for building construction.

Council's Policy document Development of Land which is, or is likely to be, subject to Erosion, authored by Tonkin & Taylor (2005) and in Aokautere the updated report Aokautere slope stability: considerations for consenting (Tonkin & Taylor (May 2022))¹¹, provides helpful guidance on the level of technical investigation, assessment and design requirements associated with the various Land Classes: A, B, C, D and E (refer to Table 4.1). The expectation is that the level of technical investigation required is commensurate to the relative potential of erosion or landslip hazard at the site.

NOTES TO PLAN USERS

1. In respect of on-site servicing, it is advised that that the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council has specific requirements in respect of any dwelling and associated on-site wastewater treatments systems (including discharge area). Landowners are required to regularly maintain systems and keep maintenance records for future monitoring and compliance assessment in accordance with the Regional Council's One Plan.
2. A resource consent granted pursuant to this rule will include a condition requiring that a Consent Notice be attached to the certificate of title, to advise land owners of the requirements of the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council's One Plan, and the obligations of the owner to install, operate, and maintain systems, and to keep records, for the purpose of compliance with Section 15 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

(d) Esplanade Reserves

In respect of lots less than 4 hectares in area, an esplanade reserve at least 20 metres in width shall be set aside from such lots along the bank of any river whose bed has an average width of 3 metres or more where the river flows through or adjoins the lot concerned.

(e) Intensive Farming and Quarrying Buffer Zone

No rural residential subdivision shall be approved so as to result in a site for a new dwelling within 500 metres of any land or buildings associated with an existing intensive farming or existing intensive pig farming operation or existing quarrying operation.

(f) Subdivision in the Aokautere Rural-Residential Area within the Aokautere Structure Plan

- i. Subdivision must be in general accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan.
- ii. The ~~reading network~~ street hierarchy, street types and street cross sections, and upgrades identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan are must be provided within the area to be subdivided.
- iii. The design principles contained within Policy 3.7 must be implemented through the

¹⁰ Minor amendment to clarify that the clause applies the Rural Residential Area shown on the Structure Plan

¹¹ S51.014, S50.025

subdivision and development.¹²

- iv. The safety improvements at Turitea Road/Valley Views intersection scheduled under the 10-Year Plan 2021-2031 must be implemented before any rural-residential development occurs.¹³**
- v. Any subdivision must be accompanied by an earthworks plan identifying any restructuring of land, earthworks, or other works to create land with improved slope and soil stability necessary to enable the development of building platforms, services, and access ways. The plan must address:**
 - the management of archaeological discoveries, including how tangata whenua involvement and cultural monitoring will be accommodated; and**
 - any recommendations as to the location, design and construction of building sites, foundations and infrastructure arising out of technical reports prepared under Policy 3.7 and performance standard c.**

Determination Clause

In considering an application and determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, the Council will have regard to the City View objectives in Section 2 and Subdivision objectives and policies, and the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

(a) Subdivision design and layout and access

- i. The extent to which the subdivision design and layout responds to the context of the site and the wider development context in terms of:
 - a. incorporating existing land uses;
 - b. gives due regard to the natural and physical characteristics of the land;
 - c. minimising the impact of any planned building sites on existing visual amenity qualities, particularly sightlines and views to regionally outstanding natural features and landscapes;
 - d. provides for a low density form of rural residential development, at a scale and pattern that that is in keeping with the surrounding area;
 - e. preserving the rural character, landscape and amenity of the surrounding rural environment.
- ii. The extent to which the subdivision design and layout creates a distinctive sense of place and contributes to and/or enhances the overall rural character and amenity of the area.
- iii. The extent to which the subdivision promotes an appropriate scale of development at the interface with adjoining rural sites and addresses reverse sensitivity effects for activities permitted in the Rural Zone and other lawfully established activities.
- iv. The extent to which the subdivision design and layout provide a safe, living environment and whether the layout applies Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles.
- v. The extent to which the layout takes into consideration the shape, orientation and aspect of sections, to create building sites which have a northward orientation and ability for passive solar gain.

¹² S51.008, S58.057

¹³ S35.003

- vi. The extent to which all lots within the subdivision have safe and adequate vehicle access, taking into account the requirements of R20.4.2(a) of Section 20 Land Transport.
- vii. The extent to which the subdivision promotes an integrated and legible road hierarchy that supports safe and efficient connections, within the subdivision and to the adjoining the rural area and promotes walking and cycling.

(b) On-site services

The extent to which the water, wastewater and stormwater is appropriately managed within the subdivision to ensure the protection of rural residential development **and the surrounding environment** from any adverse impacts.

(c) Landscape and amenity values

- i. The extent to which the overall design of the proposed subdivision facilitates the creation of a high quality rural residential environment.
- ii. The extent to which the subdivision recognises and responds to the natural environment and values and enhances or maintains biodiversity and ecological values.
- iii. The extent to which the subdivision recognises and protects existing 'green corridors' plantings, indigenous vegetation and bush remnants, neighbourhood and drainage reserves, and wetlands.
- iv. The extent to which earthworks and vegetation clearance will affect adjoining properties and result in adverse visual amenity, and how these effects will be managed.
- v. The extent to which the character and amenity of the adjoining land is maintained.
- vi. The extent to which the subdivision will affect the views from adjoining residences, to natural features and landscapes, and how these effects are managed.
- vii. The extent to which any subdivision would lead to the creation of buildings sites and structures being highly visible against the highest ridges and hilltops of the Tararua Ranges.
- viii. The extent to which road design and landscape treatments contribute to the overall rural residential character of the area and provides connections to reserves, where appropriate.

(d) Effects on Council infrastructure network

Whether the subdivision will lead to an increase in demand for infrastructure services or extensions and upgrades that are not in the economic interests of the City or would adversely impact the efficient operation and functioning of the City's infrastructure networks or result in network inefficiencies.

(e) Urban growth

Whether the subdivision is appropriate in terms of the location (the scale, form and character of development proposed) and whether a consent, if granted, would undermine the Council's Residential Growth Strategy, **any relevant Structure Plan, and planned infrastructure investment, and where relevant the Aokautere Structure Plan**¹⁴ having regard to cumulative or precedent effects on the efficient and orderly development of urban areas.

(f) Safe and efficient operation of the roading network

¹⁴ S51.013, S51.007 and S51.134

Whether the local road network is designed and constructed in accordance with Council's Engineering Standards for Subdivision.

(g) Strategic infrastructure and the National Grid

Whether any adverse effects of the subdivision on nearby existing or designated infrastructure, (including requirements for designations or planned infrastructure), will be effectively mitigated.

(h) Rural-Residential Development within Aokautere Structure Plan

- i. How the subdivision is in general accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan.**
- ii. How the subdivision design and layout create allotments which are reflective of landscape and neighbourhood character and demonstrate connectivity with adjoining developments, including street and pedestrian access, cycleways and recreational trails which link to open space corridors.**
- iii. How the proposal incorporates-provides for the design-principles matters outlined in Policy 3.7.**
- v. Whether all operational-the-transport network upgrades, including those outside of the Aokautere Structure Plan area, that are infrastructure-necessary to provide for a safe and efficient transport network have been completed and are for the subdivision will be constructed-are operational prior to development.**
- vi. How the proposed stormwater management system ensures there is no increase in stormwater effects on surrounding areas.**
- vii. How the subdivision recognises and protects the gully network, wetlands, significant natural areas and habitats of local significance.**
- viii. How the subdivision development manages adverse effects associated with geotechnical constraints and natural hazards within the surrounding area so that there are no new or exacerbated hazards or increased exposure to natural hazards.¹⁵**
- ix. Whether there is a need for physical measures to prevent vehicles using the peri-urban road labelled 'A' on the Aokautere Structure Plan Map 7A.4D Street Types until the transport network upgrades, including at the intersection of Turitea Road and Valley Views Road, have been completed.¹⁶**

Explanation

Subdivision for rural residential development is a Restricted Discretionary Activity to ensure that rural residential development achieves a high quality environment and connectivity with the wider rural area and promotes the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

All rural residential sites are required to be independently serviced with water, wastewater, including supplies for firefighting and electricity, except lots for access, utilities, and reserves. To ensure on-site wastewater treatment systems are consented, built and serviced regularly, a consent notice will be registered against the certificate of title, to inform future purchasers of the consenting and monitoring requirements of the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council.

Rural residential construction and development can create adverse effects on the environment in terms of surface and ground water quality. In particular circumstances, rural residential development can also have adverse impacts on rural character and amenity values and increase the potential for reverse sensitivity effects, particularly for farmers undertaking rural production activities. The purpose of the Restricted Discretionary Activity rule is to ensure that any potential effects of subdivision and development are comprehensively assessed and that appropriate conditions are imposed on subdivisions to achieve appropriate outcomes for existing rural enterprises and future

¹⁵ S\$1.017

¹⁶ S\$13.002, S\$86.001, S\$31.002

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

occupiers of the new sites, and to avoid or mitigate adverse environmental effects.

The Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area has been identified as a special character area, principally because of its relatively uniform development pattern and its open, natural streetscape appearance, but also its high natural character and amenity values, and its unique ecology and important biodiversity. Given the spatial and visual coherence of the existing development pattern and streetscape within Moonshine Valley, it is Council's intent that subdivision applications which do not comply with the 1.5 ha minimum lot size rule, will be assessed as a Non-Complying Activity. The values and characteristics of Moonshine Valley are documented in the report Moonshine Valley Visual Landscape Assessment (Palmerston North City Council 2011) and the Palmerston North Landscape Inventory (Palmerston North City Council 2011).

Non-Notification

- i. No application under R7.15.2.1 is required to be publicly notified.

NOTES TO PLAN USERS

1. Notwithstanding this rule, Council may exercise its power under Section 106 of the Resource Management Act 1991, to decline consent to a proposed subdivision if land in respect of which a consent is sought is found to be subject to, or likely to be subject to, the effects of any natural hazard and the effects of any identified hazard are not able to be effectively avoided,

remedied or mitigated by conditions of consent.

2. Plan users are encouraged to check the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council's One Plan to determine if any additional consents are required from the Regional Council in respect of on-site domestic wastewater treatment systems. Where a Discharge to Land Consent is required for on-site services, it is Council's expectation that this consent is sought and approved by the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council, prior to lodging an application for subdivision resource consent, as prescribed in the Council's document Engineering Standards For Land Development.
3. All subdivisions must comply with the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil.
4. Any subdivision and development that is located on any Object or Site of Cultural Heritage Value, as listed in Section 17 of the District Plan, must also comply with R7.16.2.5.
5. For any subdivision and development that is located near to the National Grid, as shown on the Planning Maps, also refer to Section 23 - Utilities.
6. It is advised that the applicant contact the appropriate power, telecommunication and gas companies to determine the feasibility of connecting to their services.

R7.15.2.2 Any Subdivision that seeks access to a Restricted Access Road

Any subdivision that creates allotments requiring vehicular access to a Restricted Access Road as identified in 20.6.1.6 and Figure 20A.5 of the Land Transport Section provided it complies with the Performance Standards for Controlled Activities under R7.15.1.1 with the exception of R7.15.1.1(c) Access, shall be a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- The written approval of the Palmerston North City Council, as road controlling authority for Restricted Access Roads, being obtained.
- Location and design of access onto the Restricted Access Road.
- The ability of the road identified in the Roding Hierarchy (20.6.1.6) of the District Plan to adequately meet the additional demand created by the subdivision including the cumulative effect of additional accesses on traffic safety and convenience.
- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Non-Notification

No application under R7.15.2.2 is required to be publicly notified.

NOTES TO PLAN USERS

Restricted Access Roads are listed in 20.6.1.6 of the Land Transport Section and shown on Figure 20A.5.

Explanation

This rule applies to the subdivision of land with frontage to a Restricted Access Road (refer to 20.6.1.1 and Figure 20A.5). These roads are potentially inappropriate for further development, in terms of their demanding or complex geometry and access deficiencies and/or because of their potential strategic importance for the City as a future Major Arterial route. Examples of access deficiencies include poor sight distances and visual obstructions; narrow, winding and/or metalled roads with demanding geometry; and substandard vehicle accesses, in term of geometry and construction.

Subdivisions requiring access onto a Restricted Access Road need specific consideration and assessment at the time of subdivision consent to optimise the location and number of access points and/or reduce road safety risks. Consideration will also be given to the subsequent use and development of newly subdivided land, and whether access arrangements have adverse effects on road network infrastructure or comprise the safety and efficient operation of potential future City- wide arterial roads, including a future river crossing. Conditions may be imposed in respect of the location, number, design and construction of vehicle access crossing points, associated with a particular subdivision.

R7.15.2.3 Any Subdivision that does not comply with R6.3.6.1(a)

Any Subdivision in the Rural Zone that is not a Discretionary Activity or a Non-Complying Activity and that does not comply with R6.3.6.1(a) is a Restricted Discretionary Activity. Council shall restrict its discretion to the following matters:

- Landscape and visual impact
- Effects on adjoining properties including amenity values
- Impact on flood plains and flood flows
- Increase in hazard risk including the effects on land stability
- Effects of erosion and sedimentation
- Effects on overland flow paths
- Effects on the National Grid
- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Non-Notification

No application under R7.15.2.3 is required to be publicly notified.

7.15.3 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.15.3.1 Discretionary Activities

1. Any cross lease, company lease or unit subdivision is a Discretionary Activity.
2. Any subdivision which does not comply with the Controlled Activity Performance Standards (R7.15.1.1) for Existing Buildings, Lot Area (R7.15.1.1(b)(iii) only), Access, Esplanade Reserves, Intensive Farming and Quarrying Buffer Zone and Roads, is a Discretionary Activity.
3. Any subdivision within the Aokautere Rural Residential Area, the Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area and the Rural Residential Overlay (as shown on the Planning Maps) which does not comply with the Restricted Discretionary Activity Performance Standards (R7.15.2.1) for Existing Buildings, Natural Hazards and On-site Services, Esplanade Reserves, Intensive Farming and Quarrying Buffer Zone is a Discretionary Activity.
4. Any subdivision for a surplus dwelling which does not comply with the 1ha minimum lot size (R7.16.2.1(b)(ii)) or any subdivision within the Rural Residential Overlay (as shown on the Planning Maps) which does not comply with the 1ha minimum lot size (R7.15.1.1(b)(iii)) is a Discretionary Activity provided the subdivision does not contain any lot below 5000m².

R7.15.3.2 Any Subdivision (excluding boundary adjustments or a company lease where no additional allotments are created) within the Tararua Ranges Landscape Protection Area (Map 9.1) is a Discretionary Activity.

Determination Clause

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and objectives and policies of Section 9 – Rural and the Subdivision Section, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- i. The extent to which the location, layout and design of the subdivision including access, services and any building platform, avoids significant adverse cumulative effects on the characteristics and values of the Tararua Ranges and the Manawatu Gorge Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, as defined in Map 9.1. In particular,
 - a. The layouts should minimise the visual or landscape impact of any building platform on ridges and hilltops.
 - b. With regard to roads and vehicle accesses and boundary fencing, that these are located away from visually exposed faces, with public views.

Explanation

The provision of this Discretionary Activity rule will ensure that rural subdivisions which do not comply with the Controlled Activity performance standards (other than lot area and wind turbine separation distance performance standard) are appropriately assessed to ensure any adverse effects on the environment are appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated and do not compromise the primary intent of the Rural Zone, to provide for primary production activities.

The creation of undersized lot(s) may result in the loss of the productive capability of rural land including any versatile soils, may impact on the viability of an existing productive use of the land and adjacent land use activities. Hence, it is Council's intention that subdivision applications which do not comply with the lot area performance standard will be assessed as a Non-Complying Activity.

7.15.4 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R7.15.4.1 Non-Complying Activities

1. Any subdivision not provided for as a Controlled or Restricted Discretionary or Discretionary Activity shall be a Non-Complying Activity.
2. All subdivisions in the Rural Zone situated within the Air Noise Zone identified on Map 10.6.6.1 are Non-Complying Activities, except subdivisions for the purposes of accommodating any network utility and boundary adjustments.

Explanation

The Air Noise Zone identified in Map 10.6.6.1 defines an area around Palmerston North Airport within which the current or future daily amount of aircraft noise exposure is of such a high level as to warrant prohibition of noise sensitive activities, such as new dwellings, schools, hospitals and other noise sensitive activities. As the subdivision process facilitates the establishment of such activities, it is necessary that the Council be able to undertake a comprehensive effects assessment of subdivision proposals to ensure that the objectives and policies of the District Plan with respect to air noise controls will not be compromised, and in particular active discouragement to subdivision of land for the purpose of residential occupancy.

3. Any subdivision which does not comply with the Controlled Activity Performance Standards for Lot Area (R7.15.1.1(b)(i)) or Separation Distance from existing or consented wind turbines (R7.15.1.1(g)), is a Non-Complying Activity.
4. Any subdivision which does not comply with the Restricted Discretionary Activity Performance Standard for Minimum Lot Area (R7.15.2.1(b)(i),(ii) and (iii)) **and Subdivision in the Aokautere Rural-Residential Area (R7.15.2.1(f))**, is a Non-Complying Activity.
5. Any subdivision that contains a lot below 5000m².

Explanation

Council will undertake a comprehensive assessment of subdivision proposals which do not comply with the lot area performance standards specified for a rural production lot or a rural residential lot.

The rural area contains large areas of high quality production land and versatile soils which are an important natural and physical resource and finite. Hence specific plan provisions are required to ensure that subdivision of rural land and buildings is carried out in a sustainable manner. Historic

trends with subdivision show that there is inappropriate rural land fragmentation and that a continuation of the current regulatory approach will not protect the rural land resource over the longer term, in terms of retaining the productive capability of rural land and sustainable primary production. While there are many variables that determine the productive capability of a rural landholding, larger lot sizes will help sustain the rural land resource and high-quality soils for use as production land over the longer term, and avoid inappropriate subdivision and land use, particularly for non-rural or residential purposes. The minimum lot area of 20 hectares is considered suitable as a rural production lot and is capable of accommodating activities consistent with those anticipated within the Rural Zone. Undersized rural blocks will generally be approved where there is no loss of the productive capability of land and versatile soils are protected, where significant adverse effects on the viability of an existing productive use of the land and adjacent land use activities are avoided, and subdivision does not compromise the objectives and policies of the Rural Zone.

Provision of this non-complying activity rule enables Council to evaluate subdivision applications with undersized lots and/or building sites within 1.2km of wind turbines on its merits and set conditions appropriate to its future use and development and to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on the environment.

For non-complying rural residential subdivisions and integrated developments, the assessment criteria listed in R7.15.2.1 will be used as a guide.

The Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area has been identified as a special character area due to its characteristic development pattern and streetscape, the high natural character and amenity values and important ecology and biodiversity. The subdivision lot area specified for Moonshine Valley is to protect these values and ensure lots are appropriately designed to avoid adverse effects on the development character and significant natural values and environmental qualities. Provision of this non-complying activity rule will enable Council to assess any application on its merits and set conditions which are appropriate to ensure any adverse effects on the environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

7.16 All Zones

NOTES TO PLAN USERS

It is advised that the applicant contact the appropriate power, telecommunication and gas companies to determine the feasibility of connecting to their services.

7.16.1 RULES: CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

R7.16.1.1 Any Subdivision for the purpose of accommodating any network utility where the maximum area of the allotment does not exceed 200m² is a controlled Activity in respect of:

- The size, shape and arrangement of the lot and access.
- Those matters described in Sections 106, 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991, provided the network utility concerned is a Permitted Activity or resource consent has been granted.

7.16.2 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7.16.2.1 Any Subdivision within a Flood Prone Area identified on the Planning Maps is a Restricted Discretionary Activity, with regard to:

- Flood Hazard Avoidance or Mitigation
- Functional Necessity
- The matters described in sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991
- Effects on adjoining properties from the displacement of floodwaters

Provided it complies with the following Performance Standard:

Performance Standard

(a) Flood Hazard Avoidance or Mitigation

Compliance with Restricted Discretionary Activity Performance Standards of R22.6.2.1 (a) and (b).

Determination Clause

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions if any to impose, Council will in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Natural Hazard objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

(a) Flood Hazard Avoidance or Mitigation

- i. The extent to which flood hazard avoidance has been investigated as a preference to flood hazard mitigation;
- ii. The extent to which any more than minor adverse effects on the effectiveness of existing flood hazard avoidance or mitigation measures, including works and structures within River and Drainage Schemes operated by the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council, natural landforms that protect against inundation, and overland stormwater flow paths, are avoided;
- iii. The extent to which adverse effects on existing structures and activities are avoided or mitigated;
- iv. The likelihood and consequences of the proposed flood hazard mitigation measures failing;
- v. The consequential effects of meeting the requirements of R22.6.2.1 Performance Standard (b), above, including but not limited to landscape and natural character and urban design, and the displacement of floodwaters onto adjoining properties;
- vi. The proposed ownership of, and responsibility for maintenance of, the flood hazard mitigation measures including the appropriateness and certainty of the maintenance regime.

(b) Functional Necessity

- i. The extent to which alternative locations for new occupied structures or activities have been considered;
- ii. The extent to which new habitable structures or activities cannot be reasonably located in an alternative location;
- iii. The extent to which there is a functional necessity to locate habitable structures or activities within a Flood Prone Area.

NOTES TO PLAN USERS

- 1 Subdivision of land within a Flood Prone Area, identified on planning Maps must be undertaken in accordance with Section 22 - Natural Hazards. Land use and development can only be undertaken in accordance with R22.6.
- 2 When considering applications for resource consent, the Council will have particular regard to expert flood hazard advice provided by Horizons

R7.16.2.2 Any Subdivision within the National Grid Subdivision Corridor

Any Subdivision within the National Grid Corridor identified on the Planning Maps shall be a Restricted Discretionary Activity where it complies with the performance standard below.

Council shall restrict its discretion to consideration of the following matters to:

- The size, shape and arrangement of lots, cross lease and company lease areas, units and access
- Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991
- Effects on and from the National Grid, including provision for the on-going operation, maintenance, development, and planned upgrade of the National Grid, and access to the National Grid
- Whether the design and construction of the subdivision allows for earthworks, and future buildings and structures to be situated in a complying position and an ability to comply with the safe separation distance requirements of the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP34:2001)
- The risk of electrical hazards affecting public or individual safety, and the risk of property damage
- Technical advice provided by the operator of the National Grid
- The nature and location of any vegetation to be planted in the vicinity of National Grid Lines.

Provided it complies with the following Performance Standard:

Performance Standard

- (a)** Every allotment shall be capable of containing within its net site area a building platform for a principal building which is located entirely outside of the National Grid Yard.

Explanation

R7.16.2.2 seeks to promote the design of subdivisions and land use development in a manner that enables the efficient use of land around transmission lines without introducing sensitive activities or structures that would inhibit the operation, access, maintenance or upgrade of the National Grid, including any support structures.

NOTES TO PLAN USERS

1. In order to establish safe clearance distances, consultation with Transpower NZ may be necessary.
2. Rules relating to earthworks activities within the National Grid Yard are set out in Section 6 – General Rules (Earthworks) of the District Plan, and the National Grid Subdivision Corridor is defined in Section 4- Definitions.

R7.16.2.3 Any Subdivision in proximity to a National Grid Substation

Any Subdivision within 100m of the Turitea (Linton) National Grid Substation and 25m of the Bunnythorpe National Grid Substation is a Restricted Discretionary Activity, with regard to:

- The extent to which the subdivision may adversely affect the efficient operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the substation;
- The extent to which the proposed subdivision design and layout enables appropriate separation distances between future sensitive activities, development and the substation;
- Technical advice provided by the National Grid Operator
- Location, height, scale, orientation and use of the proposed building platform or structure as it relates to the National Grid

- Any other measures proposed to avoid or mitigate potential adverse effects, including reverse sensitivity effects, on the substation.

NOTES TO PLAN USERS

- In addition to the above, all activities (whether listed or not) located under or adjacent to transmission lines must comply with the New Zealand Electrical Code for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP34:2001) and Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003. Compliance with the District Plan does not ensure compliance with the Code.

Explanation

R7.16.2.2 seeks to promote the design of subdivisions and land use development in a manner that enables the efficient use of land around substations without introducing sensitive activities or structures that would inhibit the operation, access, maintenance or upgrade of the substation.

Non-Notification

- No subdivision application under R7.16.2.3 is required to be publicly notified.
- Transpower New Zealand Ltd. will be considered an affected party unless written approval from them is provided.

R7.16.2.4 Subdivision Requiring Access onto a State Highway or a Limited Access Road

Any subdivision that creates one or more allotments requiring vehicular or foot access to a road identified in 20.6.1.6 of the Land Transport Section as a State Highway or a Limited Access Road is a Restricted Discretionary Activity where:

- The subdivision complies with the Performance Standards for Controlled Activity subdivisions of the relevant zone; and
- The subdivision is not otherwise and Discretionary on Non-Complying Activity Subdivision.

The Council restricts its discretion to the consideration of the following matters:

- The approval of New Zealand Transport Agency, as road controlling authority for State Highways and Limited Access Roads; or the Palmerston North City Council for any Limited Access Roads not controlled by New Zealand Transport Agency.
- The safe and efficient function of State Highways and Limited Access Roads.
- Location and design of access onto the State Highway network or Limited Access Road.
- Whether alternative legal access to public road exists.

R7.16.2.5 Subdivision of an allotment containing a scheduled Historic Heritage Item identified in Appendix 17A and sites identified in Appendix 17B

Any subdivision of an allotment that contains a Building or Object of Cultural Heritage Value, as set out in Appendix 17A of the Plan, or that contains an Object or Site of Cultural Heritage Value to Tangata Whenua, as set out in Appendix 17B of the Plan is a discretionary Restricted Discretionary Activity.

The Council will restrict its discretion to the following matters:

- The location and design of lots.
- The effects of the proposed subdivision on the heritage values of the listed building, object or site.
- The protection and conservation of the heritage item, or surroundings or curtilage associated with the heritage item or historic site.

7.16.3 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R7.16.3.1 Any Subdivision that Does Not Comply with the Performance Standard of R7.16.2.2, shall be a Non-Complying Activity

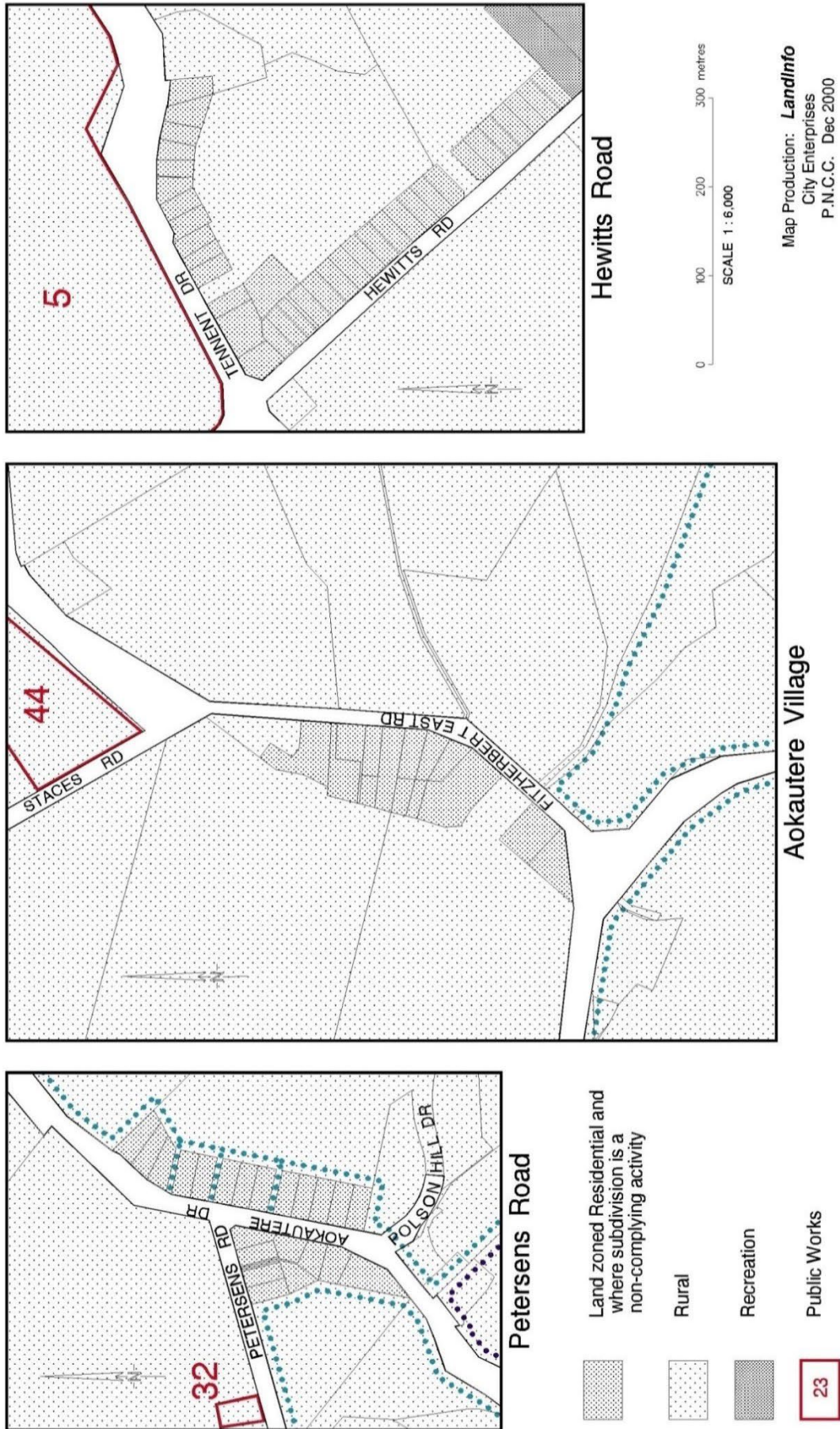
Notification

For the purposes of notification, Transpower New Zealand Ltd shall be an affected person.

Map 7.1 Petersens Rd, Aokautere Village and Hewitts Road Residential Area

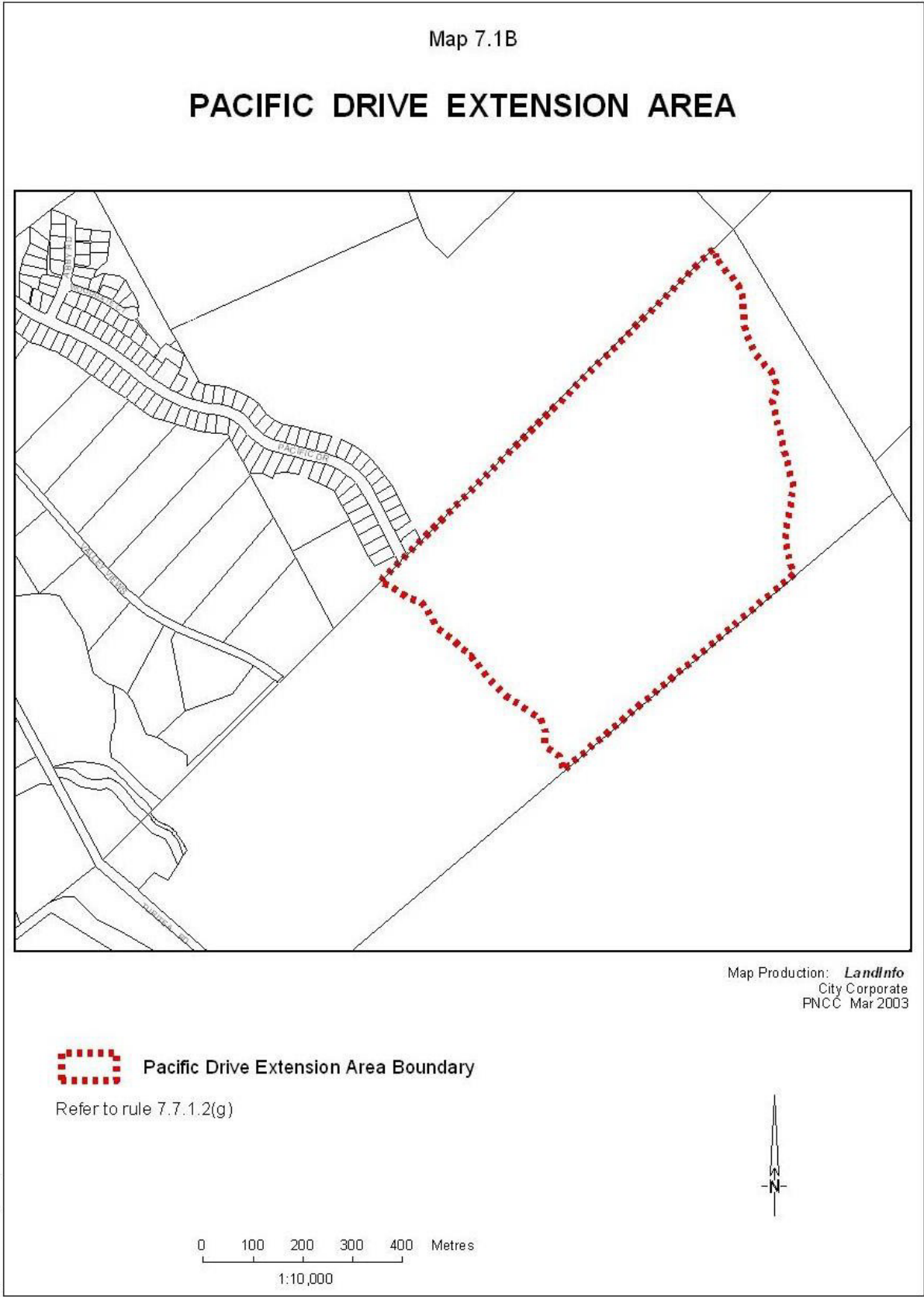
Map 7.1

PETERSENS ROAD, AOKAUTERE VILLAGE AND HEWITTS ROAD RESIDENTIAL AREAS

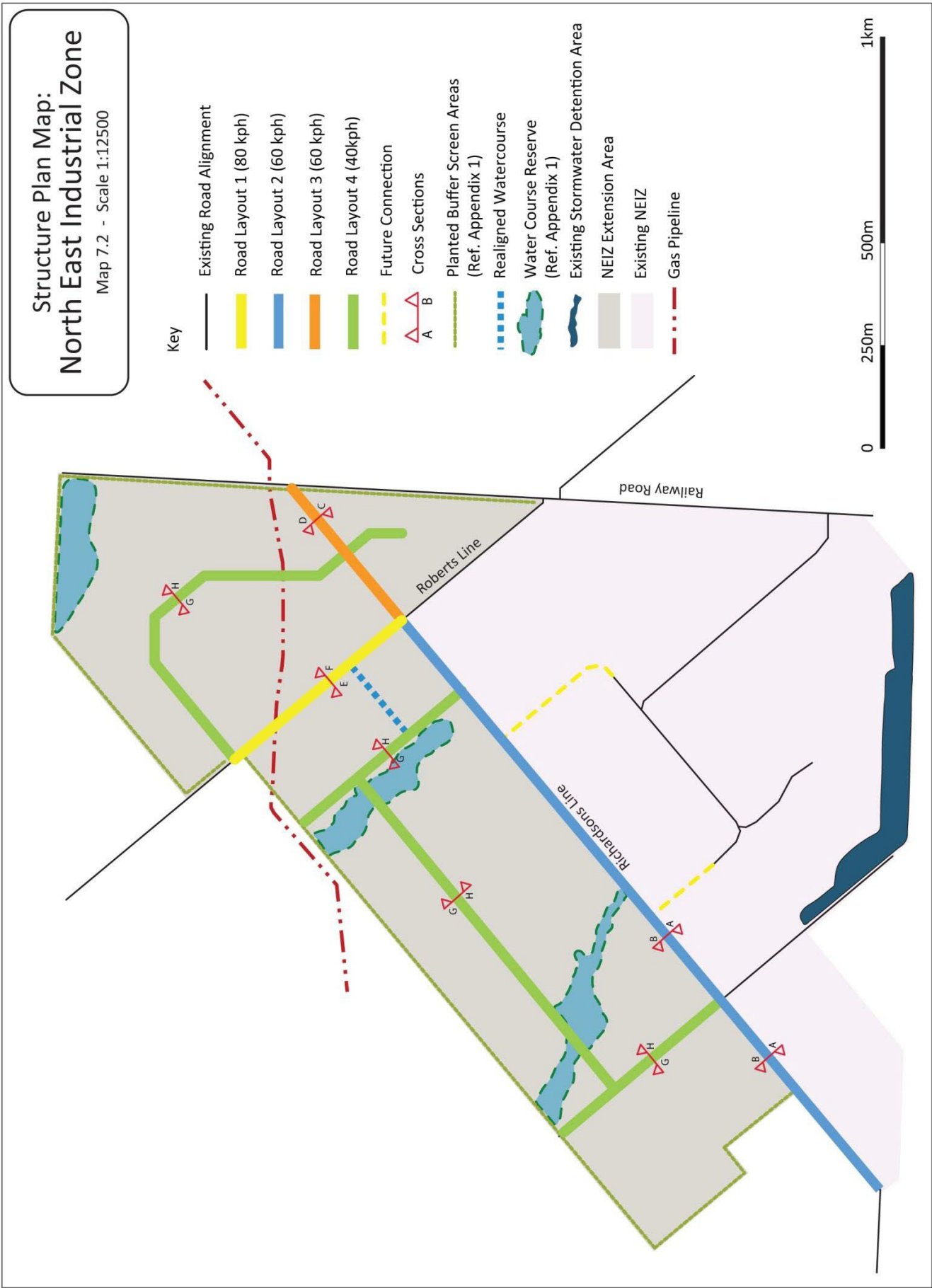


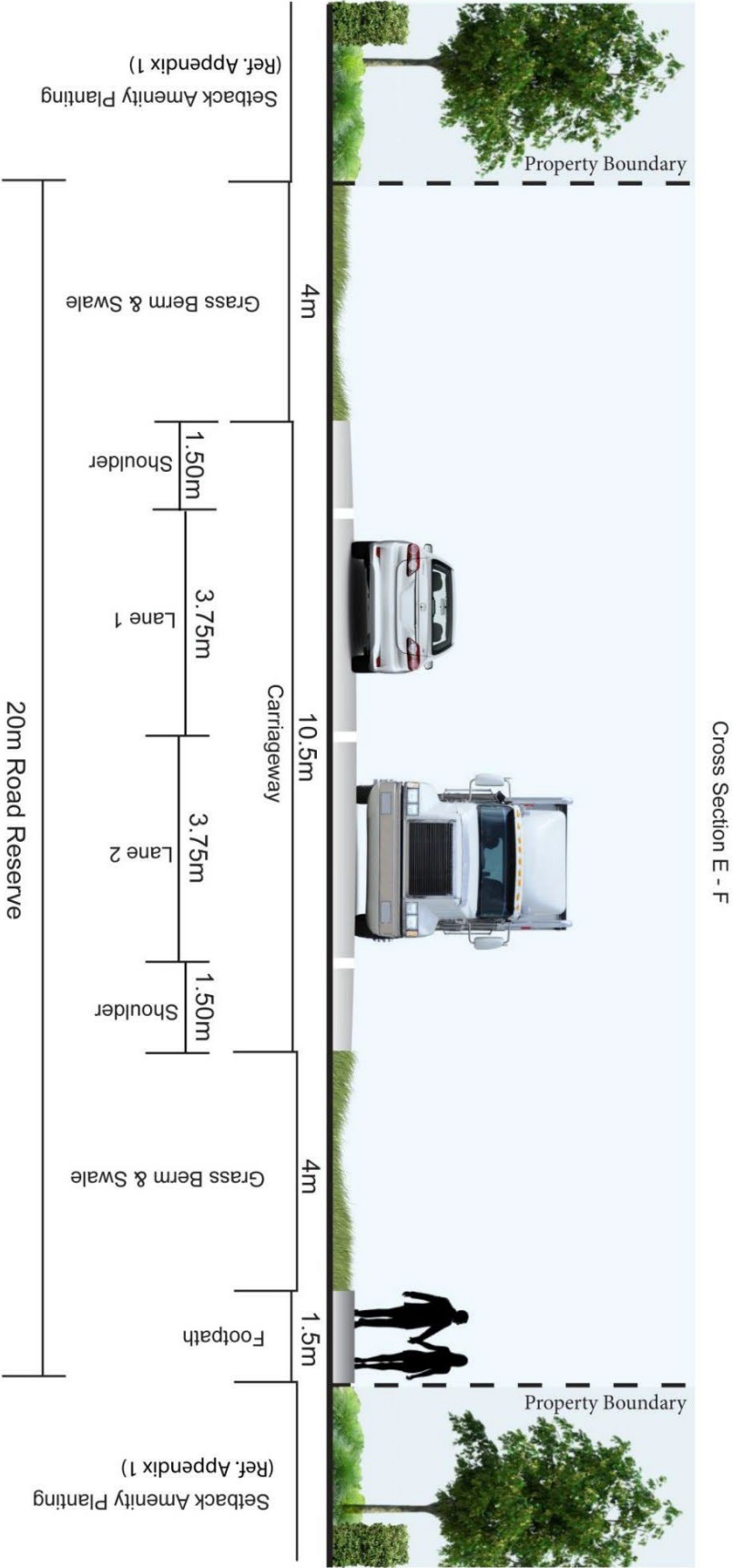
Map 7.1B

Pacific Drive Extension Area



Map 7.2 North East Industrial Zone

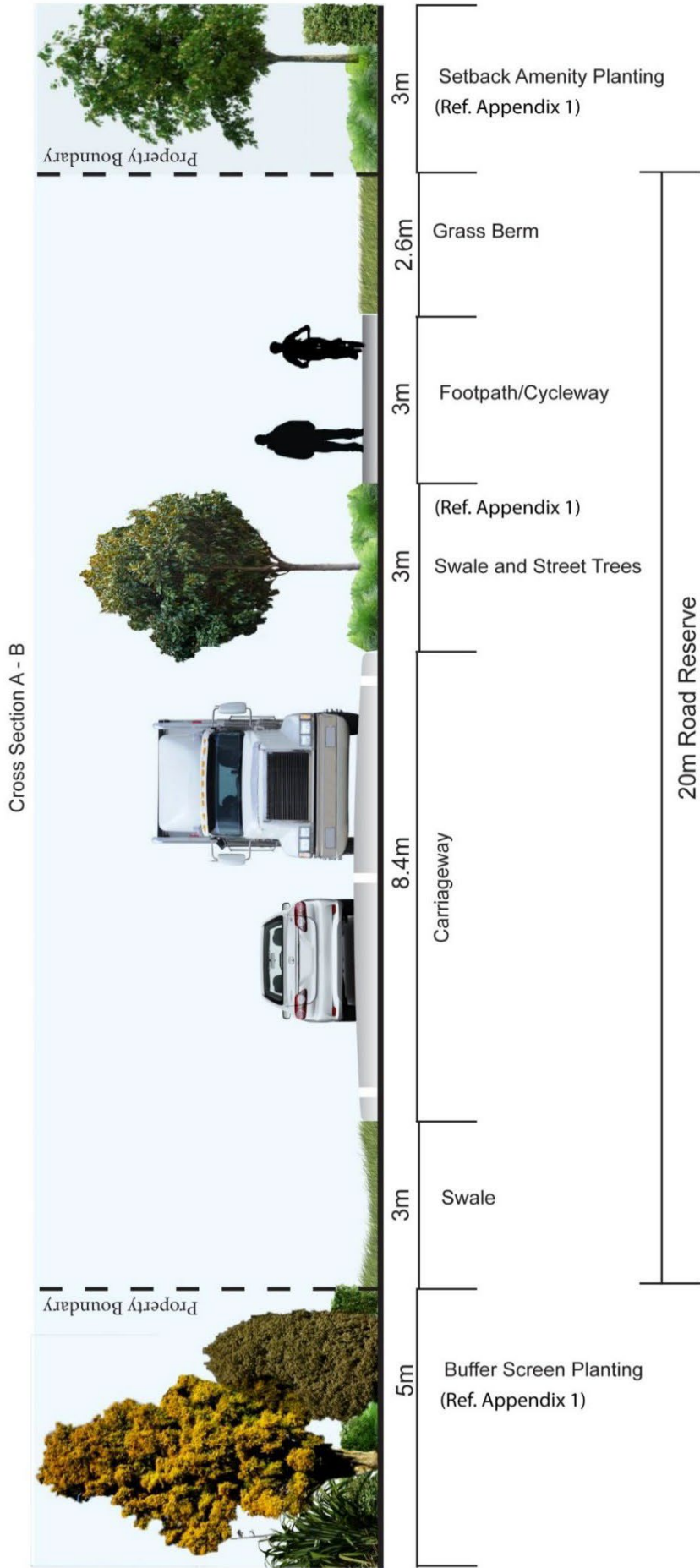




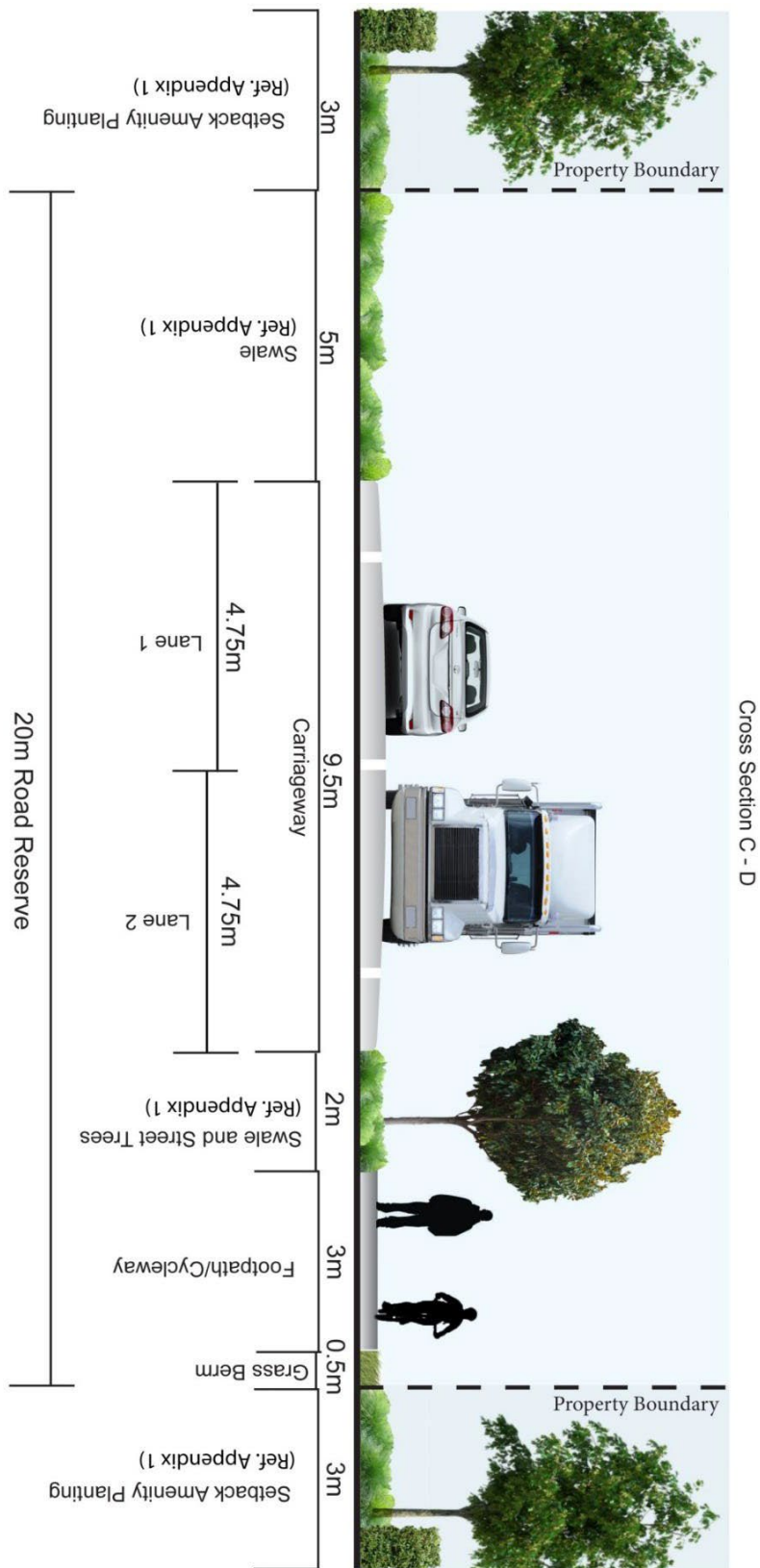
Structure Plan Cross Section:
Road Layout 1

Structure Plan Cross Section: Road Layout 1

Structure Plan Cross Section:
Road Layout 2



Structure Plan Cross Section: Road Layout 2



Structure Plan Cross Section:
Road Layout 3

Structure Plan Cross Section: Road Layout 3

Structure Plan Cross Section: Road Layout 4

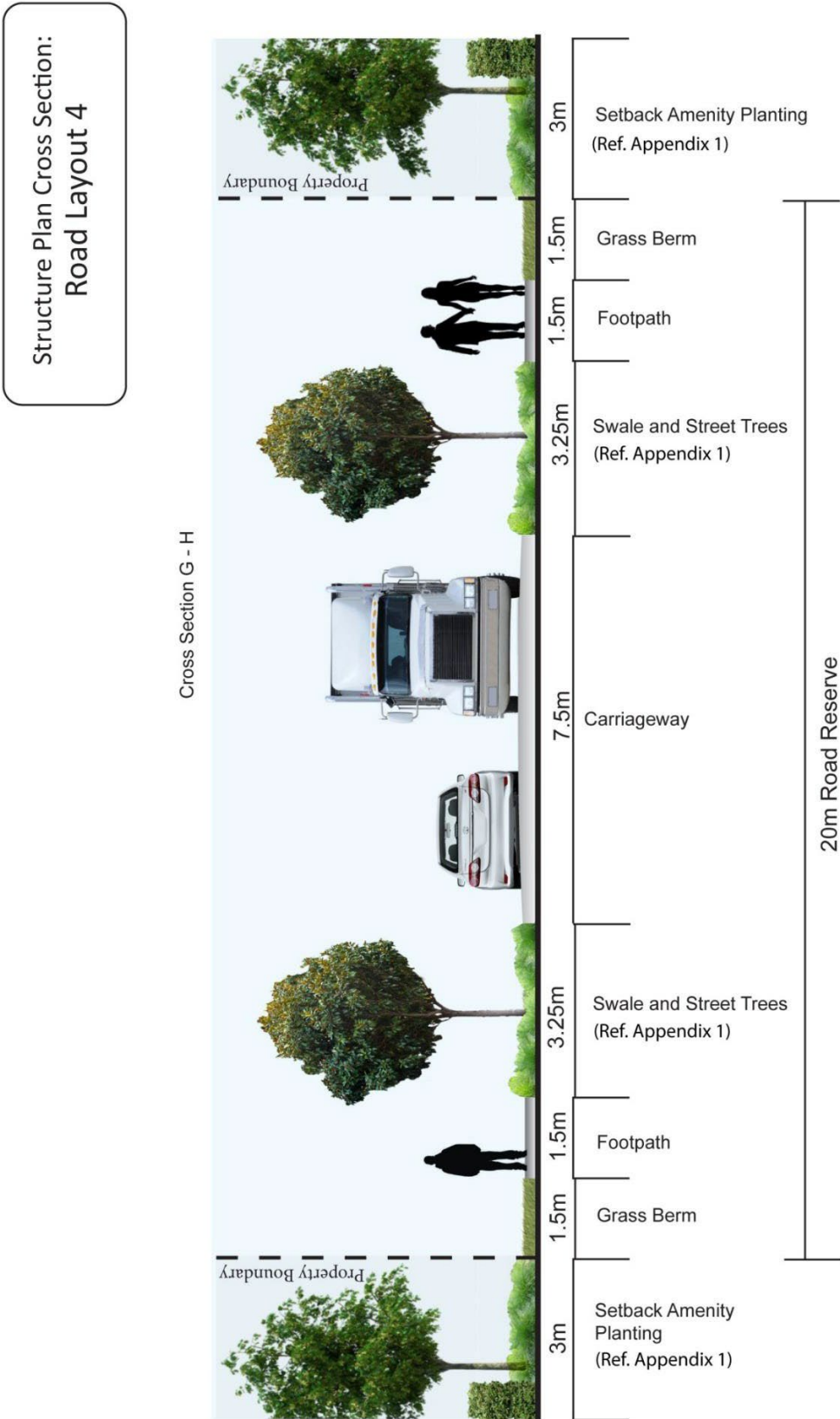


Diagram 7.3A Example of Public Service Corridor Provision

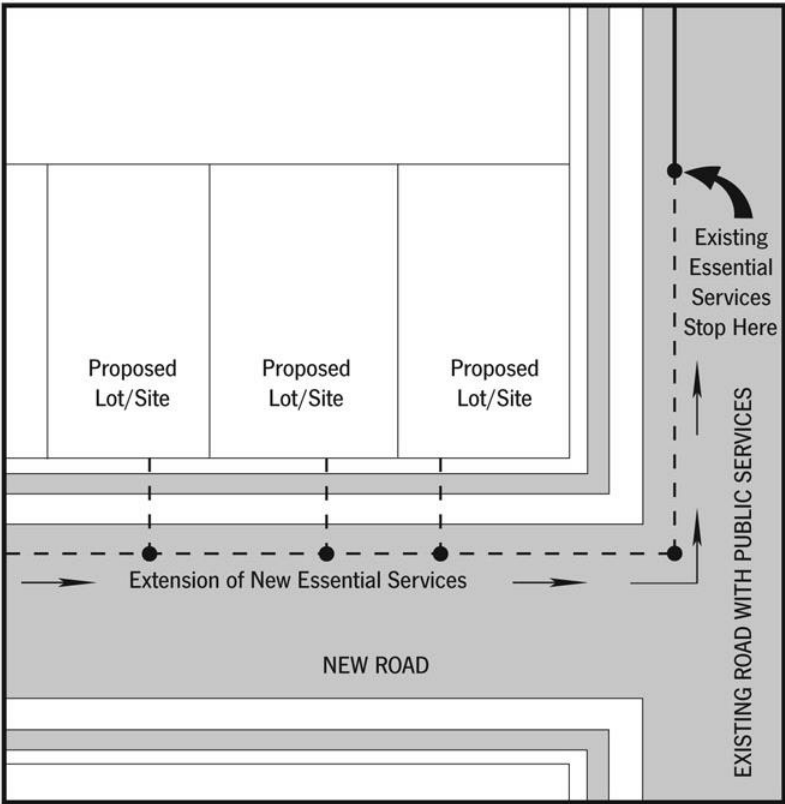
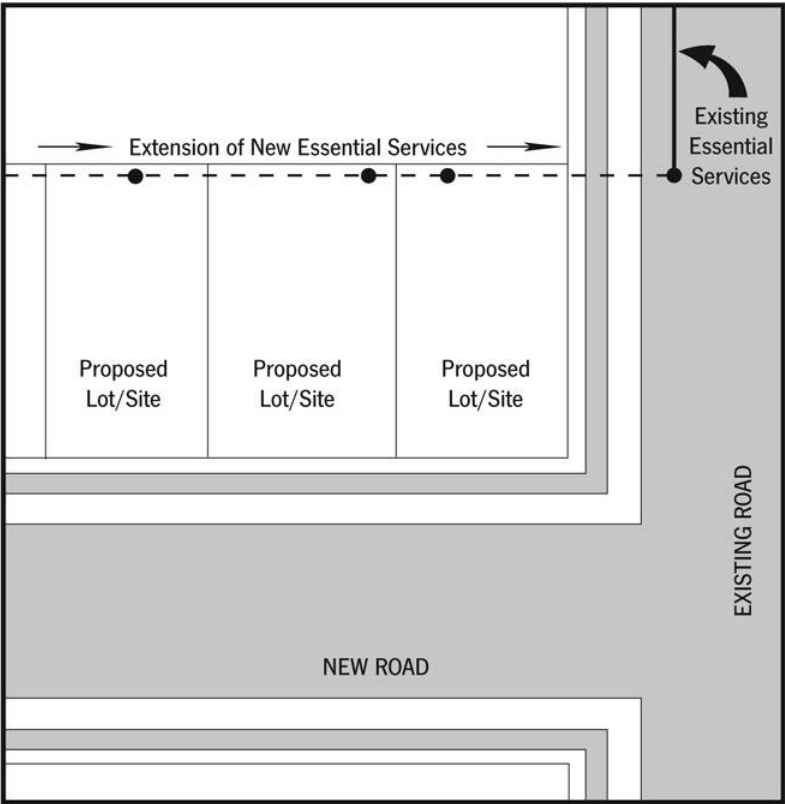
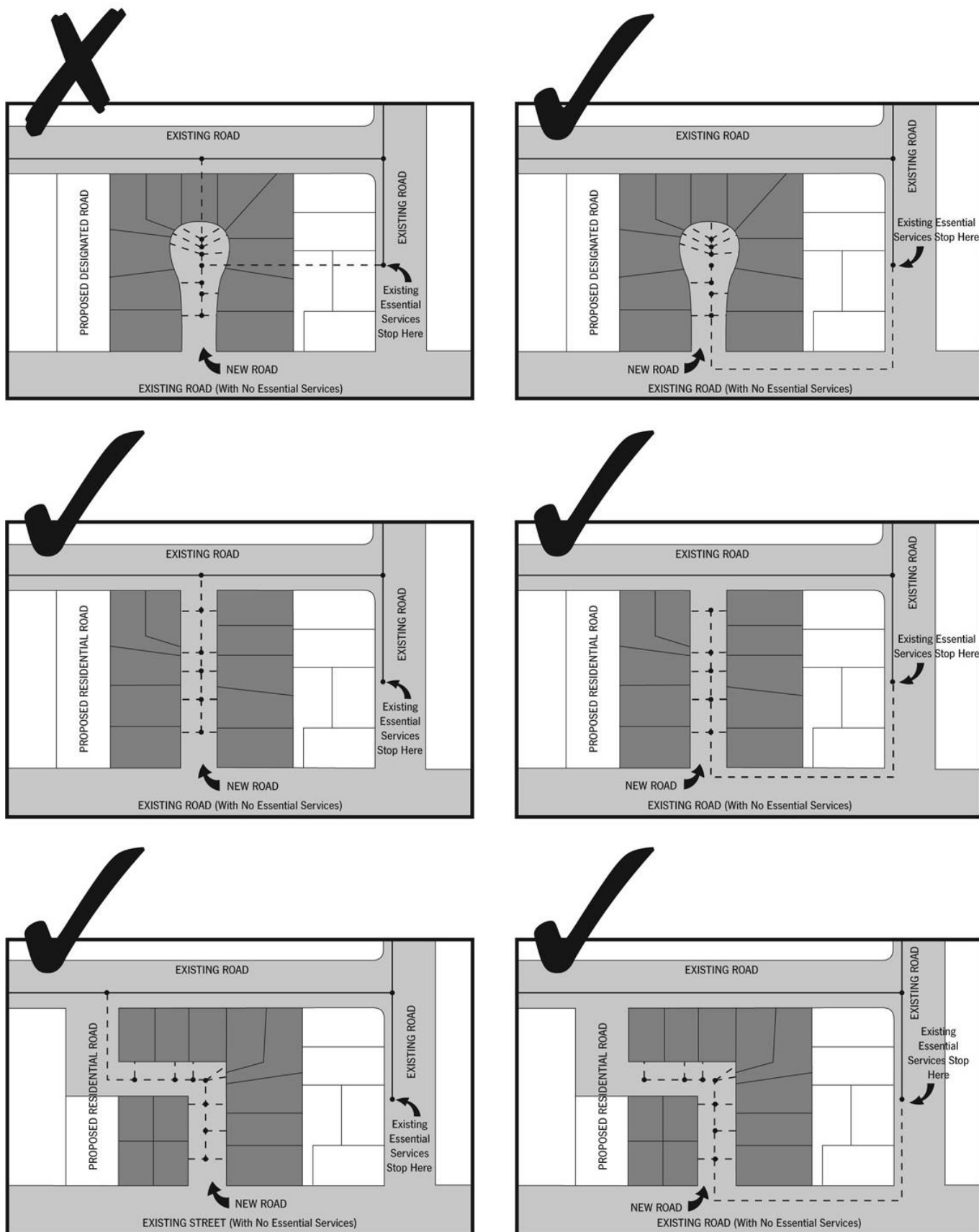
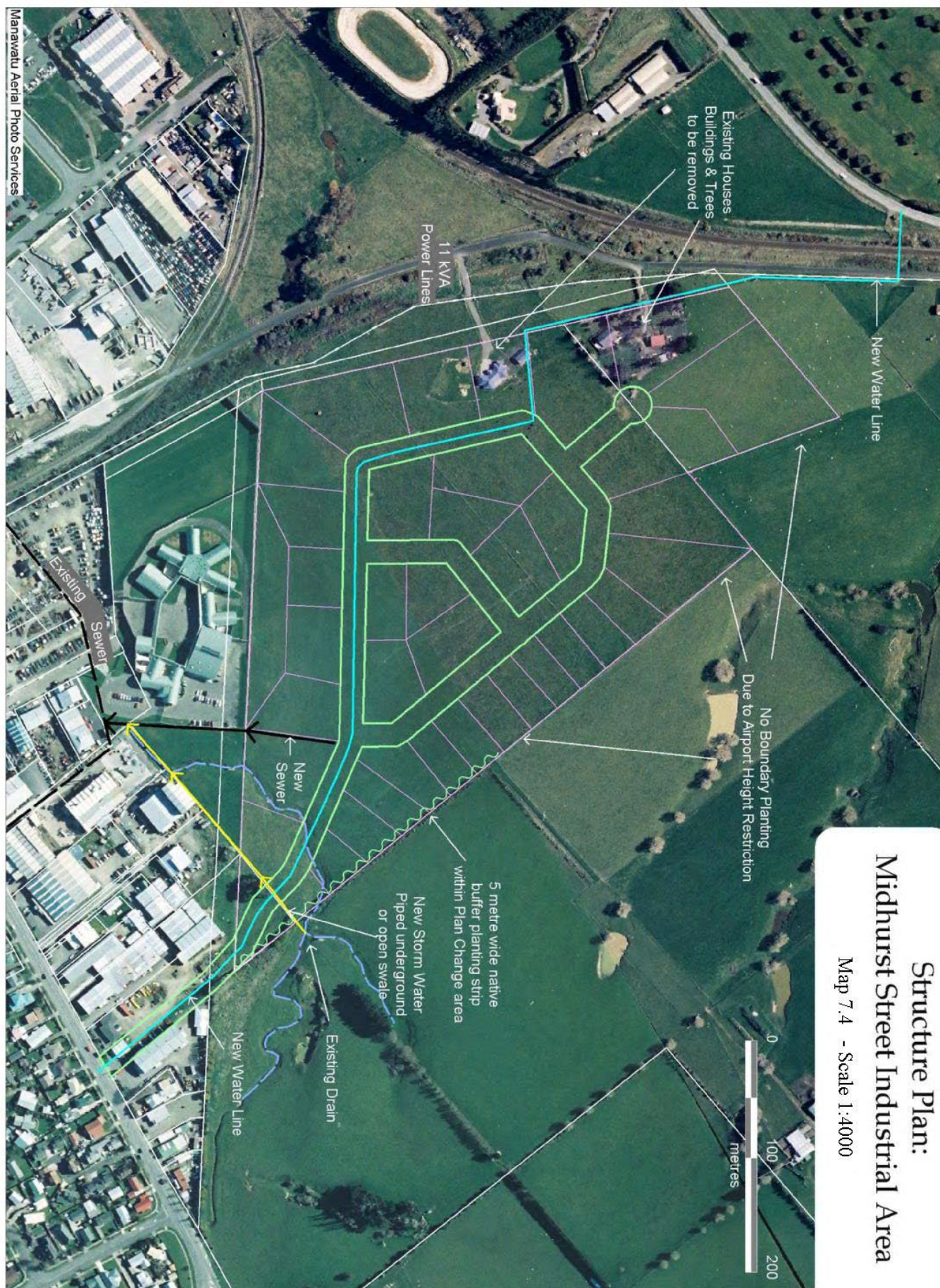
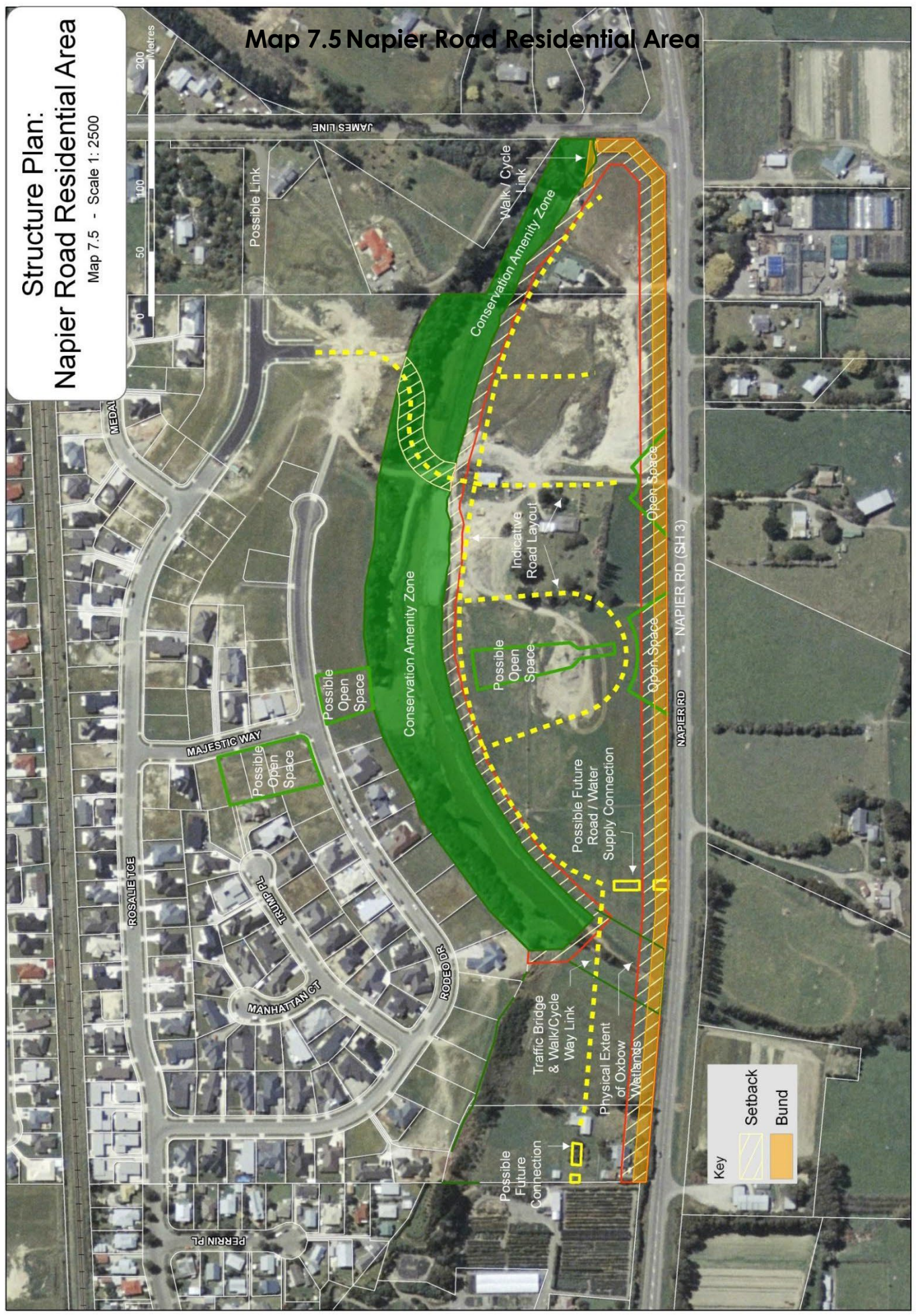


Diagram 7.3B Example of Public Service Corridor Provision

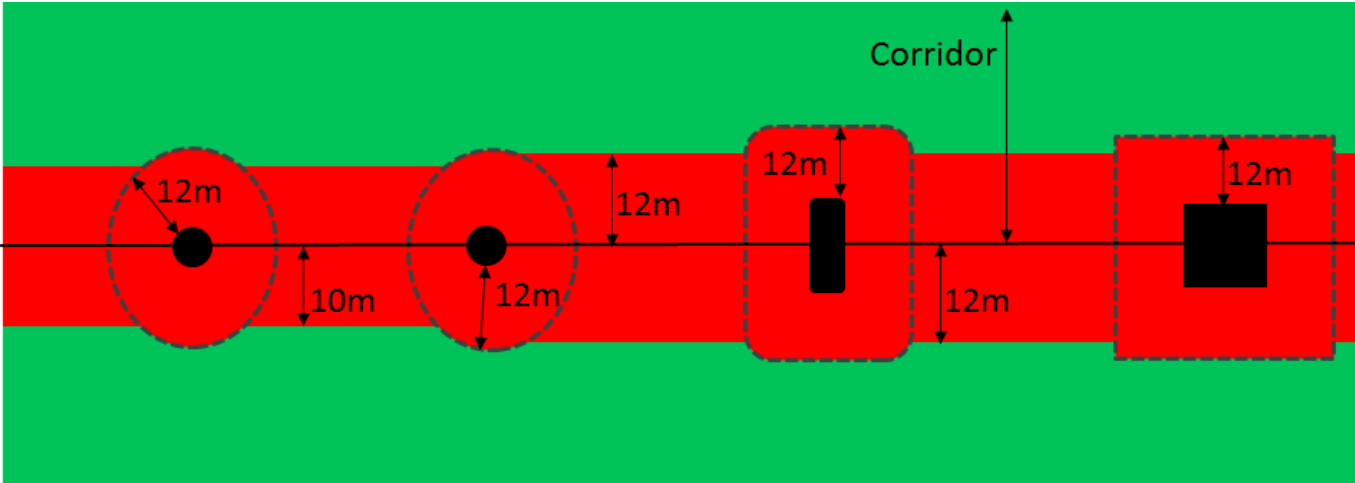




Map 7.4 Midhurst Street Industrial Area








Explanatory Diagram National Grid

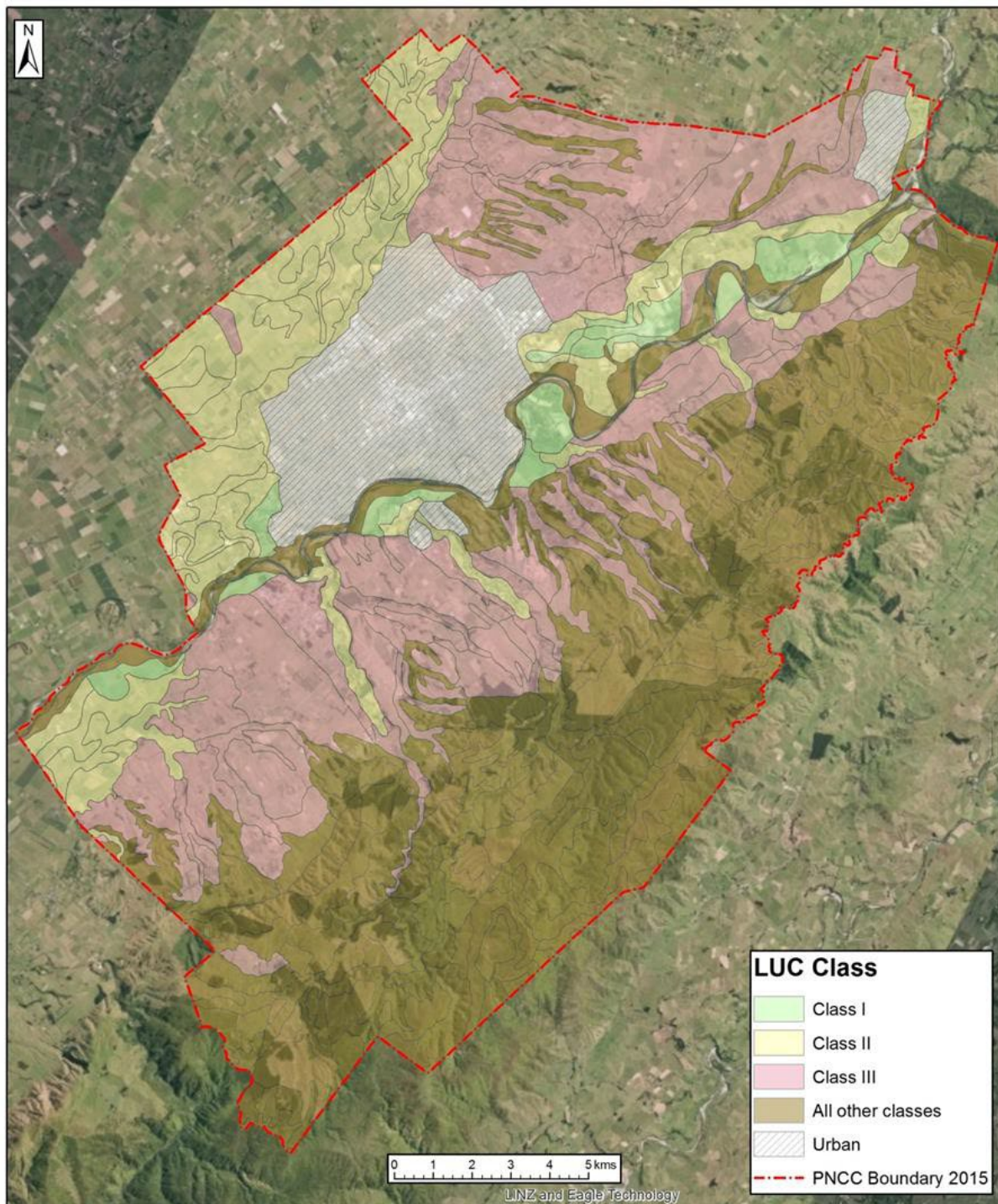


LEGEND

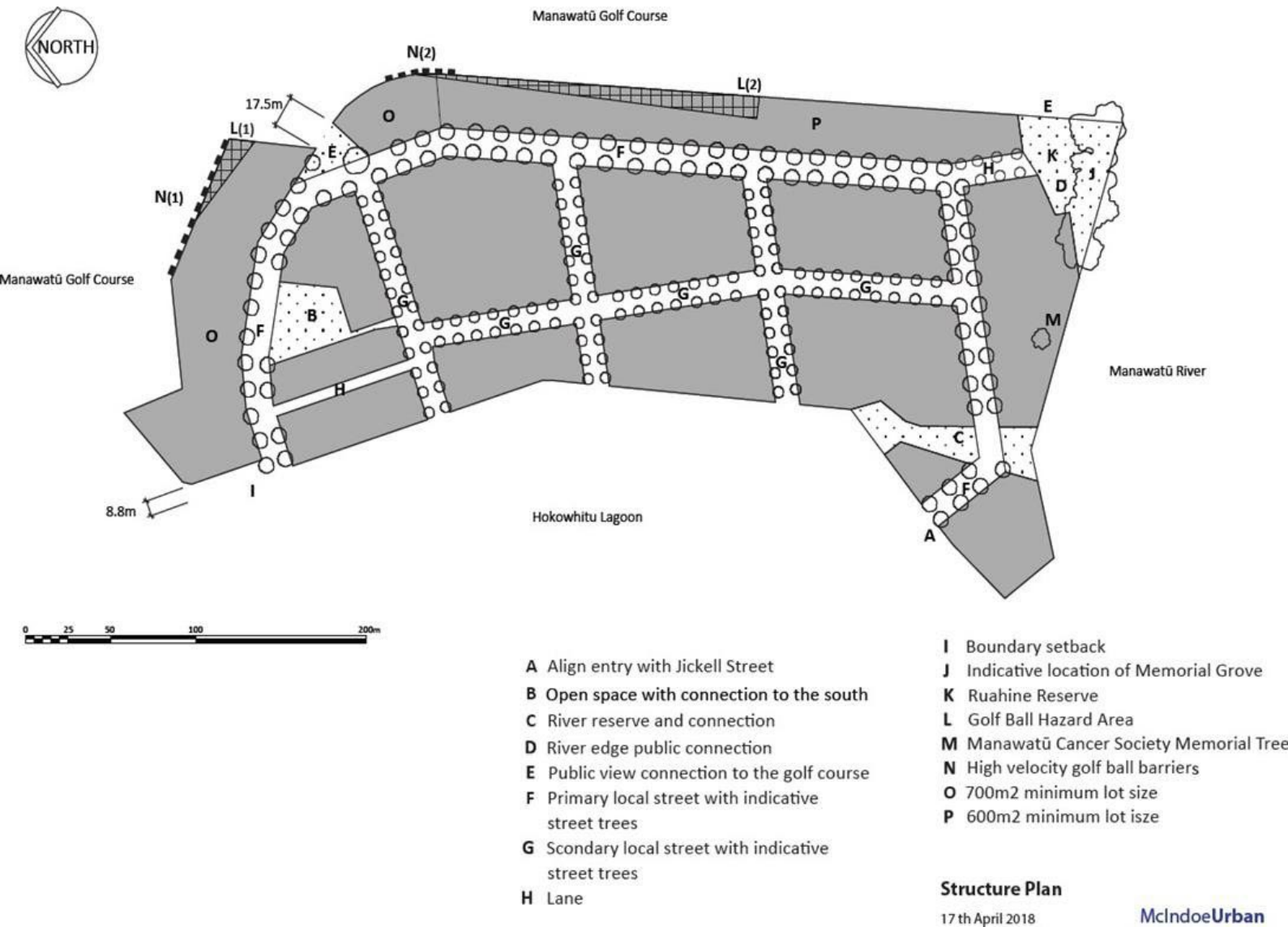
Not to scale

-  National Grid Yard
-  Centreline
-  Single Pole
-  Pi Pole
-  Tower

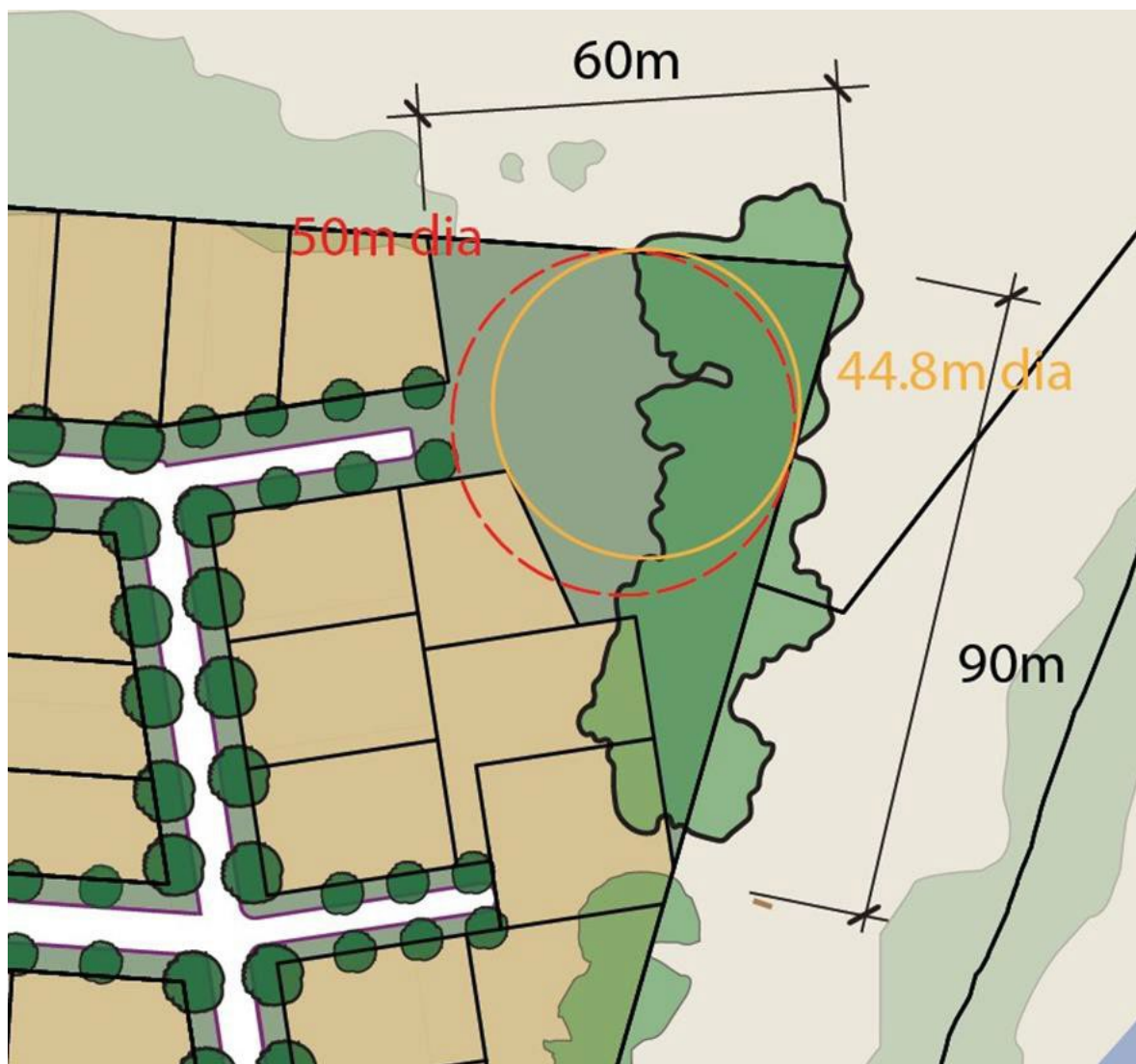
Map 7.6 Spatial Extent of Class 1, 2 and 3 Soils in Palmerston North



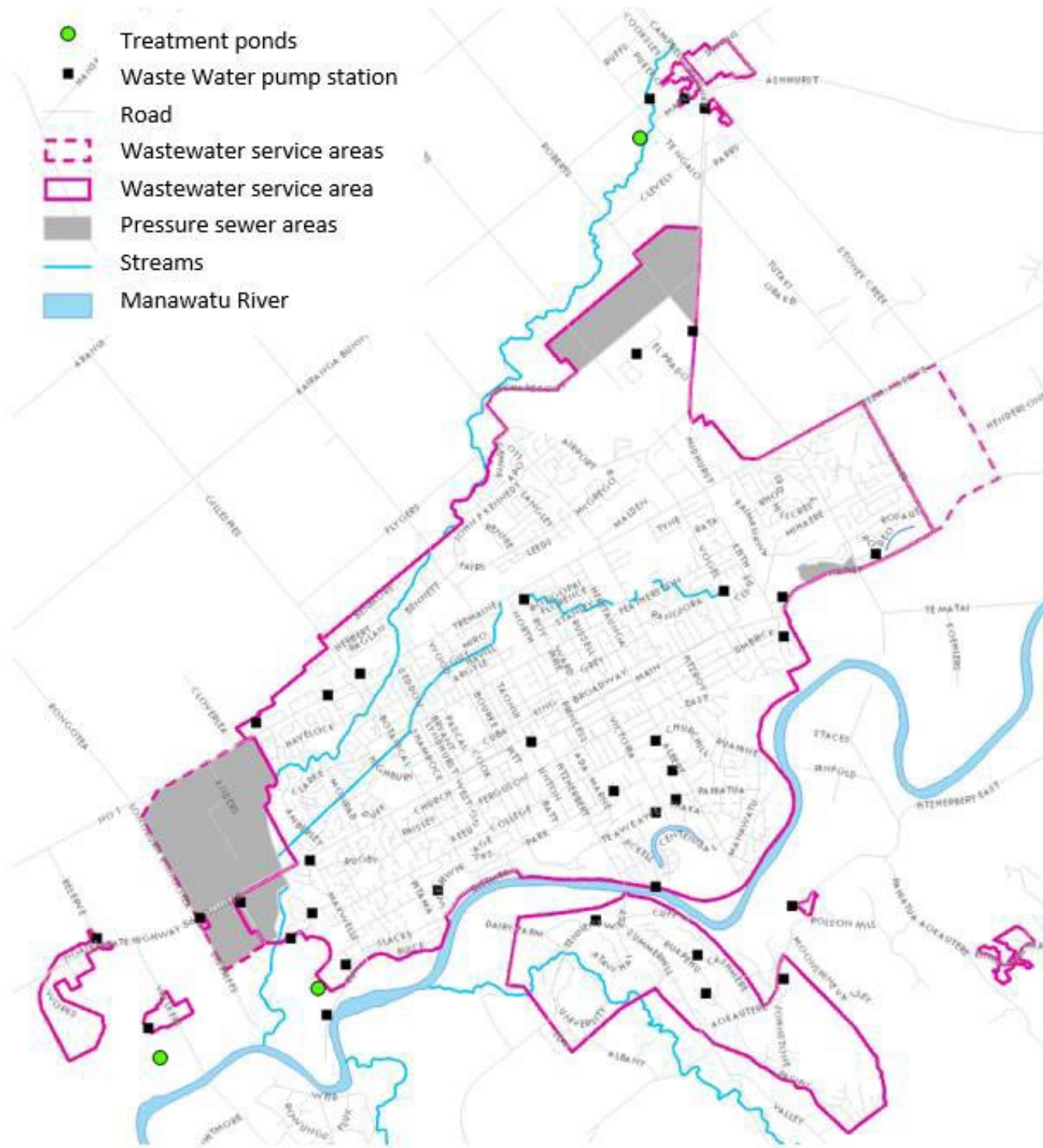
Map 7.7.2.6 Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area Structure Plan



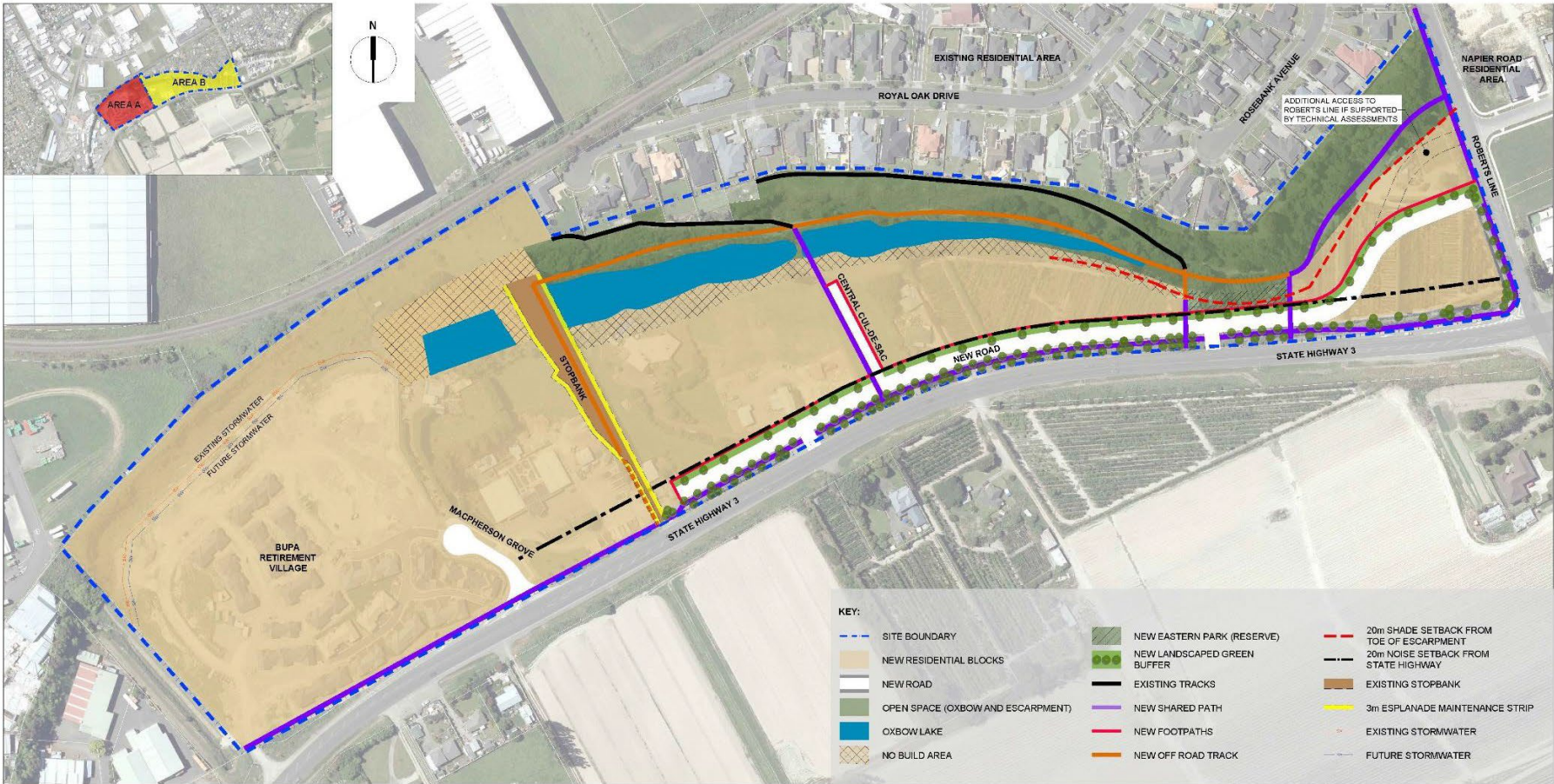
Map 7.7.2.7 Ruahine Reserve Dimension



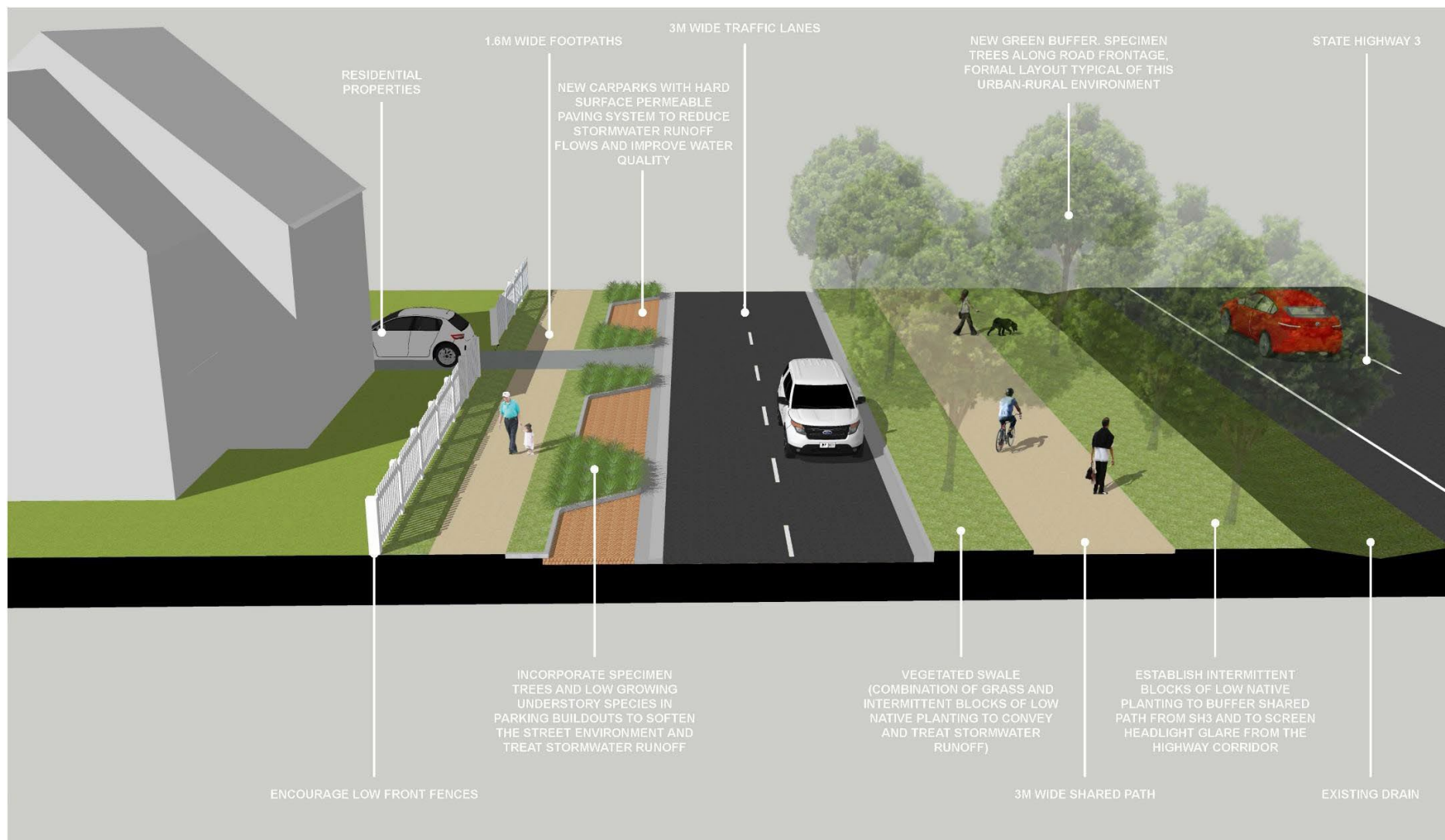
Map 7.8 Pressure Sewer System Areas



Map 7.9 Napier Road Residential Extension Area Structure Plan



Map 7.9a Napier Road Residential Extension Area Road Cross Section



SECTION 7A:

GREENFIELD

RESIDENTIAL AREAS

CONTENTS

7A.1 Introduction	1
7A.2 Resource Management Issues	1
7A.3 Objectives and Policies	2
7A.4 Methods	9
7A.5.1 Rules: <i>Controlled Activities</i>	10
R7A.5.1.1 Controlled Activities	10
R7A.5.1.2 Performance Standards for Controlled Activities	10
7A.5.2 Rules: <i>Restricted Discretionary Activities</i>	10
R7A.5.2.1 Restricted Discretionary Activities	10
R7A.5.2.2 Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activity	11
R7A.5.2.3 Assessment Criteria for Restricted Discretionary Activity:	19
7A.5.3 Rules: <i>Discretionary Activities</i>	23
R7A.5.3.1 Restricted Discretionary Activities	23
7A.5.4 Rules: <i>Notification</i>	23
R7A.5.4.1 Notification	23
7A.5.5 Rules: <i>Non-Complying Activities</i>	23
R7A.5.5.1 Non-complying activities in Aokautere Residential Area	23
7A.5.6 RULES: NOTIFICATION	24
R7A.5.46.1 Notification	24
Map 7A.1 Whakarongo Structure Plan	25
Map 7A.2 Kikiwhenua Residential Area Structure Plan	26
Map 7A.3 Aokautere Structure Plan	27

7A. GREENFIELD RESIDENTIAL AREAS

7A.1 Introduction

Subdivision is a process to enable the separate ownership of land and the registration of interests in land. Subdivision of land is defined by the Resource Management Act 1991.

This section enables greenfield development within:

- The Whakarongo Residential Area (Map 7A1)
- The Kikiwhenua Residential Area (Map 7A.2)
- **The Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area (Map 7A.43 7A.4A, 7A.4B, 7A.4C, 7A.4D)**¹

These areas were identified for residential growth in the Palmerston North City Development Strategy 2017.

The provisions within this section require well designed, attractive and functional communities within the Greenfield Residential Areas. The Structure Plans for each Greenfield Residential Area will direct subdivision and provides for neighbourhood centres and public open spaces. A mix of activities and densities are provided for which will assist with achieving a variety of living choices and diverse communities.

7A.2 Resource Management Issues

The following resource management issues were identified with regard to subdivision within the Greenfield Residential Areas and apply in addition to the overarching issues identified in Section 7.2:

1. The need for subdivision to create a pleasant, attractive and safe residential neighbourhood.
2. The need to ensure that appropriate mitigation measures are put in place to support residential development in areas affected by natural hazards.
3. The risk of uncoordinated residential development.
4. The need for connectivity between staged development and adjacent urban neighbourhoods.
5. The need to cater for an aging population and changing housing demand through a variety of housing forms and densities.
6. The importance for well-located and accessible local services and community facilities within the neighbourhood centre.
7. The need for high-quality and coordinated streetscapes and public open space.
8. The effects of residential development on sites of significance to Rangitāne o Manawātū.
9. The effects of residential development on stormwater quantity and quality.

¹ S50.025

10. The effects of residential development on the natural environment including gully networks and landform, landscapes, and biodiversity and ecological values.

7A.3 Objectives and Policies

Introduction

This section contains specific objectives and policies for the Greenfield Residential Areas that apply, in addition to the overarching objectives and policies in Section 7.3. These provisions recognise the importance of well-planned and coordinated greenfield residential growth in the City.

OBJECTIVE 1

Subdivision and development in the Greenfield Residential Areas occurs in a coordinated and integrated manner.

POLICIES

- 1.1 To ensure that subdivision and development proceeds in a manner that provides for a logical, planned and integrated extension of the urban boundary within the Greenfield Residential Areas that have been specifically identified as suitable for that purpose and that achieves high quality urban design outcomes.
- 1.2 To ensure that subdivision and development is undertaken in general accordance with the area's relevant Structure Plan including setting aside at the earliest stage of subdivision those areas identified in the Structure Plan as public open space ~~or conservation and amenity areas~~².
- 1.3 To require a Comprehensive Development Plan at each stage of development to ensure that the subdivision design, layout and servicing is in general accordance with the Structure Plan ~~has regard to the environmental constraints of the site~~³ and does not restrict future development opportunities.
- 1.4 ~~Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area To~~⁴ **ensure adequate provision of Essential Sservices to a level and within a timeframe that will enable development that is appropriate to its location and intended use. including water, wastewater and stormwater supply, telecommunications services and electricity services.**⁵
- 1.5 ~~(1.4)~~ To ensure that all new lots have safe and adequate vehicle access from the roading network.
- 1.6 ~~(1.5)~~ To require a safe interconnected transport network that provides a variety of routes for walking, cycling, passenger transport and motor vehicles.
- 1.7 ~~(1.6)~~ To control the use of cul-de-sacs within the local roading network.
- 1.8 ~~(1.7)~~ To provide for the installation of pressure sewer systems in Pressure Sewer Areas.

Explanation

Subdivision and development within each Greenfield Residential Area is guided by a Structure Plan, which identifies where infrastructure, services, public open space and neighbourhood facilities should be located.

² S51.019, S51.007, S51.134

³ S51.020, S51.007, S51.134

⁴ S51.021, S51.007, S51.134

⁵ S50.025

OBJECTIVE 2

Subdivision and development in the Greenfield Residential Areas create a high-quality and diverse living environment.

POLICIES

- 2.1 To ensure subdivision and development meets the reasonable needs of future users whilst achieving the following design principles:
 - Street design contributes to attractive and safe neighbourhoods
 - Housing diversity and variety is achieved
 - Visual dominance is avoided
 - Allotments are shaped and designed to enable dwellings with good solar access and sufficient outdoor amenity and sunny private outdoor space
 - Convenient and safe access for residents is provided to nearby public open spaces, neighbourhood centre and public transportation routes
 - Intended building scale and form contributes to a distinctive sense of place that complements other subdivisions or developments
 - Takes advantage of connections and significant views to the wider landscape
 - The natural characteristics and contours of the site are worked with
 - Safe walking and cycling is facilitated
 - A high degree of connectivity within the local roading network is provided, and
 - Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) ensures all streets and public spaces are overlooked or visible from adjacent activities.
- 2.2 To enhance and restore the natural features of the site, through sensitive integration of stormwater design.
- 2.3 To enhance the amenities of the natural and built environment following earthworks by requiring that road berms, new allotments, and public open spaces are formed, landscaped and planted to a level commensurate with the intended use and consistent with delivering a coordinated and coherent streetscape.
- 2.4 To ensure public open spaces meet the needs of the community by ensuring that these areas:
 - are of a high quality
 - have sufficient road frontage so that users are visible to the general public for safety reasons
 - are located so that they are easily accessible to the general public, and
 - have a terrain and are of a type and size that is useable for a number of active and passive recreation activities.
- 2.5 To ensure neighbourhood centres meet the needs of the community by ensuring ~~they~~:
 - ~~has~~is sufficient road frontage so that users are visible to the public
 - ~~is~~are located to ensure ready access by all users, ~~and~~
 - ~~is~~are designed to create a high-quality environment and community focal point, ~~and~~

- **are of a type and scale compatible with any relevant Structure Plan.**

- 2.6 To control the development of land near roads and the railway line to ensure noise from transport infrastructure does not cause adverse effects on the amenity of noise sensitive activities, and that subdivision design prevents adverse impacts on the efficient use of roads and railway lines.
- 2.7 To ensure that subdivision in the Kikiwhenua Residential Area:
- Responds positively to and minimizes adverse effects on identified waahi tapu sites
 - Facilitates pedestrian and cycle connections to the Longburn Shared Pathway and Manawatu Bridle Track
 - Ensures any significant areas, such as Kikiwhenua, urupa, and current Rangitāne owned land are protected and safe public access to those areas are facilitated
 - Creates a high amenity interface between the Kikiwhenua Residential Area, Pioneer Highway, Mangaone Stream, and Te Wanaka Road
 - Public open space design is site specific, responding to vegetation and cultural significance.

OBJECTIVE 3

Subdivision and development in the Greenfield Residential Areas occurs in a manner that recognises the risk and effects of natural hazards.

POLICIES

- 3.1 To control the subdivision of land that is affected by natural hazards and to ensure that any necessary mitigation measures are in place prior to development.
- 3.2 To improve land utilization to safeguard people, property and the environment from the adverse effects of unstable land by ensuring that:
- Disturbance to the natural land form, existing vegetation and habitats, natural drainage and significant natural features is minimised.
 - Each lot is designed in a manner that ensures:
 - (i) technically appropriate building platforms exist
 - (ii) foundations are designed and implemented to mitigate risk associated with subsurface conditions
 - (iii) sites are identified where roading and access is suitable for its intended use/activities.
 - Earthworks are to be designed and constructed to:
 - (i) provide safe and adequate building platforms and foundation for roads and services
 - (ii) provide for the adequate control of stormwater
 - (iii) prevent erosion and instability
 - (iv) remain safe and stable for the duration of the intended land use
 - (v) not necessarily rely on artificial or human-built structures for stability; and where such structures are employed these shall remain safe and stable for the duration of the intended land use

- (vi) avoid contamination of groundwater and surface water, ~~and~~
- (vii) avoid or mitigate the diversion of ground water flows.

- Earthworks and the re-contouring of land are to be the subject of specific design by a chartered professional engineer experienced in soil mechanics or geotechnical matters and shall take into account the predicted improvements to soil slope and stability which will be achieved and the impact on existing vegetation and landscape values.

3.3 Earthworks in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area avoid adverse effects on the gully network.

3.4 To restrict development or require additional geotechnical investigations prior to the future use of land where appropriate.

3.5 To ensure that ~~require~~ subdivision in the areas identified within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area ~~to be~~ is carried out in a manner which ensures that:

- an assessment has been completed by an accredited Chartered Professional Engineer experienced in soil mechanics or geotechnical matters is completed before subdivision to confirming the land is suitable for development and there are technically appropriate building platforms;
- any measures required to implement recommendations from any technical reports to achieve land stability (including setbacks from areas of geotechnical risk), manage liquefaction or lateral spread and/or manage other natural hazards are imposed through registration of consent notices on the title and implemented prior to issuing s224 certificates in advance of development⁶; and
- there will be no new or exacerbated natural hazards due to the proposed subdivision or development.⁷

OBJECTIVE 4

Stormwater management in the Greenfield Residential Areas is carried out in an integrated manner which does not result in adverse effects on the environment.

POLICIES

- 4.1 To have stormwater management measures in place in advance of residential development.
- 4.2 To demonstrate an integrated approach to the provision of stormwater management that recognises the capacity of existing systems and natural drainage patterns.
- 4.3 To **encourage require** the use of Water Sensitive Design wherever appropriate.
- 4.4 To ensure stormwater management contributes to the recreational and visual amenity of the development **and the surrounding area.**
- 4.5 To ensure the design of stormwater infrastructure and management of stormwater runoff from the Kikiwhenua Residential Area avoids or substantially mitigates adverse effects on people, property (including the development potential of surrounding land for future urban growth), infrastructure and the natural environment, and utilises where reasonably practicable the Mangaone Stream Catchment for discharge of runoff.

4.6 To efficiently manage stormwater by utilising and integrating the road, open space and

⁶ S51.013, S51.014, S51.015, S51.017

⁷ S94.001, S83.005

gully network for stormwater management within the Aokautere Residential Area including the provision of adequate space to safely accommodate detention ponds and infrastructure.⁸

4.7 To ensure the design of stormwater infrastructure and is designed to manage ment of stormwater run-off from the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area demonstrates in compliance with the following requirements design criteria, as demonstrated through a Stormwater Management Plan provided as part of a Comprehensive Development Plan:

- Control of runoff peak flows to pre-development levels for the 50% 2-year, 20% 5-year, 10% 10-year, 5% 20-year, 2% 50-year and 1% 100-year AEP ARI⁹ events, to control flood risk, with capacity to accommodate climate change in accordance with the Palmerston North City Council Engineering Standards for Land Development;¹⁰
- Further control of post development peak flows as needed to match the pre-development erosion threshold exceedance cumulative effective work index in the Aokautere Church Stream, Moonshine Valley Reserve Stream, and Tutukiwi Reserve Stream
- Treatment of the 90th percentile rainfall volume from impervious developed areas through a stormwater treatment device or multi-device system.
- Controls post development peak flows such that:
 - i. they match the pre- development erosion threshold exceedance cumulative effective work index in the Aokautere Church Stream, Moonshine Valley Reserve Stream, and Tutukiwi Reserve Stream as shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan; and
 - ii. post development peak flows do not exceed pre- development levels for the 50% through to 1% AEP design storm events.¹¹
- Achieves tTreatment of the 90th percentile rainfall volume from impervious developed areas through a stormwater treatment device or multi-device system.
- Provides a perimeter stormwater swale along the gully edges and the stormwater detention ponds in general accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4).¹²

4.8 To require the design and management of stormwater to incorporate the stormwater management areas and stormwater ponds shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan.¹³

4.9 To ensure the design of subdivision and development to manage stormwater and water quality in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area, the design of subdivision and development:

- Effectively integrates water sensitive design for management of run-off quantity and quality
- Provides stormwater detention facilities to mitigate flood and erosion risk while also utilising open space in a manner which creates a high level of amenity

⁸ \$58.014, \$51.028

⁹ \$60.002

¹⁰ \$39.007

¹¹ \$78.001, \$60.005

¹² \$51.029, \$77.010, \$50.025

¹³ \$50.025

- Achieves hydraulic neutrality, which for the purpose of the Aokautere Residential Area is defined as the control of post-development peak flows to pre-development levels for the 2-year through 100-year ARI design storm events¹⁴
- Avoids overland discharges down the gully slopes
- Minimises impervious surfaces to reduce stormwater run-off
- Retains pre-development hydrological conditions as far as practicable
- Avoids or substantially mitigates adverse effects on people, property, infrastructure and the natural environment.¹⁵

4.10 When land is subdivided or developed for residential use in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area a perimeter stormwater swale must be established in the locations shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4), where a residential property is adjacent to a gully edge. The swale must be designed, located and constructed:

- in general accordance with Figure 7A.1;
- to intercept, collect and convey overland flows from adjacent residential properties and any contributing flows from upstream catchments;
- taking into account any site-specific geotechnical advice;
- to convey stormwater flows to identified discharge points and to protect gully slopes from erosion;
- to accommodate the 1% AEP flows, with capacity to accommodate climate change in accordance with the Palmerston North City Council Engineering Standards for Land Development;
- so that it minimises the trimming or removal of indigenous vegetation to avoid loss, damage, or disruption to the high scenic, amenity and indigenous biodiversity values associated with the gully network.¹⁶

4.11 The stormwater swale required by Policy 4.10 must either:

- be vested in Council; or
- be located within a residential lot, in which case:
 - a) it must be located within a 5 metre utility corridor as shown in Figure 7A.1; and
 - b) a consent notice recording the existence of the 5 metre utility corridor and the following requirements for use and management of the specified area must be imposed on the title at the time of subdivision to ensure the ongoing functionality of the swales:
 - (i) no structures, including fences, shall be constructed or placed;
 - (ii) no planting, landscaping or earthworks may be undertaken;
 - (iii) no other activities or actions that obstruct or impact on the operation or maintenance of the swale may be undertaken;
 - (iv) the Council must be provided with unrestricted access to maintain and

¹⁴ S50.025

¹⁵ S51.031

¹⁶ S51.093, S51.099, S51.102

manage the swale¹⁷.

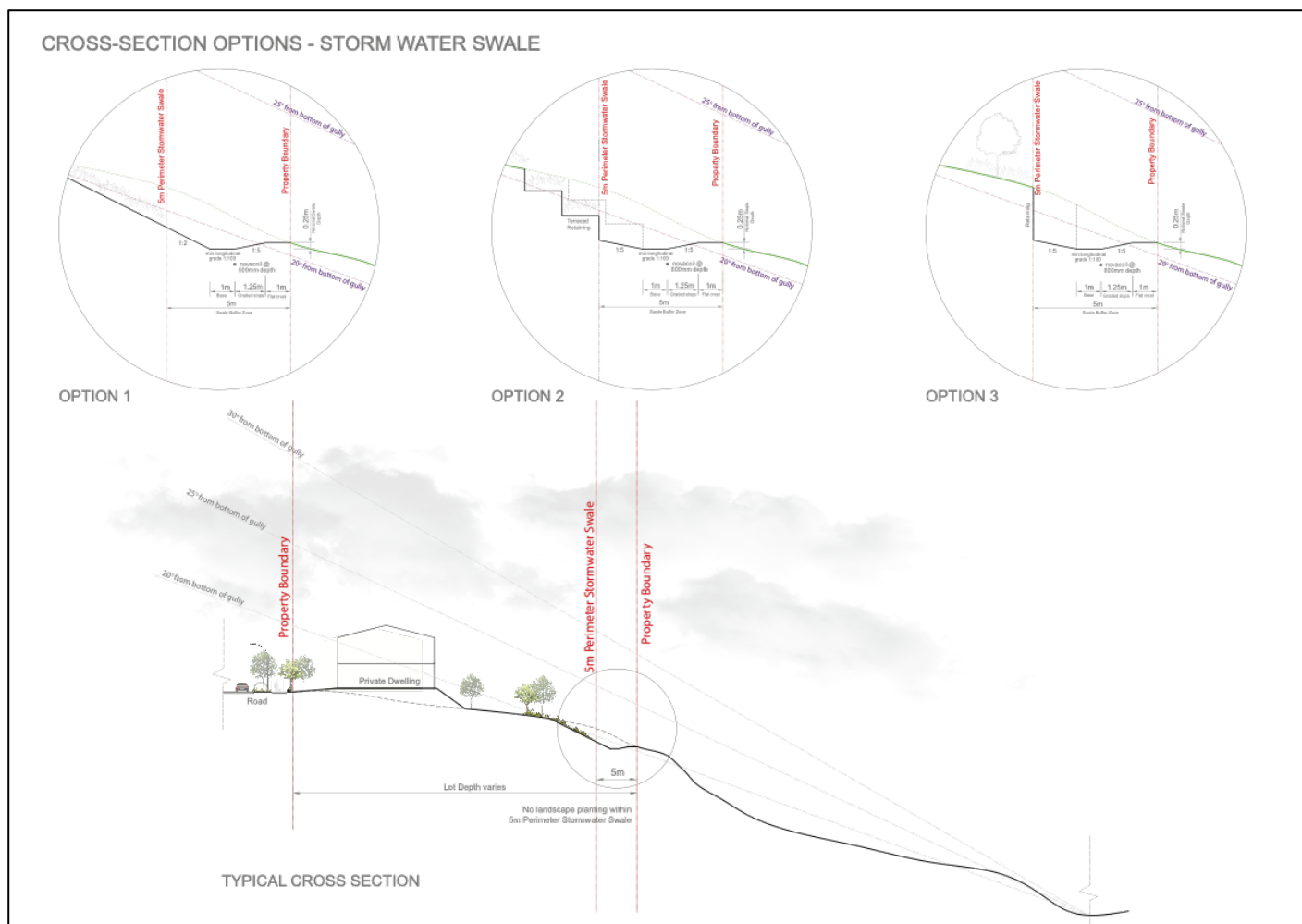


Figure 7A.1

OBJECTIVE 5

Subdivision in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area provides for comprehensively designed development incorporating a range of residential areas with high-quality and diverse living environments, which are integrated with surrounding communities, landscape and natural gully systems, and supported by a local centre capable of meeting the day to day needs of the immediate neighbourhood

POLICIES

- 5.1** To ensure subdivision layout and design is in general accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan.
- 5.2** To ensure subdivision does not occur without an approved Comprehensive Development Plan.
- 5.3** To ensure subdivision layout and development in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area:

¹⁷ S51.093, S51.099, S51.102

- Provides neighbourhoods with regular lot patterns and with a sufficient range of lot sizes to encourage diversity in the types of houses to be built
- Lot size and housing density reflects intended neighbourhood character shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4B) ¹⁸
- Varies lot size and housing density to reflect the proximity of amenities including open spaces and any Local Business Zone
- Contributes to the achievement of any identified residential yield requirements over time.

5.4 To ensure that subdivision and development within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area achieves the following design principles:

- Connectivity with existing and future developments in a manner which is responsive to landform and the proximity of any local centre
- Makes Aokautere's elevated and incised terrain visible and accessible to the public, including through:
 - streets that provide views of the gullies and the wider landscape,
 - public access to a network of cycleways and recreational trails; and
 - linear access to the gully reserves with residential lots on one side only. ¹⁹
- Varies the arrangement of streets, lots and dwellings in response to gullies, plateaus and promontories; and retains key views along identified corridors
- Clustered development on elevated sites at the plateau ends, with neighbouring sites separated with areas of restored vegetation
- Minimises the number of rear lots;
- Ensures that medium-density residential areas have good access to amenity and associated public or communal areas with significant vegetation
- Ensures that development on the plateaus:
- Retains natural or near-natural contours;
- Includes single-loaded gully edge streets that provide:
 - views of the gullies and the wider landscape;
 - public access to a network of cycleways and recreational trails; and
 - linear access to the gully reserves with residential lots on one side only frontage on the edges of the reserves.
- Forms a well-connected, accessible and permeable urban block structure to maximise connectivity and provide road access from two directions for most households.
 - as shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan.
 - Ensures that development on the promontories:
 - Clusters lots and arranges buildings and roads to:
 - frame views of the gully reserves; and
 - create well-defined communal spaces at the plateau ends

¹⁸ S51.035

¹⁹ S58.008

~~b. Utilises central communal spaces to:~~

- ~~i. provide safe, attractive cul-de-sac terminations; and~~
- ~~ii. indicate provide legible and integrated public access to recreational trails.²⁰~~

~~5.5 To ensure a neighbourhood centre is located in the area identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan and developed in accordance with the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan (Map 7A.3C).~~

~~5.6 To provide an adequate level of infrastructure and services for the proposed development.²¹~~

~~5.7 To ensure the capacity, efficiency, performance, and sustainability of the wider infrastructure network is not compromised.²²~~

~~5.8 To ensure that the design and layout of any subdivision and development provides for the transport network roads identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan in a manner which:~~

- ~~• Achieves an accessible and permeable grid like pattern of development as shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan;²³~~
- ~~• Delivers a safe, legible and efficient effective movement network which conforms to the One Network Framework and reflects Aokautere's the street hierarchy, of street types (Map 7A.3A) and street cross-sections (Map 7A.3D) in the Aokautere Structure Plan.~~
- ~~• Avoids or minimises adverse effects on the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and access to network utilities and the transport network.~~
- ~~• Encourages active travel modes and provides for circuits of varying length for walking, jogging and cycling.~~
- ~~• Provides Urban Connector roads with sufficient width and horizontal and vertical alignments to safely accommodate bus routes and facilitate convenient bus stops, including to facilitate access to the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre.²⁴~~
- ~~• Provides sufficient access, and enables efficient movement throughout the transport network, for emergency service vehicles.²⁵~~
- ~~• Produces a fine-grained network of streets that provide:~~
 - ~~c. permeable and connected neighbourhoods;~~
 - ~~d. a choice of pathways; and~~
 - ~~e. access from two directions for most households.~~
- ~~• Complements the street network with a web of trails in the gully reserves.~~
- ~~• Provides circuits of varying length for walking, jogging and cycling.~~
- ~~• Encourages active travel modes.²⁶~~

²⁰ S51.036, S58.020, 51.044

²¹ S50.025

²² S50.025

²³ S51.040, S58.022

²⁴ S60.008

²⁵ S33.006

²⁶ S50.025

- ~~5.9 To avoid subdivision and development occurring in advance of the availability of operational transport infrastructure the transport network upgrades, including those outside of the Aokautere Structure Plan area, that are necessary to provide for a safe and efficient transport network.~~
- ~~5.10 To require, where appropriate, consent notices recording the restrictions on development set out in R7A.5.2.2(h), (iii)-(iv) and or (v) to be imposed on titles at the time of subdivision.~~
- ~~5.11 To avoid subdivision where significant adverse effects on the transport network are likely to occur.²⁷~~
- ~~5.12 To require a highly connected street layout which integrates with the surrounding transport network and includes pedestrian access, cycleways and recreational trails which link to open space corridors.²⁸~~
- ~~5.13 To provide a high-quality public realm with improved visual and physical connections to open space, waterways, existing biodiversity corridors and natural gully systems.²⁹~~
- ~~5.14 To ensure stormwater infrastructure is in place to service the entire development (inclusive of all stages) before residential development. In the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area the primary stormwater elements required to service for any the residential development (inclusive of all stages and contributing flows from the upstream catchment, where relevant) in the Aokautere Residential Area must be installed and operational before any dwellings are constructed or placed on the site development. This requirement shall be secured by a consent notice registered on the titles of all relevant lots to ensure that development does not proceed before the necessary infrastructure is in place.~~
- ~~5.15 To ensure stormwater management contributes to the recreational and visual amenity of the development.³⁰~~

²⁷ S50.025

²⁸ S50.025, 51.044

²⁹ S77.003, S51.045

³⁰ S58.024, S50.025

OBJECTIVE 6

The natural values and ecological function of the gully system and natural features in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area are protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development

POLICIES

~~6.1 To require the establishment of the 5 metre no-build setback identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan to convey stormwater runoff to identified discharge points and protect gully slopes from erosion when land is subdivided.~~

- ~~• Within the 5 metre no-build setback avoid structures, landscaping and earthworks, to ensure the functionality of the swales; while³¹~~

~~To minimize the trimming or removal of indigenous vegetation to avoid loss, damage, or disruption to the high scenic, amenity and indigenous biodiversity values associated with the gully network.³²~~

6.2 To avoid adverse effects of subdivision and development on the gully network, significant natural areas, and wetlands in Aokautere.

6.3 To ensure that any measures used to manage the risks of natural hazards do not have significant adverse effects on the environment.

6.4 To ensure subdivision and development contribute to the protection, restoration, and enhancement of natural features and water quality through effective stormwater management systems.³³

6.5 To provide for the long-term protection of the gully features by requiring the vesting of the gully network in Council for conservation and amenity purposes at the earliest stage in the subdivision, prior to the commencement of any physical works.

6.6 To require subdivision to create conservation lots for the protection of significant natural areas and wetlands.

6.7 To require consent notices recording the existence of the 5 metre no-build setback identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan and/or any conservation lots, and any related restrictions on use of the specified area to be imposed on titles at the time of subdivision.

7A.4 Methods

General

The principle methods used to implement the policies are District Plan Rules and the following Greenfield Structure Plans:

- The Whakarongo Structure Plan (Map 7A.1)
- The Kikiwhenua Structure Plan (Map 7A.2)
- **The Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3-7A.3G)**

In some cases, reliance on the provisions of the statute itself will cause policies to be implemented. For instance, Section 106 of the RMA in respect of refusal of consent or the imposition of conditions in respect of natural hazards, and Section 220 in respect of the

³¹ S50.025

³² S77.001

³³ S77.001

imposition of certain subdivision conditions.

Council has prepared a document “Engineering Standards for Land Development” which illustrates good subdivision engineering practice and is useful in the control of subdivision. It provides sound technical standards which, where appropriate, can be incorporated by reference in conditions of consent.

To inform development in accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan, Council has prepared the Aokautere Masterplan. While the Masterplan has no statutory weight it can, and will, be taken into account by Council and other decision-makers when considering proposals under the District Plan and should inform applications within the Aokautere Residential Area.

7A.5 Residential Zone

Introduction

This section contains specific rules and assessment criteria for the Greenfield Residential Areas and governs subdivision in that area. These provisions recognise the importance of achieving a logical, planned and integrated urban form that achieves high quality urban design outcomes.

7A.5.1 RULES: CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

R7A.5.1.1 Controlled Activities

1. Any subdivision in a Greenfield Residential Area for the purpose of accommodating any network utility is a Controlled Activity in respect of:
 - a. The size, shape and arrangement of the lot and access.
 - b. Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991, provided the network utility concerned is a Permitted Activity or a resource consent has been granted.

R7A.5.1.2 Performance Standards for Controlled Activities

(a) Lot Size

The maximum area of an allotment for a network utility shall not exceed 200m².

(b) Balance lot size

The balance lot(s) must not result in any increase in non-conformity with any permitted activity standard for the Residential Zone.

(c) Access

Provision is made for the safe, efficient and convenient access for vehicles to access the roading network.

(d) Servicing

New essential services are located in public service corridors that are vested with Council.

7A.5.2 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7A.5.2.1 Restricted Discretionary Activities

1. Any subdivision in a Greenfield Residential Area which is not a Controlled Activity, and any cross lease, company lease or unit title subdivision creating allotments requiring vehicular or foot access to a road listed in 20.6.1.6 of the Land Transport Section as a

State Highway or a Limited Access Road is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- a. The size, shape and arrangement of roads, public open spaces, lots, cross lease and company lease areas, units and access
- b. Those matters described in Sections 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act 1991
- c. **The extent to which the subdivision and development is design and layout, provision for local services and public open space**³⁴ in general accordance with the relevant Structure Plan for the area
- d. Urban design
- e. Landscaping
- f. Noise attenuation and management
- g. Enhancement and management of surface water flows and overland flow paths
- h. Integration of essential services
- i. Natural hazards
- j. Future development opportunities
- k. Visual amenity
- l. Effects on the capacity of Council infrastructure
- m. Safe and efficient operation of the roading network
- n. Connectivity
- o. Outdoor/on-site amenity
- p. Infrastructure and physical resources of regional or national importance
- q. Hydraulic Neutrality with regards to stormwater runoff
- r. **Effects of Earthworks within the Aokautere Structure Plan area**³⁵
- s. **Effects on the gully network within the Aokautere Structure Plan area**³⁶
- t. **Effects on Cultural Values within the Aokautere Structure Plan area**³⁷
- u. **Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area the extent to which the subdivision and development is in general accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan**³⁸

NOTE TO PLAN USERS R7A.5.2.1(q)

For the purposes of the Kikiwhenua Residential Area hydraulic neutrality means limiting peak stormwater runoff rates to no greater than pre-development levels for a site

R7A.5.2.2 Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activity

(a) Comprehensive Development Plan

All activities under R7A.5.2.1 must provide (as part of the resource consent application) a Comprehensive Development Plan that details how the design, layout and servicing of the Residential Area is in general accordance with the area's relevant Greenfield Structure Plan. The Comprehensive Development Plan must consider and address the following:

³⁴ S51.058, S51.007, S51.134

³⁵ S51.058, S51.007, S51.134

³⁶ S51.058, S51.007, S51.134

³⁷ S51.058, S51.007, S51.134

³⁸ S51.058, S51.007, S51.134

- (i) total area of the development
- (ii) total number of allotments to be developed
- (iii) programme and time frame from development, including the staging of development in the Residential Area
- (iv) the proposed mix of residential, commercial and recreational activities
- (v) **the need for any land use consents for development within the Aokautere Residential Area, and how those consents will be applied for concurrently with the subdivision activity or have been approved prior to lodgment of the Comprehensive Development Plan**
- (vi) ~~(v)~~ primary and secondary road layouts and pavement widths, including details of how these are in general accordance with the relevant Greenfield Structure Plan
- (vii) streetscape including the location and type of street trees and other proposed planting, **with preferential selection of locally sourced native species within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area.**³⁹
- ~~(viii) connectivity of subdivision with adjoining sites and areas including the nature and staging of development, street and pedestrian access, cycleways and recreational trails which link to open space corridors~~
- ~~(ix) within the Aokautere Structure Plan area⁴⁰ the availability of all operational the transport network upgrades infrastructure necessary to provide for a safe and efficient transport network for the development and how R7A.5.2.2(h) has been or will be satisfied~~
- (x) ~~(vi)~~ design, shape and location of public open space within the development, including how these are to be managed in the future, including any landscaping or planting corridors,
- (xi) ~~(vii)~~ location of natural watercourses, how these will be incorporated into the subdivision design and managed in the future, and their potential to be integrated into an innovative and/or low-impact stormwater design
- (xii) ~~(viii)~~ proposed walkways and cycleways
- (xiii) ~~(ix)~~ facilities for people with disabilities or special needs, such as shared walkways and disabled parking
- (xiv) infrastructural network servicing requirements, including how the proposed infrastructure will provide for future staged development of the Residential Area
- ~~(xv) within the Aokautere Structure Plan area⁴¹ a Stormwater Management Plan for the entire development (inclusive of all stages and contributing flows from upstream catchments, where relevant) in accordance with R7A.5.2.2(e)(f) or and R7A.5.2.2(f)(g). The Stormwater Management Plan must demonstrate how Water Sensitive Design measures will ensure hydraulic neutrality is achieved through the development and also ensure that there is no increase in stormwater effects, including erosion, on surrounding areas~~
- ~~(xvi) within the Aokautere Structure Plan area the location of gullies, wetlands and significant natural features in Aokautere and how they will be protected from effects of subdivision and development~~⁴²

³⁹ S77.002, S77.030

⁴⁰ S51.059, S51.062, S51.007, S51.134

⁴¹ S51.059, S51.062, S51.007, S51.134

⁴² S51.059, S51.062, S51.007, S51.134

(xvii) within the Aokautere Structure Plan area (Map 7A.4)⁴³ how the subdivision proposal provides for the establishment and maintenance and protection of the perimeter stormwater swale, including of the 5 metre no-build utility corridor setback identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3)-required by Policy 4.10 and 4.11.

(xviii) the intended staging and timing for the vesting of any land and/or assets within the Aokautere Structure Plan area for infrastructure or conservation and amenity purposes

(xix) ~~(xiv)~~ a report from one or more accredited ~~Chartered~~ ~~Professional~~ ~~Engineers, or other suitably qualified persons~~, experienced in soil mechanics, geotechnical engineering or land contamination, as determined relevant by Council, identifying geo-physical features and characteristics of the land, including potential erosion, falling debris, subsidence, slippage, alluvium or likely presence of hazardous contaminants, and the likely risks that those features or characteristics present for the land, adjoining land, or any structure likely to be constructed on the land. This report must also contain or be accompanied by:

- any recommendations as to the design and construction of foundations that are appropriate to mitigate any characteristic or feature identified;
- an assessment on how fill should be placed onto the land based on sub-surface conditions;
- recommendations of the setback for buildings from areas of high natural hazard risk and whether building platforms should be restricted and/or specific foundation designs required in certain areas⁴⁴
- any recommendations for development, of Limited Development Developable Land in the Aokautere Structure Plan area (Map 10.1A) having regard to:
 - a walk over inspection of the site and the surrounding land and assessment of local topography;
 - topographic survey (if not already available);
 - a description of the geology and geomorphology of the area;
 - inspection of aerial photographs taken at various times to provide insight into the local geomorphology and evidence of any previous instability or filling;
 - review of geological data (maps, bulletins)
 - enquiry after local information about observed instability or settlement of the ground;
 - investigation of existing data about the soil and rock profile (look for nearby exposures) or perform simple subsurface investigation;
 - examination of the soil profile to confirm if the soil is in-situ and not colluvium or fill;
 - examination of existing survey records for evidence of slippage or erosion;
 - consideration of any other geotechnical constraints or hazards which could affect the site, including the effect of stream erosion in the gullies;

⁴³ S51.059, S51.062, S51.007, S51.134

⁴⁴ S50.025

- and
 - an opinion stated by a geotechnical specialist as to the stability and suitability of the land for development, including specifying setbacks if required.⁴⁵
- any recommendations for development of Limited Development Land in the Aokautere Structure Plan area (Map 10.1A) that is identified as Class D or E having regard to the matters identified above, and in addition:
 - topographic survey (if not already available);
 - a description of the geology and geomorphology of the area;⁴⁶
 - definition of the nature and continuity of the strata over the whole area of land which is proposed to be developed (buildings, access and services) involved and to a depth below which slipping is most unlikely, by means of test pit and/or drilling and/or augering (unless existing exposures are adequate);
 - assessment of the relative strength and the sensitivity of the soil in each stratum in which, or interface on which, sliding is possible; and
 - assessment of likely groundwater levels and piezometric pressures in the strata during extreme infiltration conditions.
- within the Aokautere Structure Plan area⁴⁷, an assessment of whether there are areas of uncontrolled fill on the site and if so, recommendations as to development of the land having regard to:
 - a description of the geology and geomorphology of the area.
 - Review of historic information such as aerial photos, anecdotal reports or other records;
 - definition of the nature and continuity of the strata over the whole area of land which is proposed to be developed (buildings, access and services). The depth, spatial extent, strength, variability, and material/s should all be identified and where possible, quantified. Fill materials should be assessed by means of test pit and/or drilling and/or augering;
 - assessment of the relative strength of the fill material and the underlying stratum by means of borehole standard penetration tests, cone penetration tests or scala penetrometers (for shallow soil profiles);
 - assessment of likely groundwater levels and the effects of fluctuating or changing groundwater;
 - an opinion stated by a geotechnical specialist as to the suitability of the land for development, along with recommendations on any mitigation work or foundations that are required; and
 - consideration of any other geotechnical constraints or hazards which could affect the site.
- within the Aokautere Structure Plan area⁴⁸, any recommendations as to whether specific design options, engineering methods and/or foundation designs are required in certain areas to mitigate against the risk of

⁴⁵ S50.025

⁴⁶ S50.025

⁴⁷ S51.059, S51.062, S51.007, S51.134

⁴⁸ S51.059, S51.062, S51.007, S51.134

geotechnical constraints or hazards

- any recommendations as to the necessary remediation of contaminated land;
- a copy of any site investigations including bore logs; and
- a certificate from the engineer or other qualified person confirming that the analysis undertaken is in accordance with professional standards, appropriate to the risks identified and of sufficient quality in order to be relied upon as a comprehensive hazard assessment.

(xx) within the Aokautere Structure Plan area⁴⁹ an earthworks plan identifying any restructuring of land, earthworks, or other works to create land with improved slope and soil stability necessary to enable the development of house sites, essential services, and access ways in the Aokautere Structure Plan area. The earthworks plan must provide for management of archaeological discoveries including how tangata whenua involvement and cultural monitoring will be accommodated. The earthworks plan shall also have regard to how:

- **adverse effects on the gully network will be avoided;**
- **any other adverse effects arising from the proposed restructuring works will be avoided, remedied, or mitigated; and**
- **the proposed restructuring works avoid, remedy, or mitigate any land stability natural hazard.⁵⁰**

(xxi) a report from a hydraulic engineer identifying the characteristics of the land including potential avulsion or inundation and the likely risks that those features or characteristics present for the land and its future use. This report must also contain any recommendation as to the location, design and construction of foundations that are appropriate to mitigate any characteristic or feature identified. A copy of any site investigations including bore logs must accompany the report. The report must also demonstrate how the proposed Water Sensitive Design measures will ensure hydraulic neutrality is achieved and ensure that there is no increase in stormwater effects on surrounding areas.

(xxii) an urban design statement from a registered architect, landscape architect, or qualified urban designer to explain how the proposed subdivision design relates to the site, its surroundings, and how it creates a high amenity living environment, sense of place, and contributes positively to the local neighbourhood. The urban design statement shall include:

- a context analysis describing how the planning anticipates staged development and/or future growth, including how the development relates to neighbouring sites and areas;
- **in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area, how the proposed subdivision design creates lots, building platforms and provides screening through landscaping to address adverse effects from visual intrusion of buildings and structures on existing residential dwellings in the Moonshine Valley;⁵¹**
- the rationale for site planning and design decisions; and
- how the planning and design of the proposed subdivision relates to the

⁴⁹ S51.059, S51.062, S51.007, S51.134

⁵⁰ S50.025

⁵¹ S41.003, S90.001, S98.002, S39.004

relevant objectives and policies of the District Plan.

(xxiii) how the proposed road layout and design ensures connectivity to property **including adjoining developments, and** roads, **and open spaces**⁵² that have been developed or have the potential to be developed in the future. Design matters must explain how the proposal provides for network connectivity to achieve:

- increased number and choice of travel routes for all types of users; and
- improved access to public transport, cycling and walking networks and access to existing roading networks.

(xxiv) Whether approval is required from external agencies, including the New Zealand Transport Agency, Horizons Regional Council, and the Department of Conservation, and what progress has been made in securing the approvals, where relevant.

Explanation

The above is not a prescriptive list of requirements, but an indication of the range of matters that may be relevant. Relevance will depend on site characteristics including the context of streets, connections and adjoining activity, and the scale and type of development to be covered by the Comprehensive Development Plan.

These issues will be considered to the extent that they are relevant in each situation. The degree of emphasis given to each will depend on specific context, with the intention of achieving a well-

planning, coordinated outcome that satisfies the Greenfield Residential Area Objectives.

The extent of documentation required will be that necessary to describe the planning and design intention and demonstrate that the relevant issues are addressed by the Comprehensive Development Plan. That will vary from subdivision to subdivision depending on the type of development, prominence of the site and the size of the area covered. It might include, but will not necessarily be limited to:

1. *Context plan, describing the development in the context of neighbouring sites and the residential area as a whole, showing the arrangement of lots, activities, public open spaces, and landscape planting*
2. *Site and context analysis which identifies important existing conditions*
3. *Indication of the intended activities and their location, and the location and type of visual and physical connections between residential lots and public open spaces including streets.*
4. *Design rationale, which provides the reasoning the intended approach and describes how the relevant issues identified have been responded to.*

There is no one optimal way of scoping or presenting the information for a Comprehensive Development Plan. The amount of information and type of approach will relate to the size and complexity of the project. Confirmation of relevant issues and precise information requirements should be discussed with the PNCC consents team early in the Comprehensive Development Plan formulation process.

⁵² S51.059, S51.062, S51.007, S51.134

(b) Essential services

- (i) All essential services must be available for connection within 30 metres of the nearest point of the land being subdivided.
- (ii) All new lots must have sewer, stormwater and water supply services that are connected to essential services, including innovative/low impact stormwater designs as provided under the requirements for a Comprehensive Development Plan in R7A.5.2.2 and subject to the assessment criteria in R7A.5.2.3(a)(xii).
- (iii) All new essential services proposed in a subdivision must be located in public service corridors and vested in Council where practical.
- (iv) Wastewater in Pressure Sewer Areas shall be reticulated with a Pressure Sewer System.
 - For the purposes of R7A.5.2.2(b)(iii), the boundary kit and the pressure sewer pipe network located in public service corridors must be installed at the time of subdivision and vested to Council.
- (v) **In the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area All stormwater infrastructure (including the primary stormwater elements) required to service for any residential development (inclusive of all stages and contributing flows from the upstream catchment, where relevant) in the Aokautere Residential Area must shall be installed and operational before any dwellings are constructed or placed on the site development. This requirement shall be secured by a consent notice registered on the titles to ensure that development does not proceed before the necessary infrastructure is in place.**

Explanation

The Kikiwhenua Residential Area has been defined as a Pressure Sewer Area under the Palmerston North City Council Pressure Sewer System Policy. Pressure Sewer Systems are required in certain areas where there are geotechnical and technical constraints to wastewater servicing. The design, supply, and installation of the Pressure Sewer System must meet Council's Engineering Standards for Land Development

(d) Existing Buildings

Where any land proposed to be subdivided contains existing buildings there must be no increase in the degree of non-conformity with any Permitted Activity standard for the Residential Zone (or relevant underlying zone at the time of subdivision).

(e) Lot Size and Density

- (i) Unless specified below, any subdivision within a Greenfield Residential Area must have an average lot size of 500m² - 550m².
- (ii) **In the Aokautere Residential Area the average lot size of lots available for residential purposes must be at least 600m² and any lots over 1000m² shall be assumed to have an area of 600m² for the purposes of calculating the average lot area.**
- (iii) No single lot shall be less than 350m², **except in the Aokautere Residential Area where (iv) (iii) applies to residential development in the areas identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan or in the case of multi-unit development in Area I H as shown on Map 10.6.3.3(h) where R10.6.3.3 applies.**
- (iv) **In the Aokautere Residential Area, no single lot shall be:**
 - **Less than 400m² of contiguous developable land within the Suburban Low Density Areas shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4B), with the average area of lots available for residential purposes being at least 600m². In calculating the average lot area, no lots over 1000m² shall be included.**
 - **Less than 150m² within the Medium Density Village Areas shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4B) with the average minimum number of dwellings being 25 per hectare.**
- (v) No single lot shall exceed 1000m² (excluding balance lots), **except in the Medium Density Village Area shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4B), where no maximum lot size applies.**
- (vi) Any subdivision in the Mātangi Residential Area must have an average lot size of 400m² to 500m², other than subdivision in the identified multi-unit housing area (Map 7A.3) where the developed density shall be lots of no more than 400m², with the average lot size being no more than 300m².
- (vii) In calculating the lot sizes in (i) to **(v)(iv)** above, the following exceptions apply:
 - no balance lot, public open space lot, neighbourhood centre, or road parcel shall be included; and
 - the lot sizes shall be exclusive of the acoustic setbacks required by the provisions of R10.6.1.5(e)(i) and (ii); and
 - in the Mātangi Residential Area, the maximum size specified in (iv) does not apply to neighbourhood centre lots and lots to be developed for multi-unit housing development.

(viii) Within the Medium Density Village Area shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4B), the average minimum number of dwellings shall be 25 per hectare net.⁵³

Explanation

Council is seeking a variety of lot sizes in any subdivision. This will provide future residents with a greater choice to cater for their specific housing needs, rather than a uniform provision of lots in greenfield locations.

⁵³ \$50.025

(f) Cul-de-sacs

- (i) Cul-de-sacs ~~shall be must serve a maximum of 20 dwellings with~~ a maximum **length** of 100m ~~in length~~ unless otherwise shown on the area's relevant Structure Plan **and in the Aokautere Structure Plan area, must serve a maximum of 20 dwellings.**⁵⁴
- (ii) Cul-de-sacs in the Kikiwhenua Residential Area **and Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area** shall include a minimum of a 10m wide straight public open space walking link connecting the cul-de-sac bulb with an adjacent road or reserve **unless otherwise shown on the area's relevant Structure Plan.**

Explanation

Council is seeking control over the length and use of cul-de-sacs in an ~~endeavor~~ **endeavour** to ensure street connectivity is achieved and disjointed communities are avoided with a range of transport modes available to residents.

(g) Water Sensitive Design in the Kikiwhenua Residential Area

- (i) A Stormwater Management Plan must be prepared by a suitably qualified stormwater design consultant with experience in Water Sensitive Design concepts and elements. The Stormwater Management Plan must address the following:
- a site-specific assessment of the likely changes in stormwater quantities created by the development for the 2-year, 5-year, 10-year, 20 year, and 50-year and 100 year ARI events with storm durations appropriate for the relevant receiving system using the HIRDS database, taking into account climate change effects;
 - assessment of all internal stormwater infrastructure and how it will interact with the existing drainage system;
 - how the development will hydraulically relate to its surrounding environs, including assessment of overland flow paths and potential flood impacts;
 - how the stormwater management system will ensure that any changes in runoff from the site will be addressed;
 - Reduction in peak flow discharges by flow attenuation;
 - Reduction in discharge volumes by infiltration, soakage or other means appropriate for the site (i.e., the first 5 or 10mm of daily rainfall runoff from impervious areas may need to be retained on site in certain circumstances);
 - The ability to use Water Sensitive Design to address stormwater runoff quality aspects; and
 - assessment on the impact of development (including new infrastructure) on the existing stopbanks and what mitigation may be required so as to not exacerbate the risk of piping failure

NOTE TO PLAN USERS R7A.5.2.1.1(q)

Plan users are advised to check the Engineering Standards for Land Development to ensure the current model for taking into account climate change effects is used when preparing a Stormwater Management Plan.

(h) Water Sensitive Design in the Aokautere Residential Area

- (i) **A Stormwater Management Plan for the entire development (inclusive of all stages and**

⁵⁴ S51.060, S51.061, S51.063, S51.064, S51.007, S51.134

incorporating any contributing flows from the upstream catchment, where relevant) must be prepared by a suitably qualified stormwater design consultant with experience in Water Sensitive Design concepts and elements. The Stormwater Management Plan must address demonstrate:

- how the design, layout and management of stormwater is in general accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan;
- the likely changes in hydrology in the catchment as a result of the development;
- the likely changes in stormwater quantities created by the development for the 50% 2-year, 20% 5-year, 10% 10-year, 5% 20-year, 2% 50-year and 1% 100-year AEP ARI events, with design storms as specified in the Palmerston North City Council Engineering Standards for Land Development, taking into account climate change effects and the provision of stormwater reticulation to accommodate stormwater flows;
- an assessment of the potential effects of stormwater (velocity, depth, flood extent) on the receiving environment;
- an assessment of potential effects of stormwater management measures on the stability of the Aokautere Church Stream and Moonshine Valley Reserve Stream, and any other existing, permanent or ephemeral watercourses located in the Aokautere Residential Area and proposed mitigation measures;
- an assessment of the potential effects of stormwater management measures on land stability and liquefaction hazard and any proposed mitigation;
- how overland discharge down the gully slopes will be avoided, with all run-off discharge into the gullies provided through controlled pipe outlets, with appropriate erosion control and energy mitigation measures;
- how the stormwater management system provides stormwater detention so as to achieve hydraulic neutrality and mitigate flood and erosion risk;
- how the design and management of stormwater addresses the matters in Policy 4.7;
- how the design and layout of stormwater infrastructure is in general accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan and incorporates the perimeter stormwater swale referred to in Policy 4.10 and 4.11;
- how stormwater management solutions will be adopted to ensure an integrated approach to stormwater management, having regard to the mitigation of effects on the receiving gullies, with capacity to accommodate climate change flows in accordance with the Palmerston North City Council Engineering Standards for Land Development;
- how Water Sensitive Design and other initiatives will be used to manage water quality through low impact design principles, including roadside bioretention facilities (rain gardens) connecting to the stormwater reticulation network;
- how stormwater management measures comply with any resource consents held by the Council for stormwater at a regional or district level; and
- the intended staging and timing of the provision and vesting and/or upgrading and replacement of infrastructure assets so as to ensure an efficient, effective, functional and sustainable delivery of stormwater infrastructure.⁵⁵

⁵⁵ S50.025

(i) Transport Network Requirements for Aokautere Structure Plan

As part of any subdivision within the Aokautere Residential Area the following infrastructure requirements must be completed and certified by Council before development, or in the case of (iii), (iv) and (v) below, completion and certification of the infrastructure requirements at the identified level of service thresholds must be provided for as part of the staging of the subdivision and development:

(j) Implementation of improvements at the following locations before any development:

- Improvements to facilitate safe right turns at SH57 Old West Road/Aokautere Drive/Summerhill Drive.
- Improvements to facilitate pedestrians and cyclists (signalization) at SH57 Aokautere Drive/Pacific Drive.
- Improvements to facilitate a left in/left out at Ruapehu Drive/Summerhill Drive, with the right turn continuing out of Mountain View Road, and an opportunity for u-turns to be created further to the south along Summerhill Drive.
- An option for safely accommodating cyclists travelling between the northern end of Ruapehu Drive and the City.

(ii) Implementation of safety improvements at Turitea Road/Valley Views, as scheduled under the 10-Year Plan 2021-2031.

(iii) Improvements at the existing Abby Road and Johnstone Drive intersections with Pacific Drive when the Level of Service for side road traffic declines to a level of service of E at peak times, with either a change of control to roundabouts or traffic signals.

(iv) Two future intersections with the existing section of Pacific Drive, either constructed as roundabouts or signals once the level of service for side road traffic declines to a Level of Service of E at peak times or when needed to support safe pedestrian access across Pacific Drive to the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre.

(v) Safety improvements for active modes through a shared path along the southern side of SH57 Aokautere Drive to connect Johnstone Drive and Pacific Drive and to provide access to Adderstone Reserve from both directions, prior to the traffic associated with the northeast area of the Structure Plan being loaded onto the network.

(vi) The restrictions on development set out in (iii), (iv) and (v) must be secured through consent notices imposed on titles at the time of subdivision.

(vii) Any subdivision that does not comply with this performance standard will be a non-complying activity.

(i) All of the following transport network upgrades must be completed, and certified by the relevant road controlling authority, before any dwellings within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area are occupied:

- Upgrade of the intersection of Summerhill Drive/Ruapehu Drive/Mountain View Road to traffic signals;
- Upgrade of the intersection of SH57 Old West Road/Aokautere Drive/Summerhill Drive to traffic signals or a roundabout;
- Upgrade of the intersection of SH57 Aokautere Drive/Pacific Drive to traffic signals or a roundabout;

- Upgrade of the intersection of SH57 Aokautere Drive/Ruapehu Drive to traffic signals or a roundabout.

(ii) Unless the required upgrades in Table 7A.1 have been completed, a transport assessment must be prepared by a suitably qualified person experienced in traffic engineering and transport planning that:

1. predicts whether the traffic threshold at the applicable intersections/road corridor identified in Column 1 of Table 7A.1, arising from traffic generated by the proposed development will be exceeded; and
2. if the prediction in 1 identifies that the traffic threshold will be exceeded, the transport assessment must provide details of how the upgrades in column 3 of Table 7A.1 will be delivered, and certified by the relevant road controlling authority, before the development triggering the upgrade occurs.⁵⁶

Table 7A.1: Transport Network upgrades for the Aokautere Structure Plan Area

<u>Intersection/road corridor</u>	<u>Traffic threshold</u>	<u>Required upgrade once the traffic threshold has been exceeded</u>
<u>Aokautere Drive</u>		
<u>SH57 Aokautere Drive from the intersection with Johnstone Drive to the intersection with Pacific Drive</u>	<u>Weekday evening peak hour two-way traffic flows on SH57 Aokautere Drive reach a total count of 1,000vph or greater, when measured at a location on SH57 between Johnstone Drive and Cashmere Drive. (See Note 1)</u>	<u>Safety improvements for active modes through provision of a active mode shared path between Johnstone Drive and Pacific Drive which provides access to Adderstone Reserve from both directions</u>
<u>Intersection of SH57 Aokautere Drive/Johnstone Drive</u>	<u>Weekday evening peak hour two-way traffic flows on SH57 Aokautere Drive reach a total count of 1,000vph or greater, when measured at a location on SH57 between Johnstone Drive and Cashmere Drive. (See Note 1)</u>	<u>Signals or roundabout with safe provision for active modes</u>
<u>SH57 Aokautere Drive between the Adderstone Reserve entry and Silkwood Drive</u>	<u>Weekday evening peak hour two-way traffic flows on SH57 Aokautere Drive reach a total count of 1,000vph or greater, when measured at a location on SH57 between Johnstone Drive and Cashmere Drive. (See Note 1)</u>	<u>Active mode crossing facility, including a pedestrian/ cyclist refuge, of SH57 between the Adderstone Reserve entry and Silkwood Drive</u>

⁵⁶ \$32.003, \$89.001, \$91.001,

	<u>Note 1: For the purposes of ascertaining the traffic threshold for each of the above, the traffic count should be undertaken on a weekday that does not fall within school holidays. For the avoidance of doubt, the 'total count' is the two-way traffic flows.</u>	
Pacific Drive		
<u>Intersection of Pacific Drive/Abby Road</u>	<u>Average traffic delays of more than 35 seconds per vehicle for vehicles turning either left or right from Abby Road during weekday peak times.</u>	<u>Signals or roundabout with safe provision for active modes</u>
<u>Intersection of Pacific Drive/Johnstone Drive</u>	<u>Average traffic delays of more than 35 seconds per vehicle for vehicles turning either left or right from Johnstone Drive during weekday peak times.</u>	<u>Signals or roundabout with safe provision for active modes</u>
<u>Intersection of Pacific Drive /Activity Street A (Map 7A.4D)</u>	<u>Average traffic delays of more than 35 seconds per vehicle for vehicles turning either left or right from Activity Street A during weekday peak times</u>	<u>Signals or roundabout with safe provision for active modes</u>
<u>Intersection of Pacific Drive /Urban Connector F (Map 7A.4D)</u>	<u>Average traffic delays of more than 35 seconds per vehicle on vehicles turning either left or right from Urban Connector F during peak times.</u>	<u>Signals or roundabout with safe provision for active modes</u>

(iii) Any subdivision that does not comply with (i) or (ii) is a non-complying activity.

Explanation

The requirement in (i) can be met by the applicant offering a condition of consent secured by a consent notice on titles, that imposes restrictions on the occupancy of dwellings until the upgrades have been completed.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2, and the objectives and policies of Sections 7 and 7A, assess any application in terms of the following:

R7A.5.2.3 Assessment Criteria for Restricted Discretionary Activity:

(a) Subdivision design and layout within a Greenfield Residential Area

- (i) The extent to which the design and layout of the subdivision is in general

accordance with the area's relevant Structure Plan, including how the proposal contributes to the overall design principles for the area.

- (ii) The extent to which a range of lot sizes has been provided that enable the provision of a diverse range (or variety) of housing development options.
- (iii) How the proposed subdivision relates to adjoining sites and areas and whether it enables future subdivision of adjoining lots by providing for the necessary street connections.
- (iv) The extent to which houses front toward major roads and entrances to the city.
- (v) The extent to which the proposed subdivision ensures that sufficient connection and connectivity is achieved that provides for a range of transport means and minimises the need for cul-de-sacs and rights of way.
- (vi) The extent to which the orientation of lots in the subdivision ensures sufficient solar access is available to the outdoor living area of future dwellings.
- (vii) How integrated public open space has been provided in the design of the subdivision.
- (viii) The continuity and coherence of street trees, public open space landscaping, and the extent to which they have been integrated into the design and layout of the subdivision and the wider neighbourhood environment.
- (ix) The extent to which street trees have been provided at an appropriate scale in relation to the size and significance of the related street and contributes to a distinctive sense of place within the streetscape.
- (x) The extent to which Water Sensitive Design is integrated where appropriate and geo-technically possible and is designed in a way that contributes to the recreational and visual amenity of the development.
- (xi) The extent to which proposed stormwater detention measures ensure hydraulic neutrality is achieved and that there is no increase in stormwater effects on surrounding areas.
- (xii) The degree to which the subdivision provides for the integration of essential services into the existing city network in a manner which is orderly and efficient and that facilitates future development and capacity requirements.
- (xiii) The extent to which Council has the ability to maintain and access infrastructure and services in the future.
- (xiv) The extent to which natural hazard risks are identified and the effects are avoided or mitigated.
- (xv) The extent to which subdivision considers and implements the findings of the geotechnical reports to address land stability issues and recommended mitigation measures.
- (xvi) The effect any earthworks will have on natural hazard risk and/or land stability, including effects on overland flow paths, and sedimentation.;
- (xvii) The extent to which landscape planting along road corridors shown on the area's relevant Structure Plan is provided for in a way that delivers a coordinated and coherent streetscape.
- (xviii) The extent to which the design of the proposed subdivision facilitates the creation of high quality attractive public open spaces, including streetscapes.
- (xix) The extent to which earthworks will affect adjoining properties and result in adverse visual amenity and how these effects are managed.

- (xx) Whether any adverse effects of the subdivision on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network can be effectively managed.
- (xxi) The degree to which the location and design of access onto the State Highway network, Limited Access Road or Restricted Access Road adversely affects the safe and efficient operation of the roading network, taking into account the long term operation of the adjacent road.
- (xxii) To have particular regard to the safety of cyclists and pedestrians.

(b) Subdivision design and layout within the Whakarongo Residential Area

- (i) The extent to which the subdivision and proposed street layout integrates with Whakarongo School.
- (ii) The extent to which the proposal provides for the establishment and maintenance of landscape setbacks adjacent to Napier Road and Stoney Creek Road, as outlined on the Whakarongo Structure Plan (Map 7A.1).
- (iii) The degree to which landscape planting along road corridors shown on the Whakarongo Structure Plan (Map 7A.1) is provided for in a way that delivers a coordinated and coherent streetscape.
- (iv) The extent to which flood hazard avoidance or mitigation is provided to ensure the protection of residential development in a 0.2% Annual Exceedance Probability stormwater event and to ensure the hydraulic neutrality of the residential area.

(c) Subdivision design and layout within the Kikiwhenua Residential Area

- (i) Whether an archaeological assessment of the site has been undertaken by a suitably qualified archaeologist.
- (ii) Whether archaeological discovery protocol have been prepared and approved by a suitable authority representing Rangitāne o Manawatū.
- (iii) Whether a cultural monitoring plan has been prepared and approved by a suitable authority representing Rangitāne o Manawatū.
- (iv) The extent to which subdivision layout and design recognises and represents the connection that Rangitāne o Manawatū have with their rohe.
- (v) The extent to which physical and visual connections are created between the following sites:
 - The subdivision
 - Kikiwhenua
 - Urupa
 - Awapuni Lagoon
 - Mangaone Stream
 - Rangitāne-o Manawatū owned land in the area
- (vi) The extent to which Kikiwhenua, Awapuni Pa, and associated urupa are retained and recognised within the subdivision.
- (vii) The extent to which subdivision layout enable the retention of mature tree stock and shelterbelts as established street trees.
- (viii) The extent to which a clear hierarchy of primary, secondary, and tertiary roads provides legible way-finding throughout the site and encourages walking and cycling along key cultural connections.
- (ix) The extent to which the subdivision positively fronts onto Pioneer Highway, Te

Wanaka Road and the Awapuni Lagoon area.

- (x) The extent to which the site connects to the Longburn Shared Pathway, Mangaone Stream Shared Pathway, and the Manawatu River Bridle Track.
- (xi) The extent to which road corridors are designed to provide areas for pervious pavements and swales to reduce total runoff and peak flows.
- (xii) Whether on site detention ponds are designed such that the outlet reduces the peak flow to pre-development flow rates for return events up to the 50 year ARI rainfall event, and the spillway passes the 100 year ARI rainfall event at pre-development flow rates.
- (xiii) Whether stormwater detention areas utilise gravity flow paths and avoid the need for pumping stations.
- (xiv) Whether properties fronting onto Pioneer Highway are serviced by a laneway.
- (xv) The extent to which noise setback areas identified in the Kikiwhenua Structure Plan (Map 7A.2) incorporate high quality landscaping and Water Sensitive Design.
- (xvi) The availability of a suitable consent notice for allotments within the Kikiwhenua Residential Area to identify the requirement and management of on-property equipment for the area's Pressure Sewer System.
- (xvii) The extent to which the development of a community facility and small park, and a play area for young children are provided for.
- (xviii) Whether safe and appropriate treatments are in place that have been certified by the relevant road controlling authorities at the intersection of Te Wanaka Road and State Highway 56 prior to any subdivision within the Kikiwhenua Residential Area.
- (xix) The extent to which a traffic impact assessment for the Kikiwhenua Residential Area has been undertaken by a suitably qualified traffic engineer as determined by the relevant road controlling authorities. Without limiting other matters, the traffic impact assessment shall include:
 - An assessment of whether and when a full upgrade of the intersection of Te Wanaka Road and State Highway 56 should be provided to meet the needs of current and further land use; and
 - An assessment of what construction traffic mitigations are required.
- (xx) Whether the proposed stormwater approach will achieve hydraulic neutrality up to the 1% Annual Exceedance Probability (AEP) rainfall event, in comparison to the predevelopment land use, in accordance with the methods and requirements of the Engineering Standards for Land Development.

Explanation

Subdivision within Greenfield Residential Areas is a Restricted Discretionary Activity to ensure that development achieves high environmental outcomes. When rezoning large areas of land for future residential use, it is important that the staged development over time contributes to a well thought out layout and interconnected suburb. The provisions of this rule will ensure that development is integrated with the wider residential area, that connection between stages is maintained and provided for, and the development is consistent with the provisions of the area's relevant Structure Plan.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS: R7A.5.2.2 and R7A.5.2.3

1. All subdivisions must supply a Comprehensive Development Plan as required by R7A.5.2.2 of the District Plan.
2. Any subdivision and development that is located on any object or site of Cultural Heritage Value, as listed in Section 17 of the District Plan, must also comply with R17.8.1.
3. Additional consents may be required from Horizons Regional Council for activities including land disturbance and vegetation clearance. Plan users are encouraged to contact Horizons directly for information about the Horizons One Plan requirements.
4. All subdivisions must comply with the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil.
5. Council requires, where appropriate, the approval of the relevant road controlling authority (New Zealand Transport Agency or Palmerston North City Council) before approving a subdivision consent application.
6. It is advised that the applicant contact the appropriate power, telecommunications and gas companies to determine the feasibility of connecting to their services.
7. Plan users are advised to check the Engineering Standards for Land Development to ensure the current model for taking into account climate change effects is used when preparing a Stormwater Management Plan.

(d) Subdivision design and layout within the Aokautere Residential Area

- (i) How the subdivision proposal incorporates responds to the matters design principles in Policies 5.3, 5.4, 5.5, and 5.8, 5.9, 5.13 and 5.14.⁵⁷
- (ii) How the subdivided allotments are of a size and shape which achieves the scale, density and type of development provided for in the Aokautere Structure Plan.
- ~~(iii) How the subdivision and development will positively front or connect to the gully network.~~⁵⁸
- (iv) How a clear hierarchy of roads provides legible wayfinding throughout the site, with roading positively fronting the gully network and walking and cycling is provided along key connections.
- ~~(v) How significant adverse effects on the transport network have been avoided.~~⁵⁹
- (vi)** Whether How the subdivision complies with the transport network requirements for the Aokautere Structure Plan set out in R7A 5.2.2(h) and how any development or use of lots will be restricted until the necessary transport network upgrades have been completed, including through the use of consent notices.⁶⁰
- (vii) How the subdivision and proposed street layout integrates with the Aokautere Neighborhood Centre.
- (viii) How the proposed stormwater approach achieves hydraulic neutrality through detention facilities and Water Sensitive Design and mitigates flood and erosion risk.
- (ix) How unattenuated discharge of stormwater flows into the gullies has been avoided.
- (x) How direct discharge of overland stormwater flows onto gully slopes has been avoided.

⁵⁷ S58.028⁵⁸ S58.028, S50.025⁵⁹ S50.025⁶⁰ S87.001

- (xi) The availability of a suitable consent notice to prevent residential development until all primary stormwater elements stormwater infrastructure is are in place to service all stages of the Development and/or to record any restrictions arising under R7A5.2.2(g)(i).
- (xii) How the subdivision proposal recognises and protects the gully network and existing 'green corridor' plantings, indigenous vegetation and bush remnants, neighbourhood and drainage reserves, and wetlands.
- (xiii) How the perimeter stormwater swale 5 metre no-build setback, as identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3) is provided for within the development and the availability of a suitable consent notice to identify and record the restrictions on use and development, where the swale is located within individual lot boundaries protect the no-build setback area.
- (xiv) How the subdivision development implements the findings of any technical reports to address land stability, uncontrolled fill and natural hazards including any recommended avoidance or mitigation measures.⁶¹
- (xv) Whether the location and scale of earthworks adversely affects the gully network.
- (xvi) How the subdivision design creates lots, building platforms and provides screening through landscaping, to address adverse effects from visual intrusion of buildings on existing residential dwellings in the Moonshine Valley.⁶²

R7A.5.2.4 Kikiwhenua Residential Area

- (a) No subdivision of the Kikiwhenua Residential Area shall be classified as a restricted discretionary activity until and unless:
 - the land within the Race Training Zone to the west of the Kikiwhenua Residential area is subject to a variation to Plan Change C or to a plan change which, under either process, includes one or more proposals for the zoning of the land
 - a full upgrade of the intersection between Pioneer Highway and Te Wanaka Road is committed to by the relevant roading agencies, and speed limits on both roads where they front the Kikiwhenua Residential Area are reduced to no more than 60kmph and 50kmph respectively, so that both of these must occur before any development of the Area is completed. 'Full upgrade' means either a roundabout intersection, or one controlled by traffic lights.
- (b) This rule shall cease to have effect once both of the matters above are completed.

7A.5.3 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R7A.5.3.1 ~~Restricted~~ Discretionary Activities

Any activity which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Controlled Activities and is not otherwise specified as a Restricted Discretionary Activity is a Discretionary Activity.

⁶¹ S50.025

⁶² S41.003, S49.002, S30.002, S90.001, S39.004

7A.5.4 RULES: NOTIFICATION

R7A.5.4.1 Notification

- (i) Public notification is precluded for applications under R7A.5.2.1.
- (ii) Subject to the exception in (iii), limited notification is precluded for applications under R7A.5.2.1.
- (iii) Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency must be given limited notification of an application under R7A.5.2.1.

7A.5.5 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R7A.5.5.1 Non-complying activities in Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area

The following activities are Non-Complying Activities in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area:

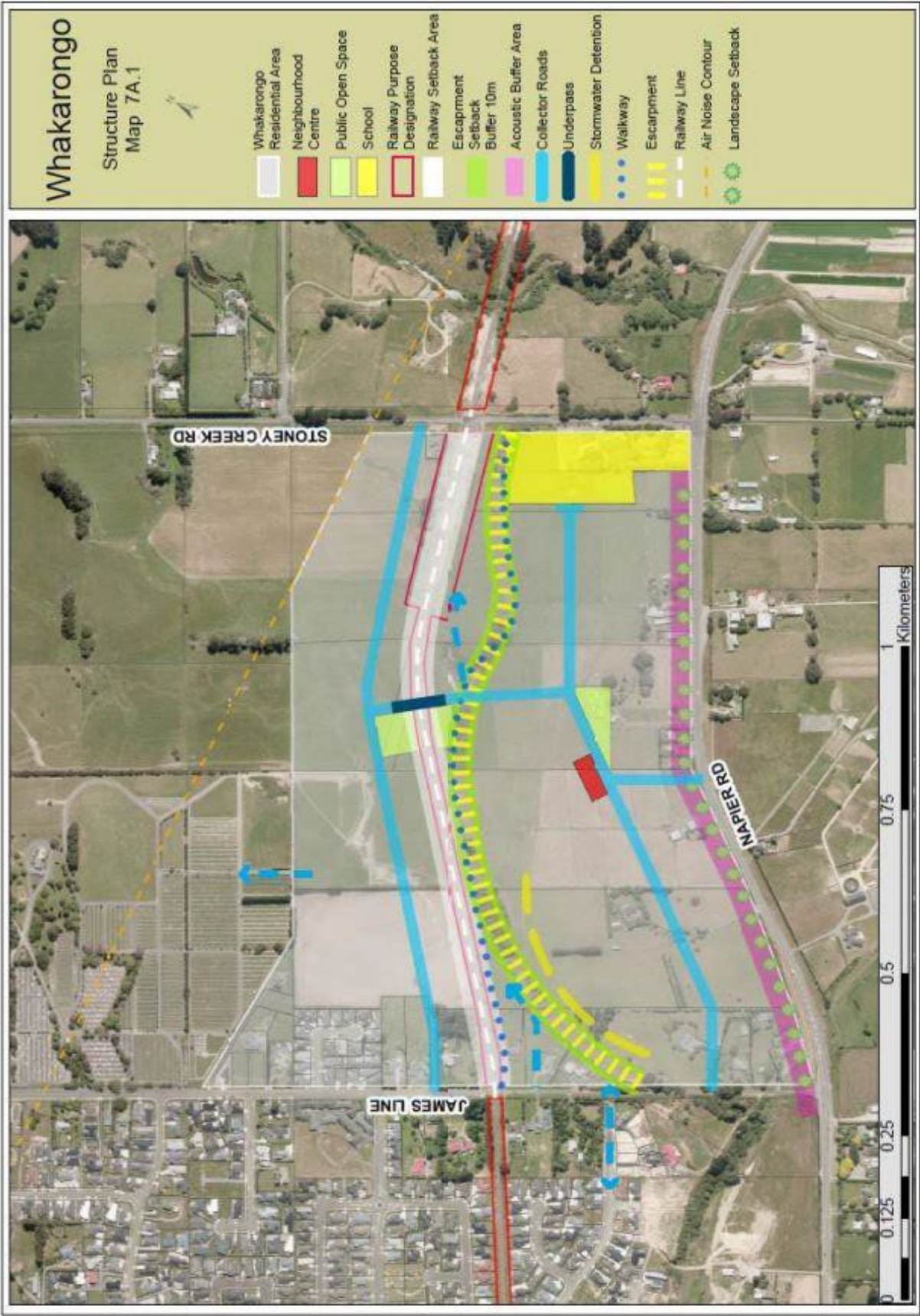
- (i) **Any subdivision that does not comply with one or more of the relevant standards and terms in R7A.5.2.2(a), (b)(v), (d), (g), and (h).**
- (ii) **Any subdivision that does not provide the 5-metre no-build setback perimeter stormwater swale in accordance with Policy 4.10 and Policy 4.11 to service development on the gully edge locations identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3).**
- (iii) **Any subdivision that does not provide for a local neighbourhood centre in accordance with the Aokautere Neighbourhood Precinct Plan (Map 7A.3C).**

7A.5.6 RULES: NOTIFICATION

R7A.5.46.1 Notification

- (i) ~~(iv)~~ Public notification is precluded for applications under R7A.5.2.1.
- (ii) ~~(v)~~ Subject to the exception in (iii), limited notification is precluded for applications under R7A.5.2.1.
- (iii) ~~(vi)~~ Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency must be given limited notification of an application under R7A.5.2.1.

Map 7A.1 Whakarongo Structure Plan

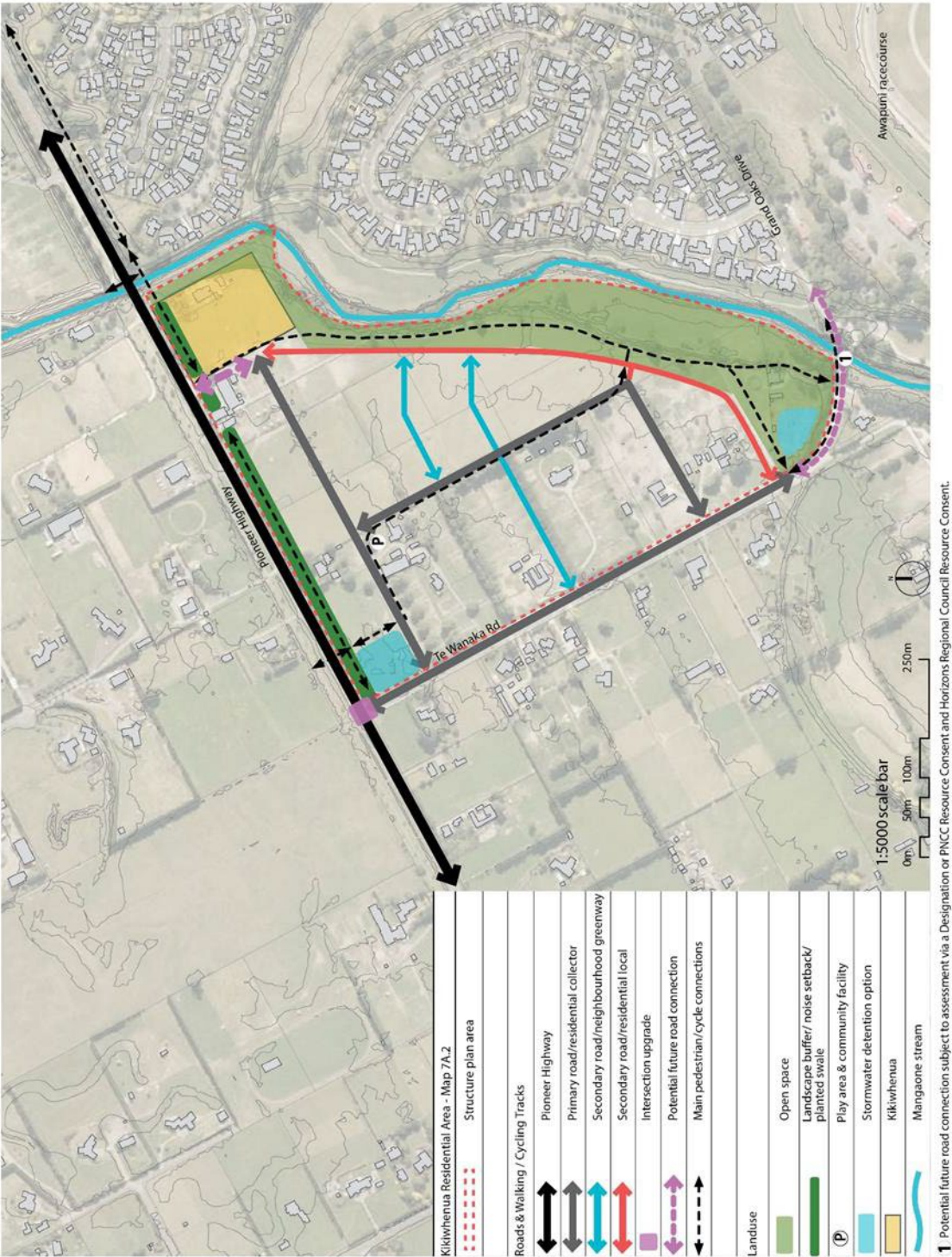


Map 7A.2 Kikiwhenua Residential Area Structure Plan

Kikiwhenua Residential Area

Structure Plan

Map 7A.2



Map 7A.43 Aokautere Structure Plan

SECTION 10:

RESIDENTIAL ZONE

CONTENTS

10.1	Introduction	1
10.2	Resource Management Issues	2
10.3	Objectives and Policies	3
10.4	Methods	11
10.5	Activities in the Residential Zone	12
10.6	Dwellings and Accessory Buildings	12
10.6.1	<i>Rules: Permitted Activities</i>	12
R10.6.1.1	Dwellings and Accessory Buildings	12
R10.6.1.2	Minor Dwelling Units	21
R10.6.1.3	Amberley Avenue, Escort Grove, Rangitane Park, Awapuni Racecourse, Napier Road Residential Area and Napier Road Residential Extension Area Minimum Floor Level Areas	22
R10.6.1.4	Dwellings in the Napier Road Residential Area and the Napier Road Residential Extension Area	23
R10.6.1.5	Dwellings, Minor Dwellings & Accessory Buildings in the Greenfield Residential Areas	26
R10.6.1.6	Continuation of Institutional Activities at the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area	29
R10.6.1.7	Dwellings within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area	29
10.6.2	<i>Rules: Controlled Activities</i>	34
R10.6.2.1	Relocated Houses	34
R10.6.2.2	Non-notification of Controlled Activities	35
10.6.3	<i>Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities</i>	35
R10.6.3.1	Buildings or Structures that do not comply with Performance Standards for Permitted or Controlled Activities.	35
R10.6.3.2	Buildings or Structures within a Greenfield Residential Area that do not comply with Performance Standards for Permitted or Controlled Activities.	37
R10.6.3.3	Multi-unit residential development in the multi-unit housing areas identified on Maps 10.6.3.3(a)-(g)(h) is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:	39
R10.6.3.4	Non-Notification of Multi-Unit Residential Development Activities in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area and the Aokautere Residential Area	44

R10.6.3.5	Awatea Stream and Jensen Street Ponding Areas.	44
R10.6.3.6	Office activities in buildings existing in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area.	45
10.6.4	<i>Rules: Discretionary Activities</i>	45
R10.6.4.1	Dwellings in the Savage Crescent Conservation Area	45
R10.6.4.2	Alterations and Additions to Existing Buildings in the Air Noise Contour identified on Map 10.6.6.1	46
R10.6.4.3	Multi-unit residential development that does not comply with R10.6.3.3 or is located within the Golf Ball Hazard Area in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area identified in Map 7.7.2.7 or is not located within identified areas of 10.6.3.3	46
R10.6.4.4	Domestic Wind Turbines	47
10.6.5	<i>Rules: Non-Complying Activities</i>	48
R10.6.5.1	Non-Complying Activities	48
R10.6.5.2	Dwellings in the Inner and Outer Control Contours that do not comply with R10.6.1.1(h)	48
R10.6.5.3	Buildings in the Pacific Drive Extension Area which do not comply with R10.6.1.1(j) or R10.6.2.1	48
R10.6.5.4	Roading Infrastructure (Napier Road Residential Area)	48
R10.6.5.5	External Storage of Derelict Vehicles	48
R10.6.5.6	Transport Infrastructure (Aokautere Residential Area)	48
10.6.6	<i>Rules: Prohibited Activities</i>	49
R10.6.6.1	Prohibited Activities in the Air Noise Zone identified on Map 10.6.6.1	49

10.7 Non-Residential Activities 49

10.7.1	<i>Rules: Permitted Activities</i>	49
R10.7.1.1	Community Houses	49
R10.7.1.2	Accommodation Motels	51
R10.7.1.3	Education Facilities	52
R10.7.1.4	Health Facilities	54
10.7.1.5	Home Occupations	55
R10.7.1.6	Limited Development Land in the Aokautere Development Area	56
R10.7.1.7	Roadside Stall at 1346 Napier Road, Ashhurst	57
R10.7.1.8	Structural Maintenance of Flood Protection Works by or on behalf of the Manawatu- Whanganui Regional Council	57
R10.7.1.9	Minor Temporary Military Training Activities (excluding live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events).	57
R10.7.1.10	Marae Area at 140 – 148 Maxwells Line	58
R10.7.1.11	Garden Centre at 261 Napier Road	60
10.7.2	<i>Rules: Controlled Activities</i>	60
R10.7.2.1	Construction, Development or Redevelopment of Flood Protection Works or Structures by, or on behalf of, the Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council.	60
10.7.3	<i>Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities</i>	61
R10.7.3.1	Re-use of Non-Residential Buildings	61
R10.7.3.2	Construction, Reconstruction or Alteration of any Building used or intended to be used for a Non-Residential Activity or any Non-Residential Activity which cannot comply with the Performance Standards for	

Permitted Activities.

	61
R10.7.3.3 Any Home Occupation Activity which cannot comply with the Site and Floor Area Performance Standard for Permitted Activities, provided this does not exceed 60m ²	63
R10.7.3.4 Activities or buildings in the defined Marae Area at 140 – 148 Maxwells Line which do not comply with the Performance Standards of R10.7.1.10	63
R10.7.3.5 Commercial Activity	63
10.7.4 Rules: Discretionary Activities	64
R10.7.4.1 Community and Leisure Facilities	65
R10.7.4.2 Motel Conference Centres on properties having frontage onto, and the main vehicle access from, a Major Arterial or Minor Arterial Road as listed in Appendix 20A of the Transportation Section	65
R10.7.4.3 Places of Worship	65
R10.7.4.4 Training Facilities	65
R10.7.4.5 Health Centres and Hospitals	65
R10.7.4.6 Retirement Villages and Residential Centres	65
R10.7.4.7 Early Childhood Facilities	65
R10.7.4.8 Papakainga and Marae Development	65
R10.7.4.9 Alterations and Additions to Existing Buildings in the Air Noise Contour identified on Map 10.6.6.1 are Discretionary Activities	67
R10.7.4.10 Minor Temporary Military Training Activities which do not comply with the Performance Standards, Extended Military Training Activities, and activities including live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events, and which comply with the following Performance Standard, are Discretionary Activities.	67
R10.7.4.11 Commercial and Non-Residential Activities within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area	68
10.7.5 Rules: Non-Complying Activities	70
R10.7.5.1 Non-Complying Activities	70
R10.7.5.2 Non-Residential Buildings in the Inner or Outer Control Contour that do not provide any noise reduction or do not comply with R10.6.1.1(h)	70
R10.7.5.3 Retirement Villages in Aokautere Residential Area	71
10.7.6 Rules: Prohibited Activities	71
R10.7.6.1 Prohibited Activities in the Air Noise Contour identified on Map 10.6.6.1	71
10.8 Rules: Noise - Non-Residential Activities	71
R10.8.1 Noise	71
APPENDIX 1 Napier Road Residential Area – Typical Construction Element Requirements for Building to Achieve an External Sound Insulation Level of $D_{nT,w} + C_{tr} > 30$ dB	73
Map 10.1 Aokautere Development Area	76
Map 10.1A Aokautere Development Area – Aokautere Structure Plan	77
Map 10.6.1 Landscape Provisions – Pacific Drive Extension	78

Map 10.6.3.3(a) Multi Unit Housing Area	80
Map 10.6.3.3(b) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Awapuni Neighbourhood Centre	81
Map 10.6.3.3(c) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Highbury Neighbourhood Centre	81
Map 10.6.3.3(d) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Hokowhitu Neighbourhood Centre	83
Map 10.6.3.3(e) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Milson Neighbourhood Centre	83
Map 10.6.3.3(f) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Napier Road	85
Map 10.6.3.3(g) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area	86
Map 10.6.3.3(h) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Aokautere Residential Area	87
Map 10.6.3.5a Awatea Stream Ponding Area	88
Map 10.6.3.5b Jensen St Ponding Area	89
Map 10.6.6.1 Air Noise Contours	90

10. RESIDENTIAL ZONE

10.1 Introduction

The primary function of the Residential Zone is to provide the City's residents with a place to live. In turn, it is this function which demands the highest standards of amenity. This includes both on-site amenity and the character of streets and neighbourhoods.

The issue of on-site amenity is important, given the amount of time that people spend in their homes. Achieving a pleasant environment within a site inevitably requires consideration of adjoining sites, particularly with regard to issues such as privacy, shadowing, etc. Thus, there are clear effects both within and between sites, arising from residential development which needs to be mitigated in some way to ensure overall residential amenity is maintained.

Impacts on public space of the street and the character of existing areas must be considered to maintain a healthy, safe and attractive residential environment. A substantial part of the residential area is already developed and reflects the amenity concerns and standards of other generations and previous District Plans.

Amenity and character varies across the residential environment, whether within the main urban area of Palmerston North, Aokautere, and the village communities of Ashhurst, Bunnythorpe and Longburn.

Previous planning policies have produced a compact city in the main urban area. If development of the City is to be managed in a sustainable manner it is important that this compactness is maintained and that excessive sprawl on the fringe of urban areas is avoided. For this reason, redevelopment and the intensification of residential areas is important as it makes good use of existing infrastructure.

Infill and multi-unit housing development often results in closer buildings and living, increased fencing and loss of visual connection, a reduction in permeable surfaces, and the removal of established vegetation. As such, the design of housing development needs to limit these adverse effects, to ensure it does not impact on the amenity standards or privacy of residents and fits within the character of existing neighbourhoods.

In the village areas of Ashhurst, Bunnythorpe, and Longburn it is important to ensure that residents can enjoy the same amenity standards as those living in the main urban area. It is also important that development standards do not diminish the specific local character of these areas. In the Aokautere area, care needs to be taken in developing land to ensure that residential development does not lead to any land instability, and that the nature of housing development makes use of the character of the landform. For this reason, the ULUC system will continue to be used to guide development in Aokautere to areas of greatest stability.

The Residential Zone in Palmerston North also contains a variety of non-residential activities. While the general approach is for these activities to locate within the commercial zones, residents also recognise that there are a number of other non-residential activities which could and should be allowed to establish in the zone because of the convenience that they offer. Activities which fall into this category range from doctors' surgeries to Kohanga Reo and childcare centres. There is, in addition, another group of activities which would logically seek to establish in the residential area, because the effects of the activities are not substantially different to the primary function of the Zone - being a place to live. Motels providing only accommodation and Retirement Villages, for example, fall into this category.

The most important issue is to ensure that where other activities establish in the Residential Zone, that any adverse effects are identified, so mitigation measures can be put in place to ensure that the community's expectation about residential amenity standards can still be met. Overall, the effects of non-residential activities must, as far as possible, be made compatible with those of residential activities.

Also, within the Residential Zone is the Savage Crescent Conservation Area. Savage Crescent was one of the first experimental housing estates initiated by the 1935 Labour Government to facilitate the planned provision of an "ideal social and physical environment", and the first comprehensively designed housing estate developed within Palmerston North.

As a result of careful analysis of both documentary and physical information relating to the area, Savage Crescent has been identified as being of national heritage significance. The importance of this area is exemplified by such attributes as:

- Its association with the first Labour Government and its development by them as a national model state housing project reflecting their ideals, philosophies and policies on state rental worker housing.
- Its association with nationally significant Labour Party politicians and with prominent New Zealand architects.
- Its comprehensive demonstration of both architectural and design ideals and philosophies for domestic housing which emerged during the late 1930's and early 1940's, and of innovative use of construction techniques and materials.
- The high level of intactness of the area relative to other areas in the country and its consequent rarity value.

In light of this, Council considers that the significant qualities or characteristics which contribute to the cultural heritage value associated with Savage Crescent should be appropriately conserved.

10.2 Resource Management Issues

The following resource management issues have been identified in the Residential Zone:

1. Ensuring the diverse housing needs of people within the City are met.
2. Ensuring that development improves the health, safety and resilience of residential areas.
3. Housing intensification and how it can be best integrated into the character of existing residential neighbourhoods.
4. The integration of land use and infrastructure planning and the effects of unsustainable greenfield expansion.
5. The effects of activities and buildings on one site, on another, in amenity terms, particularly with regard to noise, overshadowing and privacy issues.
6. The design of housing and the need to secure good on-site amenity and effective private open space.
7. The value of vegetation in the residential areas and the contribution made by open space, permeable surfaces, trees and vegetation to residential amenity values.
8. The scale and character of non-residential buildings and activities operating in the residential area and the compatibility, in terms of the effects generated by such activities, with residential activities.
9. The conservation of precincts within the residential area of special historical character.

10. The need to recognise and maintain the unique character of village residential environments.
11. The need to protect noise sensitive activities within the vicinity of the Palmerston North Airport so as to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects associated with airport noise and to sustain the potential capacity of the Airport to meet reasonably foreseeable air transport needs and to ensure the efficient operation of the Airport can continue.
12. The effects of residential development on the rural character and amenity of the Turitea Valley.

Explanation

The resource management issues identified above largely emerged from the process of public consultation, Council strategy, and historical development patterns within the City. The resource management issues relate to the overarching character and amenity within the Residential Zone, the effects of redevelopment, and location specific issues.

The issue of intensification and redevelopment, that is, the creation of new and generally smaller sites within established residential areas, has been a significant issue given that such sites and their subsequent development are often regarded as not always blending harmoniously with the existing character of established residential areas. Recent District Plans and District Schemes have focused on the design of detached housing and not provided direction on appropriate design standards for the alternative housing types.

Potential adverse effects, such as overshadowing or loss of privacy, are often associated with infill sites and smaller multi-unit developments. However, intensification makes very good use of existing urban services and infrastructure and is a development option that provides for housing choices and needs.

Equally, there are a number of issues, which arise out of the effects generated when a house is established on a site. There is considerable community concern that any such dwelling should be both pleasant to live in and should have minimal adverse effects on surrounding properties, and the wider neighbourhood.

Finally, there is also acceptance of the need to provide for a range of non-residential activities such as motels and medical facilities within residential areas, provided that the effects of these activities can be minimised and the activities and buildings blend in with the surrounding residential environment.

The Turitea Valley is valued for its rural character and the visual amenity that such character provides. The growing residential area of Pacific Drive adjoins and overlooks the Turitea Valley, and without careful management of the interface between the two areas, can adversely affect the amenity of the Valley below.

10.3 Objectives and Policies

Within the broad framework of the City View objectives in Section 2, the following specific objectives and policies apply to the Residential Zone:

OBJECTIVE 1

To enable the sustainable use and development of the Residential Zone to provide for the City's current and future housing needs.

POLICIES

- 1.1 To ensure that the diverse accommodation needs of the community are recognised and provided for by a variety of housing types and densities.
- 1.2 To enable multi-unit housing development where this is located in close proximity to the central city, and large neighbourhood centres.
- 1.3 To promote the efficient use of the urban infrastructure and other physical resources.

- 1.4 To ensure network infrastructure and services are available to support residential development and intensification.
- 1.5 ~~To ensure that residential development in the Pacific Drive Extension area does not proceed in the absence of a water supply with sufficient capacity and pressure to meet the need of all development in the Pacific Drive and Pacific Drive Extension areas.~~
- 1.65 To minimise the use of the residential environment for commercial activities

Explanation

The primary objective for the Residential Zone is to enable the sustainable use and development of residential land to provide for the housing needs of the community. Policies 1.1 to 1.6 reflect the role of the District Plan to achieve the objective.

While the predominant form of housing in the city is detached single storey houses, other housing options include multi-unit developments, sleep-outs, apartments, community housing, residential centres, hostels, and retirement villages. The District Plan establishes standards for a variety of housing types and densities, recognising that different housing choices and needs exist.

Much of the Residential Zone is already developed in housing, and it is therefore necessary to establish policies to guide development and intensification. In the case of multi-unit housing, it is important this is located in areas well served by public transport and within convenient walking and cycling distance of key destinations; for Palmerston North this means being in close proximity to the central city and large neighbourhood centres. Enabling multi-unit housing and recognising the efficient use of urban infrastructure reduces the strain on greenfield expansion and maintains a compact urban environment.

Finally, to ensure that residential land is available for housing it is necessary to limit the use of the Residential Zone for commercial activities. This approach also aligns with the centres-based approach to retail and ensures integration with other District Plan zones.

OBJECTIVE 2

To secure and enhance the amenity and character of the Residential Zone as a safe, attractive, social and healthy environment in which to live.

POLICIES

- 2.1 To ensure that the design of housing development is complementary to neighbourhood and street character by:
- Controlling the bulk and density of buildings;
 - Establishing minimum section sizes;
 - Encouraging buildings to be orientated to the street;
 - Establishing building setback standards;
 - Restricting the placement of accessory buildings and garages that dominate the streetscape.
- 2.2 To ensure that the design of housing development does not result in adverse effects on adjacent property by:
- Managing the intrusion of privacy on adjoining dwellings;
 - Managing the degree of overshadowing or obstruction of the daylight and sunlight penetration to any adjoining site or dwelling.
- 2.3 To ensure that the design of housing development results in a high quality of on-site amenity by:
- Adopting standards for private on-site open space,
 - Ensuring main living areas are orientated to the sun, and good daylight and sunlight access is provided to the dwelling.

- 2.4 To encourage the retention of significant vegetation and trees.
- 2.5 To protect the ambient acoustic standards of the residential environment.

Explanation

Achieving a pleasant living environment in the Residential Zone is dependent on the nature and style of the development of individual sites. The policies above establish a baseline standard on which the subsequent Performance Standards and rules are based. They also assist in providing direction when Council is required to exercise its discretion over a specific development. Additionally, they highlight the issues which the community has indicated are important in achieving a pleasant living environment with high overall amenity standards

OBJECTIVE 3

Housing development is energy efficient, resilient and environmentally sustainable.

POLICIES

- 3.1 To encourage the adoption of energy efficient design and water-sensitive design techniques in the design and construction of housing.
- 3.2 To recognise the impacts of impermeable surfaces in residential areas and mitigate their effects.
- 3.3 Residential development is confined to areas with no known natural hazards or where known natural hazards can be appropriately mitigated.

Explanation

While the New Zealand Building Code sets out a series of minimum standards for housing construction, opportunities exist to construct housing developments that are healthy and affordable and contribute to a resilient and sustainable community. This includes:

- *Increased insulation standards, passive solar design, and the use of renewable electricity generation, to reduce dependence on reticulated energy and uncertainty around future price fluctuations.*
- *The use of water-sensitive design principles, including rainwater conservation, low-flow water-efficient design, and grey-water recycling.*

Increasing the density of housing and development often leads to increases in impermeable surfaces. In turn this can lead to increasing run-off and localised ponding. The design of housing development needs to recognise these impacts and mitigate their effects.

Some locations are not appropriate for residential development or residential intensification due to the risks of natural hazards.

OBJECTIVE 4

The predominant character of the Residential Zone is not compromised by incompatible land use and development.

POLICIES

- 4.1 To recognise the range of activities which are complementary to and compatible with residential use and development.
- 4.2 To control the effects of the scale and character of non-residential activities and buildings within the Residential Zone.
- 4.3 To control the location of non-residential activities within the residential Zone.
- 4.4 To avoid the establishment of activities which create adverse effects on, the overall amenity and ambience of the residential environment.

Explanation

The primary function of the Residential Zone is a place for people to live. Much of the pleasantness and character of the Residential Zone stems from the dominance of dwellings. Nevertheless, there are a range of activities which are complementary to and compatible with that function. This compatibility is largely achieved through policies and associated rules intended to control the adverse effects of non-residential buildings and activities on people's living environment. While some non-residential activities offer residential dwellers convenient services which can be designed to be compatible with that residential environment, others cannot. Such non-compatible activities must be actively discouraged, particularly where establishment of more than one could lead to cumulative adverse effects on the residential environment.

OBJECTIVE 5

The significant cultural heritage values associated with the Savage Crescent Conservation Area are conserved.

POLICY

- 5.1 To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of activities which could impair or destroy the cultural heritage values associated with the Savage Crescent Conservation Area.

Explanation

The Savage Crescent Conservation Area has been identified as being of significant cultural heritage value both locally and nationally. In recognition of this, Council considers that this area should be protected from inappropriate activities such as the further subdivision of land, the demolition or removal of existing dwellings, and the construction of additional dwellings on sites located within the area.

OBJECTIVE 6

To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of aircraft noise on noise sensitive activities in the vicinity of the Palmerston North Airport, while protecting the Palmerston North Airport from the potential adverse effects of noise sensitive activities on efficient airport operations.

POLICIES

- 6.1 To prohibit any new dwelling, school, or other building to be used for regular living accommodation in the Contour.
- 6.2 To mitigate the adverse effects of aircraft noise on any new dwelling, school, hospital or other building to be used for regular living accommodation or the regular assembly of people in the Inner and Outer Control Contours by specifying by specifying appropriate insulation standards.

Explanation

The operations of a modern airport give rise to a range of sound emissions relating mainly to aircraft operations. These sound emissions may adversely affect surrounding noise sensitive activities such the inhabitants of dwellings.

In order to protect potential occupiers of land situated within the vicinity of the airport from levels of noise that may be incompatible with normal standards of residential amenity, Council has introduced controls to avoid or mitigate the adverse effects of operational aircraft noise on noise sensitive residential activities. These controls also have the effect of protecting the operation of the Airport from noise sensitive activities to allow it to function efficiently, effectively and safely.

To ensure that responsibility for mitigation of operational aircraft noise is not borne solely by affected residential property owners, Council has also introduced specific noise mitigation measures to control operational activities within the Airport Zone. Please refer to R13.4.6 Sound Emissions in the Airport Zone.

OBJECTIVE 7

To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse visual effects of residential activities in the Aokautere residential area on the character and amenity of the Turitea Valley.

POLICIES

- 7.1 To require buildings and structures be set back from the edge of the escarpment above the Turitea Valley so as to reduce their visual intrusion into the valley.
- 7.2 To restrict the height of buildings adjacent to the escarpment edge of the Turitea Valley so as to limit the impact on the skyline, as seen from the floor of the Turitea Valley.

Explanation

The Aokautere residential area extends along a ridge overlooking the Turitea Valley. Housing on the edge of the escarpment of the ridge can be visually intrusive when seen from the floor of the Turitea Valley, particularly when silhouetted against the skyline.

The visual prominence and impact of housing and other structures on the Turitea Valley can be greatly reduced by setbacks from the escarpment edge, and height limits. Over time these controls can be complemented by non-regulatory measures, such as street tree planting, further reducing the impact of development.

OBJECTIVE 8

To ensure development within the Napier Road Residential Area and the Napier Road Residential Extension Area:

- **Protects and provides for sustainable and efficient land transport connectivity.**
- **Avoids, remedies or mitigates reverse sensitivity on SH 3, the railway line, and surrounding rural land.**
- **Provides for a visual connectivity between the Residential Zone and the adjoining conservation and amenity zone.**
- **Does not lead to buildings which are visually intrusive on the landscape.**
- **Does not lead to land use which adversely affects flood control measures.**
- **Protects development from natural hazards.**
- **Creates a high quality and diverse living environment**

POLICIES

- 8.1 For the Napier Road Residential Area, to prevent development until a road is constructed and vested with Council that links the Napier Road Residential Area to James Line.
- 8.2 To ensure that development is undertaken in accordance with the Napier Road Residential Area Structure Plan (Map 7.5) and the Napier Road Residential Extension Area (Map 7.9).
- 8.3 To control ground level heights and earthworks to ensure the integrity of the Noise Bund (within the Napier Road Residential Area) and avoid flooding risks.
- 8.4 To mitigate the effects of reverse sensitivity from residential development on SH 3, the railway line and adjoining farmland through the location and design of new buildings and noise sensitive activities.

- 8.5 For the Napier Road Residential Area, to control the height of buildings to minimise adverse visual effects on the surrounding rural environment and ensure the noise bund integrity as a noise mitigating measure.
- 8.6 To control the height and scale of fencing on properties directly adjoining the Conservation and Amenity Zone to ensure visual connectivity and social surveillance of the Zone.
- 8.7 To control the location of buildings in relation to the escarpment and oxbow to protect against the risk of natural hazard.
- 8.8 For the Napier Road Residential Extension Area.
 - a. To manage development by requiring additional geotechnical investigations prior to the future use and development of land.
 - b. To require development in general accordance with the Napier Road Residential Extension Area Structure Plan (Map 7.9)
 - c. To encourage active street frontages for new dwellings, garaging and fencing.
 - d. To manage the risk of stormwater flooding by encouraging low impact stormwater design, requiring minimum floor levels and by ensuring all lots have adequate pervious surfaces.

Explanation

The Napier Road Residential Area lies to the north of a high-speed rural state highway. Noise mitigation measures are important to protect the operation of SH 3 and the amenity of those living within the NRRRA. The development of the site is not considered appropriate until a key roading connection is established with James Line via Rosalie Terrace to ensure efficient and sustainable land transport connections. The Plan has controls in place to ensure that building development and earthworks do not compromise noise mitigation and flooding effects or increase visual effects to the surrounding environment. Fencing on properties directly adjoining the conservation and amenity zone will be managed so that there is good visual connectivity and social surveillance with the Conservation and Amenity Zone. Buildings have a special setback to protect against the risk of escarpment failure and a wave surge into buildings adjacent to the oxbow lake and escarpment.

OBJECTIVE 9

To encourage an environment within any Greenfield Residential Area that is an attractive, healthy and safe place in which to live with a diverse range of residential housing types and densities.

POLICIES

- 9.1 To control the height and scale of buildings to minimize adverse visual effects on adjoining residential properties and the scale and intensity of the surrounding residential environment.
- 9.2 To control the height and visual permeability of fencing on properties, particularly those directly adjoining streets and public open space, to ensure visual connectivity and social surveillance of the area.
- 9.3 To avoid garages that dominate the streetscape.
- 9.4 To encourage the design of building frontages that relate to the street and enhance perceptions of safety.
- 9.5 To encourage development that results in a distinctive, memorable and valued sense of place.
- 9.6 To encourage a mix of lot sizes, dwelling sizes, heights and types.

Explanation

Council is seeking to place a stronger emphasis on achieving good urban design outcomes within new residential areas in the City. Greater control is being introduced into the District Plan to guide development to ensure that these outcomes are achieved. The major intention is to create a high-quality living environment that has positive effects on residential amenity and enhances the safety and quality of the streetscape environment.

OBJECTIVE 10

To ensure non-residential development within any Greenfield Residential Area neighbourhood centre provides for the day-to-day shopping and service needs of the surrounding community and contributes to a high-quality living environment.

POLICIES

- 10.1 To encourage the development of commercial activities within the neighbourhood centre identified on any Greenfield Residential Area Structure Plan within Section 7A.
- 10.2 To ensure commercial activities within any Greenfield Residential Area are consistent with the policy framework of the Local Business Zone.

OBJECTIVE 11

To ensure potential natural hazards within any Greenfield Residential Area are appropriately investigated and residential development is confined to areas with no known natural hazards or where known natural hazards can be appropriately mitigated.

POLICIES

- 11.1 To control the location of buildings in relation to the escarpment and oxbow in the Whakarongo Residential Area to protect against the risk of natural hazard.
- 11.2 To ensure buildings and structures in any Greenfield Residential Area are located and designed to protect against the risk of natural hazards.
- ~~11.3 To ensure buildings, structures and landscaping are not located in the 5 metre no-build setback identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3) to protect against the risk of natural hazards.¹~~

OBJECTIVE 12

To recognise the suitability of existing resources of the Hokowhitu Campus for continued Institutional Activities and to provide for the continuation of that use as the site transitions into the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area.

POLICIES

- 12.1 To enable the ongoing use of the Hokowhitu Campus for institutional activities that utilise existing physical resources.
- 12.2 To manage the actual and potential adverse effects of Institutional Activities on new residential activities.

¹ S50.025

OBJECTIVE 13

To recognize the suitability of existing physical resources of the Hokowhitu Campus for continued Institutional Activities and to provide for the continuation of that use as the site transitions into the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area.

POLICIES

- 13.1 To enable the ongoing use of the Hokowhitu Campus for institutional activities that utilize existing physical resources.
- 13.2 To manage the actual and potential adverse effects of Institutional Activities on new residential activities.

OBJECTIVE 14

To enable a high quality, integrated, safe and mixed-use built form environment in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area that complements and is compatible with the surrounding environment

POLICIES

- 14.1 To provide for limited reuse of existing physical resources for office activities that are compatible with Institutional and Residential activities provided they do not undermine the City's Centres-based retail and office strategy.
- 14.2 To encourage active street frontages through design controls for new dwellings, garaging, fencing and non-residential activities.
- 14.3 To discourage carparking at the frontage that results in vehicles obstructing footpaths.
- 14.4 To manage the interface between Institutional and Residential Activities by ensuring that the scale and character of non-Residential Activities are compatible with residential development.
- 14.5 To encourage multi-unit development in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area that contributes to high quality-built form.
- 14.6 The risk to personal safety and property damage from stray golf balls are minimised by:
- Requiring compliance with toughened glass or specific building design along the property boundary interface with the Manawatu Golf Course; and
 - Ensuring the design and/or location of buildings and private outdoor amenity areas in the Golf Ball Hazard Area on Map 7.7.2.7 to minimize exposure to people from stray golf balls.
- 14.7 To ensure residential development along the Manawatu Golf Course property boundary interface incorporate noise insulation into the design and construction of buildings.

OBJECTIVE 15

To ensure a high quality, integrated, and safe built form environment in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area that reflects the scale, form and density of use and development within the Aokautere Structure Plan and is compatible with the surrounding environment.

POLICIES

- 15.1** Require Achieve a diversity of built form and density within areas identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan Area, including by in a manner providing for:
- Detached houses with front setbacks and side yards in identified Suburban Low Density areas.
 - Attached or semi-detached two and three-storey townhouses and apartments in identified the Medium Density Village areas.
 - Short runs of fully attached two and three-storey townhouses at the promontories in identified Medium Density Cluster areas.²
- 15.2** Avoid establishing non-residential activities that are of a nature and scale that would undermine the vibrancy and vitality of any neighbourhood centre in close proximity to the activity.
- 15.3** The size and scale of buildings and structures must be compatible with the locality including the proximity of amenities such as open space and any Local Business Zone.
- 15.4** Ensure development contributes to high quality built form.³
- 15.5** Ensure residential sites adjacent to public spaces achieve visual and physical connectivity to these areas.
- 15.6** Ensure engagement between public and private domains for dwellings fronting a street.
- 15.7** Require active street frontages through design controls for new dwellings, garaging and fencing.⁴
- 15.8** Ensure building platforms are located in a manner which responds to gullies, plateaus, and promontories.
- 15.9** Require a high-amenity interface between residential development and the existing natural edges of the gully network including through provision of a 5 metre no-build setback where lot boundaries adjoin gully edges.
- 15.10** Ensure that residential development in the Aokautere Residential Area does not proceed until in the absence of the primary stormwater elements infrastructure which are necessary to with the capacity to service the development is in place to in a manner which ensures there is no increase in effects on surrounding areas or the gully network.
- 15.11** Ensure that new dwellings are not occupied before residential development does not occur in advance of the availability of operational transport infrastructure necessary to service the development; the transport network upgrades, including those outside of the Aokautere Structure Plan area as set out in Table 7A.1, that are necessary to provide for a safe and efficient transport network for the development, have been completed and are operational.
- 15.12** Avoid adverse effects on the gully network.
- 15.13** To restrict the height of buildings and structures and require them to be set back from the edge of the escarpment above the Moonshine Valley, so as to minimise their visual intrusion on dwellings in the Moonshine valley.⁵
- 15.14** Ensure residential development, or earthworks or recontouring to enable residential

² S51.073, S58.031

³ S51.076

⁴ S51.081

⁵ S30.002, S41.003, S90.001, S39.004

development, does not proceed unless a geotechnical investigation has confirmed the appropriateness of the land for development and the recommendations of any technical reports to address land stability, uncontrolled fill and natural hazards including any recommended avoidance or mitigation measures, have been implemented in advance of development.

10.4 Methods

- District Plan Rules (Palmerston North City Council)
- Public Education
- Designation₂
- **Aokautere Master Plan**

The community's desire for a high level of amenity within the Residential Zone means that a regulatory approach through the rules in this and other sections will be the most cost efficient and effective means of achieving the objectives and policies.

However, public education in the form of landscape and building design guides may also assist in achieving some of the amenity and design concerns of the objectives and policies, thereby achieving effective compliance at little cost to the community. **Similarly, the Aokautere Master Plan is intended to inform application of the Aokautere Structure Plan by providing guidance on subdivision and land development within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area. While the Masterplan has no statutory weight it can be taken into account by Council and other decision-makers when considering proposals under the District Plan and should inform applications within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area.**

In respect of any land severely affected by airport noise, one of the options available is for the Requiring Authority to designate land for airport purposes (and subsequently purchase it) or to simply purchase land without designation. Palmerston North Airport Limited was granted requiring authority status in July 1995 however; to date the Company has not exercised its designating powers for this purpose.

10.5 Activities in the Residential Zone

Of all the Zones which make up the City, the Residential Zone is the only one where a single activity, dwellings, so totally dominates. Although there are a range of other activities in the Residential Zone, it is very much a place where people live and where they expect a certain standard of development, providing good amenity values which makes living in their home and their neighbourhood a pleasant experience.

Consequently, the performance standards and various categories of activities are divided into two parts. The first part deals solely with single dwellings and sets out the performance standards which these must meet. The second part deals with all of the other activities which occur in the Residential Zone.

10.6 Dwellings and Accessory Buildings

Introduction

It is important that the environment in which people live is as pleasant as possible and that a particular ambience is created. This ambience and amenity comes from the style of development which occurs on the site itself and the way in which each site's development impacts on adjoining sites and on the neighbourhood as a whole.

While ideally dwellings should be designed specifically for their site, this is not always possible

due to time and economic constraints. However, it is important to give designers the opportunity to develop unique design solutions which may enrich the quality of development in the Residential Zone.

For these reasons a series of performance policies have been developed which reflect the matters which are regarded as important in terms of on-site amenity and the relationship of building on one site, to those on adjoining sites. In turn a series of performance standards have been developed which achieve these performance policies. Where a dwelling complies with these performance standards then it is a Permitted Activity. However, where there is a desire to undertake a specific design which may not meet all the performance standards, there is the opportunity to do so through a Restricted Discretionary Activity consent application. Again, the main issue for consideration is that the design can demonstrate that it meets the stated assessment policies.

10.6.1 RULES: PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

R10.6.1.1 Dwellings and Accessory Buildings

Any dwelling or accessory building is a Permitted Activity provided it complies with the Performance Standards detailed in Clauses(a) to (j)

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to the following rules:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| R10.6.1.3 | Amberley Avenue, Escort Grove, Rangitane Park and Awapuni Racecourse Minimum Floor Level Areas; |
| R10.6.3.4 | Awatea Stream and Jensen Street Ponding Areas; |
| R10.6.1.6 | Continuation of Institutional Activities at the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area; |
| R6.3.6 | Earthworks; |
| R17.5.1-17.8.1 | Cultural and Natural Heritage; |
| R23.6.4, 23.8.2 and 23.10.2 | Utilities |

Non-regulatory Design Guidelines have been prepared for Elmira Avenue and Manapouri Crescent.

Although these Design Guidelines have no legal effect under the District Plan, they are intended to offer practical advice for developing and maintaining properties in a way that enhances the unique neighbourhood.

Performance Standards

(a) Height - including Maximum Height and Height Recession Planes.

Maximum Height

- i. No building may exceed a maximum height of 9m; and
- ii. Any buildings or structures must comply, in terms of maximum height, with R13.4.7.1.
- iii. No fence within the 10 or 15 metre offset boundary, as shown on Map 10.6.1. "Landscape Provisions – Pacific Drive Extension", shall exceed a maximum of 1 metre above the existing ground level, and any solid fence shall be of neutral or recessive colour.

NOTES

- a. The elevation shown on the coordinate schedule on Map 10.6.1. shall be used as a benchmark of existing ground level.
- b. Acceptable colours include those from the following colour range from British Standard 5252 (as at 1 January 2010):
 - 00 A (01, 03, 05, 07, 09, 11, 13)
 - 02 A (03, 07, 11), 02 C (39 & 40)
 - 04 B (15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29), 04 C (39 & 40)
 - 06 A (03, 07, 11), 06 C (37, 39 & 40), 6D (44, 45)
 - 08 A 14, 06 B (15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29), 8C (37, 39, 40), 08 D (44 & 45)
 - 10 A (01, 03, 05, 07, 09, 11), 10 B (15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29), 10 C (37, 39), 10 D (44, 45)
 - 12 B (15, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29), 12 C (37, 39 & 40), 12 D (44, 45)
 - 14 C (37, 39 & 40), 14 D (44, 45)
 - 16 A (03, 07, 11), 16 C (37, 39 & 40), 16 D (44, 45)
 - 18 A 14, 18 B (15, 17, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 29), 18 C (39 & 40)
 - 20 C 39, 40
 - 22 C 39, 40
 - 24 C 39, 40
- iv. No building or permanent structure (other than a fence which is covered by (iii)) within the 10 or 15 metre offset boundary as shown on Map 10.6.1. "Landscape Provisions – Pacific Drive Extension" shall exceed a maximum height of 0.6 metres above the existing ground level. Note: The elevation shown on the coordinate schedule on Map 10.6.1. shall be used as a benchmark of existing ground level.
- v. On any allotment containing all or part of the 10 or 15 metre offset boundary, no building on any part of the allotment beyond the 10 or 15 metre offset boundary, shall exceed a maximum height of 7 metres above the existing ground level shown on the coordinate schedule on Map 10.6.1 "Landscape Provisions – Pacific Drive Extension".

Height Recession Planes

- i. All buildings shall comply with the following recession planes:
 - a. All parts of a building shall be contained within a 45 ° plane commencing at 2.8 metres above ground level inclined inwards at right angles in plan. See Figure 10.1.
- ii. Where a boundary adjoins an access strip the measurement will apply at the furthestmost boundary of the access strip.
- iii. These height recession planes and absolute height control shall not apply to:
 - a. antennas, aerials, chimneys and architectural appurtenances (such as ornamental towers, turrets, finials, spires, flagpoles and gargoyles) provided these do not exceed the recession plane or absolute height control by more than 5 metres vertical distance.
 - b. solar photovoltaic panels, and solar water heaters provided these do not exceed the recession plane or absolute height control by more than 0.5 metre vertical distance.
 - c. any boundary common with a reserve or street.
- iv. Gable roof ends, including the sloping edge of mono-pitch roofs, may penetrate the height recession plane by no more than one third (1/3) of the gable end height.
- v. In applying the height recession plane to properties on Pacific Drive adjoining the offset boundaries, as shown on Map 10.6.1 "Landscape Provisions – Pacific Drive Extension", the plane shall commence from the 10 or 15 metre offset boundary (whichever applies).

(b) Overlooking

Any part of a building that is outside the building envelope formed by the height recession planes and the maximum height limit shall not contain a window. Skylights shall be excluded from this provision.

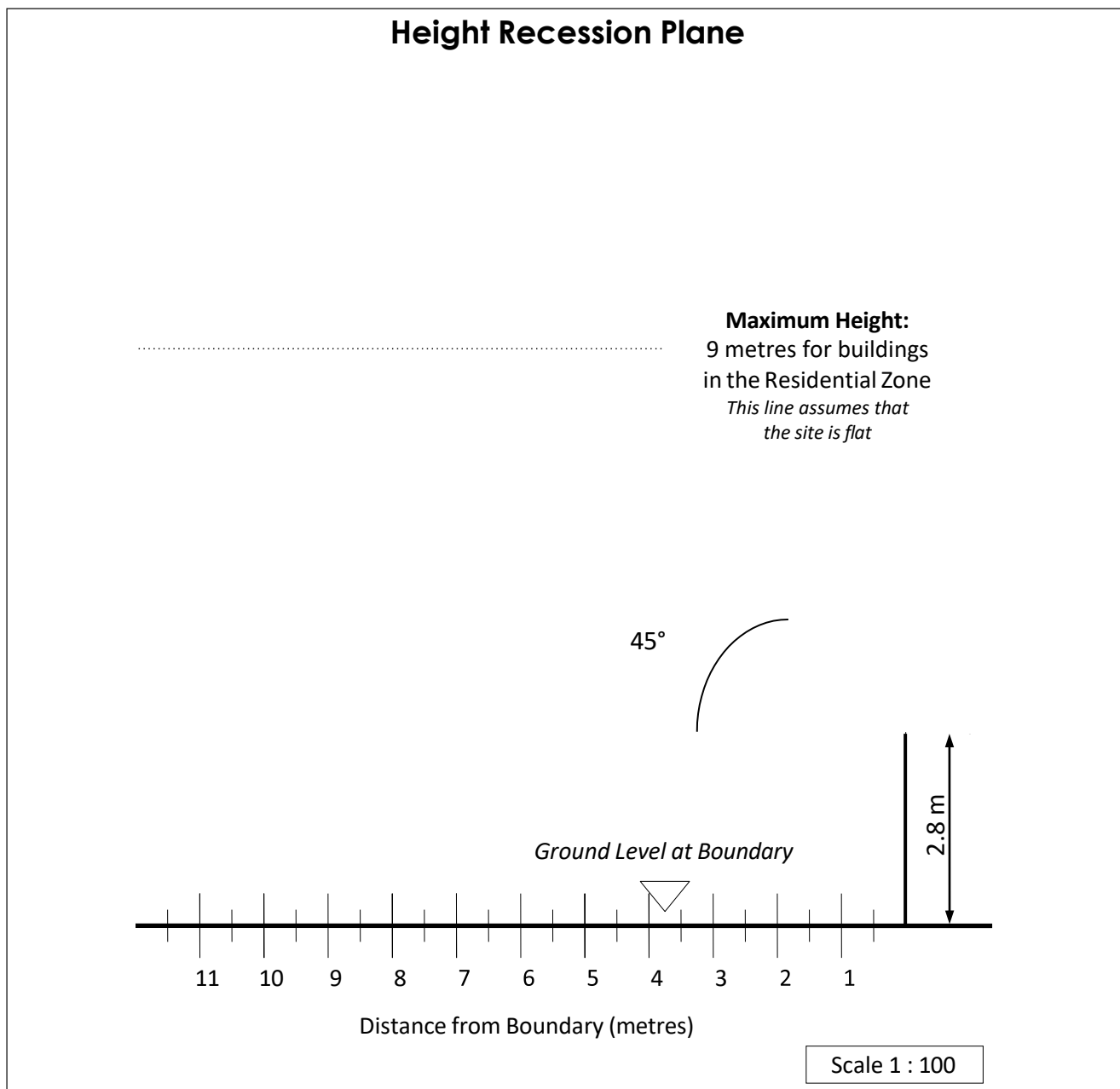
Explanation

In dealing with the issue of the height of buildings in the Residential Zone, it is clear that there are a number of associated effects. Most of these effects impact on adjacent sites and dwellings and it is therefore important that any control, as far as possible, attempts to control these effects without becoming unnecessarily complex or restrictive in terms of the design of any dwelling. The major effects which arise from the height of buildings are:

- i. *Effects on the penetration of sunlight and daylight to adjacent sites and buildings.*
- ii. *Effects associated with overlooking which may lead to actual or perceived loss of privacy for outdoor areas or dwellings on adjacent sites.*
- iii. *Effects arising from the physical bulk of the building which may lead to a feeling of loss of privacy due to the perception that the building on the adjacent site is oppressive.*

While some of these effects can be dealt with by a recession plane approach, it is also necessary to control the location of windows to address the privacy issues. Equally it is also important that any recession plane is related to the orientation of the building in relation to the sun. For instance, a building close to a southern boundary is likely to have the greatest effect on neighbouring properties. However, this is also an approach which needs to be modified if there is no adjacent residential neighbour or where for instance it is a boundary to a road, school or right of way.

Figure 10.1

**(c) Separation Distances**

- i. Any dwelling on a lot with frontage to a public road shall be located a minimum of:
 - a. 3 metres from the boundary with any road unless it contains a garage or carport facing the road and having direct access from the road, in which case the minimum separation distance for that part of the dwelling containing the garage or carport shall be 6 metres.
 - b. 1.5 metres from any other boundary.
- ii. Any dwelling without frontage to a public road shall be located a minimum of 1.5 metres from any boundary.
- iii. Where two dwellings (or one dwelling and one minor dwelling) are built on the same site;
 - a. Any part of the façade of a dwelling shall be located at least 3 metres from any other dwelling on the same site.

- b. Where two dwellings are joined by their respective garages, the separation distance provisions of (a) shall not apply.
- c. Any part of a dwelling shall be located at least 1.5 metres from the edge of any driveway or right-of-way serving another dwelling on the same site.
- iv. Accessory Buildings shall be located a minimum of:
 - a. 3 metres from the boundary with any road unless it is a garage or carport facing the road and having direct access from the road, in which case the minimum separation distance shall be 6 metres.
 - b. 1.0 metre from any other boundary.
- v. For corner sites the requirements of (i) (a) and (iv) (a) shall only apply to one road frontage. Where only one frontage is used as vehicular access that will be the frontage to which the separation distance applies.

Explanation

An important aspect of residential amenity is the physical distance between dwellings within the same site or adjoining sites. Where two dwellings are built on adjoining sites, such that each is only the minimum distance from the boundary, they often appear to intrude on each other's living space and privacy. Where residential buildings are in close proximity there may also be adverse effects in terms of daylight and sunlight penetration.

Likewise, the physical distance between dwellings and the street-front contribute to the character and amenity values of individual streets. The placement of buildings in close proximity to the street front boundary can result in effects on surrounding property and street character.

The approach establishes more specific requirements for the street frontage or property; however, this is balanced with less fixed regulation for the remainder of the site.

The overall effects of the separation distances should be to reduce the effects of one dwelling on another or on an adjacent site. Where a variation to these separation distances is considered appropriate as part of the overall design of the dwelling, this can be dealt with by way of a Restricted Discretionary Activity consent.

(d) Site Area, Site Coverage and Number of Buildings

- i. Site Area
 - a. A minimum net site area of 350m² for each dwelling unit unless subject to the standards of (b)-(d) below.
 - b. A minimum net site area of 1300m² of contiguous developable land in the Aokautere Parklands Area.
 - c. A minimum net site area of 400m² of contiguous developable land in the Aokautere Development Area (refer Map 10.1).
 - d. A minimum net site area of 500m² for each dwelling unit in the Napier Road Residential Extension Area, Ashhurst, Bunnythorpe and Longburn village residential areas.

Explanation

The site area control provides a standard for densities on sites to avoid the creation of developments which appear overcrowded and have negative effects on adjoining properties or create poor on-site amenity. The site area control ensures sites are of a sufficient size to accommodate necessary buildings and sufficient on-site private open space.

Variations in the minimum site area are a product of existing development constraints, but also recognising the unique character of both urban and village residential environments.

For example, given the particular topographic and geological characteristics of the Aokautere area, the intent of this rule, as it relates to the Aokautere Development and Parklands Areas, is to ensure that there is an alignment between minimum lot size and the minimum area of developable land necessary to accommodate a residential building platform.

Additionally, when subdivided for the purposes of residential development the Parklands Area is intended to act as a transition area between close urban development in the Aokautere Development Area and rural- residential development in, for example, the Moonshine Valley and Polson Hill areas. The provision of larger residential building platforms in this area therefore will provide a clear gradation of development in the Aokautere area.

Within the Aokautere Development Area (refer Map 10.1) it is essential that there is sufficient useable or restructured land to ensure that there is a stable building platform on which to safely establish a dwelling and associated facilities such as garaging and open space.

ii. Site Coverage

The maximum amount of site which may be covered by buildings shall be:

- a. 40% on sites of less than 500m²
- b. 200 m² on sites of 500m² to 572m²
- c. 35% on sites over 572m²
- d. 30% for sites within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area

Explanation

When a dwelling is placed on its site much of the effect of the building on the overall amenity of the neighbourhood arises from the perceived bulk of the building. This in turn relates to the height of the building and the proportion of the site which is covered by buildings. This can lead to a feeling that neighbouring properties are being overlooked or are physically "oppressed" by the building. This effect is magnified where the building is double storied and is at maximum site coverage.

The site coverage control is intended to deal with both the "bulk" effect and the physical coverage of the site while still allowing for adequate development potential particularly on small sites.

iii. Number of buildings used for residential living per site

The number of buildings per lot shall be no more than:

- a. Two dwelling units; or
- b. One dwelling and one minor dwelling unit; or
- c. One dwelling unit and one sleep-out.

Except for the Napier Road Residential Extension Area where only one dwelling per lot shall be permitted.

Explanation

In most cases each lot contains one dwelling, although this is not always the case. The above standard incorporates flexibility to construct minor dwellings and sleep-out accommodation in most areas. However, in order to provide certainty to adjacent properties and maintain residential amenity standards, it is necessary to limit the number of buildings and intensity of accommodation units.

(e) **On-site Amenity**

Every dwelling shall be provided with an outdoor amenity area which can meet the following requirements: Refer to Figure 10.5

- i. A minimum open area of 36m² free of driveways, parking spaces, buildings and manoeuvring area.
- ii. Is able to accommodate a circle of 4.5 metres in diameter.
- iii. The area has a gradient no greater than 1 in 20.
- iv. Has direct contact with a main living area for a length of not less than 2 metres.
- v. Is orientated to the east, west or north of the dwelling.

Explanation

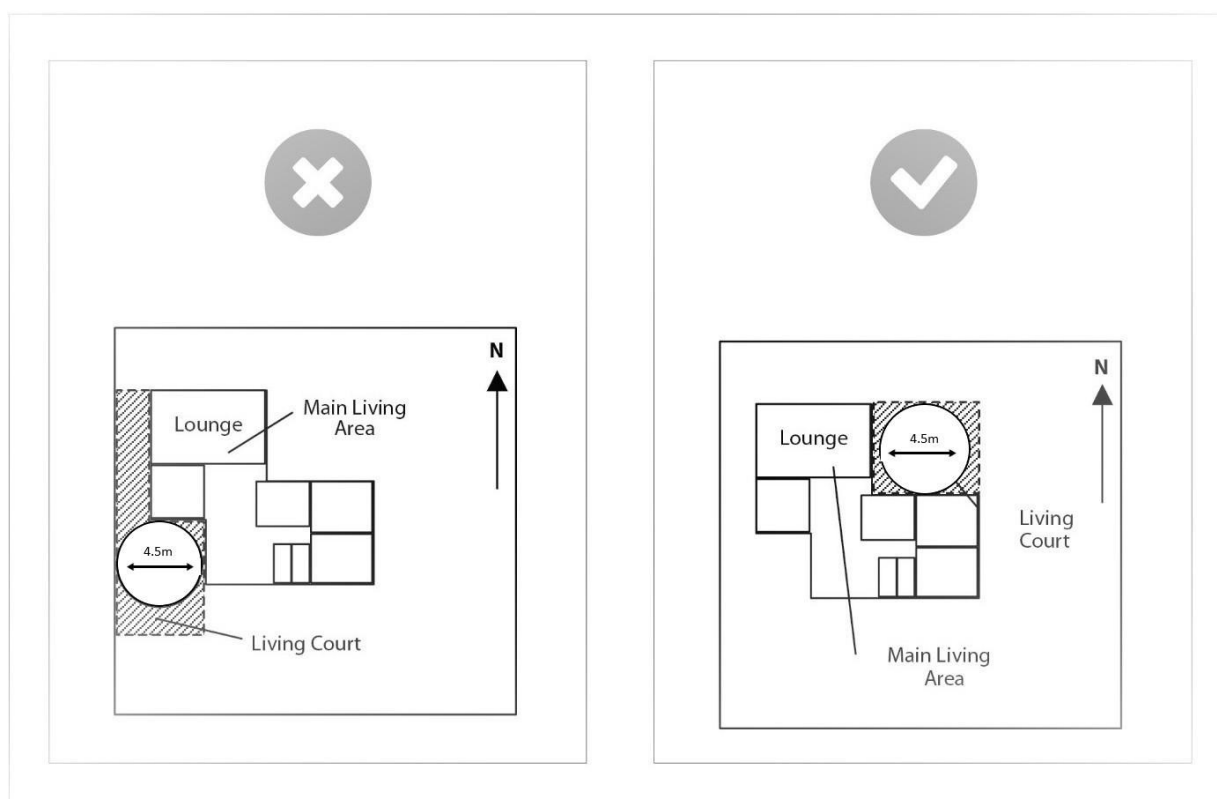
Much of the enjoyment of a site comes from the availability and useability of open space within the site. To be effective the open space must allow good daylight and sunlight penetration and be readily accessible from the main living areas of the dwelling.

The rules are intended to ensure that through good design that any site has effective open space available which adds positively to on-site amenity values.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Applications for the construction of a second dwelling or a minor dwelling unit will incur the payment of a Development Contribution. Refer to the Development Contributions Policy for further information.

Figure 10.5



Explanation

This diagram is to read in accordance with performance condition 10.6.1.1(e), as it provides a visual representation of what is required by the Performance Standards. The diagram complements the conditions which are intended to ensure that through appropriately designed sites, effective open space will be achieved, adding positively to on-site amenity values.

The diagram clearly shows that the preferred location (the tick) for amenity areas is to the east, west or north of the dwelling, with the 4.5 metre diameter within a length of no less than two metres from the main living area. The undesired location of the main amenity area is shown by the cross on the diagram, as the 4.5 metre diameter is not directly located off the living area.

(f) Aokautere Development Area

Within the Aokautere Development Area (Map 10.1) all dwellings and accessory buildings shall be located on developable land.

Explanation

Development within the Aokautere Development Area ~~and Aokautere Residential Area~~ is constrained by the terrain. Areas are identified as either Developable or Limited Development Land. The primary purpose of these divisions is to establish stability controls for housing development. The limitations have however also shaped the nature of housing development and the character of the Aokautere area.

(g) Access and Parking

Compliance with the following performance standards of R20.4.2:

20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access;

20.4.2(g)(i) Cycle Parking Provision and Design

Explanation

The performance standards attempt to mitigate the effects created by the movement of vehicles in residential areas.

(h) Air Noise Control

i. In the Outer Control Contour identified on Map 10.6.6.1, all buildings must be constructed in compliance with:

- Any bedroom in a building used by a noise sensitive activity must achieve the following minimum standard of external sound insulation:

$$DnT,w + Ctr > 25 \text{ dB.}$$

- Any habitable room, other than a bedroom, in a building used by a noise sensitive activity must achieve the following minimum standard of external sound insulation:

$$DnT,w + Ctr > 20 \text{ dB}$$

- Any used for communal activities must achieve the following minimum standard of external sound insulation:

$$DnT,w + Ctr > 20 \text{ dB}$$

ii. In the Inner Control Contour identified on Map 10.6.6.1, all buildings must be constructed so that:

- Any bedroom in a building used by a noise sensitive activity must achieve the following minimum standard of external sound insulation:

$$DnT,w + Ctr > 30 \text{ dB}$$

- Any habitable room, except for a bedroom, in a building used by a noise sensitive activity must achieve the following minimum standard of external sound insulation:

$$DnT,w + Ctr > 25 \text{ dB}$$

- Any room used for communal activities must achieve the following minimum standard of external sound insulation:

$$DnT,w + Ctr > 25 \text{ dB}$$

iii. All habitable rooms must be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with a design report prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced member of the Acoustical Society of New Zealand stating that the proposed design will achieve compliance with the requirements of performance standards (h)(i) – (ii), including a 5dBA safety margin.

- iv. Ventilation - Where bedrooms with openable windows are proposed, a positive supplementary source of fresh air ducted from outside is required at the time of fit-out. For the purposes of this requirement, a bedroom is any room intended to be used for sleeping. The supplementary source of air is to achieve a minimum of 7.5 litres per second per person.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Proposed activities that do not meet the performance standards in (h) are Non-Complying Activities under R10.7.5.2.

The following deeming provisions apply in circumstances where a proposed dwelling/ building straddles the boundary of noise contours shown on Map 10.6.6.1:

1. Where a dwelling/building is proposed on the 55 Ldn noise contour line, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be outside of the Outer Control Contour.
2. Where a dwelling/building is proposed on the 60 Ldn noise contour line shown on Map 10.6.6.1, the dwelling/building is deemed to be within the Outer Control Contour.
3. Where a dwelling/ building is proposed on the 65 Ldn noise contour line, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be within the Air Noise Contour.

Explanation

As a consequence of air noise projection work and other investigative work undertaken by Palmerston North Airport Limited, and the Palmerston North City Council respectively, a large area of land surrounding the Palmerston North Airport has been identified as being subject to varying levels of noise exposure associated with aircraft operations.

The noise emission levels resulting from these operations have been predicted using methods recommended by New Zealand Standard 6805:1992 - Airport Noise Management and Land Use Planning. Noise emission levels are identified as equal loudness contours around the airport. Map 10.6.6.1 - Air Noise Control included in this Plan defines these contours and identifies those areas around the airport, expressed as discrete noise zones, within which specific noise attenuation measures apply.

For the purposes of this Plan, three distinct noise contours have been developed as follows:

- a. *Air Noise Contour - the Air Noise boundary is generally the 65 Ldn noise contour. Due to the high level of aircraft operational noise predicted within this contour the establishment of any new noise sensitive activities, such as dwellings, are prohibited.*
- b. *Inner Control Contour - the Inner Control Contour incorporates the land between the 60 Ldn and 65 Ldn predicted noise contours. The objective of this Contour is to provide for a level of sound insulation in the design of dwellings and other buildings used for regular accommodation which adequately reduces the level of noise exposure experienced.*
- c. *Outer Control Contour - the Outer Control Contour incorporates the land between the 55 Ldn and 60 Ldn predicted noise contours. The objective of this Contour is to provide for a level of sound insulation in the design of dwellings and other buildings used for regular accommodation which reflects the reduced level of aircraft noise exposure experienced within this area. As the maximum aircraft noise level in this Contour is five decibels less than in the Inner Control Contour, sound insulation requirements are also correspondingly reduced by five decibels.*

(i) Turitea/Aokautere Residential Zone Setback

No development, fencing, structures, buildings or earthworks except those within the maximum height permitted in R10.6.1.1(a) shall be located within the 10 or 15 metre setback line as shown on Map 10.6.1 "Landscape Provisions – Pacific Drive Extension".

Explanation

Structures on ridgelines tend to be prominent in the landscape when viewed from the floor of the adjoining valley. Height controls and development setbacks from the escarpment can greatly reduce visual impact of development.

The escarpment top which marks the boundary of the Turitea Valley with the Aokautere residential area of Pacific Drive is rounded in nature. The previous practice of building, developing, or carrying out earthworks over the rounded lip of the escarpment top, tended to create adverse effects on the visual amenity of the Turitea Valley below. A setback from the escarpment edge, applicable to almost all man-made modifications, can help maintain the rural character of the Turitea Valley and the escarpment by hiding modifications, when viewed from the valley floor.

(j) Pacific Drive Extension Area Water Supply Requirements

New dwellings within the Pacific Drive Extension Area (Map 10.6.1) shall be provided with connections to a water system which is able to supply a flow and pressure able to meet the required peak hourly flow for domestic consumption for the area served: and

- i. Be able to supply a flow not less than that required for firefighting in a residential area;
- and
- ii. Be capable of receiving and maintaining a supply that meets the needs of the Drinking Water Standard for New Zealand, Department of Health (2000).

R10.6.1.2 Minor Dwelling Units

Any Minor Dwelling Unit is a Permitted Activity provided it complies with the following Performance Standards:

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to the following rules:

R10.6.1.3	Amberley Avenue, Escort Grove, Rangitane Park and Awapuni Racecourse Minimum Floor Level Areas;
R10.6.1.1	Air Noise Control;
R10.6.3.5	Awatea Stream and Jensen Street Ponding Areas;
R10.7.1.6	Limited Development land in Aokautere;
R17.5.1-17.8.1	Cultural and Natural Heritage Rules;
R23.6.2(i)	Radiofrequency Field Exposure.
R23.6.4, 23.8.2 and 23.10.2	Utilities

Performance Standards

(a) Building Size`

Each unit must have a gross floor area no greater than 80m².

(b) Height and Overlooking

Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (a) and R10.6.1.1 (b).

(c) Separation Distances

Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (c).

(d) Site Coverage and Number of Buildings

Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (d) (ii) and (iii).

(e) On-site Amenity

The minor dwelling unit shall be provided with a private outdoor amenity area which can meet the following requirements:

- i. A minimum open flat area of 30m² free of driveways, parking spaces, buildings and manoeuvring area.
- ii. Is able to accommodate a circle of 4 metres in diameter.
- iii. Has direct contact with a main living area.
- iv. Is orientated to the east, west or north of the unit.

(f) Air Noise Control

Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (h).

(g) Turitea/Aokautere Residential Zone Setback

Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (i).

(h) ~~Pacific Drive Extension Area Water Supply Requirements~~

~~Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (j).~~

(i)(h) Aokautere Development Area

In the Aokautere Development Area (Map 10.1), any minor dwelling unit shall be located on Developable Land.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to R23.6.2(i) – Radiofrequency Field Exposure.

R10.6.1.3 Amberley Avenue, Escort Grove, Rangitane Park, Awapuni Racecourse, Napier Road Residential Area and Napier Road Residential Extension Area Minimum Floor Level Areas

- i. Within the area shown as **Area A** on Map 10.6.1.3 The Amberley Avenue Minimum Floor Levels Area, any residential building erected must have a habitable floor level above 23.45m in terms of the Palmerston North City Council datum of levels.
- ii. Within the area shown as **Area B** on Map 10.6.1.3 The Amberley Avenue Minimum Floor Levels Area, any residential building erected must have a habitable floor level above 23.31m in terms of the Palmerston North City Council datum of levels.
- iii. Within the area shown as **Area C** on Map 10.6.1.3 The Rangitane Park Ponding Area, any residential building erected must have a habitable floor level above 22.63m in terms of the Palmerston North City Council datum of levels.
- iv. Within the area shown as **Area D** on Map 10.6.1.3 The Escort Grove Minimum Floor Levels Area, any residential building erected must have a habitable floor level above 23.20m in terms of the Palmerston North City Council datum of levels.
- v. Within the area shown as **Area E** on Map 10.6.1.3 The Awapuni Racecourse Minimum Floor Level Area, any residential building erected must have a ground floor level above 24 metres, with the ground level for residential allotments and any other building or accessory building above 23.80 metres, and all roads above 23.60 metres (measured at the invert of the channel level) being in terms of the Palmerston North City Council datum of levels.
- vi. Within the land zoned residential in the Napier Road Residential Area (Map 7.5), any residential building, any other building or accessory building erected must have a ground floor above the 0.2% AEP flood event plus 500mm freeboard. Access to occupied structures shall be above the 0.2% AEP flood event.

- vii. Within the land zoned residential in the Napier Road Residential Extension Area (Map 7.9), any residential building, any other building or accessory building erected must have a minimum floor height as follows:
- Within the stopbank area (Area A) floor levels designed for the 2% AEP rainfall event plus freeboard.
 - Within the area outside of the stopbank (Area B) floor levels for the 0.5% AEP river flood event plus 500 millimetres freeboard.
 - Throughout the Napier Road Residential Extension Area overland flow paths are identified and designed to ensure that no upstream or downstream properties are impacted in a 1% AEP rainfall event.

Access to habitable structures shall also be above the 0.5% AEP flood event.

Guidance Note: Compliance with this standard does not mean that land is not identified as being subject to a natural hazard under the Building Act.

Explanation

The area enclosed by Monrad Street, Pioneer Highway and the Mangaone Stream in the Amberley area drains to the Mangaone Stream by way of piped outlets to the Kawau Stream and Pioneer Highway Drain. Generally, the residential area lies below the level to which water rises within the of these watercourses. At times of high flow, automatic gates close and flood water is prevented from entering the area from the watercourses. Some water will continue to drain to Rangitane Park, but in extreme circumstances, ponding will occur within the streets and then on property. Consequently, the area of potential surface flooding on a 100-year return period, has been identified as the Amberley Avenue Minimum Floor Levels Area.

Escort Grove follows a remnant of one of many watercourses which traversed the area. Stormwater is drained from the area by way of a pipeline access from Totara Road into the watercourse within Rangitane Park. When rainfall exceeds the capacity of the piped system to remove it, initially ponding will occur in the street. With continuing rainfall, this ponding will extend into property until overland flow across Totara Road commences. The area subject to ponding on a 100-year flood return period has been identified as the Escort Grove Minimum Floor Levels Area.

The stream within Rangitane Park is the lower reach of the stormwater system draining a catchment bounded by Pioneer Highway, Botanical Road, College Street and the Mangaone Stream. It enters the Mangaone Stream by way of a floodgated structure, which automatically prevents further outflow when water levels within the Mangaone rise above those in the Park. As water continues to flow from the catchment, it is stored within the ponding area until falling levels in the Mangaone Stream permit the outflow to resume. This potential ponding area, based on a 100-year flood return period, has been identified as the Rangitane Park Minimum Floor Levels Area.

The Awapuni Racecourse Minimum Floor Level Area has been identified in order to ensure that dwelling/ other buildings will not be adversely affected by flooding and ponding and to ensure there will not be an adverse effect on the ponding areas in the vicinity. The flood levels for the area have been determined as being between 23.32 metres and 23.39 metres on low-lying areas of the site. Low lying areas need to be raised to a ground level of 23.80 metres. In addition, floor levels for residential buildings will be above 24.00 metres providing a 600mm freeboard above flood level, which means the area has the same level of protection as the stopbank. For other buildings and accessory buildings, the ground level will be above 23.80 metres and roads will be above 23.60 metres so there will be no overland flow path from the Mangaone into the City.

The Napier Road Residential Area represents an extension to the urban boundary of Palmerston North City. Minimum floor levels above the 0.2% AEP flood event plus 500mm freeboard are required to avoid or mitigate the effects of inundation from the Manawatu River.

In each case a minimum floor area has been established for each area to ensure that any dwelling is not inundated with water when the area functions as a ponding area.

R10.6.1.4 Dwellings in the Napier Road Residential Area and the Napier Road Residential Extension Area

Any dwelling, which is not a Restricted Discretionary Activity or a Non-Complying Activity, is a Permitted Activity provided it complies with the Performance Standards detailed in Clauses(a) – (j).

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Notwithstanding the activity status set out in R10.6.1.4, all development that occurs prior to the provision of a road constructed that links the Napier Road Residential Area site to James Line via Rosalie Terrace shall be a non-complying activity and subject to R10.6.5.4. Once the requirements of R10.6.5.4 have been met, development within the Napier Road Residential Area will be a Permitted Activity and R10.6.1.4 will apply.

Performance Standards

a) Height Recessions Planes, Overlooking, Site Area and Coverage, On-site Amenity, Access and Parking

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(a) (Height Recession Planes), R10.6.1.1(b) (Overlooking), R10.6.1.1(d) (Site Area, Site Coverage and Number of Buildings), R10.6.1.1(e) (On-site Amenity), R10.6.1.1(g) (Access and Parking).

b) Maximum Building Height

No building should exceed a maximum height of 7 metres from the minimum floor levels set in R10.6.1.3(vi) or (vii).

c) Acoustic Insulation and Setbacks

For the Napier Road Residential Area:

- i. All buildings constructed within 80 metres of the carriageway edge of State Highway No.3 shall be in compliance with a noise insulation from outside to inside any habitable space of $DnT,W+Ctr > 30dB$. Compliance with this standard shall be achieved by ensuring that habitable rooms are designed, constructed and maintained in a manner that:
 - accords with the schedule of typical building construction set out in Appendix 1; or
 - accords with an acoustic design report signed by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustic engineer stating that the design as proposed will achieve compliance with the performance standard. If assumptions are made regarding the performance of an acoustic bund then any assumptions shall be justified in the report and the overall design shall demonstrate compliance with an internal noise level of 35dB LAeq(24hr) in living rooms and 30dB LAeq(24hr) in bedrooms.

Provided that:

1. No residential building is constructed within 30 metres of the carriageway edge of State Highway No.3.
 2. Any external mitigation measures used in assumptions about the internal noise levels, such as noise reducing bunds, are also properly maintained to a standard that is equal or better than the assumptions made in the report.
 3. For bedrooms a positive supplementary source of fresh air is ducted from outside to achieve a minimum of 7.5 litres per second per person.
- ii. No residential building is constructed within 30 metres of the carriageway edge of State Highway 3.

For the Napier Road Residential Extension Area:

- i. Any building (other than an accessory building) containing a noise sensitive activity constructed within 70 metres of the nearest railway track shall be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with a design report prepared by a suitable qualified and experienced acoustic engineer stating that the design as proposed will achieve compliance with an internal noise level of 40dB LAeg(1hr) in living rooms and 35dB LAeg(1hr) in bedrooms.

Provided that no such building is to be located within 25m of the nearest edge of the Palmerston North – Gisborne railway track.

Explanation

The intention of this rule is to provide for a reduction of approximately 30dB for road traffic noise for dwellings constructed further than 30 metres from the road and closer than 80 metres to the road.

d) Fencing

- i. If a fence is erected on those properties along the property boundary directly adjoining the Conservation and Amenity Zone, then either one or the other provision below shall apply:
 - maximum height of 0.5 metre; or
 - is not erected over more than half of the property boundary.
- ii. Within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area, the maximum height of fencing adjoining a public road or public open space is 1.8 metres except as provided below:
 1. Where a fence is erected along a property boundary directly adjoining public open space:
 - The fence must not exceed 1.1 metres in height for more than half the property boundary length; or
 - If the fence is of open construction, the fence must not exceed 1.8 metres in height.
 2. Where a fence is erected along a property boundary directly adjoining a road frontage;
 - A maximum height of 1.1 metres applies except that solid fencing may be erected to 1.8 metres over not more than 1/3 of the frontage width, and
 - No part of a solid fence above 1.1 metres in height shall be located within 1.8 metres of a driveway, except for gate posts relating to a fence of open construction;
 - If the fence is of open construction, the fence must not exceed 1.8 metres in height.
 3. Where a side fence is within the front yard or next to a driveway, and within 3 metres of the street edge, a maximum height of 1.1 metres applies. Should a side fence connect to that part of any front fence on the same lot which is permitted by (f) below to rise to 1.8 metres, it may also rise to the same level.
 4. Where a fence is erected on the road frontage of a corner site, the requirements of 1-3 shall only apply to one road frontage.

e) Separation Distances

Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (c) except

- i. those dwellings on properties directly adjoining the escarpment and oxbow lake,

any dwelling shall be located at least 10m back from the bottom of the escarpment or boundary of the Conservation and Amenity Zone.

- ii. Within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area:
 - 1. No building shall be located within 20 metres of the edge of the oxbow lake.
 - 2. No building containing a noise sensitive activity shall be located within 20 metres of the nearest carriageway edge line of Napier Road/
 - 3. No buildings or structures shall be located within 3 metres of the toe of the stopbank.

Guidance Note: Resource consent is required from Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council for work within 8 metres of the toe of the stopbank.

f) Flood Hazards

Compliance with R10.6.1.3

g) Permeable Surface

For the Napier Road Residential Extension Area:

- i. A minimum of 30% of the net site area shall, excluding the road, be of permeable surface. This includes decks provided the surface material of the deck allows for water to drain through to a permeable surface.
- ii. Each lot must incorporate rain gardens or other biofiltration device to treat road and hard stand runoff prior to discharge to the Council's stormwater network.

h) Active Frontage

Within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area, any houses on lots sharing a boundary with a road must exhibit the following design requirement;

- i. Any side or rear garage wall that is within 3 metres and fronting the street edge must be screened by landscaping along 70% of the frontage with vegetation capable of growing to a minimum of 1 metre tall. Glazing shall be provided for at least 10% of the surface area of these street fronting walls.
- ii. Windows from a main living area facing the street.
- iii. Where the site is on a road corner, the requirements of i and ii shall only apply to one road frontage.

i) Oxbow Lagoon Landscaping

Within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area, all lots adjoining the oxbow lagoon shall provide a minimum 3 metre buffer of low level native wetland landscaping at the landward side of the oxbow edge.

Guidance Note: Earthworks are provided for under Rule R6.3.6.1(b) of the District Plan. Plan Users must also comply with requirement of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act.

R10.6.1.5 Dwellings, Minor Dwellings & Accessory Buildings in the Greenfield Residential Areas

Any dwelling, Minor Dwelling and/or Accessory Building in any Greenfield Residential Area is a Permitted Activity provided it complies with the Performance Standards detailed in Clauses(a) – ~~(h)(j)~~, **except that:**

- a. The exception are dDwellings, minor dwellings and accessory buildings in the Medium Density Village Areas identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4B) which must comply with the performance standards in R10.6.3.3 for multi-unit residential development; and

- b. Dwellings, minor dwellings and accessory buildings in the Medium Density Clusters identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4B) must comply with either the performance standards in R10.6.3.3 for multi-residential development, or with the Performance Standards detailed in Clauses (a) – (j).⁶

Performance Standards

a) Access and Parking

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(g) (Access and Parking).

b) Maximum Building Height, Height Recession Planes and Overlooking

- i. Compliance with R10.6.1.1(a) and (b) except that in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area R10.6.1.1(a) Height Recession Planes (iii) c. does not apply to boundaries common with the gully reserves shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan.⁷
- ii. No building within the Kikiwhenua Residential Area fronting Te Wanaka Road opposite the following lots may exceed a maximum height of 4m.
 - LOT DP 477332
 - LOT 2 DP 477332
 - LOT 1 DP 27043 BLK XIV KAIRANGA SD
 - PT LOT 12 8486 BLK XIV KAIRANGA SD
 - LOT 1 DP 90735
- iii. No building within the Aokautere Residential Area shall exceed a maximum height of 9m in the Suburban Low Density Areas.

~~(iii)(iv) In applying the height recession plane to properties in the Aokautere Residential Area adjoining the gully network, the plane shall commence from the 5 metre no-build setback boundary identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan.~~⁸

c) Separation Distances

- i. Compliance with R10.6.1.1(c).
- ii. Any accessory buildings in a Greenfield Residential Area shall be located a minimum of:
 - 4m from the road boundary;
 - 1m from all other boundaries.
- iii. Any dwelling within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area must be set back at least 15m from any boundary shared with a lot located within the Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area.

~~iv. Any garage in the Aokautere Residential Area must be located:~~

- ~~• with the garage face 1m behind the frontage of the dwelling served;~~
- ~~• not less than 5.5m from the front boundary if there is an on-site parking space in front of the garage door; and~~
- ~~• without occupying more than half the width of the frontage of the dwelling it serves.~~

⁶ Clause 16 RMA amendment

⁷ S50.025

⁸ S50.025

iii iv Within the Aokautere Residential Area no buildings, structures or landscaping shall be located within the 5 metre no build setback identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3).⁹

d) Site Area and Coverage

- i. Site Area
 - a) A maximum net site area of 1000m² for each dwelling unit, provided that the areas shall be exclusive of the acoustic setbacks required by the provisions of R10.6.1.5(e), (i) and (ii).
 - b) Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (d)(i) in the Kikiwhenua Residential Area.
- ii. Site Coverage

Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (d)(ii).
- iii. Permeable Surface

At least 30% of the net site area for each dwelling unit in the Kikiwhenua Residential Area **and at least 40% of the net site area for each dwelling unit in the Suburban Low Density Areas in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area** shall be permeable.¹⁰

e) Acoustic Insulation and Setbacks for the Whakarongo Residential Area

- iv. Any building (other than accessory buildings) containing a noise sensitive activity constructed within 80 metres of the nearest carriageway edge of State Highway 3 shall be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with a design report prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustical engineer stating that the design as proposed will achieve compliance with an internal noise level of 40dB LAeq(24hr) in habitable rooms.

Provided that no such building is to be located within 40 metres of the nearest carriageway edge of State Highway 3.
- v. Any building (other than an accessory building) containing a noise sensitive activity constructed within 70 metres of the nearest edge of the railway track shall be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with a design report prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced acoustical engineer stating that the design as proposed will achieve compliance with an internal noise level of 40dB LAeq(1hr) in living rooms and 35dB LAeq (1hr) in bedrooms.

Provided that no such building is to be located within 25m of the nearest edge of the Palmerston North – Gisborne railway track.
- vi. Where bedrooms with openable windows are proposed in buildings requiring acoustic insulation, a positive supplementary source of fresh air ducted from outside is required at the time of fit-out. For the purposes of this requirement, a bedroom is any room intended to be used for sleeping. The supplementary source of air is to achieve a minimum of 7.5 litres per second per person.
- vii. For all other developments, compliance shall be achieved with the satisfactory design guidelines given in AS/NZS 2107:2000: *Acoustics – recommended design sound level and reverberation times for building interiors*.

f) Acoustic Setbacks for the Kikiwhenua Residential Area

- viii. Buildings (other than accessory buildings) containing a noise sensitive activity shall be constructed closer than 20 metres from the nearest carriageway edge of Pioneer Highway

⁹ S58.034, S50.025

¹⁰ S43.001, S97.003, S46.001, S60.005

g) On-site Amenity

- i. Every dwelling shall be provided with an outdoor amenity area which can meet the following requirements:
 - A minimum open area of 36m² free of driveways, parking spaces, buildings (other than decks, verandahs and shade sails) and manoeuvring area.
 - Is able to accommodate a circle of 4.5 metres in diameter.
 - Has direct contact with the main living area for a length of not less than 2 metres.
 - Is orientated to the west, north or east of the dwelling.
- ii. Any accessory building or garage, whether freestanding or adjoining a dwelling, shall be recessed by a minimum of 1m behind the front façade of a dwelling.
- iii. **Any dwellings on lots sharing a property boundary with a street or public open space in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area must contain windows from a habitable room-main living area facing the street or open space.**¹¹

h) Fencing

- i. Where a fence is erected along a property boundary directly adjoining public open space it shall not exceed a maximum height of 1.8 metres for half of the property boundary; any remainder is permitted to a maximum height of 0.9m.
This standard does not apply to any fence within any setback area required under performance standard (e) above.
- ii. Where a fence is erected on the road frontage, a maximum height of 0.9m applies, **unless located in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Areas, in which case a maximum height of 1m within 3m of the front boundary applies.**
- iii. ~~Where a boundary interfaces with a gully in the Aokautere Residential Area, the rear boundary must not include a fence unless it is a rear yard side boundary where fencing must be of open construction and is restricted to one third of the rear yard closest to the rear face of the dwelling.~~
- ~~ii.iv. No fencing shall occur at the boundary of any allotment for commercial use.~~¹²

i) Flood hazards

Any new occupied structure or activity, or an increase in the scale of any existing occupied structure or activity, must comply with the following Performance Standards:

- iii. Occupied structures are to have a finished floor or ground level, which includes reasonable freeboard, above the 0.5% AEP (1 in 200 years) flood level for the Whakarongo Residential Area.
- iv. The access between occupied structures and an identified safe area, where safe evacuation may be carried out must not be inundated greater than 0.5m above finished ground level with a maximum velocity of 1.0 m/s, in the following:
 - A 0.5% AEP (1 in 200 years) flood for the Whakarongo Residential Area.
 - A 1% AEP (1 in every 100 years) for all other Greenfield Residential Areas.

¹¹ S58.034

¹² S58.034

NOTES TO PLAN USERS

1. Any subdivision and development that is located on any object or site of Cultural Heritage Value, as listed in Section 17 of the District Plan, must also comply with R17.8.1.
2. Any development within a Greenfield Residential Area must supply a geotechnical report as part of the subdivision process. This report should be checked to confirm any mitigation measures required to be carried out on site prior to building a dwelling.
3. Any development must comply with the National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil.
4. Any new occupied structure under performance standard (h) above will be referred to Horizons Regional Council for further clarification on 'reasonable freeboard' and safe areas for 'safe evacuation'

j) Developable Land Natural Hazards within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area

Within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area all dwellings, minor units and accessory buildings shall be located on land that:

- **shall be located on is either Developable Land, or Limited Developable Land that is identified as Class D (Map 10.1A); and**
- **has been confirmed as appropriate for development in a geotechnical report that satisfies the requirements of R7A.5.2.2(a)(xix); and**
- **has had any land stability, uncontrolled fill and natural hazard mitigations recommended in the geotechnical report implemented.¹³**

Explanation

Development within the Aokautere Residential Area is constrained by the terrain. Areas are identified as either Developable or Limited Development Land. The primary purpose of these divisions is to establish stability controls for housing development. The limitations have however also shaped the nature of housing development and the character of the Aokautere area.

Compliance with this standard does not mean that land is not identified as being subject to a natural hazard under the Building Act.

k) Stormwater Management in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area

Within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area all dwellings, minor units and accessory buildings shall be located on a site:

- **for which a Stormwater Management Plan has been prepared which meets the requirements of, or is consistent with R7A.5.2.2(f); and**
- **that, where the site adjoins a gully edge identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3), is served by a perimeter stormwater swale in accordance with Policy 4.10 and 4.11 of Section 7A.**

R10.6.1.6 Continuation of Institutional Activities at the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area

Institutional Activities are permitted within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area within buildings existing in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area at 3 September 2018, subject to compliance with the performance standards in R19.4.1.

¹³ S58.034

R10.6.1.7 Dwellings within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area

Dwellings are a Permitted Activity in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area, subject to the following Performance Standards:

Performance Standards

- (a) Compliance with Permitted Performance Standards of R10.6.1.1 (a), (b), (c), (d), (e) and (g).
- (b) Floor Levels
 - (i) Floor levels of habitable buildings and garages will be constructed to a minimum of RL 29.3

Explanation

Parts of the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area are low lying in nature. Minimum floor levels of RL 29.3 for dwellings and garages are required to avoid potential adverse effects of surface water ponding on dwellings and garages in low lying areas in significant rainfall events where temporary ponding may occur, especially where the Manawatu River may also be flood and water from the Hokowhitu lagoon is unable to discharge into it.

- (c) Fencing on boundaries adjoining Centennial Drive.
 - (i) The maximum height of fencing fronting Centennial Drive is 1.1 metres.
 - (ii) Fences along Centennial Drive must be set back 1 metre from the property boundary and the 1 metre gap between the road reserve boundary and the fence shall be planted with groundcovers, shrubs or a hedge, excluding gaps for pedestrian or cycle access.

Explanation

The requirement to setback fencing 1 metre from the road reserve boundary is to allow for low level landscaping to be planted at the frontage. This is intended to soften the effect of fencing and to contribute to maintaining a high amenity outcome along Centennial Drive.

- (d) Other Fencing within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area
 - (i) The maximum height of fencing adjoining a public road or public open space is 1.8 metres except as provided below.
 - (ii) Where a fence is erected along a property boundary directly adjoining public open space (reserve, walkway or park):
 - The fence must not exceed 1.1 metres in height for more than half of the property boundary length; or
 - If the fence is of Open Construction, the fence must not exceed 1.8 metres in height.
 - (iii) Where a fence is erected along a property boundary directly adjoining a road frontage:
 - A maximum height of 1.1 metres applies except that solid fencing may be erected to 1.8 metres over not more than 1/3 of the frontage width, and
 - No part of a solid fence above 1.1 metres in height shall be located within 1.8 metres of a driveway, except for gate posts relating to a fence of Open Construction.
 - If the fence is of Open Construction, the fence must not exceed 1.8 metres in height.
 - (iv) Where a side fence is within the front yard or next to a driveway, and within 3

metres of the street edge, a maximum height of 1.1 metres applies. Should a side fence connect to that part of any front fence on the same lot which is permitted by (b) above to rise to 1.8 metres, it may also rise to the same level.

- (v) Where a fence is erected on the road frontage of a corner site, the requirements of (i) – (iii) shall only apply to one road frontage.

Explanation

Fencing plays an important role securing private property, however extensive high fencing can shut-off private space from the public realm. Low front fences are one of the factors that contribute to greater safety of both public and private realms. Low front fencing in the front yard adjacent to driveways ensures that drivers exiting the lot are able to view the footpath, which minimises potential conflict with pedestrians.

Fencing requirements ensure that the visual connection between private property and the public space is not completely lost, but allows for differing orientations of frontages, where for example the street is on the north side of the lot. In that circumstance, a resident might reasonably wish to achieve some private open space on the sunny side of the house, close to the street edge and that should be accommodated.

(e) Setbacks

- (i) Compliance with R10.6.1.1(c).
- (ii) The frontage of a garage can be placed up to edge of lanes identified in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area (Map 7.7.2.7).
- (iii) Any side or rear garage wall that is within 3m and fronting to the street edge must be screened by landscaping along 70% of the frontage with vegetation capable of growing to a minimum of 1 metre tall. Glazing shall be provided for at least 10% of the surface area of these street-fronting walls.
- (iv) Any lot that shares a boundary with Centennial Drive shall have a minimum building setback of 6 metres from the Centennial Drive boundary.

Explanation

Side entry garages have the potential to adversely affect streetscape amenity because they can create dominate blank facades close to the front boundary and along boundaries for corner sites. Landscaping at all street frontages of side entry garages is required to soften the street edge and contribute to positive amenity outcomes for the wider streetscape.

The 6 metre building setback along Centennial Drive will contribute to maintaining a high amenity environment along Centennial Drive.

(f) Glazing for properties adjoining the Manawatu Golf Club

Toughened (heat-tempered) safety glass, with thickness and glazing system as appropriate to application, is required for all rooflights and exposed window glazing on all buildings on lots adjoining the Manawatu Golf Club boundary. Exposed windows include rooflights, and all windows in the north and east facing facades of buildings adjoining the northern and eastern boundaries of the site. This requirement does not apply to:

- (i) Any window identified above which:
 - Is shielded directly under a 2m roof or veranda overhang or pergola, and is not to the side of forward of and with 50 metres of a tee or not within 50 metres and to the side of or directly behind a green; or
 - Is protected by permanent screening, window grills or shutters on the dwelling or associated with the dwelling;

and

- (ii) The glazing of any domestic greenhouse or planting frame on the identified lots. (Polycarbonate glazing is also acceptable for this particular application.)

Explanation

Toughened (heat-tempered) glazing is required along the interface of the Manawatu Golf Club to minimize the potential risk of damage to windows and rooflights caused by stray golf balls. This requirement can be waived if glazing is shielded or appropriately located.

- (g) Noise insulation requirements for properties adjoining the Manawatu Golf Club

Any bedroom or sleeping area in a dwelling located within 50 metres of the Manawatu Golf Club course boundary in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Zone must be protected from noise arising from ground preparation activities at the Golf Course by ensuring the external sound insulation level achieves $D_{nT,w} + C_{tr} > 30$ dB. Where bedrooms and sleeping areas with openable windows are proposed, a positive supplementary source of fresh air ducted from outside is required at the time of fit-out. For the purposes of this requirement, a bedroom is any room intended to be used for sleeping. The supplementary source of air is to achieve a minimum of 7.5 litres per second per person.

Explanation

Properties adjoining the Manawatu Golf Club have an increased risk of exposure to noise from golf course maintenance equipment, such as mowers. Insulation and mechanical ventilation are required for bedrooms or sleeping areas to avoid unreasonable exposure of noise to occupants.

- (h) Outdoor amenity in the Golf Ball Hazard Area

- (i) For any rear yards adjoining the Manawatu Golf Club within the Golf Ball Hazard Area (identified as L(1) and L(2) on Map 7.7.2.7), decks, outdoor dining areas, courtyards, patios, fixed play equipment or any other permanent features (excluding gardens) that are intended to be used for private outdoor amenity must be covered (but not enclosed) to reduce risk of injury to people from stray golf balls.
- (ii) Coverings must be constructed of durable materials that can withstand golf balls impact. This may include, but is not limited to:
- Strengthened glass;
 - Trellis and/or pergolas with openings that preclude golf ball penetration;
 - Roofing materials including steel, iron, polycarbonate; and
 - Shade sails.
- (iii) Any coverings that are intended to be made of glass must comply with the glazing requirements in R10.6.1.7(f).
- (iv) This performance standard ceases to apply in the following circumstances and to the extent specified below:
- This performance standard will cease to apply to rear yards within area L(1) in the event that the tee area of the 12th hole of the Manawatu Golf Course is redirected to increase the existing angle between the direction of the tee and the boundary of the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area identified as N(1).
 - This performance standard will cease to apply to rear yards within area L(2) in the event that the tee area of the 15th hole of the Manawatu Golf Course is redirected to increase the existing angle between the direction of the tee and the boundary of Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area identified as N(2).

Explanation

Properties within the Golf Ball Hazard Area have a high probability of receiving stray golf balls from the Manawatu Golf Course. To reduce the risk of reverse-sensitivity and to ensure that future landowners have a reduced risk of being directly hit stray golf balls, permanent outdoor amenity within the Golf Ball Hazard Area (see Map 7.7.2.7) where people are most likely to congregate shall be covered.

The Golf Ball Hazard Area is based on a line extending 260m from the back of the rear of the tee and an angle extending 15 degrees from the centerline of the fairway.

It is possible that after this rule comes into effect the tee areas for the 12th and 15th holes may be realigned or redirected so as to increase the angle between the tee direction and the boundary of the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area. The purpose of this realignment or redirection will be to reduce the risk of stray golf balls. It is expected that redirection or realignment will be solely for this purpose, in which case the mitigation required by this performance standard will no longer be necessary.

(i) High Velocity Golf Ball Barrier

- (i) Prior to the occupation of any dwelling on any lot adjoining the Manawatu Golf Club boundary, in the area identified as "N" on Map 7.7.2.7, a physical barrier, such as a fence or other structure, is required along the Manawatu Golf Club boundary.
- (ii) The physical barrier must have a minimum height of 2 metres.
- (iii) The physical barrier must be designed and constructed of materials able to resist the impact of a golf ball.
- (iv) This performance standard ceases to apply in the following circumstances and to the extent specified below:
 - This performance standard will cease to apply to rear yards within the area N(1) in the event that:
 - The tee area of the 12th hole of the Manawatu Golf Course is redirected to increase the existing angle between the direction of the tee and the boundary of the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area identified as N(1); or
 - A physical barrier is constructed on Manawatu Golf Club property between the area identified as N(1) and the 12th tee, provided that the physical barrier complies with the requirements of (ii) and (iii) above.
 - This performance standard will cease to apply to rear yards within the area N(2) in the event that:
 - The tee area of the 15th hole of the Manawatu Golf Course is redirected to increase the existing angle between the direction of the tee and the boundary of the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area identified as N(2); or
 - A physical barrier is constructed on Manawatu Golf Club property between the area identified as N(2) and the 15th tee, provided that the physical barrier complies with the requirements of (ii) and (iii) above.

Explanation

On rare occasions, a golfer can strike a ball in such a way as to cause it to leave the club face at an angle of 45 degrees or greater. Although this event is rare, such a ball often carries a large amount of energy that can cause considerable damage to persons or property. Although the probability is low the severity of potential damage warrants mitigation by some form of shielding barrier. The intent of the barrier is to safely deflect or absorb the energy, of the golf ball to prevent injury or damage.

It is possible that after this rule comes into effect the tee areas of the 12th and 15th holes may be realigned or redirected so as to increase the angle between the tee direction and the boundary of the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area. The purpose of this realignment or redirection will be to reduce the risk of stray golf balls. It is expected that redirection or realignment will be solely for this purpose, in which case the mitigation required by this performance standard will no longer be necessary. Further, it is possible that physical barriers may be constructed adjacent to the tee areas on Manawatu Golf Course. Barriers closer to the tee areas on the Golf Course will be the most effective barriers to reduce the risk of damage caused by stray tee shots. Accordingly, if barriers are constructed or the tees are redirected the performance standard will no longer be necessary.

- (j) Lots adjoining Centennial Drive
 - (i) Any lots sharing a boundary with Centennial Drive have an outdoor living area such as a patio or second level balcony.
 - (ii) Any houses on lots sharing a boundary with Centennial Drive must exhibit the following design requirements:
 - Open gable rooflines facing the street; and
 - Windows from a main living area facing the street.

Explanation

The requirement for housing to be designed to have open and active frontages will assist in maintaining a high amenity environment along Centennial Drive as the former Hokowhitu Campus transitions to a residential development.

10.6.2 RULES: CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

R10.6.2.1 Relocated Houses

Relocated Houses, which comply with the following Performance Standards, are Controlled Activities in Respect of:

- External Appearance.

Performance Standards

- a) Compliance with R10.6.1.1(a) to (j).

In determining what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following further assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- i. The extent to which the external appearance and structural soundness of the building is compatible with the existing amenity values and ambience of the surrounding area.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

1. Also refer to the following rule:
R10.6.1.3 Amberley Avenue, Escort Grove, Rangitane Park and Awapuni Racecourse Minimum Floor Level Areas.
2. Refer to Section 5.4(f) – Special Requirements Relating to Applications for relocated houses for additional information to be provided when lodging an application for a resource consent in respect of relocated houses.

Reinstatement Report +

Applicants are required to submit a report identifying all reinstatement work required to the exterior of the dwelling.

Bonds

Applicants for resource consent may have a condition of consent imposed pertaining to a financial contribution or bond to, for example, ensure that any exterior works are completed to an appropriate standard. This condition for a financial contribution or bond may be imposed in accordance with Section 108(1)(a) and 108(1)(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Completion of Works

Applicants will be required to complete permanent foundations and reinstatement works, in a timely manner.

Explanation

Relocated houses are an alternative housing option consistent with a sustainable management approach. It is important that the design, appearance and structural soundness of relocated dwellings is addressed at the outset. This avoids any adverse effects on the amenity of the surrounding neighbourhood and ensures that applicants for such consents are aware of the standard required and their long-term obligations.

R10.6.2.2 Non-notification of Controlled Activities

Applications for Controlled Activities (R10.6.2.1) must not be publicly notified and there must be no limited notification.

10.6.3 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES**R10.6.3.1 Buildings or Structures that do not comply with Performance Standards for Permitted or Controlled Activities.**

Any building or structure which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted or Controlled Activities in relation to:

- i. Height, including Maximum Height and Height Recession Planes
- ii. Overlooking
- iii. Separation Distances
- iv. Site Area, Site Coverage and Number of Buildings
- v. On-Site Amenity
- vi. Access and Parking
- vii. Turitea / Aokautere Residential Zone Setback
- viii. Aokautere Development Area
- ix. Fencing in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area
- x. Glazing in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area as per R10.6.1.5(f)
- xi. Floor Levels within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area as per R10.6.1.5(b)

- xii. Outdoor amenity in the Golf Ball Hazard Area (as shown in Map 7.7.2.7)**
- xiii. Acoustic Insulation and Setbacks and separation distances within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area**
- xiv. Permeable surfaces in the Napier Road Residential Extension Area**
- xv. Fencing in the Napier Road Residential Extension Area**
- xvi. Floor levels within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area**
- xvii. Active frontages within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area**

are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:

- Effects on Adjoining Residential Neighbours and the Manawatu Golf Course.
- Design, Scale and Appearance
- Effects on the surrounding Residential Environment and Streetscape
- The Safe and Efficient Operation of the Roading Network, and internal circulation and manoeuvring areas
- Site Layout
- Visual effects on the rural character and amenity of the Turitea Valley
- Natural Hazards
- The impact on achieving the design elements and outcomes of the Napier Road Residential Extension Area Structure Plan (Map 7.9).
- Fencing location and height within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area.
- Effects from a non-compliance with the acoustic insulation and setbacks and separation distances for the Napier Road Residential Extension Area.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- a. The extent to which the design, scale and appearance of any building, fence or structure compliments the ambience and amenity values of the surrounding residential area and Manawatu Golf Course.
- b. The extent to which the building relates to the character of its setting, contributes to the quality of adjoining public open space, streetscapes and residential properties and Manawatu Golf Course, and avoids visual dominance.
- c. To take into account the particular features of the site and its relationship to adjoining sites in assessing the appropriateness of the proposed design.
- d. The extent to which new buildings retain reasonable visual privacy and daylighting for adjacent residential properties.
- e. The extent to which outdoor space is accessible and of a useable size with access to daylight and sunlight.
- f. The extent to which the non-compliance leads to a better or more efficient use of the site and/or creates a higher level of on-site amenity.
- g. To avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects of noise or other environmental disturbance on any adjoining dwelling.

- h. The degree to which the non-compliance results in a development density that, if not consistent with the surrounding residential environment, does not lead to a perception of excessive density.
- i. The extent to which any off-site parking generated by the activity can be safely accommodated without creating detrimental effects on the efficient operation of the roading network or amenity of the surrounding neighbourhood.
- j. To ensure the location, design and appearance of any building or structure has minimal impact on, and is complementary to, the rural character and visual amenity of the Turitea Valley.
- k. The extent to which natural hazards are avoided or mitigated.
- l. Where a proposal falls under R10.6.3.1(iv) Site Area, Site Coverage and Number of Dwellings, the Council will also assess any application under the relevant assessment criteria in R10.6.3.3.
- m. Whether alternative glazing options in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area can adequately mitigate to potential adverse effects of stray golf balls.
- n. For the Napier Road Residential Extension Area:
 - i. The extent to which the proposal is consistent with the Napier Road Residential Extension Area Structure Plan and will result in a high quality amenity environment.
 - ii. The extent to which internal noise levels and amenity will be protected.
 - iii. The extent to which the proposed fencing achieves active frontages to public space.
 - iv. The extent to which separation distances are achieved to mitigate stormwater and liquefaction risks.
 - v. How the proposed development achieves the minimum floor levels including freeboard.
 - vi. The extent to which noise sensitive activities achieve setback criteria for the railway corridor and the effects of non-compliance.

Guidance Note: Discussions with KiwiRail Holdings Limited are recommended for development that occurs within 70 metres of the railway corridor.

Explanation

Sometimes it is not possible for a dwelling to meet all the performance standards which are required for it to be treated as a permitted activity. In such situations the proposal must be assessed on a case by case basis to determine if some circumstance exists which makes it unreasonable to meet performance standards or if it is possible to achieve the desired outcome or avoid, remedy or mitigate the identified environmental effect, through another means.

Some land in the Aokautere area is vulnerable to slope instability, erosion and subsidence and therefore buildings and structures should only be established on such land where the natural hazard has been avoided or mitigated. In most cases, residential allotments will have been created with sufficient developable land to enable dwellings and accessory buildings to be safely established. In circumstances where buildings or structures are proposed on land that is subject to slope instability, erosion or subsidence hazard, they should only be allowed where the hazard is avoided or mitigated.

The assessment policies provide applicants with a vehicle by which wider design flexibility can be sought as well as a guide to how such applications will be assessed.

R10.6.3.2 Buildings or Structures within a Greenfield Residential Area that do not comply with Performance Standards for Permitted or Controlled Activities.

Any building or structure which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted or Controlled Activities in relation to:

- i. Height **including Maximum Height and Height Recession Planes**
- ii. Separation Distances
- iii. Site Area and Coverage
- iv. Overlooking
- v. On-site Amenity
- vi. Fencing
- vii. **Access and** Parking **and Access**¹⁴
- viii. Acoustic Insulation and Setbacks
- ix. Flood Hazards
- x. **Developable Land Natural Hazards within Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area (Map 10.1A)**

Are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:

- ~~Effects on adjoining residential neighbours~~
- Site layout
- Effects on the surrounding residential environment and streetscape
- Visual dominance
- Design, scale and appearance
- The impact on achieving the design elements and outcomes of the Greenfield Residential Area's relevant Structure Plan
- The safe and efficient operation of the roading network **including timing of roading infrastructure, connectivity of the street network and effects on vehicular, pedestrian and cycle movement and safety**
- Effects on acoustic amenity and health
- Natural hazards
- Flood Hazards
- **Earthworks within the Aokautere Structure Plan area**¹⁵
- **Effects on the gully network within the Aokautere Structure Plan area**¹⁶

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies and the policies contained in R10.6.1.1, assess any application in terms of the following:

Assessment Criteria

- (a) The extent to which the design, scale and appearance of any building or structure complements the ambience and amenity values of the surrounding residential area as a whole.

¹⁴ Clause 16 Amendment

¹⁵ S51.089, S51.090, S51.007 and S51.134

¹⁶ S51.089, S51.090, S51.007 and S51.134

- (b) The extent to which the building relates to the character of its setting, contributes to the quality of adjoining public open space, streetscapes and residential properties, and avoids visual dominance.
- (c) The extent to which new buildings retain reasonable visual privacy and daylighting for adjacent residential properties.
- (d) The extent to which outdoor space is accessible and of a useable size with access to daylight and sunlight.
- (e) The extent to which the non-compliance leads to a better or more efficient use of the site and/or creates a higher level of on-site amenity.
- (f) The degree to which non-compliance results in a development density that, if not consistent with the surrounding residential environment, does not lead to a perception of excessive density.
- (g) The extent to which the impact of a building that results in a non-compliance with the permitted activity standard(s) may be mitigated by screening, landscaping or other treatment.
- (h) To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of parking not accommodated on the site on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network and the amenities of the surrounding neighbourhood.
- (i) The degree to which the proposal is consistent with the area's relevant Structure Plan and will result in a high-quality amenity environment **including through provision of a range of development density, housing types and forms and the opportunity for mixed use.**
- (j) The extent to which internal noise levels and amenity will be protected.
- (k) The extent to which the effects of flooding on any new occupied structure or activity, or an increase in the scale of any existing occupied structure or activity, are avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- (l) **How use and development in the Aokautere Residential Area integrates with the neighbourhood centre identified in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan (Map 7A.3C).**
- (m) **How the location, design and appearance of any building or structure has regard to, and positively fronts or connects, to the gully network in Aokautere.**
- (n) **How adverse effects on the natural gully network in Aokautere are avoided.**
- (o) **Whether buildings, structures and landscaping have been avoided in the 5 metre perimeter swale corridor ~~no-build setback~~, where residential lot boundaries adjoin gully edges identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3).¹⁷**
- (p) **How the development manages potential adverse effects associated with the geotechnical constraints and natural hazards within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area through implementation of any geotechnical or engineering recommendations, including the level of geotechnical investigation carried out and whether that investigation satisfies the requirements of R7A.5.2.2(a)(xix), and the level of analysis and specific design requirements arising from the investigation with particular reference to:**
 - i. **cut slope behaviour and slope stability analysis to develop appropriate set back distances from the crest of slopes for building platforms;**
 - ii. **whether building platforms should be restricted in certain areas;**
 - iii. **whether specific foundation designs are required in certain locations; and/or**
 - iv. **the management of earthworks and recontouring of land.**

¹⁷ S51.093, S51.099, S51.102

R10.6.3.3 Multi-unit residential development in the multi-unit housing areas identified on Maps 10.6.3.3(a)-(g)(h)(i) and dwellings, minor dwellings and accessory buildings in Medium Density Areas identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan are is a Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:

- Effects on the surrounding residential environment and streetscape
- **Height within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area**¹⁸
- Design, scale and appearance
- Site **density and** layout
- On-site landscaping
- Privacy across boundary and within the development
- The safe and efficient operation of the roading network , and internal circulation and manoeuvring areas
- Natural hazards
- For developments within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area, the effects on the Manawatu Golf Club
- **For developments within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area, the impact on achieving the design elements and outcomes of the Aokautere Structure Plan, and the effects on the natural gully network.**

Performance Standards

- i. Notional Site Area for Each Unit
 - a) No minimum notional site area applies if the development site is located within Areas A or C;
 - b) A minimum notional site area of 150m² applies if the development site is located within Areas B, D, or G, **or H.**
- ii. Minimum Unit Size
 - a) Each unit must have a gross floor area greater than 45m², if the site is located within Areas A or C, **or H;**
 - b) Each unit must have a gross floor area greater than 60m², if the site is located within Areas B or D or G, **or H.**¹⁹
- iii. Site Coverage **and Permeable Surface**
 - a) A maximum site coverage of 40% applies to the development site **unless in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area where a maximum site coverage of 45% applies.**
 - b) **At least 25% of the notional site area for each dwelling unit in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area shall be permeable.**²⁰

¹⁸ S51.094, S51.007, S51.134

¹⁹ S58.036

²⁰ S43.001, S97.003, S46.001, S60.005

iv. On-site Amenity

a) Each unit shall be provided with a private outdoor amenity area within the notional site which can meet the following requirements:

- A minimum open area of 30m² free of driveways, parking spaces, buildings and manoeuvring area.
- Is able to accommodate a circle of 4 metres in diameter.
- Has direct contact with a main living area for a length of not less than 2 metres.
- Is orientated to the east, west or north of the unit.

b) Each dwelling unit located ~~above on~~ the ~~ground first~~ floor, ~~and/or any terraced dwelling in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area which does not have a principal living room or dining room at ground level, which does not have connection at ground level,~~ shall be provided with an ~~an~~ above ground private outdoor amenity area which can meet the following requirements:

- Is accessed directly off the living, dining or kitchen areas, and located at the same level,
- A minimum of 8m² ~~is in~~ area, ~~unless a unit in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area has less than two bedrooms in which case a minimum of 5m² applies.~~²¹
- Is orientated to the north, west or east.

v. Access and Parking

Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (g) (Access and Parking).

vi. Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (a), R10.6.1.1 (b), R10.6.1.1 (c) (i), except in the Aokautere Residential Area, where, in relation to height, height recession planes and separation distances (x) below also applies.

vii. The performance standards of 10.6.1.1 (a), 10.6.1.1 (b), 10.6.1.1 (c) (i) apply only to the exterior boundaries of the development site.

viii. Stormwater Design

A plan must be submitted to identify appropriate stormwater design for the development, and:

- demonstrate how peak run-off volume is to be mitigated
- demonstrate how low impact development principles are applied
- identify a secondary flow path
- within the Aokautere Structure Plan area demonstrates how:
 - demonstrate how the stormwater design meets the requirements of, or is consistent with, the relevant Stormwater Management Plan prepared under R7A.5.2.23(f)(h), and demonstrates how adverse effects on the gully network in the Aokautere Structure Plan area will be avoided
 - the stormwater management design provides for a perimeter stormwater swale in accordance with Policy 4.10 and 4.11 of Section 7A, where the site adjoins a gully edge identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3).²²

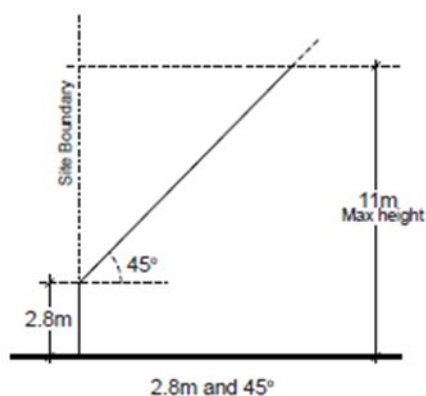
²¹ \$9,004

²² Heritage Estates \$51,093, \$51,099, \$51,102

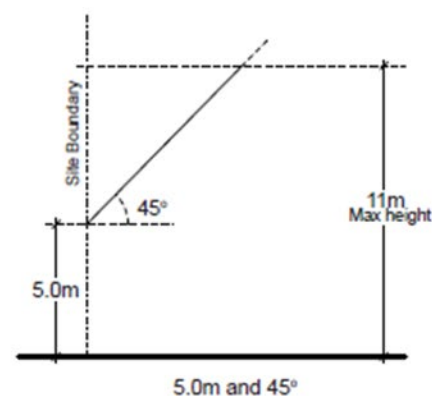
- ix. Additional setback requirements in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area
- No setback is required from the street edge boundary of lanes identified in Map 7.7.2.7.
 - On corner sites a 3m setback applies to a nominated street interface boundary. The other interfaces can be treated as side boundaries where a minimum 1.5 setback applies.
 - Where a building on a corner site is set back between 1.5m and 3m from a road boundary which is to be treated as a side boundary, as per 10.6.3.3(viii)(ii), at least 10% of the surface area of the side boundary wall that fronts the road must be glazed.

x. **Additional Height, recession and setback requirements in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area**

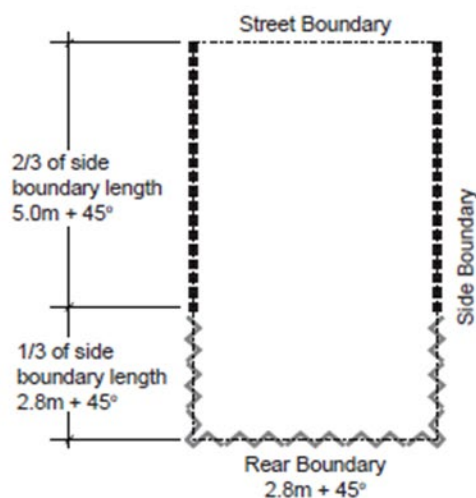
- (a) **No building shall exceed 11m within Area I H.**
- (b) **All buildings within Area-IH shall ~~be contained within a~~ comply with R10.6.1.1(a) Height Recession Planes except that for the front two thirds of the side boundary a recession plane of 45° plane commencing at 5m above ground level inclined inwards at right angles in plan applies for the front two- thirds of the side boundary and a recession plane of 45° commencing at 2.8m above ground level applies for the rear one-third of the side boundary (See Figure 10.2); unless it is located at the boundary of a Suburban Low Density allotment in which case the recession plan shown in Figure 10.1 applies.**²³



[HIRB AT REAR]



[HIRB AT FRONT]



²³ S51.098, S50.019

Figure 10.2

- (c) **Any dwelling (including with garages) within Area 1 H must be at least:**
- **1.5m from the road boundary where the lot has frontage with any public road;**
 - **1m from any other side yard boundary; and**
 - **15m from any boundary shared with a lot located within the Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area.**
 - **3m from any rear yard boundary.²⁴**
- (d) **Any garage or carport, including any garage or carport which is contained within a dwelling, in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area must be located:**
- **so that the garage face is setback at least 0.5m behind the façade of the dwelling it serves;**
 - **not less than 5.5m from the front boundary if there is an on-site parking space in front of the garage door; and**
 - **so that it does not occupy more than half the width of the frontage of the dwelling it serves.²⁵**

ix. x. Compliance with R10.6.1.5(c)(iv).²⁶

xi. Natural Hazards within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area

- **Compliance with R10.6.1.5 (j)**

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

1 Character

The extent to which:

- (a) any significant planting and trees are retained, and neighbourhood character is reinforced with the type and species of new planting.
- (b) new development relates to common and defining patterns of the height and width of primary building forms, and predominant roof types and pitches.
- (c) new development in valued character areas relates to common and defining patterns of frontage orientation and alignment.
- (d) new development relates to common and defining patterns of façade composition and articulation, and qualities of materials and landscaping.
- (e) ~~Dd~~ development within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area responds to the park-like character of the adjoining Manawatu Golf Course.

²⁴ S58.036

²⁵ S40.002

²⁶ S51.099, S58.036

(e)(f) development within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area responds to the natural gully network, open space and the network of cycleways and recreational trails.

2 Site Planning

The extent to which:

- (a) buildings and related open spaces and landscaping are planned and designed together to deliver high levels of amenity within **in a range of housing types and forms dwellings** and well-located, good quality open spaces, **which are consistent with the Aokautere Structure Plan any relevant Greenfields within the Aokautere Structure Plan area**²⁷ and within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area provides a safe interface with the adjoining Manawatu Golf Course.
- (b) private and public areas are differentiated and defined.
- (c) habitable rooms are orientated towards the east, north or west for good sun, and habitable rooms that face south only are avoided.
- (d) new buildings retain reasonable visual privacy and daylighting for all adjacent residential units and properties **and in any Medium Density Clusters identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4B), new buildings and structures avoid visual intrusion on dwellings in the Moonshine Valley.**²⁸
- (e) garages and parking are located and designed to avoid monotony and domination of any street frontage or spaces within the development.
- (f) driveways and entrance courts are designed and landscaped to give visual interest and create an attractive entrance to the development.
- (g) the planning of the development allows views of the street and common spaces within the development to be maintained, including views of open carparking spaces from the dwelling served.

3 Building Design

The extent to which:

- (a) dwelling fronts including entrances and windows to habitable rooms are orientated to the street edge, and views are maintained to and from the street.
- (b) modelling of building form, and secondary forms and detail gives visual interest and a sense of human scale at the occupied and/or publicly visible edges of buildings.
- (c) windows are provided to optimise both daylighting and views while providing for privacy, and large blank walls are avoided.
- (d) the living areas of dwellings are located and oriented to optimise sun exposure, natural lighting and views, including to the street or adjacent public open spaces.
- (e) circulation within the dwellings is sufficiently planned, and spaces including storage are provided and sized to be fit for purpose.
- (f) new buildings retain reasonable visual privacy and daylighting for adjacent residential properties.
- (g) individual units are expressed and entrances are signalled and readily visible from the street or entranceways.
- (h) the design of the development incorporates energy efficient and water

²⁷ S52.101, S51.103, S51.007, S51.134

²⁸ S30.002, S38.001, S43.001, S49.006, S90.001, S39.004

conservation principles.

- (i) Within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area incorporates design and materials to withstand damage from stray golf balls from the Manawatu Golf Course.

- (j) **in any Medium Density Clusters identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4B), new buildings and structures avoid visual intrusion on dwellings in the Moonshine Valley.**²⁹

4 Open Space Design

The extent to which:

- (a) main outdoor spaces are associated with a living area within the dwelling, are reasonably private and of a useable size and are orientated to the sun.
- (b) usable, well-orientated balconies are provided to above ground units and where quality at-grade private open space is not reasonably achievable.
- (c) good quality shared private open space is provided as a complement to smaller private open spaces or balconies allocated to individual units.
- (d) boundary treatments such as walls or planting between units balance openness and closure, and are varied to both privacy and views out, and avoid monotony and complete fragmentation of the open space within the development.
- (e) planting is integrated to provide an attractive setting for and outlook from the dwelling, and provide for privacy, summer shade and winter sun.
- (f) carports and garages are visually compatible with and of a similar standard to the development as a whole.
- (g) large, highly visible retaining walls are avoided or screened with appropriate planting.
- (h) front yard boundary treatments are sufficiently low to provide for visual connection between the dwelling and the street and allow safe vehicle access across the footpath.
- (i) suitably screened and located provision is made for rubbish storage and collection.
- (j) suitable, reasonably private and sunny space is provided for open air laundry drying.

5 Infrastructure and Servicing

The extent to which:

- (a) site and building design mitigates any increase in peak stormwater run-off and peak stormwater flow due to the reduction in permeable surfaces.
- (b) the development is consistent with relevant engineering requirements.

- ~~(c) **where residential lot boundaries adjoin a gully edge identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3), the stormwater management design provides for a perimeter stormwater swale and access to the swale for maintenance purposes, in accordance with Policy 4.10 and 4.11 of Section 7A. and any buildings, structures and landscaping are avoided within the 5 metre swale corridor identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3).**~~

(b)(d) adverse effects on the gully network in the Aokautere Structure plan area³⁰ are avoided.

²⁹ S30.002, S38.001, S43.001, S49.006, S90.001, S39.004

³⁰ S51.101, S51.103, S51.007, S51.134

6 **Natural Hazards in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area**³¹

How the development manages potential adverse effects associated with the geotechnical constraints and natural hazards within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area through implementation of any geotechnical and engineering recommendations, including the level of geotechnical investigation carried out and the level of analysis and specific design requirements arising from the investigation with particular reference to:

- **cut slope behaviour and slope stability analysis to develop appropriate set back distances from the crest of slopes for building platforms;**
- **whether building platforms should be restricted in certain areas;**
- **whether specific foundation designs are required in certain locations; and/or**
- **the management of earthworks and recontouring of land.**

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

- Also refer to the following rules:
 - R10.6.1.3 Amberley Avenue, Escort Grove, Rangitane Park and Awapuni Racecourse Minimum Floor Level Areas;
 - R10.6.3.4 Awatea Stream and Jensen Street Ponding Areas;
 - R10.7.1.6 Limited Development land in Aokautere
- Council's engineering standards for the design and construction of infrastructure and services should be referenced in the design of multi-unit residential developments.
- ~~A plan must be submitted to identify appropriate stormwater design for the development, and:~~
- ~~— demonstrate how peak run-off volume is to be mitigated~~
- ~~— how low impact development principles are applied~~
- ~~— identify a secondary flow path.~~

R10.6.3.4 Non-Notification of Multi- Unit Residential Development Activities in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area and the Aokautere Residential Area

Applications made for restricted discretionary consent applications under R10.6.3.3 for sites associated with Map 10.6.3.3(g) **and 10.6.3.3 (i)(h)** must not be publicly or limited notified.

R10.6.3.5 Awatea Stream and Jensen Street Ponding Areas.

Within the shaded areas shown on Map 10.6.3.5a the Awatea Stream Ponding area and Map 10.6.3.5b the Jensen Street Ponding area:

- (a) the filling or raising of the level of any part of the land, or depositing of materials on any part of the land, unless provided for by (b)-(d);
- (b) the cultivation and use of the land for gardens or planting of trees; or
- (c) the erection of fences which are less than 2 metres in height outside of the Watercourse Channels; or
- (d) siteworks associated with the construction of any building;

is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- Flooding
- Effects on adjoining properties

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

- The erection, addition to, alteration or reconstruction of any building, as defined under the Building Act 2004, which occurs within the shaded areas identified on Maps 10.6.3.5(a) and 10.6.3.5(b) is subject to the provisions of Sections 71-74 of the Building Act 2004. These sections specify limitations and restrictions that shall apply to the issue of building consents for buildings on land subject to inundation.
- Minimum Floor Levels apply to housing development within the shaded areas. Contact the City Council for information on such levels.
- It shall also be noted that the erection, alteration or reconstruction of any fence or wall within the Awatea Stream or Jensen Street watercourse channels shall be regulated by Section 511 of the Local Government Act 1974. Under Section 511 of the Local Government Act 1974, the Council can require the removal of any obstruction to the free flow of water within a watercourse.
- Refer also to the Earthworks provision contained in Section 6: General of this Plan.

Explanation

The Awatea Stream links a series of meanders, now cut off, from the Manawatu River. The gradient of the stream bed is relatively flat, limiting its water carrying capacity, and consequently a marked rise in water surface level accompanies even moderate rainfalls.

Discharge is eventually to the Manawatu River. Accordingly, flood levels in the river can rise above the Awatea bank level. On such occasions outflow ceases and all inflow must be stored within the catchment. An overflow pipeline now links the Awatea to the storage afforded by Hokowhitu Lagoon, however a prolonged rainfall at this time will result in water levels rising in the valley until flow from the catchment overland commences. Such a flood caused by this coincidence of events, last occurred in January 1953.

The Jensen Street Ponding Area is a part of the system draining Churchill Avenue and the surrounding catchment. The primary inflow is by the way of a pipeline within a series of meanders, now cut off from the Manawatu River. All of these meanders are now filled except for the one which is contained within this ponding area. The gradients of the most recent natural outlet into the Awatea Stream, and that of its present piped outlet to the Hokowhitu Lagoon limits the rate of outflow and consequently the pond level fluctuates, dependent upon inflow and the surrounding ground water table level. Consequently, in both cases it is important that the flood waters expected can move across the land affected without being obstructed and that any dwelling is built above the potential flood levels. Hence the rules above.

R10.6.3.6 Office activities in buildings existing in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area.

Office activities up to a cumulative maximum of 5,000m² in gross floor area across the entire Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area, within buildings existing in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area at 3 September 2018, are a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regards to:

- Effects on the City Centre
- The safe and efficient operation of the roading network, including the provision of onsite parking
- Effects on other Institutional or Residential Activities

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- (a) The extent to which the proposed office activity will contribute to the effective and efficient operation and use of the physical resources of the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area.
- (b) Whether there are particular reasons, for example relating to the strategic benefits to the City, why the office activity is better located in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential

Area rather than in a Business Zone.

- (c) Whether the establishment of the proposed office activity will undermine the viability and vitality of the City Centre.
- (d) Whether the proposed office activity would result in an economic benefit to the City by locating in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area rather than in a Business Zone.
- (e) The availability of onsite car parking to accommodate the proposed office activity.
- (f) Whether any proposed ancillary signage integrates into the architectural form of the building.
- (g) The extent to which the adverse visual effects of ancillary signage on neighbouring Institutional or Residential activities are adequately minimized.

10.6.4 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R10.6.4.1 Dwellings in the Savage Crescent Conservation Area

- a. **The partial or total demolition or removal of any dwelling constructed prior to 1945 in the Savage Crescent Conservation Area.**
- b. **Construction of an additional dwelling on a site located within the Savage Crescent Conservation Area** shall be a Discretionary Activity.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- a. To assess the need for the full or partial demolition of the building and the impact of that demolition on the historic values of the Savage Crescent Conservation Area.
- b. To ensure that any additional dwelling is designed and built in such a manner that it is in keeping with or complements the historic character of the Savage Crescent Conservation Area.

R10.6.4.2 Alterations and Additions to Existing Buildings in the Air Noise Contour identified on Map 10.6.6.1

Alterations and additions to and/or replacement of any of the following buildings or activities on sites within the Air Noise Contour identified on Map 10.6.6.1, provided that the building or activity was lawfully established prior to 2 September 1998, are Discretionary Activities:

- **Dwellings;**
- **Minor Dwelling Units;**
- **Education and Early Childhood Facilities;**
- **Community Homes;**
- **Accommodation Motels;**
- **Motel Conference Centres;**
- **Training Facilities;**
- **Hospitals;**
- **Retirement Villages;**
- **Residential Centres;**
- **Tourist Facilities; and**

- **Any Other Existing Buildings used for Regular Accommodation and Communal Activities.**

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the objectives and policies of this zone, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- The objectives and policies relating to noise sensitive activities in the vicinity of Palmerston North Airport set out in Section 13.
- Alterations and additions to existing dwellings or other noise sensitive activities shall only be permitted if fitted with appropriate acoustic insulation to achieve a satisfactory internal noise environment.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Refer to section 5.4(i) – Special Requirements Relating to Applications for Building construction where Noise Attenuation Standards Apply for additional information to be provided when lodging an application for a resource consent in respect of noise attenuation.

R10.6.4.3 Multi-unit residential development that does not comply with R10.6.3.3 or is located within the Golf Ball Hazard Area in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area identified in Map 7.7.2.7 or is not located within identified areas of 10.6.3.3

Multi-unit residential development that does not comply with the Performance Standards of R10.6.3.3 or is located within the Golf Ball Hazard Area in the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area identified in Map 7.7.2.7, or that is not located within identified areas of 10.6.3.3 is a Discretionary Activity.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the objectives and policies of this zone, assess any application against the assessment criteria in R10.6.3.3.

R10.6.4.4 Domestic Wind Turbines

The construction and operation of Domestic Wind Turbines are Discretionary Activities

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions if any to impose, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following further matters:

- The extent to which the ambience and amenity values of adjacent properties and residences will be adversely affected by the domestic wind turbine, in terms of any visual domination, loss of access to sunlight and daylight, and the extent to which these effects can be avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- The extent to which the landscape and visual effects of the domestic wind turbine can be mitigated by landscaping, planting or other forms of amenity treatments.
- The extent of compliance with the District Plan Noise Standard (R9.11.1 Noise); or in the circumstance where the set noise levels are not able to be met, the extent of compliance with the noise limits in the New Zealand Standards for Environmental Noise (NZS 6801:1991, 'Measurement of Sound' and NZS 6802:1991 'Assessment of Environmental Sound').
- The extent to which shadow flicker effects, earthworks and other environmental disturbance on the amenity of adjacent properties and residences and the surrounding environment, can be avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- The outcomes of any consultation with affected neighbours.
- The extent to which any effects on the safe and the efficient functioning of the road

network, from blade glint and shadow flicker, can be avoided, remedied or mitigated.

- g. To recognise the positive benefits of the domestic renewable energy generation activities in contributing to national renewable energy targets and mitigating the impacts of climate change.

Explanation

Domestic wind turbines have the potential to produce a range of adverse effects depending on the number and type of turbines proposed, the site context and activities in the surrounding environment. It is therefore necessary to assess each application carefully to ensure effects can be avoided, remedied or mitigated. A discretionary consent process gives the Council the opportunity to assess specific matters and impose conditions to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects. Mitigation measures for domestic wind turbines may include consideration of alternative siting, design or colour of a wind turbine(s).

This rule gives effect to section 7(j) of the RMA which requires Council to have particular regard to the benefits derived from the use and development of renewable energy and the National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation which directs that District Plans promote and enable the development and operation of domestic-scale wind turbines.

In respect of these activities, it is noted that sound generated by the domestic wind turbine/s must comply with the District Plan noise standards (R 10.8.1) at the boundary of the property. Where this standard is not able to be met wind turbine noise will be measured in accordance with NZS 6801: 1991, 'Measurement of Sound' and NZS 6802:1991 'Assessment of Environmental Sound'.

10.6.5 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R10.6.5.1 Non-Complying Activities

Any Dwelling or Accessory Building which does not comply with the Performance Standards for a Permitted or Controlled Activity and which is not provided for by R10.6.1.1, R10.6.1.2, R10.6.1.3, R10.6.1.4, R10.6.1.5 R10.6.2.1, R10.6.3.1, R10.6.3.2, R10.6.3.3, R10.6.3.4, R10.6.4.1, R10.6.4.2, R10.6.4.3, R10.6.4.4, R10.6.5.2, or R10.6.6.1, shall be a Non-Complying Activity.

R10.6.5.2 Dwellings in the Inner and Outer Control Contours that do not comply with R10.6.1.1(h)

Any new dwelling, or any alterations to an existing dwelling sited in the Inner Control Contour or Outer Control Contour that do not comply with R10.6.1.1(h) shall be a Non-Complying Activity.

When considering whether to grant the application and what conditions, if any, to impose Council shall take into account the objectives and policies of the Residential Zone, and the following further policies:

- a. To take into account any circumstances that would make compliance with the noise reduction standards in R10.6.1.1(h) inappropriate or unreasonable.
- b. To demonstrate that the level of noise reduction by the proposed development can be less than the level required by R10.6.1.1(h) without compromising the overall health and amenity of the occupants within the respective building.

R10.6.5.3 Buildings in the Pacific Drive Extension Area which do not comply with R10.6.1.1(j) or R10.6.2.1

Any new dwelling, minor dwelling, re-located house or accessory building located in the Pacific Drive Extension Area that does not comply with R10.6.1.1(j) or R10.6.2.2 shall be a Non-Complying Activity.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Refer to Section 5.4(i) – Special Requirements Relating to Applications for Building Construction where Noise Attenuation Standards Apply for additional information to be provided when lodging an application for a resource consent in respect of noise attenuation.

R10.6.5.4 Roading Infrastructure (Napier Road Residential Area)

Notwithstanding the activity status set out in R10.6.1.4 **all** development that occurs **before** the installation and completion of a constructed road link to James Line from Rosalie Terrace shall be a Non-Complying Activity.

Explanation

The Napier Road Residential Area has only one direct access point via Rosalie Terrace. It is desirable that the site have greater connectivity to the wider roading network to ensure a better connected and efficient development for all modes of transport from the site. Subdivision shall be avoided until a connection from Rosalie Terrace to James Line is constructed.

R10.6.5.5 External Storage of Derelict Vehicles

No activity shall involve the external storage of more than one derelict vehicle or any parts of vehicles within view of neighbouring properties or a public place.

~~R10.6.5.6 Transport Infrastructure (Aokautere Residential Area)~~

~~Notwithstanding the activity status set out in R10.6.1.5 and 10.6.3.2, all development that occurs before the completion and certification of the works identified in R7A.5.2.2(1), within the stipulated timeframes, shall be a Non-Complying Activity.~~

10.6.6 RULES: PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES

R10.6.6.1 Prohibited Activities in the Air Noise Zone identified on Map 10.6.6.1

All new dwellings, new sleep-outs, new relocated houses, new minor dwelling units, and new multi-unit residential development, are Prohibited Activities in the Air Noise Zone identified on Map 10.6.6.1.

These activities are expressly prohibited and no resource consent shall be granted.

Explanation

The above-mentioned activities have been identified as being highly sensitive to the effects of excessive noise exposure associated with aircraft operations.

The impact of aircraft noise has been assessed by New Zealand Standard 6805:1992 - Airport Noise Management and Land Use Planning, which recommends as one of the criteria for land use planning within any defined air noise boundary that noise sensitive activities, such as dwellings and schools be prohibited. The purpose of this rule is to give effect to this recommended standard.

10.7 Non-Residential Activities

Introduction

There is a range of activities which need to be provided for in the Residential Zone because they are compatible with dwellings or because of the opportunity they offer to people to gain convenient access to a service or to work from home.

A number of these activities are variants on single dwellings such as community houses or are community facilities such as pre-schools. In all cases, the important issue is the effect of the activity, it is those effects which have determined how the activity will be treated. As far as possible, activities have been made Permitted Activities. However, where the nature or extent of effects are uncertain, the activity has become a Controlled or Discretionary activity.

A limited set of non-residential activities are provided for to ensure the Residential Zone provisions support the centres based approach for commercial activities in the City and the associated hierarchy of business zones.

10.7.1 RULES: PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

R10.7.1.1 Community Houses

Community Houses are Permitted Activities provided they comply with the specified Performance Standards below.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to the following rules:

- R10.6.1.3 Amberley Avenue, Escort Grove, Rangitane Park and Awapuni Racecourse Minimum Floor Level Areas;
- R10.6.1.1(h) Air Noise Control;
- R10.6.3.5 Awatea Stream and Jensen Street Ponding Areas;
- R10.7.1.6 Limited Development Land in Aokautere;
- R17.5.1-R17.8.1 Cultural and Natural Heritage Rules.

Performance Standards

(a) Site Coverage

Not more than 35% of the site shall be covered by buildings.

(b) Height

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(a) and R10.6.1.1(b).

(c) Separation Distances

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(c).

(d) Landscape Amenity

- i. an area of not less than 10m² per person intended to be accommodated must be provided on the site, and must be kept free of all parking and manoeuvring areas;
- ii. an area of open space capable of accommodating a circle of 10m in diameter must be provided adjacent to and accessible from the main living area.
- iii. On any boundary, except boundaries to a street, a landscape strip with a minimum width of 1 metre shall be provided.
- iv. On a boundary adjoining a street, a landscape strip with a minimum width of 1.5 metres shall be provided.
- v. All landscaping areas must be well maintained at all times.

(e) Parking and Access

Compliance with the following performance standards of R20.4.2:

- 20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access;
- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- 20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design;
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces;
- 20.4.2(e) and (f) Loading Space Provision and Design;

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

R20.4.2(c) apply to non-residential activities within the Residential Zone

(f) Air Noise Control

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(h).

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Proposed activities that do not meet the performance standards in R10.6.1.1(h) are Non-Complying Activities under R10.7.5.2.

The following deeming provisions apply in circumstances where a proposed dwelling/ building straddles the boundary of air noise contours shown on Map 10.6.6.1:

1. Where a dwelling/ building is proposed on the 55 Ldn noise contour line, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be outside of the Outer Control Contour.
2. Where a dwelling/building is proposed on the 60 Ldn Noise Contour line shown on Map 10.6.6.1, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be within the Outer Control Contour.
3. Where a dwelling/ building is proposed on the 65 Ldn noise contour line, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be within the Air Noise Contour.

(g) Noise

Compliance with R10.8.1.

(h) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

(i) Turitea/Aokautere Residential Zone Setback

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(i).

Explanation

Community homes are intended to provide accommodation for groups in the community such as the elderly who require both accommodation and ongoing health care. Such facilities tend to generate few effects which are different from those of a standard dwelling. Provided care is taken with regard to matters such as parking and the size of the activity, community homes generally remain compatible with the residential environment and benefit from the quietness and amenity values of the Residential Zone.

R10.7.1.2 Accommodation Motels

Accommodation Motels are Permitted Activities provided they comply with the specified Performance Standards below.

Performance Standards**(a) Location**

Accommodation motels may only be located on properties having frontage and the main entryway from a street listed as a Major Arterial or Minor Arterial road in 20.6.1.1 and 20.6.1.2 in the Land Transport Section.

(b) Separation Distances

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(c).

(c) Height

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(a) and R10.6.1.1(b).

(d) Site Coverage

Not more than 35% of the site shall be covered by buildings.

(e) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

(f) Parking and Access

Compliance with the following performance standards of R20.4.2:

- 20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access;
- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- ;
- 20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design;
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces;
- 20.4.2(g) Cycle Parking Provision and Design
- 20.4.2(h) Cycle Parking End-of-Trip Facilities.

(g) Landscape Amenity

- i. A solid fence of not less than 1.8m in height shall be erected on any boundary with a residentially zoned property.
- ii. On any boundary, except boundaries to a street, a landscape strip with a minimum width of 2 metres shall be provided and planted with dense vegetation capable of growing to 3m in height.
- iii. On any boundary adjoining a street, a landscape strip with a minimum width of 1.5 metres shall be provided and at least one specimen tree capable of growing to 5m within ten years of planting, shall be planted every 10m along that boundary.
- iv. All landscaping areas must be well maintained at all times.

(h) Air Noise Control

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(h).

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Proposed activities that do not meet the performance standards in R10.6.1.1(h) are Non-Complying Activities under R10.7.5.2.

The following deeming provisions apply in circumstances where a proposed dwelling/ building straddles the boundary of air noise contours shown on Map 10.6.6.1:

- 1. Where a dwelling/ building is proposed on the 55 Ldn noise contour line, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be outside of the Outer Control Contour.
- 2. Where a dwelling/building is proposed on the 60 Ldn Noise Contour line shown on Map 10.6.6.1, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be within the Outer Control Contour.
- 3. Where a dwelling/ building is proposed on the 65 Ldn noise contour line, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be within the Air Noise Contour.

(i) Noise

Compliance with R10.8.1.

(j) Turitea / Aokautere Residential Zone Setback

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(i).

Explanation

The limited nature of accommodation motels, which provide only accommodation and no other facilities such as conference rooms or restaurants, combined with the restrictions on their location means that their effects are largely similar to those of a standard dwelling. The use of the bulk and location controls which apply to dwellings combined with the controls on matters such as noise ensures that they will blend into the fabric of the surrounding residential area.

R10.7.1.3 Education Facilities

Education Facilities are Permitted Activities provided they comply with the specified Performance Standards below.

Performance Standards

(a) Location

An education facility must provide access to and from a Minor Arterial or Collector Road, listed as such in 20.6.1.2 and 20.6.1.3 in the Land Transport Section.

(b) Height

Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (a) and R10.6.1.1 (b).

(c) Separation Distances

No building shall come within 6m of the boundary with a residentially used site.

(d) Air Noise Control

Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (h).

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Proposed activities that do not meet the performance standards in R10.6.1.1 (h) are Non-Complying Activities under R10.7.5.2.

The following deeming provisions apply in circumstances where a proposed dwelling/ building straddles the boundary of air noise contours shown on Map 10.6.6.1:

1. Where a dwelling/ building is proposed on the 55 Ldn noise contour line, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be outside of the Outer Control Contour.
2. Where a dwelling/ building is proposed on the 60 Ldn Noise Contour line shown on Map 10.6.6.1, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be within the Outer Control Contour.
3. Where a dwelling/ building is proposed on the 65 Ldn noise contour line, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be within the Air Noise Contour.

(e) Site Area and Coverage

Maximum site coverage - no more than 40% of the site may be covered by buildings.

(f) Parking and Access

Compliance with the following performance standards of Rule 20.4.2:

- 20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access;
- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- 20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design;
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces;
- 20.4.2(e) and (f) Loading Space Provision and Design;
- 20.4.2(g) Cycle Parking Provision and Design;
- 20.4.2(h) Cycle Parking End-of-Trip Facilities.

(g) Landscape Amenity

- i. A solid fence of not less than 1.8m in height shall be erected on any boundary with a residentially zoned property.
- ii. On any boundary, except boundaries to a street, a landscape strip with a minimum width of 1 metre shall be provided and planted with vegetation.
- iii. On a boundary adjoining a street, a landscape strip with a minimum width of 1.5 metre shall be provided and at least one specimen tree capable of growing to 5m within ten years of planting, shall be planted every 10m along that boundary.

iv. All landscaping areas must be well maintained at all times.

(h) Noise

Compliance with R10.8.1.

(i) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

(j) Turitea/Aokautere Residential Zone Setback

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(i).

Explanation

Education facilities fall into the category of activities which provide convenient services for those who live in the residential area. It is important that such facilities are provided in easily accessible locations, to avoid unnecessary vehicle journeys, and general inconvenience. This type of activity has the potential to generate adverse noise and traffic effects, these can largely be overcome by careful placement of buildings, provision of parking, noise controls and appropriate screening. Generally, any adverse effects are of a relatively short duration and are out-weighted by the usefulness of such facilities.

R10.7.1.4 Health Facilities

The reuse of a dwelling for the purpose of a Health Facility is a Permitted Activity provided it complies with the specified Performance Standards below.

Performance Standards

(a) Number of Practitioners

The health facility must not involve more than 3 health practitioners. A health practitioner includes a practice nurse.

(b) Height

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(a) and R10.6.1.1(b).

(c) Separation Distances

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(c).

(d) Site Coverage

Not more than 35% of the site may be covered by buildings.

(e) Parking and Access

Compliance with the following performance standards of Rule 20.4.2:

- 20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access;
- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- 20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design;
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces;
- 20.4.2(e) and (f) Loading Space Provision and Design;
- 20.4.2(g) Cycle Parking Provision and Design;
- 20.4.2(h) Cycle Parking End of trip Facilities.

(f) Landscape Amenity

Compliance with R10.7.1.2(g).

(g) Noise

Compliance with R10.8.1.

(h) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

(i) Air Noise Control

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(h).

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Proposed activities that do not meet the performance standards in R10.6.1.1(h) are Non-Complying Activities under R10.7.5.2.

The following deeming provisions apply in circumstances where a proposed dwelling/ building straddles the boundary of air noise contours shown on Map 10.6.6.1:

1. Where a dwelling/building is proposed on the 55 Ldn noise contour line, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be outside of the Outer Control Contour.
2. Where a dwelling/building is proposed on the 60 Ldn Noise Contour line shown on Map 10.6.6.1., the dwelling/building is deemed to be within the Outer Control Contour.
3. Where a dwelling/building is proposed on the 65 Ldn noise contour line, the dwelling/ building is deemed to be within the Air Noise Contour.

(j) Turitea/Aokautere Residential Zone Setback

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(i).

Explanation

Health facilities represent another activity which provides a convenient service for those living in the residential area. The limited number of health practitioners operating from any site means that any effects arising from noise, traffic or parking can be controlled such that they do not impact adversely on the surrounding residential neighbourhood.

Traditionally health facilities involve the reuse of a dwelling as the scale and design fits in a residential context. The construction of a purpose-built health facility requires resource consent under R10.7.3.2.

10.7.1.5 Home Occupations

Home Occupations are Permitted Activities provided they comply with the specified Performance Standards below.

Performance Standards

(a) Number of Employees

Not more than the equivalent of 3 full time persons shall be engaged on the site, one of whom must reside permanently on the site.

(b) Site and Floor Area

Not more than 40m² (including gross floor area and external storage areas but excluding any car parking areas) shall be used for the Home Occupation activity.

(c) Dust

Any activity involved as a home occupation shall not generate or discharge levels of dust (or other particulate matter) that is deemed to be offensive and/or objectionable and causes potential adverse effects on the surrounding residential environment. A potential adverse effect, arising from the discharge of particulate matter, will occur if:

- there is visible evidence of particulate matter suspended in the air across a site boundary;
- there is visible evidence of particulate matter traceable from the activity, settling on the ground or structure on a neighbouring site, or water.

(d) Storage

Any external storage of equipment or materials must be screened by a solid fence of not less than 1.8m in height.

(e) Hours of Operation

Home Occupations may operate only between 7:00am and 10:00pm (Monday to Saturday).

(f) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

(g) Retailing

Any goods sold from the site must have been substantially made, repaired, renovated or restored on the site.

(h) Glare

All exterior lighting comply with AS Standard 4282.

(i) Parking and Access

Compliance with the following performance standards of Rule 20.4.2:

- 20.4.2(a) Vehicle Standards
- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- 20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design;
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces.

(j) Noise

Compliance with R10.8.1.

(k) Hazardous Substances

Home Occupations using or storing hazardous substances on-site shall comply with the provisions of Section 14: Hazardous Substances.

(l) Turitea/Aokautere Residential Zone Setback

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(i).

Explanation

The provision for home occupations allows people to work from their home in small scale enterprises which can be absorbed into the residential environment without producing adverse effects. The standards ensure that any adverse effects are dealt with and that any such occupation remains in keeping with its residential location.

R10.7.1.6 Limited Development Land in the Aokautere Development Area

The following are Permitted Activities on any land shown as Limited Development land in the Aokautere Development Area, as shown on Map 10.1 provided they comply with the following Performance Standards:

- i. Landscape works.
- ii. Public reserves or reserves within the meaning of the Reserves Act 1977.
- iii. Drainage and water supply works.

Performance Standards**(a) Stability**

- i. No works associated with any Permitted Activity shall involve the removal of more

than 10m³ of soil, except that no works associated with any Permitted Activity shall involve the removal of any soil within those areas along any terrace edge abutting Class VI, VII, or VIII land (as defined on the NWASCO Land Resource Inventory Worksheets).

- ii. No works associated with any Permitted Activity shall involve any modification of an existing slope.
- iii. Neither (i) or (ii) shall preclude the temporary removal of soil or disturbance of a slope to plant trees or other plants.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Earthworks involving Limited Development Land are also subject to the Earthworks provisions of Section 6 (General Section) of this Plan.

R10.7.1.7 Roadside Stall at 1346 Napier Road, Ashhurst

The roadside stall located at 1346 Napier Road, Ashhurst being more or less Lot 1 on DP 56127 supplied with produce from the property being Section 463 and Part Section 462 Block III Gorge Survey District, is a Permitted Activity provided the following Performance Standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

(a) Nature of the Activity

- i. That fruit and vegetables bought from sources other than those scheduled may be permitted as long as the bulk of the produce sold from the stall is obtained from the sites specified in R10.7.1.7 above.
- ii. That the use shall continue from the existing building and that no extension or alteration be made that would have the effect of increasing the capacity of the sales.

(b) Hours of Operation

That the shop be open for business only during the following hours:

8:30am to 6:00pm from 1 October to the immediately following 31 March;

8:30am to 5:30pm from 1 April to the immediately following 30 September.

(c) Separation Distances and Parking

A front yard of 7.5 metres and four car parking spaces shall be maintained at all times.

(d) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

R10.7.1.8 Structural Maintenance of Flood Protection Works by or on behalf of the Manawatu- Whanganui Regional Council

The structural maintenance of flood protection works or structures by or on behalf of the Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council shall be a Permitted Activity.

R10.7.1.9 Minor Temporary Military Training Activities (excluding live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events).

Minor Temporary Military Training Activities (excluding live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events) are a Permitted Activity provided the following Performance Standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

(a) Buildings and Structures

- i. Any buildings and/or structures erected must be in compliance with the Performance Standards of R10.6.1.1, and the requirements of R10.6.1.3, R 10.6.3.1, and R10.6.6.1.
- ii. Any buildings erected in association with the Temporary Military Training Activity must be removed at the conclusion of the activity unless they are otherwise permitted by a Rule within the Residential Section of the District Plan.

(b) Excavations and Alterations to Landform

Where the activity involves any excavations or alterations to landform, the ground shall be reinstated to a condition as close as practicable to its state prior to the disturbance.

(c) Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the requirements of Section 14 - Hazardous Substances

(d) Duration and Frequency of Activities

The activity is limited to a period not exceeding 31 days.

(e) Noise

- i. Mobile Noise Sources - Compliance with Table 2 and Table 3 of NZS 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise.
- ii. Fixed (Stationary) Noise Sources - Compliance with R10.8.1.

Explanation

The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) carries out temporary military training activities in areas not designated for defence purposes. Such temporary training involves military activities by regular and territorial force units in zones throughout Palmerston North City. The Defence Act 1990 provides for the raising and maintenance of armed forces. Military training activities are essential in enabling the NZDF to maintain operational capability.

The above conditions have been designed to enable the NZDF to carry out temporary military training activities while ensuring that any adverse effects of training activities on the environment are mitigated.

Minor and extended temporary military training activities can generate high levels of noise. Military training activities involving mobile and fixed (stationary) noise sources may be permitted where they comply with the performance standards of R9.5.8(d).

Noise from mobile sources (other than firing of weapons and explosives) includes sources such as personnel, light and heavy vehicles, self-propelled equipment and earth moving equipment.

Fixed (stationary) noise sources (other than firing of weapons and explosives) include noise sources such as power generation, heating, ventilation or air conditioning systems, or water or wastewater pumping/treatment systems.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to R23.6.2(i) – Radiofrequency Field Exposure

R10.7.1.10 Marae Area at 140 – 148 Maxwells Line

The Te Hotu Manawa O Rangitane O Manawatu Marae situated at 140 - 148 Maxwells Line on land described as Lot 2 DP 315092, is a Permitted Activity in respect of the following listed activities provided the following Performance Standards are complied with:

Activities permitted on the site:

- i. Any activity listed as a permitted activity in the Residential Zone.

- ii. Marae (refer definition in Section 4).
- iii. Activities and structures ancillary, or integral, to the marae, including the wharewairua (spiritual house), halls, kitchens, dining rooms, sheds, fences, flagpole, carved entrance to the marae, carvings, gardens and lawns.
- iv. Administration offices for the Iwi Authority's operational, legal and financial services.
- v. Health Centres.
- vi. Communications Station and Communication Production Facilities.
- vii. Marae Tourism (refer definition in Section 4).

Performance Standards

(a) Height

Compliance with R10.6.1.1 (a) and 10.6.1.1 (b).

(b) Separation Distances

No building shall be located within 6.0 metres of any site boundary, with the exception of any residential dwelling on the site complying with the boundary separation distances for dwellings [refer R10.6.1.1 (c)].

(c) Site Coverage

Not more than 35% of the site may be covered by buildings.

(d) Parking and Access

- i. 104 formed, sealed and marked car parks shall be provided on the site, together with circulation routes and manoeuvring areas necessary to provide access to each and every car park. These 104 car parks provide for a gross floor area of up to 2450m². For any extension to the gross floor area in excess of 2450m² the parking standards of Section 20.4 shall apply.

Explanation

A minimum of 104 car parks was required to be provided prior to the use of the site as a marae. This number of parks was originally set by way of Environment Court consent order and is the minimum required to cater for the variety of activities to be carried out on the site. Any significant change, or proposed change, in the nature or scale of the activities carried out on the site, to be determined through any extension to the gross floor area in excess of 2450m², will necessitate a re-evaluation of the effects of such a change on the environment and in particular the effect of the change upon the provision of car parks and their accessibility. Should the effects of the change or proposed change be deemed to have an adverse effect upon on-site parking provision that could lead to adverse off-site environmental effects, a further resource consent application may be required. Such an application would be considered in terms of the Residential Zone rules and parking and access provisions in Section 20.4 of the District Plan.

- ii. Access to and from the site shall only be from Maxwells Line.

Explanation

The potential to use Rose Place as an alternative form of access to and from the site needs to be restricted in order to protect the residential amenity of this quiet cul de sac. Consequently, access to and from the site shall only be from Maxwells Line. This rule does not prevent private access to and from the site by the owner or occupier of the adjoining residential lot described as Lot 1 DP 315092.

(e) Noise

Compliance with R10.8.1.

(f) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

(g) Hours of Operation

All non-residential activities, with the exception of activities related to the radio station,

administration offices, supervised overnight accommodation in the marae and ancillary buildings, and tangihanga, must cease between the hours of 10.00pm and 7.00am the following day from Sunday to Thursday inclusive and between 11.00pm and 7.00am the following day on a Friday and Saturday.

Explanation

Section 3 of this Plan recognises and acknowledges nga hapu of Rangitane as tangata whenua within Palmerston North City. The Council also recognises that the mix of activities typically being carried out on, or from, an urban marae, demands a specific site by site approach to planning and management rather than a general approach. All marae activities are carried out, or provided, in a kaupapa Maori environment. Visitors to the marae also undertake activities in accordance with a standard set of terms and conditions. Accordingly, this marae is to be specifically recognised in the Residential Zone. This recognition involves the specification of permitted activities and Performance Standards and set of policies for determining whether, and on what basis, activities that do not meet Performance Standards can be carried out. These Plan provisions are designed to ensure that amenity values of the adjoining residential area are not adversely affected by the nature or scale of the effects of marae-based activities.

(h) Marae Tourism

No more than 80 tourists are permitted on the site at any one time.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

If an activity identified as permitted within R10.7.1.10 does not comply with the above Performance Standards, then R10.7.3.4 applies.

R10.7.1.11 Garden Centre at 261 Napier Road

The garden centre situated at 261 Napier Road on land described as Lot 1 DP 456688, is a permitted activity in respect of the following listed activities provided the following Performance Standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

a. Nature of the Activity

That the garden centre and bulk garden supplies shall occur from the existing building and that no extension or alteration be made that would have the effect of increasing the scale or intensity of the operation as at 1 August 2019.

b. Hours of Operation

That the shop be open for business between 8am – 6pm 7 days a week

c. Signs

Compliance with Rule R6.1.5

d. Noise

Compliance with Rule R9.11.1

10.7.2 RULES: CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

R10.7.2.1 Construction, Development or Redevelopment of Flood Protection Works or Structures by, or on behalf of, the Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council.

The construction, development or redevelopment of Flood Protection Works or Structures by, or on behalf of, the Manawatu-Whanganui Regional Council shall be a Controlled Activity in respect of:

- Height

- Location
- Effects of such work on residential amenity

In determining what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following further assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- The extent to which visual effects of flood protection works on residential neighbourhoods are avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- The extent to which any adverse effects associated with the development and construction of flood protection works on the surrounding residential area are avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- To recognise the positive effect of flood protection works.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

All activities on the primary stopbanks are controlled by Horizons Regional Council under its designation for this area. One Plan Rule 16-14 should be referred to for all activities between an artificial watercourse or bed of a river, and 8 metres inland of the landward toe of a stopbank. Any excavation, drilling, tunnelling, or other land disturbance on or adjacent to the Manawatu River secondary stopbank located between Ruahine Street at Fitzroy Bend and Ruamahanga Crescent should be referred to the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council for advice regarding any resource consent requirements.

10.7.3 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R10.7.3.1 Re-use of Non-Residential Buildings

Re-use of a Non-Residential Building, which complies with the following Performance Standard, is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- Effects on the Adjoining Residential Area
- The Safe and Efficient Operation of the Roding Network, and internal circulation and manoeuvring areas

Performance Standard

(a) Location

The proposed activity must be located in an existing non-residential building.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- The extent to which the effects of noise, hours of operation and other environmental disturbance on surrounding residential neighbourhoods can be avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- The extent to which the effects of additional traffic generated impact on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network and internal circulation and manoeuvring areas, and the amenities of the surrounding area.
- To ensure the activity is in character with or complementary to the surrounding residential neighbourhood.
- The extent to which any effects on the visual amenity of the surrounding residential area can be avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Explanation

For historic reasons, there is within the Residential Zone a range of buildings, many of which are shops, which are occupied by a variety of uses. At times these buildings become untenanted and there is the potential for them to fall into disrepair and generally detract from the amenity values of the surrounding area. The intention of this provision is to offer the opportunity for a range of activities to use these buildings where they can demonstrate that they will not have adverse effects on residential environmental and amenity values.

R10.7.3.2 Construction, Reconstruction or Alteration of any Building used or intended to be used for a Non-Residential Activity or any Non-Residential Activity which cannot comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities.

The Construction, Reconstruction or Alteration of Any Building Used or Intended to be used for a Non-Residential activity or Any Non-Residential Activity which Cannot Comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities in Relation to:

- (i) Height
- (ii) Separation Distances
- (iii) Landscape Amenity and Storage
- (iv) Parking, Cycle Parking and Access
- (v) Turitea/Aokautere Residential Zone Setback

shall be a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- Design, Scale and Appearance
- Site Layout
- Effects on Adjoining Residential Areas
- Effects on the surrounding Residential Environment and Streetscape
- The Safe and Efficient Operation of the Road Network, and internal circulation and manoeuvring areas
- Providing opportunities for people to use active and non-vehicular modes of transport
- Visual effects on the rural character and amenity of the Turitea Valley.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

(a) Height, Separation Distances and Landscape Amenity and Storage

- i. The extent to the effects of overshadowing or reduction of privacy to any adjoining site are avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- ii. To ensure the design, scale and appearance of any building, structure or sign is in character with, and complementary to the ambience and amenity values of the surrounding residential streetscape and neighbourhood.
- iii. To take into account the existence of any topographical or other features on the site, which make compliance impractical.
- iv. The extent to which any effects of noise or other environmental disturbance on the adjoining residential area are avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- v. The extent to which landscaping elements maintain or enhance the ambience and amenity values of the surrounding residential area.

- vi. The extent to which on site planting has been implemented to reduce the activities visual intrusion on adjacent properties and/or break up areas of hard surfacing, such as fence lines and paved areas

(b) Parking and Access

- i. The extent to which any off-site parking generated by the activity can be safely accommodated without creating detrimental effects on the efficient operation of the roading network or amenity of the surrounding neighbourhood.
- ii. To ensure other appropriate off-site parking is available to meet the need generated for parking
- iii. To encourage convenient and accessible cycle parking, to support the opportunity for people to use active and non-vehicular modes of transport throughout the City.

(c) Turitea/Aokautere Residential Zone Setback

To ensure the location, design and appearance of any building or structure has minimal impact on, and is complementary to, the rural character and visual amenity of the Turitea Valley.

R10.7.3.3 Any Home Occupation Activity which cannot comply with the Site and Floor Area Performance Standard for Permitted Activities, provided this does not exceed 60m²

shall be a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- Design, Scale and Appearance
- Site Layout
- Effects on Adjoining Residential Areas
- Effects on the surrounding Residential Environment and Streetscape

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will have regard to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies.

R10.7.3.4 Activities or buildings in the defined Marae Area at 140 – 148 Maxwells Line which do not comply with the Performance Standards of R10.7.1.10

Any activity which cannot comply with the performance standards for permitted activities in the defined marae area shall be a Restricted Discretionary Activity in respect of its:

- Effects on Adjoining Residential Areas
- Effects on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network, and internal circulation and manoeuvring areas

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council shall, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- i. The extent to which any effects of overshadowing or reduction of privacy to any adjoining site is avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- ii. The extent to which the design and appearance of any building or structure ensures there are no adverse effects on the amenity values of the surrounding residential area.
- iii. To take into account the existence of any site constraint which makes compliance impractical.

- iv. The extent to which the effects of noise or other environmental disturbance on the adjoining residential area can be avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- v. The extent to which the effects of parking not accommodated on the site, on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network and internal circulation and manoeuvring areas, and the amenities of the adjoining residential neighbourhood can be avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- vi. To recognise and take account of the culture context and environment (kaupapa Maori) in which the marae-based activities are to take place.
- vii. To recognise and take account of the significance of the site to tangata whenua.

R10.7.3.5 Commercial Activity

Any commercial activity, including the construction, alteration or addition to a building or structure within an allotment shown in a Comprehensive Development Plan in accordance with R7A.5.2.2 for use for commercial activity where an application for resource consent is made for the particular commercial activity and the application is included as part of the application for subdivision consent to give effect to the Comprehensive Development Plan is a Restricted Discretionary Activity in respect of:

- Effects on nearby residential activities and residential amenity
- Effects on viability and choice of local business activities
- Public safety
- Visual amenity
- External design and appearance
- Building mass and height
- Relation to streets and other public spaces
- Site Layout
- Parking
- Cycle Parking
- Landscape amenity
- The provision of car parking
- The safe and efficient operation of the roading network
- Efficient, convenient and safe access

Performance Standards

- a) Compliance with R11.9.1.1(g)
- b) Compliance with R11.10.2.1(g)
- c) Compliance with R11.10.7.1(a) and (b)

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2, the objectives and policies of the Local Business Zone, and the Overarching Residential Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

The objectives and policies of the Local Business Zone and the assessment criteria identified in R11.10.3.1 and R11.10.3.2.

Explanation

This rule allows development within an area identified on a Greenfield Residential Area Structure Plan as a neighbourhood centre. At some point in the future these areas will be rezoned to Local Business Zone. In the short-term Council wishes to encourage development of local community facilities and services in key locations in a way that is consistent with the Local Business Zone provisions. R10.7.3.5 is a transitional rule until neighbourhood centres in Greenfield Residential Areas is rezoned at an appropriate time in the future.

10.7.4 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

The following activities in R10.7.4.1, R10.7.4.2, R10.7.4.3, R10.7.4.4, R10.7.4.5, R10.7.4.6, R10.7.4.7 and R10.7.4.8 are Discretionary Activities unless R10.7.5.2 applies, or in the case of Retirement Villages in Greenfield Residential Areas, R10.7.5.3 applies.

[Note: The following activities are also subject to R10.7.5.2 Non-Complying Activities:]

R10.7.4.1 Community and Leisure Facilities

R10.7.4.2 Motel Conference Centres on properties having frontage onto, and the main vehicle access from, a Major Arterial or Minor Arterial Road as listed in Appendix 20A of the Transportation Section

R10.7.4.3 Places of Worship

R10.7.4.4 Training Facilities

R10.7.4.5 Health Centres and Hospitals

R10.7.4.6 Retirement Villages and Residential Centres

R10.7.4.7 Early Childhood Facilities

R10.7.4.8 Papakainga and Marae Development

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Residential Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- a. The extent to which the effects of noise, hours of operation and other environmental disturbance on surrounding residential neighbourhoods are avoided or can be remedied or mitigated.
- b. The extent to which the effects of the generation of additional traffic are addressed through efficient and effective parking and access provisions.
- c. The extent to which additional traffic generated impacts on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network and internal circulation and manoeuvring areas, taking into account the location of the activity.
- d. To ensure the design and appearance of any building, structure or sign is in character with, and complementary to the ambience and amenity values of the surrounding residential neighbourhood.
- e. To ensure that any detracting from the visual amenity of the surrounding residential neighbourhood is avoided, remedied or mitigated by appropriate landscape works or screening.
- f. To ensure that building construction complies with the relevant noise insulation ratings identified by R10.6.1.1(h).
- g. The extent to which appropriate landscaping elements have been incorporated to enhance the character, ambience and amenity values of the adjoining residential neighbourhood.

- h. The extent that on-site planting has been implemented to reduce the activities visual intrusion on adjacent properties and break up areas of hard surfacing, such as fence lines and paved areas.
- i. To ensure employment uses and community facilities provide appropriate opportunities for people to use activity and non-vehicular modes of transport.
- j. In respect of R10.7.4.6 and R10.7.4.8, the Assessment Criteria of R10.6.3.3.
- k. **In respect of R10.7.4.6, and where they are proposed in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Areas, how any activity:**
- **Is in general accordance with the located as shown on any relevant structure plan and/or precinct plan;**
 - **provides for the roading and street layout as shown on the relevant structure plan and/or precinct plan;**
 - **positively fronts, and integrates with, any Local Business Zone, including as directed by any relevant structure plan and/or precinct plan;**
 - **is consistent with the relevant design principles described for the Greenfield Residential Area in section 7A of the District Plan;**
 - **contributes to positive streetscape outcomes in the Greenfield Residential Area, including any Local Business Zone. This includes, but is not limited to:**
 - **active frontages with visible entrances onto streets**
 - **dwelling fronting internal routes and throughfares and where relevant, public streets**
 - **consistent front-to-front and back-to-back relationships amongst dwellings**
 - **fronting of Activity Streets by communal buildings**
 - **visually interesting street-facing elevations of communal buildings**
 - **coherent built active edges along any Activity Street within a neighbourhood centre, part of which must include a publicly accessible commercial activity**
 - **horizontal and vertical scale of communal buildings complements mixed use development in any neighbourhood centre**
 - **landscaping**
 - **avoidance of blank walls fronting the public realm**
 - **integration with the surrounding road and path network including with well distributed on-site connections to the surrounding public road network**
 - **layout of internal routes and throughfares, including paths, generally integrating with the layout of the Greenfield Residential Area Street layout**
 - **high amenity interface with connections to open space and reserves including coordinated design of communal buildings and open spaces**
 - **garage setbacks;**
 - **is supported by the transport network upgrades that are necessary to provide a safe and efficient transport network to service the activity, including the relevant upgrades in R7A.5.2.2. available operational transport infrastructure necessary to service the activity, and in the case of the Aokautere Residential Area, the transport network requirements set out in R7A.5.2.2 are met.**

- is supported by a stormwater management design that is consistent with the requirements of the Stormwater Management Plan prepared under R7A.2.2(f), and
 - which provides for a perimeter stormwater swale where residential lot boundaries adjoin a gully edge identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3), and
 - avoids buildings, structures and landscaping being located within the 5 metre perimeter swale corridor, and
 - provides access to the swale for maintenance purposes, in accordance with Policy 4.9 and 4.11 of Section 7A.
- manages potential adverse effects associated with the geotechnical constraints and natural hazards within the Aokautere Residential Area through implementation of any geotechnical and engineering recommendations, including the level of geotechnical investigation carried out and the level of analysis and specific design requirements arising from the investigation with particular reference to:
 - cut slope behaviour and slope stability analysis to develop appropriate set back distances from the crest of slopes for building platforms;
 - whether building platforms should be restricted in certain areas;
 - whether specific foundation designs are required in certain locations; and/or
 - the management of earthworks and recontouring of land.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Refer to Section 5.4(j) - Special Requirements Relating to Applications for Building Construction where Noise Attenuation Standards Apply for additional information to be provided when lodging an application for a resource consent in respect of noise attenuation).

Explanation

Community and Leisure Facilities, Motel Conference Centres, Places of Worship and Training Facilities have a common characteristic, that is, they tend to attract large numbers of people and vehicles to a site for a limited period. This in turn can lead to the generation of noise and other effects which may disturb those who live in the Residential Zone. It is important, therefore, that the effects of any such development are identified at the outset to allow the development of conditions to remove or mitigate these effects. The Training Facilities category of activity is intended to recognise that with the change in the nature of education and the emphasis on life-long learning, a variety of training providers have emerged. Where the potentially adverse effects, such as parking and traffic generation, of such activities can be controlled these training establishments can be compatible with the surrounding residential neighbourhood.

Health Centres and Hospitals offer a convenient service to those living in the Residential Zone; however, their size and combination of activities can potentially give rise to a number of effects. Health Centres frequently include services such as diagnostic laboratories, and like hospitals, often operate for extended hours. Given these and other factors such as the numbers of people and vehicles likely to visit the site, and the potential for adverse effects on the residential environment and amenity values, means that such development should be subject to the assessment of a resource consent.

While Residential Centres and Retirement Villages are intended to provide for concentrated groupings of accommodation, there is the potential for variety in the nature of each activity. Retirement villages often include associated recreational and health care facilities while residential centres provide only accommodation for a particular age group. Both however have the potential to create disturbance within neighbourhoods particularly in relation to noise and traffic and the scale of buildings and activity.

R10.7.4.9 Alterations and Additions to Existing Buildings in the Air Noise Contour identified on Map 10.6.6.1 are Discretionary Activities

Alterations and additions to any of the following buildings or activities on sites within the Air Noise Contour identified on Map 10.6.6.1, provided that the building or activity was lawfully established prior to 2 September 1998, are Discretionary Activities:

- Dwellings;
- Minor Dwelling Units;
- Education and Early Childhood Facilities;
- Community Homes;
- Accommodation Motels;
- Motel Conference Centres;
- Training Facilities;
- Hospitals;
- Retirement Villages;
- Residential Centres;
- Tourist Facilities; and
- Any Other Existing Buildings used for Regular Accommodation and Communal Activities.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the objectives and policies of this zone, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- a. The objectives and policies relating to noise sensitive activities in the vicinity of Palmerston North Airport set out in Section 9.3.
- b. Alterations and additions to existing dwellings or other noise sensitive activities shall only be permitted if fitted with appropriate acoustic insulation to achieve a satisfactory internal noise environment.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Refer to Section 5.4(j) – Special Requirements Relating to Applications for Building Construction Where Noise Attenuation Standards Apply for additional information to be provided when lodging an application for a resource consent in respect of noise attenuation.

R10.7.4.10 Minor Temporary Military Training Activities which do not comply with the Performance Standards, Extended Military Training Activities, and single or multiple explosive events, and which comply with the following Performance Standard, are Discretionary Activities.

Performance Standard

- (i) The following information must be submitted to the Council on lodgement of an application under this rule:
 - (a) A Noise Management Plan prepared by an acoustic technician
 - (b) A Community Consultation Programme

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Objectives and Policies for the Residential Zone, assess any application in terms of the following further assessment criteria:

- External Appearance and amenity and/or character of the surrounding residential

area.

- Effects of additional traffic generated on the roading network, and internal circulation and manoeuvring areas.

Assessment Criteria

- To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of noise, hours of operation and other environmental disturbance on surrounding residential environment.
- To avoid, remedy or mitigate the visual impact of any activities, and to preserve the character and amenity of the residential environment.
- To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of the proposal on any area of natural and/or cultural heritage value, or of particular significance to Tangata Whenua.
- The extent to which the effects of noise, including the peak sound levels resulting from impulsive noise, impacts on noise sensitive activities, stock and wildlife.
- The likely noise impacts for the area.
- Whether a Noise Management Plan prepared by an acoustical consultant identifies available noise management measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of noise, including best practicable options adopted to minimise sound emissions from live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition and single or multiple explosive events.
- Whether a community consultation programme is available, for communication with occupiers and owners of affected sites, prior to the military training activities commencing; with such communication including notification of the event, updates during the event, methods for following up complaints received during or after the event, and the process of liaison with Council.
- To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of additional traffic generated on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network.

Explanation

The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) may need to carry out temporary military training activities which do not meet the performance standards for Permitted Activities. In this case, it is important to ensure that any adverse effects of training activities on the environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated. The Discretionary Activity status provides Council with the opportunity to take full account of effects in its assessment of the proposed activities

R10.7.4.11 Commercial and Non-Residential Activities within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area

Any commercial or non-residential activity within the Napier Road Residential Area is a Discretionary Activity.

Performance Standards

- The following information must be submitted to the Council on lodgement of an application under this rule:
 - A Noise Management Plan prepared by a suitably qualified acoustic expert
 - A Traffic Impact Assessment prepared by a qualified traffic engineer or traffic planner.
 - A Stormwater Management Plan prepared by a Chartered Professional Stormwater Engineer identifying the potential stormwater risks to the site and infrastructure that support development. The report must cover;
 - How onsite stormwater retention and detention measures will achieve hydraulic neutrality in the 1% AEP plus climate change storm with no increase in stormwater effects on surrounding areas.

2. On-site water sensitive design measures that will be installed to achieve hydraulic neutrality.
3. A site specific hydrologic modelling assessment using updated oxbow bathymetry and footprint based on the proposed development plan and include assessment for different downstream discharge conditions.
4. Scoping of all internal stormwater infrastructure and how it will interact with the existing drainage system including connection to the existing stormwater network and discharge to the Napier Road open drain and layout of treatment devices.
5. Treatment of all stormwater runoff from the site prior to discharge to the primary network and/or direct discharge to the oxbow.
6. Protection of treatment devices and treatment runoff during all phases of construction.

The stormwater design must incorporate any existing stormwater runoff through the development, such as upstream catchment and treatment of stormwater (this also includes the outcomes of any resource consent granted for the discharge of stormwater into the oxbow).

A copy of any site calculations must accompany the report.

- ii. All development must achieve a minimum floor height above the 0.5% AEP flood extent plus 500 millimetres freeboard. Access to occupied structures shall also be above the 0.5% AEP flood extent.
- iii. A minimum of 30% of the net site area shall, excluding road reserve, be of permeable surface. This includes decks provided the surface material of the deck allows for water to drain through to a permeable surface.
- iv. Each development must incorporate rain gardens or other biofiltration device to treat road and hard stand runoff prior to discharge into the Council's stormwater network.
- v. Any commercial or non-residential activity shall not utilise more than 20% total of the developable land within the Napier Road Residential Extension Area.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Objectives and Policies for the Residential Zone, assess any application in terms of the following further assessment criteria.

- a. The extent to which the effects of noise, hours of operation and other environmental disturbance on the surrounding residential neighborhoods are avoided or can be remedied or mitigated.
- b. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the visual impact of any activities, and to preserve the character and amenity of the residential environment.
- c. Whether the Noise Management Plan prepared by an acoustical consultant identifies noise management measure to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of noise, including best practicable options adopted to minimise sound emissions.
- d. The extent to which the effects of the generation of additional traffic are addressed through efficient and effective parking and access provisions.
- e. The extent to which additional traffic generated impacts on the safe and efficient operations of the roading network and internal circulation and manoeuvring areas, taking into account the location of the activity on the major arterial route of Napier Road.
- f. The extent to which appropriate landscaping elements have been incorporated to enhance the character, ambience and amenity values of the adjoining residential neighbourhood.

- g. The extent to which onsite planting has been implemented to reduce the activities visual intrusion on adjacent properties and break up areas of hard surfacing such as fence lines and paved areas.
- h. The extent to which proposed development achieves hydraulic neutrality in the 1% AEP plus climate change storm event.
- i. The extent to which flood mitigation has been provided for and does not result in effects on other upstream or downstream properties.
- j. The extent to which design contributes to positive streetscape outcomes, given the gateway function of Napier Road. This includes, but is not limited to;
 - Active frontages
 - Landscaping
 - Avoidance of blank walls fronting the public realm
 - Minimising carparking at the road frontage.

10.7.5 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R10.7.5.1 Non-Complying Activities

Any building, structure or activity not provided for as a Permitted Activity, Controlled Activity, Restricted Discretionary Activity, Discretionary Activity, and is not a Prohibited Activity or is not specifically provided for by R10.7.5.2, shall be a Non-Complying Activity.

R10.7.5.2 Non-Residential Buildings in the Inner or Outer Control Contour that do not provide any noise reduction or do not comply with R10.6.1.1(h)

Any new community home, accommodation motel, education facility, early childhood facility, health facility, community and leisure facility, motel conference centre, place of worship, training facility, health centre, hospital, retirement village, residential centre, or any alterations to an existing building associated with these activities sited in the Inner Control Contour or Outer Control Contour that does not comply with R10.6.1.1(h) shall be a Non-Complying Activity.

When considering whether to grant the application and what conditions, if any, to impose Council shall take into account the objectives and policies of the Residential Zone, and the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- a. To take into account any circumstances that would make compliance with the noise reduction standards in R10.6.1.1(h) inappropriate or unreasonable.
- b. To demonstrate that the level of noise reduction by the proposed development can be less than the level required by R10.6.1.1(h) without compromising the overall health and amenity of the occupants within the respective building.

R10.7.5.3 Retirement Villages in Aokautere Residential Area

Any new retirement village in the Aokautere Residential Area which is not located and developed in accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Refer to Section 5.4(j) – Special Requirements Relating to Applications for Building Construction Where Noise Attenuation Standards Apply for additional information to be provided when lodging an application for a resource consent in respect of noise attenuation.

10.7.6 RULES: PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES

R10.7.6.1 Prohibited Activities in the Air Noise Contour identified on Map 10.6.6.1

In addition to the activities listed in R10.6.6.1, the following activities are prohibited activities in the Air Noise Contour identified on Map 10.6.6.1:

All new education and early childhood facilities, new community homes, new accommodation motels, new motel conference centres, new training facilities, new hospitals, new retirement villages, new residential centres, new tourist facilities and any other new buildings used for regular accommodation.

These activities are expressly prohibited and no resource consent shall be granted.

Explanation

The above-mentioned activities have been identified as being highly sensitive to the effects of excessive noise exposure associated with aircraft operations.

The impact of aircraft noise has been assessed by New Zealand Standard 6805:1992 - Airport Noise Management and Land Use Planning, which recommends as one of the criteria for land use planning within any defined air noise boundary that noise sensitive activities, such as dwellings and schools, be prohibited. The purpose of this rule is to give effect to this recommended standard.

10.8 Rules: Noise - Non-Residential Activities

R10.8.1 NOISE

Sound emissions from any fixed mechanical plant, or from any non-residential activity, when measured at or within the boundary of any other site (other than land from which the noise is emitted or a road) shall not exceed the following:

7.00am to 10.00pm 45dB L_{Aeq} (15mins)

10:00pm to 7:00am 40dB L_{Aeq} (15mins)

Night-time L_{max} 10:00pm to 7:00am 65dBA L_{max}

Refer also to Section 6: Noise.

Explanation

The rules for the Residential Zone are intended to control the noise from any items of fixed mechanical plant, and from non-residential activities situated in a Residential Zone. The mechanical plant items include, but shall not be limited to, residential and non-residential heat-pumps, fans, pumps, and generators. Care needs to be taken with the installation of these plant items that they are sensibly selected, located and operated such as not to cause a nuisance to neighbours.

The limit of 45 dB L_{Aeq} (15mins) during the days is purposefully stringent and sets out to discourage noise even moderate noise generators from establishing in the quiet residential environment. Such activities may be appropriately located in the Residential Zone in areas where the ambient sound levels are high at times when the activity takes place. This would be closer to main roads or activity areas for example. To be acceptable the level of the activity should not intrude into the existing sound environment. Such activities would be assessed as discretionary activities and the application would need to be submitted with a noise impact assessment. To have the limit that is less than 45 dBA during daytime would be overly stringent and could prove difficult to enforce. The night-time 40dB L_{Aeq} (15mins) and 65dBA L_{max} limits are designed to protect sleep in quiet residential areas. This Rule provides a moderately strict noise control regime.

APPENDIX 1 Napier Road Residential Area – Typical Construction Element Requirements for Building to Achieve an External Sound Insulation Level of $D_{nT,w} + C_{tr} > 30 \text{ dB}$

BUILDING ELEMENT	MINIMUM CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENT	
<u>External Walls</u> of Habitable Rooms	<u>Stud Walls:</u> Exterior cladding:	20mm timber or 9mm compressed fibre cement sheet over timber frame (100mm x 50mm).*
	Cavity infill:	Fibrous acoustic blanket (batts or similar of a minimum mass of 9kg/m ³) required in cavity for all exterior walls. Minimum 90mm wall cavity.
	Interior lining:	One layer of 12mm gypsum plasterboard. Where exterior walls have continuous cladding with a mass of greater than 25kg/m ² (e.g. brick veneer or minimum 25mm stucco plaster), internal wall linings need to be no thicker than 10mm gypsum plasterboard.
	Combined superficial density:	Minimum not less than 25kg/m ² being the combined mass of external and internal linings excluding structural elements (e.g. window frames or wall studs).**
	<u>Mass Walls:</u>	190mm concrete block strapped and lined internally with 10mm gypsum plaster board, or 150mm concrete wall.
<u>Glazed Areas</u> of Habitable Rooms	Glazed areas up to 10% of <u>floor</u> area:	6mm glazing single float
	Glazed areas between 10% and 35% of <u>floor</u> area:	6mm laminated glazing
	Glazed areas greater than 35% of <u>floor</u> area:	<i>Require a specialist acoustic report to show conformance with the insulation rule.</i>
	Frames to be aluminium window frames with compression seals.	
<u>Skillion</u> Roof	Cladding:	0.5mm profiled steel or 6mm corrugated fibre cement or membrane over 15mm thick ply, or concrete or clay tiles.
	Sarking:	17mm plywood (no gaps).
	Frame:	Minimum 100mm gap with fibrous acoustic blanket (batts or similar of a mass of 9kg/m ³).
	Ceiling:	Two layers of 10mm gypsum plaster board (no through ceiling lighting penetrations unless correctly acoustically rated). Fibrous acoustic blanket (batts or similar of a minimum mass of 9kg/m ³).

	Combined superficial density:	Combined mass of cladding and lining of not less than 25kg/m ² .
Pitched <u>Roof</u> (all roofs other than skillion roofs)	Cladding:	0.5mm profiled steel or tiles, or membrane over 15mm thick ply.
	Frame:	Timber truss with 100mm fibrous acoustic blanket. (Batts or similar of a minimum mass of 9kg/m ³) required for all ceilings.
	Ceiling:	12mm gypsum plaster board.
	Combined superficial density:	Combined mass with cladding and lining of not less than 25kg/m ² .
<u>Floor</u> areas open to outside	Cladding:	Under-floor areas of non-concrete slab type floors exposed to external sound will require a cladding layer lining the underside of floor joists of not less than 12mm ply
	Combined superficial density:	Floors to attain a combined mass not less than 25kg/m ² for the floor layer and any external cladding (excluding floor joists or bearers).
External <u>Door</u> to Habitable Rooms	Solid core door (min 25kg/m ²) with compression seals (where the door is exposed to exterior noise).	

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

The table refers to common specifications for timber size. Nominal specifications may in some cases be slightly less than the common specifications stated in the schedule for timber size.

Minimum mass requirements for floors, walls, and ceilings where composite construction methods are employed (i.e. where claddings or lining materials are placed each side of structural members) shall form a reasonable balance of the mass of linings on each side of structural elements. Proposed designs should show cladding or linings with a minimum of 10kg/m² on each side of the structural members, with the additional 5kg/m² provided on either the internal or external side.

In determining the insulating performance of roof/ceiling arrangements, roof spaces are assumed to have no more than the casual ventilation typical of the jointing capping and guttering detail used in normal construction

Glossary of Acoustic Terms

Leq or L_{eq}

The time-averaged sound level (or equivalent sound level) that has the same mean square sound pressure level as the time-varying sound level under consideration. Commonly referred to as an "energy average" measure of sound exposure.

Insulation (Sound)

Sound insulation is the prevention of the transmission of sound through a barrier such as a wall or window. There is no direct and inherent relation between the sound insulation value of a barrier and the sound absorption performance of its surface.

A-Weighting (dBA)

A weighting is a system of adjustments applied to sound of different frequencies to take account of the way the sensitivity of the human ear varies with sound frequency.

C_{tr}

Spectrum Adaptation Term ISO 717-1:1996 Table A.1 Spectrum NUMBER TWO (2). The ISO standard ISO 717-1: 1996 gives C and C_{tr} indices which can be added to the R_w rating to give a rating for noises with either equal energy at all frequencies (C) or road traffic like spectra (C_{tr}).

STC

Sound Transmission Class.

R

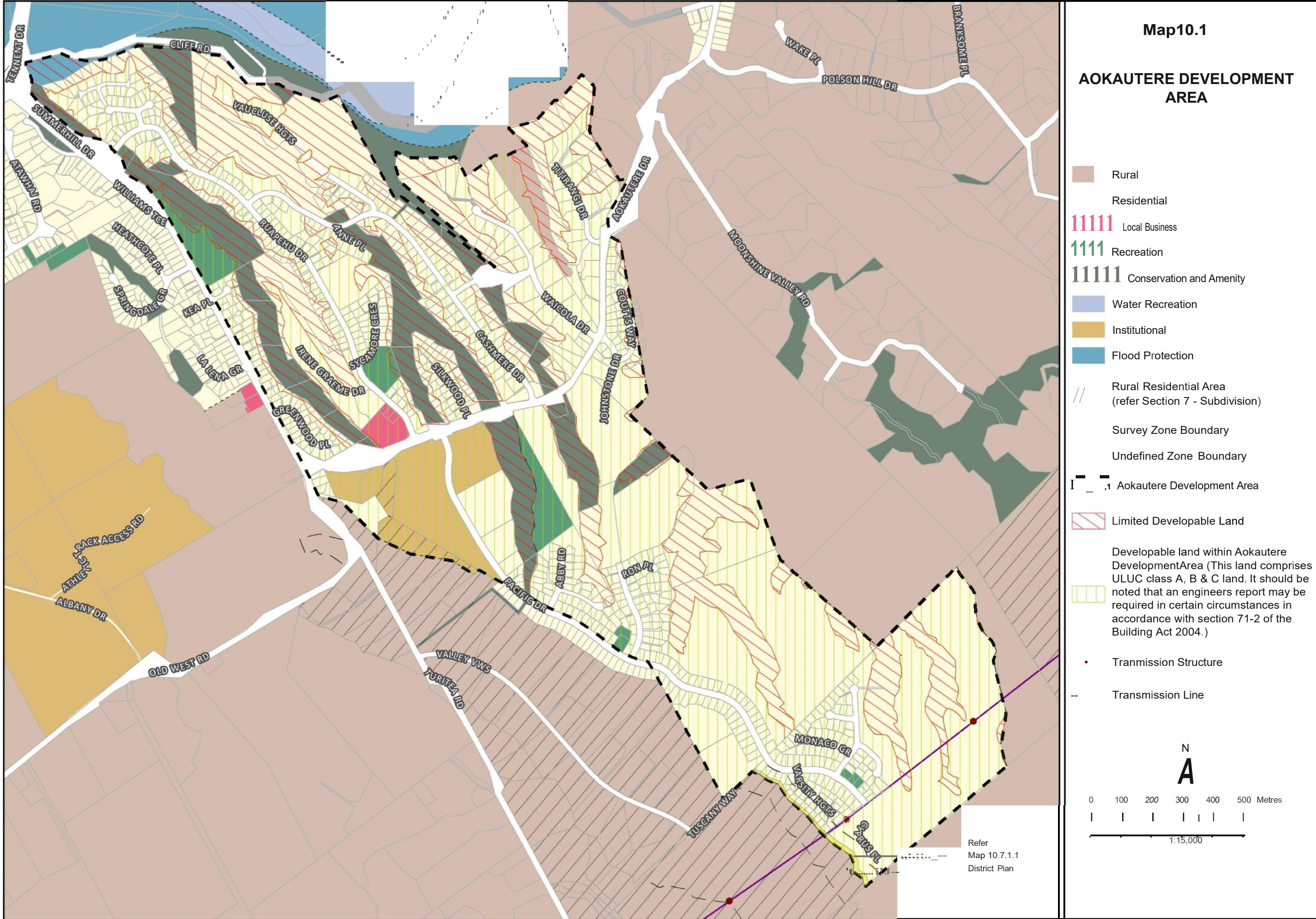
Sound Reduction Index.

Rw

Weighted Sound Reduction Index

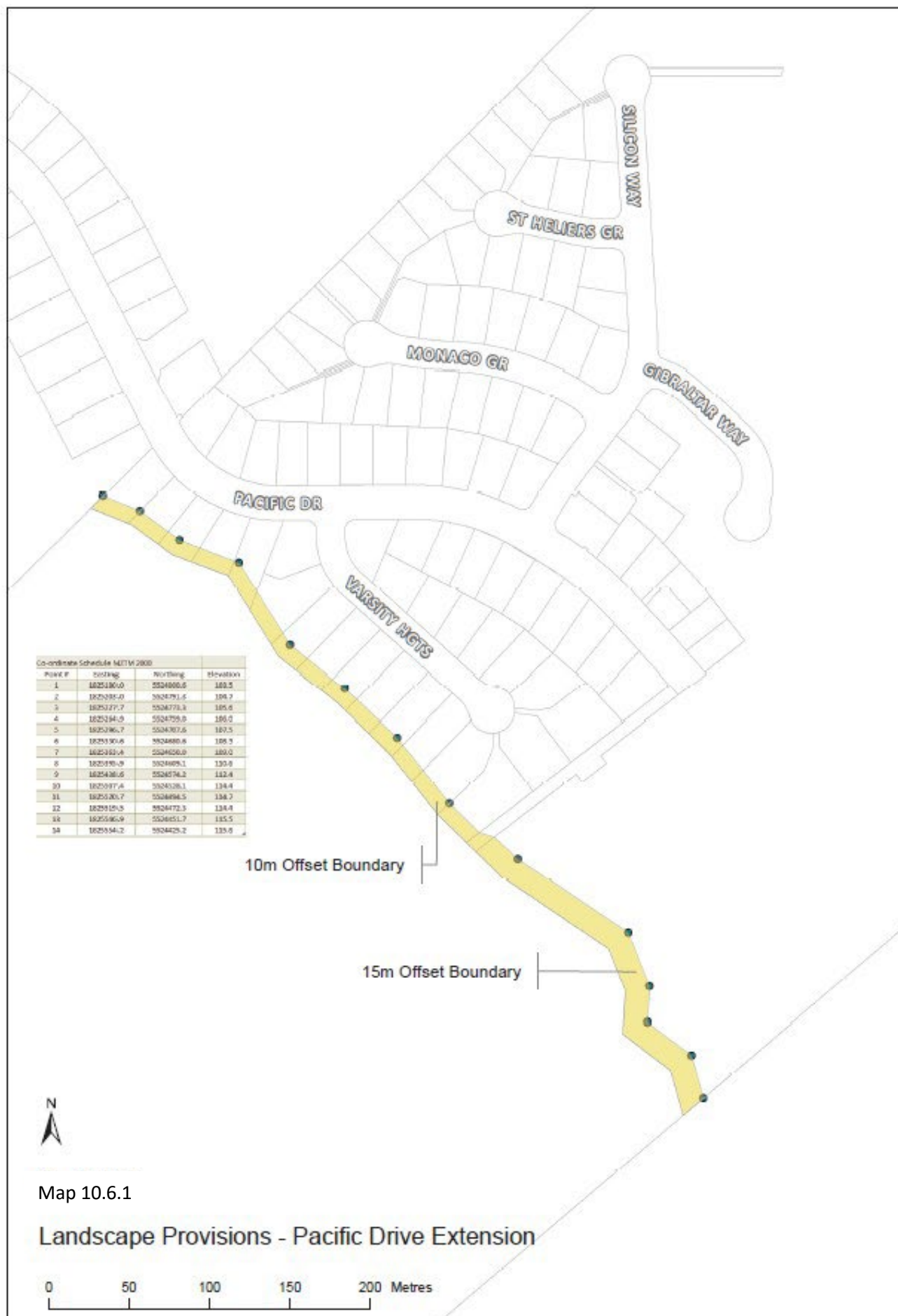
STC and Rw

Rw like STC uses a slightly different frequency range (100-3150Hz versus 125-4000 Hz for STC). Generally speaking, the two ratings give the same sound transmission loss ranking with 1 to 2 points difference. The higher the STC or Rw rating the better the partition will perform in insulating the sound. Rw was also initially developed to rate the effectiveness of partition from speech like noises



Map 10.1A Aokautere Development Area – Aokautere Structure Plan

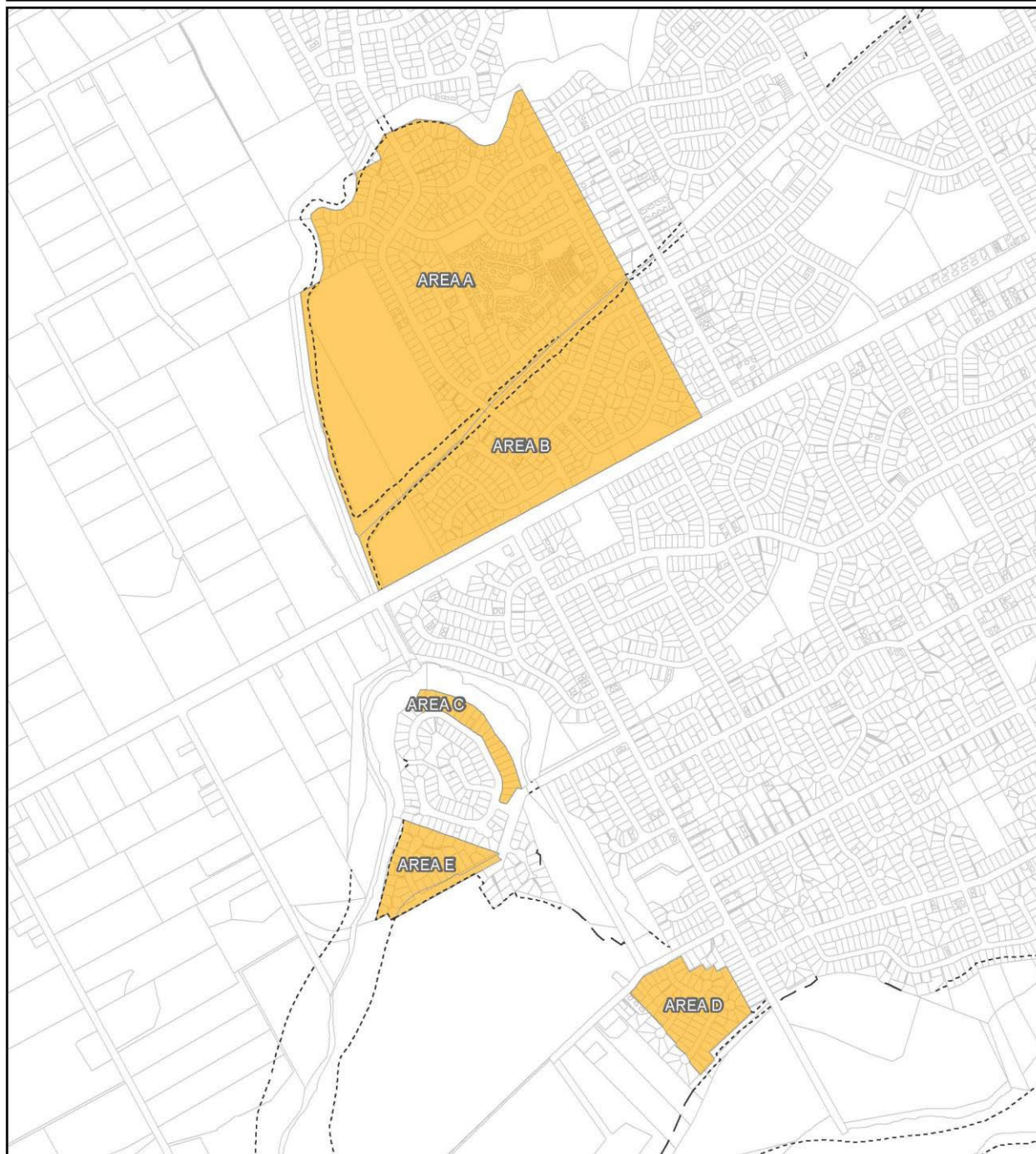
Map 10.6.1 Landscape Provisions – Pacific Drive Extension



Map 10.6.1.3 Areas in which Minimum Floor Levels Apply

Map 10.6.1.3




AREAS IN WHICH MINIMUM FLOOR LEVELS APPLY



0 100 200 400 600 800 Metres

1:15,000



-  Area in which minimum floor levels apply.
-  Survey Zone Boundary
-  Undefined Zone Boundary



Map 10.6.3.3(b) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Awapuni Neighbourhood Centre

Map



10.6.3.3(c) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Highbury Neighbourhood Centre



Map 10.6.3.3(d) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Hokowhitu Neighbourhood Centre

Map



10.6.3.3(e) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Milson Neighbourhood Centre



Map 10.6.3.3(f) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Napier Road



Map 10.6.3.3(g) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area



Map 10.6.3.3(h) Multi-Unit Residential Housing Area: Aokautere Residential Area

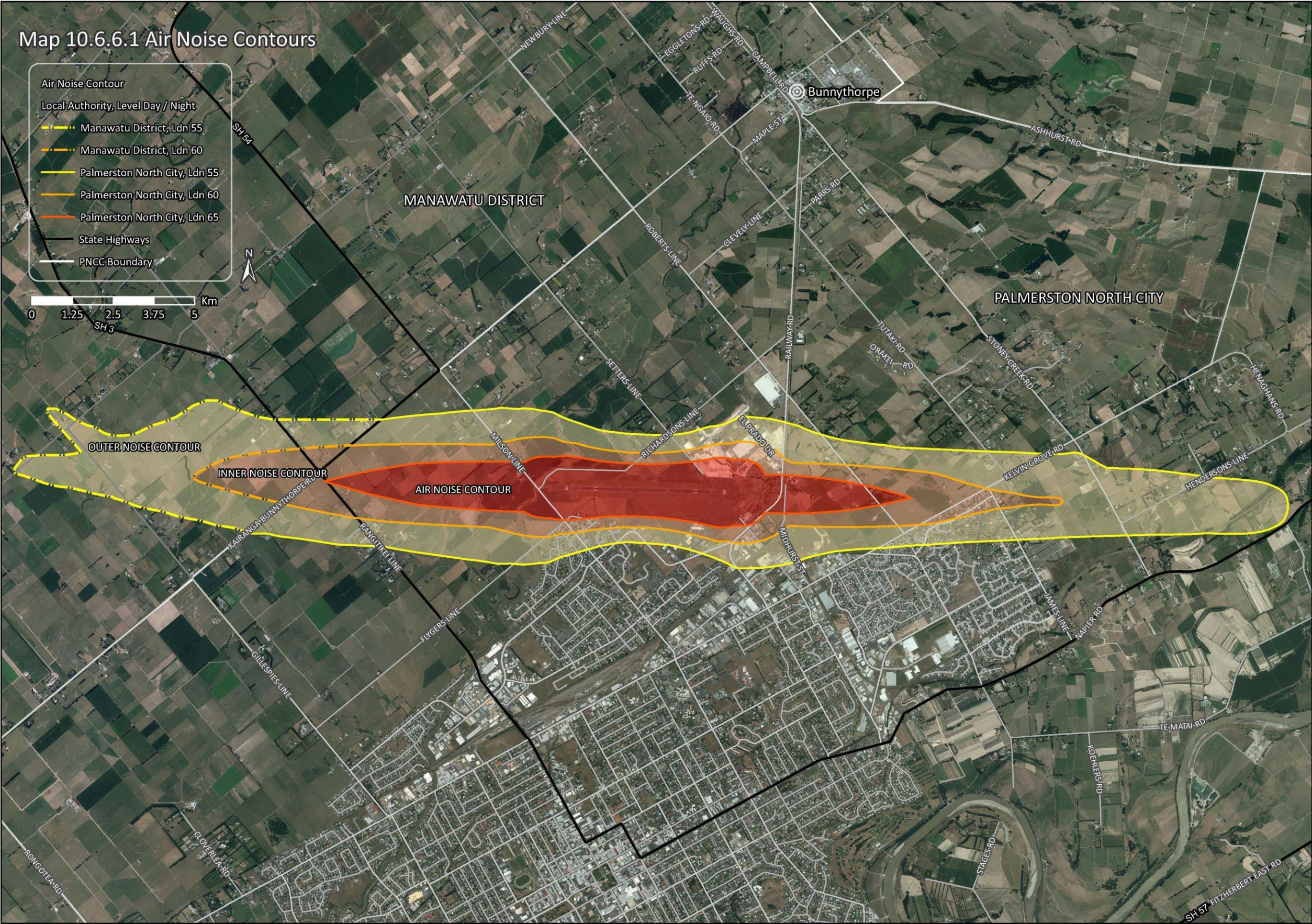
Map 10.6.3.5a Awatea Stream Ponding Area



Map 10.6.3.5b Jensen St Ponding Area



Map 10.6.6.1 Air Noise Contours



SECTION 11:

BUSINESS ZONES

CONTENTS

11.1	Introduction	1
11.1.1	<i>Function of Business Areas</i>	1
11.1.2	<i>Regional and Local Context of Business Areas</i>	1
11.1.3	<i>Natural Hierarchy of Business Areas</i>	2
11.1.4	<i>District Plan Approach to Managing Business Areas</i>	2
11.2	Business Zone Resource Management Issues	3
11.3	Overarching Business Zone Objective and Policies	5
11.4	Inner Business Zone	7
11.5	Inner Business Zone Objectives and Policies	9
11.6	Inner Business Zone Rules	16
11.6.1	<i>Rules: Permitted Activities</i>	16
R11.6.1.2	Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building	18
R11.6.1.3	Tertiary Education Providers: Minor Ancillary Structures and Works	22
11.6.2	<i>Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities</i>	23
R11.6.2.1	Activities which do not comply with the Permitted Activity Performance Standards	23
R11.6.2.2	The Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a building which does not Comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities	26
R11.6.2.3	Car Parking Buildings and Structures are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:	34
R11.6.2.4	Residential Accommodation is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:	35
R11.6.2.5	The Construction of any new Building, External Alteration or Addition to Non- Scheduled buildings in the North West Square Heritage Area is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:	37
R11.6.2.6	The Demolition or Relocation of Street Character Buildings in the North West Square Heritage Area is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:	37
11.6.3	<i>Rules: Discretionary Activities</i>	38

R11.6.3.1	Service Stations	38
R11.6.3.2	Any Activity or the Construction, External Reconstruction or Alteration of Buildings or Structures not provided for by R11.6.1.1, R11.6.1.2, R11.6.2.1, R11.6.2.2, R11.6.2.3, R11.6.2.4, R11.6.2.5, R11.6.2.6, R11.6.3.1 or R11.6.4.1	39
11.6.4	<i>Rules: Non-Complying Activities</i>	39
R11.6.4.1	Offensive Activities, Industrial Activities, Crematoria and Residential Activities at Ground Floor Level	39
11.6.5	<i>Rules: Notification</i>	40
R11.6.5.1	Notification	40
R11.6.6.1	Noise	40
11.7	Outer Business Zone	43
11.8	Outer Business Zone Objectives and Policies	44
11.9	Outer Business Zone Rules	51
11.9.1	<i>Rules: Permitted Activities</i>	51
R11.9.1.1	Permitted Activities	51
R11.9.1.2	Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building	53
11.9.2	<i>Rules: Controlled Activities</i>	59
R11.9.2.1	Any activity or the Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building on the property bounded by Church Street, West Street and Main Street described as:-	59
R11.9.2.2	Non-notification of Controlled Activities	62
11.9.3	<i>Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities</i>	62
R11.9.3.1	Activities which do not comply with the Permitted Activity Performance Standards	62
R11.9.3.2	The Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities	65
R11.9.3.3	Any activity or the Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building which does not comply with Performance Standards for Controlled Activities, excluding non-compliance with performance standard (c) – Gross Floor Area, is a Restricted Discretionary Activity in regard to:	71
R11.9.3.4	Residential Accommodation is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:	71
11.9.4	<i>Rules: Discretionary Activities</i>	72
R11.9.4.1	Discretionary Activities	72
R11.9.4.2	Crematoria	72
R11.9.4.3	Maximum Number of Retail Activities below 300m ² of Merchandising Area.	72
11.9.5	<i>Rules: Non-Complying Activities</i>	73
R11.9.5.1	Non-Complying Activities	73
R11.9.5.2	Maximum Number of Retail Activities below 300m ² of Merchandising Area	73

11.9.6	Rules: Notification	73
R11.9.6.1	Notification	73
11.9.7	Rules: Noise	74
R11.9.7.1	Noise	74
Appendix I	North West Square Heritage Area and Map	75
Figure 11.1	Outer Business Amenity and Character Area	79
Figure 11.2	Fringe Business Zone Area	80
Figure 11.3	Indicative Zone Of Mid-Block Pedestrian Linkages	81
Figure 11.4	Street Character Buildings within Northwest Square Heritage Area	82
11.10	Local Business Zone	83
11.10.2	Rules: Permitted Activities	89
R11.10.2.1	Permitted Activities	89
R11.10.2.2	The Construction, Alteration of, or Addition to Buildings	90
11.10.3	Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities	94
R11.10.3.1	Activities which do not comply with the Permitted Activity Performance Standards	94
R11.10.3.2	The Construction, External Alteration of, or Addition to a Building which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities	96
11.10.4	Rules: Discretionary Activities	102
R11.10.4.1	Discretionary Activities	102
R11.10.4.2	Service Stations	102
11.10.5	Rules: Non-Complying Activities	102
R11.10.5.1	Offensive Activities, Industrial Activities and Crematoria	102
11.10.6	Rules: Notification	102
R11.10.6.1	Notification	102
11.10.7	Rules: Noise	102
R11.10.7.1	Noise	102
Figure 11.5		105
11.11	Fringe Business Zone	106
11.11.1	Introduction	106
11.11.2	Objectives and Policies	107
11.11.3	Methods	110
11.11.4	Environmental Results Anticipated	110
11.11.5	Rules: Permitted Activities	110

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

R11.11.5.1	Permitted Activities	110
11.11.6	<i>Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities</i>	113
R11.11.6.1	Construction, Alteration of, and Addition to Buildings and Structures	113
R11.11.6.2	Residential Centres, Multi-unit Residential Developments, Dwellings and Dwelling Units	118
R11.11.6.3	Non Notification	119
R11.11.6.4	Retail Activities which do not comply with the Merchandising Area Performance Condition	119
R11.11.6.5	Activities and Buildings which do not comply with the Permitted Performance Standards	119
11.11.7	<i>Rules: Discretionary Activities</i>	121
R11.11.7.1	Retail Activities which do not comply with the Merchandising Area Performance Standards for either Permitted or Restricted Discretionary Activities	121
R11.11.7.2	Existing Industrial Activities	121
R11.11.7.3	Any Activity or Construction, Reconstruction or Alteration of Buildings or Structures not provided for by R11.11.5.1, R11.11.6.1, R11.11.7.2 or R11.11.8.1.	122
11.11.8	<i>Rules: Non-Complying Activities</i>	122
R11.11.8.1	Retail Activities	122
R11.11.8.2	Offensive Activities	122
11.11.9	<i>Rules: Noise</i>	122
R11.11.9.1	Noise	122
Figure 11.5	Height and Setback Envelopes Street terface	124
Figure 11.6	Height and Setback Envelopes Rear Boundary Interface	125
Figure 11.7	Height and Setback Envelopes Side Boundary Interface	126

11. BUSINESS ZONES

11.1 Introduction

11.1.1 FUNCTION OF BUSINESS AREAS

Business areas are primarily places of employment, exchange of goods and services, and social interaction. As well as providing a social focal point for the community, business areas are places where large numbers of people go to work, to do business, to shop or to be entertained.

Business areas provide for the community's social and economic wellbeing by providing an important focal point, which helps to create a sense of place for the City. Efficiency benefits are gained from a centralised shopping area, providing a central point for the community to travel to and shop, rather than making multiple cross-City trips to purchase goods and services from individual retail stores.

The City's business areas are a substantial physical resource in their own right. Business activities make an important contribution to the social and economic welfare of the City. In this regard, it is important that business areas remain vital and viable, and that existing land, buildings and infrastructure are efficiently used. The physical resources of the City's business areas are found in publicly and privately funded infrastructure such as roads; buildings; community and cultural facilities; street amenity works and reserve areas. In particular, considerable expenditure of public money has provided for major infrastructure and amenity improvements within the city centre, based on maintaining and enhancing a vital and vibrant city centre. Well-designed retail and other commercial developments, together with public spaces, have an important role in maintaining and improving the environmental quality and attractiveness of the City's business areas.

11.1.2 REGIONAL AND LOCAL CONTEXT OF BUSINESS AREAS

Palmerston North City, with a population of approximately 82,000 people (as at 2012), is the 8th largest local authority in New Zealand and accounts for a 1.9% share of the New Zealand population. The City's share of economic activity is significantly higher than its population share, which is reflected in the higher Palmerston North City share in national data for employee numbers, employee earnings, visitor numbers and retail sales. The City is the 10th largest local authority for employment, with 20% of its workforce living outside the City. The Palmerston North retail sector accounts for 17% of total employment in the City and 11% of the City's earnings. The City accounts for 2.4% of the national retail workforce (number of jobs) and 2.7% of retail earnings (salaries, wages and self-employment income).

Data collected between 2000 and 2010, shows Palmerston North has been steadily increasing its share of national retail employee earnings and retail turnover, reflecting the growth of Palmerston North as a significant regional retail centre. To give context, Palmerston North, given its extent and regional influence, represents the largest provincial retail catchment in New Zealand.

The City's business areas function as a regional commercial centre for the Manawatu region, providing an extremely wide range and choice of leading retailers in all categories. There is a very full representation of retail banners and a substantial depth of retail space in the City's business areas. Below this the City contains local business areas that are dispersed throughout the City's residential neighbourhoods and play a convenience role serving local suburban catchments.

11.1.3 NATURAL HIERARCHY OF BUSINESS AREAS

The compact shape of the City's urban development has discouraged the growth of significant suburban retail and service nodes on the periphery of the City, outside of the local convenience-based services and retail located throughout the City's suburban areas. Retailing and associated commercial activities have therefore focused around the historical city centre and gradually expanded from the core to form a naturally evolving hierarchy of business areas radiating from the centre of the City.

Business activity is concentrated within a hierarchy of four distinct business areas of the City. The hierarchy of business areas include the inner Central Business District (CBD), the outer CBD, the fringe, and local business areas. The Central Business Area (CBA) is made up of the inner CBD, outer CBD and fringe business areas.

The highest level business area is the inner CBD, commonly referred to as the city centre. Palmerston North's city centre lies at the hub of the City, with its core centrally focused on the Square. It is characterised by compact and contained urban form, and represents the prime retail, office, entertainment, cultural and pedestrian related retail focus of the City. The pedestrian focused area is characterised by a concentration of diverse business activities that are complemented by important amenity features such as the Square. The city centre represents the commercial heart of the City.

The outer CBD is located around the periphery of the city centre and extends out along arterial roads that function as main entrances to the City. The outer CBD is extensive in area and is located on generally larger lots when compared to the finer grained subdivision pattern of the city centre. The built environment is characterised by low-rise and space extensive development with on-site parking, and convenient access to arterial roads. Activities are generally vehicle orientated in nature and consist of a diverse range of retail, office, commercial service and light industrial activities.

The outer CBD functions as a less intensive, less integrated and more directly vehicle orientated extension of the inner CBD. It functions as an integral part of the CBD by providing for a scale and form of activities that are not able to be accommodated in the inner CBD.

The third level business area within the hierarchy is the fringe business area. The fringe business area is located on the northern periphery of the outer CBD. Similar to the outer CBD area, the fringe extends along an arterial and main road entrance to the City (Rangitikei Street) and is characterised by larger lots. Since 2008, the area is transitioning from traditional commercial service, light industrial and vehicle sales and service activities to vehicle orientated, space extensive retail activities.

A key feature of the CBD is the strong spatial connectivity between the three business areas with the city centre located at its core – collectively they form part of a cohesive central business district.

The fourth level of business activities within the hierarchy are the City's local business areas. The primary purpose of the City's local business areas is to provide for the day-to-day shopping and service needs of surrounding residential areas. The City's local business areas are local centres that include a range of small shops, professional services, and in some cases a small supermarket of a local nature, serving their surrounding suburban catchment.

In general terms, the City's business areas provide complementary environments of a pedestrian orientated city centre, fringed by larger, more directly vehicle orientated, business areas, and supported by peripheral suburban centres.

11.1.4 DISTRICT PLAN APPROACH TO MANAGING BUSINESS AREAS

The District Plan strategy for the City's business areas is underpinned by the overall objective to achieve the sustainable use and development of physical resources within the City's business areas. The strategy seeks to promote the efficient use and continued viability of existing physical resources through the existing hierarchy of established business areas within the City.

Since the mid-1990s, the nature and scale of retailing formats changed. There has been a significant shift towards a larger scale, vehicle orientated, and more autonomous retailing format. The growth in retail floor space within the City has trended towards the provision of large format retailing in the outer CBD and fringe business areas, and industrial areas of the City.

The conflict between the increasing popularity of large format retail activities locating in the fringe of the City's business and industrial areas, and the traditional grouping of shops and services in the pedestrian oriented city centre has the potential to undermine the established hierarchy of business areas within the City.

The inability of the city centre to provide suitable sites for large format retail has meant that areas supported by pedestrian orientated, core retailing activities are vulnerable to the adverse effects associated with significant ad hoc retail dispersal to the fringes of the City. A major dispersal of retailing and associated activities from the city centre could potentially lead to the inefficient use of existing physical resources, and consequentially result in the decline in the pedestrian amenity of the city centre.

To reinforce the existing hierarchy of business areas the Plan actively manages the distribution, scale, and form of business activities throughout the City. The hierarchy of business areas are managed so that large format retailing formats are enabled in a way that does not create retail dispersion from the city centre.

The Plan envisages the greatest diversity, scale and intensity of activities to occur in the city centre. It should provide the greatest concentration and scale of buildings and promote a pedestrian focused retail environment which maintains the compact, convenient and vibrant character of the area. It is anticipated that retailers and associated service activities requiring larger floor areas and convenient access to arterial roads will locate in the outer CBD and fringe business areas. Conversely, smaller scale convenience-based retail and services that serve suburban catchments are anticipated to locate within the dispersed local business areas.

The framework of regulatory controls governing the City's business areas remains flexible and responsive to the on-going change in methods of delivery of goods and services by businesses. However, the regulatory controls manage this dynamic in a way that does not disenable the community through the undermining of existing physical resources.

11.2 Business Zone Resource Management Issues

The following resource management issues have been identified in the Business Zones:

1. The need to enable a wide and diverse range of business activities, and to accommodate changes within a dynamic commercial and economic environment.
2. The inefficient use of existing infrastructure and development within the City's business areas.
3. The maintenance of a compact, intensely developed, vibrant and pedestrian-orientated retailing precinct in the city centre.
4. The vulnerability of the city centre to the adverse environmental and resource effects associated with ad hoc retail dispersal.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

5. A lack of an integrated approach to managing retail activity which differentiates the complementary business areas could result in unanticipated adverse effects, particularly on the amenity of the city centre.
6. The impact of new building development and alterations to existing buildings on the special character, amenity and heritage values of the city centre and local business areas.
7. Managing the adverse effects of activities and/or development on neighbouring residential areas.
8. Large format retailing activities can potentially have greater levels of adverse effects on nearby streets and adjacent residential environments when compared to smaller retail activities.
9. Provision of safe, accessible and convenient pedestrian linkages.
10. The adverse environmental effects of large buildings have a more lasting and dominant presence in the urban environment and a potentially greater influence on urban design outcomes in the City's business areas than smaller developments.
11. Maintaining the convenience and opportunities offered by local business areas in serving their local catchments.
12. Within the City's local business areas, the potential for poor connectivity between the activities within the neighbourhood centres and between those centres and the local catchments they serve.

Explanation

As described in the introduction, the City has a natural hierarchy of business areas. An important element of the Plan's objective to sustainably manage the use and development of business area resources is the consolidation and strengthening of the existing hierarchy of business areas, as a critical element to achieving the objective of maintaining the vitality and viability of the city centre.

It is important that the City's business areas are able to accommodate a wide and diverse range of business activities. Enabling a broad range of activities promotes the efficient use of physical resources that flows from the co-location of complementary activities. This approach also provides flexibility for the market to respond to an increasingly dynamic and globalised marketplace.

The resource management issues above tend to focus on this issue of avoiding retail dispersion and encouraging a compact central city to ensure that the existing physical resource is most sustainably managed.

The City has at present a very compact pedestrian-orientated city centre area. Within this area, there is a strong concentration of retail, entertainment, cultural, civic and office activities which are complemented by a range of service activities. These activities, with the buildings and structures in which they are located, represent a significant physical resource for the City, which has over the years had important implications for the development of the City as a whole. The concentration of retail activities in particular, and the lack of dispersed retail centres on the periphery of the City, has assisted in maintaining the compact form of the City. This has been complemented by the promotion of infill throughout the residential area, which has helped to avoid unconstrained peripheral growth and the energy inefficient journeys which such growth promotes. It also assists in ensuring that the already developed physical resource within the city centre is put to the best use and does not remain empty and unused as it would if peripheral retail centres were allowed to develop.

There is a strong mix of heritage buildings throughout the city centre, particularly within the Coleman Place, George and Cuba Street Heritage Area. Many of the existing buildings are visual reminders of the past which add to the sense of diversity and attractiveness of the city centre. It is important that new building development does not compromise the context, setting and streetscape of heritage buildings and areas within the city centre.

The issues also address the need to manage the adverse effects of buildings and business activities on adjoining sensitive residential areas. Buildings and business activities can, if not appropriately managed, give rise to adverse effects on neighbouring residential areas. This can include the effects of building height, form and design, and the effects of activities such as noise, hours of operation and traffic generation. The environmental effects from large format retail activities on nearby

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

residential areas are of a greater scale and intensity when compared to the effects of smaller business activities. It is recognised that this interface needs to be carefully managed so that residential amenity is maintained.

Many of City's business areas are made up of large blocks. Pedestrian links between the city centre and fringe business areas should where possible be strengthened, in particular with adjoining fringe areas with pedestrian links from residential areas.

Experience in Palmerston North demonstrates that large buildings can be poorly designed and sited, significantly compromising the quality of the public environment. Poor urban design outcomes are more obvious where they are associated with large scale buildings, which contain high intensity use and are often visually dominant.

Within the Local Business Zone, the issues are similar but on a correspondingly smaller scale. These areas are important in providing retailing services to adjoining residential areas and in providing "start-up" premises for smaller businesses. The growth in larger scale retailing has put pressure on the viability of such areas and consequently a major issue is the need to ensure the on-going viability and use of the resources within the Local Business Zone.

11.3 Overarching Business Zone Objective and Policies

OBJECTIVE 1

To enable the sustainable use and development of physical resources by reinforcing the existing hierarchy of business areas within the City.

POLICIES

- 1.1 To apply a hierarchy of business zones as follows:
 - Inner Business Zone
 - Outer Business Zone
 - Fringe Business Zone
 - Local Business Zone.
- 1.2 To reinforce the existing hierarchy of business zones as an important element of the District Plan's strategy to sustainably manage the use and development of physical resources.
- 1.3 To ensure an integrated approach is taken to managing retail activity by maintaining clear distinctions between the component business zones of the City's business areas.
- 1.4 To enable a sustainable distribution, scale and form of business activities which meet the economic needs of businesses, and provide the community with convenient access to goods, services, and opportunities for social interaction.

Explanation

The sustainable use and development of physical resources underpins the Plan's resource management approach within the City's business areas. An important element of this approach is the existing hierarchy of complementary business zones. The component zones within the hierarchy include the Inner Business Zone (also referred to as the "city centre"), Outer Business Zone, Fringe Business Zone, and Local Business Zone. The sustainable management of the City's Business Zones involves an integrated approach to managing the distribution, scale, and form of business activities to meet commercial and social needs of the City. (Objective 1)

The primacy of the Inner Business Zone within the hierarchy of business zones reflects its role as the commercial heart of the City. The Plan provides for the greatest diversity, intensity and scale of use and development to occur in the Inner Business Zone. The Outer Business Zone provides for a less

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

concentrated form of space extensive, low-rise and vehicle orientated development. The diverse range of retail, office, light industrial and commercial service activities complements the function of the neighbouring Inner Business Zone. The third component of the hierarchy of business zones is the Fringe Business Zone. As part of the integrated approach to managing retail activities within the City's business zones the Fringe Business Zone provides for large format retail activities but not on a scale that adversely affects the Inner Business Zone's function as the primary retailing precinct in Palmerston North. (Policy 1.1)

The last component of the business zone hierarchy is the Local Business Zone. The Local Business Zone provides business areas that serve the City's suburban areas. The primary purpose of the Local Business Zone is to provide for the day to day shopping and service needs of surrounding residential areas. In this regard, the local business centres identified within the Local Business Zone provide local employment opportunities and an accepted service function within the City's residential areas. The Zone controls the size of business activities so that space extensive business activities do not crowd out the provision of a wide range of smaller locally focused retail services. (Policy 1.1)

The Plan seeks to achieve the sustainable use and development of physical resources by reinforcing the existing hierarchy of business areas within the City. To achieve this, the Plan seeks to manage the distribution, scale and form of business activity in a way that meets the needs of both businesses and the community. A supporting component of this approach is to ensure an integrated approach is taken to managing the distribution, scale and form of retail activity throughout the City's business zones. (Policies 1.2 to 1.4)

11.4 Inner Business Zone

Introduction

The structure of business zone provisions collectively promote the maintenance of the Inner Business Zone as the commercial heart of the City. Inner Business Zone provisions recognise that a high quality public environment attracts people and consequently contributes to social vitality and commercial success of the city centre.

The Inner Business Zone, commonly referred to as the city centre, is centrally focused on the Square and is contained within the Ring Road, being Walding/Grey Streets; Princess Street; Ferguson Street and Pitt/Bourke Streets. In contrast to the Outer Business Zone, the Inner Business Zone does not share an interface with residential areas.

Palmerston North's Inner Business Zone is unique in New Zealand, in that, at its very heart, there is a large reserve – The Square. The city centre has developed around The Square, resulting in a relatively dispersed commercial centre. The Zone is characterised by a mixture of high and low rise office development of mixed age and style.

The urban form of the Inner Business Zone is contained, compact, and exhibits a relatively fine grained subdivision and land use pattern. The Zone contains a diverse range of pedestrian oriented activities. It is characterised by a variety of comparative retailing including specialist or boutique retailers; supermarket; food; and destination specific retailers; a wide range of entertainment activities; major civic buildings; and the Square – an important amenity feature and focal point for the city centre. Public investment in the Square has enhanced the memorability of the city centre, creating a visual focus on landmark elements within the core of the City, including; the World War I Memorial; the Statue of Te Peeti Te Awe Awe; the Clock Tower; and the Coronation Memorial. The Square also contributes to the cultural expression and recreational potential of the City.

Parts of the Inner Business Zone have their own distinct character due to the concentration of like activities. In particular, the Zone has an identifiable south-eastern retail focus in the form of the Plaza and a north-eastern retail area extending along Broadway Avenue. A substantial fringe area in the north-eastern part of the Inner Business Zone is occupied by the Universal College of Learning (UCOL), which brings diversity and enhanced vitality to the city centre. It is unique in that it functions as a student precinct within an otherwise commercially focused business area. UCOL is a significant investor and important contributor to the success of the city centre.

Core retailing is not strong to the west of the Inner Business Zone, activities are predominantly a mix of retail; cafes; restaurants; personal and professional services; community; and civic activities. The George Street area contains a distinctive fine grained land use pattern of boutique retail and café activity anchored by the Palmerston North City Library and Harvey Normans. Civic and cultural activities are concentrated on the block to the west of the Council building, bounded by the Square, Pitt, Main and Church Streets. This area represents an important centre of cultural activity for the City.

To date the success of the Inner Business Zone has been largely attributable to:

- Its relatively contained and compact form as evidenced by the significant concentration of commercial buildings and activities located within the Inner Business Zone;
- A critical mass of diverse retail, community, education, civic and office activities;

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- Substantial public and private expenditure invested in buildings and infrastructure such as public space, roading, vehicle parking, public art and streetscape improvements (e.g. The Square, Broadway Avenue, George Street, and the south-western side of the Square between Church and Main Streets), and social, education, and cultural facilities (e.g. Library, Te Manawa, Universal College of Learning and Square Edge);
- Convenient access for pedestrians, cyclists and motor vehicles;
- Limited barriers to new business entry and an adequate level of vacant floor space or under-utilised land available for re-use or redevelopment;
- The absence of strong competition from competing suburban centres, this being a consequence of previous commercial containment policies which recognise the adverse impacts associated with permitting extensive peripheral retail development to occur.

In order to ensure that the city centre is managed in an efficient and sustainable manner, the District Plan focuses on the maintenance and reinforcement of these key attributes. Consequently, the extent of the Inner Business Zone has been contained so that development is concentrated in and around the Square. The Zone has a tightly defined geographical area, which promotes a compact and pedestrian focused environment with high levels of public space amenity.

The Inner Business Zone provides for a wide and diverse range of business activities while continuing to ensure high standards of environmental quality are maintained. With regard to land use, the Zone exerts minimal direct control over the location of activities. Performance standards are set for noise, lighting, signs, hazardous substances, and storage areas, to promote acceptable standards of environmental quality.

However, where new building development is proposed, the District Plan requires private development to contribute to a high quality public environment. Targeted rules deal with the siting, design and appearance of new buildings so that the desirable qualities of existing urban form are maintained or enhanced. The District Plan has strengthened provisions relating to street edge treatment of buildings within all parts of the Inner Business Zone and requires all activities to contribute to the quality and attractiveness of the wider street environment.

In the north western area of the Square, there is a collection of heritage buildings that together form a coherent group of buildings of a similar age, general style, form and scale. The area, bounded by The Square, George Street, Coleman Place, and north Cuba Street comprises a Heritage Area and specific rules require new development to be compatible with the existing built form of the area and its heritage buildings.

As the commercial heart of the City, the Zone emphasises the importance of buildings positively addressing the Square. This approach supports investment in and around the Square and takes advantage of the existing public investment in its quality, and its function of hosting activities that contribute to the life of the City.

Since the mid-1990s, the expansion of large format retailing in the Outer, Fringe and Industrial Zones of the City has geographically expanded the City's retail base. In recognition of this trend, the Plan actively manages possible adverse distributional effects associated with future retail dispersal away from the city centre.

Noise levels in the Inner Business Zone are designed to allow most activities to occur. However, noise sensitive activities (including residential accommodation) are required to provide acoustic insulation to mitigate potential reverse sensitivity effects that may constrain business activities commonly associated with the city centre.

11.5 Inner Business Zone Objectives and Policies

Within the broad framework of the City View objectives in Section 2, and the Overarching Business Zone Objective, the following specific objectives and policies apply to the Inner Business Zone:

OBJECTIVE 1

To enable a wide range and diversity of business, community and cultural activities in the Inner Business Zone while managing the adverse effects of incompatible activities.

POLICIES

- 1.1 To provide for a wide range of activities within the Inner Business Zone provided the performance standards specified in the Plan are satisfied.
- 1.2 To promote the ability to change the use of buildings by ensuring frequent entries are provided at the street edge and the provision of ground level stud heights that are sufficient to allow for retrofitting for other uses.
- 1.3 To require that any residential activity within the Inner Business Zone be above ground floor level.
- 1.4 To ensure that all residential accommodation within the Inner Business Zone is designed with a high level of amenity.
- 1.5 To ensure that appropriate on-site measures are taken to protect residential and any other noise sensitive activities that locate within the Inner Business Zone from any intrusive noise effects.
- 1.6 To discourage the establishment of activities which will have an adverse effect on the amenity values associated with the Inner Business Zone.

Explanation

A diversity of uses makes an important contribution to the vitality and viability of business areas. Providing for a wide range of activities offers the market a broad range of business opportunities. Enabling a diverse range of activities provides flexibility for business activities to adapt to change in a rapidly changing and dynamic marketplace. The existence of a diverse range of activities such as retailing, entertainment, office, educational, cultural and residential use attracts a broad range of people and ensures the city centre is attractive and occupied over a greater part of the day. This makes the city centre more interesting, safer, and creates an atmosphere that will help to attract and retain people to Palmerston North. (Objective 1 and Policy 1.1)

An important consideration in building design is the adaptability of a building over time to accommodate a range of different uses. The provision of frequent entries at the street edge and a greater ground to first floor interstorey height helps to facilitate future change of use at the street edge, particularly retail use. A floor to floor height that allows for a variety of activities will give a sense of spatial generosity and help to ensure that building frontages at the street edge are capable of accepting a range of uses including retail or food and beverage outlets. This will typically be higher than the floor height necessary for upper floors and should provide enough space and configuration that allows future installation of an extract ventilation system. This approach recognises that a greater ground to first-storey height is both typical and traditional along main streets in city centres. (Policy 1.2)

Residential activity ensures there are people in the city centre throughout the day and night and contributes to safety and support for local retail services. Residential activity provides locations and choice for user groups such as students who will help vitalise the city centre. However, to attract and retain residents within the city centre, dwellings should provide a high level of internal amenity. Residential activity at ground level is discouraged because it compromises the quality of the street edge. Residential development is required to provide acoustic insulation to mitigate potential reverse sensitivity effects that may constrain business activities commonly associated with the Inner Business

Zone. (Policies 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5)

It is important that the high standard of functional and visual amenity provided for within the city centre is maintained. To counteract the potential erosion of amenity that might arise as a consequence of allowing a relatively unrestricted range of activities to establish in the Inner Business Zone, activities which are offensive in nature or which involve industrial processes are restricted or discouraged. (Policy 1.6)

OBJECTIVE 2

To enable the efficient use and continued viability of the existing physical resources of the Inner Business Zone.

POLICIES

- 2.1 To maintain and enhance the multi-functional nature of the city centre by providing for a diverse range of activities within the Inner Business Zone.
- 2.2 Ensure that retail activity remains a core function of the city centre and continues to underpin the vitality and viability of the Inner Business Zone.
- 2.3 To require as a key aspect of maintaining the continued vitality and economic viability of the Inner Business Zone well designed public spaces and buildings which are:
 - Fit for purpose
 - Comfortable
 - Safe
 - Attractive
 - Accessible
 - Durable.
- 2.4 To control the establishment of vehicle intensive activities where traffic generation is likely to have adverse effects on the safety and efficiency of the transport network and on the amenity of the Inner Business Zone.

Explanation

The overarching business zone objective seeks to achieve the sustainable use and development of physical resources by reinforcing the existing hierarchy of business zones within the City. As the highest level business zone within the hierarchy, containing a significant level of private and public investment, it is important that the physical resources of the Inner Business Zone are efficiently used and continue to be viable. (Objective 2)

The Inner Business Zones functions as an economic and social node for the City. The city centre provides for a diverse range of commercial, civic, cultural, entertainment, recreational and residential activities. The multi- functional nature of the Zone provides economic opportunity and employment while also contributing to the City's sense of place and cultural expression. (Policy 2.1)

Recognising retail activity as a core activity of the city centre, the Plan places emphasis on the Inner Business Zone as the primary business centre for the City and seeks to ensure retail development elsewhere in the City does not undermine the economic and social function of the city centre. (Policy 2.2)

A key aspect of maintaining the continued vitality and economic viability of the Inner Business Zone is the provision of an urban environment that encourages people to want to work, live, visit and shop there. Well- designed public spaces and buildings are critical to securing and sustaining the on-going economic and social benefits associated with the function of the city centre. (Policy 2.3)

Pedestrian priority in the city centre means high traffic generating activities need to be carefully managed. Supermarkets, shopping malls and department stores are all forms of retail activity which are high generators of vehicle traffic. Development should be located and designed in such a way that potential adverse effects on the road network, particularly traffic movement, efficiency and

safety, and adverse effects on pedestrians and passenger transport users are appropriately managed. (Policy 2.4)

OBJECTIVE 3

The Inner Business Zone is the economic, social and cultural focus of the City and provides for the greatest diversity, scale and intensity of activities and development.

POLICIES

- 3.1 To enable the greatest diversity, scale and intensity of activities to occur in the Inner Business Zone.
- 3.2 To provide for the greatest concentration and scale of buildings to occur in the Inner Business Zone.
- 3.3 To promote an enhanced pedestrian orientated mixed use environment that maintains the compact, convenient and vibrant character of the Inner Business Zone.
- 3.4 To reinforce the compactness and convenience of access within the Inner Business Zone.

Explanation

The Inner Business Zone is recognised as the principal retail, administrative and entertainment hub for the City and the wider region. The city centre has the largest concentration of commercial and administration activities in the City. It is also notable for its important civic and cultural facilities, and heritage buildings. There has been substantial investment in the Inner Business Zone by both private and public sector interests in the past, in a wide range of activities. As a result, the city centre has a diverse range of activities occurring within it. The effects of those activities in terms of scale and cumulative effects are unique within Palmerston North. Maintaining the Inner Business Zone as the principal economic, social and cultural focus of the City recognises the existing built infrastructure and social function of the city centre. (Objective 3 and Policy 3.1)

The Inner Business Zone's central focus on the Square; its compact and contained urban form; concentration of buildings; and its pedestrian-orientated retail and cultural activities provides a city centre that is a physical focal point in the geographical centre of Palmerston North. This has a significant degree of visual prominence given the flat setting of the City. Maintaining the opportunity for the greatest concentration and scale of buildings to establish in the city centre will enhance its role as the economic, social and cultural focus of the City. A supporting component to maintaining the primacy of the Inner Business Zone is providing for opportunities for the greatest diversity, scale and intensity of development and activities to occur in the city centre. (Policies 3.2 and 3.3)

A compact primary pedestrian area in the city centre ensures that activities meeting the needs of workers, shoppers, visitors and tourists are easily accessible and within comfortable walking distance from each other. Full utilisation of development opportunities is encouraged within a compact, defined area of the city centre for the convenience of all users, particularly at ground floor level. This promotes a convenient and safe environment within the core city centre. (Policy 3.3)

The Inner Business Zone is at the heart of the City geographically and with respect to the grid patterned road network and is easily accessible from all areas of the City. The development of a compact city centre within a consolidated urban area, with opportunities for public transport is an energy efficient way of using energy for movement of people within Palmerston North. (Policy 3.4)

OBJECTIVE 4

The Inner Business Zone has a pedestrian focused environment that is pleasant, safe, convenient, compact and interconnected.

POLICIES

- 4.1 To provide a high level of pedestrian convenience and safety while minimising the adverse environmental effects of vehicle traffic.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- 4.2 To ensure that a core pedestrian area is provided in the Inner Business Zone that is compact, conveniently interconnected, pleasant, safe and has a high level of landscape design.
- 4.3 To ensure that building development in the Inner Business Zone maintains and enhances a safe, convenient and pleasant pedestrian environment.
- 4.4 To promote building frontages that include publicly relevant activity and strong visual connections with the street.
- 4.5 To require buildings and development on large blocks to provide attractive and safe mid-block pedestrian linkages between known or predicted destinations.

Explanation

The central city is where most people are on foot. In this regard, convenient, relatively close spaced and safe routes are required to provide good pedestrian access to central city activities. The core pedestrian area is located around the Square, Broadway Avenue, Church Street, Main Street, George Street and Coleman Place and contains existing pedestrian facilities orientated towards pedestrian activities. (Objective 4)

A compact primary pedestrian area in the Inner Business Zone ensures that activities meeting the needs of workers, shoppers, visitors and tourists are easily accessible and within comfortable walking distance from each other. A well-defined pedestrian environment that is compact, convenient, interconnected, pleasant and safe is critical to the on-going vitality and viability of the Inner Business Zone. A compact pedestrian area also provides opportunities and advantages for business activities. Compactness provides convenience, which is essential for attracting people to the city centre and promoting street life. Well considered landscape design encourages connectivity through the provision of quality paving and hard landscaping elements. The economic and social interests of the City as a whole are promoted by providing a compact and convenient pedestrian area in the city centre. (Policies 4.1 and 4.2)

The Inner Business Zone is characterised by a wide range of business activities. However, this mix of use and the associated vehicle traffic and servicing operations can lead to a loss of pedestrian amenity and potential conflict between pedestrians and traffic. It is important that buildings and activities do not cause adverse impacts on pedestrian access, safety, interconnectedness, and convenience in the city centre. (Policy 4.3)

Building frontages with strong visual connections with the street that offer views into publicly relevant activity such as retail, main entry lobbies and other spaces strengthen pedestrian amenity in the Inner Business Zone. Publicly relevant activities are generally accessible to the public during the working day. Servicing and other 'back of house' activities are not publicly relevant, nor are functions within a building that require visual privacy. (Policy 4.4)

An important component of providing for a pedestrian focused environment in the Inner Business Zone is the provision of mid-block pedestrian links, particularly on large blocks. Mid-block links provide convenient pedestrian access throughout the city centre and encourage people to walk rather than use their cars for simple walking journeys. Mid-block links become very important with very large developments that often occupy large blocks. In order to promote accessibility, and a safe and convenient environment for pedestrians in the city centre, mid-block links should be promoted where appropriate, for example where a block is larger than 120 metres in any direction. It is also important that mid-block links contain qualities associated with activity at edges, sunlight exposure and safety to ensure the link is of a high quality. (Policy 4.5)

OBJECTIVE 5

Activities and development recognise and enhance those characteristics, features and areas within the Inner Business Zone that contribute positively to the City's distinctive character and sense of place.

POLICIES

- 5.1 To promote a sense of place in parts of the Inner Business Zone that have a recognisable identity.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- 5.2 To preserve the present compact and convenient urban form of the Inner Business Zone.
- 5.3 To encourage tall buildings to be located within the Inner Business Zone.
- 5.4 To promote building development in the Inner Business Zone which respects the historic character of surrounding buildings or heritage areas.
- 5.5 Recognise the value and contribution of education and training activities undertaken by the Universal College of Learning and to facilitate the potential intensification and expansion of its activities, including minor ancillary works, while ensuring a high quality public environment is achieved.

Explanation

Many parts of the Inner Business Zone contain distinctive and memorable groups of buildings, streets and areas that contribute the City's identity. These areas include:

- The Square
- The UCOL campus
- The North West Square Heritage Area
- The main entry axes of Main and Rangitikei Streets and Fitzherbert Avenue
- Broadway Avenue
- Te Manawa
- Heritage buildings at the eastern end of Church Street including - the Former Club Hotel; First Church of Christ Scientist; Manawatu Kilwinning Lodge; Former Baptist Church (Abbey Theatre); and St Andrews Church.
- Heritage buildings at the western end of Church Street including – Square Edge, All Saints' Church and The Grand Hotel.

It is important that development and activities recognise and enhance those characteristics, features and areas within the city centre that contribute to the City's identity. (Policy 5.1)

Preserving a compact urban form alongside encouraging the tallest buildings to locate in the city centre will help maintain and enhance the concentration of activities within the Inner Business Zone. This approach fosters a diverse mix of conveniently co-located uses. Concentration of activity and people supports the small scale retail activity that occurs here and complements larger retailers. Tall buildings here will also signal the centre of the city. (Policies 5.2 and 5.3)

Heritage buildings contribute to the identity of the city centre and are typically characterised by relatively narrow frontages and small floor plates that contribute both visual interest and accommodate diversity of activity with small business occupants. (Policy 5.4)

The Universal College of Learning (UCOL) is unique in that it functions as a major education provider within an otherwise commercially focused business area. UCOL provides education and training services rather than commercial activities. Expansion of UCOL and other education providers can enhance the vitality and function of the city centre. Development should be appropriate for the intended educational and training use while ensuring a quality public environment is achieved. In terms of the wider built environment, a mix of building types and treatments for non-commercial facilities adds to the richness and diversity of the city centre. For these reasons special provision is made for UCOL within the Inner Business Zone. (Policy 5.5)

OBJECTIVE 6

All buildings in the Inner Business Zone contribute to a high quality public environment, particularly those buildings fronting the Square.

POLICIES

- 6.1 To enhance the public environment of the Inner Business Zone by guiding the design of

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

new building development, and enhancing the accessibility and usability of buildings, and their relationship with public space and publicly used private space.

- 6.2 To require high quality building design within the Inner Business Zone that acknowledges, and responds to, the context of the site and surrounding environment.
- 6.3 To enhance the visual quality and design of ground floor level developments fronting streets, public space and pedestrian thoroughfares, in particular to require all buildings to be built to the street edge, and characterised by active street edge treatments, particularly those sites fronting The Square.
- 6.4 To require the provision of continuous shelter along all Pedestrian Streets (see Appendix 20A.4, Land Transport Section), and ensure pedestrian shelter is provided in a way that creates an environment that will attract pedestrians.
- 6.5 To ensure that in providing pedestrian shelter any adverse effects on the architectural integrity of a building to which the shelter is being affixed, and any effects on public amenity, public safety and the informal surveillance of public spaces are managed.
- 6.6 To ensure the design of new buildings and any addition or alteration of existing buildings reduces the actual and potential threats to personal safety and security, and that public spaces, including privately owned spaces that are characterised by patterns of public use, are suitably designed and lit.

Explanation

A high quality public environment attracts people and consequentially contributes to social vitality and commercial success. Streets and public spaces can be degraded by either a single poor development, or alternatively the incremental effect of a number of substandard developments. In particular, buildings form the edges of public space, and the quality of this edge must be considered in all cases. The quality of the public environment has impacts on perceptions of vitality and safety in the city centre. (Objective 6)

All buildings in the Inner Business Zone, particularly sites fronting the Square, should front the street in a manner that creates a high quality street edge treatment. A core principle within the Inner Business Zone is to require the front of buildings to be built to the edge of streets. Large or random edge setbacks should be avoided. Departure from this core principle is a matter of discretion. Common alignment and construction to the street edge will reinforce the local street grid and local system of public open spaces. Any departure should be to create a positive open space for public use. The Square is at the heart of the City. The importance of buildings and activities positively addressing the Square centres around maximising the amenity benefits of being close to or with outlook over the Square and its environs and contributing to enlivening these areas with people and activity. It is important that businesses are able to take advantage of the existing public investment in the Square's quality and its potential to host activities that contribute to the life of the City. (Policies 6.1, 6.2 and 6.3)

Pedestrian shelter is an important amenity consideration in the Inner Business Zone and is an important contributor to ensuring a high quality public environment is provided in the city centre. However, the provision of pedestrian shelter should not compromise the architectural integrity of a building, public amenity and safety, and the informal surveillance of public space. (Policies 6.4 and 6.5)

Urban design measures can minimise or reduce threats to personal safety and security. Certain design features such as potential for informal supervision of public space from within buildings and good lighting will contribute to a sense of safety and actual safety. Eliminating areas which might be used for concealment or entrapment also reduces the opportunity for crime to occur. (Policy 6.6)

OBJECTIVE 7

Tall and large buildings in the Inner Business Zone are characterised by quality design outcomes that ensure the avoidance of adverse effects on the visual character and amenity of surrounding buildings, streetscape and public areas.

POLICIES

- 7.1 To manage the adverse effects of building mass and height, including impacts on the visual character and amenity of surrounding buildings, streetscape and public areas.
- 7.2 To manage building mass in conjunction with building height to ensure high quality design outcomes.
- 7.3 To require high quality design outcomes for any building that is higher than the 15 metre height standard threshold for the Inner Business Zone.
- 7.4 To require consideration of wind mitigation measures during the early stages of building design and ensure that such measures are contained within the development site.

Explanation

Larger or taller buildings have greater visual effects and demand a greater attention to achieving good design outcomes. Recent experience in Palmerston North demonstrates that large buildings can be poorly designed, degrading the public environment. Very large buildings exceed a number of thresholds above which effects individually begin to be problematic, and which cumulatively can be significant. Buildings that are much larger or taller than those around have the potential, if not well designed, to cause significant adverse effects on neighbouring activities and surrounding streets and public spaces. These are more highly visible and typically occupy more of the street edge. (Objective 7)

The Plan takes a targeted approach to managing the environmental effects of tall and or large buildings. In this regard, buildings over 400m² and or taller than 15 metres in height require a restricted discretionary consent. The design of tall and or large buildings should have regard to issues such as; building mass and height; scale in relation to smaller neighbours; frontages and active edges; relation to streets and other public spaces; through site pedestrian links; and wind effects. The design of large and tall buildings should ensure buildings relate positively to the character of their setting; avoid visual dominance; provide attractive, accessible, safe and convenient mid-block links; and create visual interest and aesthetic coherence when viewed from the street and other public spaces. (Policies 7.1 to 7.3).

As buildings rise above neighbours the risk of creating adverse wind effects at ground level increases. New buildings and additions over the 15 metre height threshold are required to be designed in such a way as to avoid adverse wind speeds at ground level, and a wind tunnel test is required to demonstrate compliance with these requirements. (Policy 7.4)

OBJECTIVE 8

New buildings in the Inner Business Zone are energy efficient and environmentally sustainable.

POLICIES

- 8.1 To promote a sustainable built environment, involving the efficient end use of energy and the use of renewable energy, especially in the design of new buildings and structures.
- 8.2 To ensure all new buildings provide appropriate levels of natural light to occupied spaces within the building.
- 8.3 To enhance the quality and amenity of residential buildings in the Inner Business Zone by ensuring occupants have adequate access to daylight and sunlight.

Explanation

The Council has, through its Sustainable City Strategy, Urban Design Strategy and Economic Well-

Being Strategy, made a commitment to encourage energy efficiency and the use of renewable energy. With respect to the Inner Business Zone, this may be in the form of new development incorporating sustainable and energy efficient building design principles, and the use of renewable energy sources for space and water heating, and electricity generation. This may involve using passive design principles such as considering the orientation of openings to assist with solar heating, screening and shade cooling, and natural light and ventilation. Many of these activities may not require resource consent, but the Council recognises its responsibilities in terms being a role model and advocate to encourage the use of renewable energy and energy efficiency.

OBJECTIVE 9

To retain and protect heritage buildings and areas and respect the setting of heritage items and identified heritage areas in the Inner Business Zone.

POLICIES

- 9.1 To identify heritage areas that include groups of buildings, structures, spaces and other features which collectively have historic heritage.
- 9.2 To protect buildings, structures, spaces and other features that contribute to the value of heritage areas from demolition, destruction or relocation.
- 9.3 To maintain and enhance the heritage values, qualities and character of identified heritage areas.
- 9.4 To ensure additions and alterations to existing buildings, any new buildings or subdivision do not compromise the context, setting and streetscape value of adjacent heritage buildings and areas, through the management of building bulk and height.

Explanation

The Council has recognised the city centre as a heritage resource. The Plan contains methods that give greater recognition to heritage buildings and areas by ensuring new development does not compromise the context, setting and streetscape value. In particular, the North West Square Heritage Area recognises the importance of retaining this distinctive area in order to enrich the public built environment and enhance the special character of the City. The Heritage Area provisions protect the heritage values of existing groups of buildings and ensures that new development contributes to the qualities and values of the heritage area.

11.6 Inner Business Zone Rules

11.6.1 RULES: PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

R11.6.1.1 Permitted Activities

Any Activity Except For:

- Those Specified as Restricted Discretionary Activities or Discretionary Activities
- Offensive Activities, Industrial Activities, Crematoria and Residential Development at Ground Floor Level which are Non-Complying Activities

is a Permitted Activity, provided that the following performance standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

(a) Lighting

Car Park Lighting

- i. All external car parking areas must provide lighting designed and installed in accordance with the P11a lighting subcategory of AS/NZS Standard 1158.3.1:2005.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- ii. Designated external car parking spaces specifically intended for people with disabilities must provide lighting designed and installed in accordance with the P12 lighting subcategory of AS/NZS Standard 1158.3.1:2005.
- iii. All internal car parking building areas must provide internal lighting designed and installed in accordance with AS/NZS Standard 1680.2.1:2008.

Pedestrian Lighting

- iv. All verandas must provide pedestrian lighting designed and installed in accordance with the P2 lighting subcategory of AS/NZS Standard 1158.3.1:2005.
- v. All public and private pedestrian routes must provide pedestrian lighting designed and installed in accordance with the P2 lighting subcategory of AS/NZS Standard 1158.3.1:2005.

Negative Effects of Exterior Lighting

- vi. All exterior lighting must be designed and installed to ensure compliance with AS Standard 4282.

White Light

- vii. All exterior lighting must use "white light" sources.

Explanation

Storage areas and particularly those used for the storage of waste, can detract from the visual amenity of public areas such as footpaths, roadways or reserves. While servicing might occur at the street edge, waste and storage areas should not be visible. If small areas are required for servicing or storage, these should be enclosed within the building.

Explanation

The lighting rules are designed to ensure that places available for public use are safely illuminated, and that the amenity of residential dwellers in any zone is reasonably protected. In all cases, the Council will seek to ensure public space is safely illuminated and that adverse effects of glare from lighting sources are appropriately managed.

(b) Storage Areas

- i. No outdoor storage areas are permitted at the street edge.
- ii. No outdoor or indoor storage areas are permitted to be visible from the street edge.

(c) Loading and Access

- i. Compliance with R20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access.
- ii. Compliance with R20.4.2(e) and (f) Loading Space Provision and Design.

(d) Vehicle and Cycle Parking

- i. Compliance with R20.4.2(b) (i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities.
- ii. Compliance with R20.4.2(b) (iii) Maximum Parking Provision Standards for the Inner Business Zone.
- iii. Compliance with R20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces.
- iv. Compliance with R20.4.2(g) Cycle Parking Provision and Design

(e) Car Park Landscape Design

Compliance with R20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Most activities in the Inner Business Zone are not required to provide on-site vehicle parking, but where parking is provided compliance is required with R20.4.2(a), R20.4.2(b)(i), R20.4.2(b)(iii), R20.4.2(c), R20.4.2(d), and R20.4.2(e) and (f).

(f) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

Explanation

Signs are essential to the city's commercial character and activity. They communicate information, add vitality and provide a sense of direction. However, while they can enhance the cityscape, they can also diminish it. Advertising signs can be categorised into those that identify the building or activity; advertising related to the activity on the site; and 'third party advertising' signs. If related to the activity, signage can assist with way finding, and contribute to user understanding of the city. If not, like third party advertising, signage can compromise legibility, and risks visual cacophony.

(g) Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the provisions of Section 14 Hazardous Substances.

(h) Noise

Compliance with R11.6.6.1.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to: R23.6.2(i) – Radiofrequency Field Exposure.

R11.6.1.2 Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building

The Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building is a Permitted Activity provided the following Performance Standards are complied with:

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Plan users are advised to check the Schedule of Buildings and Objects of Cultural Heritage Value to ensure that the building is not subject to the additional provisions of the Cultural Heritage Section. In the North West Square Heritage Area all new buildings, any external alteration or addition to an existing building are Restricted Discretionary Activities – see R11.6.2.5.

Performance Standards for Permitted Activities:**(a) Maximum Floor Area**

- i. The construction of all buildings with a total gross floor area of up to 400m² are permitted.
- or
- ii. In respect to existing buildings, any external additions or alterations involving an additional total gross floor area of up to 400m² are permitted.

Except where –

In the North West Square Heritage Area all new buildings, any external alteration or addition to an existing building are Restricted Discretionary Activities.

Explanation

The overall image and attractiveness of the street environment is an important factor in attracting people to the Inner Business Zone. The 400m² maximum floor area provision reflects the desirable and anticipated finer grain of activity in the Inner Business Zone, and the greater design sensitivity of this intensely developed and high amenity area. Most developments in the city centre are relatively small in scale and successfully integrate into their setting without compromising the street edge or amenity.

However, large development is the exception. Large development has been variable in its design outcomes and has led to poor urban environments. While providing for small scale development as a permitted activity, the 400m² maximum floor area provision also establishes a threshold that allows urban design matters to be taken into account when assessing land use consents for large development.

(b) Maximum Building Height

- i. Any buildings or structures must comply, in terms of maximum height, with R13.4.7.1.

Explanation

This performance standard sets a maximum height for any buildings or structures within the Inner Business Zone to prevent penetration of the Airport Protection Surfaces as set out in R13.4.7.1.

- ii. The maximum permitted height of a building is 15 metres.
Except that-
- iii. For tertiary education providers (as defined in the Education Act 1989) roof-top services and plant rooms may extend to 18 metres on the block bounded by Rangitikei, Queen, Princess and King Streets.

Explanation

While many buildings around and close to the Square rise above 15 metres, the majority of buildings in the Inner Business Zone are less than 15 metres high. Any building that rises significantly above those around will tend to be prominent in view and will cast longer shadows over streets and neighbouring sites as well as risk increased wind effects. Unless buildings are well-designed, as their height increases above neighbours, they may become unduly visually dominant and may cause adverse effects on daylight and privacy for neighbours. Any building or part of a building above 15 metres high therefore triggers a more detailed set of discretionary assessment criteria to allow these effects to be addressed.

The additional building height provided for tertiary education providers accommodates the optimal four storey development of educational facilities in one of the most intensively occupied blocks within the Inner Business Zone and allows for articulation of the skyline above.

(c) Maximum Building Height Adjoining a Scheduled Building

- i. Except in the North West Square Heritage Area, the maximum permitted height of any building or structure on a site which adjoins a scheduled building is no more than one storey higher than the scheduled building within a distance of 5 metres of the street frontage and along the common boundary or 15 metres, whichever is the lower.
- ii. The maximum permitted height of any building or structure on a site which adjoins the North West Square Heritage Area is no more than one storey higher than a neighbouring building in the North West Square Heritage Area within a distance of 5 metres of the common boundary.

Explanation

The fundamental way of managing the visual effects of new buildings to adjoining or adjacent scheduled buildings and areas is to manage the relationship of building scale. When considering character, relative rather than absolute height is important. Buildings of a height that greatly exceed

an adjoining scheduled building that gives an area its valued character will detract from that character.

(d) Minimum Building Height

- i. The permitted minimum height of any building or structure is 8 metres.

Except where –

- ii. All or part of a building or structure fronts the Square the permitted minimum height is 12 metres.

Explanation

The purpose of the minimum height standard is to encourage sufficient height at the building frontage to provide street definition and provide a sense of containment which contributes to the pedestrian amenity values of the street. The minimum building height standard also provides for reasonable spatial definition, relating building height to the width of the Square while not compromising sun and light to the Square.

Away from the Square in other parts of the Inner Business Zone, building development is characterised by single story buildings built to a two storey scale. This gives street definition and allows smaller buildings to sit comfortably beside taller buildings, maintaining the visual coherence of the street wall. Low single story development in this area would be out of character with the existing built environment.

(e) Ground Floor Height

On Pedestrian Streets, the permitted ground floor height of any building is to be not less than 1.3 times the floor to floor height of upper floors and is to extend the full width of the frontage and back a distance of not less than 12 metres.

Explanation

The purpose of the ground floor height provision recognises that a greater ground to first storey height is both typical and traditional along city centre streets. Greater first storey height helps accommodate a range of different future uses at ground floor level including food and beverage related retail. It also promotes active edges and facilitates change.

(f) Maximum Frontage Width

On Pedestrian Streets, the permitted maximum width of ground floor tenancies is 10 metres.

Explanation

The maximum frontage width reflects the existing fine grained frontage and lot widths within the Inner Business Zone. Because inactive frontages lack visual appeal and create an uninviting environment for pedestrians at the street edge wider frontages are subject to a higher level of scrutiny. The existing fine-grained nature of development is a critical component that contributes to the quality and attractiveness of the wider street environment.

(g) Building Frontages

- i. All buildings will be built to the front boundary at ground floor level and provide at least one pedestrian entrance at the street.
- ii. No building will create a featureless façade or blank wall at the ground level street frontage wider than 3 metres. A featureless façade or blank wall is a flat or curved wall surface without any openings or glazing.

(h) Display Windows and Glazing

- i. All buildings on Pedestrian Streets will provide display windows at ground floor level. This requirement does not preclude the provision of doors and supporting columns

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

intruding into the area of display windows.

- ii. No display window or entrance to a building is permitted to be blocked off from view from the adjacent public space by the use of opaque roller shutter doors, opaque screens or similar structures or screening.
- iii. Transparent or semi-transparent security grills are permitted.
- iv. All buildings will provide clear glazing for at least 75% of its height for at least 75% of the ground floor building frontage.

Except where –

The building is not on a Pedestrian Street, the requirement in (iv) above may be reduced by one third.

Explanation

It is important to promote a pedestrian focused environment in the Inner Business Zone. Many of the Pedestrian Streets identified in Figure 20A.4 are characterised by what is essentially a fine grained and non- interrupted building frontage. This active edge provides an environment for pedestrians which is accessible, convenient and coherent and which, if broken, could adversely affect the vitality and visual qualities of the Inner Business Zone.

Requiring buildings to be built to the street front with a high degree of openings and glazing (and conversely limited blank walls) is intended to reinforce the existing pattern of public space and street edge definition and activity at the street edge. This approach provides for convenient pedestrian access, visual interest for pedestrians from shops, cafes and adjacent activities, and enhances the vitality of both the pedestrian environment and adjoining business activities.

(i) Corner Sites

On any corner site the main entrance to the building will be to a primary street or at the corner.

Explanation

For the purpose of corner sites, "Primary Streets" in the Inner Business Zone are The Square, Rangitikei Street, Main Street, Fitzherbert Avenue and Broadway Avenue (Note, there is no hierarchy within "Primary Streets"). Corner buildings are visually prominent and have an extended street frontage. This requires particular attention to the way they address the street. Placing the main entrance to the main frontage of the building facing the primary street or at the corner will reinforce the existing street hierarchy and contribute to on-going activity along the Primary Street. At the same time, the secondary frontage will also be visually prominent, and in order to maintain active edges to the street all ground floor frontages should contain shopfronts.

(j) Entrance Lobbies

On Pedestrian Streets, no entrance lobbies to upper level offices and residential accommodation at the ground floor frontage of a building are permitted to be more than 4 metres in width.

Explanation

The purpose of the width of entrance lobby provision is to avoid inactive frontages and to maintain the fine grained development pattern in the Inner Business Zone. Wide entrance lobbies have the potential to break the continuity of activity at the street edge and undermine the vitality of the pedestrian environment and adjoining business activities.

(k) Verandas

- i. On Pedestrian Streets, verandas will be constructed along the full length of any building frontage facing a street, pedestrian mall, pedestrian walkway, or public space and will be connected to any adjoining verandas.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- ii. Verandas will be setback 600mm from the face of any kerb.
- iii. Where a street is not a Pedestrian Street and a veranda is not required along the length of the building frontage, a cover over all main pedestrian entrances will be provided that covers the width of the entrance opening for a depth not less than 2 metres.
- iv. Continuous veranda cover is not required over the entrance to mid-block pedestrian links.

Explanation

Shelter encourages pedestrian use which in turn is beneficial for local retail activity. Verandas provide optimum shelter at the street edge so that the central city is comfortable to use in all weather conditions. Continuous veranda cover to provide shelter and shade is an important amenity consideration within the Inner Business Zone, particularly along Pedestrian Streets which experience high levels of pedestrian movement. The setback requirement is to avoid damage from passing trucks or buses.

(l) Ground Level Parking

- i. On Pedestrian Streets, no ground level parking areas are permitted within 10 metres of the street edge.
- ii. Where a street is not a Pedestrian Street, ground level parking areas are permitted within 10 metres of the street edge along no more than 40% of the frontage width.

Explanation

In combination with the requirement to build to the street edge, the ground level parking provision allows for a reasonable depth of activity at the front of the site. This approach will encourage active edge development at the street which is an important element in maintaining the vitality and viability of the Inner Business Zone.

(m) Vehicle Parking, Loading, Site Access and Car Park Landscape Design

Compliance with R11.6.1.1 (c), (d) and (e).

R11.6.1.3 Tertiary Education Providers: Minor Ancillary Structures and Works

Despite R11.6.1.1 and R11.6.1.2, other than R11.6.1.2(c), any structure ancillary to the activities of a tertiary education provider (as defined in the Education Act 1989) that meets one or both of the following criteria is a Permitted Activity:

- (a) Structures not exceeding 50m² gross floor area or footprint whichever is greater.
- (b) Works affecting no more than 20 metres of frontage of an existing building provided that existing glazing at street level shall not be permanently reduced by more than 40%.

and without limitation includes the following types of activities:

- Bus shelters
- Bike sheds
- Storage bins and screening
- HVAC equipment and screening
- BBQ facilities
- Covered parking meter bays
- Guard shelters
- Artworks

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- Wind lobbies
- External elevator shafts
- Window screening

Where (a) or (b) are not met, such minor ancillary structures and works shall be considered under R11.6.1.1 or R11.6.1.2 as applicable.

11.6.2 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R11.6.2.1 Activities which do not comply with the Permitted Activity Performance Standards

Activities which do not comply with the Permitted Performance Standards (in R11.6.1.1) in relation to:

- (a) Lighting
- (b) Storage Areas
- (c) Loading and Access
- (d) Vehicle and Cycle Parking
- (e) Car Park Landscape Design

are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:

- The safe and efficient operation of the roading network
- Effects on nearby residential activities
- Public safety
- Visual amenity
- Pedestrian linkages and amenity
- Provision of opportunities for people to use active and non-vehicular modes of transport
- Efficient, convenient and safe access

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2, and the Overarching Business Zone and Inner Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

(a) Lighting

- i. The extent to which exterior lighting is lit to an appropriate standard to ensure public and user safety, security and comfort.
- ii. Whether the local ambience of the area is maintained.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- iii. The extent to which residents in any zone, or other nighttime property users, are not adversely affected by the obtrusive effects of exterior lighting.
- iv. The extent to which road users are not adversely affected by the obtrusive effects of exterior lighting.

Explanation

Artificial lighting is essential to provide for safety, amenity and security, and to enable work, recreational and entertainment activities to occur beyond daylight hours. However, unless artificial lighting is used with care it can adversely affect neighbouring properties and public spaces, through light spill or glare, and can give rise to adverse effects for traffic safety. The safety and the perception of safety and security is a key factor in determining the attractiveness of the city and whether certain user groups, women and the elderly in particular, are likely to use parts of the city.

(b) Storage Areas

- i. Whether changes in topography or other mitigation measures will provide appropriate screening from public areas.
- ii. The extent to which a high quality of street edge amenity is maintained.

Explanation

Because the range of activities and the form of development within the Inner Business Zone is so diverse variations to the way storage areas are provided may be considered. The expectation is that the high standard of amenity experienced at the street edge in the Inner Business Zone is not compromised.

(c) Loading and Access

- i. The extent to which the standards for loading and access can be varied without endangering public safety, particularly pedestrian safety, and effects on the safe and efficient operation of the road network are avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- ii. Whether suitable alternative provision for loading or access can be made.
- iii. Whether proposed activities will generate a demand for loading facilities.
- iv. The extent to which the topography, size or shape of the site, the location of any natural or built structures on the site or other requirements, such as easements, rights-of-way or restrictive covenants, impose constraints which make compliance impracticable.
- v. The extent to which loading areas are located away from the street edge and accessed from the rear of sites.
- vi. The extent to which the location and width of access points minimise impact on the quality of the street edge and maintains pedestrian priority.
- vii. Subject to traffic and urban design assessment, vehicle access across Pedestrian Street frontages is acceptable where:
 - This forms part of a mid-block pedestrian link if one has not already been provided in the general vicinity; and
 - It is part of a Comprehensive Integrated Retail Development over 10,000m²; and
 - Where pedestrian amenity of the street is maintained; and
 - Where the safe and efficient operation of the road network is maintained.

Explanation

Servicing of buildings and activities is essential but should be unobtrusive and discrete. In the pedestrian focused Inner Business Zone, servicing is best located mid-block at the rear of sites. Where a site extends right across a large block and where public pedestrian connection would be desirable, access might be combined with a mid-block link.

Breaks in the street frontage should be avoided. Where servicing elements must be located at the street edge, they should be integrated into or screened by the building. Shared services and access lanes are encouraged where opportunities arise. Servicing may be required with small and narrow sites to be provided through the front door from the street edge in order to avoid compromising the quality of the street edge.

(d) Vehicle and Cycle Parking

Non-compliance with R20.4.2(b)(i), (b)(ii)(a)(b) and (c).

- i. Whether the activities undertaken on or proposed for the site will generate a demand for additional parking and it can be shown that additional on-site parking is necessary for the development. In this regard, the Council will give particular consideration to the type of activity and the nature of the parking proposed. Short-stay customer parking will be favoured.
- ii. The extent to which impacts on the safety and convenience of pedestrian routes are minimised and pedestrian priority in the city centre is maintained.
- iii. The extent to which the adverse effects of additional traffic on the safe and efficient operation of the road network are appropriately managed.
- iv. The extent to which opportunities for people to use active and non-vehicular modes of transport are provided.

Explanation

The Council's Integrated Parking Strategy guides the approach to parking provision throughout the City. The maximum parking restrictions associated with R20.4.2(b)(i), b(iii)(a)(b) and (d), are a trigger for discretionary consent, not an absolute. In the Inner Business Zone, it is anticipated that some developments will require on-site parking over the specified maximum. In these cases, applicants need to demonstrate that the additional parking is necessary for the efficient and effective operation of the development. It is also important that parking areas are provided in a way that enables the safe and efficient operation of the road network, and the continued pedestrian priority provided for in the city centre.

Non-compliance with R20.4.2(b)(ii)(c)

- v. The extent to which any parking demands associated with the activity can reasonably be accommodated within the local public and on-street parking resource.
- vi. The assessment criteria contained in 11.9.3.1(d).
- vii. The extent to which impacts on the safety and convenience of pedestrian routes are minimised and pedestrian priority in the city centre is maintained.

Explanation

It is anticipated that large comprehensive integrated retail developments will have the ability to provide the minimum level of parking required while still enabling an intensity of development appropriate to the Inner Business Zone environment. Where this is not possible, consideration of any adverse effects on the efficiency of the road network will be required, particularly in relation to the City ring road which runs through many parts of the Inner Business Zone. Applicants are also required to consider any adverse effects on the visual, streetscape and pedestrian environment within the context of the total parking demand and hours of operation of the activity. Provision is made for the consideration of the availability of public parking and shared private parking within the vicinity of the site.

(e) Car Park Landscape Design

The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1 (e).

R11.6.2.2 The Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a building which does not Comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities

The construction, external alteration or addition to a building which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities (in R11.6.1.2) in relation to:

- (a) Maximum Floor Area and or Maximum Building Height
- (b) Maximum Building Height Adjoining a Scheduled Building
- (c) Minimum Building Height
- (d) Ground Floor Height
- (e) Maximum Frontage Width
- (f) Building Frontages (including entrance lobbies)
- (g) Display Windows
- (h) Corner Sites
- (i) Verandas
- (j) Ground Level Parking
- (k) Loading and Access
- (l) Vehicle and Cycle Parking
- (m) Car Park Landscape Design

are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:

- External design and appearance
- Building mass and height
- Scale relation to existing smaller neighbours
- Building frontages and active edges
- Relation to streets and other public spaces
- Safety and security
- Mid-block pedestrian links
- Wind effects
- Location and treatment of loading and access
- Site Layout

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- Visual amenity
- Pedestrian shelter, amenity, and safety
- Building adaptability
- The safe and efficient operation of the road network.
- Providing opportunities for people to use active and non-vehicular modes of transport.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to City View objectives in Section 2 and the Overarching Business Zone, and Inner Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Where a proposal falls under R11.6.2.2(a), Maximum Floor Area and/or Building Height, then as well as assessing the non-compliance against R11.6.2.2(a), the Council will also assess any application under the remaining relevant assessment criteria in R11.6.2.2(b) to (m). Where a proposal falls under R11.6.2.2(b) to (m), only the assessment criteria triggered by the specific non-compliance will be assessed.

Assessment Criteria

(a) Maximum Floor Area and or Building Height

Building Mass and Height

- The extent to which the building maintains the continuity of street edge definition and maintains the amenity of the adjacent street.
- The extent to which the building relates to the character of its setting and avoids visual dominance.
- The extent to which the building contributes to the effect of signalling the centre of the city.
- The extent to which new large buildings retain reasonable visual privacy and daylighting for adjacent city centre residential accommodation.
- The extent to which the roofs of large floor plate low-rise buildings that are viewed from elevated sites or otherwise prominent in view relate to the scale of buildings around and create visual interest.
- The extent to which good sunlight access is maintained to the Square.
- The extent to which the height of buildings fronting the Square provide good spatial definition and contributes to the coherence of this definition around the Square.

Explanation

Recent experience in Palmerston North demonstrates that large buildings can be poorly designed, degrading the amenity values of the public environment. Very large buildings exceed a number of thresholds above which effects individually begin to be problematic, and which cumulatively can be significant.

Large buildings can be successfully integrated into the built environment if care is taken with placement and modelling of building form, with coherent high quality design and with their interface with the street. Active street edges and articulation of building form to moderate bulk should be incorporated.

Regardless of their height, the roofs of large floor-plate buildings can have significant visual impacts – especially when seen from elevated sites around the city. In this respect, low-rise buildings with large plan dimensions can produce more significant visual effects than tall buildings with small footprints. Modulation techniques may include visual subdivision of large roof planes; sculptural roof forms; and expression of structure or secondary form, such as service rooms and towers. The roof edges of such

buildings are important when viewed from below, and consideration should be given to the composition of this edge, including its shape and visual rhythm.

Shading of streets is generally acceptable, however, to ensure the Square remains attractive in the long term, shading should be avoided over the central parts of the Square that are most likely to be occupied at or around the middle of the day in mid-winter. This corresponds to an area at or inside the inner pedestrian circulation path, which may be defined as being a line 20 metres in from the line of the edge of the perimeter carriageway around the Square.

Scale Relation to Existing Smaller Neighbours

- viii. The extent to which large scale buildings are complemented by small scale and narrow frontages to achieve diversity and contribute to a fine-grained, active street edge.
- ix. The extent to which intermediate and transitional volumes and modelling of building form to achieve common alignments or modules are used to achieve a positive scale relationship with smaller neighbouring buildings.
- x. The extent to which frontage width and width of tenancies and frequency of entries at ground level positively relates to the width of narrower neighbours.

Explanation

Large buildings can often sit comfortably in a context of much smaller buildings if careful consideration is given to scale relationship. Conversely, if not well-considered large buildings can visually dominate and create a lack of visual interest at the street edge. Scale relation between buildings requires that both building height and width are considered.

The use of intermediate scaled transitional volumes between large and small buildings, or the modelling of large buildings into discernible components with dimensions in common with smaller buildings can be successful. Setting the tallest or largest parts of buildings back from the street edge can also manage their impact on smaller neighbours at the street edge.

Modulation of the façade at street level and frequency of entries also helps to achieve scale relation with smaller neighbours. Where a street edge is characterised by verandas, and passers-by cannot read the height of a building, width of façade at ground level will be an important contributor to understanding of building size for people walking past the building.

Through Site Pedestrian Links

- xi. The extent to which large development that occupies large blocks provides attractive, accessible, safe and convenient mid-block pedestrian links between known or predicted destinations.
- xii. The extent to which large development is consistent with promoting a core pedestrian area within the Inner Business Zone that is characterised by a safe, convenient and pleasant pedestrian environments.
- xiii. The extent to which the development provides for mid-block pedestrian links shown in Figure 11.3, Indicative Zone of Mid-Block Pedestrian Linkages.

Explanation

Very large or very long blocks preclude easy pedestrian access and encourage people to use their cars for what would otherwise be simple walking journeys. This is often inconvenient and places unnecessary traffic on the road network. Providing mid-block connections assists people to move between activities and business destinations in the Inner Business Zone and also facilitates easy access from residential areas to important destinations. Mid-block connections may also reduce traffic on the road network as people find it more convenient to walk rather than take their car between city centre destinations. However, mid-block links should be provided only where they provide more convenient access between recognised destinations, and where they will be safe and not compromise the security of activity at their edges. This means ensuring clear sightlines along links, good lighting, and providing for informal surveillance from activity at the edges of the link. These links,

which will typically be relatively narrow lanes rather than streets, could have shared surfaces.

They might have a dual function, also providing for service access to the rear of adjacent sites and/or vehicle access to carparking areas forming part of an integrated retail development. Refer to Figure 11.3 for Indicative Zone of Mid-Block Pedestrian Linkages. This diagram is intended to describe only a general location, recognising that the precise location of any link can only be determined in coordination with development planning for sites in the Inner Business Zone, and by exploring opportunities for links as they arise on various appropriately located sites.

Wind Effects

- xiv. The extent to which buildings that are conspicuously taller than their neighbours impact on wind speed at the ground level.
- xv. The extent to which the building mitigates existing wind hazards and enhances the wind environment in public space.

Explanation

As buildings rise above their neighbours the risk of creating adverse wind effects at ground level increases. Techniques can be applied to building design to ameliorate adverse wind effects where it is important to maintain a safe and high quality environment for pedestrians. An existing wind environment can often be enhanced with the design of new buildings. In some instances, relatively tall and large buildings exposed to prevailing wind direction may require wind tunnel testing to demonstrate wind effects and their mitigation.

(b) Maximum Building Height Adjoining a Scheduled Building

- i. The extent to which the building maintains continuity of street edge definition and visual coherence of the street wall.
- ii. The extent to which the height of the new building maintains a positive scale relationship with the adjacent scheduled building, and by various means including modelling of form and maintaining common alignments, avoids visually dominating it.

Explanation

The purpose of the maximum building height for buildings adjoining scheduled buildings is to ensure that new development achieves a reasonable scale relationship with scheduled buildings. The purpose of this approach is to maintain the character and setting of scheduled buildings

(c) Minimum Building Height

- i. The extent to which the building maintains continuity of street edge definition and visual coherence of the street wall.
- ii. To ensure the extent to which the building maintains and enhances a scale which contributes to the pedestrian amenity values of the street.
- iii. The extent to which the height of the building is consistent with the character of the existing built environment.

Explanation

The purpose of the minimum height requirement is to create sufficient height at the building frontage to provide street definition and promote a sense of containment which contributes to the pedestrian amenity values of a street. It is important that a building achieves a reasonable scale and relationship with those around it. New development should take into account the existing context and seek to reduce negative impacts that may arise from an immediate change of scale.

(d) Ground Floor Height

The extent to which ground floor height provides suitable clearance for both intended and reasonably likely future functions including retail and relates to the height of adjacent

Explanation

The purpose of the ground floor height provision is to ensure a generosity of space is created to facilitate future change of use at the street edge and should comfortably accommodate retail. Ground floor height should provide the space and configuration that allows future installation of extract ventilation.

(e) Maximum Frontage Width

The extent to which any ground floor frontage which is wider than those around provides visual interest and edge activity including multiple entries.

Explanation

The fine grained development pattern of the city centre is an important component in maintaining the vitality and vibrancy of the Inner Business Zone. Frequent doors and windows, narrow frontage buildings and tenancies at the street frontage make frontages 'active', and add interest, life and vitality to the public realm. Importantly, the fine grained development pattern creates a human scale that creates visual interest, legibility and encourages pedestrian use.

(f) Building Frontages

- i. The extent to which the design and external appearance of the building recognises and reinforces the core principle of the Plan to build to the street frontage and ensure all buildings contribute to a high quality public environment, particularly those buildings fronting the Square.
- ii. The extent to which the composition, modelling of building form and the detail of building facades creates visual interest and achieves aesthetic coherence when viewed from the street.
- iii. The extent to which buildings provide frontages including main entrances, openings and display windows, and or other appropriate treatments facing the edge of the street.
- iv. The extent to which blank walls at the street edge and conspicuously large high-level blank walls that are in prominent view from streets and other public spaces are avoided.
- v. Whether a break in shop frontage will adversely affect either the amenity values of the city centre or pedestrians.
- vi. The extent to which the building maintains continuity and coherence of street edge definition and coherence of alignment is maintained.
- vii. The extent to which visible and publicly relevant activity at the ground level contribute to the vitality and safety of the street.
- viii. The extent to which visual and physical connections are maintained between building interiors and adjoining streets and other public spaces to a degree appropriate to the location.
- ix. The extent to which shopfronts maintain visual transparency and contribute visual interest, and nighttime spill lighting to the street edge.
- x. The extent to which the building maintains light and outlook for its interior spaces and those of neighbouring buildings.
- xi. The extent to which plant and services, and associated enclosures are integrated into the building design and otherwise treated to enhance the appearance of the building.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- xii. The extent to which service access points are integrated into the development so as to minimise impact on the quality of the street edge. This may include control over the location and width restriction of service access points.
- xiii. The extent to which a significant reduction in glazing proportion or departure from frontage standards is addressed by appropriate enhancements to public amenity at the street edge.

Building Setbacks

- xiv. The extent to which any building setbacks from the street frontage create positive open spaces with high usability and aesthetic quality, and which contribute positively to the public space system in the city.
- xv. The extent to which a setback or contrasting alignment is justified by the building having a recognised public function, including community, cultural, civic, education or recreational activity, and the landscaping of such setbacks contributes to the quality of the public environment.
- xvi. The effects of not building to the street frontage on the pattern of adjacent activities and the continuity of the street frontage.
- xvii. The extent to which mature trees in the public realm compensate for building setbacks by providing spatial definition.
- xviii. For large format and or vehicle orientated activities, the extent to which the surrounding environment is characterised by patterns of stand-alone buildings that are set back from the street edge.
- xix. For large format and or vehicle orientated activities, the extent to which any set back maintains the general pattern and coherence of street edge definition and creates positive open space that contributes to the wider system of public space.
- xx. Where street edge setbacks are necessary for drive-through or vehicle orientated activities, care should be taken with associated building design and landscaping to ensure the setback area is seen and experienced as positive open space.
- xxi. For large format and or vehicle orientated activities, the extent to which buildings set back from the street provide active edges fronting towards the street.
- xxii. For large format and or vehicle orientated activities where buildings are set back from the street edge, the extent to which pedestrian only or pedestrian priority areas are provided with kerbs or raised pedestrian facilities or material differentiation, and high quality on-site landscaping is provided.

Explanation

The Council wishes to ensure that new building development and the external alterations or additions to existing buildings provide an active edge environment that facilitates convenient pedestrian access, provides visual interest for pedestrians, and enhancement of vitality for both the pedestrian environment and adjoining business activities.

Active street edges with shopfronts built to the street edge and entries on the frontage are the established pattern around the Square and in other parts of the city centre. The Council considers the quality of the street edge as being critical in creating the sort of environment that attracts pedestrian use and in turn maintains the viability and vitality of the city centre. Maintaining the visual relationship between building interiors and the adjoining streetscape; encouraging publicly relevant activity at the ground level; and the provision of entrances and openings facing the street edge are all important components to achieving a quality street edge.

It is important that all buildings contribute to a high quality public environment. A high quality public environment attracts people and consequently contributes to social vitality and commercial success. Streets and public spaces can be degraded by either a single poor development, or

alternatively the incremental effect of a number of substandard developments. In particular, all buildings form the edges of public space and the quality of this edge must be considered in all cases.

It is critical that the external appearance of buildings promote a high quality public environment and that featureless facades or blank walls that are visible from the public realm are avoided. In particular, large blank walls should not occur at the street edge as these lack interest and activity, compromising the experience of the adjacent space and continuity of activity. A flat wall surface might contribute a small proportion of ground floor facades, but only if the quality of the street edge is not compromised as a result. A large, high-level wall is any blank wall above ground level that is large and conspicuous in public view. Such walls should be avoided because like those at ground level they contribute to visual monotony and lack visual interest. However, a large flat wall surface can in some circumstances be used to balance other more complex parts of a façade. It may provide contrast and visual relief or a scale relation to an adjacent larger building.

The quality of the street edge also impacts on perceptions of vitality and safety. Council expects the design and appearance of buildings to contribute to a high quality public environment by ensuring the composition and articulation of facades create visual interest and coherence at the street edge; maintenance of sunlight access to public space (including private space characterised by public use); and design that enables publicly relevant activity to be maintained at the street edge. Intensity of activity is most important along pedestrian streets. Narrow frontage widths at ground level create diversity and interest along the street and provide more reasons for pedestrians to use or visit the street. This contributes to its commercial and social success.

Loading for small narrow sites may necessitate loading through the front door from the street edge to avoid compromising the quality of the street edge.

In certain parts of the Inner Business Zone large format and vehicle orientated retail plays a significant role. Where opportunities arise, it is important that the Inner Business Zone provides for these types of activities which support the viability and vitality of the city centre. Tertiary education includes activities that will require a variety of design responses with consideration of, for example, auditoria, special purpose laboratories, or workshop spaces. Nevertheless, the street edge should be characterised by active teaching, learning, entrance, and reception spaces. Special purpose buildings may necessitate variation to how a building fronts the street. In this case, the relationship of the building with the wider collection of buildings within the complex and in the vicinity needs to be considered.

Development needs to be provided for in a way that offers flexibility and recognition of the operating characteristics of large format, vehicle orientated activities, and tertiary education providers while ensuring a high amenity and pedestrian focused Inner Business Zone is retained.

A core principle within the Inner Business Zone is to require the front of buildings to be built to the edge of streets. Large or random edge setbacks should be avoided. Common alignment and construction to the street edge will reinforce the local street grid and local system of public open spaces. Any departure should be to create a positive open space for public use. Departure from this core principle is a matter of discretion particularly in relation to large format activity and tertiary education providers.

Assessment criteria (Building Frontages: xiii) recognises that it is sometimes very difficult to achieve activity along all parts of a street frontage, particularly where developments extend along multiple street frontages. Enhancements to public amenity may include integration of walls with bus stops, taxi stands, waiting areas, kiosks (e.g. hole in the wall), wall features, landscaping and or public art, and appropriate lighting.

(g) Display Windows

- i. Whether the lack of display windows will result in a break in the display frontage causing a loss of visual amenity and interest at the street edge.
- ii. Whether the lack of display windows will contribute to a cumulative effect of undermining the high level of street edge amenity expected throughout the Inner Business Zone.
- iii. The extent to which the development avoids perpetuating existing low levels of street edge amenity and ensures a high level of visual amenity is achieved.
- iv. Within tertiary education buildings the extent to which the publicly relevant educational activity that is part of the facility is located at and remains visible from

Explanation

Display windows are considered important along pedestrian streets with high pedestrian traffic. They provide visual interest by displaying activity and people and contribute to the understanding of the City. The Council aims to have continuity along these streets but accepts there may be a limited number of unique situations where it is appropriate for display windows to be replaced by an alternative architectural treatment. These situations may include where buildings providing for educational activities are set back from the street, and performance auditoria, although in this circumstance entrance and lobby areas should be orientated to the street.

For development on corner sites, the display window requirements for the façade facing a secondary street might, depending on context, be reduced, but even in this circumstance, it will be important that shopfronts are maintained for street edge amenity. Where the existing built environment is not characterised by the provision of display windows or a high level of street edge amenity it is not acceptable for new development to perpetuate an existing low level of street edge amenity.

(h) Corner Sites

The extent to which corner buildings reinforce street corners with both built form and frontage orientation.

(i) Verandas

- i. The extent to which the veranda is integrated with the design of the building and maintains continuity of shelter with adjoining sites.
- ii. The effect of not providing a veranda upon the use, design and appearance of adjoining buildings.
- iii. Whether suitable alternative provision for pedestrian cover can be made.
- iv. Whether the design and appearance of the existing building is such that a veranda cannot be added without detracting from its appearance.
- v. Whether existing verandas on adjoining sites are such that the required continuity cannot be achieved.
- vi. The consistency of veranda provision and/or design with maintaining the heritage values of scheduled heritage buildings.

Explanation

Verandas are important in providing shade and shelter for pedestrians. In this regard, they are an important amenity consideration in the Inner Business Zone. In some situations where verandas may not be needed the Council aims to ensure that suitable alternatives are provided.

(j) Ground Level Parking

- i. The extent to which the building allows for screening activity at the street edge that will contribute to the vitality and active edge of the Inner Business Zone.
- ii. The extent to which the location and width of crossings minimise conflict with use of the footpath.
- iii. The extent to which on-site landscaping is used to create a high quality street edge.
- iv. Whether the accepted or desirable function of the street requires parking at the street edge.
- v. The extent to which the design of ground level parking is consistent with the principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) including the following:

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- Is overlooked from buildings around it, in particular the building(s) it serves;
- Allows for good lines of sight into and through the space;
- Minimises potential for concealment;
- Has lighting appropriate to site, location and timing of use;
- Avoids potential for entrapment; and
- Has points of entry and exit and a layout which are readily understandable for users.

Explanation

The amenity values of the Inner Business Zone are of a high standard, matters of control are intended to ensure a high standard is maintained and enhanced. In particular, it is important that continuity of activity and amenity for pedestrians at the street edge is maintained to ensure the ongoing vitality and viability of the Inner Business Zone. Design of car parking areas should include features such as potential for informal supervision of public space from within buildings or good lighting that contributes to a sense of safety and actual safety. CPTED is a crime prevention philosophy based on proper design and effective use of the built environment that leads to a reduction in the incidence and fear of crime, as well as an improvement in the quality of life. It reduces criminal opportunity and fosters positive social interaction among legitimate users of space.

(k) Loading and Access

The assessment criteria contained in R11.6.2.1(c).

(l) Vehicle and Cycle Parking

The assessment criteria contained in R11.6.2.1(d).

(m) Car Park Landscape Design

The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1(e).

R11.6.2.3 Car Parking Buildings and Structures are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:

- The safe and convenient movement of pedestrians
- Design and appearance
- Street edge amenity
- Safe and efficient operation of the road network.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Overarching Business Zone and Inner Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application against the relevant assessment criteria in R11.6.2.2(a) to (m) and in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- i. The extent to which screening with activity and other architectural treatments eliminate or mitigate the potential visual monotony of parking buildings and structures.
- ii. Whether a break in the shop frontage or veranda cover will adversely affect the pedestrian safety, convenience, access and mobility to and within the Inner Business Zone.
- iii. Whether the movement of vehicles will adversely affect the safe and convenient movement of pedestrians and in particular whether pedestrian access and mobility to and within the Inner Business Zone will be adversely affected.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- iv. Whether the traffic generated will adversely affect the safe and efficient operation of the road network.
- v. The extent to which the design of the car parking building is consistent with Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles.

Explanation

The vehicle orientated nature of parking facilities mean that they are likely to generate adverse effects on the amenity values of the city centre, particularly on pedestrian orientated retail areas. In the city centre parking facilities have the potential to create significant breaks in the fine grained development pattern of the street edge, interruption of veranda cover, and disruption to pedestrian convenience and safety.

Car parking buildings are usually large, monolithic, visually repetitive and dull. Where visible they can significantly compromise the quality and amenity of the street. The internal design and amenity of the building itself is also important. Unless car parking buildings are perceived by users as safe, convenient and attractive, they risk being underutilised. Design principles for achieving safety in car parking buildings include:

- *Develop an ambience that reduces fear of crime.*
- *Ensure that an easily maintained and high quality environment is developed which projects an image of care and maintenance that promotes the high perception that space is claimed and observed.*
- *Plan points of entry and exit to provide access control and manage or avoid unauthorised entry.*
- *Minimise potential for concealment and entrapment with floor plates that maximise visibility around the car-parking building and assist orientation and wayfinding.*
- *Provide good lighting and opportunity for formal and informal surveillance.*
- *Minimise the sensory aggravation associated with car parks by providing good ventilation, and surface treatments on ramps and at corners that eliminate screeching from tyres.*
- *Avoid creating blind corners and circuitous walkways and provide exit choices with potential to change direction mid-route, extensive glazing at stair lobbies and lifts that allow people to view the inside before choosing whether or not to enter.*

R11.6.2.4 Residential Accommodation is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- Street edge amenity
- Internal amenity
- Private open space
- Storage
- Visual and acoustic privacy.

Performance Standards

Residential Activities under R11.6.2.4 must comply with the following performance standards:

- (a) All Residential Accommodation must be above ground floor level.
- (b) The minimum gross floor area for Residential Accommodation must be 35m².
- (c) Compliance with Noise Insulation and Ventilation R11.6.6.1 (b), (c) and (e).
- (d) Compliance with R11.6.1.2(a) to (m), Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Overarching Business Zone and Inner Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- i. The extent to which residential occupation maintains appropriate continuity of publicly relevant activity at the street edge at ground level.
- ii. The extent to which dwelling unit floor space size provides reasonably acceptable living conditions for the intended type and number of occupants.
- iii. The extent to which the orientation and location of windows allows each dwelling unit to receive both daylight and reasonable sun.
- iv. The extent to which daylight, reasonable sun, and an outlook towards and over a street or other public space, or a generous on-site internal court or garden area, will be maintained from all dwelling units irrespective of existing and potential development on neighbouring sites.
- v. The extent to which noise from known or predictable adjacent noise sources is addressed by dwelling unit planning and construction.
- vi. The impact of any residential development on the ability of existing or future commercial activities to operate or establish without undue constraint.
- vii. The extent to which general planning and configuration provides clear, logical circulation and safe, convenient pedestrian access to and from dwelling units.
- viii. The extent to which usable, sunny and private open space in the form of balconies or roof terraces directly accessible from the dwelling unit are provided to the majority of units.
- ix. The extent to which the provision for storage has been made both within and related to each dwelling unit.
- x. The extent to which service areas and storage has been provided for, considering the size and type of residential occupation of the building, including space for bicycles.

Explanation

The use of a minimum floor area will ensure that no residential unit is unsuitable for the minimum occupation of one (and probably two) people as an independent and separate household unit.

Certain characteristics such as outlook, amenity from sun and daylight, or access to a small balcony contribute to high quality inner city living. Maintaining reasonable amenity in the event of development of neighbouring sites is important and can readily be addressed if considered at the design stage of a development.

While outlook is important, and this should generally be towards a street or public space, there may be instances where a high quality ground level garden or courtyard, or roof-top space is provided within a development, and this could provide for sufficient outlook.

A provision has been placed on residential development requiring noise insulation to be provided. This is to ensure that residential activity is not unduly affected by noise events within the Inner Business Zone which could in turn lead to issues of reverse sensitivity that threaten the viability of commercial activities. Servicing including rubbish and recycling storage and collection should be provided where it is readily accessible but not obstructive at the street edge. Residential amenity is enhanced by having sufficient storage space, and this should be considered both within the unit, and within common but secure parts of the development.

R11.6.2.5 The Construction of any new Building, External Alteration or Addition to Non-Scheduled buildings in the North West Square Heritage Area is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- Design, height, scale and form of buildings
- Effect on heritage values of the area.

Performance Standards

- The maximum height of any building will be no more than 3 stories
- The maximum ground floor height of any building or structure will be no more than 4 metres.
- The minimum ground floor height of any building or structure will be 3 metres.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Overarching Business Zone, and Inner Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application against the relevant assessment criteria in R11.6.2.2(a) to (m) and in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

The extent to which the:

- height;
- location (including any setback);
- orientation;
- scale;
- proportions;
- modulation and
- materials

of any new building, external alteration or addition are compatible with the predominant, original architectural style of the heritage area.

Explanation

New buildings, external alterations or additions to existing buildings should maintain the character and setting of the Heritage Area. The built form and design elements of new buildings and additions should relate to the surrounding buildings. However, to avoid confusion as to which is old and which is new, any new building or addition should not imitate, replicate or mimic the surrounding historical styles.

R11.6.2.6 The Demolition or Relocation of Street Character Buildings in the North West Square Heritage Area is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- Effects on the heritage values of the area.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Buildings subject to R11.6.2.6, The Demolition or Relocation of Street Character Buildings in the North West Square Heritage Area, are identified in Figure 11.4.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Overarching Business Zone, and Inner Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application against the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- i. The extent to which the building contributes to the heritage significance of the area.
- ii. Whether there has been any change in circumstances that has resulted in a reduction of the area's heritage significance since the area was identified in the Plan.
- iii. The extent to which the buildings and structures within the area have been damaged by any disaster.
- iv. Whether relocation is necessary to save a building or structure within the area from any natural conditions or disasters.
- v. Whether it can be demonstrated that no sustainable continued use of the buildings within the area is possible.
- vi. The extent to which proposed replacement of buildings are compatible to the original architectural style predominant in the heritage area and maintain the continuity of façade alignment of buildings in the vicinity.
- vii. Whether the site has or is likely to have significant archaeological values, and whether the effects on those values by the proposal can be adequately avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Explanation

While a number of buildings within the Heritage Area are individually listed as heritage buildings and subject to the provisions of Section 17, there are other buildings that contribute to the significance of the Heritage Area. These buildings have some heritage value and their loss from the area requires consideration in terms of the overall effect this would have on the heritage values of the area. There may be circumstances under which the building must be removed for safety reasons or where there is no sustainable economic use of the building. In these situations, it must be clearly demonstrated why removal of the building is the best option.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

To assist in the assessment of land use consent applications for R11.6.2.5 and R11.6.2.6, Appendix 1: North West Square Heritage Area provides a description of the heritage area and its heritage and cultural values at the rear of the Business Zone section.

11.6.3 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R11.6.3.1 Service Stations

Service Stations (excluding Fuel Stops ancillary to a Supermarket) are Discretionary Activities

Service Stations under R11.6.3.1 must comply with the following performance standards:

Performance Standards

- i. All Service Stations will be located on Major or Minor Arterial Roads.
- ii. No Service Station will be located at the end of a Pedestrian Street.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Overarching Business Zone, and Inner Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application against the relevant assessment criteria in R11.6.2.2(a) to (m) and in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- i. The extent to which on-site landscaping establishes an attractive appearance and complements public landscaping at or near the street edge and establishes conditions of visual interest and amenity within the development.
- ii. The extent to which growing conditions are provided for that will ensure the successful establishment, growth and on-going viability of planting.
- iii. The extent to which landscaping of onsite car parking establishes conditions of visual interest and amenity within the development and its margins.
- iv. The extent to which plant and services (e.g. air conditioning and rubbish storage) and its enclosure is integrated into the building design and otherwise treated to enhance the appearance of the building.
- v. The extent to which the development maintains and enhances the quality of the environment for pedestrians within the site and at the street edge, and whether entry and exit points to the site will have an adverse effect on pedestrian safety.
- vi. The extent to which the shop fronts of retail facilities face and are accessible from the street edge.
- vii. Whether the adverse effects of development on the safe and efficient operation of the road network can be effectively managed.

Explanation

Decisions relating to the location and design of service stations in the city centre need to be carefully considered. The built character and vehicle orientated nature of service stations is generally not compatible with the high level of amenity and the pedestrian focus provided for in the city centre. In order to ensure that the effects of service stations on surrounding activities; streetscape; pedestrians; and the safe and efficient operation of the road network are thoroughly considered, service stations have been identified as a Discretionary Activity within the Inner Business Zone.

R11.6.3.2 Any Activity or the Construction, External Reconstruction or Alteration of Buildings or Structures not provided for by R11.6.1.1, R11.6.1.2, R11.6.2.1, R11.6.2.2, R11.6.2.3, R11.6.2.4, R11.6.2.5, R11.6.2.6, R11.6.3.1 or R11.6.4.1

Any activity or the construction, external reconstruction, or alteration of any building or structure which is not provided for by R11.6.1.1, R11.6.1.2, R11.6.1.3, R11.6.2.1, R11.6.2.2, R11.6.2.3, R11.6.2.4, R11.6.2.5, R11.6.2.6, R11.6.3.1 or R11.6.4.1 is a Discretionary Activity.

11.6.4 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R11.6.4.1 Offensive Activities, Industrial Activities, Crematoria and Residential Activities at Ground Floor Level

Offensive Activities, Industrial Activities, Crematoria and Residential Activities at Ground Floor Level are Non-Complying Activities.

Explanation

Offensive Activities, Industrial Activities, Crematoria and Residential Activities at Ground Floor Level have a range of potential effects that could adversely affect the amenity qualities of the Inner Business Zone. The application of Non-Complying Activity status to these activities will ensure that any Offensive Activity, Industrial Activity, Crematoria or Residential Activities at Ground Floor Level has to demonstrate that it can satisfy the requirements of Sections 104 and 104D of the Resource Management Act 1991 prior to any approval being granted.

11.6.5 RULES: NOTIFICATION

R11.6.5.1 Notification

- i. The following activities must not be publicly notified: R11.6.2.2, R11.6.2.3, R11.6.2.4, R11.6.2.5, and R11.6.2.6.
- ii. The following activities must not be limited notified: R11.6.2.2, R11.6.2.3, R11.6.2.4, R11.6.2.5, and R11.6.2.6.

This rule shall only apply in relation to activities within R11.6.2.6 if, with the application for consent, the Applicant provides a written record of consultation with the New Zealand Historic Places Trust on the proposal.

11.6.6 RULES: NOISE

R11.6.6.1 Noise

(a) Noise

- i. Noise from any activity within the Inner Business Zone must not exceed the following limits at any point within any other site within the Inner Business Zone:

At any time	70 dB $L_{Aeq(15mins)}$
Daily 11:00pm to 7:00am the following day	90 dBA L_{max}

- ii. Noise from any activity within the Inner Business Zone must not exceed the following limits at any point within any site within the Outer Business Zone:

At any time	65 dB $L_{Aeq(15mins)}$
Daily 11:00pm to 7:00am the following day	90 dBA L_{max}

- iii. Noise from any activity must not exceed the following limits at any point within any land zoned for residential purposes:

7:00am to 7:00pm	55 dB $L_{Aeq(15mins)}$
7:00pm to 10:00pm	50 dB $L_{Aeq(15mins)}$
10:00pm to 7:00am	45 dB $L_{Aeq(15mins)}$
10:00pm to 7:00am (Nighttime L_{max})	75 dBA L_{max}

- iv. Where it is impracticable to measure outside a building, the noise from any activity within the Inner and Outer Business Zones must not exceed the following limits, inside any residential units in any building on any other site within the Inner and Outer Business Zones:

Bedrooms 11:00pm to 7:00am the following day	35 dBA $L_{Aeq(15mins)}$
Bedrooms 11:00pm to 7:00am the following day	55 dBA L_{max}
Other habitable rooms	40 dB $L_{Aeq(15mins)}$

This must not allow any relaxation in the noise limits in (i), and (ii) of R11.6.6.1(a).

Explanation

The noise rules within the Inner Business Zone are designed to allow activities to make maximum noise while still providing a minimum level of control to residential activities in the area. Where noise sensitive uses (including residential activities) are proposed for the Inner Business Zone it is the responsibility of the designer, developer, owner and user to ensure that buildings are appropriately

insulated against the higher levels of noise that are allowed. Residents in the city centre must accept that the objective for a busy and vibrant city centre may conflict with expectations for a quiet and peaceful residential environment.

(b) Noise Insulation

Any habitable room in a building used or likely to be used by a noise sensitive activity within the Inner Business Zone must be protected from noise arising from outside the building by ensuring the external sound insulation level achieves the following minimum performance standard:

Bedrooms and sleeping areas $D_{nT,w} + C_{tr} > 35 \text{ dB}$

Habitable rooms $D_{nT,w} + C_{tr} > 30 \text{ dB}$

Compliance with this performance standard must be achieved by ensuring bedrooms and sleeping areas and habitable rooms are designed and constructed in a manner that accords with an acoustic design certificate signed by a suitably qualified acoustic engineer stating the design as proposed will achieve compliance with the above performance standard.

(c) Ventilation

Where bedrooms and sleeping areas with openable windows are proposed, a positive supplementary source of fresh air ducted from outside is required at the time of fit-out. For the purposes of this requirement, a bedroom is any room intended to be used for sleeping. The supplementary source of air is to achieve a minimum of 7.5 litres per second per person.

Explanation

Acoustic insulation is required for noise sensitive activities in buildings in the Inner and Outer Business Zones to mitigate the potential adverse effects of such uses and to lessen the potential for constraint that such uses can place on typical business and commercial activities commonly associated with the city centre. The ventilation requirement for bedrooms is required to ensure noise attenuation is not compromised if compliance with the requirements of the Building Code (G4) for natural ventilation is achieved by installing openable windows. The required air flow level is based on the minimum standard for habitable spaces set out in NZS 4303.

(d) Outdoor Speaker Noise

The noise in any public area (including streets and parks) generated by electronic sound systems must not exceed 80 dB L_{Aeq} over any 2 minute period when measured at the nearest location regularly trafficked by the public. In any event the measurements must be made no closer than 0.6 metres from any part of a loudspeaker and at a height no greater than 1.8 metres (representative of the head height of a passer-by).

The measured level(s) must be compared directly with the applicable noise limit without any adjustments for special audible characteristics. However, the measured level must be adjusted for any significant background sound in the area.

Temporary activities such as sporting, recreational, entertainment, cultural or similar events and outdoor gatherings are not subject to this noise standard. For such events Council will use its powers under the Resource Management Act 1991 to ensure that the general duty under sections 16 and 17 of the Act to avoid unreasonable noise and avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects of activities on the environment is met.

Explanation

This noise rule is intended to limit excessive noise levels from bars and clubs in public places and to protect passers-by and people in the vicinity. The standard is aimed at loudspeakers generating high

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

noise levels when located near to open doors and windows or when located outside the building. The rule also provides for individual noise makers to be targeted in the event that a number of bars for example are causing non-compliance issues at nearby site boundaries.

The sound level of 80 dB L_{Aeq} is selected because it allows the sound to be high without causing it to be uncomfortable to most persons on the street. There may still be some annoyance factor to passers-by depending on what is being played on the sound system and the sensibility of the recipient. The rule provides the main protection for actual sites and it is considered that the passers-by only need to be protected for the time that it takes them to walk away if they still find the sounds annoying.

(e) Fixed Plant

Noise emission levels from fixed plant must not exceed the following at or within the boundary of any site, or at the outside wall of any building on any site, other than the site from which the noise is emitted:

Any time	55 dB $L_{Aeq}(15 \text{ mins})$
11:00pm to 7:00am	75 dBA L_{max}

Except that these noise limits must not apply to fixed plant that is used solely for emergency purposes. Examples of such equipment are standby generator sets that are used to supply electricity only at times of electricity supply failure or for plant used during life threatening situations such as smoke fans or sprinkler pumps. This fixed plant is exempt from the noise limits provided that it:

- i. Operates for maintenance purposes between 8:00am and 5:00pm weekdays
- ii. Operates for maintenance for a maximum of 2 hours per month
- iii. Complies with Noise R11.6.6.1 and R11.9.7.1.
- iv. Electrical generator sets can only be used on an emergency basis and must not be used to generate power for the national grid.

Explanation

There are generally more options available for mitigating noise from fixed plant equipment at the time of construction or altering a building. Emergency equipment is exempt from the more stringent noise limits because there is a high associated cost with ensuring generator sets meet stringent noise limits, especially when the overall operating hours are very low. Compliance with less stringent limits is appropriate for the rare times that this equipment needs to operate.

11.7 Outer Business Zone

Introduction

The Outer Business Zone is located on the periphery of the Inner Business Zone and encompasses an extensive area of land to the north (Rangitikei Street); west (Cuba and Main Streets); east (Broadway Avenue and Main Street); and a small area to the south (Fitzherbert Avenue and Ferguson Street). The Zone is located on the four main entrances to the City and offers convenient access to the city's arterial road network. It also shares a lengthy interface with neighbouring residential areas.

The Outer Business Zone's large lot subdivision pattern, and its close proximity to the arterial road network has resulted in development that is vehicle orientated, space extensive, and low rise in nature.

The Zone consists of a diverse range of retail, office, commercial service, education and light industrial activities that complement and support activities in the Inner Business Zone. This is evidenced by the dominance of such activities as:

- Large format retail (household appliance, furniture, and flooring);
- Supermarkets;
- Auto sales and service;
- Vehicle sales;
- Office based activities (professional, financial, and medical services);
- Government, education and community services;
- Commercial accommodation;
- Depots, storage and distribution; and
- Cafes, restaurants and takeaways.

The Zone is characterised by a clear segmentation of activities by area, being the northern, eastern, western and southern precinct areas. The northern Rangitikei Street precinct contains a concentration of large format retail, supermarkets and trade supply outlets. The dominant land use pattern in the eastern Broadway Avenue precinct is office based activities such as professional, financial, community, and governmental services.

In addition to large format retail and a large supermarket, the western precinct contains a distinct concentration of commercial service activities such as auto sales and service, depots, storage, and manufacturing. The smaller southern Fitzherbert Avenue precinct is characterised by a concentration of commercial accommodation, cafes, restaurants and office activities.

Since the mid-1990s a shift in the nature and scale of retailing formats to a larger scale, vehicle orientated, and more autonomous retailing format is clearly evident in the Outer Business Zone. Over this time, in excess of 29,000m² of large format retail floor space has been established in the Zone.

The large lot subdivision pattern of the Outer Business Zone has enabled the aggregation of land parcels large enough to provide for the large buildings and the anticipated parking demands of space extensive activities. Arterial roads provide good levels of service for vehicle orientated large format retail and offer prominent visual exposure on key entry roads to the City.

The expansion of large format retailing in the Outer Business Zone, and in other parts of the

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

City, and the lack of opportunities in the city centre to provide suitable sites for large format retail has made the city centre vulnerable to the adverse effects associated with retail dispersal.

A key component of achieving the Business Zones' overarching objective is to ensure an integrated approach is taken to managing retail activity by maintaining clear distinctions between the City's hierarchy of business zones. The Plan reinforces the distinction between the Inner and Outer Business Zones in a number of ways:

- The Outer Business Zone contains retail merchandising area restrictions that reinforce the intention that the Zone should not attract any significant node or grouping of shops in a pedestrian-style environment, akin to the Inner Business Zone.
- The Outer Business Zone provides for a diverse range of space extensive, vehicle orientated retail, office, light industrial and commercial service activities that complement the function of the Inner Business Zone;
- The Outer Business Zone is a less intensive, less integrated and a more directly vehicle oriented commercial environment when compared to the more pedestrian focused, intensely developed and integrated Inner Business Zone;
- The Outer Business Zone reinforces the Inner Business Zone by providing for a scale and form of activities that are not able to be accommodated in the Inner Business Zone;
- Development in the Outer Business Zone requires on-site self-sufficiency while development in the Inner Business Zone is less self-reliant and makes use of public infrastructure such as on-street parking, loading and streetscape/public space amenity works; and
- The Plan enables the greatest diversity, scale and intensity of development to occur in the Inner Business Zone when compared to the more limited development envelope provided for in the Outer Business Zone.

The market has a choice as to whether they take advantage of the public infrastructure in the Inner Business Zone, or whether they become fully self-reliant and locate in the Outer Business Zone.

Urban design audits of the City's Inner and Outer Business Zones in 2003 and 2008 identified the importance of managing the visual effects created by large buildings. Without careful design, large building development can compromise the public environment. Providing quality street edge treatment of developments along all streets is important, particularly on sites fronting main entrances to the City. In response to this issue, the Council has taken a targeted approach and applied urban design controls to larger scale buildings. These controls actively manage the building scale, form and quality of street edge development.

The Outer Business Zone shares an extensive boundary with neighbouring residential areas. Due to the sensitive nature of the interface with residential areas, controls have been placed in the Plan to manage the adverse effects of buildings and activities on the neighbouring residential environment.

11.8 Outer Business Zone Objectives and Policies

Within the broad framework of the City View objectives in Section 2, and the Overarching Business Zone objective, the following objectives and policies apply to the Outer Business Zone:

OBJECTIVE 1

To enable a range of activities that efficiently use the physical resources of the Outer Business Zone.

POLICIES

- 1.1 To ensure new land use activities in the Outer Business Zone reinforce the existing characteristics of the zone which include:
 - Vehicle orientated and space extensive activities with on-site parking
 - Activities that are single purpose and destination specific in nature
 - Activities that exhibit a product type or service specific emphasis
 - Activities that are conveniently located and easily accessed from arterial roads
 - A diverse range of retail, office, education, light industrial and commercial service activities that complement the function of the Inner Business Zone.
- 1.2 To provide for a diverse range of activities within the Outer Business Zone subject to meeting the performance standards in the Plan.
- 1.3 To enable good quality residential activities in the Outer Business Zone while ensuring that appropriate on-site measures are taken to protect residential development from any intrusive noise effects.
- 1.4 To enhance the quality and amenity of residential buildings in the Outer Business Zone by ensuring occupants have adequate access to daylight and sunlight.
- 1.5 Recognise the value and contribution of education and training activities undertaken by the Universal College of Learning and to facilitate the potential for expansion of its activities and minor ancillary works while ensuring a high quality of public environment is achieved.

Explanation

Maintaining the existing hierarchy of business zones is critical to achieving the sustainable use and development of the City's business area resources. Within this hierarchy, it is important that new business activities reinforce the existing characteristics and function of the Outer Business Zone. The distribution, scale and form of business activities in the Outer Business Zone meets the specific economic and locational needs of businesses in the City. In this regard, it is important that the Outer Business Zone continues to provide opportunities for business activities requiring space extensive premises with convenient access to the arterial road network and located in close proximity to the city centre. (Objective 1 and Policy 1.1)

The Outer Business Zone provides for a diverse range of activities. With the exception of crematoria and offensive activities, the Zone provides for a relatively unrestricted range of permitted activities, subject to specific performance standards to control environmental effects. Performance standards for parking; access; loading; lighting; signs; noise; outdoor storage and hazardous substances focus on controlling adverse effects associated with the operation of activities. Performance standards for the construction, alteration and addition to buildings focus on actively managing building scale, form and the quality of the street edge. (Policy 1.2)

The Council seeks to encourage residential activities and further promote the existing mixed land use pattern of the Outer Business Zone. The Zone is centrally located around the city centre, is adjacent to the arterial road network, and has convenient access to essential services, employment nodes and recreational facilities. These locational attributes will enable residential activity that offers convenience and choice to the market while helping to minimise travel distances and improve access to employment, services and recreation activities. Critical to the sustainable management of the Outer Business Zone's physical resources is the maintenance of its core function of providing for the development and operation of commercial activities. In this regard, it is important that noise sensitive residential development does not compromise the effective development and operation

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

of commercial activities. To address the potential reverse sensitivity effects that may constrain commercial activities the Plan requires residential development to provide acoustic insulation as a means of mitigation. (Policy 1.3)

Residential use is typically sensitive to the level of daylight, and direct sun access is desirable. Ensuring adequate access to daylight and sunlight can readily be addressed if considered at the design stage of development. (Policy 1.4)

The Universal College of Learning (UCOL) is unique in that it functions as a major education provider within the Outer Business Zone. UCOL provides education and training services rather than commercial activities. Development should be appropriate for the intended educational and training use while ensuring a quality public environment is achieved. (Policy 1.5)

OBJECTIVE 2

The Outer Business Zone has a high level of functional amenity.

POLICIES

- 2.1 To manage the adverse effects of business activities on each other or on other activities located within the Outer Business Zone.
- 2.2 To avoid the adverse effects of offensive activities, including crematoria in the Outer Business Zone by controlling their establishment.
- 2.3 To ensure development provides for a safe and convenient pedestrian environment.
- 2.4 To ensure that public areas (including privately owned spaces that are characterised by patterns of public use) are suitably lit.

Explanation

It is important that activities within the Outer Business Zone are able to operate in a way that maximises the locational attributes of the Zone. A high level of functional amenity is enjoyed by activities that require convenient access to the arterial road network and a location in close proximity to the city centre. Given the wide range of commercial and industrial activities provided for by the Zone, it is important that a high level of functional amenity be maintained so that the sustainable management of physical resources is achieved. (Objective 2)

Business activities have the potential to generate effects relating to such matters as noise; parking; location of access/egress points; loading and storage areas which may impact on the level of functional amenity experienced by activities within the Zone. The Plan seeks to manage these effects through the use of targeted performance standards to achieve a high level of functional amenity within the Zone. (Policy 2.1)

To counteract the potential erosion of functional amenity that might arise as a consequence of allowing a relatively unrestricted range of activities to establish in the Outer Business Zone, crematoria and offensive activities have been discouraged. (Policy 2.2)

While the Outer Business Zone does not have the pedestrian focus of the city centre, development should support safe and convenient pedestrian environment. This is particularly important in car parking areas where safe and convenient pedestrian pathways to buildings should be provided for. Suitably lit public areas are important to ensure public and user safety, security and comfort. The design and siting of buildings should help reduce the potential impacts of crime and enhance personal and property safety. (Policies 2.3 and 2.4)

OBJECTIVE 3

The Outer Business Zone has a high level of visual amenity.

POLICIES

- 3.1 To ensure that development fronting the Primary Road Network is of a high quality and enhances the main entrances into the City.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- 3.2 To mitigate the visual effects of large unbroken areas of asphalt by ensuring car parking is visually attractive when viewed from both the private and public realms.
- 3.3 To ensure the visual effects of development are managed by requiring skilled landscape design to contribute to the quality and attractiveness of the wider street environment.
- 3.4 To maintain and enhance the identified character of particular retail areas in the Outer Business Zone.

Explanation

In addition to managing the amenity of residential areas adjacent to the Outer Business Zone, it is important that the standard of amenity within the Zone is maintained, and where possible, enhanced. (Objective 3)

Much of the Outer Business Zone fronts onto roads forming part of the Primary Road Network, which in many instances also function as main entrances to the City. The Council expects development fronting these key roads to maintain the existing alignment of the built environment and provide a quality street edge on main entrances into the City. (Policy 3.1)

The quality and attractiveness of the wider street environment is heavily influenced by the siting and design of buildings and the associated landscaping of parking areas. Skilled building design should promote the creation of visual interest at the street edge through façade composition and surface treatment. Buildings are required to provide frontages that include entrances and openings facing the street. Landscaping should establish an attractive appearance and complement public landscaping at or near the street edge and establish conditions of visual interest and amenity within the development, particularly within car parking areas. It is critical to ensure that landscaping works well with the intended built form. (Policies 3.2 and 3.3)

Over time, a number of small business areas have developed their own particular character which contributes to people's appreciation and enjoyment of them. It is important to maintain and enhance this character so that it can be enjoyed by future generations. In the Broadway and Terrace End areas, extensive veranda coverage, landscape planting, and street edge planting provide character. This combination of features provides for a high level of pedestrian amenity and visual attractiveness. (Policy 3.4)

OBJECTIVE 4

The amenity values of neighbouring residential areas are protected.

POLICIES

- 4.1 To minimise the effects of building development or redevelopment on residential areas by avoiding:
 - Excessive building scale
 - Overshadowing
 - Inappropriate building bulk
 - Invasion of privacy
 - Light spill
 - Loss of access to daylight.
- 4.2 To manage the adverse environmental effects of business activities on the following attributes of residential amenity:
 - Visual amenity
 - Streetscape
 - Acoustic environment

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- Pedestrian and cyclist safety
- Vehicular access and safety.

- 4.3 To promote the use of landscape or architectural design at the interface with residential areas to manage the visual effects of development.
- 4.4 To control building mass in conjunction with building height to manage the visual effects of development at the interface with residential areas.

Explanation

The Outer Business Zone shares an extensive interface with an adjacent residential zone. This interface is a particularly sensitive one as the effects associated with business activities have the ability to adversely impact on the use and enjoyment of neighbouring residential areas. The amenity values of sensitive residential areas could be adversely affected by factors such as; scale and intensity of activities; the design and external appearance of buildings and site layout; traffic generation; vehicle access; hours of operation; noise; parking; access to daylight; glare and vibration. Given the extent of this interface, and the relatively unrestricted range of activities permitted within the Zone, Council seeks to ensure that the adverse environmental effects associated with the development and operation of business activities are actively managed. (Policies 4.1 to 4.4)

OBJECTIVE 5

Large buildings in the Outer Business Zone are designed to ensure their impacts on surrounding buildings, streetscape and public areas maintain or enhance the zone's visual character and amenity.

POLICIES

- 5.1 To manage the impacts of large buildings on the visual character and amenity of surrounding buildings, public areas and the streetscape.
- 5.2 To require large building development to provide design treatment at or facing the street edge and façade articulation that contributes to the quality and attractiveness of the wider street environment.
- 5.3 To maintain and enhance the amenity of the Outer Business Zone by controlling the bulk, location, external design and landscaping of large buildings.
- 5.4 Require all development to provide frontages including entrances and openings facing the edge of the Primary Road Network.
- 5.5 To promote large building development that maintains a high quality public environment while being safe, attractive and convenient for a diverse range of uses.
- 5.6 To avoid building development that is characterised by lengthy featureless blank walls, particularly buildings with frontage to the street.
- 5.7 To avoid blank secondary frontages and service areas at the street edge.
- 5.8 To ensure service and loading areas are not in prominent view of the street edge, particularly sites fronting the Primary Road Network.

Explanation

As described in the introduction, an important resource management issue that has arisen in the Outer Business Zone is the adverse environmental effects associated with large building development.

Large scale development can lead to a more lasting and dominant presence in the urban environment than smaller size development in the City. The Council expects large buildings to be designed in a way that ensures their impacts on surrounding buildings,

streetscape and public areas maintain or enhance the visual character and amenity of the Zone. In particular, large buildings should be well designed and sited, and avoid large blank walls at or along the street edge; extensive paved parking areas; and poor relationship with the street frontage.

The potential negative streetscape implications of large development in the Outer Business Zone highlights the importance of applying design controls relating to building scale, form, and street edge treatment. The Council has taken a targeted approach and applied urban design principles to larger scale building development.

The restricted discretionary activity status for larger building development in conjunction with urban design related assessment criteria seek to achieve a consistent quality of urban design outcomes in the Outer Business Zone, particularly along the main entrance roads to the City. The Council has adopted a 500m² floor area threshold triggering a discretionary consent application that allows urban design matters to be considered when assessing a consent.

The expectation is that large scale development should positively address the street edge and create an attractive interface where the public and private realms meet. This is achieved by ensuring that aspects of development such as bulk, location, external design and landscaping work together to create an outcome that ensures impacts on the visual character and amenity of surrounding buildings, streetscape and public areas are appropriately managed. (Policy 5.1)

Facades of buildings should include appropriate modulation, design treatment and articulation. The creation of featureless blank walls, particularly at or near the street edge, should be avoided. In terms of creating visual interest and positively addressing the street, development should provide entrances and openings facing the street edge and ensure loading areas are not in prominent view of the street edge. Sustainable building design involves development that maintains a high quality public environment while being safe, attractive and convenient for a range of uses over time. (Policies 5.2 to 5.8)

OBJECTIVE 6

The Outer Business Zone provides for the development and operation of activities, while mitigating the impacts on the City's land transport network.

POLICIES

- 6.1 Business activity which is a high traffic generator should be located and designed in a manner which manages the potential adverse effects on traffic safety and efficiency.
- 6.2 To encourage business activities in localities adjacent to the Primary Road Network to maintain accessibility and to minimise traffic impacts on surrounding areas.
- 6.3 To ensure activities in the Outer Business Zone have sufficient on-site parking to meet the needs of employees and customers so that overspill parking does not adversely affect surrounding land use activities.

Explanation

A key locational attribute of the Outer Business Zone is its proximity and convenient access to the Primary Road Network. This locational attribute has encouraged the development and operation of business activities that require convenient access and egress from the adjacent road network.

The general development pattern of the Outer Business Zone is space extensive, vehicle orientated and low rise in nature. The dominant development pattern in the Zone is not intensive nor does it generally involve activities that involve high traffic generation. However, some larger business activities may have significant local effects on the safe and efficient operation of the road network.

The safe and efficient operation of the road network depends in part on the availability of convenient and safe parking, loading and manoeuvring facilities and access points. In all zones except the Inner Business Zone, land use activities are required to provide parking and loading

facilities on site. The number of parking spaces required in the Outer Business Zone aims for normal or reasonable requirements for staff, customers, or visitors. The Plan's rules relating to the number and placement of access points aim to protect the road network's function in the road hierarchy and to minimise disruption to the flow of traffic and adverse effects on the safety of other road users. (Policies 6.1 to 6.3)

OBJECTIVE 7

The form and scale of activities within the Outer Business Zone do not detract from the vibrancy and viability of the Inner Business Zone.

POLICIES

- 7.1 To promote a diverse range of space extensive, vehicle orientated retail, office, education, light industrial and commercial service activities as well as good quality residential that complement the function of the Inner Business Zone.
- 7.2 To reinforce the Inner Business Zone by providing for a scale and form of activities in the Outer Business Zone that are not able to be accommodated in the Inner Business Zone.
- 7.3 To reinforce the distinction between the Inner and Outer Business Zones by requiring all Outer Business Zone activities to be fully self-reliant in terms of on-site operations.
- 7.4 To ensure that all parking required for activities in the Outer Business Zone adjacent to the Fringe Business Zone be provided on-site.

Explanation

The overarching business zone objective seeks to achieve the sustainable use and development of physical resources by reinforcing the existing hierarchy of business zones. An important element in achieving this objective is to ensure that the form and scale of activities in the Outer Business Zone are managed in a way that maintains and reinforces the vibrancy and viability of the Inner Business Zone. (Objective 7)

The Outer Business Zone provides for the development of a diverse range of space extensive, vehicle oriented retail, office, education, commercial service and light industrial activities that complement and support the vitality and viability of the Inner Business Zone. The Zone is a less intensive and more directly vehicle oriented commercial environment when compared to the more pedestrian focused, intensely developed and integrated Inner Business Zone. In this regard, the Plan seeks to maintain and reinforce the existing distinction between the Inner and Outer Business Zones in terms of the distribution, scale and form of business activities in each Zone (Policy 7.1)

An important function of the Outer Business Zone is its ability to provide for a scale and form of activities that are not able to be accommodated in the Inner Business Zone. The Outer Business Zone provides opportunities for activities such as large format retailing, which struggle to find suitably large sites in the Inner Business Zone. In this way, the Plan seeks to reinforce the existing hierarchy of business zones by ensuring the Outer Business Zone is able to provide for a scale and form of activities that are not able to be provided in the Inner Business Zone. (Policy 7.2)

The Plan seeks to sustainably manage retail activity by ensuring an integrated approach is taken to managing retail by maintaining clear distinctions between the component zones of the City's business hierarchy. The Plan maintains this distinction by requiring development in the Outer Business Zone to be self-reliant in terms of on-site operations while development in the Inner Business Zone is able to make use of public infrastructure such as on-street parking, loading, pedestrian routes and streetscape/public amenity works. (Policy 7.3)

The Outer Business Zone land adjacent to the Fringe Business Zone land bounded by Featherston Street and Ngata Street is extensive in area and potentially could be developed for an intensive form of retailing activity which could result in adverse retail distributional effects on the city centre. To avoid such an occurrence, it is critical that any re-development of this Outer Business Zone land be undertaken in such a manner that is self-sufficient in its car parking needs. This is as opposed to relying on any parking areas established in the Fringe Business Zone assisting in meeting the parking needs of any future redeveloped area within the adjacent Outer Business Zone area identified in Figure

11.9 Outer Business Zone Rules

11.9.1 RULES: PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

R11.9.1.1 Permitted Activities

Any activity is a Permitted Activity except for:

- Those specified as Controlled Activities, Restricted Discretionary Activities or Discretionary Activities;
- Offensive Activities which are Non-Complying Activities.

provided that the following performance standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

(a) Maximum Number of Retail Activities Below 300m² of Merchandising Area

- i. Not more than one retail activity having a Merchandising Area below 300m² is permitted per site or development.
- ii. Performance standard (i) does not apply to:
 - Prepared Food and Beverage Outlets;
 - Restaurants;
 - Automotive and Marine Suppliers;
 - Service Stations;
 - Floor Covering Showrooms;
 - Building Suppliers;
 - Auction Rooms;
 - Farming and Agricultural Suppliers;
 - Garden and Patio Suppliers;
 - Office Product Suppliers;
 - Trade Suppliers; and
 - Retail Ancillary to Industrial or Commercial Service Activities.

Explanation

The Outer Business Zone provides for a diverse range of activities, including small scale convenience and general merchandising retail. The purpose of the performance standard is to provide for the continued operation of small scale retail activities while discouraging development which could lead to the creation of a comparison shopping retail node similar in scale and pedestrian focus to the Inner Business Zone.

(b) Lighting

- i. Compliance with R11.6.1.1 (a) (i), (ii), (v), and (vi).
- ii. Car park lighting may be turned off 30 minutes after the last business served by the car park closes.

Explanation

The Outer Business Zone shares an extensive interface with the Residential Zone. The Plan seeks to manage the negative effects of exterior lighting on residential activities in all zones by avoiding light spill, glare, and other potentially obtrusive effects of exterior lighting.

(c) Storage Areas

- i. Any outdoor storage area visible from any residential zone or public area will be screened from view by either a fence or wall of not less than 1.8 metres in height or dense planting of vegetation capable of growing 1.8 metres in height.
- ii. No storage area or yards are permitted at the street edge.

Where any area is used for the outdoor storage of goods it must comply with the following:

- iii. All activities must accommodate the storage of goods, materials, and waste products in a manner that does not conflict with vehicle access, manoeuvring, and parking.
- iv. Any outdoor storage area must be maintained with an all-weather dust free surface.
- v. No outdoor storage area must encroach onto the required parking, loading or planting areas.

Explanation

Outdoor storage areas and particularly those used for the storage of waste, can detract from the visual amenity of neighbouring residential properties or public areas such as footpaths, roadways or reserves. Suitable screening and well maintained storage areas mitigate effects associated with rubbish and dust in storage areas. Screening of such areas should ensure that the standard of amenity experienced in the Outer Business Zone and in nearby residential areas does not deteriorate.

(d) Loading and Access

- i. Compliance with R20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access
- ii. Compliance with R20.4.2(e) and (f) Loading Space Provision and Design.

(e) Vehicle Parking

- i. Compliance with R20.4.2(b) (i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities.
- ii. Compliance with R20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces.
- iii. Compliance with R20.4.2(g) Cycle Parking Provision and Design
- iv. Compliance with R20.4.2(h) Cycle Parking End of Trip Facilities

(f) Car Park Landscape Design

Compliance with R20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design.

(g) Servicing and Loading Hours

Any Permitted Activity situated on any site which adjoins any part of a site in a residential zone or directly faces any part of a site in a residential zone, across a road, right-of-way,

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

access strip, service lane or drain must only undertake the delivery of goods, product, waste or material and/or the distribution of goods, products or materials between 6:00 am and 10:00 pm.

Except that this rule must not apply where:

- i. On-site road access and manoeuvring area for vehicles involved in the delivery and/or distribution of goods, products or materials are located at least 80 metres from the boundary of the nearest property in a residential zone; and
- ii. Loading and unloading areas for vehicles involved in the delivery and/or distribution of goods, products or materials are located at least 80 metres from the boundary of the nearest property in a residential zone.

Explanation

Where properties in residential zones come in close contact with business areas these properties can be adversely affected by night-time delivery, distribution, and loading activities. For example, noise from idling vehicles or the opening and closing of doors. By controlling servicing and loading hours at the residential interface, it should be possible to reduce the disturbance to nearby residential neighbours.

(h) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

(i) Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the provisions of Section 14 Hazardous Substances.

(j) Noise

Compliance with R11.9.7.1.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to:

R23.6.2(i) – Radiofrequency Field Exposure.

R11.9.1.2 Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building

The Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building is a Permitted Activity provided the following Performance Standards are complied with:

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Plan users are advised to check the Schedule of Buildings and Objects of Cultural Heritage Value to ensure that the building is not subject to the additional provisions of the Cultural Heritage Section.

Performance Standards

(a) Maximum Floor Area

- i. The construction of all buildings with a total gross floor area of up to 500m² are permitted.
- or
- ii. In respect to existing buildings, any external additions or alterations involving an additional total gross floor area of up to 500m² are permitted.

Explanation

The Plan has taken a targeted approach and applied design principles to larger developments. Once a building exceeds 500m², the scale of a building rapidly increases. In this regard, a 500m² maximum floor area has been set so that urban design matters can be taken into account when assessing resource consents for larger buildings.

(b) Maximum Building Height

- i. Any buildings or structures must comply, in terms of maximum height, with R13.4.7.
- ii. The maximum permitted height of a building is 12 metres, except that roof-top services and plant rooms may extend to a maximum height of 15 metres.
- iii. Except at any boundary adjoining a site in a residential zone, the maximum height of any building where residential activity is planned is permitted to exceed the maximum building height limit specified in (b)(ii) above by 3 metres.
- iv. Any building on:
 - a. Lot 1 and Pt Lots 2, 3 and 4 DP 3584, Pt Sec 637 Tn of Palmerston North, and Pt Sec 641 Tn of Palmerston North, being 582 Main Street, Palmerston North must comply with R10.6.1.1(a) Height Recession Planes (i) to (v) and (b) Overlooking on the shared boundary with Lots 1 and 4 DP 56366 (Marece Court);
 - b. Pt Sec 643 Tn of Palmerston North, being 564 to 568 Main Street, Palmerston North, must comply with R10.6.1.1 (a) Height Recession Planes (i) to (v) and (b) Overlooking on the shared boundary with Lots 2 and 3 DP 56366 (Marece Court);
 - c. Any building on a site described in (a) and (b) above, will be located at least 3 metres from the common boundary with Marece Court properties.

Explanation

The 12 metre maximum height provision allows for a typical 3.6 metre floor to floor height with an additional 30% height at the ground floor if required. Building height beyond the 12 metre maximum triggers discretionary consent because development above this height will rise higher than the majority of development in the Outer Business Zone.

The ability to exceed the maximum building height provision for buildings planned for residential activity is to encourage residential intensification close to the city centre. Four storey development is unlikely to compromise the amenity of adjoining areas or public space, although excessive shading should be avoided at the interface with residential areas.

The application of the Residential Zone height recession plane in R11.9.1.2(b)(iv) will ensure the dimensions and spacing of commercial buildings on the neighbouring properties with Marece Court do not adversely affect residential amenity and character.

(c) Height of Any Building Which Adjoins a Site in a Residential Zone

Any building on a site adjoining a site in a residential zone must comply with R10.6.1.1(a) Height Recession Planes (i) to (v) and (b) Overlooking.

Explanation

The purpose of the recession plane provision is to ensure that the standard of amenity on the boundary is sufficient to ensure the protection of neighbouring residential amenity. The recession plane will ensure the dimensions, setback and spacing of commercial buildings adjoining residential zoned sites relate positively to the building forms typical of a residential neighbourhood.

The maximum floor area provision of 500m² triggers discretionary consent criteria for all developments likely to be of a scale that could be problematic in relation to the character of neighbouring areas.

(d) Maximum Building Height Adjoining a Scheduled Building

The maximum permitted height of any building or structure on a site which adjoins a scheduled building identified in the Plan is no more than one storey higher than the scheduled building within a distance of 5 metres of the street frontage and along the common boundary.

Explanation

The primary way of managing the visual effects of new buildings on adjoining or adjacent scheduled buildings is to manage the relationship of building scale. When considering character, relative rather than absolute height is important.

(e) Separation Distance

Any building on a site which adjoins any part of a residential zoned site will be located at least 3 metres from the common boundary.

Explanation

A setback has been required from the Residential Zone boundary to help ensure the scale and size of commercial buildings do not unduly detract from the enjoyment, use and amenity of adjoining properties. It also allows the opportunity for locating landscaping to reduce the impact of buildings and assists with sunlight and daylight penetration. Sunlight access to residential dwellings is important for reasons of amenity and energy efficiency.

(f) Building Frontages

- i. All buildings on sites fronting a Major or Minor Arterial Road, including buildings with frontage to those parts of Fitzherbert Avenue, Main Street and Rangitikei Street that are not categorised as a Major or Minor Arterial Road, and Broadway Avenue, will be built to the street boundary.
- ii. On all other roads, all buildings will be built to the front boundary along no less than 50% of the street boundary.
- iii. No building will create a featureless façade or blank wall at the ground level street frontage wider than 6 metres. A featureless façade or blank wall is a flat or curved wall surface without any openings or glazing.
- iv. All buildings will provide clear glazing for at least 75% of its height for at least 50% of the ground floor building frontage.

Explanation

The requirement to build to the front boundary for sites with frontage to Arterial Roads recognises the importance of maintaining the existing alignment of the built environment. It also promotes the provision of quality street edge development on important entrance roads into the city.

On all other roads, the requirement to build to the front boundary along no less than 50% of the street boundary recognises the greater vehicle orientation of activities in the Outer Business Zone. Given the space extensive and vehicle orientated nature of development in the Outer Business Zone a lesser requirement is appropriate.

However, position of frontage relative to the street edge and alignment with neighbours remains important. It is critical that the external appearance of buildings promote a high quality public environment and that featureless facades or blank walls that are visible from the public realm are avoided. Where a proposal fails to articulate or eliminate wall surfaces that are featureless or blank a discretionary consent will be required.

Large blank walls at the street edge with a complete absence of glazing should be avoided. Importantly, the provision of shopfront glazing allows for ready change of use for buildings. If the primary activity behind the façade does not require street exposure then screening or non-privacy sensitive activities can be brought to the street edge. However, there may be circumstances where the extent of glazing may be appropriately reduced

(g) Pedestrian Cover

A cover over all main pedestrian entrances at ground level will be provided that covers the width of the entrance opening for a depth of not less than 2 metres.

(h) Ground Level Parking

Ground level parking areas are permitted within 10 metres of the street edge along not more than 40% of the frontage width.

Explanation

Allowing for carparking at the frontage provides for the increased vehicle orientation of most of the activity in the Outer Business Zone. However, establishing a threshold also provides for landscaping or building frontages at the street edge. There may be instances where a greater proportion of the street edge can acceptably be used for parking. This might be where, for example, the established precedent and character of the street is determined by well landscaped carparks at frontages and the street edge has low pedestrian use. Potential approval of this type of development is then through a discretionary consent process.

(i) Landscape Amenity

Except as provided for under R11.9.1.2(k) (Outer Business Amenity and Character Areas), the following are Landscape Amenity performance standards associated with permitted activities:

i. Street Frontage

- Any building which does not have a frontage to either a site in a residential zone or is not built to the street frontage, and whose frontage is not a car parking area, will provide at least one specimen tree for every 7 metres of site frontage, or equivalent suitable landscape works.
- Any building which fronts a site in a residential zone and is not built to the street frontage, will provide, located at or on street frontage, at least one specimen tree for every 7 metres of site frontage.

Trees

- Trees will be planted so as to provide separation between on-site pedestrian and vehicle activities and pedestrian/vehicular activities taking place on the street.
- Trees will be well developed specimen trees, capable of growing to a height of 5 metres within ten years of planting.
- Where existing trees over 5 metres tall are to be retained along a frontage, these trees will be credited towards these requirements.
- Where trees are planted in a strip, this area must have a minimum width of two metres.
- Where trees are planted individually along a frontage, each tree must be planted in an area not less than 4m².

Suitable Landscape Works

- The total area of landscape works will be not less than the frontage length multiplied by 2 metres and will be located at the street frontage.
- A minimum of 90% of any area proposed to meet part or all of the landscape works must comprise planting.
- Planting will include trees where these exist at the frontages of immediately

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

adjacent sites but will otherwise include a combination of shrubs and ground cover (which may include lawn grass) with not less than half of the required planted area covered by shrubs.

- Any area of planting is not to be less than 4 m² in area and will have a minimum dimension of 1.5m measured to the edge of the planted area.
- Paved areas that are part of the area of landscape works will not be used for car parking and will be constructed from modular pavers or other high quality paving materials in a considered composition.
- Paving and other hard landscaping elements such as, for example, bollards, fences, poles or water features, and other sculptural elements will be planned in a way and built of materials that establish a visual link between the building and the frontage.

Process

- Frontage landscape works are required for all new buildings; in all situations where a building fronts a site in a residential zone; and to buildings which are being added to or altered only when the addition or alteration is located at, or prominently visible from, the site frontage.
- A plan of frontage landscape works will be prepared and submitted by the developer at the time of the construction, alteration or addition to a building. This plan must be approved by the Council in writing and subsequently implemented in full. This is to ensure that the requirements above are adequately satisfied.
- All planting must be completed before the buildings on the site are occupied or, where this is not seasonally practicable, within the first planting season after completion of the buildings.
- All landscaping areas must be well maintained at all times.

ii. Perimeter Planting

- An amenity strip of not less than 3 metres in width must be provided along the boundary of any site which adjoins a site in a residential zone.
- Planting of this strip must include specimen trees capable of attaining a height of 5 metres or more, planted at a minimum frequency of one tree every 7 metres along the length of the amenity strip.
- All planting must be completed before the buildings on the site are occupied or, where this is not seasonally practicable, within the first planting season after completion of the buildings.

Explanation

Landscaping is an important contributor to the provision and maintenance of amenity both within the Business and Industrial Zones and at the interface between these zones and neighbouring residential areas. In addition to its amenity contribution, landscaping also provides a useful technique for mitigating adverse effects through, for example, softening the appearance of development (e.g. monotonous building form, parking areas); separating activities; and providing form, scale and texture that complement development.

(j) Vehicle Parking, Loading, Site Access and Car Park Landscape Design

Compliance with R11.9.1.1 (d), (e) and (f).

(k) Outer Business Amenity and Character Areas

On street frontages identified on Figure 11.1 as Outer Business Amenity and Character Areas veranda or landscape planting will be provided as follows:

iii. Option Areas

- Where a building is built to within 2.0 metres of the street boundary within the "Option Areas" identified in Figure 11.1 that building will provide a veranda which is connected to any adjoining verandas and which provides coverage along the full length of the building frontage.
- Any such veranda will be set back 600mm from the face of any kerb.
- Where a building within the "Option Areas" identified in Figure 11.1 is set back from the street boundary, the site will be provided with landscaping in accordance with Rule 11.9.1.2(i) as though it were a building fronting a residentially zoned site.

iv. Modified Landscaping Areas

- Where a building is built to within 2.0 metres of the street boundary within the "Modified Landscaping Areas" identified in Figure 11.1 that building will provide a veranda which is connected to any adjoining verandas and which provides coverage along the full length of the building frontage.
- Any such veranda must be set back 600mm from the face of any kerb.
- Where a building within the "Modified Landscaping Areas" identified in Figure 11.1 is set back more than 1.5 metres from the street boundary, the site will provide landscaping in accordance with R11.9.1.2(i), with the exception that trees are not required where street tree planting already exists within the road reserve.

R11.9.1.3 Tertiary Education Providers: Minor Ancillary Structures and Works

Despite R11.9.1.1 and R11.9.1.2, other than R11.9.1.2(d), any structure ancillary to the activities of a tertiary education provider (as defined in the Education Act 1989) that meets one or both of the following criteria is a Permitted Activity:

- a. Structures not exceeding 50m² gross floor area or footprint whichever is greater.
- b. Works affecting no more than 20 metres of frontage of an existing building provided that existing glazing at street level shall not be permanently reduced by more than 40%.

and without limitation includes the following types of activities:

- Bus shelters
- Bike sheds
- Storage bins and screening
- HVAC equipment and screening
- BBQ facilities
- Covered parking meter bays
- Guard shelters

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- Artworks
- Wind lobbies
- External elevator shafts
- Window screening.

Where (a) or (b) are not met, such minor ancillary structures and works shall be considered under R11.9.1.1 or R11.9.1.2 as applicable.

11.9.2 RULES: CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

R11.9.2.1 Any activity or the Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building on the property bounded by Church Street, West Street and Main Street described as:-

Lot 4, DP35156, CT WN12A/1310 and Lot 5, DP35156, CT WN12A/1311

Are Controlled Activities with regard to:

- Design and appearance of buildings;
- Landscaping;
- Site Layout;
- The safe and efficient operation of the roading network;

And for residential activity also with regard to

- Remediation of contamination on the site

Provided that the following Performance Standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

Activities must comply with the performance standards of Rules 11.9.1.1 and 11.9.1.2, and the following additional performance standards. Where there is any difference between the additional performance standards and those set out in Rules 11.9.1.1 and 11.9.1.2, the additional standards must be those which apply:

(a) Building Height, Bulk & Site Coverage

- Site coverage must not exceed 50%. Where buildings exceed 30% site coverage, they must not exceed 15m in height.
- Where building site coverage does not exceed 30%, no building may exceed a maximum height of 20m, except that, where three or more buildings are proposed, any individual building must not exceed 25 metres in height provided the average maximum height of all buildings is 20 metres.
- All buildings and structures located within 15m of any road frontage must be contained within a 30° plane commencing at 7.75m above ground level inclined inwards at right angles in plan from the road boundary.

(b) Building/Activity Setbacks

- All buildings (excluding gutters, structural elements and architectural features) must be set back from the legal frontage by a minimum of:
 - 8 metres from the Main St frontage except that parts of buildings may be located no closer than 6m to the road frontage provided that the existing mature trees can be retained with only minor trimming. Those parts of the

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

building that are setback closer than 8 metres must not exceed 50% of the total length of the building along the Main St frontage and must not exceed 3m in height.

- 20 metres from the West St frontage
- 2 metres from the Church St frontage.
- ii. Car parking areas must be set back from the legal frontage by a minimum of:
 - 6 metres from the Main St frontage
 - 6 metres from the West St frontage
 - 2 metres from the Church St frontage

(c) Gross Floor Area

- i. The gross floor area of retail activity must not exceed 10,500m² and may comprise individual retail activities or premises provided one of the criteria in (ii) is met.
- ii. No individual retail premise or activity can be or occupy less than 1200m² of gross floor area or the average gross floor area of individual retail premises or activities must be no less than 1500m² in extent.

(d) Vehicle Parking, Loading and Site Access

Compliance with the following performance standards of R20.4.2:

- 20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access;
- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- 20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces;
- 20.4.2(e) and (f) Loading Provision and Design.

(e) Retention of Existing Trees

Existing trees at street frontages having a height of 8m or more must be retained unless removal is necessary to provide for vehicle entry and egress or because the trees are terminally damaged or diseased.

(f) Maintenance of Existing Trees

Any tree works are to be carried out by an arborist approved by the Head of Planning Services of the Palmerston North City Council and pursuant to a written proposal confirming the nature of the works proposed and the methods employed to protect the tree or trees in question.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

The "site" for the purpose of applying the performance standards of R11.9.2.1 is defined as the complete and contiguous area comprised in Lot 4, DP35156, CT WN12A/1310 and Lot 5, DP35156, CT WN12A/1311, bordered by Church Street, West Street, and Main Street.

Assessment Criteria

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the objectives and policies of the Outer Business Zone assess any application in terms of the following further policies.

- i. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of activities on the amenity values and

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

ambience of the surrounding environment, consistent with the business zoning and efficient development of the site.

- ii. To ensure compliance with the noise standards of R11.9.7.1 to avoid or mitigate noise disturbance on surrounding areas, particularly any residential areas.
- iii. Particular regard must be given to enhancing the streetscape character of Church Street, West Street and Main Street through landscape planting including, but not limited to, the planting of specimen trees, the provision of a landscape strip along the road frontage except at access points and by retaining existing mature frontage trees.
- iv. To avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with large areas of paved surface by the planting of trees within such areas.
- v. To ensure that the effects of the location, design and appearance of any building or structure is adequately mitigated, having regard to the ambience and amenity values of the surrounding area.
- vi. Particular regard must be given to avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects associated with the scale and bulk of the building through the use of colour finishes (generally natural and recessive colours), materials, articulation of form and landscaping, designed to achieve visual interest, visual depth and modulation and a frontage landscape theme consistent with the scale of the site and that contributes to the extended pattern of landscaping through the City.
- vii. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of additional traffic generated by activities on the site on the safety and efficiency of the road network.
- viii. To have particular regard to the safety of cyclists and pedestrians.
- ix. To ensure adequate provision is made for parking, access and maneuvering areas within the site.
- x. To ensure that where residential activity is proposed any contamination of the relevant parts of the site are remediated to a standard that is appropriate.
- xi. The elevated nature of the site at its West Street frontage is acknowledged and dealt with appropriately and sensitively to ensure that the appearance of vehicles and headlight glare does not detract from, or compromise, the gateway approach to the city centre or adversely affect neighbours in the West Street area, with any retaining walls and/or fences carefully and sensitively designed and screen planted so as to be an integrated landscape feature and element in the gateway approach.
- xii. The existing tree edge of the site is expanded along its West and Church Street frontages and specimen trees are planted within the on-site car park.
- xiii. The root zones of the existing specimen Poplar trees (i.e., underneath their canopies) on the West Street frontage are adequately protected, with the area within 5m of the tree trunks undisturbed by earthworks or by being sealed for parking/access to the greatest extent practicable.
- xiv. To ensure that in implementing the above policies the efficiency and functional requirements of the development and building are taken into account.

Explanation

Landscaping is an important contributor to the provision and maintenance of amenity values in respect of activities located on prominent road frontages. Landscaping mitigates adverse effects by, among other things, softening the visual impact of buildings and paved areas, by separating

activities, and providing scale, form and texture that complement development.

By the use of recessive colour schemes, choice of materials and articulation of form in combination with landscaping the domination effects of large scale buildings on streetscape and neighbouring properties can be mitigated.

Performance standard (c) is intended to enable large format or bulk retailing and to prevent the unfettered use of the site for retailing activity of the type that occurs in the CBD where there is a range of individual or discrete retail activities, often in a single building.

Provision of an integrated car park will ensure its convenient and safe operation and maintain an open appearance of the site and reduce potential effects of large scale buildings on residential amenity and streetscape.

Access to and from a Major Arterial Road, such as Main Street, requires careful attention because the primary function of the road is to provide for the movement of large traffic volumes. The design, location and number of access points to a Major Arterial Road has a direct relationship to the safety and efficiency of the road.

Investigations have recorded that some soot and hydrocarbon contamination of the site remains from its former railway use. It has been established that contamination levels are acceptable for commercial development where most of the site will be sealed or built over. However, further investigation is necessary to determine what, if any, site remediation should be carried out to make the land suitable for residential activity.

R11.9.2.2 Non-notification of Controlled Activities

Applications for Controlled Activities (R11.9.2.1) must not be publicly notified and there must be no limited notification.

11.9.3 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R11.9.3.1 Activities which do not comply with the Permitted Activity Performance Standards

Activities which do not comply with the Permitted Performance Standards (in Rules R11.9.1.1) in relation to:

- (a) Lighting
- (b) Storage Areas
- (c) Loading and Access
- (d) Vehicle and Cycle Parking
- (e) Car Park Landscape Design
- (f) Servicing and Loading Hours

are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:

- Design and appearance
- The safe and efficient operation of the roading network
- Effects on residential amenity
- Visual amenity
- Public safety
- The provision of car parking.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Overarching Business Zone and Outer Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

(a) Lighting

The assessment criteria contained in R11.6.2.1(a).

(b) Storage Areas

- i. The extent to which outdoor storage areas are sited and designed so that the visual amenity and the quality of streetscape in public or residential areas is maintained.
- ii. The extent to which outdoor storage areas are sited and designed to allow for the unfettered operation of access, parking, loading and maneuvering areas for vehicles.

Explanation

The Outer Business Zone shares an extensive interface with the Residential Zone. Because the range of activities and the form of development within the Outer Business Zone is so diverse variations to the way outdoor storage areas are provided may be considered. However, it is critical that the visual amenity and the quality of streetscape in nearby residential areas is maintained.

(c) Loading and Access

- i. The extent to which the standards for loading and access can be varied without endangering public safety and affecting the safe and efficient operation of the road network.
- ii. Whether suitable alternative provision for loading or access can be made.
- iii. Whether proposed activities will generate a demand for loading facilities.
- iv. The extent to which the topography, size or shape of the site, the location of any natural or built structures on the site or other requirements, such as easements, rights-of-way or restrictive covenants, impose constraints which make compliance impracticable.

Explanation

The loading and access provisions promote efficient, convenient and safe access throughout the city's business zones. Appropriate on-site loading spaces, manoeuvre areas and access points are essential to ensure that activities can operate within the Zone with the minimum of disturbance to the operation of the road. Particular developments, however, may justify variations from loading and access provisions subject to consideration through the consent process.

(d) Vehicle and Cycle Parking

- i. The extent to which failure to provide the required number of on-site car parks will result in adverse effects on the safe and efficient operation of the road network.

Whether the deficiency of on-site car parks will cause adverse effects on:

- ii. Visual amenity
- iii. Streetscape
- iv. Pedestrian and cyclist safety
- v. The extent to which it can be demonstrated that the total parking demand generated by the proposed development is less than the number of spaces required.
- vi. The extent to which the hours of operation relative to other uses on the site or on adjoining sites provide opportunities for shared carparking.

The extent to which appropriate off-site carparking is available in the locality and is readily

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

accessible by being:

- vii. Within easy walking distance.
- viii. Does not require people to cross arterial roads to gain access to the activity. Parking may be provided on an alternative site, taking into account the following:

Parking may be provided on an alternative site, taking into account the following:

- ix. The extent to which the distance between the alternative parking site and the development is appropriate to the activity or service provided and whether it requires crossing of an arterial road.
- x. The extent to which the alternative site can be clearly associated or identified with the activity.
- xi. The extent to which joint parking is acceptable, particularly where hours of operation for activities are different.
- xii. The desirability of avoiding vehicular access to the subject site on traffic or pedestrian safety grounds.

and provided that a legal agreement binds the alternative parking site to the development.

- xiii. The extent to which the parking is associated with pickup or drop off activities.
- xiv. The extent to which the effects of not providing on-site parking are cumulative in conjunction with inadequate parking provision by other developments on the site or in the vicinity.
- xv. The reduction in car parking in the Outer Business Zone area identified in Figure 11.2 does not enable the establishment of additional retail trading area that may potentially create adverse retail distributional effects on the Inner Business Zone.
- xvi. The extent to which opportunities for people to use active and non-vehicular modes of transport are provided

Explanation

The provision of adequate parking, loading and access facilities are essential to the efficient and effective function of both the business activities in the Outer Business Zone and the road, particularly given much of the Outer Business Zone fronts arterial roads and the vehicle orientated nature of activities within the Zone. The ability of roads to carry traffic efficiently and safely depends to a large extent on the provision of vehicle parking, loading, manoeuvring, and particularly the access to and from properties. This becomes increasingly important as traffic volumes increase both on the road and for any activity. Sites that are developed near major intersections, particularly those with queued traffic, will need to consider the effects of traffic generated on the surrounding road network and all road users. Parking and loading space need to be provided in a manner that will minimise conflict with road users (including pedestrians), minimise detracting of neighbourhood amenity values, and be convenient for residents, staff and other users of the site. Spill-over parking from Outer Business Zone activities and the city centre into residential areas cause effects on safety, accessibility to properties and amenity of residential areas.

(e) Car Park Landscape Design

- i. The extent to which the parking area is visually unobtrusive, integrated with good quality building and landscape design, and does not compromise the coherence and quality of adjacent spaces, nor the experience for pedestrians.
- ii. The extent to which planting within the parking area is designed and distributed to reduce the open expanse of asphalt and the apparent scale of the car park and improve the amenity for users and viewers of the car park.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- iii. The extent to which the layout and landscaping of on-site car parking establishes conditions of visual interest, amenity and safety within the development and its margins.

Explanation

Given the vehicle orientated nature of activities in the Outer Business Zone, it is natural that car parking is a major feature of the Zone. Car parks can be quite extensive and barren given the expanse of unbroken seal. The amenity of the car park and the wider streetscape is enhanced when planting is incorporated into the layout, particularly the inclusion of trees. Planting should break up the expanse of seal, provide shade, and introduce an element that is taller than the car, thereby reducing the dominance of the vehicle. Tree planting should form a significant part within the car park, as it is trees that have the greatest effect in reducing the scale of extensively sealed parking areas.

(f) Servicing and Loading Hours

- i. The extent to which the adverse effects of noise and general disturbance created by the activity on any adjoining or adjacent land in the residential zone can be effectively mitigated.
- ii. The extent to which the disturbance to properties in the residential zone from the movement of vehicles to and from the site and within the site itself can be effectively mitigated.
- iii. The extent to which the limit on operating hours ensures that any disturbance to properties in the residential zone can be effectively mitigated.

R11.9.3.2 The Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities

The construction, external alteration or addition to a building which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities (in R11.9.1.2) in relation to:

- (a) Maximum floor area and maximum building height
- (b) Height of any building which adjoins a site in a residential zone and separation distance
- (c) Maximum building height adjoining or fronting a scheduled building
- (d) Building frontages
- (e) Pedestrian cover
- (f) Ground level parking
- (g) Landscape amenity
- (h) Loading and access
- (i) Vehicle and Cycle parking
- (j) Car park landscaping
- (k) Veranda and landscaping in the Outer Business Amenity and Character Areas

are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:

- External design and appearance
- Building mass and height
- Relation to streets and other public spaces
- Scale relation to existing smaller neighbours
- Site layout

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- Parking areas
- Landscape amenity
- Pedestrian cover and linkages
- Effects on residential amenity
- Safety and security
- The safe and efficient operation of the road network.
- Providing opportunities for people to use active and non-vehicular modes of transport.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Overarching Business Zone and Outer Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Where a proposal falls under R11.9.3.2(a), Maximum Floor Area and Building Height, then as well as assessing the non-compliance against R11.9.3.2(a), the Council will also assess any application under the remaining relevant assessment criteria in R11.9.3.2(b) to (k). Where a proposal falls under R11.9.3.2(b) to (k), only the assessment criteria triggered by the specific non-compliance will be assessed.

Assessment Criteria

a. Maximum Floor Area and Building Height

Building mass and height

- The extent to which the building relates to the character of its setting and avoids visual dominance.
- The extent to which new large buildings retain reasonable visual privacy and daylighting for adjacent Outer Business Zone residential accommodation.
- The extent to which the roofs of large floor plate low-rise buildings that are viewed from elevated sites or otherwise prominent view relate to the scale of buildings around the site and create visual interest.
- The extent to which plant and services (e.g. air conditioning and rubbish storage) and their enclosure is integrated into the building design, screened from public view or otherwise treated to enhance the appearance of the building.

Explanation

Movements on Outer Business Zone land which occur outside the specified hours have the potential to cause considerable disturbance to adjoining residential areas. Where the operational requirements of an activity require late night or early morning services, a careful assessment must be made to ensure any adverse effects can be mitigated.

Explanation

Developments that are prominent due to their conspicuously large size or height have the potential to create commensurately large effects. While these developments are important for the economic viability and vitality of the City, it is equally important that they contribute to the environmental quality of the City's urban area. In all cases, the Council expects buildings to face the street edge and to positively contribute to the visual character and amenity of the surrounding area. Design techniques to avoid buildings visually dominating their surroundings may include breaking down the scale elements of the façade with modulation of form and variation of surface treatment.

Risk to light and amenity can occur with intensive development. The amenity of residential activity becomes increasingly important. This includes consideration of daylight access to dwellings, overlooking, privacy and outlook, all of which are impacted by the mass and height of buildings. Regardless of their height, the roofs of large floor plate buildings can have significant visual impacts – especially when seen from elevated sites around the City. Modulation techniques may include visual subdivision of large roof planes; sculptural roof forms; and expression of structure or secondary form, such as service rooms and towers. With good planning and design, large buildings do not need to compromise their setting, and can instead be an asset.

Scale in relation to smaller neighbours

- v. The extent to which large buildings are complemented by small scale and narrow frontages to achieve diversity and contribute to a fine-grained, active street edge where this is appropriate.
- vi. The extent to which intermediate and transitional modelling of building form to achieve common alignments or modules are used to achieve positive scale relationship with smaller neighbours.

Pedestrian Linkages

- vii. The extent to which direct and safe public through-site pedestrian links are provided on very large blocks, where these provide a useful link between known or predicted destinations.

b. Height of any Building which Adjoins a Site in a Residential Zone and Separation Distance

- i. The extent to which the building form adjoining sites in a residential zone relates to the dimensions, spacing and setbacks of the residential building forms typical of that neighbourhood.
- ii. The extent to which, where a development adjoins or faces residential zones, or creates the entrance to a residential street, large blank walls are avoided or appropriately screened.
- iii. The extent to which sunlight and daylight is maintained over neighbouring dwellings and important outdoor areas related to these.
- iv. Whether effects associated with overlooking lead to an actual or perceived loss of privacy for outdoor areas or dwellings of adjoining sites.
- v. Whether the topography of the site or surrounding land or the nature of the building development and planting on that land is such that the amenity of adjoining residential sites will be protected.
- vi. Whether the reduction in boundary separation distance can contribute positively to scale reduction and the appearance of the development on the Outer Business Zone site.
- vii. The extent to which landscaping within the boundary setback is necessary to maintain residential amenity or to reduce the visual impact of building.
- viii. The extent to which modulation of building form helps to achieve a scale transition to immediately adjacent residential buildings.
- ix. The quality and extent of landscaping in the setback.
- x. The extent to which eliminating the setback will lead to enhanced visual and acoustic privacy for residents.

Explanation

In dealing with the issue of height of commercial buildings at the Residential Zone interface, there are a number of associated effects. The major effects which arise from the height of commercial buildings on sites which adjoin residential properties are:

- i. *Effects on the penetration of sunlight and daylight to the neighbouring residential sites and buildings.*
- ii. *Effects associated with overlooking which may lead to actual or perceived loss of privacy for outdoor areas or dwellings on adjoining sites.*
- iii. *Effects arising from the physical bulk of a commercial building may lead to a loss of residential amenity and character due to dominance of scale that the commercial building imposes on a neighbouring residential site.*

Possible building forms and sites near residential areas can be diverse and some developments may be appropriate which do not comply fully with the standards for Permitted Activities. The Council acknowledges that there may be instances where additional height is necessary or where it may be acceptable to build within the setback, but its intent is to protect adjoining residential areas from adverse effects that might be generated.

c. Maximum Building Height Adjoining a Scheduled Building

The assessment criteria contained in R11.6.2.2(b).

d. Building Frontages

- i. The extent to which the composition, modelling of building form and the detail of building facades creates visual interest and achieves aesthetic coherence when viewed from the street.
- ii. The extent to which the building maintains the alignments of neighbouring buildings along the street edge, and the amenity of the adjacent street.
- iii. The extent to which the potential adverse effects of blank walls at the street edge and/or conspicuously large high-level blank walls that are in prominent view from streets and other public spaces are avoided or screened.
- iv. The extent to which visual and physical connections are maintained between building interiors and adjoining streets and other public spaces to a degree appropriate to the location.

Building Setbacks

- v. The extent to which a setback or contrasting alignment is justified by the building having a recognised public function, including community, cultural, civic, education or recreational activity, and the landscaping of such setbacks contributes to the quality of the public environment.
- vi. The effects of not building to the street frontage on the pattern of adjacent activities and the continuity of the street frontage.
- vii. Whether the building setback from the street frontage creates positive open spaces with a high usability and aesthetic quality, and which contribute positively to the public space system of the city.
- viii. The extent to which a setback of the building entrance avoids creating spaces which might provide for concealment.
- ix. The extent to which mature street trees in the public realm compensate for building setbacks by providing spatial definition.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- x. For large format and or vehicle orientated activities, the extent to which the surrounding environment is characterised by patterns of stand-alone buildings that are set back from the street edge.
- xi. For large format and or vehicle orientated activities, the extent to which any set back maintains the general pattern and coherence of street edge definition and creates positive open space that contributes to the wider system of public space.
- xii. For large format and or vehicle orientated activities, the extent to which any building set back from a street edge enhances the appearance of the site from the road and defines the street boundary with high quality landscaping.
- xiii. Where street edge setbacks are necessary for drive-through or vehicle orientated activities, care should be taken with associated building design and landscaping to ensure the setback area is seen and experienced as positive open space.
- xiv. For large format and or vehicle orientated activities, the extent to which buildings set back from the street provide active edges fronting towards the street.
- xv. For large format and or vehicle orientated activities where buildings are set back from the street edge, the extent to which pedestrian only or pedestrian priority areas are provided with kerbs or raised pedestrian facilities or material differentiation.

Explanation

The Council wishes to ensure that new building development relates positively to the street edge and creates an attractive interface where the public and private realms meet. In particular, development should maintain visual and physical connections to the street by providing frontages that include entrances and openings facing the edge of streets. This is particularly important on Arterial Roads, including buildings with frontage to those parts of Fitzherbert Avenue, Main Street, Rangitikei Street and Broadway Avenue that are not categorised as an Arterial Road. The Council requires development to articulate or eliminate wall surfaces that are featureless or plain. Large blank surfaces should not occur at ground level at the street edge as these lack interest and activity, compromising the experience of the adjacent space. A flat wall surface might constitute a small proportion of ground floor facades, but only if the quality of the street edge is not compromised as a result. While a building may have primary frontage, other visible facades should include detail and openings and be treated similarly as frontages – albeit secondary ones.

Development needs to be provided for in a way that offers flexibility and recognises the operating characteristics of large format and vehicle orientated activities while ensuring a high level of visual amenity is achieved, particularly on Arterial Roads that function as main entrances to the City. The requirement to build to the front boundary for sites with frontage to Arterial Roads recognises the importance of maintaining the existing street edge alignment. Departure from this core principle is a matter of discretion.

e. Pedestrian Cover

- i. Whether suitable alternative provision for pedestrian cover at the building entrance from the street can be made.
- ii. The extent to which the development maintains or enhances the quality of the environment for pedestrians at the street edge.

Explanation

Shelter for pedestrians is an important amenity consideration. It is important to provide the shelter necessary at the building entrance for pedestrians. Cover at the building entrance is important for way finding and legibility because it signals the location of the entrance to the building.

f. Ground Level Parking

- i. The extent to which parking is visually unobtrusive, integrated with good quality building and landscape design, and does not compromise the coherence and

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

quality of adjacent spaces, nor the experience for pedestrians.

- ii. The extent to which on-site landscaping is used to create a high quality street edge.
- iii. Whether the accepted or desirable function of the street requires parking at the street edge.

Explanation

In certain situations, ground level parking at the street edge is anticipated within the Outer Business Zone. There are existing vehicle orientated small businesses within the Zone which currently have car parking at or near the street edge. This may be acceptable where it does not compromise an adjoining development built to the street edge, and where high quality landscaping, both hard and soft, is used to create an appropriately high level of amenity.

g. Landscape Amenity

- i. The extent to which on-site landscaping establishes an attractive appearance and complements public landscaping at or near the street edge and establishes conditions of safety, visual interest and amenity within the development.
- ii. The extent to which alternative provision of on-site amenity and landscaping maintains and enhances the amenity of the wider streetscape and residential areas.
- iii. The extent to which growing conditions are provided for that will ensure the successful establishment, growth and on-going viability of planting.

Explanation

The specified approach to landscaping provision will not be practical in every instance. However, it is critical that alternative responses to landscaping provision positively contribute to on-site and wider streetscape amenity. The maintenance of landscaping, especially in the first twelve months, is critical to its actual success. Factors such as irrigation, wind protection and the growing medium are all critical to the successful establishment of landscaping.

h. Loading and Access

The assessment criteria in R11.9.3.1(c).

i. Vehicle and Cycle Parking

The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1(d).

j. Car Park Landscape Design

The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1(e).

k. Verandas and Landscaping in the Outer Business Amenity and Character Areas

- i. Whether suitable alternative provision for pedestrian cover can be made.
- ii. The extent to which the integrity and aesthetic coherence of the street edge is maintained through maintaining existing patterns of either building to the street edge, or landscaped setbacks.
- iii. The extent to which landscape planting is able to retain or enhance the character of the street edge through the maintenance of edge continuity.

R11.9.3.3 Any activity or the Construction, External Alteration or Addition to a Building which does not comply with Performance Standards for Controlled Activities, excluding non-compliance with performance standard (c) – Gross Floor Area, is a Restricted Discretionary Activity in regard to:

- Design and appearance
- The safe and efficient operation of the road network
- Effects on residential amenity
- Visual amenity
- The provision of car parking
- The effects arising from the non-compliance with the performance standards that are not met by the activity

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Overarching Business Zone and Outer Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.2.1.
- The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1.

R11.9.3.4 Residential Accommodation is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- Street edge amenity
- Internal amenity
- Private open space
- Storage
- Visual and acoustic privacy

Performance Standards

Residential Activities under R11.9.3.4 must comply with the following performance standards:

- a. The minimum gross floor area for Residential Accommodation must be 35m².
- b. Compliance with Noise Insulation and Ventilation Rules 11.9.7.1 (b), (c) and (d).
- c. Compliance with R11.9.1.2(a) to (k), Construction, External Alteration or Addition to Buildings.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Overarching Business Zone and Outer Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the assessment criteria listed in R11.6.2.4.

Explanation

The intention is to encourage diverse uses including good quality residential accommodation in both the Inner and Outer Business Zones. Good quality, liveable accommodation near the city centre helps make business zones attractive places to live, and in doing so offers housing choice and contributes to 24 hour occupation of the city centre.

11.9.4 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R11.9.4.1 Discretionary Activities

Any activity or the construction, reconstruction or alteration of any building or structure which is not provided for by R11.9.1.1, R11.9.1.2, R11.9.1.3, R11.9.2.1, R11.9.3.1, R11.9.3.2, R11.9.3.3, R11.9.3.4 or R11.9.5.1 is a Discretionary Activity.

R11.9.4.2 Crematoria

Crematoria are Discretionary Activities.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2, the Overarching Business Zone objective, and the Outer Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- i. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of noise, hours of operation and other environmental disturbance on the surrounding communities' amenity.
- ii. To avoid, remedy or mitigate potential or actual effects on cultural and social matters.
- iii. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of the generation of additional traffic on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network and through appropriate provision of efficient and effective parking and access.
- iv. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the potential effects associated with the design and appearance of any building or structure in relation to the amenity for the surrounding community.

Explanation

Crematoria have a range of potential effects that could adversely affect the amenity qualities of sites both within as well as adjoining the Outer Business Zone. Any application will need to demonstrate that it can satisfy the requirements of the Resource Management Act 1991.

R11.9.4.3 Maximum Number of Retail Activities below 300m² of Merchandising Area.

Retail Activity that does not comply with the Permitted Activity Performance Standard relating to the Maximum Number of Retail Activities below 300m² of Merchandising Area, but which complies with the Performance Standards below, is a Discretionary Activity:

Performance Standards

- a. Any retail development on a site must not contain more than two retail premises that each have a Merchandising Area below 300m²; and
- b. The number of retail premises below 300m² of Merchandising Area is accompanied by an equal or greater number of retail premises with 300m² of Merchandising Area or more for use by retailers; and
- c. The average size of the Merchandising Area of retail premises to which this standard applies must be no less than 300m² of Merchandising Area.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Overarching Business Zone and Outer Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application against the following assessment criteria:

- i. The extent to which the proposed activity, in conjunction with other established or consented activities within 150 metres of the edge of the site of the activity (irrespective of zoning) could encourage the establishment of a significant node of retail shops, in a pedestrian-style environment.

Explanation

The purpose of the discretionary rule is to reinforce the intention that the Outer Business Zone should not attract any significant node of retail shops in a pedestrian-style environment akin to the Inner Business Zone.

The business zone hierarchy seeks to maintain the retail primacy of the Inner Business Zone and reinforce its role as an important focal point for the community. This approach recognises that a significant amount of community and public sector infrastructure has been invested in the Inner Business Zone. Ensuring an integrated approach is taken to managing retail activity is a critical element in achieving the efficient use and continued viability of physical resources within the city centre.

11.9.5 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R11.9.5.1 Non-Complying Activities

Offensive Activities are Non-Complying Activities

Explanation

Offensive Activities have a range of potential effects that could adversely affect the amenity qualities of the Outer Business Zone. The application of Non-Complying Activity status to these activities will ensure that any Offensive Activity has to demonstrate that it can satisfy the requirements of Sections 104 and 105 of the Resource Management Act 1991 prior to any approval being granted.

R11.9.5.2 Maximum Number of Retail Activities below 300m² of Merchandising Area

Retail Activities that do not comply with the Permitted or Discretionary rules relating to the maximum number of retail activities having below 300m² of Merchandising Area are Non-Complying Activities.

Explanation

The establishment of a pedestrian-style retail node in the Outer Business Zone which is similar in nature and scale to that of the Inner Business Zone could lead to adverse distributional effects on the function and amenity of the city centre. Adverse cumulative effects may only become apparent in the long term and be largely irreversible once the effects have taken place. In this regard, the specific maximum number and merchandising controls for retail activity are necessary to avoid adverse distributional effects (including cumulative effects) on the vibrancy and vitality of the Inner Business Zone.

11.9.6 RULES: NOTIFICATION

R11.9.6.1 Notification

- i. The following activity addressed in this section must not be publicly notified:
R11.9.3.2 and R11.9.3.4.
- ii. The following activity addressed in this section must not be limited notified:
R11.9.3.2 and R11.9.3.4.

11.9.7 RULES: NOISE

R11.9.7.1 Noise

(a) Noise

- i. Noise from any activity within the Outer Business Zone must not exceed the following limits at any point within any other site within the Inner and Outer Business Zones:

At any time 65 dB $L_{Aeq(15mins)}$

Daily 11:00pm to 7:00am the following day 90dBA L_{max}

Noise from any activity must not exceed the limits as set out in Inner Business Zone R11.6.6.1 (a) (iii) at any point within any site zoned for residential purposes.

- ii. Where it is impracticable to measure outside a building, the noise from any activity within the Outer Business Zone must not exceed the following limits as set out in Inner Business Zone R11.6.6.1 (a) (iv), inside any residential units in any building on any other site within the Inner and Outer Business Zones.

This must not allow any relaxation in the noise limits of R11.9.7.1 (a) (i).

Explanation

The noise rules within the Outer Business Zone are designed to allow activities to make moderate noise while still providing a reasonable level of control to residential activities in the area. Where noise sensitive uses (including residential activities) are proposed for the Outer Business Zone it is the responsibility of the designer, developer, owner and user to ensure that buildings are appropriately insulated against higher levels of noise that are allowed. Residents in the Outer Business Zone must accept that some adverse noise impacts will be experienced from time to time. In this regard, it is important that residential development in the Outer Business Zone does not compromise the effective development and operation of business activities.

(b) Noise Insulation

Any habitable room in a building used by a noise sensitive activity within the Outer Business Zone must be protected from noise arising from outside the building by ensuring the external sound insulation level* achieves the following minimum performance standard:

$$D_{nT,w} + C_{tr} > 30 \text{ dB}$$

Compliance with this performance standard must be achieved by ensuring habitable rooms are designed and constructed in a manner that accords with an acoustic design certificate signed by a suitably qualified acoustic engineer stating the design as proposed will achieve compliance with the above performance standard.

Explanation

Acoustic insulation is required for noise sensitive activities in buildings within the Outer Business Zone to mitigate the potential adverse effects on such uses and to lessen the potential for constraint that such uses can place on typical business or commercial activities commonly associated with the zone.

(c) Ventilation

Compliance with R11.6.6.1 (c).

(d) Fixed Plant

Compliance with R11.6.6.1 (e).

Appendix I North West Square Heritage Area and Map

Area Description

The heritage area comprises:

- The north side of Cuba Street between Campbell Street and Rangitikei Street;
- The south side of Cuba Street between George and Rangitikei Streets;
- Buildings on both sides of George Street;
- Buildings on both sides of Coleman Place;
- Buildings on the northern side of Main Street; and
- A number of buildings on the north west corner of The Square.

The area has high historical values being part of the early development of the city. It is associated with an important period of growth of the city and with the buildings' owners, occupants, architects and builders of this time. The area has a high level of consistency of age of construction, with most buildings having been built in the twentieth century before the Second World War.

The area has significant design values with a very high level of consistency of design style and detailing based on various forms of neo-Classicism. Most buildings are two stories high, six are single storied, two are three storied, and one is four storied. All are commercial buildings and have a consistency of façade design, materials, symmetry and relationship with the street. All have glazed shop front windows on the ground floor and discrete windows on the upper floors.

Many of the buildings have a high level of authenticity of above veranda façade with a number having a high level of authenticity of shopfront.

Heritage Values

(a) Cultural values

Design values

The former CM Ross buildings in The Square, and Coleman Place are three and four storeys high, whereas all other buildings are either one or two storeys high.

Most buildings are built to the street boundary, creating a street wall defining the street and extend back to the rear boundary in varying dimensions. The exception to this is the former Hallenstein's building and the former plastics shop where both buildings project into the street space.

Proportions within the facade are generally similar whereby the facade is divided between ground floor glazing, a band of upper floor windows and high parapets with prominent cornice. While the height of the windows and their general proportion vary, the consistent high cornice and parapet gives general homogeneity in form of building. Regular and large areas of glazing as a proportion of the upper floor street elevation generally give a horizontal emphasis to the group when viewed as a whole, while individually this may not be the case. Italianate buildings generally have a small surface area of upper floor windows.

There is similarity between all buildings in the large proportion of glazing on the ground floor. Traditionally the shop front had a solid base of approximately 300 to 400 millimetres in height with the remainder of the window divided with a transom glazing bar a third of the height of the window from the top. This transom could then be further divided, emphasising the large open area of glass to the shopfront.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

All buildings have verandas of similar height; however, the height of the veranda front varied with style of building and area of signage.

The parapet form largely determines the silhouettes of the buildings. Most parapets are simple horizontal forms with several stepped and a very few original ornate pediments which still exist.

The style of many buildings is a form of Neo-Classical architecture. Most are simplified Italianate, Stripped Classical, Chicagoesque, or Neo-Georgian. Each of these styles has many similarities in terms of proportions of facade and facade elements, details, and surface treatment.

Design issues of symmetry, verticality or horizontality, details and decoration are largely determined by the style. The buildings are visually divided horizontally by verandas, which are a design element common to all buildings. The proportion of height between the lower and upper sections of the facade varies between one to one and one to one and a half. Much of the decoration has been removed from the buildings, however the strong horizontal emphasis of the parapets remains, and something of the horizontally rectangular facade is visible.

There is little consistency in actual height, however the difference in height from parapet to parapet is generally very little. This gives the street silhouette an attractive stepped top to the street 'wall'.

All buildings have their principal facade facing the street. Secondary facades, however, retain the same design and details.

As can be seen from the description above, there are many elements of commonality within the buildings. These range through architectural design elements of size, scale, mass, proportion, colour, materials, finishes, textures, silhouette, style, symmetry, openings, horizontality, verticality, decoration, and details.

There is also consistency in the relationship of the building to the street, buildings built parallel with the street and to the boundary, and both the major and secondary elevations addressing the street. This location of the buildings reinforces the grid pattern of the city.

The North West Square Heritage Area ranges in streetscape from the openness of the Square, to the varying widths of Coleman Place, the consistent narrow form of George Street and the wide boulevard style of Cuba

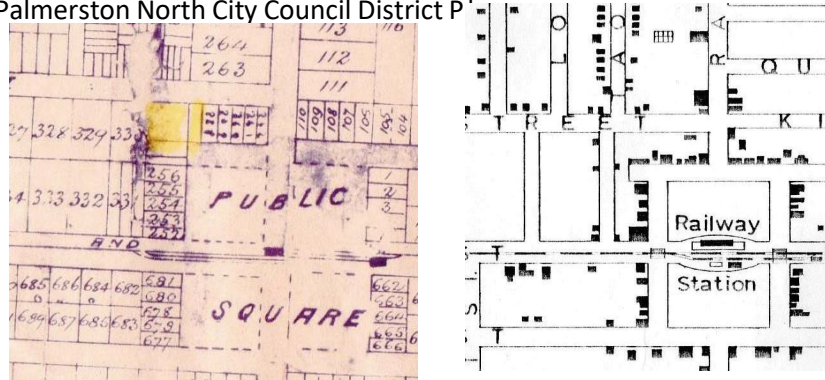
Historic Values

The streets in the North West Square Heritage Area were designed with the first layout of the city. Because the street alignment of the area has not changed since this first plan, the historic layout is retained.

Most of the buildings date from the Inter-War period, when there was considerable expansion in the economy of the city. Several earlier buildings, which date from the turn of century, similarly reflect the growth of the city in this period. One building was constructed post World War II.

Many of the buildings are good representative examples of significant periods of construction and reflect the changing taste in design style and use of materials.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan



The yellow spot on the left map (from 1878) marks the Coleman Place corner – then non-existent. The map on the right (from 1881) shows the first stage of Coleman Place

(b) Use Values

The area has use values for the educative potential deriving from its historic and cultural heritage values. The area reflects the early planning history of the CBD while its buildings are good examples of different forms of classically derived architecture in a coherent group. Most of the buildings are currently occupied and have a commercial use, while the former C M Ross building has been awarded for its adaptation to its current use as the City Library.

(c) Contextual Values

Measure of value

The buildings proposed to be included in the area are almost wholly consistent in terms of style and, with the exception of the former C M Ross buildings and 10-15 The Square, are consistent in terms of scale, form, age, range of materials, original use and level of authenticity of the above veranda façade.

Collectively all these buildings form a coherent group in the North West Square area of the city.

Authenticity

Individual buildings are assessed for authenticity, but, given the consistency in Edwardian and Inter-War period of construction with an almost contiguous collection of buildings, the group has a high level of authenticity of setting.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

An applicant is advised to contact Heritage New Zealand if the presence of an archaeological site is suspected. Work affecting archaeological sites is subject to a consenting process under the Historic Places Act 1993. If any activity associated with this proposal, such as earthworks, fencing or landscaping, may modify, damage or destroy any archaeological site(s), an authority (consent) from Heritage New Zealand must be obtained for the work to proceed lawfully. The Historic Places Act 1993 contains penalties for unauthorised site damage.

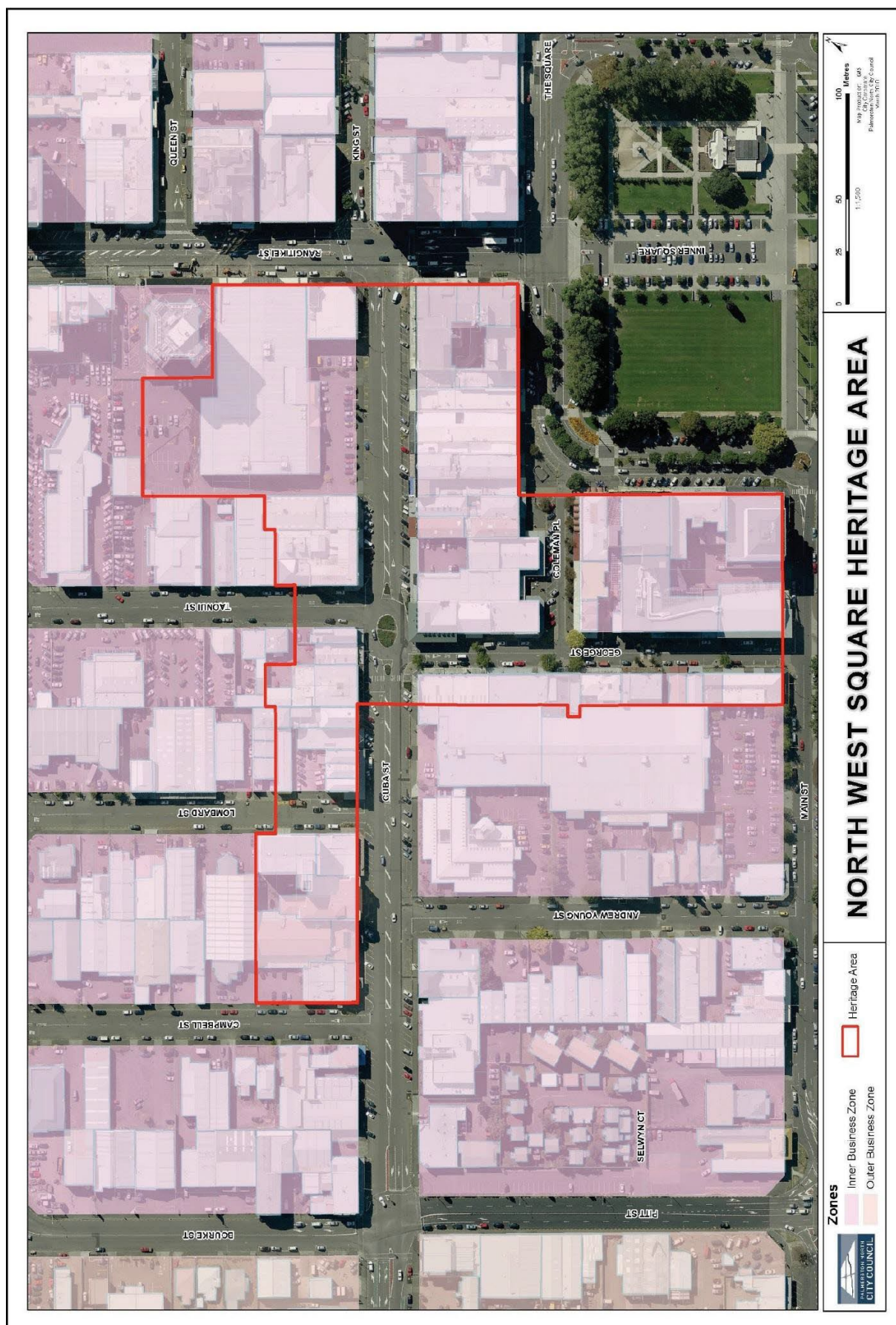


Figure 11.1 Outer Business Amenity and Character Area

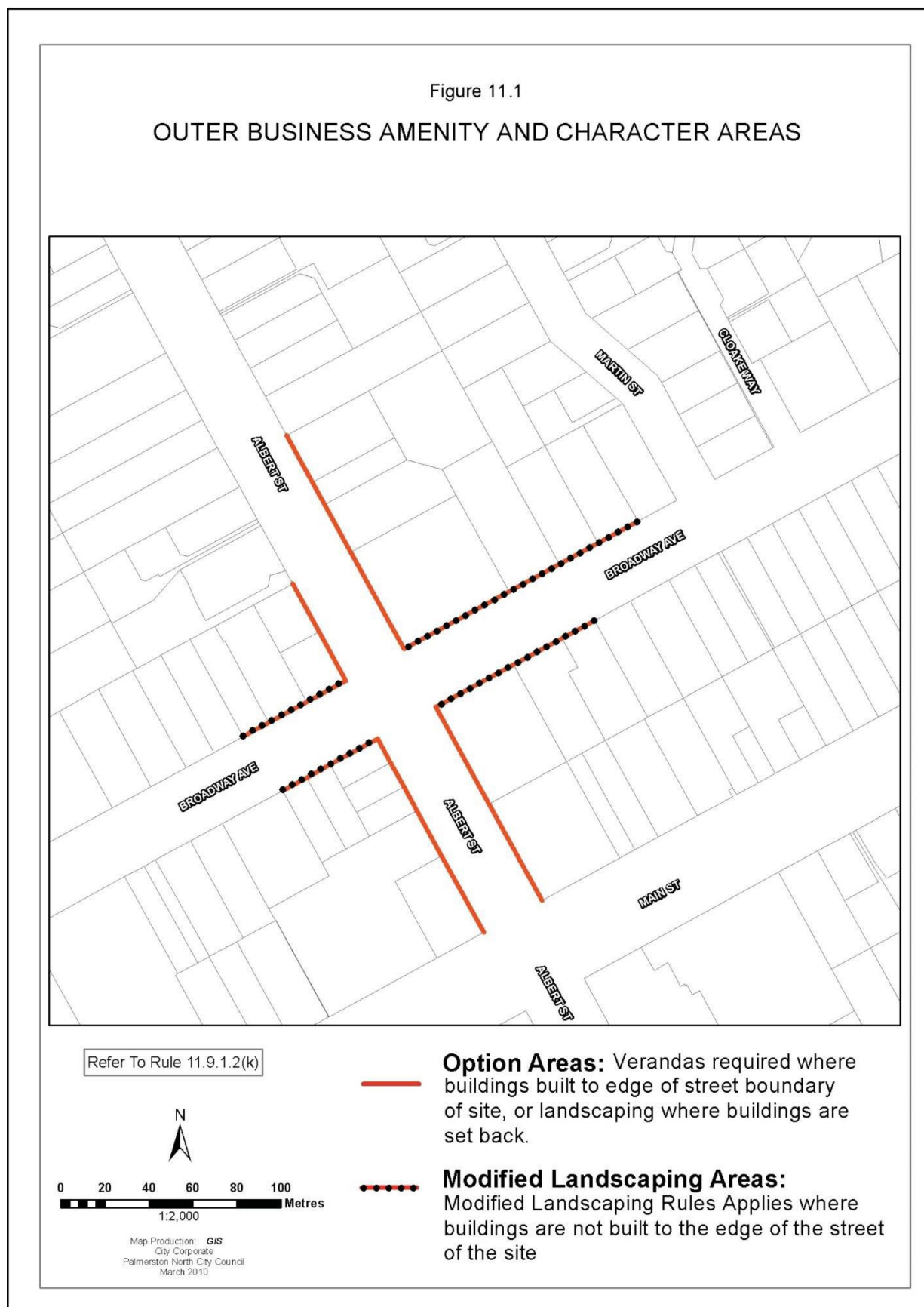
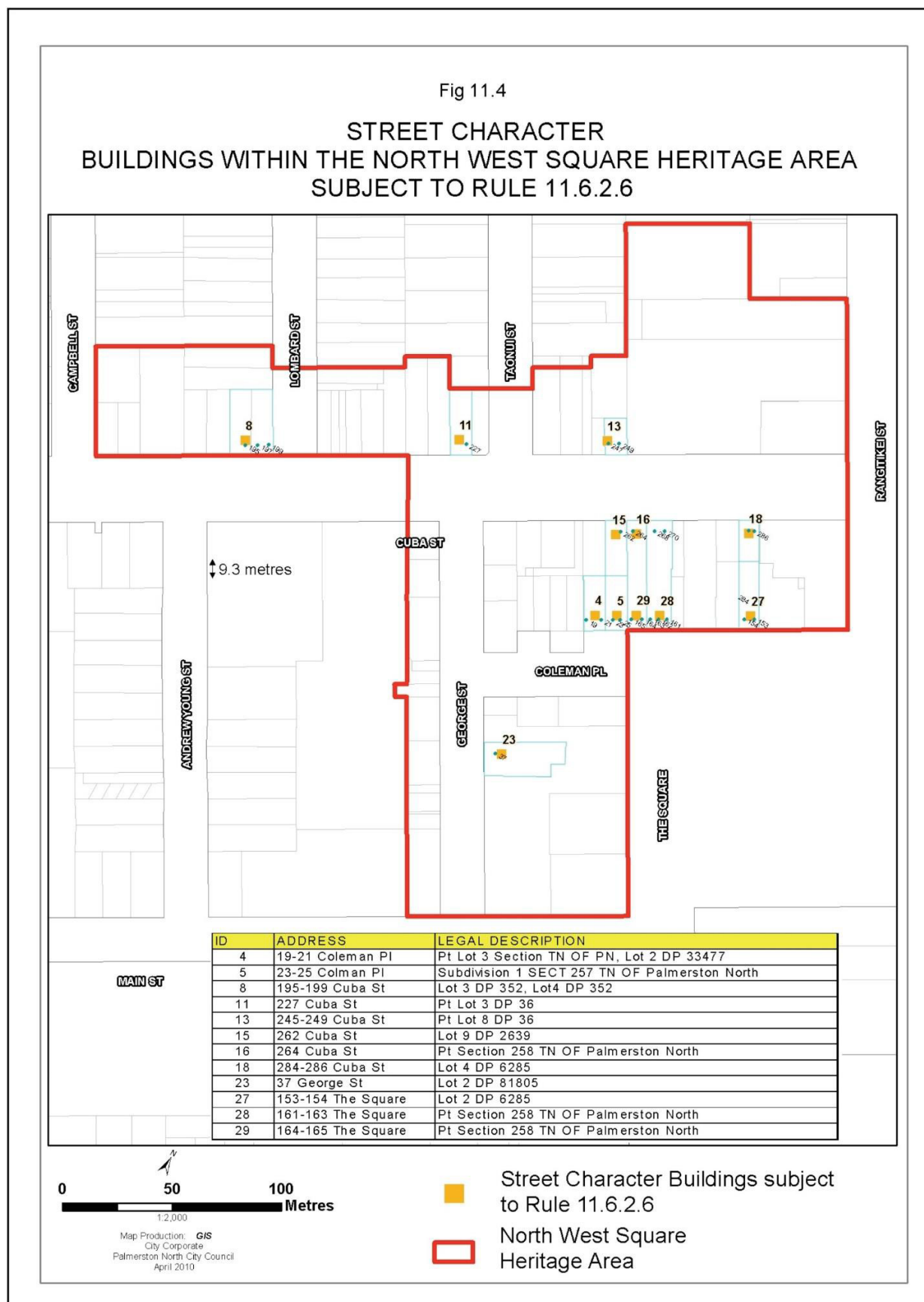


Figure 11.2 Fringe Business Zone Area



Figure 11.3 Indicative Zone Of Mid-Block Pedestrian Linkages



Figure 11.4 Street Character Buildings within Northwest Square Heritage Area


11.10 Local Business Zone

Introduction

The Local Business Zone has a primary purpose of catering to the day-to-day shopping and service needs of its surrounding residential communities. Currently the Local Business Zone covers the Ashhurst business centre and the local business centres dispersed throughout the City's suburban areas; these include shopping centre developments through to local stores. Some of these centres are the result of historical development (e.g. Terrace End), while others have developed more recently to accommodate newer residential areas such as Riverdale, Westbrook and Milson, with the most recent developments being at Aokautere/Summerhill and Kelvin Grove.

The size of the catchment of surrounding residential communities and how they are to be serviced by Local Centres are a driving force behind the intention for the zone. Local catchments are determined in most cases by the amount of households surrounding a local centre radiating out from the centre itself. Supermarket developments can be part of the Local Business Zone and it is recognised that in these instances the local catchment serviced is wider than in a local centre where a supermarket is not present.

Future development in the Local Business Zone will consist of the redevelopment or extension of existing centres and sites and also new Greenfield development, in particular in the areas set aside for future residential growth.

Existing centres have been restricted in terms of their physical area and the size of business activity. This was done in order to ensure that the scale of business activity reflected the local status of the centre and that established residential neighbourhoods were protected from the further encroachment of central business activities. Council considers that this approach to local business area management remains valid and that it should be continued. The new approach of the zone is to enable change of use within existing local business facilities to ensure that these centres can be more responsive to changing needs or demands and ensure uptake is high within the zone.

The City's local business areas have established themselves relative to the size of the surrounding suburban catchment they serve and their location within the catchment. Over time four categories of neighbourhood centre have emerged:

- Large Neighbourhood Centres,
- Small Neighbourhood Centres,
- Local Stores, and
- Variant Business Centres.

To minimise adverse effects arising within the zone, and of local business activities on surrounding uses, performance standards will be maintained and have been further developed to safeguard residential areas from the potential impacts of business activities and/or associated development. New controls have been introduced to ensure good design outcomes are achieved within the Local Business Zone and the amenity and character of the areas they sit within are protected.

11.10.1 OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

Within the broad framework of the City View objectives in Section 2, the following specific objectives and policies were identified for the Local Business Zone:

OBJECTIVE 1

To enable the efficient use and continued vitality of the Local Business Zone by promoting activity that provides for the day-to-day shopping and service needs of local suburban catchments and the provision of attractive public open space.

POLICIES

- 1.1 To recognise and provide for the different types of Local Business Zone areas as follows:
 - Large Neighbourhood Centres,
 - Small Neighbourhood Centres,
 - Local Stores,
 - Variant Business Centres.
- 1.2 To enable the on-going function of local business activities that are both convenient and provide a community focus for local residents.
- 1.3 To ensure that the activities which locate in the Local Business Zone reinforce the existing characteristics of the zone which include:
 - Activities that service and meet the day-to-day needs of local suburban catchments.
 - Activities that are conveniently located and have good connections to surrounding communities.
 - Activities which do not detract from the function of the Inner, Outer and Fringe Business Zones.
 - A diverse range of activities within local centres.
- 1.4 To promote a high quality pedestrian-orientated but vehicle accessible environment that maintains the compactness, convenience and vibrancy of the Local Business Zones.
- 1.5 To achieve a comprehensively planned and coordinated system of connections and other public open spaces that provide for safe and convenient access by a range of modes.
- 1.6 To ensure that public spaces (including privately owned spaces that are categorised by patterns of public use) are safe and attractive.
- 1.7 To require that any residential activity within the Local Business Zone be above ground floor level.
- 1.8 To promote the ability to change the use of buildings by ensuring regular entry points are provided at the street edge and the provision of ground level stud heights that are sufficient to allow for retrofitting for other uses.
- 1.9 To require as a key aspect of maintaining the continued vitality and economic viability of the Local Business Zone well designed public spaces and buildings which are:
 - Fit for purpose
 - Comfortable

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- Safe
- Attractive
- Accessible
- Durable.

1.10 To ensure a mix of small scale activities are provided in conjunction with developments that include a large scale anchor tenant activity.

Explanation

The Local Business Zone contains four clear categories of use depending on the size of the surrounding suburban catchment they serve. These categories are Large Neighbourhood Centres, Small Neighbourhood Centres, Local Stores, and Variant Business Centres. With the exception of the Large Neighbourhood Centres, Local Business sites are generally quite limited in their area. Most offer a small range of retail services which provide convenient facilities for local residents. In some cases, centres are often complemented by a range of other non-retail activities including small repair services or community facilities such as libraries.

The zone offers local employment opportunities, in locations that can help to reduce work related journeys as employees may also live locally and can encourage the continued use of the often already developed land and building resources. This encouragement to the on-going use of buildings in these zones can help to sustain variety within centres in the Local Business Zone, thereby avoiding some journeys to use shops and other facilities in the City centre.

In the case of Ashhurst, the Large Neighbourhood Centre effectively forms the heart of the community which is enhanced by integration with a range of community facilities such as the Village Valley Centre. The centre is also quite diverse in nature and includes a number of small businesses providing important employment opportunities and convenient services for local residents.

Variant Business Centres represent activities in the city that have established in historical locations and do not fit neatly within any of the City's business zones. As a result, these centres, whilst not servicing a local catchment or playing a convenience retail role, have been absorbed by the Local Business Zone through specific provision for Variant Business Centres. These centres are scattered around the city and do not follow a pattern in their distribution. Such centres include activities that predominantly locate along major arterial roads and are vehicle orientated activities including, but not limited to, service stations, car sales yards and motels.

To date the City has been fortunate to have maintained a strong network of local shopping areas. It is Council's intention that the on-going role of these areas be reinforced and enhanced by widening the range of opportunities available. The Local Business Zone is also often the economic, social and cultural focus of the local neighbourhood, and is important from that perspective. There are linkages between the perceived quality of the environment at a centre, its attractiveness and its commercial success. For that reason, all buildings in the Local Business Zones should contribute to a high quality public environment.

OBJECTIVE 2

Neighbourhood centres in greenfield areas and on redeveloped sites are developed through a process of comprehensive planning, are conveniently located and accessible to the local community and exhibit high amenity values.

POLICIES

- 2.1 To locate and distribute activities of the appropriate type, scale and mix within Greenfield developments to optimise the likelihood of commercial success and vibrancy, and ensure all residents have access to local service activities within a reasonable walking distance.
- 2.2 To achieve planned and coordinated development through a process of comprehensive planning of new neighbourhood centres in Greenfield and redeveloped sites.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- 2.3 To ensure neighbourhood centres on Greenfield and redeveloped sites provide a community focal point, and a high level of convenience and amenity.
- 2.4 To require large scale activities to be complemented by the provision of a range of activities in small scale tenancies.

Explanation

The appropriate range and scale of activities in any large (or small) neighbourhood centre depends on the area served. Where a centre is provided, its size and location will depend on the wider context – availability of existing facilities and connections to these, as well as the population served.

Any large (or small) neighbourhood centre needs to be located where the activities intended are most likely to be successful. This is moderated by the requirement that the centre must also be at the centre of the neighbourhood it serves. Some parts of a greenfield growth area may be already served by existing adjacent facilities; however, all areas should be provided with local services within reasonable walking distance.

Greenfield development and site redevelopment offers the potential for coordinated and comprehensive planning. This ensures the street and public open space network, form and orientation of buildings are considered together to achieve the best results in each context. For example, comprehensive planning of car parking, both street-side and on-site, can lead to optimal convenience, efficiency and utilisation of parking which will help to keep the centre compact and avoid over-provision.

OBJECTIVE 3

To enable a wide range of business and community activities within the Local Business Zone while avoiding adverse effects.

POLICIES

- 3.1 To provide for a diverse range of activities within the Local Business Zone subject to meeting performance standards.
- 3.2 To provide for a wide range of activities that meet the economic and social needs of the local community while reinforcing the function of the Local Business Zone.
- 3.3 To discourage the establishment of activities which will have an adverse effect on the amenity values associated with the Local Business Zone.
- 3.4 To manage the adverse effects of business activities on each other or on other activities located within the Local Business Zone.
- 3.5 To ensure development provides a safe and convenient pedestrian and vehicular environment.

Explanation

Business activities have the potential to generate effects relating to such matters as noise; parking; location of access/egress points; and loading and storage areas which may impact on the level of amenity enjoyed by activities located within the business zone. To rectify this, appropriate safeguards have been introduced to ensure that any adverse effects are mitigated.

Over time, a number of small business areas have developed their own particular character which contributes to people's appreciation and enjoyment of them. It is important to maintain and enhance how this character contributes to surrounding environments so that such environments can be enjoyed by future generations that choose to locate within them.

To counteract the potential erosion of amenity that might arise as a consequence of allowing a relatively unrestricted range of activities to establish in the business zone, activities which are offensive or large in nature will be restricted.

OBJECTIVE 4

The amenity values of neighbouring residential and recreation areas are protected.

POLICIES

- 4.1 To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse environmental effects which may arise from activities within the Local Business Zone on the amenity values of activities at the interface with the zone.
- 4.2 To minimise the effects of building development or redevelopment on residential areas by avoiding:
 - Excessive building scale
 - Overshadowing
 - Inappropriate building bulk
 - Invasion of privacy
 - Loss of access to daylight.
- 4.3 To manage the adverse environmental effects of business activities on the following attributes of residential amenity:
 - Visual amenity, including human scale and visual interest.
 - Streetscape quality
 - Acoustic environment
 - Pedestrian and cyclist safety
 - Vehicular access and safety.
- 4.4 To promote sensitive landscape or architectural design at the interface with adjoining residential areas to manage any adverse visual effects of development.

Explanation

The existing Local Business Zones are in most cases located in the heart of residential areas, where they provide important and convenient local services and facilities. However, there is the potential for activities in the Local Business Zone to cause adverse effects on the surrounding area. It is important that these effects are addressed and as far as possible avoided. The most likely place at which these effects arise is at the residential interfaces where the two quite different activities come into closest contact. Therefore, it is at the interface that the greatest care must be taken.

While in existing Local Business Zones it is usually only possible to ameliorate the effects on the Residential area, where a new zone, or Greenfield area is established care can be taken to ensure that the two activity areas are made as compatible as possible at the outset.

OBJECTIVE 5

The Local Business Zone has a high level of visual amenity, safety and comfort.

POLICIES

- 5.1 To require high quality building design within the Local Business Zone that acknowledges and responds to the context of the site and surrounding environment and contributes positively to the image of the neighbourhood and quality of experience of adjacent streets and other public open spaces.
- 5.2 To mitigate the visual effects of large areas of asphalt by ensuring car parking is visually attractive when viewed from both the public and private realms.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- 5.3 To ensure the visual effects of development are managed by requiring skilled landscaping and urban design to contribute to the quality and attractiveness of the wider public environment.
- 5.4 To require all development to provide active frontages, including entrances and openings that face any street.
- 5.5 To avoid blank secondary frontages and service areas at the street edge.
- 5.6 To enhance the visual quality and design of ground floor level developments fronting streets, public space and pedestrian thoroughfares, in particular to require, depending on type of Local Business Zone, all buildings to be characterised by active and fine-grained street edge treatments.

Explanation

Each Local Business Zone area contributes to the sense of place of the local neighbourhood around it and, if identified as a centre, can substantially define the identity of the neighbourhood. Good quality environments, including a good mix of activities, attract people and encourage them to stay. Conversely, utilitarian centres tend to be used only for essential activity, and where people have no option.

The visual amenity of buildings and the spaces around and between buildings contributes to their attractiveness and functional amenity. At the immediate local level, large blank walls can be both monotonous and visually overwhelming, compromising neighbouring residential properties and the adjacent street.

The maximum frontage width reflects the existing fine grained frontage and lot widths within the Local Business Zones. Furthermore, active frontages at street edges are positively linked with increased occupation and use. As inactive frontages lack visual appeal and create an uninviting environment for pedestrians at the street edge, wider frontages are subject to a higher level of scrutiny. The existing fine-grained nature of development is a critical component that contributes to the quality and attractiveness of the wider street environment.

OBJECTIVE 6

To provide for an attractive, high amenity, pedestrian focused Neighbourhood Centre that will service the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area and help to create a sense of place, while being well integrated with the surrounding landscape, roading network, and pedestrian and cycle access.

POLICIES

- 6.1 **To provide for local serving retail and commercial business activities in specific locations as identified on the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan (Map 7A.43C)¹.**
- 6.2 **To ensure an anchor tenant and a mix of smaller scale activities provide a diverse range of goods and services to the local catchment.**
- 6.3 **To require integration of the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre with the surrounding neighbourhood by providing the roading and transport connections as identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan².**
- 6.4 **To create a high amenity and safe, walkable environment.³**
- 6.5 **To ensure that buildings and tenancies are built entirely to the front boundary to create a continuous street frontage that encourages pedestrian activity at ground floor level.**
- 6.6 **To restrict all residential activities within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre to above**

¹ S50.023

² S50.025

³ S58.043

ground floor level.⁴

- 6.7 To ensure that all residential accommodation within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre is designed with a high level of amenity.
- 6.8 To promote commercial street frontages with the following characteristics:
- Doors and windows provide passive surveillance of, and visual and physical connection to, the street and public spaces.
 - Narrow storefronts with frequent entries at the street edge.
 - Primary building access from public footpaths.
- 6.9 To require service access to be provided at the rear of the buildings as identified on the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan (Map 7A.43C).
- 6.10 To ensure the design and management of stormwater effectively integrates water sensitive design for management of runoff quality and quantity.
- 6.11 Ensure that development in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre does not proceed until the primary stormwater elements which are necessary to service the development are in place.
- 6.12 Ensure construction of buildings, or earthworks or recontouring to enable the construction of buildings, does not proceed unless a geotechnical investigation has confirmed the appropriateness of the land for development and the recommendations of any technical reports to address land stability, uncontrolled fill and natural hazards including any recommended avoidance or mitigation measures, have been implemented in advance of development.

11.10.2 RULES: PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

R11.10.2.1 Permitted Activities

Any activity is a Permitted Activity except for:

- Those specified as Controlled Activities, Restricted Discretionary Activities or Discretionary Activities
- Offensive Activities, Industrial Activities, Crematoria, ~~and~~ Residential Accommodation at Ground Floor Level and Residential Activities at Ground Floor Level in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre),⁵ which are Non-Complying Activities

Provided that the following Performance Standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

(a) Lighting

- i. Compliance with R11.6.1.1 (a) (i) (ii), (iv), (v) and (vi)
- ii. Car park lighting may be turned off no earlier than 30 minutes after the last activity served by the car park ceases.

(b) Screening

- i. A solid close-boarded fence or wall of not less than 1.8m in height shall be erected on any boundary that adjoins a residential or recreational zone site;
- ii. Any area used for the outdoor storage of products, goods, materials or waste shall be screened along any boundary fronting or adjoining a residential or recreation zone property or the road by a close-boarded fence or wall of not less than 1.8m in

⁴ S58.045, S51.114

⁵ S51.117

height; this shall also be applied to gating across a vehicle access point.

(c) Signs

- i. Compliance with R6.1.5.
- ii. **No signs shall be located above the veranda fascia level of a building (see Figure 11.5) with only one fascia sign per tenancy within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre.⁶**

[Insert revised Figure 11.5]

(d) Hazardous Facilities

Compliance with the provisions of Section 14 Hazardous Substances.

(e) Size of Function

No single business activity within an existing building shall exceed 300m² gross floor area.

(f) Residential Accommodation (excluding additions and alterations to existing dwellings).

- i. No residential accommodation shall be located at the ground floor level.
- ii. Residential accommodation shall not be the dominant activity on the site.
- iii. Non-habitable accessory buildings that are ancillary to residential accommodation are permitted at the rear of the building and shall not exceed 10m².

~~(g) Residential Activities in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.43C):~~

- ~~i. No residential activities shall be located at the ground floor level~~**
- ~~ii. Residential activities shall not be the dominant activity on the site.⁷~~**

Explanation

A specific performance standard for residential accommodation has been included to allow for the mixed use of land zoned Local Business within the City. The intention of the performance condition is to recognise the need to provide for on-site accommodation at a scale which will not compromise the primary intent of the Local Business Zone to provide a convenient service to, or employment for, the surrounding community. Residential accommodation above the ground floor level also contributes a sense of visual presence and scale to a centre, natural surveillance and visual interest after dark whilst remaining in keeping with the surrounding residential areas.

(h) ~~(g)~~Parking, Loading and Access

Compliance with the following performance standards of R20.4.2:

- 20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access;
- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- 20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design;
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces;
- 20.4.2(e) and (f) Loading Space Provisions and Design.

(i) ~~(h)~~Servicing and Loading Hours

Compliance with R11.9.1.1(g).

(j) ~~(i)~~Noise

Compliance with R11.10.7.1.

⁶ S51.118

⁷ S51.119, S58.049

Explanation

The intention of the Local Business Zone is to create a situation where a wide variety of activities can establish and provide a convenient service to, or employment for, the surrounding community. There will however be some effects which arise as the result of these activities which could have significant negative impacts on adjoining residential areas.

The rules detailed above are intended to control those adverse effects, e.g. the objectionable overspill of light, while leaving sufficient flexibility to encourage a wide range of activities. The limited area of most Local Business Zones and the necessity for them to still provide convenient local retailing means that it is important that one area is not taken up by a single activity. This has resulted in Council introducing a control over the amount of the area a single activity may take up in the Local Business Zone.

NOTE TO PLAN USER

Also refer to:

R23.6.2(i) – Radiofrequency Field Exposure.

R20.5.2 – Restricted Discretionary Activities – Drive Through Facilities

R11.10.2.2 The Construction, Alteration of, or Addition to Buildings

The construction, alteration of, or addition to buildings and structures is a Permitted Activity except for:

- Those specified as Restricted Discretionary Activities, Discretionary Activities or Non Complying.

Provided that the following Performance Standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

(a) Maximum Floor Area

- The construction of all buildings with a maximum total gross floor area of 50m² are permitted.
- In respect of existing buildings, the permitted size of any external alteration or addition is no more than 50m² or 20% of the existing gross floor area, whichever is smaller.

iii. In respect of residential activities in the Aokatuere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.3C), a minimum average of 50 dwellings per hectare shall be achieved.⁸

Explanation

It is not inherently problematic for buildings to be constructed over this size and they are not to be discouraged. The intention of this rule is to act as a trigger to apply discretionary provisions to a development that exceeds this size. It is anticipated that as the size of a building increases, the potential effects increase, therefore this trigger gives Council the opportunity to apply a higher level of scrutiny and assessment criteria on these developments to ensure good outcomes are achieved that suit the environment they locate within. It also helps to ensure that a diverse range of activities is achieved in the Local Business Zone while avoiding a large activity crowding out a locally focused mix of activities.

(b) Building Height

- Any building or structure or part of a building or structure, built on any part of a site which adjoins a residential zone site, must comply with the residential height

⁸ S51.120

recession plane contained in R10.6.1.1 (a).

- ii. All other structures must not exceed 9m in height unless located in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (7A.43C) where structures must not exceed 11m in height, except that 50% of a building's roof in elevation, measured vertically from the junction between wall and roof, may exceed this height by 1 metre, where the entire roof slopes 15° or more as illustrated in Figure 11.5B below;⁹

See new Figure 11.5B.

- iii iv. Subject to (ii) above, all structures shall comply with the requirements of R13.4.7.1.

(c) Ground Floor Height

The permitted ground floor height of any building is to be not less than 1.3 times the floor to floor height of upper floors and is to extend the full width of the frontage and back a distance of not less than 12 metres, or the depth of the building, whichever is the lesser.

(d) Separation Distances

- i. Any building on a site which adjoins any part of a residential or recreational zone site will be located at least 3 metres from the common boundary.
- ii. Any building built to the frontage of a Local Business Zone site is also permitted to be built up to the side boundary adjoining a residential zone site for a distance of up to 15 metres back from the frontage.

(e) Building Frontages

- i. Maximum Width:
 - The permitted maximum width of any ground floor level tenancy shall not exceed 7 metres.
- ii. Positioning:
 - a. Within areas identified as Large Neighbourhood Centres, all buildings are to be built to the front boundary of a site along no less than 50% of the street boundary, except within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4C) where b. applies.
 - b. Within those areas identified as Small Neighbourhood Centres and Local Stores all buildings shall be built entirely to the front boundary.
 - c. Within those areas identified as Variant Business Centres, there is no requirement to build to the front boundary.
 - d. All buildings and tenancies required to be built to the front boundary shall provide at least one pedestrian entrance at the street.
 - e. Within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (7A.43C) all pedestrian entrances shall be provided at the street frontage (excluding service lanes do not form street frontage for the purposes of this standard)¹⁰.

(f) Verandas

- i. Within Large Neighbourhood Centres, Small Neighbourhood Centres and Local Stores, verandas will be integrate with the shop frontage; be constructed along the full length of any building frontage facing a street whether the building is built to the street edge or setback from it and will be connected to any adjoining verandas.
- ii. Verandas will be setback 600mm from the face of the kerb of any road carriageway or car parking area.

⁹ S51.121

¹⁰ S50.025

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- iii. Within Variant Business Centres, a veranda is not required along the length of the building frontage, a cover over all main pedestrian entrances will be provided that covers the width of the entrance opening for a depth not less than 2 metres.

~~iv. Within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.3C) lettering shall not dominate the canopy area by being secondary to the veranda.¹¹~~

(g) Shop fronts and Glazing

- i. Large Neighbourhood Centres, Small Neighbourhood Centres and Local Stores
 - All buildings shall have clear glazing for 75% of the height of the ground **primary** floor frontage and for no less than 75% of the ground **primary** floor frontage width, **except in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4C), where all buildings shall have clear glazing of no less than 60% and no more than 75% of the height of the ground floor primary frontage, and on corner sites, the proportion of clear glazing on the secondary frontage shall not be less than one third of the secondary frontage width. The exception is at the interface with Pacific Drive in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (7A.43C), where all buildings shall have clear glazing for no less than 75% of the ground floor primary and secondary frontage.¹²**
 - Maximum length of a blank wall along a frontage shall be no greater than 3 metres.
 - No roller shutters are permitted along a retail frontage at any time.
 - ~~Window size, proportion, grouping and/or subdivision of openings should take account of the overall architectural elevation of the building.¹³~~
 - ~~Fascia shall be sited below the sill of the first floor windows in the Within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (7A.43C) verandas and fascia must be individually distinguishable from those on adjacent buildings and must not cross adjoining buildings. (See Figure 11.5A).¹⁴~~
[See revised Figure 11.5A]
- ii. Variant Business Centres
 - Maximum allowed width of a shop front is 15 metres.
 - All tenancies shall have clear glazing for 75% of the height of the ground floor frontage and for no less than 50% of the ground floor frontage width.
 - Maximum length of a blank wall along a frontage shall be no greater than 6 metres.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

The rules contained within R11.10.2.2(e)(ii), (f) and (g) that relate to Variant Business Centres are subject to the limitations identified within the definition for Variant Business Centre in Section 4, Definitions.

For the purposes of R11.10.2.2(g)(i) the primary frontage of a building is the portion of a frontage that serves the main access point to a building or tenancy and faces the principal retail street through the centre, while the secondary frontage is the portion of a frontage facing a lower-order street through the centre and not providing the main access to the building or tenancy.

¹¹ S51.124

¹² S51.125

¹³ S51.126

¹⁴ S51.126

(h) ~~Parking, Loading and Access~~

~~Compliance with R11.10.2.1(h).~~

~~(h)~~ Ground Level Parking

Compliance with R11.9.1.2(h).

Explanation

Buildings in the Local Business Zone are usually quite different in size and style to those in the surrounding, mainly residential area. It is important therefore, that at the residential interface the size and general bulk of buildings is constrained to make them compatible with the adjoining dwellings. This also ensures there are minimal effects on overall amenity values. Where dwellings are built within the Zone it is important that they enjoy a good amenity standard to ensure they still represent a reasonable living environment.

(i) Landscape Amenity

Compliance with R11.9.1.2(i) with the following exceptions:

a. Street Frontage

- Any building that is not built to the street frontage must provide at least one specimen tree for every 7 metres of site frontage, and a 2 metre deep planting strip for any length of un-built frontage greater than 5 metres.

b. Perimeter Planting

- An amenity strip of not less than 1.5 metres shall be provided along the boundary of any site which shares a common boundary with a residentially zoned site except where a building is allowed up to an adjoining boundary under R11.10.2.2(d).

Explanation

For the purposes of interpreting R11.10.2.2(i), with regard to the bullet point under (a) above is to replace the first two bullet points under R11.9.1.2(i)i Street Frontage. With regard to the bullet point under (b) above, this is to replace the first bullet point under R11.9.1.2(i)ii Perimeter Planting. All other provisions under R11.9.1.2(i) are to be applied as written with no exceptions.

Landscaping is an important contributor to the provision and maintenance of adequate amenity at the interface between the Local Business Zone and neighbouring residential, recreational, or conservation and amenity areas. In addition to its amenity contribution, landscaping also provides a useful technique for mitigating adverse effects through, for example, softening the appearance of development (e.g. monotonous building form, parking areas); separating activities; and providing

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

In relation to frontage planting the performance standards can be met by the planting of trees at a frequency of one per seven metres along the site frontage; or alternatively group planting the required number of trees at some point(s) along the frontage.

(j) Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan

Development in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre shall be in accordance with the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan. (Map 7A.43C)

(k) Natural Hazards within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 10.1A)

Within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre all buildings shall be located on land that:

- **is either Developable Land, or Limited Developable Land that is identified as Class D (Map 10.1A); and**
- **has been confirmed as appropriate for development in a geotechnical report that satisfies the requirements of R7A.5.2.2(a)(xix); and**
- **has had any land stability, uncontrolled fill and natural hazard mitigations recommended in the geotechnical report implemented.**

(l) Stormwater Management in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre

Within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre, all buildings shall be located on land for which a Stormwater Management Plan has been prepared which meets the requirements of, or is consistent with R7A.5.2.2(f).

11.10.3 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R11.10.3.1 Activities which do not comply with the Permitted Activity Performance Standards

Activities which do not comply with the Permitted Performance Standards (in R11.10.2.1) in relation to:

- (a) Lighting
- (b) Screening
- (c) Size of Function
- (d) Residential Accommodation
- (e) Vehicle Parking
- (f) Loading and Access
- (g) Car Park Landscape Design
- (h) Servicing and Loading Hours
- (i) Signs

(j) Natural Hazards within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 10.1A)

(k) Stormwater Management in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre

are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:

- Effects on residential amenity

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- Effects on viability and choice of Local Business activities
- Public Safety
- Visual amenity
- Internal amenity
- Street edge amenity
- The safe and efficient operation of the roading network
- The provision of car parking
- Efficient, convenient and safe access.
- **Natural Hazards**

Determination Clause

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2, and the overarching Business Zone and Local Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the assessment criteria below. Also, where a proposal fails to comply with R11.10.2.1(e), Size of function, then as well as assessing the non-compliance against R11.10.3.1(c), the Council will also assess any application under the remaining relevant assessment criteria in R11.10.3.1(a),(b) and (e) to (h). Where a proposal fails to comply with one of R11.10.2.1(a) to (d) and (f) to (i), only the assessment criteria triggered by the specific non-compliance will be assessed.

Assessment Criteria

(a) Lighting

The assessment criteria contained in R11.6.2.1(a)

(b) Screening

The assessment criteria contained in R11.6.2.1(b) and

- i. The extent to which outdoor storage areas are sited and designed so that the visual amenity and the quality of streetscape is maintained.
- ii. The extent to which outdoor storage areas are sited and designed to allow for the unfettered operation of access, parking, loading and manoeuvring areas for vehicles.

Explanation

The Local Business Zone shares an extensive interface with the Residential Zone. Because the range of activities and the form of development within the Local Business Zone is so diverse, variations to the way outdoor storage areas are provided may be considered. However, it is critical that the visual amenity and the quality of streetscape in nearby residential areas is maintained.

(c) Size of Function

- i. The extent to which a range of convenient services are provided to the surrounding local catchment.
- ii. The extent to which a large scale anchor tenant and a mix of smaller scale activities provide a diverse range of goods and services to the local catchment.
- iii. The extent to which crowding out of small scale activities by a dominant large scale activity is avoided.

Explanation

Ensuring that a range of activities have the opportunity to locate within a Local Business centre reinforces the overall intention of the Local Business Zone which is to provide a variety of activities in convenient locations that meet the day-to-day needs of local suburban catchments.

(d) Residential Accommodation

- i. The extent to which the presence of residential accommodation contributes to the scale and visual presence of a centre.
- ii. The extent to which the development provides for a mix of activity that supports the purpose of the Local Business Zone and provides services to the local residential catchments.
- iii. The extent to which residential activity does not lead to the inefficient use and development of physical resources of the Local Business Zone.
- iv. The extent to which residential occupation maintains appropriate continuity of publicly relevant activity at the street edge at ground level.

Explanation

A mix of activities in the Local Business Zone includes supermarkets where the opportunity exists, residential accommodation and local service shops and offices. Residential Accommodation at an

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

above ground level is seen as a positive addition to a Local Business centre as it contributes to residential choice and provides a sense of visual presence and scale to that centre and also natural surveillance and visual interest after dark. By requiring residential accommodation to be ancillary to the core Local Business activity this ensures that the overall intention of the zone is protected and the displacement of Local Business services does not occur.

(e) ~~Vehicle Parking~~

The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1(d), excluding assessment criterion 11.9.3.1(d) (xv).

~~(f)~~(e) Loading and Access

The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1(c), excluding assessment criterion 11.9.3.1(c) (iv).

(f) ~~(g)~~Car Park Landscape Design

The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1(e).

(g) ~~(h)~~Servicing and Loading Hours

The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1(f).

~~(h) Residential Activities in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre~~

~~The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1(d)~~

(i) Natural Hazards in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre

How the development manages potential adverse effects associated with the geotechnical constraints and natural hazards within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre through implementation of any geotechnical or engineering recommendations, including the level of geotechnical investigation carried out and whether that investigation satisfies the requirements of R7A.5.2.2(a)(xix), and the level of analysis and specific design requirements arising from the investigation with particular reference to:

- i. cut slope behaviour and slope stability analysis to develop appropriate set back distances from the crest of slopes for building platforms;
- ii. whether building platforms should be restricted in certain areas;
- iii. whether specific foundation designs are required in certain locations; and/or
- iv. the management of earthworks and recontouring of land.

R11.10.3.2 The Construction, External Alteration of, or Addition to a Building which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities

The construction, external alteration or addition to a building which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities (in R11.10.2.2), excluding non-compliance with performance standard R11.10.2.2(j) Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan, in relation to:

- (a) Maximum floor area, maximum building height
- (b) Ground floor height
- (c) Height of any building which adjoins a site in a residential zone and separation distance
- (d) Building frontages, shop fronts and glazing
- (e) Pedestrian cover and verandas
- (f) ~~Vehicle parking~~

~~(g)~~~~(f)~~ Loading and access

~~(h)~~~~(g)~~ Car park landscape design

~~(i)~~~~(h)~~ Ground level parking

~~(j)~~~~(i)~~ Landscape amenity

are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:

- External design and appearance
- Building mass and height
- Site layout
- Relation to streets and other public spaces
- Effects on residential amenity
- Scale relation to existing smaller neighbours
- Pedestrian cover
- Parking areas
- The safe and efficient operation of the road network
- Safety and security
- Landscape amenity

Performance Standards

All activities under R11.10.3.2 that involve the re-development of 50% or greater of the total area of a Local Business site, or any development on a greenfield site, must provide (as part of the resource consent application) a comprehensive development plan with regard to the design, layout and servicing of the Local Business Zone site. The Comprehensive Development Plan must consider and address, where relevant, the following issues:

- i. Intensity and concentration of activity at the Local Business centre;
- ii. Provision for a mix of activities, including residential and/or offices above ground, and good local services/amenities;
- iii. Large format tenancies integrated, placed and orientated to support smaller tenancies;
- iv. Planning that anticipates staged development and/or future growth, including how the development relates to neighbouring sites and areas;
- v. Provision of suitably scaled, high quality sunny and 'active' open space at the centre;
- vi. Multiple high quality connections to the surrounding street network, including the finest grain of pedestrian connections between spaces and relation to the public space system in the wider neighbourhood;
- vii. Formation of positively defined, shaped, high quality open spaces;
- viii. Provision for informal surveillance over all publicly accessible open spaces;
- ix. Development of a distinctive, memorable and context-appropriate sense of place;
- x. Extent and quality of hard and soft landscaping, including their consistency with the wider landscape network;
- xi. Convenient, efficient and coordinated car parking;
- xii. Building bulk and form that:
 - a. is coordinated and coherent,

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- b. contributes to a positive image for the centre, and
- c. defines adjacent open spaces.
- xiii. Ensuring safe, efficient operation of the roading network, both within and around the centre;
- xiv. Pedestrian safety and amenity within the centre;
- xv. **Within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Center Consistency¹⁵ with any relevant Precinct Plan or Structure Plan.**

Explanation

¹⁵ S51.131, S51.007, S51.134

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

The total area of a Local Business centre is the full extent of the land zoned for Local Business in each locality, and that is collectively regarded as a centre. Buildings and activities consented under the CDP approach may be quite different in scale and size to those provided for under the permitted activity rules. This outcome is anticipated by the plan and the effects of such activities are assessed and managed through the preparation of a CDP and the resource consent process.

The above is not a prescriptive list of requirements, but an indication of the range of matters that may be relevant. Relevance will depend on site characteristics including the context of streets, connections and adjoining activity, and the scale and type of development to be covered by the CDP.

These issues will be considered to the extent that they are relevant in each situation. The degree of emphasis given to each will depend on specific context, with the intention of achieving a well-planned, coordinated outcome that satisfies the LBZ Objectives.

The extent of documentation required will be that necessary to describe the planning and design intention and demonstrate that the relevant issues are addressed by the CDP. That will vary from project to project depending on the type of centre, prominence of the site and the size of the area covered. It might include, but will not necessarily be limited to:

- Context plan, describing the development in the context of neighbouring sites and areas and showing activity, building form and location, streets and street landscaping.
- Site and context analysis which identifies important existing conditions.
- Site plan showing the general arrangement of buildings, activities, open spaces including streets, parking, servicing and movement.
- Description of the intended building form envelopes, potentially with description of shading effects on any notable public open spaces should these be provided.
- Indication of the intended activities and their location, and the location and type of visual and physical connections between buildings and public open spaces including streets.
- Design rationale, which provides the reasoning for the intended approach and describes how the relevant issues identified have been responded to.

There is no one optimal way of scoping or presenting the information for a CDP. The amount of information and type of approach will relate to the size and complexity of the project. Confirmation of relevant issues and precise information requirements should be discussed with the PNCC consents team early in the CDP formulation process.

Determination Clause

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, the Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the overarching Business Zone and Local Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the assessment criteria below. Also, where a proposal fails to comply with R11.10.2.2(a), Maximum Floor Area and R11.10.2.2(b) Building Height, then as well as assessing the non-compliance against R11.10.3.2(a), the Council will also assess any application under the remaining relevant assessment criteria in R11.10.3.2(b) to (j). Where a proposal falls under R11.10.3.2(b) to (j), only the assessment criteria triggered by the specific non-compliance will be assessed.

Assessment Criteria

(a) Maximum Floor Area and Maximum Building Height

The assessment criteria contained in R11.10.3.1(c), And

- i. The extent to which the building relates to the character of its setting, contributes to the quality of adjoining open spaces, and avoids visual dominance.
- ii. The extent to which new large buildings retain reasonable visual privacy and daylighting for adjacent residential accommodation.
- iii. The extent to which plant and services (e.g. air conditioning and rubbish storage)

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

and their enclosure is integrated into the building design, screened from public view or otherwise treated to enhance the appearance of the building.

Scale in relation to smaller neighbours

- iv. The extent to which large buildings are complemented by small scale and narrow frontages to achieve diversity and contribute to a fine-grained, active street edge where this is appropriate.
- v. The extent to which large buildings integrate forms, dimensions and/or alignments which establish a positive scale relationship with smaller neighbours.

Pedestrian Linkages

- vi. The extent to which direct and safe public through-site pedestrian links are provided on large blocks, where these provide a useful link between known or potential destinations.

Explanation

Developments that are prominent due to their conspicuously large size or height have the potential to create commensurately large effects. While these developments are important for the economic viability and vitality of the City, it is equally important that they contribute to the environmental quality of the City's urban area. In all cases, the Council expects buildings to face the street edge and to positively contribute to the visual character and amenity of the surrounding area. Design techniques to avoid buildings visually dominating their surroundings may include breaking down the scale elements of the façade with modulation of form and variation of surface treatment.

Risk to light and amenity can occur with intensive development. The amenity of residential activity becomes increasingly important. This includes consideration of daylight access to dwellings, overlooking, privacy and outlook, all of which are impacted by the mass and height of buildings. Regardless of their height, the roofs of large floor plate buildings can have significant visual impacts – especially when seen from elevated sites around the City. Modulation techniques may include visual subdivision of large roof planes; sculptural roof forms; and expression of structure or secondary form, such as service rooms and towers. With good planning and design, large buildings do not need to compromise their setting, and can instead be an asset to their neighbourhood.

(b) Ground Floor Height

- i. The extent to which the ground floor height provides suitable clearance for both intended and possible future functions within that building.
- ii. The extent to which the ground floor height relates to the height of adjacent buildings.

(c) Height of any Building which Adjoins a Site in a Residential Zone and Separation Distance

The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.2(b).

(d) Building Frontages, Shopfronts and Glazing

- i. The extent to which the potential adverse effects of blank walls adjoining residential sites, at the street edge and/or conspicuously large high-level blank walls that are in prominent view from streets and other public spaces are avoided or screened.
- ii. The extent to which visual and physical connections are maintained between building interiors and adjoining streets and other public spaces to a degree appropriate to the location.
- iii. The extent to which a ground floor frontage that is wider than those in close proximity to it provides a visual interest and an active edge including multiple entries.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- iv. The extent to which large scale developments in Large and Small Neighbourhood Centres and also Local Stores are complemented by small scale and narrow frontages to achieve diversity and contribute to a fine-grained active street edge.
- v. The effects of not building to the street frontage on the pattern of adjacent activities and the continuity of the street frontage.
- vi. Whether the building setback from the street frontage creates positive open spaces with a high usability and aesthetic quality, and which contribute positively to the public space system of the city.
- vii. The extent to which a setback of the building entrance avoids creating spaces which might provide for concealment.
- viii. The extent to which eliminating the setback will lead to enhanced visual and acoustic privacy for residents.
- ix. For variant business and or vehicle orientated activities, the extent to which the surrounding environment is characterised by patterns of stand-alone buildings that are set back from the street edge.
- x. The extent to which any building set back from a street edge enhances the appearance of the site from the road and defines the street boundary with high quality landscaping.
- xi. For variant business and or vehicle orientated activities where buildings are set back from the street edge, the extent to which pedestrian only or pedestrian priority areas are provided with kerbs or raised pedestrian facilities or material differentiation.

xii. **In the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.43C):**

- a. **How the construction, external alteration or addition to a building is in accordance with the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan.**
- b. **How the composition, modelling of building form and the detail of building facades creates visual interest and achieves aesthetic coherence when viewed from the street.**
- c. **Whether a break in shop frontage will adversely affect the amenity values of the neighborhood centre.**
- d. **How the building maintains the alignment of neighbouring buildings along the street edge, and the amenity of the surrounding streets.**
- e. **How the entrance to a building or tenancy is easily distinguishable in the building façade through recessing the entrance or some other design approach.**
- f. **How the commercial activity at the ground level contributes to the vitality, amenity and safety of the street and neighbourhood centre.**
- g. **How glazing is organised with vertical proportions along the façade of any building using pilasters, mullions, glazing bars and stall risers.**
- h. **How windows, including glazing bars, mullions and transoms are in proportion to the shop frontage and building as a whole.**
- i. **How signs, lighting and security measures are integrated into the overall design of the buildings and the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre.**

Explanation

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

The Council wishes to ensure that new building development or redevelopment relates positively to the street edge and creates an attractive interface where the public and private realms meet. In particular, development should maintain visual and physical connections to the street by providing frontages that include entrances and openings facing the edge of streets. The Council requires development to articulate or eliminate wall surfaces that are featureless or blank. Large blank surfaces should not occur at ground level at the street edge as these lack interest and activity, compromising the experience of the adjacent space. A flat wall surface might constitute a small proportion of ground floor facades, but only if the quality of the street edge is not compromised as a result. While a building may have primary frontage, other visible facades should include detail and openings and be treated similarly as frontages – albeit secondary ones.

Development needs to be provided for in a way that offers flexibility and recognises the operating characteristics of large format and vehicle orientated activities while ensuring a high level of visual amenity is achieved. The requirement to build to the front boundary for sites recognises the importance of maintaining the existing street edge alignment. Departure from this core principle is a matter of discretion.

(e) Pedestrian Cover and Verandas

The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.2(e), and

- i. The extent to which the veranda is integrated with the design of the building and maintains continuity of shelter with adjoining sites.
- ii. The effects of not providing a veranda upon the use, design and appearance of adjoining buildings.
- iii. In the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4), the¹⁶ extent to which any veranda integrates with the shop frontage and the character of the building and streetscape.
- iv. In the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4), the extent to which avoidance of lettering on signs which visually dominates the veranda canopy area and detracts from the amenity of the streetscape.

Explanation

Shelter for pedestrians is an important amenity consideration. It is important to provide the shelter necessary at the building entrance for pedestrians, however this is not necessary along the sides of buildings, or for buildings set well back from the street frontage. Cover at the building entrance is important for way finding and legibility because it signals the location of the entrance to the building.

(f) Vehicle Parking

~~The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1(d).~~

~~(g)~~(f) Loading and Access

The assessment criteria in R11.9.3.1(c).

~~(h)~~(g) Car Park Landscaping

The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1(e).

~~(i)~~(h) Ground Level Parking

The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.2(f).

~~(j)~~(i) Landscape Amenity

- i. The extent to which on-site landscaping complements public landscaping at or near the street edge and establishes conditions of safety, visual interest and amenity within the development.
- ii. The extent to which alternative provision of on-site amenity and landscaping maintains and enhances the amenity of the wider streetscape and residential

¹⁶ S51.007, S51.134

- iii. The extent to which growing conditions are provided for that will ensure the successful establishment, growth and on-going viability of planting.

Explanation

The specified approach to landscaping provision will not be practical in every instance. However, it is critical that alternative responses to landscaping provision positively contribute to on-site and wider streetscape amenity. The maintenance of landscaping, especially in the first twelve months, is critical to its actual success. Factors such as irrigation, wind protection and the growing medium are all critical to the successful establishment of landscaping.

11.10.4 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R11.10.4.1 Discretionary Activities

Any activity or the construction, reconstruction or alteration of any building or structure which is not provided for by R11.10.2.1, R11.10.2.2, R11.10.3.1, R11.10.3.2, R11.10.4.2 or R11.10.5.1 is a Discretionary Activity.

R11.10.4.2 Service Stations

Any new Service Station or addition or alteration to an existing Service Station is a Discretionary Activity.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Replacement of 'like for like' is not an addition or alteration and is a permitted activity.

11.10.5 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R11.10.5.1 ~~Offensive Activities, Industrial Activities and Crematoria~~

The following activities are Non-Complying Activities:

- (a) ~~Offensive Activities, Industrial Activities, and Crematoria, and Residential Accommodation at Ground Floor Level and Residential Activities at Ground Level in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre~~¹⁷, are Non-Complying Activities. and
- (b) **The construction, reconstruction or alteration of any building or structure that does not comply with Performance Standard R11.10.2.2(i).**

Explanation

Offensive Activities and Crematoria have a range of potential effects that could adversely affect the amenity qualities of the Local Business Zone. The application of Non-Complying Activity status to these activities will ensure that any Offensive Activity or Crematoria has to demonstrate that it can satisfy the requirements of Sections 104 and 104D of the Resource Management Act 1991 prior to any approval being granted.

11.10.6 RULES: NOTIFICATION

R11.10.6.1 Notification

- i. The following activity addressed in this section must not be publicly notified: R11.10.3.1 and R11.10.3.2.
- ii. The following activity addressed in this section must not be limited notified: R11.10.3.1 and R11.10.3.2.

11.10.7 RULES: NOISE

R11.10.7.1 NOISE

¹⁷ S51.110

(a) Noise

- i. Noise from any activity within the Local Business Zone must not exceed the following limits at any point within any other site within the Local Business Zone:

At any time $60 \text{ dB } L_{Aeq(15\text{mins})}$
 Daily 10:00pm to 7:00am the following day $80 \text{ dBA } L_{max}$

- ii. Noise from any activity must not exceed the following limits at any point within any site zoned for residential purposes:

7:00am to 7:00pm $55 \text{ dB } L_{Aeq(15\text{mins})}$
 7:00pm to 10:00pm $50 \text{ dB } L_{Aeq(15\text{mins})}$
 10:00pm to 7:00am $45 \text{ dB } L_{Aeq(15\text{mins})}$
 10:00pm to 7:00am (Nighttime L_{max}) $75 \text{ dBA } L_{max}$

- iii. Where it is impracticable to measure outside a building, the noise from any activity within the Local Business Zone must not exceed the following limits, inside any residential units in any building on any other site within the Local Business Zone:

Bedrooms 10:00pm to 7:00am the following day $35 \text{ dB } L_{Aeq(15\text{mins})}$
 Bedrooms 10:00pm to 7:00am the following day $55 \text{ dBA } L_{max}$
 Other habitable rooms $40 \text{ dB } L_{Aeq(15\text{mins})}$

This must not allow any relaxation in the noise limits in (i), and (ii) of R11.10.7.1.

Explanation

The noise rules within the Local Business Zone are designed to allow activities to make maximum noise while still providing a reasonable level of control to residential activities in the area. Where noise sensitive uses (including residential activities) are proposed for the Local Business Zone it is the responsibility of the designer, developer, owner and user to ensure that buildings are appropriately insulated against higher levels of noise that are allowed. Residents in the Local Business Zone must accept that some adverse noise impacts will be experienced from time to time. In this regard, it is important that residential development in the Local Business Zone does not compromise the effective development and operation of business activities.

(b) Noise Insulation

Any habitable room in a building used by a noise sensitive activity within the Local Business Zone shall be protected from noise arising from outside the building by ensuring the external sound insulation level achieves the following minimum performance standard:

Bedrooms and sleeping areas $D_{nT,w} + C_{tr} > 25\text{dB}$

Compliance with this performance standard must be achieved by ensuring bedrooms and sleeping and habitable rooms are designed and constructed in a manner that accords with an acoustic design certificate signed by a suitably qualified acoustic engineer stating the design as proposed will achieve compliance with the above performance standard.

(c) Ventilation

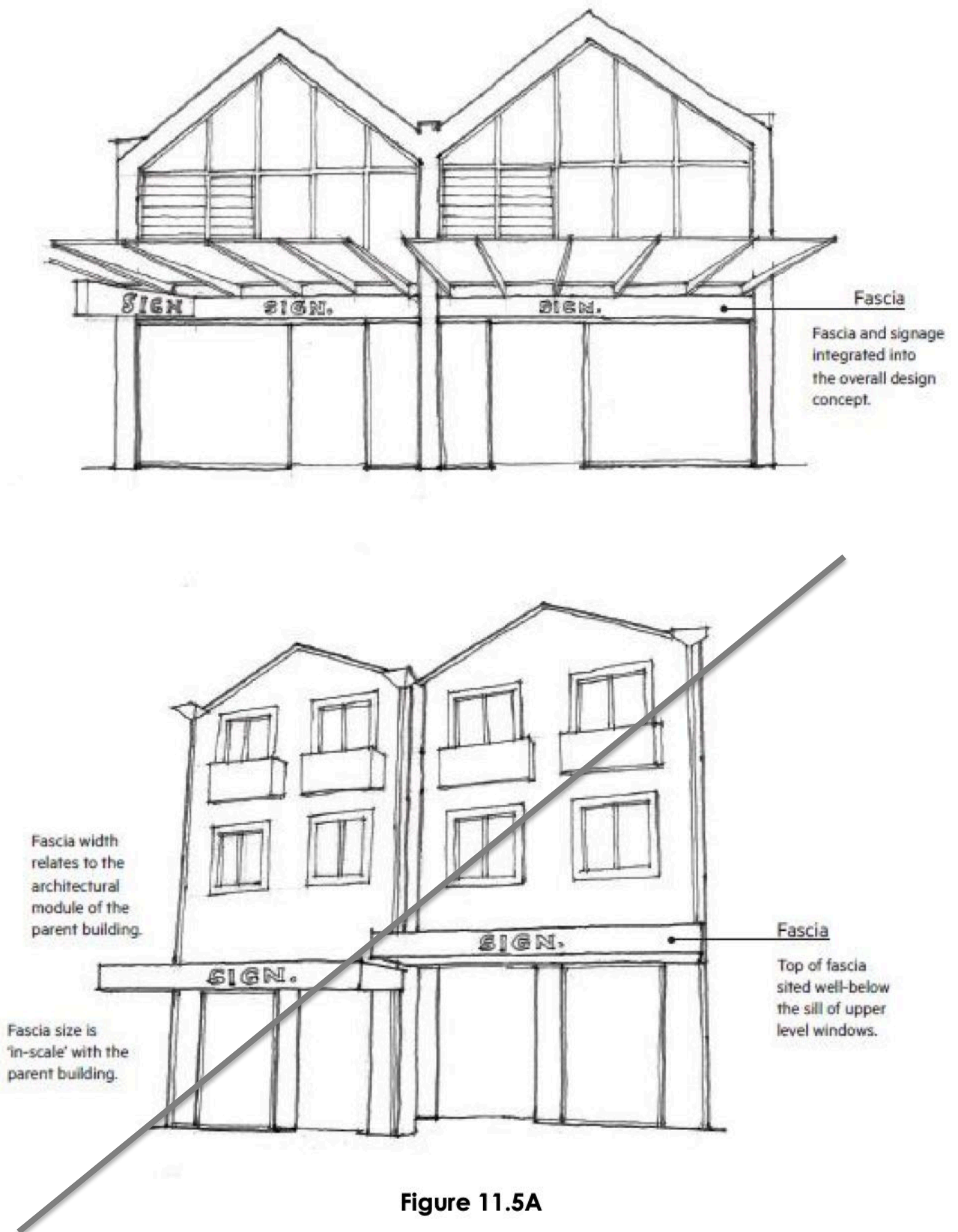
Compliance with R11.6.6.1(c).

(d) Outdoor Speaker Noise

Compliance with R11.6.6.1(d).

(e) Fixed Plant

Compliance with R11.6.6.1(e).



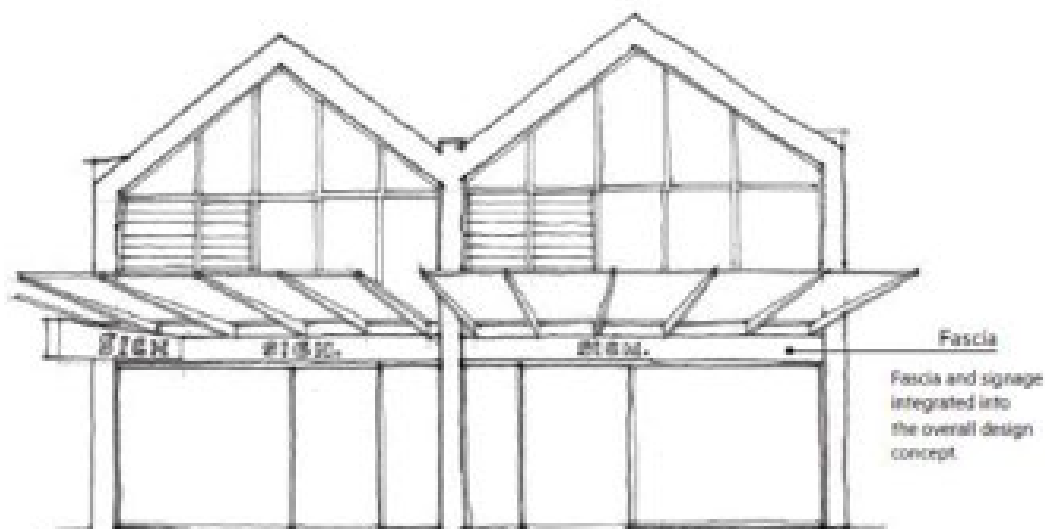


Figure 11.5A

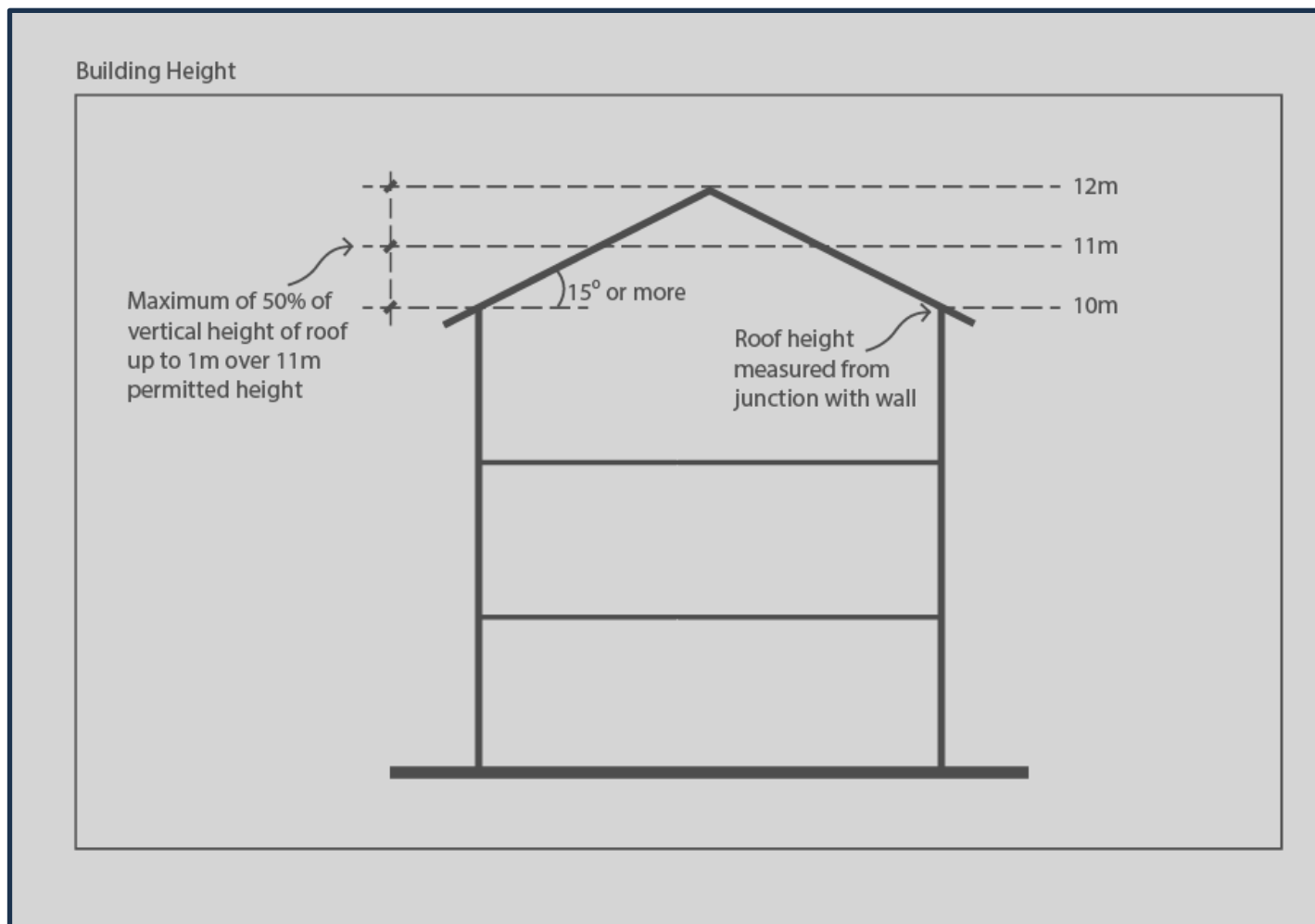


Figure 11.5B

11.11 Fringe Business Zone

11.11.1 INTRODUCTION

The District Plan strategy for the City's business areas is underpinned by the overall objective to achieve the sustainable use and development of physical resources within the City's business areas. The strategy seeks to promote the efficient use and continued viability of existing physical resources through the existing hierarchy of established business zones within the City. A key component of achieving the Business Zones' overarching objective is to ensure an integrated approach is taken to managing retail activity by maintaining clear distinctions between the City's hierarchy of business zones. As part of the integrated approach to managing retail activities within the City's business zones the Fringe Business Zone provides for large format retail activities but not on a scale that adversely affects the Inner Business Zone's function as the primary retailing precinct in Palmerston North.

The Fringe Business Zone covers three distinct areas within Palmerston North City, which are located on or within the vicinity of the Primary Rounding Network (see Figure 20A.2). The Zone is intended to provide for space extensive retail activities, commonly referred to as large format retailing as well as other activities that contribute towards the community's business needs.

The Fringe Business Zone is a relatively new zone, initiated in 2004, to provide suitable land areas for the growing demand for large format retailing. This type of retailing by its nature requires relatively large areas of commercially zoned land for the large size of buildings it requires and associated parking areas. A study commissioned by the Council in 2003, named the Palmerston North Retail Study (May 2003) concluded that there was a shortage of land for this form of retailing activity and areas have therefore been zoned to provide for these activities.

There are several critical aspects associated with the Fringe Business Zone covering both the immediate surrounding environment as well as the effects on other localities within the City. These critical aspects support the need for rules and performance standards which are specific to the zone. The first critical factor is that the Fringe Business Zone must be developed and operated in such a way that it does not adversely affect the efficient use and continued viability of existing physical resources within the Inner and Outer Business Zones. To ensure this, the Zone has controls that will result in it being complementary to the Inner and Outer Business Zones, furthering Palmerston North's reputation as a desirable destination retail location. The controls have the effect of only allowing larger format style activities.

The second critical factor is that the zoned areas front onto roads forming part of the Primary Rounding Network, as well as being located along one of the main entrance ways into Palmerston North. These zoned areas are therefore very much exposed to the public domain. Rangitikei Street is to be developed as a significant entrance to the city as part of the City Heart project. Tremaine Avenue and Featherston Street both contribute significantly towards the movement of traffic within Palmerston North and therefore have a high profile in terms of the number of persons travelling on these roads.

The third critical factor is the environment surrounding the zoned areas fronts and/or adjoins land in the residential zones. Therefore, due to the sensitive interface between the Fringe Business Zone areas and surrounding environment, controls have been placed in the District Plan to avoid, remedy or mitigate the visual effects on the residential environment, whilst enabling large format retailing activities to establish within Palmerston North in these sensitive areas.

11.11.2 OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

Within the broad framework of the City View objectives in Section 2, the following objectives and policies were identified for the Fringe Business Zone:

OBJECTIVE 1

To provide for the establishment of large format retailing in appropriate locations.

POLICIES

- 1.1 To ensure that there is sufficient and suitable land to meet the space extensive requirements of large format retailing activities.
- 1.2 To ensure that any areas zoned Fringe Business are located so that the role of the Inner Business Zone is reinforced.

Explanation

The Fringe Business Zone has been established in response to the increasing market presence of large format retailers and the lack of suitably zoned sites to meet both their present and future needs. While large format retailing activity is permitted also in the Inner and Outer Business Zones there is a lack of readily available suitable sites in these zones for this form of activity.

The areas zoned Fringe Business are located on and in the vicinity of Rangitikei Street and in a number of cases have a residential interface, either by adjoining a residentially zoned property and/or facing a residentially zoned property(ies) separated by a road. All Fringe Business zoned areas adjoin Primary Roads (i.e. Major Arterial, Minor Arterial or Collector Roads), which provides them with exposure as well as easy access onto the roading network.

While there are some advantages in enabling significant integrated large format developments, these can also create marketing opportunities strong enough to attract key retailers out of the Inner Business Zone and thereby reduce the efficient and effective use of this zone as a whole. The approach adopted with the Fringe Business Zone is to allow integrated development but not on a scale that adversely affects the Inner Business Zone's function as the primary retailing precinct in Palmerston North.

OBJECTIVE 2

To ensure that the environmental effects of large format retailing are appropriately managed.

POLICIES

- 2.1 To ensure that the establishment of retail activities in the Fringe Business Zone does not create any significant adverse distributional effects through undermining the vibrancy and viability of the CBD.
- 2.2 That the environmental effects on the surrounding environment, which may arise from activities in the Fringe Business Zone, are avoided, remedied or mitigated.
- 2.3 To allow transitional activities on the boundary with Ngata Street as an option to mitigate the visual effects of large format retailing on adjacent residential activities.
- 2.4 To ensure that development within the zone on sites fronting streets, particularly those listed as forming part of the Primary Roading Network, project an image of a quality consistent with their role as main entrances to the city.

Explanation

Activities in the Fringe Business Zone, due to their scale, have the potential to create adverse environmental effects. These environmental effects include distributional effects pursuant to the potential relocation of existing retail activities from the Inner and Outer Business Zones to the Fringe

Business Zone. The efficient use and continued viability of the existing physical resources within the Inner and Outer Business Zones is an important resource management consideration. Council's policy response is to ensure that smaller retail activities will be discouraged from establishing in the Fringe Business Zone.

It has also been identified that activities in the Fringe Business Zone have the potential to create adverse environmental effects on the surrounding environment. This potential is through a combination of the nature of the surrounding environment and the large-scale nature of the types of activities which are provided for in the Fringe Business Zone.

Activities within the Fringe Business Zone can typically be expected to generate high levels of traffic due to their destination type nature. This has the potential to create adverse environmental effects in terms of both parking overflow onto streets as well as affecting the safe and efficient operation of the roading network.

Rangitikei Street provides a key role in that it provides a major route into the city and it is being upgraded as a significant entrance to the city as part of the City Heart City Centre revitalisation project. Development on adjoining sites will contribute to the overall visual outcomes that are anticipated to be achieved.

The other significant effect on the surrounding environment is that the nature of large format retailing lends itself to the construction of extensive paved areas for car parking as well as relatively large building structures, typically with large blank side and rear walls. These have the potential to cause adverse visual effects on both the streetscape as well as on the nearby residential amenity. It is noted that the majority of the area surrounding the Tremaine Avenue Fringe Business Zoned area is Industrial in nature and consequentially there is a limited amount of residential amenity to be maintained compared to other Fringe Business Zoned areas.

OBJECTIVE 3

To provide for appropriate activities, in addition to large format retailing, in the Fringe Business Zone which do not detract from the vibrancy and vitality of the CBD.

POLICIES

- 3.1 To allow for identified activities that are compatible with the purpose of the Fringe Business Zone.
- 3.2 To ensure that activities in the Fringe Business Zone do not adversely affect the efficient use of existing physical resources in the CBD.
- 3.3 To recognise existing activities in the zone that contribute towards Palmerston North's wider commercial needs.
- 3.4 To ensure that activities, particularly those listed as forming part of the Primary Roothing Network, project an image of a quality consistent with their role as main entrances to the city.

Explanation

As well as allowing for large format retailing activities in the Fringe Business Zone, it is also recognised that there are a number of activities existing within the areas that were rezoned and/or have no distributional effects on the core CBD of Palmerston North. A number of these activities contribute towards the wider retailing needs of Palmerston North such as trade suppliers and automotive and marine suppliers. A number of these activities were already in existence at the time that the identified areas were rezoned Fringe Business. Like large format retail activities, other activities also contribute towards the overall visual outcomes that are anticipated to be achieved in the Fringe Business Zone.

OBJECTIVE 4

To achieve integrated development of larger areas of land within the Fringe Business Zone.

POLICIES

- 4.1 To ensure that the development of the Fringe Business Zone is undertaken in an integrated manner to assist in the achievement of positive environmental outcomes including the following:
- 4.2 Effective and efficient traffic management to, within and from the site;
- 4.3 Co-ordinated and orderly development; and
- 4.4 Integrated management of environmental effects at the street interface.

Explanation

The Fringe Business Zone generally comprises land areas which have the potential to be developed in a comprehensive manner to enable the sharing of resources such as parking and access between multiple sites. By developing large land areas in a comprehensive manner, it also provides the opportunity to mitigate effects of activities on the surrounding environment.

The area zoned Fringe Business, bound by Ngata Street, Featherston Street, and the Ngata Street Service Lane has particular characteristics in terms of the residential interface on Ngata Street that requires special treatment. It does this by enabling the opportunity to utilise activities, other than large format activities at the residential interface boundary, to mitigate the effects of large format retailing. This is to ensure that the residential amenity values of Ngata Street are not entirely compromised by the development otherwise of large format retailing on the street frontage.

OBJECTIVE 5

To achieve a high standard of amenity within the Fringe Business Zone.

POLICIES

- 5.1 To discourage the establishment of activities that will have an adverse effect on the amenity values within the Fringe Business Zone.
- 5.2 To avoid the adverse effects of offensive activities in the Fringe Business Zone, by controlling their establishment.
- 5.3 To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of business activities on each other, or on other activities located within the Fringe Business Zone.
- 5.4 To mitigate the adverse effects of large areas of carparking on internal areas and on the surrounding streetscape.
- 5.5 To maintain and enhance the identified character of particular retail areas that are zoned Fringe Business.
- 5.6 To recognise the entitlement existing activities have to continue to operate pursuant to Section 10 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

Explanation

In addition, to protecting the amenity of residential areas adjacent to the fringe Business Zone, it is important that the standard of amenity within these areas is maintained, and where possible enhanced.

To counteract the potential erosion of amenity that may arise as a consequence of allowing a relatively unrestricted range of activities to establish in the business zone, activities which

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

are offensive in nature or which involve industrial processes will either be restricted or discouraged. There are existing Industrial Activities located within the Fringe Business Zone which are entitled to continue to operate provided that the effects of the use are the same or similar in character, intensity and scale to those which existed before the introduction of the zoning.

Business activities also have the potential to generate effects relating to such matters as noise, parking, location of access/egress points, and loading and storage areas which may impact on the level of amenity enjoyed by activities located within the Fringe Business Zone. To rectify this, appropriate safeguards have been introduced to ensure that any adverse effects are mitigated.

Over time, it is anticipated that the character of the Fringe Business Zone will change significantly to that of a commercial focus and contribute towards people's appreciation and enjoyment of this zone as a commercial precinct. It is important to establish and maintain the anticipated character so that it can be enjoyed by future generations.

11.11.3 METHODS

- District Plan Rules including specific Design Assessment Criteria
- Annual Plan Programmes for Amenity and Service Upgrades e.g. City Heart
- Monitoring land use and uptake.

The objectives and policies detailed above will largely be achieved through the rules contained in this and other sections of the District Plan. These rules provide an effective and efficient means of ensuring that the individual actions of those undertaking developments or establishing activities, achieve the environmental outcomes encapsulated in the objectives and policies. Discretion over the form of development is retained through rules, which cover design, appearance, traffic management and site layout in this zone. The brownfields nature and particular location of the zoned areas, justifies care in initial layout and development.

Annual Plan programmes providing for example, street tree planting, footpath paving and roading improvements will also help achieve some of the objectives and policies by providing funding for these works. At the time the Fringe Business Zone was initiated, a major City Centre revitalisation programme, known as City Heart was underway, beginning with a substantial remodelling of The Square as well as improvements, including planting and additional parking, on the four main roads into the CBD.

11.11.4 ENVIRONMENTAL RESULTS ANTICIPATED

It is anticipated that the objectives, policies, rules and other methods of this section will achieve the following results:

- Provision of sufficient land for the establishment of large format retailing activity.
- That the design and appearance of buildings and paved areas within the Fringe Business Zone are of a visually acceptable level.
- That the safe and efficient operation of the roading network is maintained.
- To ensure that the efficient use and continued viability of the CBD is maintained.

11.11.5 Rules: Permitted Activities

R11.11.5.1 Permitted Activities

Unless otherwise specified, as a Discretionary Activity or Non Complying Activity, the following are Permitted Activities provided that the associated performance standards are complied

Palmerston North City Council District Plan with:

- (a) Retail Activities
- (b) Trade Suppliers
- (c) Prepared Food & Beverage Outlets
- (d) Office Activities
- (e) Service Stations
- (f) Yard-based Suppliers
- (g) Automotive & Marine Suppliers
- (h) Building Suppliers
- (i) Farming & Agricultural Supplier
- (j) Garden & Patio Suppliers
- (k) Office Product Suppliers.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

1. Please note the definition of Retail Activity in Section 4.
2. The construction, alteration of, and addition to buildings and structures associated with the above activities, is a Restricted Discretionary Activity.

Performance Standards

(a) Merchandising Area Retail Activity

- i. In respect of any activity in the Ngata Street Block Fringe Business Zone area as identified in Figure 11.2 the total Merchandising Area of retail activities in the area collectively (either existing or together with the Merchandising Area proposed in the application) must not exceed a total of 10,000m². In addition, any retail activity whether or not in the Ngata Street Block Fringe Business Zone must meet the relevant performance condition in (ii) or (iii) below.
- ii. Any retail activity, which is not part of a Multiple Retail Development, must have a minimum Merchandising Area of 1000m².
- iii. The average Merchandising Area per retail activity within a Multiple Retail Development must be no less than 1,500m² unless all of the individual retail activities within the Multiple Retail Development individually exceed 750m² in which case the minimum average Merchandising Area must be no less than 1,250m².

Prepared Food & Beverage Outlet

A maximum of one prepared food & beverage outlet is permitted per site and it must not occupy more than 10% of the Merchandising Area of the Retail Activity.

(b) Vehicle Parking, Loading and Site Access

Compliance with the following performance standards of R20.4.2:

- 20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access;
- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces;
- 20.4.2(e) and (f) Loading Space Provision and Design;

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

20.4.2(g) Cycle Parking Provision and Design;

20.4.2(h) Cycle Parking End of Trip Facilities.

(c) Office Activities

Offices must be ancillary to the principal activity on site and must not occupy more than 10% of the Gross Floor Area of the Building.

(d) Lighting

Any artificial lighting system shall ensure that its use does not result in an added illuminance over and above the measured ambient level, in excess of 8 lux measured in the vertical plane at the windows of any residential building in any residentially zoned site.

Explanation

Light spill associated with some activities can have an adverse impact on residential amenity. The imposition of a standard to control the level of illumination which occurs at the residential interface endeavours to mitigate the effect on residential amenity of excessive light spill.

(e) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

(f) Outdoor Storage

Any outdoor storage area visible from any site in a residential zone or public area shall be screened from view by either a fence, wall of not less than 1.8m in height or dense planting of vegetation capable of growing to 1.8m in height.

(g) Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the provisions of Section 14 Hazardous Substances.

(h) Servicing and Loading Hours

Any Permitted Activity situated on any site which adjoins any part of a residential zoned site or directly faces any part of a residentially zoned site, across a road, right-of-way, access strip, service lane or drain shall only undertake the delivery of goods, product or material and/or the distribution of goods, products or materials between 6:00am and 10:00pm.

Except that this rule shall not apply where:

- i. On-site road access and manoeuvring area for vehicles involved in the delivery and/or distribution of goods, products or materials are located at least 80 metres from the nearest residentially zoned property boundary; and
- ii. Loading and unloading area for vehicles involved in the delivery and/or distribution of goods, products or materials are located at least 80 metres from the nearest residentially zoned property boundary.

Nothing in this rule shall exempt any activity from the requirements of R11.11.5.1(i) below.

Explanation

Where residentially zoned properties come into close contact with business areas these properties can be adversely affected by night-time delivery, distribution, and loading activities, for example, from idling vehicles or the opening and closing of doors, etc. By controlling operating hours at the direct residential interface, it should be possible to reduce disturbance to closest residential neighbours.

(i) Noise

Compliance with R11.11.9.1.



NOTE TO PLAN USERS

1. The construction of buildings is a Restricted Discretionary Activity.
2. Also refer to R23.6.2(i) – Radiofrequency Field Exposure.

11.11.6 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R11.11.6.1 Construction, Alteration of, and Addition to Buildings and Structures

The construction, alteration of, and addition to buildings and structures is a Restricted Discretionary Activity providing the following Performance Standards are met:

Performance Standards

(a) Comprehensive Development Plan

A Comprehensive Development Plan shall be submitted to the Council identifying the location and orientation of buildings, access, parking and landscaping.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

1. This rule only applies to those sites located within the areas bound by 1. Ngata Street, Featherston Street and the Ngata Street Service Lane and 2. Tremaine Avenue, North Street and Rangitikei Street as identified in Figure 11.2.
2. Where the site of a proposal involves only part of the Comprehensive Development Plan area identified in Note 1, and land bounding the site of the application is not owned, or otherwise beneficially controlled by the site owner, an/or prospective occupier, the Comprehensive Development Plan shall show all relevant matters in relation to the application site. This must include showing the location of buildings, vehicle crossings, parking and servicing areas of adjacent properties (other than those with a common rear boundary) for a distance of no less than 20m, or the extent of the adjacent property, whichever is the greater. In this way, a Comprehensive Development Plan will be established over time for the area concerned.

Explanation

In the case of the Fringe Business Zone areas bounded in one instance by Ngata Street, Featherston Street, Grey Street and Rangitikei Street, and the other bounded by North Street, Tremaine Avenue and Rangitikei Street, it is important to ensure the coordination of activities and buildings to achieve an integrated result producing appropriate environmental outcomes particularly in relation to visual compatibility and traffic management. Therefore, as part of an application for resource consent, a Comprehensive Development Plan shall be provided for the above-specified areas or additional resource consent applications shall be in general accordance with an already-approved Comprehensive Development Plan.

Appropriate environmental outcomes include, where possible, the sharing of road access points, visual recognition of surrounding land uses (including likely potential future large format retail developments) and consistent visual appearance between activities. The orientation and positioning of buildings, landscaping and parking areas can influence the feasibility of establishing common shared resources as well as the resultant overall appearance. For this reason, when considering site design, it is important that future adjacent development also be taken into account to minimise adverse traffic effects on the roading network and achieving an integrated visual result.

(b) Height of any building on a site which fronts to or adjoins a site in a residential zone:

- i. Street Interface
 - Primary Building Envelope

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

A stepped profile defines a series of setbacks from the street. Eleven metres or more from the street boundary, a building may reach a maximum height of 6.5 metres. Seventeen metres or more from the street boundary, a building may reach a maximum height of nine metres. Thirty metres or more from the street boundary, building height is no longer restricted, except in the case of a corner site where twenty metres or more from the street boundaries, building height is no longer restricted.

- Secondary Building Envelope

Additional building volumes will be permitted in front of the Primary Envelope but their dimensions will be subject to vertical and horizontal constraints. Between eight metres and eleven metres from the street boundary, secondary building volumes may reach a maximum height of 6.5 metres. However, the cumulative length of such volumes shall not exceed the greater of twelve metres or three quarters the total length of the building. In both cases, length shall be measured parallel to the street boundary.

- Tertiary Building Envelope

Further additional building volumes will be permitted above the Primary Envelope but their dimensions will be subject to vertical and horizontal constraints. Between eleven metres and seventeen metres from the street boundary, tertiary building volumes may reach a maximum height of nine metres. However, the cumulative length of such volumes shall not exceed half the total length of the building. In both cases, length shall be measured parallel to the street frontage.

Refer to Figure
11.5

ii. Rear Boundary Interface

- Primary Building Envelope

A stepped profile defines a series of setbacks from the residential boundary. Three metres or more from the rear boundary of an adjoining residential property, a building may reach a maximum height of four metres. Nine metres or more from this boundary, a building may reach a height of 6.5 metres. Twelve metres or more from this boundary, a building may reach a maximum height of nine metres. Twenty metres or more from the boundary, building height is no longer restricted.

- Secondary Building Envelope

Additional building volumes will be permitted above the Primary Envelope but their dimensions will be subject to vertical and horizontal constraints. Between three metres and nine metres from the rear boundary of an adjoining residential property, secondary volumes may reach a maximum height of 6.5 metres. However, the cumulative length of these volumes shall not exceed the greater of twelve metres or two thirds the total length of the building. In both cases, length shall be measured parallel to the adjacent residential boundary.

- Tertiary Building Envelope

Further additional building volumes will be permitted above the Primary Envelope but their dimensions will be subject to vertical and horizontal

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

constraints. Between six metres and twelve metres from the rear boundary of an adjoining residential property, tertiary volumes may reach a maximum height of nine metres. However, the cumulative length of these volumes shall not exceed half the total length of the building. In both cases, length shall be measured parallel to the adjacent residential boundary.

Refer to Figure 11.6

iii. Side Boundary Interface

- Primary Building Envelope

A stepped profile defines a series of setbacks from the residential boundary. Three metres or more from the side boundary of an adjoining residential property, a building may reach a maximum height of four metres. Nine metres or more from this boundary, a building may reach a maximum height of 6.5 metres. Fifteen metres or more from this boundary, a building may reach a maximum height of nine metres. Twenty metres or more from the boundary, building height is no longer restricted.

- Secondary Building Envelope

Additional building volumes will be permitted above the Primary Envelope but their dimensions will be subject to vertical and horizontal constraints. Between six metres and nine metres from the side boundary of an adjoining residential property, secondary building volumes may reach a maximum height of 6.5 metres. However, the cumulative length of these volumes shall not exceed the greater of twelve metres or two thirds the total length of the building. In both cases, length shall be measured parallel to the adjacent residential boundary.

- Tertiary Building Envelope

Further additional building volumes will be permitted above the Primary Envelope but their dimensions will be subject to vertical and horizontal constraints. Between nine metres and fifteen metres from the side boundary of an adjoining residential property, tertiary building volumes may reach a maximum height of nine metres. However, the cumulative length of these volumes shall not exceed half the total length of the building. In both cases, length shall be measured parallel to the adjacent residential boundary.

Refer to Figure 11.7

Explanation

Council recognises that the interface between residential and non-residential zones is an area of sensitivity, particularly given the potential impact of non-residential development on adjoining residential areas.

In order to mitigate the effects associated with such development, a series of specific controls have been developed which focus on three key residential/non-residential interfaces - street boundaries, side boundaries and rear boundaries.

These controls seek to ensure that new commercial or industrial buildings constructed along these interfaces contribute to the physical character of the area through generally mirroring the characteristic scale and rhythm of neighbouring residential dwellings.

The setback provisions apply only to the affected boundary, not to all boundaries on the site. For example, a building facing a residential site will be subject to the road frontage setback only and a building adjoining a residential zoned site would need to meet either the rear or side boundary requirements

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- iv. Compliance with (i), (ii) and (iii) above is not required in the following circumstances:
 - a. The building is to be utilised for a form of residential activity and the site it is located upon fronts Ngata Street;
 - b. In the situation that residential activities are established on sites fronting Ngata Street as provided for in (ii) below, the maximum height of buildings for other uses is 9 metres to within 11 metres of Ngata Street. This is conditional upon 75% of the length of the side of the building fronting Ngata Street being screened by the aforementioned residential activity.
 - c. For buildings on Lot 1 DP 50865 (125540(new CT ref)), Lot 1 DP 330530 (125540 (new CT ref)) the limitation of secondary and tertiary building envelopes shall not apply.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

The landscape treatment requirements under R11.9.1.2(ii) apply to the area within the three-metre setback required under this Rule.

ii. Buildings for Residential Use fronting Ngata Street

For a total of 45% of the length of the Ngata Street frontage (zoned Fringe Business) a maximum height of 6.5 metres is permitted. The ridge of a gable, or hip roof, leading edge of a monopitch roof or deck handrails may exceed the maximum height by up to one metre.

For a total of 55% of the length of the Ngata Street frontage (zoned Fringe Business) a maximum building height of 9 metres is permitted.

(c) Separation Distances

- i. Any residential dwelling on a front site shall be located at least 3 metres from the boundary with any road, with the exception that upper level balconies and ground level terraces attached to dwellings may be located not less than 1.8 metres from the boundary. Each of these balconies or terraces should be not more than 6 metres in length. While they might be distributed along any part of the residential building frontage, the parts of the façade in which they are located should not exceed one third of the total frontage width.
- ii. Buildings for Residential Use which are more than 14 metres wide shall contain setbacks not more than 2 metres deep and not less than 3 metres wide at not more than 14 metre intervals along their front façade.

Explanation

Residential dwellings have been provided for in the Fringe Business Zone to assist in the mitigation of potential adverse visual effects on Ngata Street, by screening and providing active frontages to the street. Prior to the rezoning to Fringe Business Zone, the character of Ngata Street was predominantly that of a residential nature. As the eastern side of Ngata Street remains zoned Residential, it is appropriate, in enabling the extent of the Fringe Business Zone to extend to the Ngata Street frontage, that mitigation measures are undertaken to avoid otherwise adverse visual commercial residential interface conflicts. Additional importance has been placed on this particular frontage as opposed to other interfaces throughout the City between a Business zoned site and Residential zoned areas due to the fact that the likely type of buildings established in the Fringe Business Zone is of a relatively large scale which requires additional mitigation measures.

The required variation in the height and frontage setbacks of a residential veneer to Ngata Street are intended to give visual interest as well as a scale relation to residential development across the street. This is by encouraging building volumes with dimensions similar to those of typical residential buildings. Encouraging terraces and balconies within the front yard breaks up large building forms, introduces human scale elements and further emphasises residential character.

(d) Vehicle Parking, Loading and Site Access

Compliance with the following performance standards of R20.4.2:

- 20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access;
- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces;
- 20.4.2(e) and (f) Loading Space Provision and Design;
- 20.4.2(g) Cycle Parking Provision and Design;
- 20.4.2(h) Cycle Parking End of Trip Facilities.

In regard to any development involving access across the southern edge of Featherston Street, the number of access points will be restricted to either a single two-way crossing or a pair of entry and egress driveways, with such driveway(s) being located in a position well separated from the Ngata Street intersection and the existing pedestrian crossing, and generally in a position within 30m of the adjoining Outer Business Zone.

(e) Lighting

Any artificial lighting system shall ensure that its use does not result in an added illuminance over and above the measured ambient level, in excess of 8 lux measured in the vertical plane at the windows of any residential building in any residentially zoned site.

(f) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

(g) Outdoor Storage

Any outdoor storage area visible from any site in a residential zone or public area shall be screened from view by either a fence, wall of not less than 1.8m in height or dense planting of vegetation capable of growing to 1.8m in height.

Matters of Discretion

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council reserves its discretion to an assessment of the extent to which the application meets the objectives and policies of the Fringe Business Zone and the following assessment criteria:

- i. The extent to which the development provides active frontages including entrances and openings facing the edge of all Major Arterial Roads.
- ii. The extent to which the composition and formal articulation of building facades creates visual interest and achieves aesthetic coherence when viewed from the street.
- iii. The extent to which on-site landscaping establishes an attractive appearance and complements public landscaping at or near the street edge and establishes conditions of visual interest and amenity within the development.
- iv. The extent to which growing conditions are provided for, that will ensure the successful establishment, growth and ongoing viability of planting.
- v. The extent to which plant and services (e.g. air conditioning and rubbish storage) and its enclosure is integrated into the building design and otherwise treated to enhance the appearance of the building.
- vi. The extent to which, where a development adjoins or faces a residential zone, or

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

creates an entrance to a residential street, then large blank walls are avoided or appropriately screened or architecturally treated.

- vii. The extent to which landscaping of on-site car-parking establishes conditions of visual interest and amenity within the development and its margins.
- viii. The extent to which the development maintains or enhances the quality of environment for pedestrians at the street edge.
- ix. Avoiding, remedying or mitigating the effects of additional traffic generated by activities on the site on the safety and efficiency of the roading network.
- x. The extent to which the development of those areas identified as requiring a Comprehensive Development Plan proceeds in a co-ordinated and integrated manner.
- xi. The extent to which the proposed development ensures the continued water carrying and flood control function of that part of the Kawau Stream that passes through Lot 1 DP 50865 and Lot 1 DP 330530, being 418 to 426 Rangitikei Street, Palmerston North.

Explanation

All Fringe Business Zoned areas are either located on a prominent city entranceway (Rangitikei Street) or adjoin and/or are adjacent to residential zoned areas. Large format retail activities can potentially be bulky, out of scale, detrimental to context and lack visual amenity if developed with rudimentary design input. The aim of the assessment criteria, in terms of the street interface matters, is to achieve a quality streetscape. The purpose of the assessment matters, in terms of the residential interface matters, is to ensure buildings do not visually dominate small-scale residential buildings by articulating their form to achieve a scale transition. Alternatively, where the portion of the building is relatively short, screening with landscape elements to create visual interest and complement adjacent residential buildings and streetscape can be utilised to achieve desirable visual outcomes.

The maintenance of landscaping, especially in the first twelve months, is critical to its actual success. Factors such as irrigation, wind protection and the growing medium are all critical to the successful establishment of landscaping.

The Council needs to ensure that the water carrying capacity and flood control function of that section of the Kawau Stream that flows through Lot 1 DP 50865 and Lot 1 DP 330530, being 418 to 426 Rangitikei Street, is maintained to ensure that any adverse effects on the surrounding land are mitigated.

R11.11.6.2 Residential Centres, Multi-unit Residential Developments, Dwellings and Dwelling Units

The construction, alteration of, addition to and use of buildings and structures is a Restricted Discretionary Activity providing the relevant Performance Standards in R11.11.6.1 are met.

Matters of Discretion

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Fringe Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following further policies:

- i. The extent to which the activity is necessary to mitigate the environmental effects of activities situated in the Fringe Business Zone.
- ii. The extent to which the development of residential activity does not adversely affect the availability of land for large format retail purposes.

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

- iii. That sufficient parking and on-site manoeuvring is provided to service the needs of residents and visitors.
- iv. The extent to which buildings for residential use are insulated from noise generated by other activities to ensure that an acceptable level of residential amenity will be achieved.

R11.11.6.3 Non Notification

- i. Such applications (R11.11.6.1 & R11.11.6.2) need not be publicly notified.
- ii. Notice of applications for Restricted Discretionary Activities (R11.11.6.1 & R11.11.6.2) need not be served on any persons who, in the Council's opinion may be adversely affected by the activity.

R11.11.6.4 Retail Activities which do not comply with the Merchandising Area Performance Condition

Retail Activity which does not comply with the Permitted Performance Condition relating to Merchandising Area but does comply with the following performance standards is a Restricted Discretionary Activity:

Performance Standards

- i. Any retail activity, which is not part of a Multiple Retail Development, must have a minimum Merchandising Area of 800m².
- ii. The average Merchandising Area per retail activity within a Multiple Retail Development must be no less than 1,200m² unless all of the individual retail activities within the Multiple Retail Development individually exceed 600m² in which case the minimum average Merchandising Area must be no less than 1,000m².
- iii. Compliance with the Performance Standards specified in R11.11.5.1 except for R11.11.5.1(a).

Matters of Discretion

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Fringe Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following further policies:

- i. The extent to which adverse distributional effects (including cumulative) of such activities on the vibrancy and viability of the CBD are avoided.
- ii. The extent to which the avoidance, remediation or mitigation of the effects of additional traffic on the site on the safety and efficiency of the network are achieved; and
- iii. The extent to which adequate provision is made for parking, access and manoeuvring areas.

R11.11.6.5 Activities and Buildings which do not comply with the Permitted Performance Standards

Activities and Buildings which do not comply with the Permitted Performance Standards (in R11.11.5.1) in relation to:

- (i) Lighting
- (ii) Loading and access
- (iii) Vehicle Parking

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

(iv) Servicing and Loading Hours

(v) Building Height.

are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:

- Design and appearance
- The safe and efficient operation of the roading network
- Effects on adjoining residential areas
- The provision of car parking
- The extent to which the additional height will adversely affect the amenity values of adjoining sites
- Those matters of discretion identified in R11.11.6.1 and/or R11.11.6.4.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Fringe Business Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following further policies and against the matters of discretion identified in R11.11.6.1 or R11.11.6.4:

(i) Lighting

- a. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of the overspill of light onto adjacent residentially zoned properties.
- b. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of the overspill of lighting through the use of planting, screening or orientation of light sources.
- c. To take into account the influence of topography and other site features in mitigating the effects of light overspill.

(ii) Loading and Access

- a. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of the deficiency in loading and access facilities on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network.
- b. To ensure that other safe and efficient facilities are available to meet the predicted loading or access requirement.
- c. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects in loading or access facilities on the ambience and amenity values, in particular residential areas.

(iii) Vehicle Parking

- a. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of the deficiency in parking spaces on the safe and efficient operation of the roading network.
- b. To ensure that other safe and efficient facilities are available to meet the predicted parking requirement.
- c. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of the deficiency in parking spaces on the ambience and amenity values, in particular residential areas.

Explanation

The provision of adequate parking, loading and access provisions are essential in the Fringe Business Zone to ensure that activities can operate within the zone with the minimum of disturbance from overspill parking or vehicles manoeuvring on the road. In particular it is important to ensure that where adequate provision cannot be made on site that overspill parking does not intrude into residential areas.

(iv) Activities which do not comply with the Servicing and Loading Provisions of R11.11.5.1(h)

- a. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of noise and general disturbance created by the activity, on any adjoining or adjacent residentially zoned land.
- b. To avoid, remedy or mitigate the disturbance to residentially zoned properties from the movement of vehicles to and from the site and within the site itself.
- c. To limit operating hours to ensure that any disturbance to residentially zoned properties is avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Explanation

Movements on industrial sites which occur outside the specified hours have the potential to cause considerable disturbance to adjoining residential areas. Where the operational requirements of an activity require late night or early morning services, a careful assessment must be made to ensure any adverse effects can be mitigated.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Where a proposal falls under R11.11.6.1 and/or R11.11.6.4 but does not comply with the particular Performance Standards identified above, then as well as assessing the non-compliance with the Performance Condition, the Council will also assess any application against the matters of discretion identified in the aforementioned rules.

11.11.7 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R11.11.7.1 Retail Activities which do not comply with the Merchandising Area Performance Standards for either Permitted or Restricted Discretionary Activities

Retail Activity which does not comply with the Permitted Performance Condition relating to Merchandising Area for either Permitted or Restricted Discretionary Activities, but where the Merchandising Area is proposed to comply with the following, is a Discretionary Activity:

- i. Any retail activity, which is not part of a Multiple Retail Development, must have a minimum Merchandising Area of 600m².
- ii. The average Merchandising Area per retail activity within a Multiple Retail Development must be no less than 900m² unless all of the individual retail activities within the Multiple Retail Development individually exceed 450m² in which case the minimum average Merchandising Area must be no less than 750m².

R11.11.7.2 Existing Industrial Activities

Additions and alterations to existing Industrial Activities, which have been established prior to 20 March 2008, excluding offensive activities, are Discretionary Activities.

Explanation

The Fringe Business Zone has been established to provide for primarily large format retailing activities. It is however recognised that this is a transitional use zone and that at time of the establishment of the Fringe Business Zone that there are some existing Industrial activities operating particularly within that area bound by Rangitikei Street, Tremaine Avenue and North Street. The continued operation of these activities are protected either by resource consent or Existing Use Rights as per Section 10 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

The Council does not wish to discourage the continued operation of these existing Industrial activities, but at the same time the change of zoning is providing a strategic direction for the ultimate future use of the land. It is therefore identified that additions and alterations to existing industrial activities already established in the Fringe Business Zone should be assessed by way of resource consent to assess their effects on the environment.

R11.11.7.3 Any Activity or Construction, Reconstruction or Alteration of Buildings or Structures not provided for by R11.11.5.1, R11.11.6.1, R11.11.7.2 or R11.11.8.1.

Any activity or the construction, reconstruction or alteration of any building or structure which is not provided for by R11.11.5.1, R11.11.6, R11.11.7.2 or R11.11.8.1 is a Discretionary Activity.

11.11.8 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R11.11.8.1 Retail Activities

Those retail activities which do not comply with the Minimum Merchandising Area requirements for Permitted, Restricted Discretionary or Discretionary Activities are Non-Complying Activities

Explanation

Retail activities which do not comply with the Minimum Merchandising Area requirements may create adverse distributional effects on the core CBD. Such activities may also result in a reduced availability of land for the establishment of large format retailing activities which is the primary reason for the establishment of the Fringe Business Zone.

R11.11.8.2 Offensive Activities

Offensive Activities are Non-Complying Activities.

Explanation

Offensive activities have a range of potential effects that could adversely affect the amenity qualities of the Fringe Business Zone. The application of Non-Complying Activity status to these activities will ensure that any Offensive Activity has to demonstrate that it can satisfy the requirements of Sections 104 and 104D of the Resource Management Act 1991 prior to any approval being granted.

11.11.9 RULES: NOISE

R11.11.9.1 Noise

This rule is referred to in Performance Standards for activities within the Zone. Activities to which this rule applies must meet the noise limits set out below.

(a) Noise

- i. Noise from any activity within the Fringe Business Zone must not exceed the following limits at any point within any other site within the Fringe and Outer Business Zones:

At any time	65 dB LAeq(15mins)
Daily 11:00pm to 7:00am the following day	90dBA L _{max}
- ii. Noise from any activity must not exceed the following limits at any point within any site zoned for residential purposes:

7:00am to 7:00pm	55 dB LAeq(15mins)
7:00pm to 10:00pm	50 dB LAeq(15mins)
10:00pm to 7:00am	45 dB LAeq(15mins)
10:00pm to 7:00am (Nighttime L _{max})	75 dBA L _{max}
- iii. Where it is impracticable to measure outside a building, the noise from any activity within the Fringe Business Zone must not exceed the following limits, inside any

Palmerston North City Council District Plan

residential units in any building on any other site within the Fringe or Outer Business Zones:

Bedrooms 10:00pm to 7:00am the following day 35 dB $L_{Aeq}(15mins)$

Bedrooms 10:00pm to 7:00am the following day 55 dBA L_{max}

Other habitable rooms 40 dB $L_{Aeq}(15mins)$

This must not allow any relaxation in the noise limits in (i), and (ii) of R11.11.9.1.

Explanation

The noise rules within the Fringe Business Zone are designed to allow activities to make moderate noise while still providing a reasonable level of control to residential activities in the area. Where noise sensitive uses (including residential activities) are proposed for the Fringe Business Zone it is the responsibility of the designer, developer, owner and user to ensure that buildings are appropriately insulated against higher levels of noise that are allowed. Residents in the Fringe Business Zone must accept that some adverse noise impacts will be experienced from time to time. In this regard, it is important that residential development in the Fringe Business Zone does not compromise the effective development and operation of business activities.

(b) Noise Insulation

Any habitable room in a building used by a noise sensitive activity within the Fringe Business Zone must be protected from noise arising from outside the building by ensuring the external sound insulation level* achieves the following minimum performance standard:

$$D_{nT,w} + C_{tr} > 30 \text{ dB}$$

Compliance with this performance standard must be achieved by ensuring habitable rooms are designed and constructed in a manner that accords with an acoustic design certificate signed by a suitably qualified acoustic engineer stating the design as proposed will achieve compliance with the above performance standard.

Explanation

Acoustic insulation is required for noise sensitive activities in buildings within the Fringe Business Zone to mitigate the potential adverse effects on such uses and to lessen the potential for constraint that such uses can place on typical business or commercial activities commonly associated with the zone.

(c) Ventilation

Compliance with R11.6.6.1(c).

(d) Fixed Plant

Compliance with R11.6.6.1(e).

FIGURE 11.5
BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ZONE HEIGHT AND SETBACK ENVELOPES
STREET INTERFACE

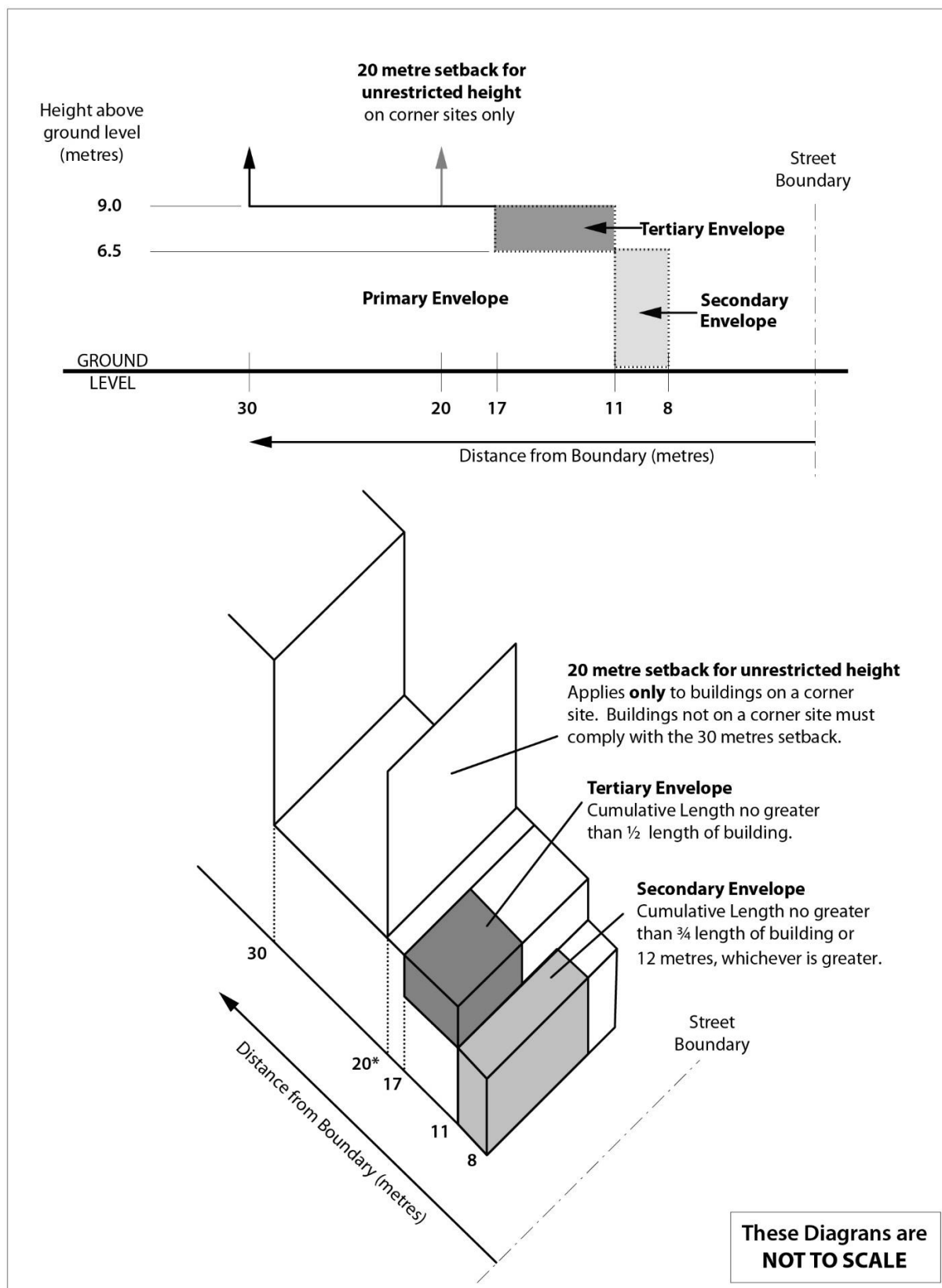


FIGURE 11.6
BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ZONE HEIGHT AND SETBACK ENVELOPES
REAR BOUNDARY INTERFACE

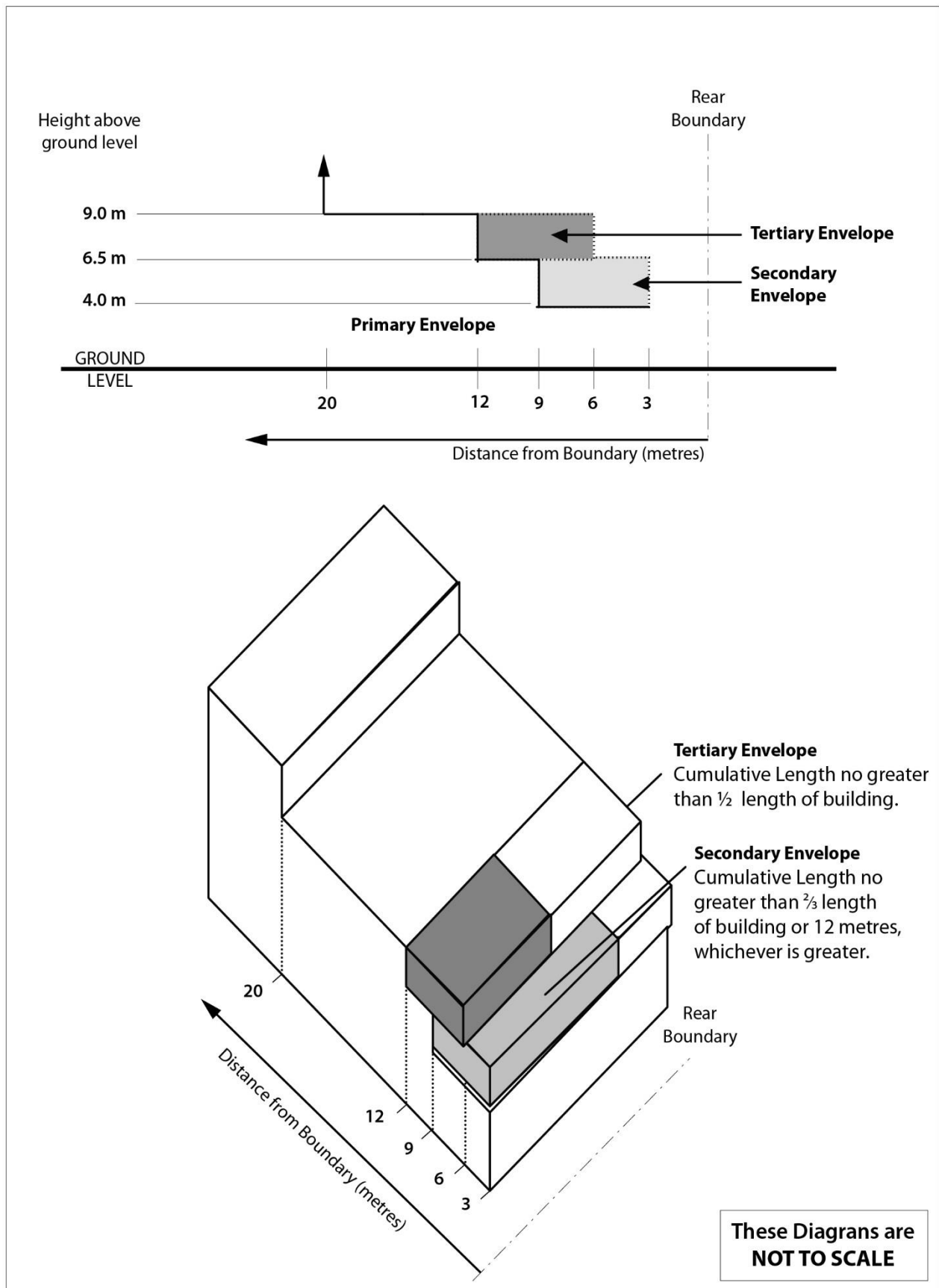


Figure 11.6 Height and Setback Envelopes Rear Boundary Interface

FIGURE 11.7
BUSINESS AND INDUSTRIAL ZONE HEIGHT AND SETBACK ENVELOPES
SIDE BOUNDARY INTERFACE

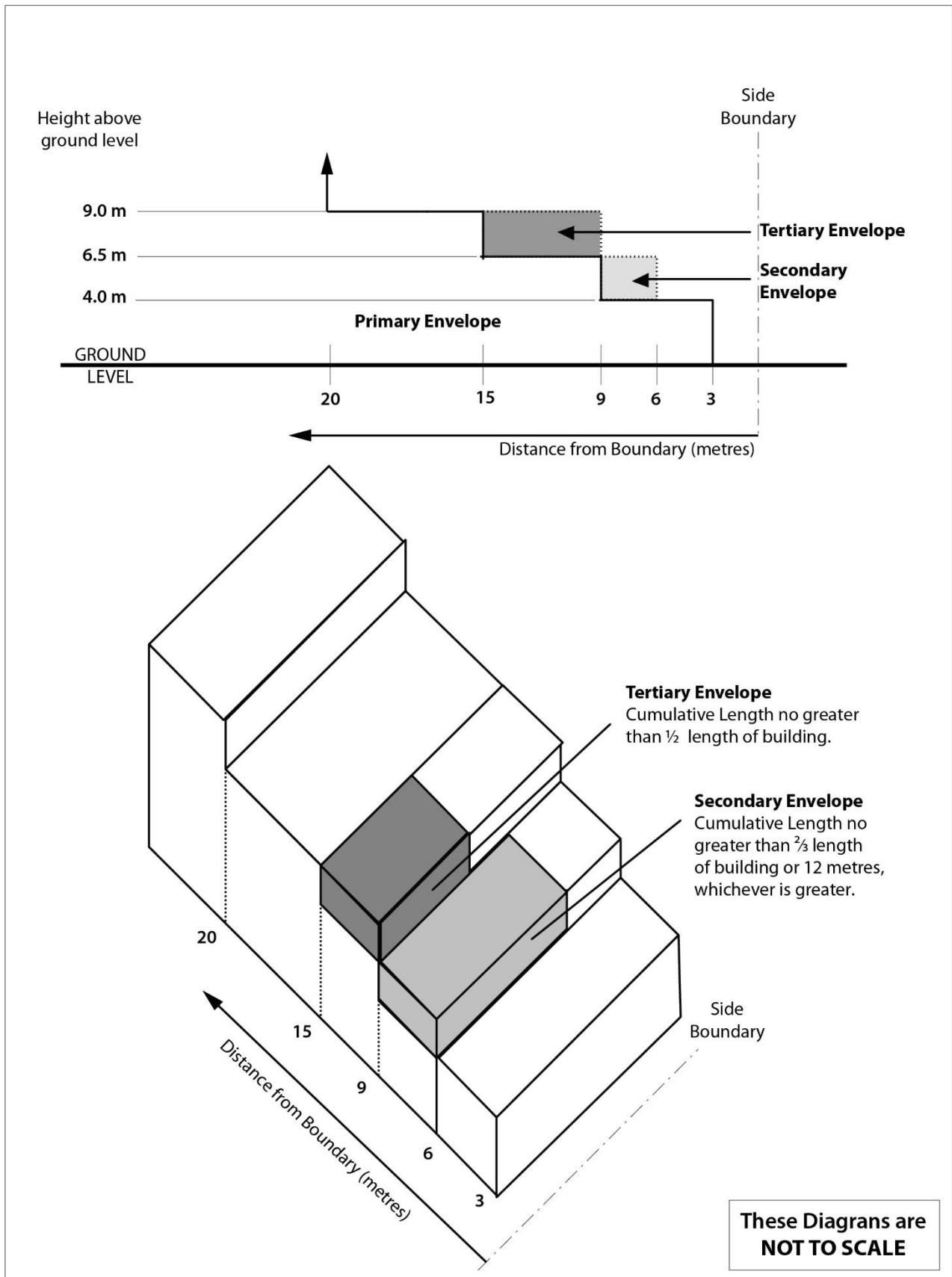


Figure 11.7 Height and Setback Envelopes Side Boundary Interface

SECTION 15:

RECREATION

CONTENTS

15.1	Introduction	1
15.2	The Recreation Zones	1
15.2.1	<i>Recreation Zone</i>	1
15.2.2	<i>The Conservation and Amenity Zone</i>	2
15.2.3	<i>Water Recreation Zone</i>	2
15.2.4	<i>Racecourse Zone</i>	2
15.2.5	<i>Arena Zone</i>	3
15.3	Resource Management Issues	3
15.4	Recreation Zone	5
15.4.1	<i>Objectives and Policies</i>	5
15.4.3	<i>Rules: Permitted Activities</i>	6
R15.4.3.1	Community and Leisure Activities and Associated Ancillary Activities	6
R15.4.3.2	Community and Leisure Facilities	7
R15.4.3.3	Maintenance of the Flood Protection Works of the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council	10
R15.4.3.4	Minor Temporary Military Training Activities	10
15.4.4	<i>Rules: Controlled Activities</i>	11
R15.4.4.1	Construction, Development or Redevelopment of Flood Protection Works by, or on behalf of, the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council.	11
15.4.5	<i>Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities</i>	12
R15.4.5.1	Community and Leisure Activities and Facilities not Complying with Performance Standards	12
R15.4.5.2	Community and Leisure Facilities not Complying with the Performance Standards	12
15.4.6	<i>Rules: Discretionary Activities</i>	13
R15.4.6.1	Discretionary Activities	13
R15.4.6.2	Minor Temporary Military Training Activities which do not comply with the Performance Standards	14
15.4.7	<i>Rules: Noise</i>	14

R15.4.7.1	Noise	14
15.4.8	<i>Non-Complying Activities</i>	15
R15.4.8.1	All activities in the Inner and Outer Control Contours that do not comply with R10.6.1.1(h)	15
R15.4.8.2	Crematoria	15
R15.4.8.3	Buildings on the Railway Land East site	16
15.5	Conservation and Amenity Zone	17
15.5.1	<i>Objectives and Policies</i>	17
15.5.2	<i>Methods</i>	18
15.5.3	<i>Rules: Permitted Activities</i>	18
R15.5.3.1	Permitted Activities	18
R15.5.3.2	Public Toilets, Maintenance Sheds, Information Kiosks, and Interpretive Structures associated with Informal Recreation Activities	18
R15.5.3.3	Minor Temporary Military Training Activities	20
R15.5.3.4	Walking Tracks	21
15.5.4	<i>Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities</i>	21
R15.5.4.1	Parking Roading and Essential Services within Aokautere Structure Plan	21
15.5.5	<i>Rules: Discretionary Activities</i>	22
R15.5.5.1	Minor Temporary Military Training Activities which do not comply with the Performance Standards	22
15.5.6	<i>Rules: Non-Complying Activities</i>	23
R15.5.6.1	Non-Complying Activities	23
15.5.7	<i>Rules: Noise</i>	23
R15.5.7.1	Noise	23
15.6	Water Recreation Zone	25
15.6.1	<i>Objectives and Policies</i>	25
15.6.2	<i>Methods</i>	25
15.6.3	<i>Rules: Permitted Activities</i>	25
R15.6.3.1	Water-related Recreation Activities and Associated Ancillary Activities	25
R15.6.3.2	Minor Temporary Military Training Activities	25
15.6.4	<i>Rules: Noise</i>	26
R15.6.4.1	Noise	26
15.6.5	<i>Rules: Discretionary Activities</i>	27
R15.6.5.1	Discretionary Activities	27
R15.6.5.2	Minor Temporary Military Training Activities which do not comply with the Performance Standards	27
15.7	Racecourse Zone	29
15.7.1	<i>Objectives and Policies</i>	29
15.7.2	<i>Methods</i>	29
15.7.3	<i>Rules: Permitted Activities</i>	30

R15.7.3.1	Permitted Activities	30
R15.7.3.2	The Construction of, Reconstruction of, or Addition to, Buildings and Structures	31
R15.7.3.3	Minor Temporary Military Training Activities	33
15.7.4	<i>Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities</i>	34
R15.7.4.1	Buildings and Structures not Complying with Performance Standards	34
R15.7.4.2	Buildings, Structures and Carparks within the Racecourse Precinct	35
15.7.5	<i>Rules: Discretionary Activities</i>	36
R15.7.5.1	Discretionary Activities	36
R15.7.5.2	Minor and Extended Temporary Military Training Activities	36
15.7.6	<i>Rules: Non-Complying Activities</i>	37
R15.7.6.1	Crematoria	37
15.7.7	<i>Noise</i>	37
R15.7.7.1	Noise	37

Map 15.1 Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan 38

15.8 Arena Zone 39

15.8.1	<i>Objectives and Policies</i>	39
15.8.2	<i>Methods</i>	40
15.8.3	<i>Rules: Permitted Activities</i>	40
R15.8.3.1	Permitted Activities	40
R15.8.3.2	Buildings and Structures Associated with Permitted Activities	41
R15.8.3.3	Minor Temporary Military Training Activities	43
15.8.4	<i>Rules: Restricted Discretionary Activities</i>	44
R15.8.4.1	Buildings and Structures which do not comply with the Performance Standards or specific development at the Arena.	44
15.8.5	<i>Rules: Discretionary Activities</i>	47
R15.8.5.1	Discretionary Activities	47
R15.8.5.2	Minor and Extended Temporary Military Training Activities	48
15.8.6	<i>Rules: Non-Complying Activities</i>	48
R15.8.6.1	Crematoria	48
15.8.7	<i>Rules: Noise</i>	48
R15.8.7.1	Noise	48

Map 15.2 Arena Masterplan 51

15. RECREATION

15.1 Introduction

Recreation is important for many residents living in Palmerston North. It is a significant contributor to the quality of life and level of physical, social and cultural well-being that people within the City experience.

Currently, recreation reserves within the City offer a wide range of recreation opportunities (e.g., walking and organised sports) and encompass a variety of environments, extending from multi-purpose recreational facilities such as the Arena, through to neighbourhood parks and playing fields to the extensive walkways system. These reserves give life to the City by adding to its diversity and interest, while the recreational and cultural facilities located on them are valuable in attracting residents and visitors alike. Areas such as the Victoria Esplanade, Ashhurst Domain and Bledisloe Park, also have important local amenity and/or conservation values which in turn contribute to the quality and variety of recreation experience that can be enjoyed in the City.

The Council recognises that in addition to its responsibilities under the Resource Management Act 1991, many of the City's recreation reserves are managed through the Reserves Act 1977 and that there is a need to recognise each legislative framework to achieve integrated management.

The classification, management and administration of reserves is undertaken under Part IIA of the Reserves Act 1977. This Act requires that reserves be classified according to their principal or primary purpose and that management plans be developed. Such reserves must be administered and maintained in accordance with the purpose for which they are classified (for example, recreation, historic and local purpose) – Council has prepared some reserve management plans for key City-wide reserves and is working towards developing further plans. These provide policy direction for Council's reserves and acknowledge the District Plan zoning and policy framework to achieve integrated management. Corresponding priorities for reserve development are a feature of reserve management plans.

The effects of activities occurring within recreation reserves have the potential to adversely affect the features and values of those reserves, and to potentially adversely affect adjacent properties. The Council has an important role through this Plan's provisions, to ensure the development of recreation resources are consistent with the values of the land and is compatible with adjoining activities.

Given the variety of recreation areas within the City five distinct zones have been identified to manage activities and their effects in the District.

When reviewing activities within each of the recreation zones it is also important to review the provisions in Section 17 as those provisions also apply to the following zones.

15.2 The Recreation Zones

15.2.1 RECREATION ZONE

The Recreation Zone provides for a wide range of community and leisure activities and covers the majority of recreation and public space within the City – serving both City-wide and local needs. The Zone includes areas set aside for informal or casual recreation such as playgrounds on neighbourhood parks, (e.g. Milverton Park), areas for organised sports, (e.g. Ongley Park and Bill Brown Park), and large scale multi-purpose parks and civic places such as The Square, the Victoria Esplanade and Memorial Park.

Although the primary function of the Zone is to provide for active sport, and recreation and community activities, some open spaces also display important conservation and visual amenity values. Examples here include parts of the Ashhurst Domain and the Victoria Esplanade.

The Recreation Zone also includes golf courses (Manawatu Golf Club and Palmerston North) and cemeteries.

15.2.2 THE CONSERVATION AND AMENITY ZONE

The Conservation and Amenity Zone covers those natural areas which have been identified as having high natural values or amenity values and which are generally in Council and Department of Conservation ownership or protected through legal means such as covenants. The Zone includes areas of significant indigenous flora and fauna and important natural and scenic areas. Examples of parks and reserves in the Zone are Bledisloe Park, McCrae's Bush in Ashhurst, part of the Manawatu Gorge Scenic Reserve and Keeble's Bush near Linton. Outdoor recreation such as walking, tramping and mountain-biking feature in these areas. Some areas such as Esplanade reserves also have an important role as ecological links and 'green corridors'.

Council seeks to recognise and protect the values of these areas by restricting the range of activities and associated development permitted within the zone. The protection of the features and qualities of such high value environments provide significant benefits to the City as they constitute an integral component which contributes to the diversity of the City's recreation environment, enhance biodiversity as well as contributing to its visual and amenity character.

The Conservation and Amenity Zone also includes most of the City's walkway system which performs a unique function through providing areas for walking and by acting as a link to other open space areas. Walking is a popular recreational pastime that has minimal potential to affect the environment.

15.2.3 WATER RECREATION ZONE

Section 31(e) of the Resource Management Act 1991 requires territorial authorities to control the actual or potential effects of activities in relation to the surface of water in rivers and lakes. To fulfil this requirement the Water Recreation Zone has been developed.

The Water Recreation Zone covers the freshwater surface areas of the Manawatu and Pohangina Rivers, the Hokowhitu Lagoon, and parts of, the Turitea and Kahuterawa Streams located within the Palmerston North City boundary. This Zone is characterised by the natural character of these waterbodies although man-made structures such as bridges, river protection works including groynes and dams modify this character in some areas.

The Water Recreation Zone provides for a limited range of water-related recreation activities on the surface of these waterbodies. Although the Council seeks to recognise this area as a recreation resource, the only effects which have been identified from that use are noise effects.

Horizons Regional Council also manages fresh water within the City boundaries through the Water Chapter in the One Plan. Horizons Regional Council operates the Manawatu River and Tributaries Navigation and Safety Bylaw 2010. This bylaw is made in accordance with the Local Government Act 1974 and must be read in conjunction with Maritime Rule Part 91 – Navigation Safety Rules.

15.2.4 RACECOURSE ZONE

The Racecourse Zone covers the existing Awapuni Racecourse property at Awapuni and the Manawatu Harness Racing Club site on Pioneer Highway.

The Awapuni Racecourse, on Racecourse and Totara Roads, and the Manawatu Harness

Racing Club on Pioneer Highway are the focal points for the racing industry in the Manawatu. The Awapuni Racecourse was developed in 1903 and today represents a multi-purpose facility that caters for the specific needs of the racing industry as well as a major function centre.

The Manawatu Harness Racing Club has existed on its present site since 1962. Both the Racecourse and Harness Racing Club lie adjacent to residential areas which have developed around these courses.

Both racing clubs and their respective industry functions make a valuable contribution to the social, cultural and economic well-being of the City and region. The Racecourse site is used for race meetings and race training and is the administrative headquarters for the Manawatu Racing Club. The course's open areas and buildings represent a significant investment in, and contribution to the racing industry in the Manawatu. It also acts as an important recreation, entertainment and leisure facility for the region.

The Manawatu Harness Racing Club has its administrative headquarters on Pioneer Highway. This site is actively used for trotting, greyhound racing and race training. Facilities on the site include the racetrack, grandstand, race training facilities, and a functions venue. The site covers an area of 20 hectares and is increasingly popular as a venue for large outdoor gatherings e.g., swap meets and rallies.

The primary function of the Racecourse Zone is to recognise the two sites' multiple functions as racecourse, race training facilities and as sites for a variety of recreational, entertainment and leisure activities. It also recognises a number of activities which have historically established on both sites.

15.2.5 ARENA ZONE

The Arena Complex is a unique, centrally located recreation and leisure facility accommodating a wide range of activities ranging from national and international sporting fixtures, a range of other shows, trade exhibitions and conventions. The Council maintains and manages the Arena.

The site contains a large array of facilities including stadiums, pavilions, the Grandstand and Oval, community halls, sports fields, a speedway track, administration offices and parking areas. Collectively these facilities comprise over 20 venues and are frequently used for local and regional activities. The Arena thus represents a significant recreation and leisure asset to the City and the region, and makes a major contribution towards the social, cultural and economic well-being of the community.

In the past, the Arena has had its own special purpose Zone which ensured and secured the use of the complex for a wide and diverse range of activities. The Council considers that this is still an appropriate approach.

15.3 Resource Management Issues

The following resource management issues have been identified as arising from activities associated with the use of the Recreation, Conservation and Amenity, Racecourse, Water Recreation, and Arena Zones:

1. The sustainable management and maintenance of the City's recreation parks and reserves to effectively meet the needs of all residents.
2. Accommodation of a wide and diverse range of community and leisure recreation activities and recreational environments.
3. The need to provide adequate open space to satisfy the recreation and amenity needs of residents.

4. The potential adverse effects of recreation, community and leisure activities and/or development on recreational amenity values and/or neighbouring residential areas.
5. The need to protect **and restore** areas of high amenity, **ecological** and conservation value from inappropriate development.
6. Public access to the City's rivers, lakes and streams and water-related recreation opportunities.
7. Managing the adverse effects of water-based recreation activities on the surface of water.
8. Managing the adverse effects arising from the further development of the Arena or the racecourses.
9. The need to protect noise sensitive activities within the vicinity of the Palmerston North Airport so as to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects associated with airport noise and to sustain the potential capacity of the Airport to meet reasonably foreseeable air transport needs, and to ensure that the efficient operation of the airport can continue.

Explanation

The City's network of recreation reserves and open space make an important contribution to the City's social and economic welfare. Significant public and private investment exists in the form of buildings, structures and amenity facilities located within the Recreation Zones. Council recognises that it has an important responsibility as steward of these resources to ensure the efficient management, use and development of existing recreation resources, including land, buildings and infrastructure.

The District Plan identifies five recreation zones which distinguish recreation areas by their predominant function and values. By adopting these distinctions, Council considers that it will be able to respond to changing recreational trends and community needs and the development of an appropriate mix of recreation activities, recreational environments and supporting facilities. The recreation areas within the City are predominantly located in or adjacent to established residential areas. The interface between these two areas is particularly sensitive as the effects associated with recreation activities and ancillary activities can adversely impact on the use and enjoyment of residential properties and the amenity values of residential neighbourhoods.

The Council seeks to recognise and protect specific areas in the Conservation and Amenity Zone as having intrinsic natural, scientific or conservation values which are in public and private ownership. The protection of the features and qualities of such high value environments, which is required under Section 6(a) and 6(b) of the Resource Management Act 1991, provides significant benefits to the City as they constitute an integral yet diverse component of the City's recreational and natural environment as well as contributing to its visual and amenity character.

The protection of the natural character of wetlands, waterbodies and their margins and the maintenance and enhancement of public access to such areas are recognised as matters of national importance under Sections 6(a) and 6(d) of the Resource Management Act 1991. With regard to the waterbodies themselves, the Council's responsibility is confined to controlling activities on the surface of the water in areas zoned for 'Water recreation' and this focuses its concerns on the noise effects of recreational activities.

The One Plan also recognises the need to manage the water quality of these water bodies and to recognise their ecological significance. The Act gives the primary responsibility for management of this matter to the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council. The One Plan also provides for the protection of Horizons flood and erosion protection assets by requiring consent for certain activities undertaken near these assets, where they have the potential to adversely affect the asset's integrity or function.

Multi-purpose recreation and leisure facilities such as the Arena, the Awapuni Racecourse and the Manawatu Harness Racing Club provide for a wide range of recreation and leisure opportunities within large scale integrated complexes. These complexes are highly valued by the community and add to the social, cultural and economic wellbeing of residents. Equally, the Council recognises the need to reconcile the unique role of these complexes, their operational requirements and/or the future development expectations of the respective administering bodies together with the need to protect, particularly, the amenity of adjoining residential properties.

15.4 Recreation Zone

15.4.1 OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

Within the broad framework of the City View objectives in Section 2, the following specific objectives and policies apply to the Recreation Zone:

OBJECTIVE 1

To enable the effective and efficient use and development of the open space resource within the Recreation Zone.

POLICIES

- 1.1 To recognise and provide for a wide range of recreational and associated ancillary activities.
- 1.2 To ensure that open space areas are managed to cater for both local and city-wide recreation and leisure needs.
- 1.3 To provide for the flood control and maintenance works, of the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council or the Palmerston North City Council.
- 1.4 To provide for temporary military training activities.
- 1.5 To manage the development of buildings to maintain the open space amenity of the Zone in order for them to meet the community's recreation and leisure needs.
- 1.6 To recognise for some public spaces that temporary community activities are anticipated as part of the civic life of the city.

Explanation

Recreation Zones are located throughout the City to meet the recreation, amenity and open space needs of residents. Significant public and private investment exists in the form of buildings, infrastructure and amenity facilities located on developed recreation land. The Council seeks to ensure that these recreational resources are developed appropriately to meet local and community recreation needs.

Many of the larger recreation spaces within the City, particularly The Square and Victoria Esplanade host short term or temporary events for the whole community to enjoy. For example, the Christmas in The Square, New Year's Eve celebrations, Massey University graduations and concerts in the park. These are an important contributor to our civic life and enjoyment in the City and should be recognised.

OBJECTIVE 2

To protect the amenity values of adjacent residential areas and within the Recreation Zone.

POLICIES

- 2.1 To manage the impact of building development and/or redevelopment, structures and signs which either front onto, or are adjacent to, a Residential Zone.
- 2.2 To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of recreation activities and ancillary activities on neighbouring residential areas.
- 2.3 To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of recreation activities and ancillary activities on the amenity values within the recreation zone.

Explanation

Recreation activities and buildings have the potential to generate impacts beyond the Zone boundary due to their size, intensity and scale. The Council seeks to ensure that sufficient safeguards

are in place to minimise the effects of recreation activities on the amenities of neighbouring residential areas and within the Recreation Zone itself. The range of effects identified include the impact of new development on the amenity of adjacent residential areas through rules related to noise, signs, storage, and parking provision.

OBJECTIVE 3

To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of aircraft noise on noise sensitive activities in the vicinity of the Palmerston North Airport, while protecting the Palmerston North Airport from the potential adverse effects of noise sensitive activities on efficient airport operations.

POLICIES

- 3.1 To mitigate the adverse effects of aircraft noise on any building to be used for noise sensitive activities in the Inner and Outer Control Contours by specifying appropriate insulation standards.

Explanation

The operation of a modern airport gives rise to a range of sound emissions relating mainly to aircraft operations. These sound emissions may adversely affect surrounding noise sensitive activities such as community halls and other such venues where communal activities are undertaken.

In order to protect potential occupiers of land situated within the vicinity of the airport from levels of noise that may be incompatible with normal standards of amenity, Council has introduced controls to mitigate the adverse effects of operational noise on noise sensitive activities in the Recreation Zone. The controls also have the effect of protecting the operation of the airport from noise sensitive activities to allow it to function efficiently, effectively and safely.

To ensure that responsibility for mitigation of operational aircraft noise is not borne solely by affected property owners, Council has also introduced specific noise mitigation measures to control operational activities within the Airport Zone. Please refer to R13.4.6 Sound Emissions in the Airport Zone.

15.4.2 METHODS

- District Plan Rules (Palmerston North City Council)
- Reserve Management Plans (Reserves Act 1977)
- Council's powers as Landowner and Lessor
- Long Term Plan/Annual Plan Projects
- Development Plans
- Sport and recreation Planning Framework
- Asset Management Plans

The objectives and policies for this zone will be achieved through the use of a variety of methods described above. The methods identified give Council the opportunity through rules to control the scale, nature and effects of activities while achieving enhanced amenity values and appropriate types and styles of development through its land-owning role, capital and maintenance programmes and through reserve management plans.

This combination of methods provides an effective and often low cost (to the community) method of achieving the environmental outcomes encapsulated in the objectives and policies.

15.4.3 RULES: PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

R15.4.3.1 Community and Leisure Activities and Associated Ancillary Activities

Community and leisure activities and associated ancillary activities are Permitted Activities

Palmerston North City Council District Plan
provided the following performance standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

(a) Lighting

- i. Any artificial lighting system shall ensure that its use does not result in an added illuminance, over and above the measured ambient level, in excess of 8 lux measured in the vertical plane at the windows of any residential building on any residentially zoned site.

Explanation

The lighting rules are designed to avoid the spill of light and glare from recreation reserves onto residentially zoned properties and to ensure that the amenities of residents in adjoining areas are reasonably protected.

(b) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

(c) Size of associated retail activity

- i. The maximum gross floor area per park or reserve, inclusive of any work room or storage area, is 50m².

Explanation

Council recognises that the limited provision of retail facilities catering for the refreshment needs and convenience of park users can add to the amenity value of recreation reserves. However, Council does not wish to encourage the establishment of large retailing facilities which could affect the character, use and development of recreation reserves and potentially undermine retailing activities within the City's identified business areas.

(d) Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the provisions of Section 14 Hazardous Substances.

(e) Hours of Operation

Any activity shall not operate outside the following hours of operation:

- i. Between 7:00am and 10:30pm
(Monday to Thursday inclusive and Sundays).
- ii. Between 7:00am and 12:00 midnight
(Friday and Saturday).

Explanation

Controls on the operating hours of recreation and ancillary activities ensures that the use of these activities is in keeping with neighbouring environments and does not adversely affect the character and amenity values of neighbouring residential environments.

R15.4.3.2 Community and Leisure Facilities

Community, and leisure facilities are Permitted Activities provided that they comply with the following performance standards:

Performance Standards

(a) Height

- i. Compliance with R10.6.1.1(a).
- ii. Marquees, tents and stages erected for less than one week for community events are exempt from this standard.

Explanation

The height of a building or structure may affect the overall amenity of a reserve and surrounding properties located within reasonable proximity to that building. The height performance standard provides a means to address effects attributable to the height of a building including overshadowing, privacy, loss of daylight etc. The Council considers the residential height performance standard to be the appropriate standard due to the predominantly residential location of recreation reserves.

(b) Building Size

- i. No buildings will be permitted on a site having a net site area of less than 2500m².
- ii. On Lot 1 DP 78518 (being the Railway Land East site) only one building having a maximum floor area no greater than 50m² will be permitted in addition to any buildings constructed prior to 31st March 2006.
- iii. The proportion of any site covered by buildings shall not exceed 2% for the following areas:
 - a. Victoria Esplanade
 - b. Memorial Park
 - c. The Square
 - d. Ashhurst Domain
- iv. On all other sites over 2500m² on net site area within the Recreation Zone, the proportion of any site covered by buildings shall not exceed 1%.
- v. Children's play equipment, sculptures, toilet blocks and shade structures are exempt from the provisions of R15.4.3.2(b) (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv).
- vi. Marquees, tents and stages erected for less than one week for community events are exempt from this standard.

Explanation

An important aspect of the Recreation Zone is the open space character and the visual and recreation amenity that it provides. Provision is made for development directly associated with recreation activities to support the use and enjoyment of recreation areas for formal and informal recreation e.g., clubrooms, changing sheds and toilets, and storage sheds. The building size performance standard limits the number, size and types of buildings that can be constructed on these areas to ensure that the physical bulk of development is compatible with the area's primary purpose and its size. This is on the premise that larger reserve areas can support larger and more building development. This rule is also intended to minimise detrimental effects on the amenity of recreational areas and that of adjoining properties.

Children's play equipment, toilet blocks and shade structures are all important aspects of the use of recreation spaces in the City. Shade structures with 1 or more walls are considered to be a building and are subject to the building size restrictions.

(c) Separation Distances

i.

Gross Floor Area of Principal Building	Minimum Separation	Minimum Separation Distance from Road
Up to 250m ²	3m	6m
251m ² – 500m ²	3m	8m
501m ² – 750m ²	3m	10m

- ii. Ancillary buildings shall be located a minimum of 3 metres from any road boundary and a minimum of 6 metres from all other boundaries.

Explanation

Buildings and structures in the Recreation Zone have the potential to affect open space amenity and the use and enjoyment of adjoining properties if they are inappropriately located. Effects may include the loss of privacy, overshadowing, and/or noise generated by a building's use. Separation distances are used to ensure that buildings and structures are suitably located to avoid adverse effects. A greater setback is required for example, for principal buildings than for ancillary buildings because of their size and scale, and nature of activities that occur within them.

(d) Parking and Access

Compliance with Rules:

- 20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access;
- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- 20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design;
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces;
- 20.4.2(g) Cycle Parking Provision and Design;
- 20.4.2(h) Cycle Parking End of Trip Facilities.

Explanation

Careful consideration should be given to the volume of traffic which may be generated by activities taking place within a particular building or at a particular park or reserve. Recreation, community and leisure activities frequently give rise to short and intense demand for parking which is unrealistic to provide on the site if the recreational and open space character of the Zone is to be preserved. This has been balanced against the need to ensure that adjoining residential neighbours do not suffer undue inconvenience from overspill parking.

(e) Outdoor Storage

Any area used for the outdoor storage of goods, products, equipment, materials or waste which can be viewed from adjacent residential areas or a public road shall be screened either by a fence of not less than 1.8 metres in height or planting of trees and vegetation capable of growing to 1.8 metres in height. This shall not exclude the provision of gates or other access points.

Explanation

Outdoor storage areas, and particularly those used for the storage of waste, can detract from the visual amenity and pleasantness of neighbouring residential properties and road users. Screening of such areas should ensure that the standard of amenity experienced in this zone and in neighbouring residential areas is not detrimentally affected.

(f) Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the provisions of Section 14 - Hazardous Substances.

(g) Air Noise Control

Compliance with R10.6.1.1(h).

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Proposals that do not meet the above provisions are provided for a Non-Complying Activity under R15.4.8.

Explanation

As the operational noise emitted by aircraft at the Palmerston North Airport can be intrusive, any new building, or addition to an existing building, which is located in the vicinity of the airport and intended for communal activities will be required to provide an appropriate level of noise insulation. In order to ensure that responsibility for mitigation of this operational noise does not rest solely with property owners, specific noise mitigation requirements have also imposed on operations within the Airport Zone (See R13.4.6).

One Plan Rule 17-15 requires resource consent for activities on stopbanks and on land between artificial waterways or the bed of a river, and 8 metres inland of the landward toe of the stopbank where such activities may affect the integrity and function of the City's flood protection. It is recommended that anyone proposing to carry out any activity on a property that contains or is adjacent to a flood protection asset first contact the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council for advice regarding any consent requirements.

R15.4.3.3 Maintenance of the Flood Protection Works of the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council

Maintenance of the Flood Protection Works of the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council is a Permitted Activity.

Explanation

Small parts of the Recreation Zone, particularly in the vicinity of Ongley Park and the Esplanade, also accommodate stopbanks and works associated with the flood control works of the Lower Manawatu Scheme. It is important that these works are maintained, and given the lack of effects of their maintenance, they can be treated as Permitted Activities.

R15.4.3.4 Minor Temporary Military Training Activities

Minor Temporary Military Training Activities (excluding live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events) are Permitted Activities provided the following performance standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

(a) Buildings and Structures

- i. Any buildings and/or structures erected must be in compliance with performance standards (a), (c), and (e) of R15.4.3.2.
- ii. Any buildings erected in association with the Temporary Military Training Activity must be removed at the conclusion of the activity.

(b) Excavations and Alterations to Landform

Where the activity involves any excavations or alterations to landform, the ground shall be reinstated to a condition as close as practicable to its state prior to the disturbance.

(c) Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the provisions of Section 14 - Hazardous Substances.

(d) Duration and Frequency of Activities

The activity is limited to a period not exceeding 31 days.

(e) Noise

- i. Mobile Noise Sources – Compliance with Table 2 and Table 3 of NZS: 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise
- ii. Fixed (stationary) Noise Sources – Compliance with the following noise limits:

Sound emissions from fixed (stationary) noise sources, excluding live firing of weapons and single or multiple explosive events, when measured at any point within any land zoned for residential purposes or at the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity (other than a site from which noise is emitted or a road), shall not exceed the following:

7.00am to 7.00pm	55dB LAeq(15mins)
7.00pm to 10.00pm	50dB LAeq(15mins)
10.00pm to 7.00am	45dB LAeq(15mins)

Notional boundary is defined as a line 20m from any side of a dwelling or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling.

- iii. Sound emissions from any other activity sources (excluding live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events and the noise sources listed in R15.4.3.4(e)i and ii (above) – Compliance with R15.4.7.1.

Explanation

The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) carries out temporary military training activities in areas not designated for defence purposes. Such temporary training involves military activities by regular and territorial force units in zones throughout Palmerston North City. The Defence Act 1990 provides for the raising and maintenance of armed forces. Military training activities are essential in enabling the NZDF to maintain operational capability. The above performance standards have been designed to enable the NZDF to carry out temporary military training activities while ensuring that any adverse effects of training activities on the environment are mitigated.

15.4.4 RULES: CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

R15.4.4.1 Construction, Development or Redevelopment of Flood Protection Works by, or on behalf of, the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council.

The construction, development or redevelopment of Flood Protection Works or Structures by, or on behalf of, the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council shall be a Controlled Activity in respect of:

- Height;
- Location;
- Effects of such work on residential amenity.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in additions to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Recreation Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- (a) The extent to which the visual effects of flood protection works on adjoining residential neighbourhoods are avoided or mitigated.
- (b) The extent to which any adverse effects associated with the development and construction of flood protection works on adjoining residential neighborhoods is avoided or mitigated.
- (c) Whether to positive effects of flood protection works are recognised.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS:

All activities on the primary stopbanks are controlled by Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council under its designation for this area. One Plan Rule 17-15 should be referred to for all activities between an artificial watercourse or bed of a river and 8 metres inland of the landward toes of a stopbank. Any excavation, drilling, tunneling of other land disturbance on or adjacent to the Manawatu River secondary stopbank located between Ruahine Street at Fitzroy Bend and Ruamahanga Crescent should be referred to the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council for advice regarding any resource consent requirements.

15.4.5 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R15.4.5.1 Community and Leisure Activities and Facilities not Complying with Performance Standards

Community and Leisure Activities and Facilities not complying with Performance Standards in relation to:

- (a) Lighting
 - (b) Separation Distances
- are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:

- Design and Appearance;
- Effects on Adjoining Residential Areas.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Recreation Zone objectives and policies, assess any applications in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

(a) Lighting

- i. The extent to which the overspill of light onto adjacent residential properties is avoided.
- ii. The extent to which the effects of the overspill of light can be managed through the use of planting, screening or orientation of light sources.
- iii. The extent to which topography and other site features mitigate the effects of light overspill.

(b) Separation Distances

- i. The extent to which the effects of noise and other environmental disturbance to surrounding residential areas is avoided.
- ii. The extent to which the location of buildings contribute positively to the character and amenity values of the surrounding residential environment.

Explanation

At times it is not possible for community and recreational activities and the facilities which they occupy to meet the performance standards set down in the Plan. The Restricted Discretionary Activity category gives the opportunity for applications to be assessed in terms of the objectives and policies of the zone and the specific policies which are intended to aid in that assessment.

R15.4.5.2 Community and Leisure Facilities not Complying with the Performance Standards

Community and Leisure Facilities not complying with the Performance Standards in relation to:

(a) Parking and Cycle Parking

is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- The safe and efficient operation of the land transport network;
- The provision of car parking.
- The provision of opportunities for people to use active and non-vehicular modes of transport.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Recreation Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- a. The extent to which parking not accommodated on the site effects the safe and efficient operation of the land transport network.
- b. The extent to which off-site parking is available to meet the need generated for parking.
- c. Whether the possible low frequency of the need for the total parking requirement is recognised.
- d. The extent to which off-site parking has effects on the character and amenity values of the surrounding residential environment.

Explanation

The Recreation Zone parking standards have been developed to ensure that the parking demands associated with a building's use can be adequately satisfied on site. Council recognises though, that the nature of the demand generated by some forms of development may justify a variation from these standards, provided that the possible impact on such areas as safety, convenience and amenity are properly addressed.

15.4.6 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R15.4.6.1 Discretionary Activities

Any Community and Leisure Facility or Activity which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities and is not provided for by R15.4.5.1, R15.4.6.1, R15.4.6.2 or R15.4.8.1; or

Any activity which is not a Permitted Activity, Restricted Discretionary Activity or Non-Complying Activity shall be a Discretionary Activity.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Recreation Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following further assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- a. The extent to which the effects of noise, hours of operation and other environmental disturbance on surrounding residential neighbourhoods are avoided or mitigated.
- b. The extent to which the effects of the generation of additional traffic have been provided through efficient and effective parking and access provisions.
- c. The extent to which additional traffic generated has effects on the efficiency and effectiveness of the land transport network.
- d. The extent to which the design and appearance of any structure contributes positively to the character and amenity values of the surrounding environment.
- e. The extent to which the recreational potential or open space character of the site is maintained.
- f. To ensure employment uses and community facilities provide appropriate opportunities for people to use activity and non-vehicular modes of transport.

Explanation

This category of activity is intended to deal with activities and facilities which do not fall within the other categories provided in this Zone. As such they are essentially "one off" developments which need careful assessment to ensure their effects can be avoided, remedied or mitigated, that they fit into the existing environment and that they do not undermine the essential character of the Zone.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to R23.6.2(i) – Radiofrequency Field Exposure

R15.4.6.2 Minor Temporary Military Training Activities which do not comply with the Performance Standards

Minor Temporary Military Training Activities which do not comply with the Performance Standards of R15.5.3.3, including live firing of weapons, firing blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events, are Discretionary Activities.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Recreation Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- (a) The extent to which adverse effects on the visual amenity and/or character of the surrounding areas are avoided.
- (b) The extent to which the effects of additional traffic generated effects the safe and efficient operation of the land transport network.
- (c) The extent to which disturbance on flora and fauna within the zone is avoided or mitigated.
- (d) The extent to which effects of the proposal on any area of natural and/or cultural heritage value, or of particular significance to tangata whenua are avoided or mitigated.
- (e) The extent to which adverse effects of noise, hours of operation and other environmental disturbance on surrounding dwellings are avoided or mitigated.
- (f) The extent to which the effects of noise, including peak sound levels resulting from impulsive noise impacts on noise sensitive areas.
- (g) The extent to which a Noise Management Plan, prepared by an acoustical consultant and submitted at the time of application for a resource consent, identifies the likely noise impacts for the areas and describes the noise management measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of noise, including best practicable options adopted to minimize sound emissions from live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition and single or multiple explosive events.
- (h) The extent to which a community consultation programme, submitted at the time of application for a resource consent, has been developed for communication with occupiers, owners and users of the affected site and Council will be implemented prior to the military training activities commencing, and includes notification of event, updates during the event, methods for following up complaints received during or after the event and the process of liaison with Council.

Explanation

The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) may need to carry out temporary military training activities which do not meet the performance standards for Permitted Activities. In this case, it is important to ensure that any adverse effects of training activities on the environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

15.4.7 RULES: NOISE

R15.4.7.1 Noise

- a. Public address systems or mechanically powered machines or vehicles when operated on any park or reserve shall not exceed the following at any point within any land zoned Residential or at any point within the boundary of any rural land in the Rural Zone:

7.00am to 7.00pm

50dB LAeq(15mins)

7.00pm to 10.00pm

45dB LAeq(15mins)

10.00pm to 7.00am

40dB LAeq(15mins)

Night-time L_{max} 10.00pm to 7.00am

70 dBA L_{max}

- b. Crowd noise from people in a Park or Reserve is considered a reasonable and acceptable effect of the use of recreation reserves and as such shall not be controlled using rules in this Plan.
- c. At the Manawatu Golf Club, activities associated with course preparation activities, including grass mowing, shall not exceed the following noise limits when measured at the boundary of any site within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area:

6am to 10pm

55 dB LAeq(15mins)

10pm to 6am

40 dB LAeq(15 mins)

10pm to 6am

70 dBA L_{max}

Grass mowing, aerating/coring and rolling at the Manawatu Golf Club that occurs near to the boundary, which exceeds 55dB LAeq(15mins), shall be exempt from the above noise rule provided that it occurs with 7am and 10pm.

Explanation

The rules for noise are designed to protect neighbouring residential amenity and other users of these areas from the specific noise effects generated by public address systems, mechanically powered machines or vehicles. Crowd noise associated with activities undertaken in this zone is not addressed by rules in this Plan.

15.4.8 NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R15.4.8.1 All activities in the Inner and Outer Control Contours that do not comply with R10.6.1.1(h)

All activities in the Inner and Outer Control Contours that do not comply with R10.6.1.1(h) shall be a non-complying activity.

In considering whether to grant the application and what conditions, if any, to impose, Council shall take into account the objectives and policies of the Recreational Zone, and the following further policies:

- a. To take into account any circumstances that would make compliance with the noise reduction standards in R10.6.1.1(h) inappropriate or unreasonable; and
- b. To demonstrate that the level of noise reduction by the proposed development can be less than the level required by R10.6.1.1(h) without compromising the overall health and amenity of the occupants within the respective building.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Refer to section 5.4(j) – Special Requirements Relating to Applications for Building Construction Where Noise Attenuation Standards Apply for additional information to be provided when lodging an application for a resource consent in respect of noise attenuation.

R15.4.8.2 Crematoria

Crematoria are Non-Complying Activities.

Explanation

Crematoria have a range of potential effects that could adversely affect the amenity qualities of the Zone including adverse effects on social and cultural matters. The application of Non-Complying Activity status to these activities will ensure that any Crematoria has to demonstrate that it can satisfy the requirements of Section 104 and 104D of the Resource Management Act 1991 prior to any approval being granted.

R15.4.8.3 Buildings on the Railway Land East site

Any building on Lot 1 DP 78518 (the Railway Land East site) which fails to comply with R15.4.3.2(b) shall be a non-complying activity.

In considering whether to grant the application and what conditions, if any, to impose Council shall take into account the objectives and policies of the Recreation Zone and the policies listed in R15.4.6.1 (a) to (e).

Explanation

Any additional building larger than the 50m² gross floor area permitted activity maximum on the Railway Land East site will be considered as a non-complying activity. This will ensure that consideration is given to whether the building can be accommodated without adversely affecting the open space character and amenity values of the site or the amenity values of adjoining areas.

15.5 Conservation and Amenity Zone

15.5.1 OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

Within the broad framework of the City View objectives in Section 2 the following specific objective and policies apply to the Conservation and Amenity Zone:

OBJECTIVE 1

To recognise and protect the City's conservation and amenity reserves.

POLICIES

- 1.1 To conserve and protect those areas which have high scenic, scientific, heritage conservation **and** amenity **and indigenous biodiversity** values.
- 1.2 To restrict activities and/or development in the Conservation and Amenity Zone to that which is consistent with the natural or undeveloped open space character of the Zone.
- 1.3 To enable the use of those areas with high scenic, scientific, conservation, **and** amenity **and indigenous biodiversity** values for informal recreation activities.
- 1.4 To provide for works within the Napier Road Residential Area associated with the restoration of the oxbow wetland and escarpment, including the provision for land transport, walkways and stormwater infrastructure in general accordance with the Napier Road Residential Area Structure Plan (refer to Map 7.5 in Section 7 – Subdivision).
- 1.5 **To protect, restore and enhance the natural environment of the gully network, indigenous forest areas and wetlands within Aokautere by requiring subdivision, use and development within the Aokautere Structure Plan area to:**
 - **Provide for the formal protection and ongoing management of the gully network, indigenous forest areas and wetlands;**
 - **Avoid locating hard structures and buildings footprints¹ in the gully network unless Policy 1.6 applies.**
 - **Avoid earthworks in the gully network unless Policy 1.6 applies.**
- 1.6 **To provide for the development, and maintenance and ongoing operation of essential services, recreational tracks and roading infrastructure within the gully network in Aokautere that is necessary to enable residential development within the areas shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan.**
- 1.7 **To encourage the involvement of tangata whenua, landowners and the community in initiatives to protect, restore and maintain areas of indigenous vegetation in the Aokautere Structure Plan area.**

¹ S50.025

Explanation

The Conservation and Amenity Zone covers specific open space areas largely in public ownership, which have local amenity or high scenic or conservation values. Some of the areas are located within rural areas e.g. MacCraes Bush and Keebles Bush, others adjoin residential areas such as the Clearview, Jickell Street and Awatea Reserves. Most of the areas covered by this Zone are under the control of the Palmerston North City Council or the Department of Conservation, but some are privately owned and/or do not have public access, like for example Keebles Bush (scientific reserve).

These site-specific areas in this Zone offer the potential to provide a unique recreation experience in a natural environment and where they adjoin residential areas, retention of visual amenity is also provided. It is Council's intention that these conservation and amenity areas be maintained to protect and conserve the character and features of value.

The Palmerston North City Council seeks to enable the establishment and operation of a restricted range of activities and/or development consistent with the Zone's emphasis on conservation and protection. Activities are limited to those which will result in a minimal disturbance to the natural

character of landforms, vegetation and open space areas e.g., informal recreation and scenic walks. Buildings are also limited in size and scale and have a service function in order to conserve the natural character of these areas. This will enable the on-going use and enjoyment of these unique recreation resources whilst minimising impacts on environmental conservation values.

Works are required within the Conservation and Amenity Zone in the Napier Road Residential Area to enable the successful restoration and recreational development of the wetland and oxbow, including installation of stormwater infrastructure, as well as works to manage the interface of the zone with the residential zone to the south and to provide access to James Line.

15.5.2 METHODS

- District Plan Rules, including Section 17 Cultural and Natural Heritage
- Reserve Management Plans (Reserves Act 1977)
- Council's powers as landowners and lessor
- Long Term Plan/Annual Plan projects
- Development Plans
- Sport and Recreation Planning Framework
- Asset Management Plans

The emphasis of the objectives and policies for this Zone is to conserve the natural character and value of these areas. District Plan rules are an efficient and publicly available means of managing activities and developments, while Reserve Management Plans, can ensure that the objectives and policies are achieved on a day-to-day basis. The Sport and Recreation Planning Framework seeks to anticipate the community's development intentions on park and reserves in alignment with the objectives and policies of Reserve Management Plans. Annual Plan programmes for fencing, track development and native planting will also provide a cost-efficient means of limiting development and protecting the intrinsic character of these areas.

15.5.3 Rules: Permitted Activities

R15.5.3.1 Permitted Activities

- a. Informal Recreation
- b. Works associated with the maintenance of Conservation and Amenity Reserves
- c. Works associated with the development of the oxbow reserve located within the Napier Road Residential Area
- d. Roads required as part of the development of the Napier Road Residential Area are Permitted Activities, provided they comply with the following Performance Standards:

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Any form of obstruction by culvert or road crossing of the main channel in the oxbow restricting water flow is likely to have an effect on upstream land. Structures within the oxbow need to be engineered to avoid adverse effects on adjoining properties. Refer to Policy 7.3 in Subdivision Section for the Napier Road Residential Area and R7.6.2.2(b) Matters for Discretion.

Plan users are encouraged to consult with the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council prior to undertaking any land disturbance in, or within ten metres of, the bed of a lake or a permanently or intermittently flowing waterway. Resource consent may be needed from the Regional Council for works in or near waterbodies.

Performance Standards

(a) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

R15.5.3.2 Public Toilets, Maintenance Sheds, Information Kiosks, and Interpretive

Structures associated with Informal Recreation Activities

Public Toilets, Maintenance Sheds, Information Kiosks, and Interpretive Structures associated with Informal Recreation Activities are Permitted Activities, provided that they comply with the following Performance Standards:

Performance Standards

(a) Building Size

- i. The aggregate gross floor area of buildings shall not exceed 50m².

Explanation

This rule provides for a small amount of development such as the provision of small buildings which do not compromise the natural qualities of conservation and amenity reserves and enhance their use. The size and scale of development is controlled to conserve and protect the natural character and features of value and to minimise adverse effects to the amenity of these areas and adjoining residential areas.

(c) Height

No building shall exceed a maximum height of 4m and in all other respects shall comply with R10.6.1.1(a).

Explanation

The height of ancillary buildings is limited to ensure the building does not visually dominate or detrimentally impact the natural character of conservation and amenity areas. The height performance standard reflects that which is considered appropriate having regard to the special character of conservation and amenity areas.

(d) Separation Distances

Any building shall be located a minimum of 6 metres from any boundary with a Residential Zone and a minimum of 3 metres from any road boundary.

Explanation

The separation distance control is designed to avoid, remedy or mitigate any perceived adverse effects of building/structure on any adjoining residential land. Such effects may include visual intrusion of a building or structure etc.

R15.5.3.3 Minor Temporary Military Training Activities

Minor Temporary Military Training Activities(excluding live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events) are Permitted Activities provided the following performance standards are complied with:

Performance Standards**(a) Buildings and Structures**

- i. Any buildings and/or structures erected must be in compliance with performance standards (b) and (c) of R15.5.3.2.
- ii. Any buildings erected in association with the Temporary Military Training Activity must be removed at the conclusion of the activity.

(b) Excavations and Alterations to landform

Where the activity involves any excavations or alterations to landform, the ground shall be reinstated to a condition as close as practicable to its state prior to the disturbance.

(c) Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the requirements of Section 14 - Hazardous Substances

(d) Duration and Frequency of Activities

The activity is limited to a period not exceeding 31 days.

(e) Noise

- i. Mobile Noise Sources – Compliance with Table 2 and Table 3 of NZS: 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise
- ii. Fixed (stationary) Noise Sources – Compliance with the following noise limits:

Sound emissions from fixed (stationary) noise sources, excluding live firing of weapons and single or multiple explosive events, when measured at any point within any land zoned for residential purposes or at the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity (other than a site from which noise is emitted or a road), shall not exceed the following:

7.00am to 7.00pm

55dB LAeq(15mins)

7.00pm to 10.00pm	50dB L _{Aeq} (15mins)
10.00pm to 7.00am	45dB L _{Aeq} (15mins)
Night-time L _{max} 10.00pm to 7.00am	75 dBA L _{max}

Notional boundary is defined as a line 20m from any side of a dwelling or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling.

- iii. Sound emissions from any other activity sources (excluding live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events and the noise sources listed in R15.5.3.3(e) i and ii (above) – Compliance with R15.5.7.1.

(f) Vehicle Access

The use of any vehicles in the Conservation and Amenity Zone shall be restricted to any formed and sealed car parking areas.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to R23.6.2(i) – Radiofrequency Field Exposure

Explanation

The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) carries out temporary military training activities in areas not designated for defence purposes. Such temporary training involves military activities by regular and territorial force units in zones throughout Palmerston North City. The Defence Act 1990 provides for the raising and maintenance of armed forces. Military training activities are essential in enabling the NZDF to maintain operational capability. The above performance standards have been designed to enable the NZDF to carry out temporary military training activities while ensuring that any adverse effects of training activities on the environment are mitigated.

R15.5.3.4 Walking Tracks

Walking Tracks are Permitted Activities provided the following performance standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

- a. Walking tracks must be sited and constructed in such a manner that they do not compromise the scientific, scenic, conservation, amenity or flood and erosion protection values of the area.
- b. Notwithstanding R15.5.3.1 and R15.5.3.2, permitted associated structures are restricted to those necessary to the formation of the track, such as bridges, stairways and earth retention structures.
- c. Signs shall comply with R6.1.5.

15.5.4 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R15.5.4.1 Parking-Roading and Essential Services within Aokautere Structure Plan

Parking-Roading and Essential Services provided for in the Aokautere Structure Plan are a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- **Compliance with the Aokautere Structure Plan;**
- The safe and efficient operation of the land transport network;
- **The location and design of access points for the roading network;**
- **Integration of the roading network and essential services;**
- **Natural hazards;**
- **Earthworks;**

- Design and appearance;
- Effects on the Aokautere gully network.
- The provision of car parking.

In determining the conditions to be imposed, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Conservation and Amenity Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following further assessment criteria:

Performance Standard

Roads and Essential Services under R15.5.4.1 must comply with the following performance standard:

(a) Natural Hazards

An application must be accompanied by a report from one or more accredited Chartered Professional Engineers, or other suitably qualified persons, experienced in soil mechanics or geotechnical engineering, as determined relevant by Council, identifying geo-physical features and characteristics of the land, including potential erosion, falling debris, subsidence, slippage or alluvium, and the likely risks that those features or characteristics present for the land, adjoining land, or any structure likely to be constructed on the land. This report must address the slope stability aspects that are critical for the proposed development and the potential for adverse effects from geotechnical constraints and any other natural hazards associated with the proposed works, with particular reference to:

- cut slope behaviour and slope stability analysis;**
- whether development should be restricted in certain areas;**
- whether specific designs are required in certain locations;**
- how fill should be placed onto the land based on subsurface conditions; and/or**
- the management of earthworks and recontouring of land.**

Assessment Criteria

- The extent to which parking not accommodated on the site effects**How the roading and essential services are provided in accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan and the stormwater management requirements in R7A.5.2.2 (f)
- How the proposal provides for** the safe and efficient operation of the land transport network.
- How the roading connects to the gully network, open spaces and adjoining development.**
- How the design and construction of roading and essential services manages the risks of slope stability and the effects of natural hazards.**
- The extent to which off-site parking is available to meet the need generated for parking.**
- Whether the possible low frequency of the need for the total parking requirement is recognised.**
- (e)The extent to which off-site parking has**How effects on the character and amenity values- gully network, including indigenous forest areas vegetation and wetlands, are avoided as far as possible of the surrounding residential environment and minimised and mitigated in all other circumstances.
- (f) The extent to which the location and scale of earthworks avoids adversely effects on the gully network, indigenous forest areas and wetlands.**

Explanation

Roading and essential services on land within the Aokautere Structure Plan are likely to be located on Class E land. This land exhibits evidence of past or present erosion or slippage, or has a slope gradient over 30 degrees and/or is subject to processes (e.g. removal of toe support) such that erosion or slippage is considered likely to occur in the future. It is unlikely that excavation, filling, removal of vegetation, disposal of stormwater or wastewater can be carried out without substantial topographic modification of the existing slopes to ensure stability. Any proposed development will require substantial geotechnical engineering input and analysis. The requirements for geotechnical engineering input will vary depending on the proposed development, and should be tailored to address the slope stability aspects that are critical for the proposed development.

~~A number of conservation and amenity reserves may attract more vehicles than can be accommodated on or close to a reserve. The overflow of vehicles into surrounding areas detracts from the amenities of these areas and may affect public safety. The Council aims to ensure that parking is provided only where it is essential to meet a demonstrated demand and will not compromise any of the special qualities of these reserves.~~

15.5.5 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R15.5.5.1 Minor Temporary Military Training Activities which do not comply with the Performance Standards

Minor Temporary Military Training Activities which do not comply with the Performance Standards of R15.5.3.3, including live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events, are Discretionary Activities.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Conservation and Amenity Zone Objectives and Policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- (a) The extent to which adverse effects on the visual amenity and/or character of the surrounding area are avoided.
- (b) The extent to which the effects of additional traffic generated effects the safe and

efficient operation of the land transport network.

- (c) The extent to which disturbance on flora and fauna within the zone is avoided or mitigated.
- (d) The extent to which effects of the proposal on any area of natural and/or cultural heritage value, or of particular significance to tangata whenua are avoided or mitigated.
- (e) The extent to which adverse effects of noise, hours of operation and other environmental disturbance on surrounding dwellings are avoided or mitigated.
- (f) The extent to which the effects of noise, including peak sound levels resulting from impulsive noise impacts on noise sensitive areas.
- (g) The extent to which a Noise Management Plan, prepared by an acoustical consultant and submitted at the time of application for a resource consent, identifies the likely noise impacts for the areas and describes the noise management measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of noise, including best practicable options adopted to minimize sound emissions from live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition and single or multiple explosive events.
- (h) The extent to which a community consultation programme, submitted at the time of application for a resource consent, has been developed for communication with occupiers, owners and users of the affected site and Council will be implemented prior to the military training activities commencing, and includes notification of event, updates during the event, methods for following up complaints received during or after the event and the process of liaison with Council.

Explanation

The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) may need to carry out temporary military training activities which do not meet the performance standards for Permitted Activities. In this case, it is important to ensure that any adverse effects of training activities on the environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

15.5.6 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R15.5.6.1 Non-Complying Activities

The following activities shall be a Non-Complying Activity:

- (a) Any activity, building or structure that does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities, or is not a Permitted, Controlled, Restricted Discretionary Activity or Discretionary Activity, ~~shall be a Non-Complying Activity.~~**
- (b) Any earthworks within the Aokautere Structure Plan area that are not provided for in, or do not comply with, R15.5.4.1.**

Explanation

The Conservation and Amenity Zone's purpose is to identify and protect areas of scenic, scientific, heritage, and conservation and amenity significance to the City. The restriction on the size, type and effects generated by activities aims to ensure that appropriate activities are able to operate within the Zone while avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects on the integrity of the zone as an area of scenic, scientific, heritage, and conservation and amenity significance.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to R23.6.2(i) – Radiofrequency Field Exposure.

15.5.7 RULES: NOISE

R15.5.7.1 Noise

Noise from any activity shall not exceed the following at any point within any land zoned Residential or at any point within the boundary of any rural land in the Rural Zone:

7.00am to 7.00pm	45 dB $L_{Aeq}(15mins)$
7.00pm to 10.00pm	40 dB $L_{Aeq}(15mins)$
10.00pm to 7.00am	35 dB $L_{Aeq}(15mins)$
Night-time L_{max} 10.00pm to 7.00am	65 dB L_{max}

15.6 Water Recreation Zone

15.6.1 OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

Within the broad framework of the City View objectives in Section 2, the following specific objective and policies apply to the Water Recreation Zone:

OBJECTIVE 1

To manage the effects of activities on the surface of significant rivers, lakes and streams located within Palmerston North.

POLICIES

- 1.1 To enable a diverse range of recreation activities, and Temporary Military Training Activities on the surface of the Manawatu and the Pohangina Rivers, the Hokowhitu Lagoon, the Turitea and Kahuterawa Streams.
- 1.2 To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of noise generated by recreational activities occurring within the Water Recreation Zone.

Explanation

Section 31(e) of the Resource Management Act 1991 requires territorial authorities to control the actual or potential effects of activities in relation to the surface of water in rivers and lakes. To fulfil this requirement the Water Recreation Zone has been developed.

The Water Recreation Zone encompasses the freshwater surface of the Manawatu and the Pohangina Rivers, the Hokowhitu Lagoon, and the Turitea and Kahuterawa Streams. This Zone provides for the use of these water surfaces for water-related recreational activities. The primary function of this Zone is to control the effects of noise associated with the use of the surface water by recreational activities, which is the principal effect of activities in this Zone. Provisions controlling signs are also included in this zone.

Activities occurring on the riverbeds, or within the waterbody, are the responsibility of the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council and are not addressed in this District Plan. Activities which may disturb riverbeds in any way require a consent from the Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council.

15.6.2 METHODS

- District Plan Rules (Palmerston North City Council).
- Council's powers as landowner and lessor
- Long Term Plan/Annual Plan projects
- Asset Management Plans

The limited objective and policies for this Zone mean that the most effective and cost-efficient means of achievement is through the provision of rules.

15.6.3 RULES: PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

R15.6.3.1 Water-related Recreation Activities and Associated Ancillary Activities

Water-related recreation activities and associated ancillary activities are Permitted Activities, provided that the following performance standard is complied with:

(a) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

R15.6.3.2 Minor Temporary Military Training Activities

Minor Temporary Military Training Activities (excluding live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events) are Permitted Activities provided the following performance standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

(a) Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the provisions of Section 14 - Hazardous Substances

(b) Duration and Frequency of Activities

The activity is limited to a period not exceeding 31 days.

(c) Noise

(i) Mobile Noise Sources – Compliance with Table 2 and Table 3 of NZS: 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise

(ii) Fixed (stationary) Noise Sources – Compliance with the following noise limits:

Sound emissions from fixed (stationary) noise sources, excluding live firing of weapons and single or multiple explosive events, when measured at any point within any land zoned for residential purposes or at the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity (other than a site from which noise is emitted or a road), shall not exceed the following:

7.00am to 7.00pm	55dB LAeq(15mins)
7.00pm to 10.00pm	50dB LAeq(15mins)
10.00pm to 7.00am	45dB LAeq(15mins)
Night-time L _{max} 10.00pm to 7.00am	75 dBA L _{max}

Notional boundary is defined as a line 20m from any side of a dwelling or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling.

(iii) Sound emissions from any other activity sources (excluding live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events and the noise sources listed in R15.6.3.2 (e)(i) and (ii) above) – Compliance with R15.6.4.1.

Explanation

The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) carries out temporary military training activities in areas not designated for defence purposes. Such temporary training involves military activities by regular and territorial force units in zones throughout Palmerston North City. The Defence Act 1990 provides for the raising and maintenance of armed forces. Military training activities are essential in enabling the NZDF to maintain operational capability. The above performance standards have been designed to enable the NZDF to carry out temporary military training activities while ensuring that any adverse effects of training activities on the environment are mitigated.

15.6.4 RULES: NOISE

R15.6.4.1 Noise

(a) With the exception of Specially Organised Events on the Hokowhitu Lagoon, which shall occur on no more than 5 days per calendar year, public address systems and mechanically powered machines or craft when operated on the surface of the water, shall not exceed the following at any point within any land zoned Residential or any rural land in the Rural Zone:

7.00am to 7.00pm	50dB LAeq(15mins)
7.00pm to 10.00pm	45dB LAeq(15mins)
10.00pm to 7.00am	40dB LAeq(15mins)
Night-time L _{max} 10.00pm to 7.00am	70 dBA L _{max}

(b) The prescribed noise limits may be exceeded by Specially Organised Events by the Manawatu Model Boat Racing Club on not more than five (5) occasions per calendar

year provided that no less than 14 days prior to the event and not more than 28 days prior to the event, public notice in a newspaper circulating the City is given of such an event.

- i. The notice shall inform the general public of:
 - The nature of the event
 - The proposed dates and start and finish times of the event
 - That the prescribed noise limits may be exceeded.

The event will be deemed to have taken place upon the act of notification even if the event is cancelled.

- ii. Mechanical sounds from any event shall be designed, tested and operated to not exceed 75dBA $L_{Aeq}(2mins)$ when measured over any two-minute period at any point along the boundary of the water and the land edge of the Hokowhitu Lagoon.
- iii. Events that have been publicly notified shall not take place outside the hours of 8:00am to 6:00pm.
- iv. Without limiting this rule, the term “mechanically powered machines and vehicles” may include:
 - Mechanical services equipment;
 - Vehicles and any devices used for racing, performance and for exhibition.

Explanation

Noise emissions from recreation water related activities can impact on the amenity value of adjacent land uses. Accordingly, these activities need to be managed to avoid or mitigate any adverse effects. Council will impose noise limits to ensure that the emission of noise from activities using the water surface does not exceed levels determined as appropriate to preserve the amenity of neighbouring residential areas.

15.6.5 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R15.6.5.1 Discretionary Activities

Any activity failing to meet the requirement of R15.6.3.1, R15.6.3.2 or R15.6.4.1 shall be a Discretionary Activity.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Water Recreation Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- (a) The extent to which adverse effects of noise, hours of operation, or other environmental disturbance on the adjoining residential neighbourhood are avoided or mitigated.

R15.6.5.2 Minor Temporary Military Training Activities which do not comply with the Performance Standards

Minor Temporary Military Training Activities which do not comply with the Performance Standards of R15.5.3.3, including live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events, are Discretionary Activities.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Water

Recreation Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- (a) The extent to which adverse effects on the visual amenity and/or character of the surrounding area are avoided.
- (b) The extent to which adverse effects of noise, hours of operation and other environmental disturbance on surrounding dwellings are avoided or mitigated.
- (c) The extent to which the effects of noise, including peak sound levels resulting from impulsive noise impacts on noise sensitive activities.
- (d) The extent to which a Noise Management Plan, prepared by an acoustical consultant and submitted at the time of application for a resource consent, identifies the likely noise impacts for the area and describes the noise management measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of noise, including best practicable options adopted to minimize sound emissions from live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition and single or multiple explosive events.
- (e) The extent to which a community consultation programme, submitted at the time of application for a resource consent, has been developed for communication with occupiers, owners and users of the affected site and Council will be implemented prior to the military activities commencing, and includes notification of event, updates during the event, methods for following up on complaints received during or after the event and the process of liaison with Council.

Explanation

The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) may need to carry out temporary military training activities which do not meet the performance standards for Permitted Activities. In this case, it is important to ensure that any adverse effects of training activities on the environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

15.7 Racecourse Zone

15.7.1 OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

Within the broad framework of the City View objectives in Section 2 the following specific objectives and policies apply to the Racecourse Zone.

OBJECTIVE 1

To promote the efficient use and continued viability of existing physical resources within the Racecourse Zone.

POLICY

- 1.1 To recognise and provide for the racing industry and associated ancillary activities.
- 1.2 To manage the future growth and development of the Awapuni Racecourse consistent with the Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan

Explanation

Both the Awapuni Racecourse and the Manawatu Harness Racing Club's course, comprise a substantial investment of land, buildings and infrastructure by the racing industry. By identifying and providing for their continued operations, Objective 1 and Policy 1.1 provide certainty for industry stakeholders. Complementary activities have been provided for in recognition of the multiple use of facilities by other groups. These activities are generally accepted by the community as appropriate activities being compatible with the primary functions.

OBJECTIVE 2

To protect the amenity values of adjacent residential areas.

POLICIES

- 2.1 To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse impact of buildings, structures, development, and signs on adjoining residential areas.
- 2.2 To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of the racing industry and ancillary activities on neighbouring residential areas.

Explanation

Both the Awapuni Racecourse and the Manawatu Harness Racing Facilities abut either existing or developing residential areas. Given the variable nature of activities that are included in this zone, the Council seeks to ensure that safeguards are put in place to minimise adverse effects that may be generated by these activities or associated development on the amenities of neighbouring residential areas. The range of effects may include, for example, the impact of new development, noise, parking and the keeping of animals on-site on the amenity of adjacent residential areas.

15.7.2 METHODS

- District Plan Rules
- Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan (refer to Map 15.1)

The objectives and policies detailed above will primarily be achieved through the rules contained in this District Plan. The Council considers the use of targeted regulatory intervention, for example, the control of the height of buildings which abut a residentially zoned site to be the most effective and cost-efficient method to achieve the environment outcomes sought.

15.7.3 RULES: PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

R15.7.3.1 Permitted Activities

The following activities are Permitted Activities, provided they comply with the following performance standards:

- a. Where these are associated with horse racing:
 - i. race meetings;
 - ii. shows;
 - iii. rallies;
 - iv. auctions and sales.
- b. Racehorse training, stabling and associated ancillary activities including veterinary clinics and horse cartage depots.
- c. Greyhound racing activities.
- d. Offices and facilities ancillary to equestrian and racing industry activities.
- e. Use of land and buildings for conferences, social and civic functions, shows, exhibitions or demonstrations.
- f. Use of land and buildings for catering activities, training and educational activities on site as at 31 May 1995.
- g. Parking.
- h. Organised sport and recreation activities (excluding motorsports) and associated grounds and playing fields.

Performance Standards

(a) Parking

Compliance with Rules:

- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- 20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design;
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces.

(b) Lighting

Compliance with R15.4.5.1(a).

Explanation

The lighting rules are designed to contain exterior lighting with the Racecourse Zone and to avoid the intrusion or overspill of light and glare from floodlights, lighting towers, signboards and the like onto neighbouring residential properties.

(c) Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the provisions of Section 14 - Hazardous Substances.

(d) Hours of Operation

Any activity, with the exception of racehorse training, shall not operate outside the following hours of operation:

- i. Between 7:00am and 11:30pm Sunday to Thursday.
- ii. Between 7:00am and 1:30am the following morning (Friday and Saturday).

Explanation

Controls on the operating hours of all but racehorse training and associated activities which occur in the early hours of the morning are required to ensure that there are no adverse effects on any adjoining residential areas.

(e) Waste Disposal

No animal, stable waste or general horse waste shall be stored within 100 metres of a residentially zoned site.

Explanation

This rule will ensure that stable waste and general horse waste is stored at some distance away from neighbouring residential properties thereby mitigating adverse effects on visual, and general residential amenity values.

(f) Outdoor Storage

Any area used for the outdoor storage of goods, products, equipment, materials or waste which can be viewed from residential areas and roadways shall be screened either by a fence of not less than 1.8 metres in height, or by dense planting of vegetation capable of growing to 1.8 metres in height. This shall not exclude the provision of gates or other access points.

(g) Signs**Explanation**

Outdoor storage areas, and particularly those used for the storage of waste, can detract from the visual amenity and pleasantness of the Racecourse Zones and neighbouring residential properties. The screening of such areas will help maintain visual amenity standards on-site for those adjoining residential areas.

Compliance with R6.1.5.

(h) Temporary Traffic Management

Any activity which is likely to have more than 1,000 attendees must first have a traffic management plan submitted to the Council for its approval. Without limiting other matters, the traffic management plan must provide that traffic is to be controlled at the intersection of Racecourse Road and Grand Oaks Drive; that the event parking may only occur on the south side of Grand Oaks Drive and not at all in Doncaster Court; and that, otherwise, vehicular entry to Grand Oaks Drive is restricted to residents of that road and of Doncaster Court or their visitors.

R15.7.3.2 The Construction of, Reconstruction of, or Addition to, Buildings and Structures

The construction of, reconstruction of, or addition to, buildings and structures are a Permitted Activity, provided that the following Performance Standards are complied with:

a. Height

- i. Where any building directly adjoins a residentially zoned site, compliance with R10.6.1.1 (a) except that there shall be no maximum height.
- ii. Notwithstanding i. above, all buildings and structures shall comply with the requirements of R13.4.7.1 (Airport protection surfaces).

b. Separation Distances**i. Building Not Housing Animals:**

Gross Floor Area of Building	Minimum Separation Distance from all Residential Zone Boundaries	Minimum Separation Distance from Road and All Other Boundaries
Up to 250m ²	6m	3m
251m ² -500m ²	8m	3m
501m ² -750m ²	10m	4m

ii. Permanent or Temporary Buildings and Structures (Including Yards) Housing Animals.

All buildings and structures must be located a minimum of 100 metres from any boundary with a Residential Zone and a minimum of 6 metres from all other boundaries.

Explanation

The rule will ensure that buildings and structures particularly those housing animals, are located at a suitable distance so as not to affect neighbouring residential properties and that the health and sense of wellbeing for residents will be maintained

c. Size of Building

Any single building shall not exceed a gross floor area of 750m².

d. Parking, Access and Loading

Compliance with the following performance standards of R20.4.2:

- 20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access;
- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- 20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design;
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces;
- 20.4.2(e) and (f) Loading Space Provision and Design;
- 20.4.2(g) Cycle Parking Provision and Design;
- 20.4.2(h) Cycle Parking End of Trip Facilities.

e. Landscape Amenity

Where a building or structure adjoins land zoned Residential or Rural, or a formed road, a planted amenity strip shall be provided which:

- i. Has a minimum width of 2 metres.
- ii. Extends the full length of the new building or addition.
- iii. Includes planting of specimen trees able to attain a height of 6 metres or more which are planted at a minimum frequency of one every 5 metres along the length of the amenity strip.

Explanation

Landscaping is an important contributor to the provision and maintenance of amenity within the Racecourse Zones and at the boundary with neighbouring residential areas. In addition to its amenity contribution, landscaping provides a useful technique to mitigate adverse effects through, for

example visually screening or blending buildings/structures with the surrounding environment and softening the impact of service and equestrian related recreational buildings. This rule will ensure that amenity values are maintained and protected.

R15.7.3.3 Minor Temporary Military Training Activities

Minor Temporary Military Training Activities (excluding live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events) are Permitted Activities provided the following performance standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

i. Buildings and Structures

- a. Any buildings and/or structures erected must be in compliance with performance standards (a) and (b) of R15.7.3.2.
- b. Any buildings erected in association with the Temporary Military Training Activity must be removed at the conclusion of the activity.

ii. Excavations and Alterations to Landform

Where the activity involves any excavations or alterations to landform, the ground shall be reinstated to a condition as close as practicable to its state prior to the disturbance.

iii. Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the provisions of Section 14 - Hazardous Substances.

iv. Duration and Frequency of Activities

The activity is limited to a period not exceeding 31 days.

v. Noise

- a. Mobile Noise Sources – Compliance with Table 2 and Table 3 of NZS: 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise
- b. Fixed (stationary) Noise Sources – Compliance with the following noise limits:

Sound emissions from fixed (stationary) noise sources, excluding live firing of weapons and single or multiple explosive events, when measured at any point within any land zoned for residential purposes or at the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity (other than a site from which noise is emitted for a road), shall not exceed the following limits:

7.00am to 7.00pm	55dB LAeq(15mins)
7.00pm to 10.00pm	50dB LAeq(15mins)
10.00pm to 7.00am	45dB LAeq(15mins)
Nighttime L _{max} 10.00pm to 7.00am	75dBA L _{max}

Notional boundary is defined as a line 20m from any side of a dwelling or the legal boundary where this is closer to the dwelling.

- c. Sound emissions from any other activity sources (excluding live firing or weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events and the noise sources listed in R15.7.3.3(i) and (ii) above – Compliance with R15.7.7.1

Explanation

The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) carries out temporary military training activities in areas not designated for defence purposes. Such temporary training involves military activities by regular and territorial force units in zones throughout Palmerston North City. The Defence Act 1990 provides for the raising and maintenance of armed forces. Military training activities are essential in enabling the NZDF to maintain operational capability. The above performance standards have been designed to

enable the NZDF to carry out temporary military training activities while ensuring that any adverse effects of training activities on the environment are mitigated.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to R23.6.2(i) – Radiofrequency Field Exposure

15.7.4 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R15.7.4.1 Buildings and Structures not Complying with Performance Standards

Buildings and Structures not Complying with Performance Standards in Relation to:

- (a) Separation Distances
- (b) Building Size
- (c) Parking and Cycle Parking
- (d) Height

is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:

- The safe and efficient operation of the land transport network
- Design and appearance
- Effect on adjoining residential areas
- The provision of car parking.


In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Racecourse Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following further assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

(a) Separation Distances, Building Size and Height

- i. The extent to which the design and appearance of any structure contributes positively to the character and amenity values of the surrounding residential environment.
- ii. The extent to which any environmental disturbance to adjoining residential neighbourhoods is avoided or mitigated.

(b) Parking

- i. The extent to which parking not accommodated on the site effects the safe and efficient operation of the land transport network.
- ii. The extent to which the off-site parking has effects on the character and amenity values of the surrounding residential environment.
- iii. Whether the possible low frequency of the need for the total parking requirement is recognised.
- iv. 

Explanation

The separation distances rule has been developed to ensure that adjoining properties are reasonably protected from effects of development located in proximity to a boundary. For example, the effects of noise associated with a building's use, loss of daylight and erosion of privacy.

The Council acknowledges though that there may be instances where these standards may be varied if the effects are appropriately assessed and remedied or mitigated.

R15.7.4.2 Buildings, Structures and Carparks within the Racecourse Precinct

The following activities within the Racecourse Precinct (as shown within the Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan on Map 15.1) are Restricted Discretionary Activities:

- (a) Buildings and structures with a gross floor area of more than 100m², excluding tents, marquees and stages erected for events lasting less than 30 calendar days

- (b) Carparks

Discretion is restricted to:

- The Open Space Character of the Awapuni Racecourse
- Effects on Established Trees
- Effects on Adjoining Residential Areas
- The Provision of Car Parking
- Design and Appearance
- The Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan

Assessment Criteria

(a) The Open Space Character of the Awapuni racecourse

- i. The extent to which fragmentation of open space is avoided

(b) Effects on Established Vegetation

- i. The extent to which any established trees are retained taking into account their health
- ii. To recognise the long-term benefits of replacement trees of a size, species and location that are complementary to the amenity values of the surrounding environment.
- iii. The extent to which the health of established trees is maintained during construction works.

(c) Effects on Adjoining Residential Areas

- i. The extent to which the design and location of new buildings, structures and carparks takes into account the effects on adjoining residential areas

(d) The Provision of Car Parking

- i. The extent to which the provision of car parking recognises the requirements of Section 20 Land Transport.
- ii. The extent to which the provision of car parking provides for regular events.
- iii. The extent to which alternative car parking and land transport arrangements are provided for irregular events.

(e) Design and Appearance

- i. The extent to which the design and appearance of new buildings, structures and carparks contributes positively to the character and amenity values of the Awapuni Racecourse and adjoining residential areas.

(f) The Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan

- i. The extent to which any new building, structure or activity gives effect to the Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan (Map 15.1).
- ii. The extent to which views to the Tararua Ranges are maintained from the grand

entrance identified on the Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan (Map 15.1)

15.7.5 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R15.7.5.1 Discretionary Activities

Any activity or the Construction, Alteration of or Addition to Buildings and Structures which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities, or is not a Permitted, Controlled, Restricted Discretionary Activity or Non-Complying Activity shall be a Discretionary Activity.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Racecourse Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following further assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- (a) The extent to which the effects of noise, hours of operation and other environmental disturbance on surrounding residential neighbourhoods are avoided or mitigated.
- (b) The extent to which the effects of the generation of additional traffic have been provided through efficient and effective parking and access provisions.
- (c) The extent to which the effects of additional traffic generated has effects on the efficiency and effectiveness of the land transport network.
- (d) The extent to which the design and appearance of any structure contributes positively to the character and amenity values of the surrounding residential environment.
- (e) The extent to which the recreational potential or open space character of the site is maintained.

Explanation

This category of activity is intended to deal with activities and facilities which do not fall within the other categories provided in this Zone. As such they are essentially "one off" developments which need careful assessment to ensure their effects can be avoided, remedied or mitigated, that they fit into the existing environment and that they do not undermine the essential character of the Zone.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to R23.6.2(i) – Radiofrequency Field Exposure.

R15.7.5.2 Minor and Extended Temporary Military Training Activities

Minor and extended temporary military training activities which do not comply with the Permitted Activity performance standards of R15.8.3.3, including live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events, are a Discretionary Activity.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Racecourse Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- (a) The extent to which adverse effects of noise, hours of operation, and other environmental disturbance on the users of the Racecourse and surrounding residential properties are avoided or mitigated.
- (b) The extent to which the visual impact of any activities preserve the character and amenity of the Racecourse Zone.
- (c) The extent to which effects of the proposal on any areas of natural and/or cultural heritage value, or of significance to tangata whenua are avoided or mitigated.

- (d) The extent to which the effects of noise, including the peak sound levels resulting from impulsive noise impacts on the noise sensitive activities.
- (e) The extent to which a Noise Management Plan, prepared by an acoustical consultant and submitted at the time of application for a resource consent, identifies the likely noise impacts for the area and describes the noise management measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of noise, including best practicable options adopted to minimize sound emissions from live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition and single or multiple explosive events.
- (f) The extent to which a community consultation programme, submitted at the time of the application for a resource consent, has been developed for communication with occupiers and owners surrounding the Racecourse and council will be implemented prior to military training activities commencing, and includes notification of even, updates during the event, methods for following up complaints received during or after the event and the process of liaison with Council.

15.7.6 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R15.7.6.1 Crematoria

Crematoria are Non-Complying Activities.

Explanation

Crematoria have a range of potential effects that could adversely affect the amenity qualities of the Zone including adverse effects on social and cultural matters. The application of Non-Complying Activity status to these activities will ensure that any Crematoria has to demonstrate that it can satisfy the requirements of Section 104 and 104D of the Resource Management Act 1991 prior to any approval being granted.

15.7.7 NOISE

R15.7.7.1 Noise

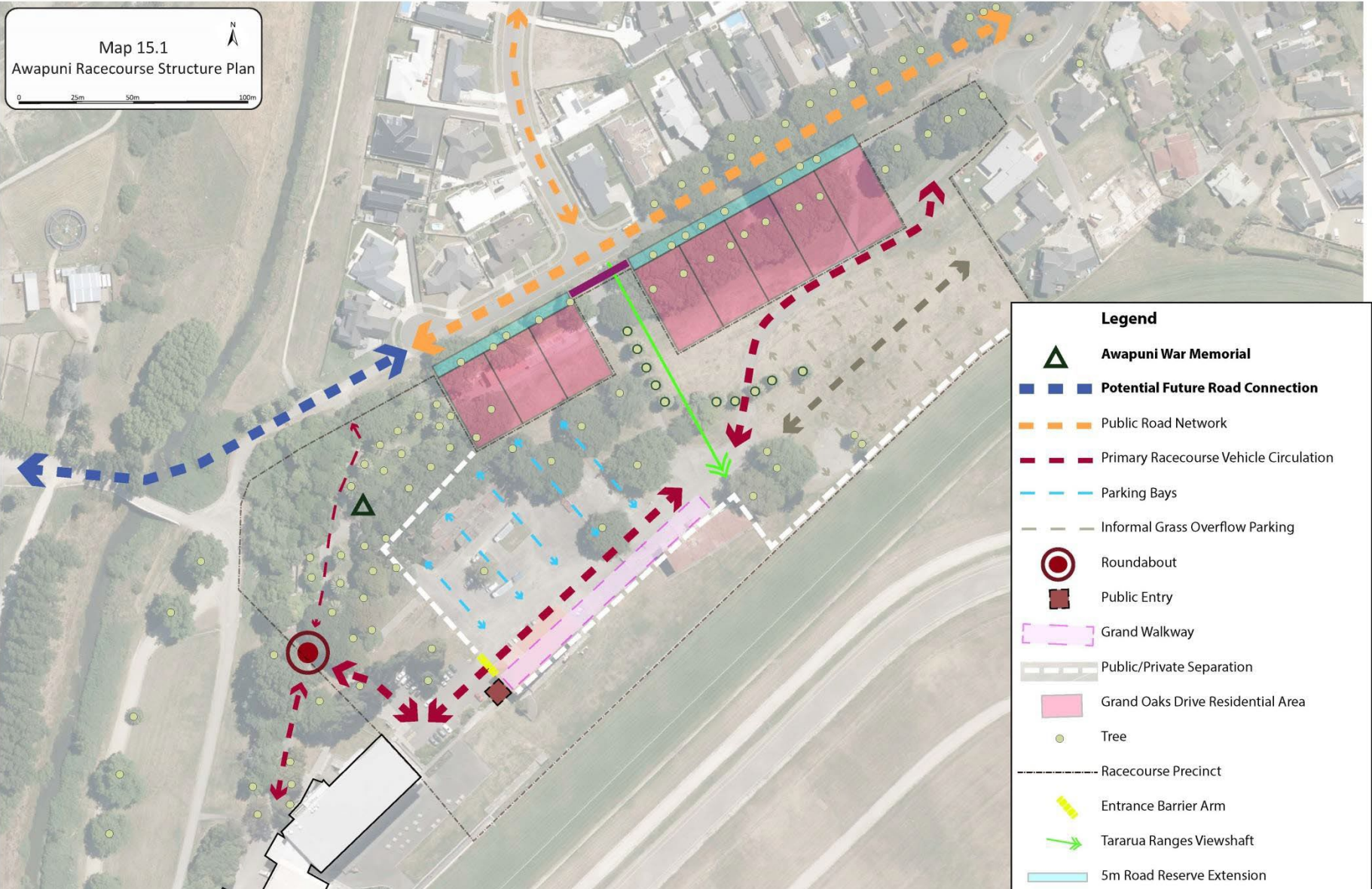
- (a) Sound emissions from public address systems or mechanically powered machines or vehicles when operated at the Racecourse shall not exceed the following at any point within any land zoned Residential or at any point within the boundary of any rural land in the Rural Zone:

7.00am – 7.00pm	50 dB LAeq(15mins)
7.00pm – 10.00pm	45 dB LAeq(15mins)
10.00pm to 7.00am	40 dB LAeq(15mins)
Night-time L _{max} 10.00pm to 7.00am	70 dBA L _{max}

- (b) Crowd noise from people in the Racecourse is considered a reasonable and acceptable effect of the use and as such shall not be controlled using rules in this Plan.

Explanation

The rules for noise are designed to protect neighbouring residential amenity and other users of these areas from the specific noise effects generated by public address systems, mechanically powered machines or vehicles in the Racecourse Zone. Crowd noise associated with activities undertaken in this zone is not addressed by rules in this Plan.



Map 15.1 Awapuni Racecourse Structure Plan

15.8 Arena Zone

15.8.1 OBJECTIVES AND POLICIES

Within the broad framework of the City View objectives the following specific objectives and policies have been identified for the Arena Zone:

OBJECTIVE 1

To promote the efficient use of physical resources within the Arena Zone.

POLICIES

- a. To recognise the multi-purpose nature of recreation activities located within this Zone.
- b. To manage the future growth and development of recreation activity and facilities in the Arena Zone consistent with the Arena Master Plan

Explanation

The Arena is a regional facility which hosts a diverse range of recreation community and leisure activities and serves a substantial regional catchment of people. Through adopting a flexible approach to the development of multi-purpose recreation and leisure activities, the Council considers that it will enable better management of the planned development of the Arena Complex.

OBJECTIVE 2

To protect the amenity values of neighbouring residential areas.

POLICIES

- 2.1 To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects of activities located within the Arena Zone.
- 2.2 To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse impact of buildings, structures, development and signs on adjoining residential areas.
- 2.3 To avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse environmental effects of recreation, community and leisure activities on neighbouring residential areas.

Explanation

Due to the wide range of activities held at the Arena the Council seeks to ensure that adequate safeguards are in place to minimise the adverse effects of, for example, noise, glare, and parking overspill generated by activities, on the amenities of neighbouring residential areas.

OBJECTIVE 3

To Develop Arena into a Central Sports Hub providing for local, regional and national events and organisations.

POLICIES

- 3.1 To recognise Arena as a strategic asset as a Central Sports Hub catering for all levels of recreation events and activities.
- 3.2 To ensure development is consistent with the Arena Master Plan.
- 3.3 To ensure the use of wayfinding material achieves improved site legibility so that users can easily identify and find various facilities with the Arena.
- 3.4 To ensure buildings are of a bulk and scale sufficient to provide for a range of recreation activities, while not compromising the amenity and open space character which is unique at Arena.

Explanation

The Arena is the Central Sports Hub in the City. The Arena Master Plan (Master Plan) has been developed as a framework to guide the future development over the next 30 years. A number of projects for new asset capital developments are proposed in the Master Plan to ensure the Arena facilities meet future demand and support Council's strategic objectives such as those in the Active recreation Strategy. However, any development must also recognise the residential setting and the importance of consistent urban design and landscaping to create a cohesive and interesting Central Sports Hub facility.

15.8.2 METHODS

- District Plan Rules
- Arena Master Plan (refer to Map 15.2)
- Active Recreation Strategy
- Long Term Plan/Annual Plan projects
- Asset Management Plans
- Sport and Recreation Planning Framework

The objectives and policies detailed above will be primarily achieved through the rules provided for in this Plan. Such rules provide a clear, effective and cost-efficient means, particularly at the residential interface, of achieving the outcomes sought.

The Arena Master Plan may also achieve some of the objectives and policies through the Active Recreation Strategy with regard to the type of activities and buildings which are developed on the site.

15.8.3 RULES: PERMITTED ACTIVITIES**R15.8.3.1 Permitted Activities**

The activities identified below are Permitted Activities, provided that they comply with the following Performance Standards:

- i. Organised sport and recreation activities and associated grounds and playing fields.
- ii. Parking.
- iii. The use of buildings, structures and land for recreation, sporting and community activities; entertainment; agricultural, horticultural and pastoral activities; shows, conventions, conferences, exhibitions, trade fairs, demonstrations; social events; auctions and sales; sports administration.
- iv. Catering activities associated with permitted activities.
- v. Motor sports activities.
- vi. Retail activities ancillary to and directly associated with any permitted activity.

Performance Standards**(a) Lighting**

- i. Any activity or use within the Arena which requires artificial illumination shall ensure that between the hours of dusk and 10:30pm its use does not result in an added illuminance, over and above the measured ambient level, in excess of 10 lux measured in the vertical plane at the windows of residential buildings in any residential area.
- ii. After 10:30pm the maximum additional illuminance, over and above the measured ambient level, measured in the vertical plane at the windows of residential buildings in any residential area shall be 8 lux.

Explanation

The lighting rules are designed to contain exterior lighting within the Arena Zone and to avoid the overspill of light and glare from floodlights, lighting towers, signboards and the like onto neighbouring residential properties. The design and placement of floodlighting is managed to prevent the intrusion of light onto neighbouring residential properties.

(b) Hours of Operation

- i. Any outdoor activity or event shall commence not earlier than 8:00am and shall cease by 10:30pm.
- ii. Any other activity shall not commence before 7:00am and shall cease by 1:00am.
- iii. These provisions shall not apply to activities associated with the setting up or organising of any permitted activity.

(c) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

R15.8.3.2 Buildings and Structures Associated with Permitted Activities

The following are Permitted Activities, provided that they comply with the following Performance Standards:

- (i) New buildings and structures at the Arena, including ancillary administration offices.
- (ii) New buildings, structures and land used for recreation, sporting and community activities; entertainment; shows, conventions, conferences, exhibitions, trade fairs, demonstrations; social events; auctions and sales.
- (iii) New buildings and activities associated with the maintenance of Arena.
- (iv) All existing buildings onsite as at 26 April 2017.
- (v) Alterations and additions to existing buildings.

Performance Standards**(a) Building Size**

- i. Any new single building or structure, or alteration to an existing building shall not exceed a gross floor area of 300m².

Explanation

The building size control limits the size of buildings that can be constructed in the Arena Zone to ensure that the nature and type of development can be suitably accommodated on site and that recreation, visual and neighbouring residential amenity values are not detrimentally affected. Changes to existing buildings and new buildings potentially can impact on the bulk and overall developed nature of the site. The restriction in the size of buildings will ensure issues of bulk are managed and the amenity and open space character is maintained within the Zone.

(b) Height

- i. Where any building or structure directly adjoins a residentially zoned site, compliance with R10.6.1.1 (a) except that there shall be no maximum height.
- ii. Notwithstanding (i) above, all buildings and structures shall comply with the requirements of R13.4.7.

Explanation

The height of a building and/or structure may compromise the amenity of adjoining properties. This rule is applied to protect the amenities of adjoining properties from effects such as the visual dominance of buildings, overshadowing and loss of privacy and daylight.

(c) Separation Distances

Gross Floor Area of Building	Minimum Separation Distance from Residentially
Up to 300m ²	8m

Explanation

This rule prevents adverse impacts occurring from inappropriate building bulk being located in close proximity to residential properties. Effects may include the loss of privacy, overshadowing and/or the noise generated by a building's use.

(d) Signs

Compliance with R6.1.5.

(e) Lighting

- (i) All public and private pedestrian routes must provide pedestrian lighting designed and installed in accordance with the P2 lighting subcategory of AS/NZS Standard 1158.3.1:2005.
- (ii) Any artificial lighting system shall ensure that its use does not result in added illuminance over and above the measured ambient level, in excess of 8 lux measured in the vertical plane at the windows of any residential building in any residentially zoned site.
- (iii) All external car parking areas must provide lighting designed and installed in accordance with the P11a lighting subcategory of AS/NZS Standard 1158.3.1:2005.
- (iv) Designated external car parking spaces specifically intended for people with disabilities must provide lighting designed and installed in accordance with the P12 lighting subcategory of AS/NZS Standard 1158.3.1:2005

Explanation

Light spill associated with some activities can have an adverse impact on residential amenity. The imposition of a standard to control the level of illumination which occurs at the residential interface endeavours to mitigate the effect on residential amenity of excessive light spill.

(f) Landscape Amenity

- (i) Any building which fronts the Residential Zone and contains a carpark which fronts the Residential Zone, will provide at least once specimen tree for every 7 metres of site frontage, or equivalent suitable landscape works.
- (ii) Trees will be planted so as to provide separation between on-site pedestrian and vehicle activities and pedestrian/vehicular activities taking place on the street.
- (iii) Trees will be well developed specimen trees, capable of growing to a height of 5 metres within ten years of planting.
- (iv) Where existing trees over 5 metres tall are to be retained along a frontage, these trees will be credited towards these requirements.
- (v) Where trees are planted in a strip, this area must have a minimum width of two metres. Where trees are planted individually along a frontage, each tree must be planted in an area not less than 4m²

(h) Outdoor Storage

Any area used for the outdoor storage of goods, products, equipment, materials or waste cannot be located at the street edge. If an area used for outdoor storage of goods, products, equipment, materials or waste can be viewed from adjacent residential areas or roads, the outdoor storage area shall be screened from those residential properties and roads, by a fence of not less than 1.8 metres in height, or planting of trees and vegetation capable of growing to 1.8m in height. This shall not exclude the provision of gates or other access points. This shall exclude outdoor storage for events lasting up to 30 days.

Explanation

Outdoor storage areas, particularly those used for the storage of waste, can detract from the visual amenity and pleasantness of adjacent residential environments and road users. Screening of such areas will ensure the maintenance of a high standard of neighbourhood environmental amenity.

(i) Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the provisions of Section 14 - Hazardous Substances.

(j) Parking, Loading and Access

Compliance with the following performance standards of R20.4.2:

- 20.4.2(a) Vehicle Access;
- 20.4.2(b)(i) Parking Spaces for People with Disabilities;
- 20.4.2(c) Car Park Landscape Design;
- 20.4.2(d) Formation of Parking Spaces;
- 20.4.2(e) and (f) Loading Space Provision and Design;
- 20.4.2(g) Cycle Parking Provision and Design;
- 20.4.2(h) Cycle Parking End of Trip Facilities.

Explanation

The Council recognises the regional role of the Arena Complex and that at times there is insufficient parking to cope with the demand generated by the types of activities and functions which occur within the Zone. The parking standard has attempted to balance the nature and role of the Arena Complex as a major regional recreation and leisure facility with the need to protect the amenities of surrounding areas.

R15.8.3.3 Minor Temporary Military Training Activities

Minor Temporary Military Training Activities (excluding live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events) are Permitted Activities provided the following performance standards are complied with:

Performance Standards

(a) Buildings and Structures

- i. Any buildings and/or structures erected must be in compliance with performance standards (b) and (c) of R15.8.3.2.

Any buildings erected in association with the Military Training Activity must be removed at the conclusion of the activity.

(b) Excavations and Alterations to landform

Where the activity involves any excavations or alterations to landform, the ground shall be reinstated to a condition as close as practicable to its state prior to the disturbance.

(c) Hazardous Substances

Compliance with the provisions of Section 14 - Hazardous Substances.

(d) Duration and Frequency of Activities

The activity is limited to a period not exceeding 31 days.

(e) Noise

(i) Mobile Noise Sources _ Compliance with Table 2 and Table 3 of NZS: 6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise.

(ii) Fixed (Stationary) Noise Sources – Compliance with the following noise limits:

Sound emissions from fixed (stationary) noise sources, excluding live firing of weapons and single or multiple explosive events, when measured at any point within any land zoned for residential purposes or at the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity (other than a site from which noise is emitted or a road), shall not exceed the following limits:

7.00am – 7.00pm	55 dB LAeq(15mins)
7.00pm – 10.00pm	50 dB LAeq(15mins)
10.00pm to 7.00am	45 dB LAeq(15mins)
Night-time L _{max} 10.00pm to 7.00am	75 dBA L _{max}

Notional boundary is defined as a line 20m from any side of a dwelling or the legal boundary where this is closer than the dwelling.

(iii) Sound emissions from any other activity sources (excluding live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events and the noise sources listed in R15.8.4.3(e)(i) and (ii) above – Compliance with the R15.8.7.1.

Explanation

The New Zealand Defence Force (NZDF) carries out temporary military training activities in areas not designated for defence purposes. Such temporary training involves military activities by regular and territorial force units in zones throughout Palmerston North City. The Defence Act 1990 provides for the raising and maintenance of armed forces. Military training activities are essential in enabling the NZDF to maintain operational capability. The above performance standards have been designed to enable the NZDF to carry out temporary military training activities while ensuring that any adverse effects of training activities on the environment are mitigated.

15.8.4 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES**R15.8.4.1 Buildings and Structures which do not comply with the Performance Standards or specific development at the Arena.**

The following are Restricted Discretionary activities:

- (i) Buildings and Structures which do not comply with the Performance Standards in relation to:
 - a. Parking and Cycle Parking
 - b. Separation Distances
 - c. Building Size
 - d. Landscape Amenity
- (ii) Relocation of the stockcar pits
- (iii) Alterations to any entrance, including ticket or gate booths to the Arena.

- The Safe and Efficient Operation of the Land Transport Network;
- The Provision of Car Parking;
- The Provision of Cycle Parking Facilities
- Effects on neighbouring residential dwellings;
- Frontages and presentation to surrounding streets;
- Overall design Quality including signage and branding;
- Quality of space, connections and landscape;
- Development being in general accordance with the Arena Master Plan (Map 15.2).

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Arena Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

(a) Parking and Cycle Parking

- i. The extent to which parking not accommodated on the site, effects the safe and efficient operation of the land transport network and on residential amenity values.
- ii. The extent to which off-site parking is available to meet the need generated for parking.
- iii. Whether the possible low frequency of the need for the total parking requirement is recognised.

(b) Separation Distances

- i. The extent to which the effects on noise and other environmental disturbance to surrounding residential areas are avoided or mitigated.
- ii. The extent to which the location of the building contributes positively to the character and amenity values of the surrounding environment.

Explanation

In certain circumstances it will not be possible for either the parking requirements or the separation distances to be achieved. The additional policies are intended to assist in assessing, in conjunction with the matters covered by Section 104 of the Act, the appropriateness of granting consent and the need for conditions.

The Arena Zone recognises the need for multipurpose civic and carparking space to cater for the different requirements for each event. Community events may require convenient parking onsite whereas major events would be expected to have a pedestrian concourse area for spectator congregation.

(c) Entrance Hierarchy

- i. A primary main entrance point from the corner of Waldegrave Street and Cuba Street is provided for in general accordance with the Arena Master Plan (Map 15.2).
- ii. Secondary entrance points are provided for at Waldegrave Street, Pascal Street, Cuba/Cook Streets and Oakley Street in general accordance with the Arena Master Plan.
- iii. The extent to which the spatial planning and overall aesthetic of entrances and their associated spaces contributes toward a clear understanding of where

users are within Arena.

- iv. The extent to which major and minor entrance spaces are differentiated to create a unique character for individual entrance points whilst retaining overall coherency as part of Arena.

(d) Built Frontages

- i. The extent to which building entrances and internal activities are located to encourage activity at the street edge and onto internal concourse spaces.
- ii. Whether blank walls at the street edge are avoided.

(e) High Quality Civic Space

- i. The extent to which a high-quality pedestrian-orientated civic space is created at the Waldegrave Street/Cuba Street entrance.
- ii. The extent to which welcoming entrance spaces are created through spatial definition and landscaping treatments.

(f) Connectivity

- i. The extent to which pedestrian access is provided for from entrance points to facilities within the Arena.
- ii. The extent to which internal pedestrian circulation with obvious north/south and east/west connectivity is provided for.
- iii. The degree to which clear and easy wayfinding is provided for via signage, naming conventions and physical expression.
- iv. The degree to which the need for both vehicle and pedestrian movement is recognised to provide safe and convenient access to Arena facilities.

(g) Landscaping

- i. The degree to which car parks are located and landscaped to present a quality edge to the street.
- ii. The extent to which any proposed landscaping relates to an Arena-wide approach.
- iii. The extent to which landscaping along the Cuba Street frontage reinforces Cuba Street as the key pedestrian route back to the central City.

(h) Identity

- i. The extent to which the special amenity and open space character of the Arena as the City's Central Sports Hub is expressed through:
 - a. Providing for sport activities and associated buildings.
 - b. The creation of good quality open spaces.
- ii. The extent to which any new building or structure is coherently designed and is of demonstrably high design quality to contribute positively to the identity of the Arena and City.
- iii. The extent to which spaces are differentiated in terms of aesthetic to contribute toward legibility for users.

(i) Overall Design Quality

- i. The extent to which all new development contributes, depending on its scale, in a minor or major way to the amenity and quality of the Arena as a whole.
- ii. The extent to which new large buildings or structures demonstrate high design

quality design contributing positively to their adjacent routes and spaces.

- iii. The extent to which lighting is designed in a manner that it contributes to the image as well as the functionality and safety of the Arena.

(j) Effects on Neighbouring Residential Dwellings

- i. The extent to which the noise from Speedway activities is attenuated.
- ii. The extent to which the location of any building or structure avoids or mitigates effects on the recognised amenity values of the surrounding area.

(k) Operational Needs

- i. The extent to which operational matters are taken into account when giving effect to the Arena Master Plan (Map 15.2)

Explanation

The Arena is a Central Sports Hub which presents the city to the wider world, particularly during televised events and for those visiting Palmerston North. The quality of development should therefore respond to that function and maintain the special character of the Zone. The Arena Zone is different from other parts of the city and should be celebrated as an important city destination for recreation and community events. In having a different character to other parts of the city, development at the Arena must also respond appropriately to its residential setting.

The Arena Zone recognises the need for multipurpose civic and carparking space to cater for the different requirements for each event. Community events may require convenient carparking onsite whereas major events would be expected to have a pedestrian concourse area for spectator congregation.

The Arena Zone recognises that multiple activities may occur at one time and rely on operational efficiency to accommodate a multipurpose sports facility. The Arena Zone seeks to provide for the day-to-day requirements of operating the site, whilst upholding the integrity of the Arena's strategic vision.

15.8.5 RULES: DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

R15.8.5.1 Discretionary Activities

Any Building or Activity not Provided for as a Permitted, Restricted Discretionary Activity or Non-Complying Activity shall be a Discretionary Activity.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will, in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Arena Zone objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following further assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- a. The extent to which adverse effects relating to noise, hours of operation and other environmental disturbance on surrounding residential neighbourhoods is avoided or mitigated.
- b. The extent to which the effects of the generation of additional traffic have been provided through efficient and effective parking and access provisions.
- c. The extent to which additional traffic generated has effects on the efficiency and effectiveness of the land transport network.
- d. The extent to which the design and appearance of any structure contributes positively to the character and amenity values of the surrounding residential environment.
- e. The extent to which the proposal is consistent with the Arena Master Plan (Map 15.2).

Explanation

This category of activity is intended to deal with activities and facilities which do not fall within the other categories provided for in this Zone. As such they are essentially "one-off" developments which need careful assessment to ensure that effects can be avoided, remedied or mitigated, that they fit

into the existing environment and do not undermine the essential character of the Zone.

NOTE TO PLAN USERS

Also refer to R23.6.2(i) – Radiofrequency Field Exposure.

R15.8.5.2 Minor and Extended Temporary Military Training Activities

Minor and extended temporary military training activities which do not comply with the Permitted Activity performance standards of R15.8.3.1, including live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition, single or multiple explosive events, are a Discretionary Activity.

In determining whether to grant consent and what conditions to impose, if any, Council will in addition to the City View objectives in Section 2 and the Arena Zone Objectives and policies, assess any application in terms of the following assessment criteria:

Assessment Criteria

- (a) The extent to which adverse effects of noise, hours of operation, and other environmental disturbance on the users of the Arena and surrounding residential properties are avoided or mitigated.
- (b) The extent to which the visual impact of any activities preserve the character and amenity of the Arena Zone.
- (c) The extent to which effects of the proposal on any areas of natural and/or cultural heritage value, or of significance to tangata whenua are avoided or mitigated.
- (d) The extent to which the effects of noise, including the peak sound levels resulting from impulsive noise impacts on noise sensitive activities.
- (e) The extent to which a Noise Management Plan, prepared by an acoustical consultant and submitted at the time of application for a resource consent, identifies the likely noise impacts for the area and describes the noise management measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of noise, including best practicable options adopted to minimize sound emissions from live firing of weapons, firing of blank ammunition and single or multiple explosive events.
- (f) The extent to which a community consultation programme, submitted at the time of application for a resource consent, has been developed for communication with occupiers and owners surrounding the site and Council will be implemented prior to the military training activities commencing, and includes notification of event, updates during the event, methods for following up complaints received during or after the event and the process of liaison with Council.

15.8.6 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

R15.8.6.1 Crematoria

Crematoria are Non-Complying Activities.

Explanation

Crematoria have a range of potential effects that could adversely affect the amenity qualities of the Zone including adverse effects on social and cultural matters. The application of Non-Complying Activity status to these activities will ensure that any Crematoria has to demonstrate that it can satisfy the requirements of Section 104 and 104D of the Resource Management Act 1991 prior to any approval being granted.

15.8.7 RULES: NOISE

R15.8.7.1 Noise

- (a) Subject to clause (b), public address systems or mechanically powered machines or vehicles when operated within the Arena Zone shall not exceed the following at any

point within the boundary of any land zoned Residential

7.00am to 10.30pm	55 dB $L_{Aeq(15mins)}$
10.30pm to 7.00am	45 dB $L_{Aeq(15mins)}$
Night-time L_{max} 10.00pm to 7.00am	75 dBA L_{max}

This shall be described as the Prescribed Noise Limits.

- (b) The Prescribed Noise Limits may be exceeded by Special Entertainment Events on not more than thirty (30) occasions per calendar year provided that no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the event a public notice is given of such an event in a newspaper circulating in the City and information is contained on the organisation's web page. Public notice for all events in one calendar year is acceptable, provided that the public notice is publicly available during the entire calendar year.
- i. The notice shall inform the general public of:
 - The nature of the event.
 - The proposed dates and start and finish times of any sound testing, the event and any possible postponement dates.
 - That the Prescribed Noise Limits may be exceeded.

The event shall be deemed to have taken place upon the act of notification even though Prescribed Noise Limits may be exceeded or should the event be cancelled.
 - ii. Where a sporting event is controlled by a governing body, such as the Speedway Board of Control, then organisers shall clearly demonstrate that all competing machines have been individually tested and that they currently comply with the present noise rules of that body.
 - iii. Music, performance or mechanical sounds from any event shall be designed, tested and operated to not exceed 80 dBA $L_{Aeq(2mins)}$ when measured over any two-minute period at a position any point with the boundary of any land zone residential. Fireworks displays are exempt from this noise limit but should be otherwise notified in accordance with (i) above.
 - iv. Construction work associated with any event shall only occur between the hours of 8:00am and 10:30pm.
 - v. Events that have been publicly notified shall not take place between the hours of 10:30pm and 8:00am.
 - vi. Sound testing and tuning of equipment, or practice, shall not commence before 8:00am on the day of the concert or event, shall not last longer than 3hrs, and shall cease at least 2 hours before the scheduled concert or event start time.
 - vii. Pulling down of fixtures and fittings and pack out shall comply with the Prescribed Noise Limits at all times.
- (c) Without limiting this rule, the term “mechanically powered machines and vehicles” may include:
- i. Mechanical services equipment
 - ii. Vehicles and any devices used for racing, performance and/or exhibition.
- (d) With the exception of those Special Entertainment Events for which provision is made, noise emission levels generated by all public address systems operated within the Arena Zone must be designed, tested and operated such that, in isolation, they

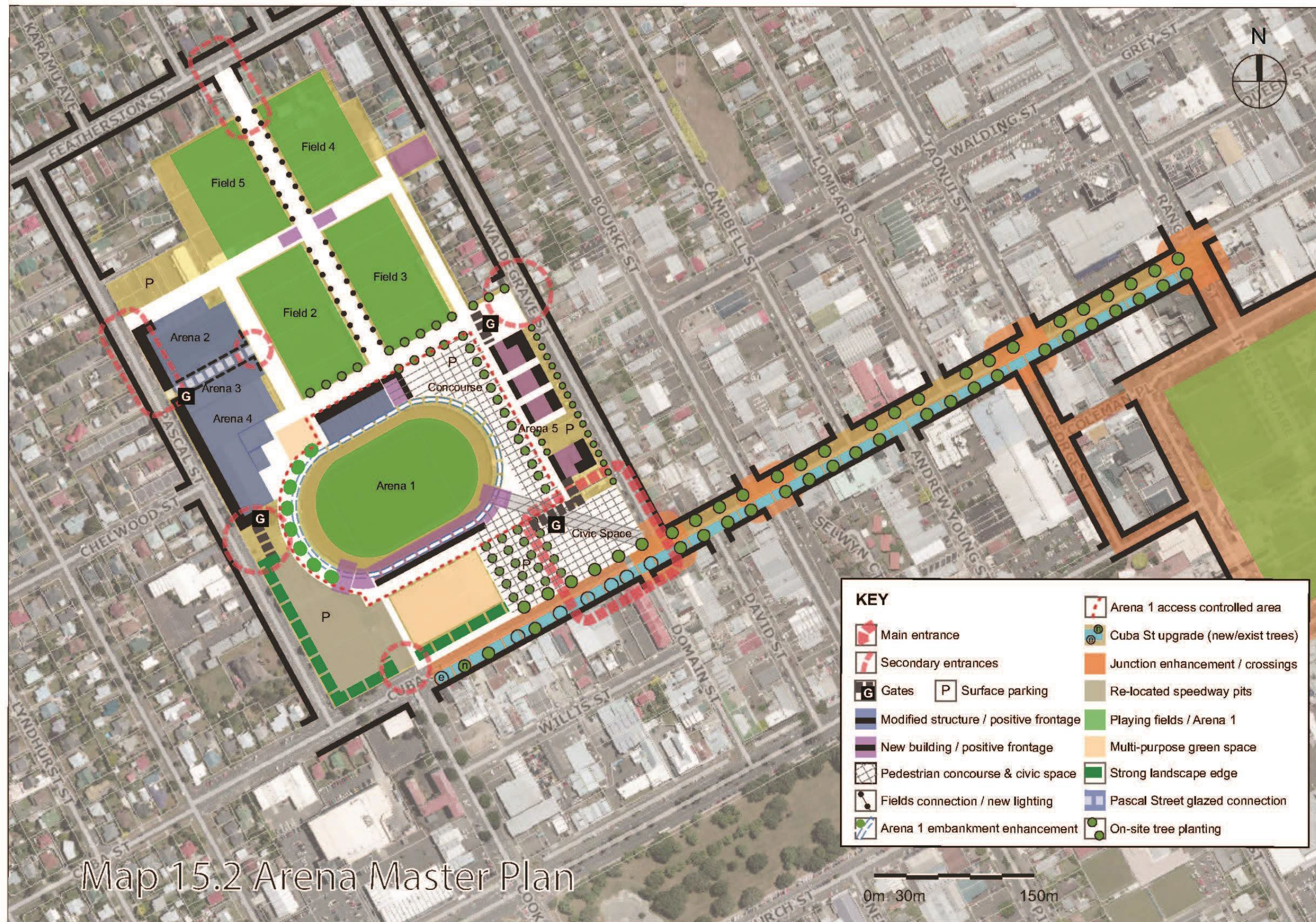
comply with the Prescribed Noise Limits. Exempt from this rule are public address systems that are dedicated to safety broadcasts. The microphone and level controls of public address systems that are dedicated to safety shall be kept obviously separate from any other public address system and shall be used only in circumstances where safety is an issue.

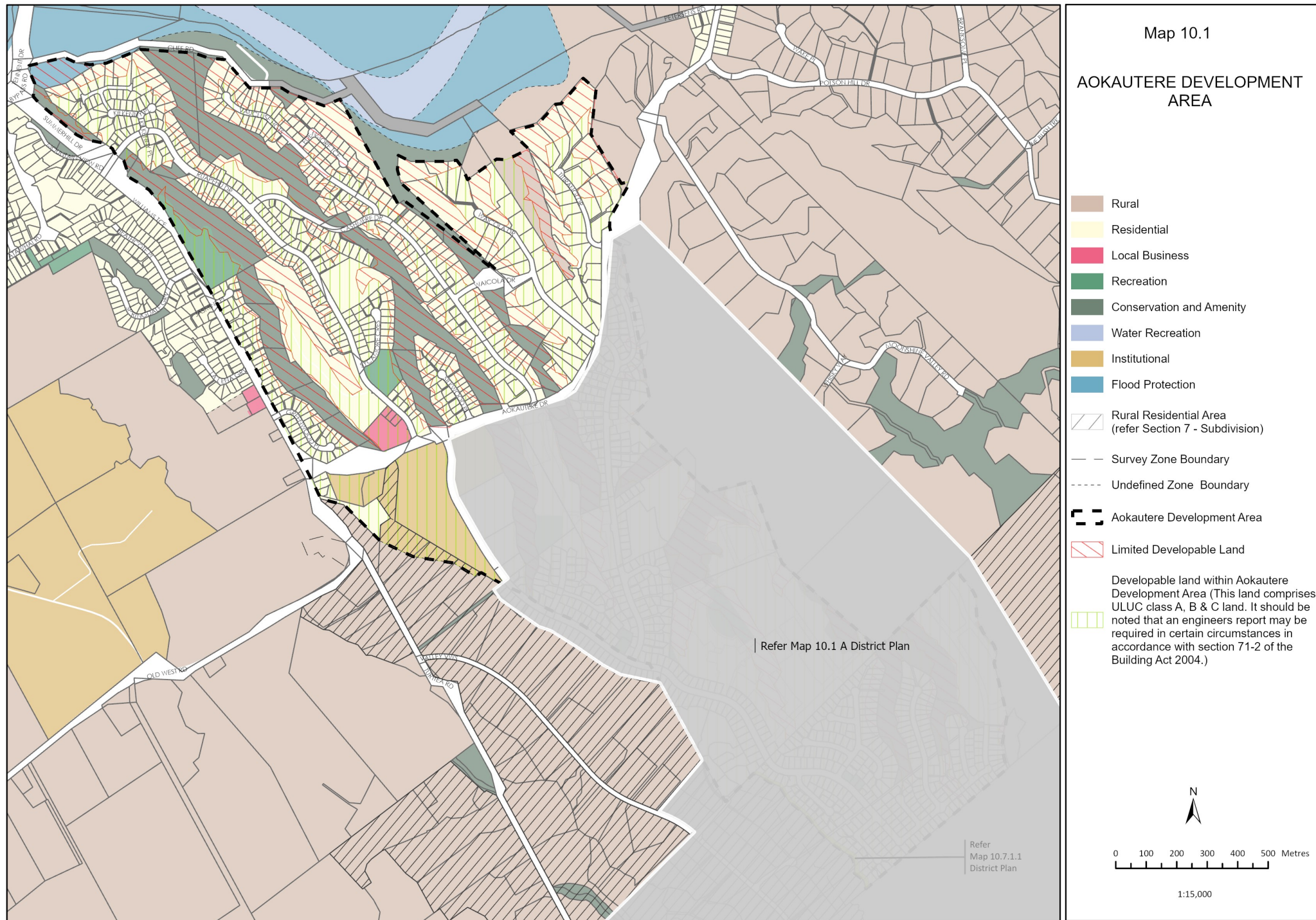
Explanation

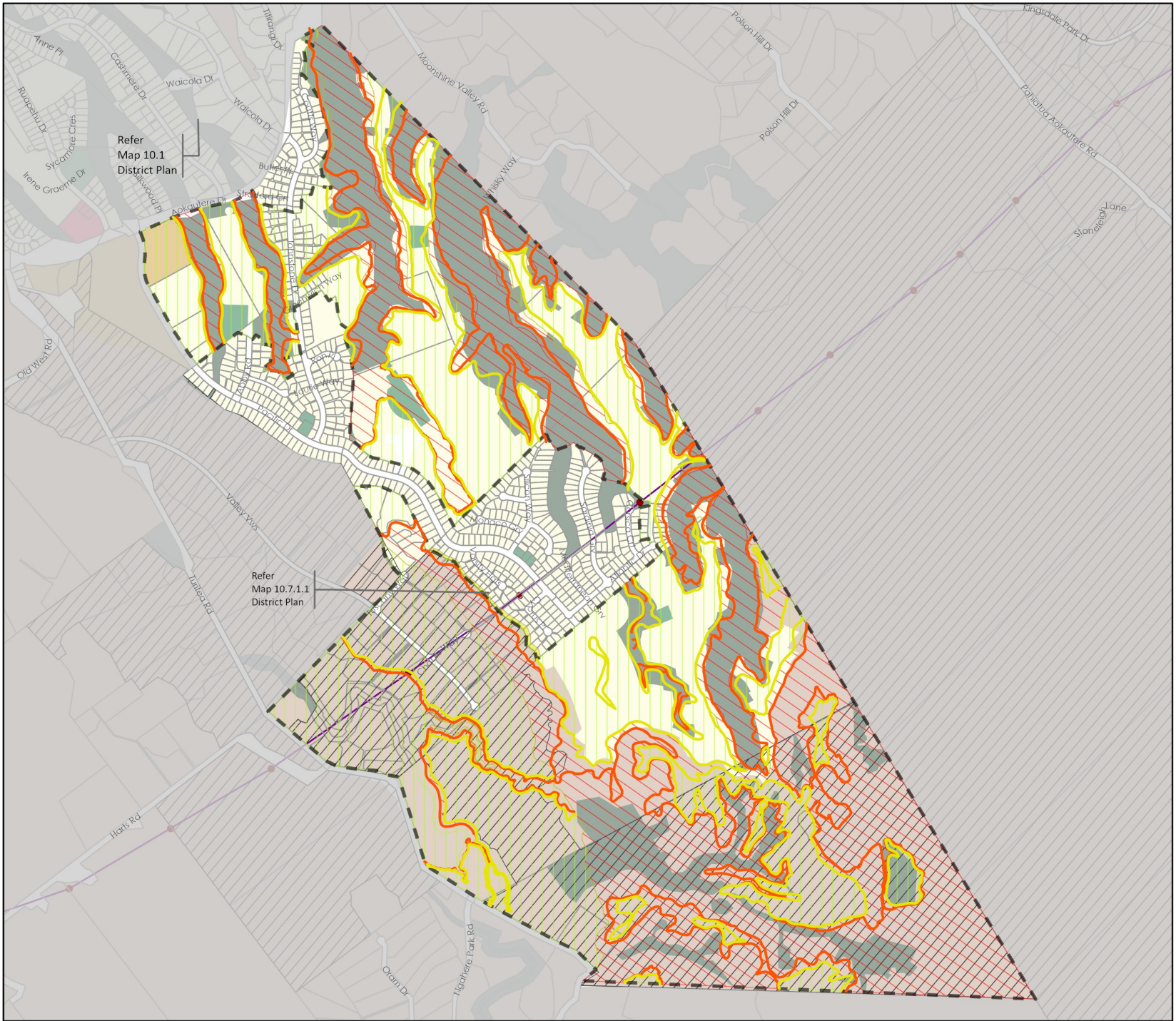
The diverse activities which occur within the Arena Zone combined with its proximity to several residential areas means that some general disturbance from noise effects will occur. Equally many of the activities have been long established on the site or are activities for which there is no alternative venue.

Council, in dealing with these complex issues, has determined that the most appropriate course is to get a prescribed noise standard, and then to make specific provisions for that standard to be exceeded on a certain number of occasions, under specific limitations. The public notification of such Special Entertainment Events provides an early warning for nearby residents and allows them the opportunity to prepare for the potentially noisier event.

Map 15.2 Arena Masterplan







Map 10.1 A

AOKAUTERE DEVELOPMENT AREA

- Rural
- Residential
- Local Business
- Recreation
- Conservation and Amenity
- Water Recreation
- Institutional
- Flood Protection

Rural Residential Area
(refer Section 7 - Subdivision)

- Survey Zone Boundary
- Undefined Zone Boundary

Transmission Structure

Transmission Line

Aokautere Development Area

Limited Developable Land

Developable land within Aokautere Development Area (This land comprises ULUC class A, B & C land. It should be noted that an engineers report may be required in certain circumstances in accordance with section 71-2 of the Building Act 2004.)

Set back line 30 max from base of slope

Set back line 20 max from base of slope

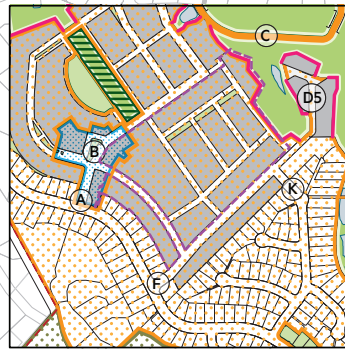


0 100 200 300 400 500 Metres

1:17,500

KEY

- Structure Plan Boundary
- Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area
- Aokautere Rural Residential Overlay Area
- Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre
- Proposed Development
- Rural zoned land
- Reserves (flat playable)
- Reserves (gully networks for stormwater management, G1-G12)
(G13-18 indicate bush and wetland features recommended for reservation. Actual reserve boundaries would be broader in these areas)
- Forest (F1-F4) recommended to be retired, protected and restored
- Wetland feature
- Stormwater detention ponds
- 5m perimeter stormwater swale
- 15m Moonshine Valley boundary setback
- Transmission Lines
- New shared path to south side of Aokautere Drive between Johnstone Drive & Pacific Drive
- Retirement Village Variation Boundary
- A** New connection through 129 Pacific Drive
(New junction to be Give Way in short term, controlled in long term)
- B** Neighbourhood Centre (LBZ)
- C** Cross-gully link
- D** (D1-D5) Promotories
- E** New connection through 30 Abby Road
- F** New connection through 153 Pacific Drive
(New junction to be Give Way in short term, controlled in long term)
- G** New connection through 208 Pacific Drive
- H** Continuation of Valley Views
- I** Peri-Urban Road connection into Turitea Road
- J** 40m setback from SH57
- K** Potential future connection into Silicon Way
- L** Existing water tank
- M** Intersection upgrade at SH57 Aokautere Drive / Pacific Drive
- N** Junction upgrade (roundabout or signalise) at Pacific Drive / Abby Road
- O** Junction upgrade (roundabout or signalise) at Pacific Drive / Johnstone Drive
- P** New pedestrian crossing of SH57 between Adderstone Reserve and Silkwood Place
- Q** Pedestrian / cycle link & possible future road link
- R** Intersection upgrade
- S** Signalisation of intersection
- Connection under different land tenure control













Retirement Village Variation

Aokautere Structure Plan Map 7A.4



KEY

-  State Highway Corridor
-  Urban Connector / District Plan Collector
(Fixed location for Types A, B, E, F. Flexible location for Types C, D)
-  Activity Street / Collector where part of the main
thoroughfare to Pacific Drive and otherwise Local
Road (Fixed location all Types)
-  Local Street / District Plan Local Road
(Flexible location all Types)
-  Shared Surface / District Plan Local Road
(Flexible location)
-  Peri-Urban Road / District Plan Local Road
(Flexible location)
-  Private Street
(Flexible location)
-  Rural Road
-  Potential Future Connection
-  Retirement Village Variation Boundary



Retirement Village Variation



D1-D5 Shared Surface Variation for
Medium Density

Aokautere Structure Plan Map 7A.4A Street Hierarchy



0 50 100 200 500m

KEY

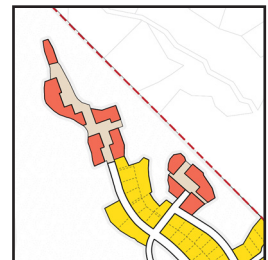
- Rural Residential
- Existing Rural Residential
- Suburban Low Density
- Existing Residential
- Existing Institutional
- Medium Density Village min avg 25DPH net
- Medium Density clusters
- Local Centre Mixed-Use
- Retirement Village Variation Boundary
- 50dBA Lmax
- 55dBA Lmax



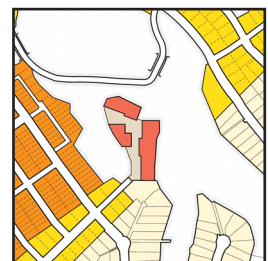
Retirement Village Variation



D1, D2 Medium Density Variation



D3, D4 Medium Density Variation



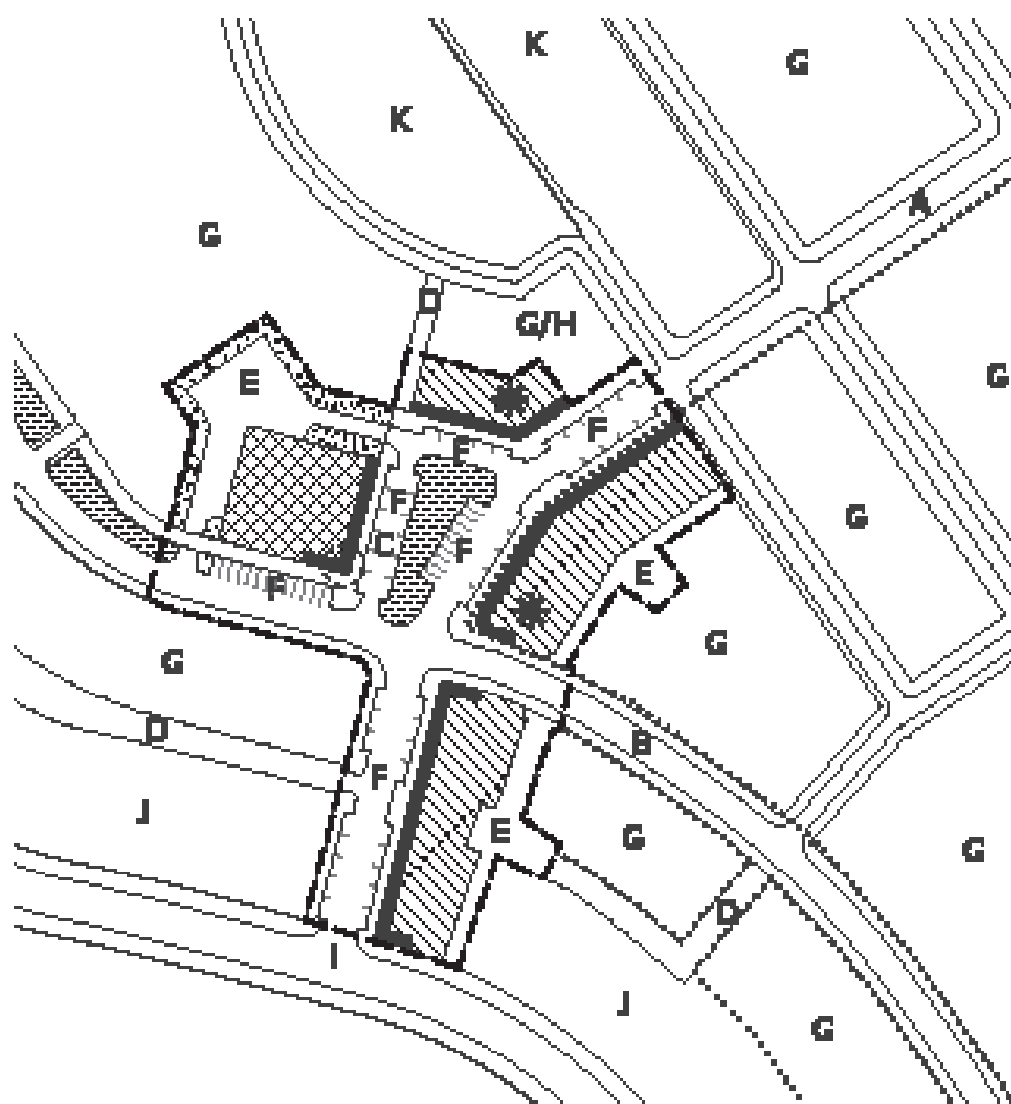
D5 Medium Density Variation

Aokautere Structure Plan Map 7A.4B Residential Density



0 50 100 200 500m

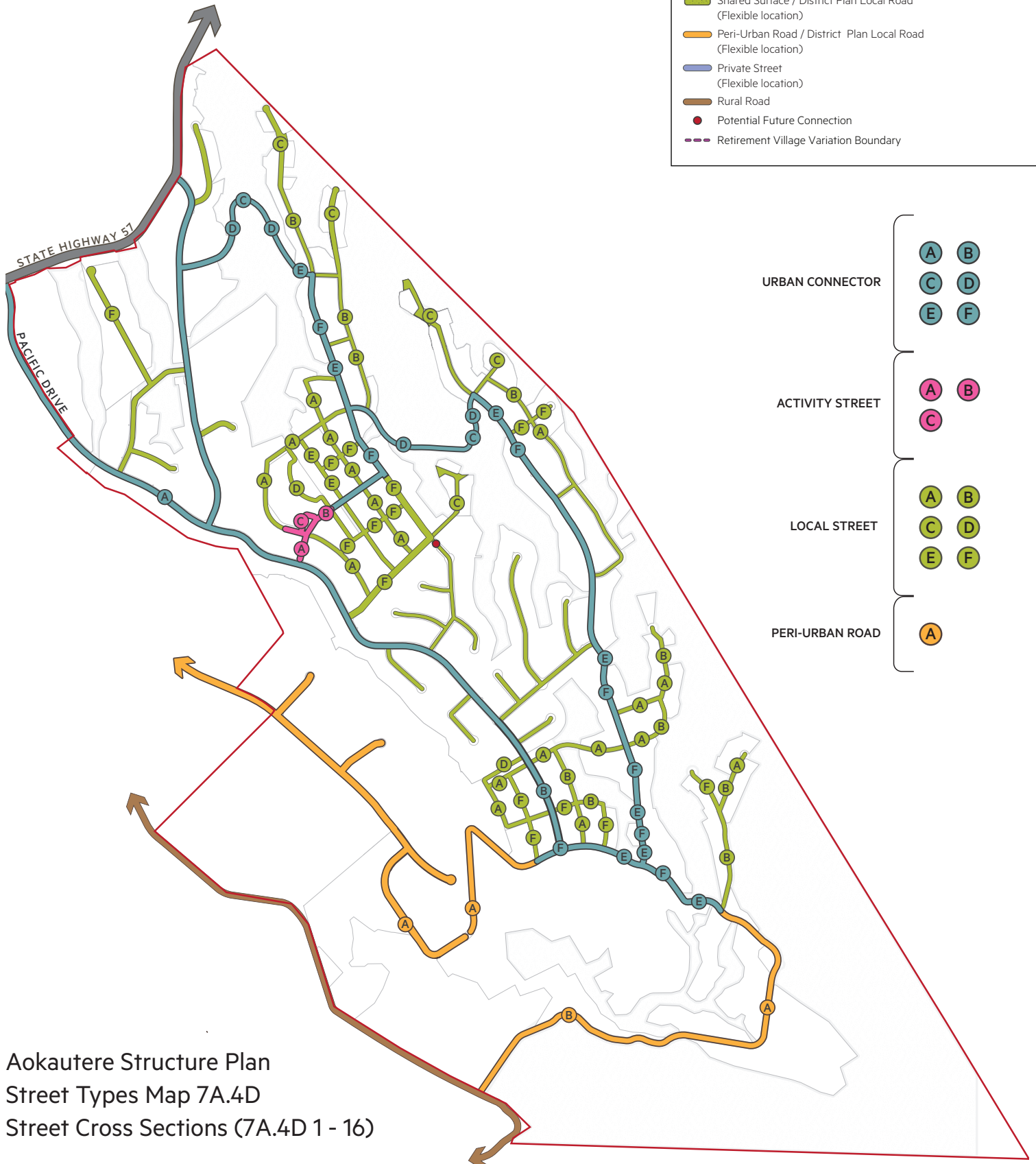
Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre
Map 7A.4C
Precinct Plan



- | | |
|---|--|
| --- Local Centre Boundary | A Urban Connector |
| Ground Floor Retail, Commercial or Retirement Village Communal Facilities | B Local Street |
| Anchor Store | C Slip Lane (One Way) |
| Landscaped Open Space (Public) | D Lane (Shared Surface) |
| Landscaped Perimeter (Private) | E Service Access |
| Retail Frontage | F On-Street Parking / Bus Stops |
| ○ Anchor Store Main Entrance | G Medium-Density Housing |
| ★ Local Landmark Opportunity | H Potential for Residential Apartments |
| Possible Retirement Village | I Connection to Pacific Drive |
| | J Existing suburban housing |
| | K Reserve |

KEY

- State Highway Corridor
- Urban Connector / District Plan Collector
(Fixed location for Types A, B, E, F. Flexible location for Types C, D)
- Activity Street / Collector where part of the main
thoroughfare to Pacific Drive and otherwise Local
Road (Fixed location all Types)
- Local Street / District Plan Local Road
(Flexible location all Types)
- Shared Surface / District Plan Local Road
(Flexible location)
- Peri-Urban Road / District Plan Local Road
(Flexible location)
- Private Street
(Flexible location)
- Rural Road
- Potential Future Connection
- Retirement Village Variation Boundary



URBAN CONNECTOR

A B
C D
E F

ACTIVITY STREET

A B
C

LOCAL STREET

A B
C D
E F

PERI-URBAN ROAD

A

Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Types Map 7A.4D
Street Cross Sections (7A.4D 1 - 16)

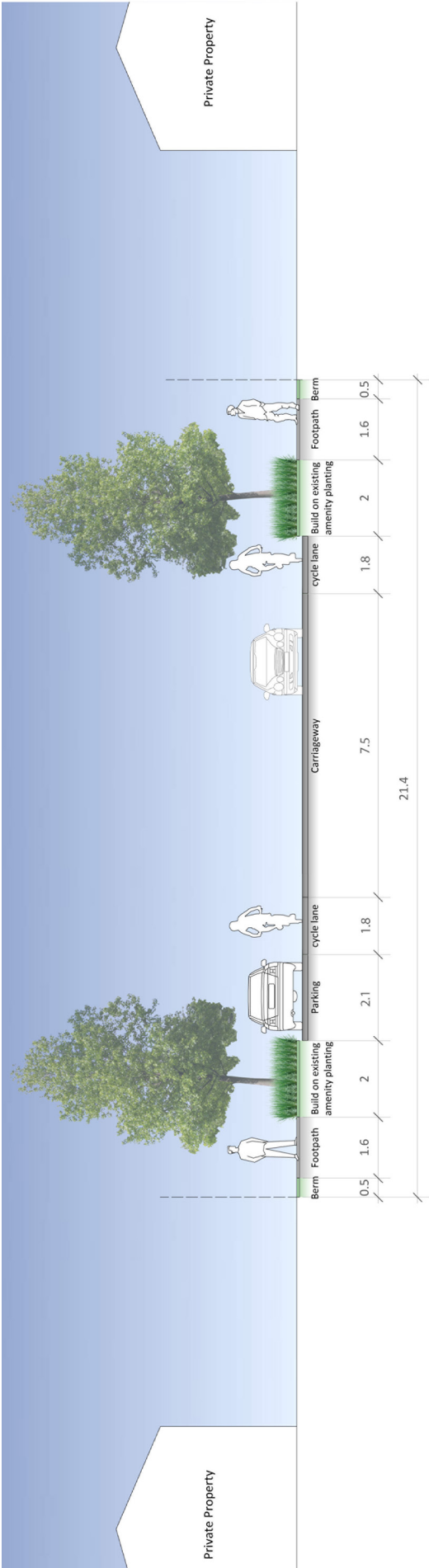
Urban Connector

A

Notes:

- Existing Pacific Drive modified
- Target operating speed 50km/h

Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 1



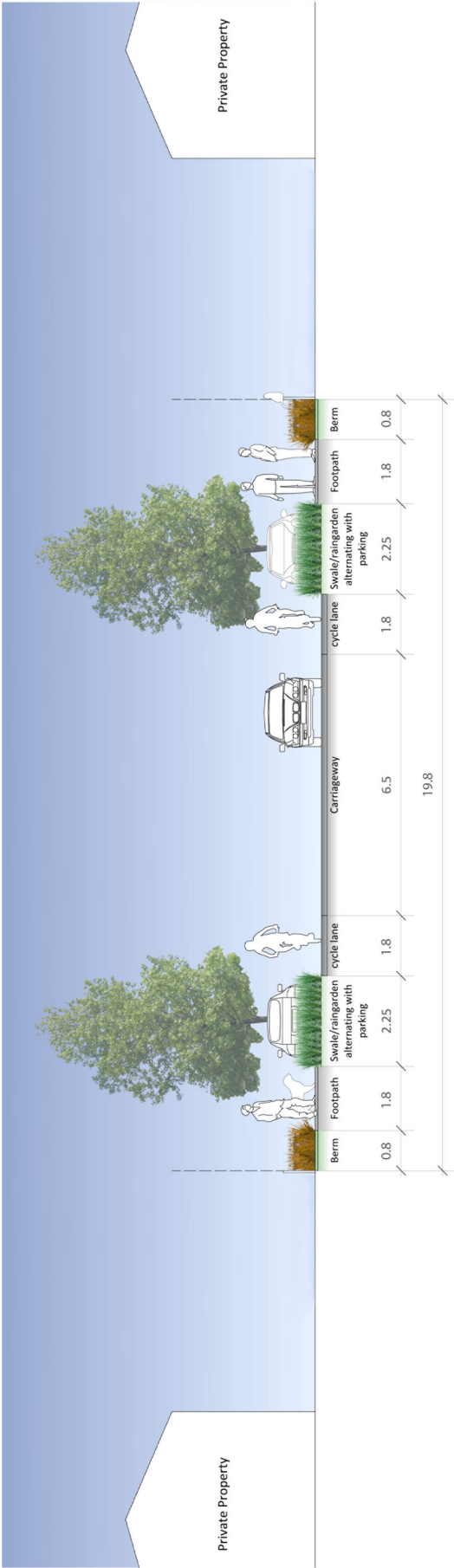
Urban Connector

B

Notes:

- Target operating speed 50km/h
- Cross-section and horizontal alignment to allow for bus routes and stops

Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 2

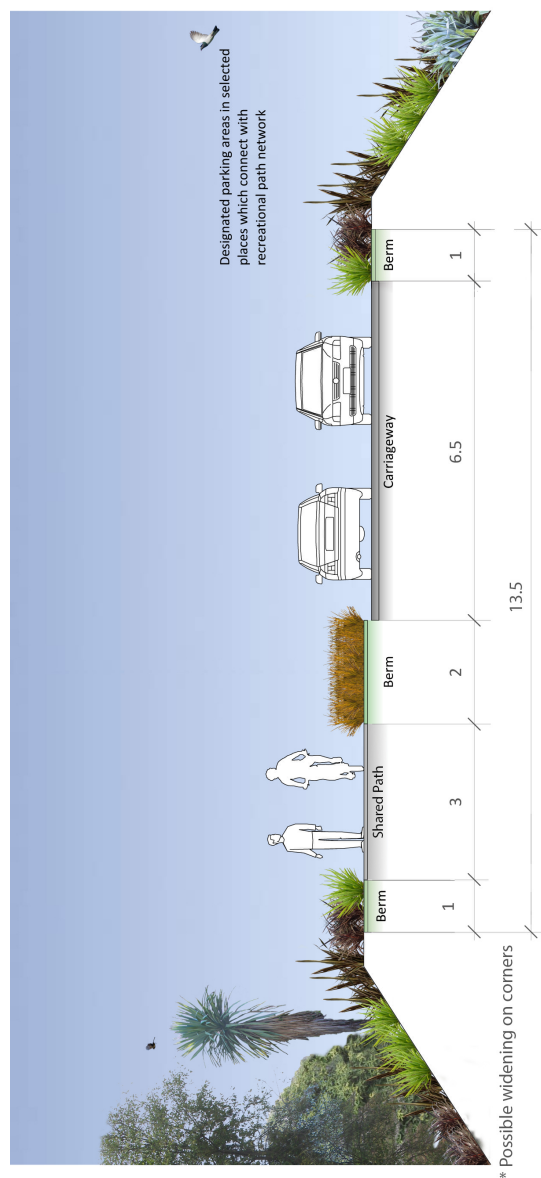


Urban Connector

C

Notes:

- Target operating speed 50km/h
- Cross-section and horizontal alignment to allow for bus routes and stops
- No stormwater to drain towards the gully edge



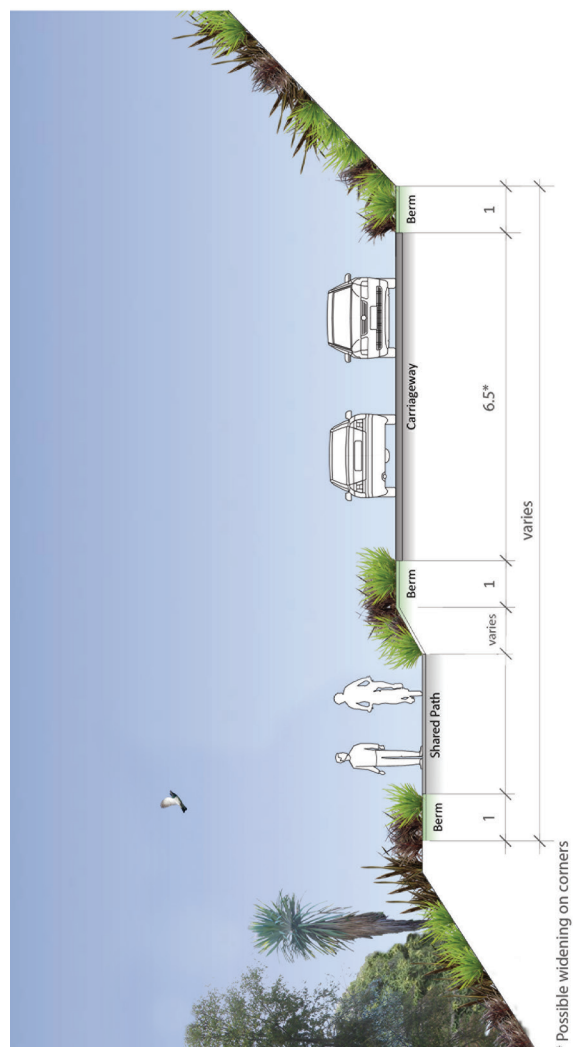
Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 3

Urban Connector

D

Notes:

- Target operating speed 50km/h
- Cross-section and horizontal alignment to allow for bus routes and stops
- No stormwater to drain towards the gully edge



Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 4

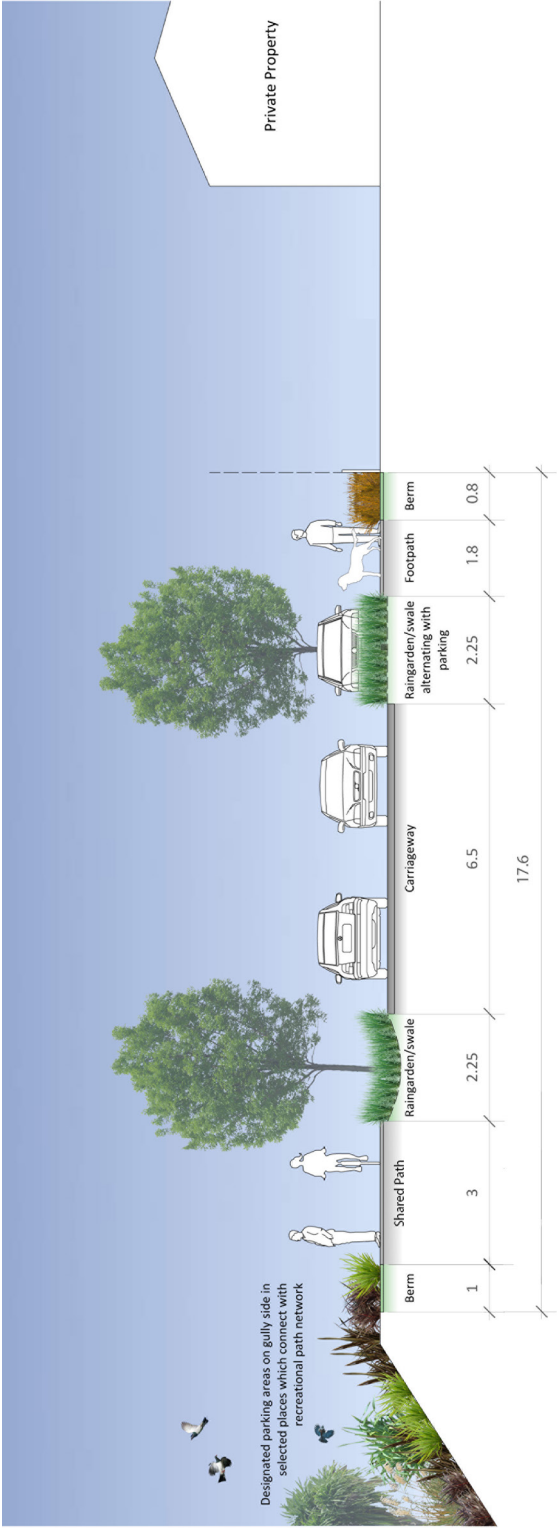
Urban Connector

E

Notes:

- Target operating speed 50km/h
- Cross-section and horizontal alignment to allow for bus routes and stops
- No stormwater to drain towards the gully edge

Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 5



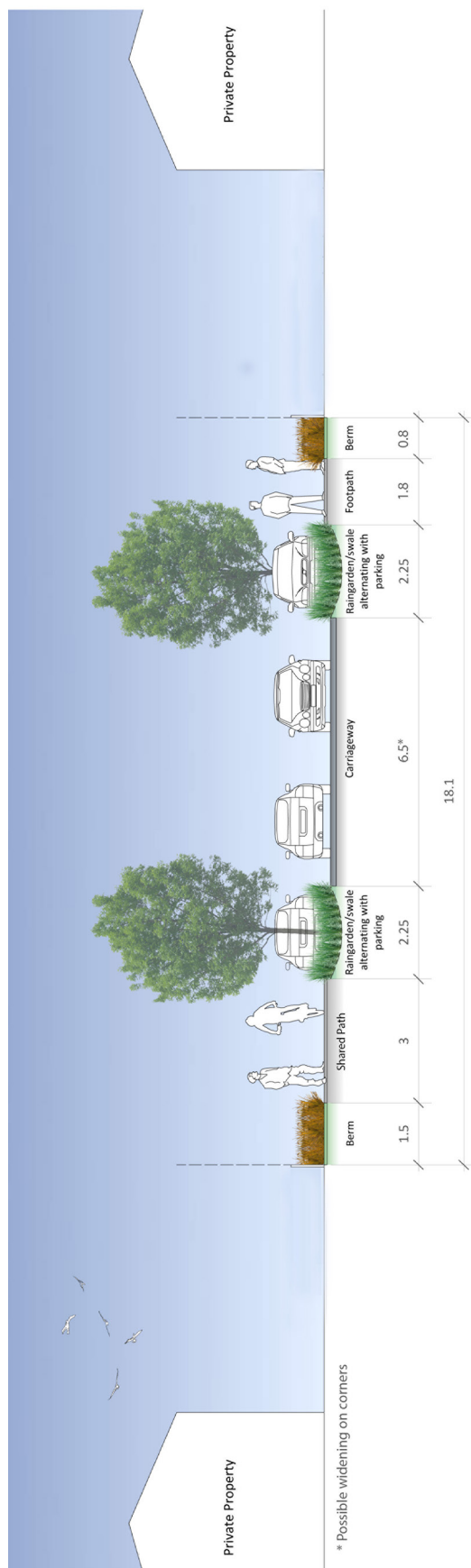
Urban Connector

F

Notes:

- Target operating speed 50km/h
- Cross-section and horizontal alignment to allow for bus routes and stops
- No stormwater to drain towards the gully edge

Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 6

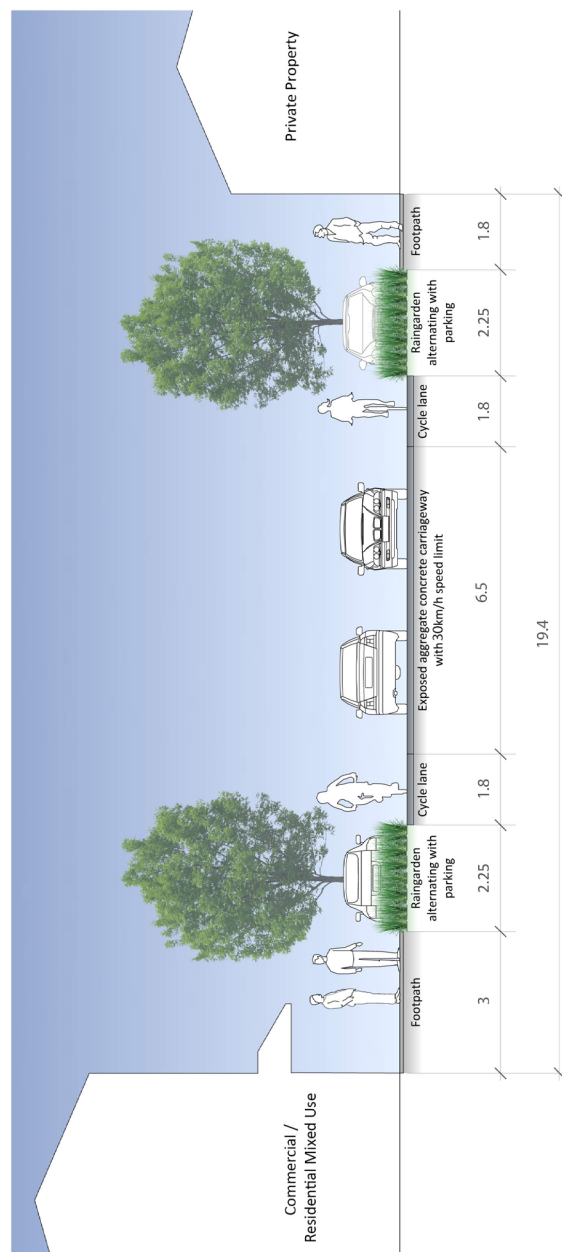


Activity Street

A

Notes:

- Target operating speed 30km/h
- Cross-section and horizontal alignment to allow for bus routes and stops



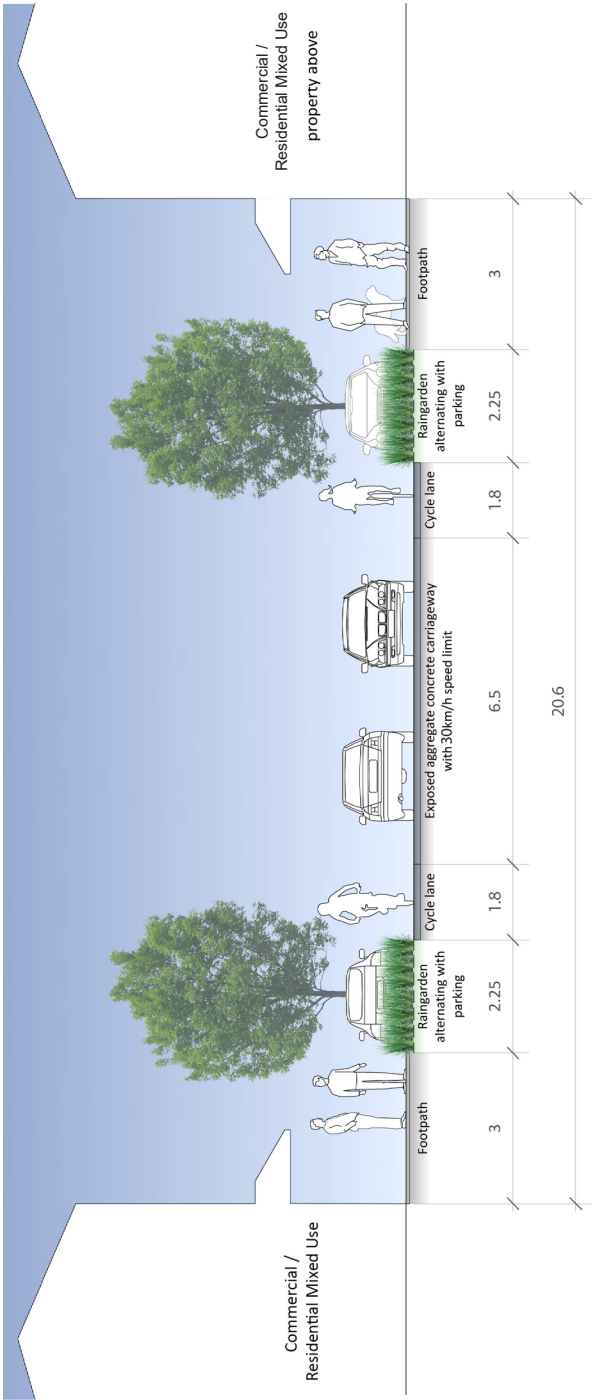
Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 7

Activity Street

B

Notes:

- Target operating speed 30km/h
- Cross-section and horizontal alignment to allow for bus routes and stops



Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 8

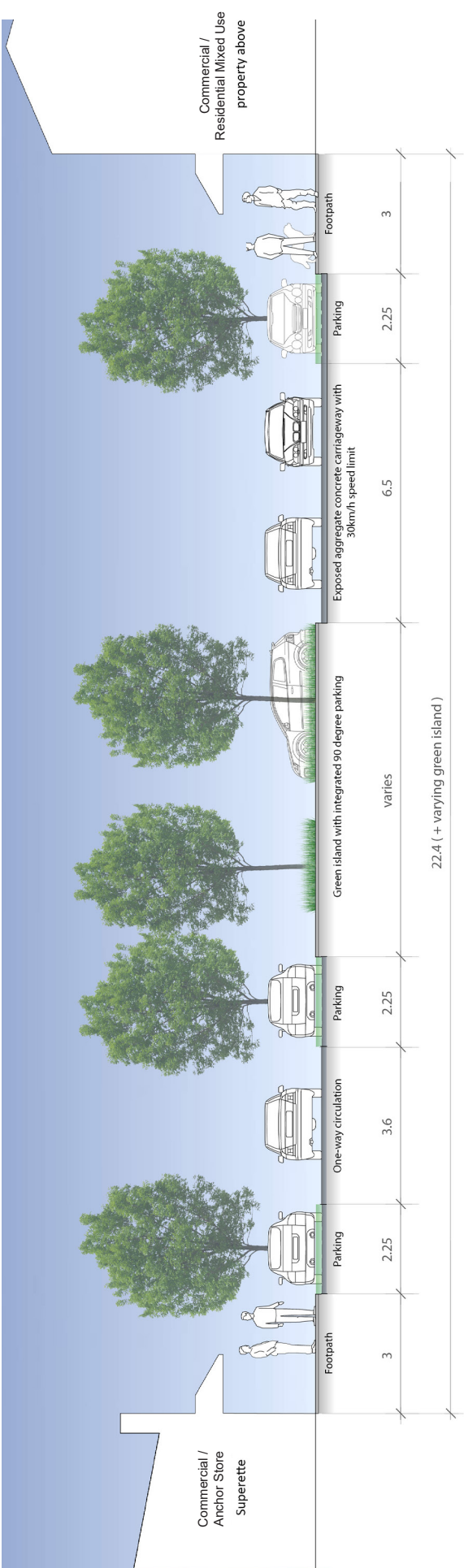
Activity Street

C

Notes:

- Target operating speed 30km/h

Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 9



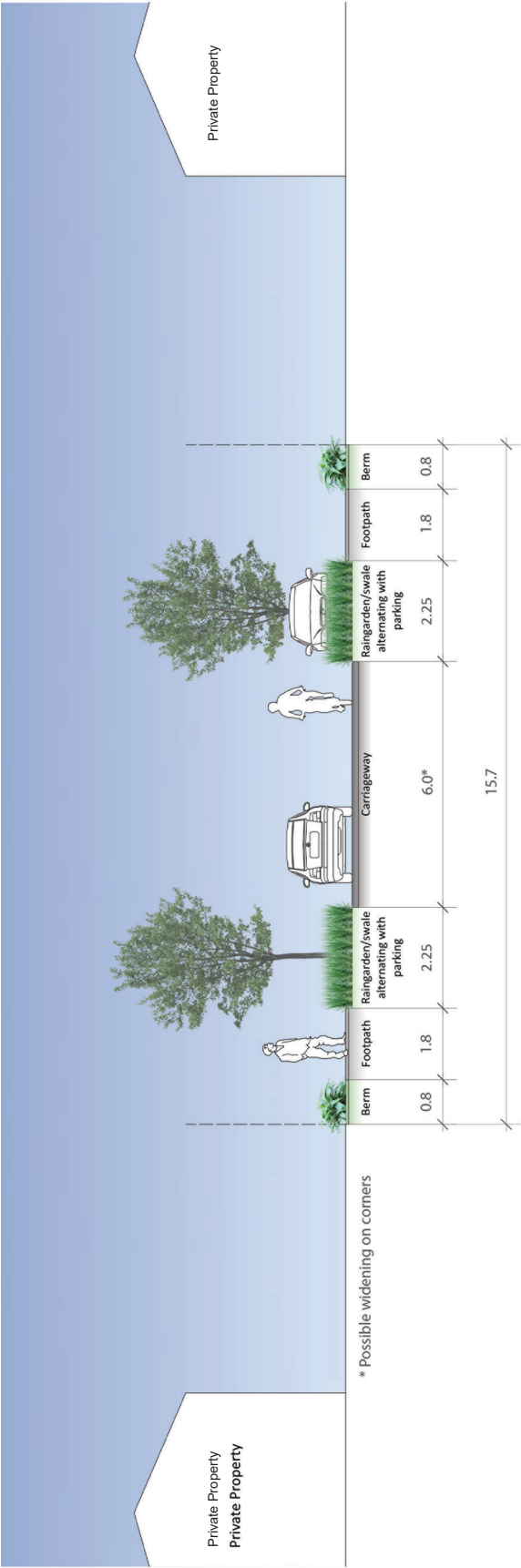
Local Street

A

Notes:

- Target operating speed 30km/h
- No stormwater to drain towards the gully edge

Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 10

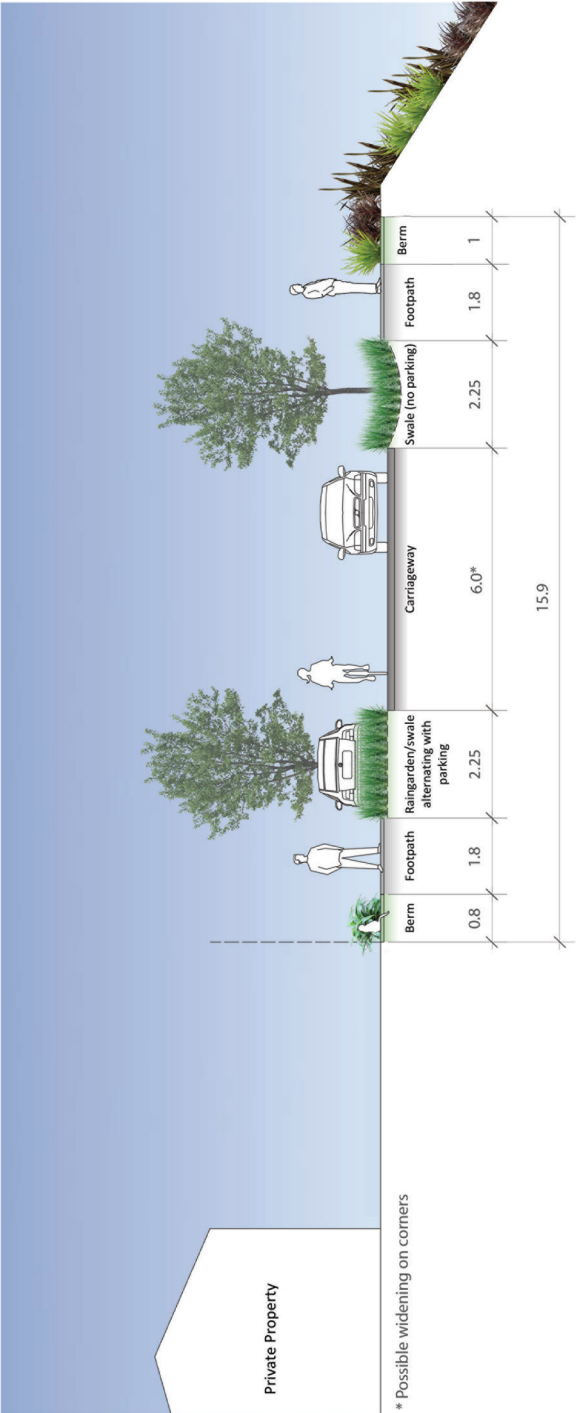


Local Street

B

Notes:

- Target operating speed 30km/h
- No stormwater to drain towards the gully edge



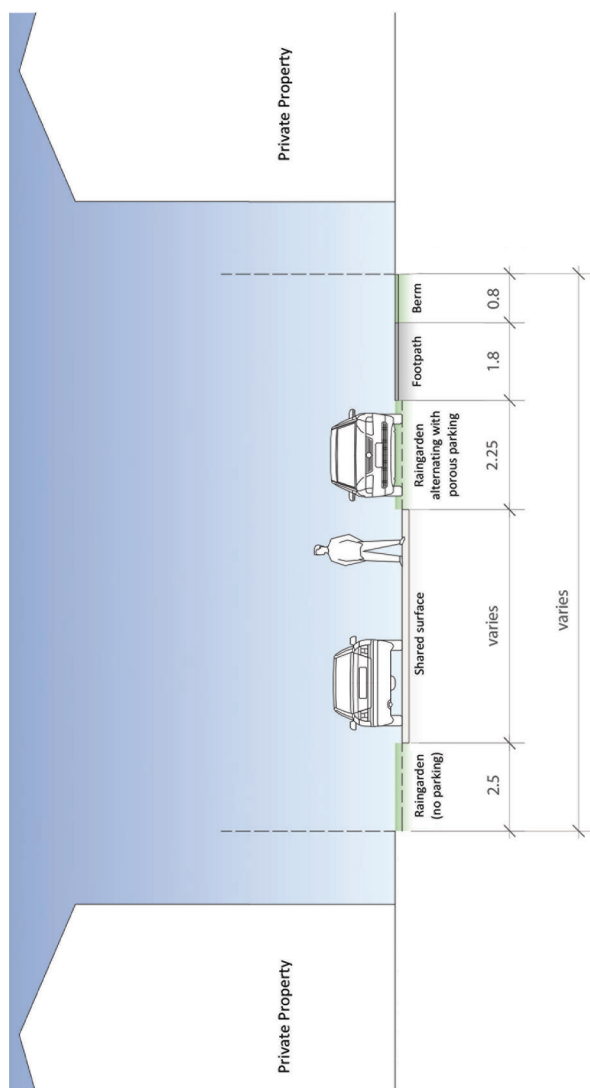
Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 11

Local Street (shared surface)

C

Notes:

- Target operating speed 10 to 20km/h
- No stormwater to drain towards the gully edge



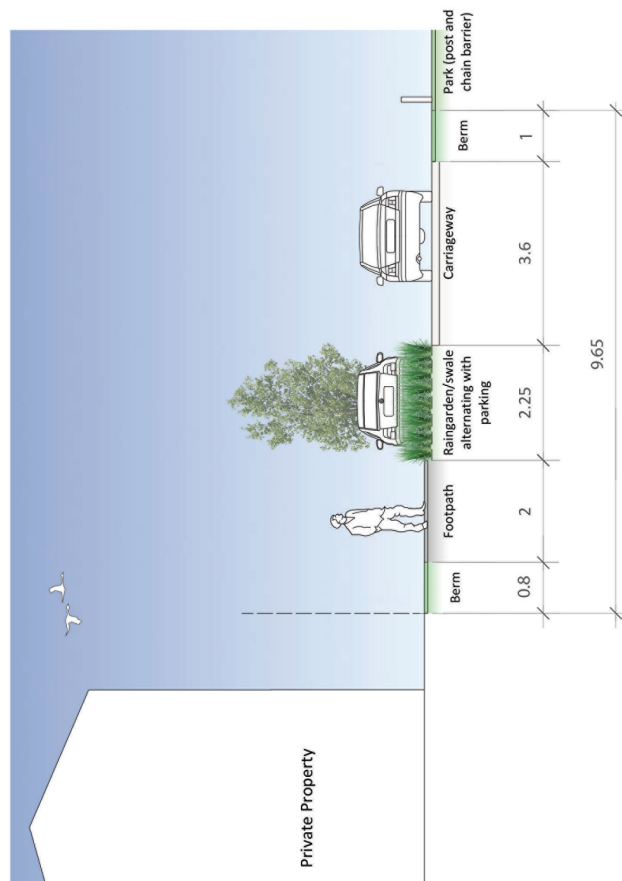
Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 12

Local Street (one-way)

D

Notes:

- Target operating speed 10 to 20km/h



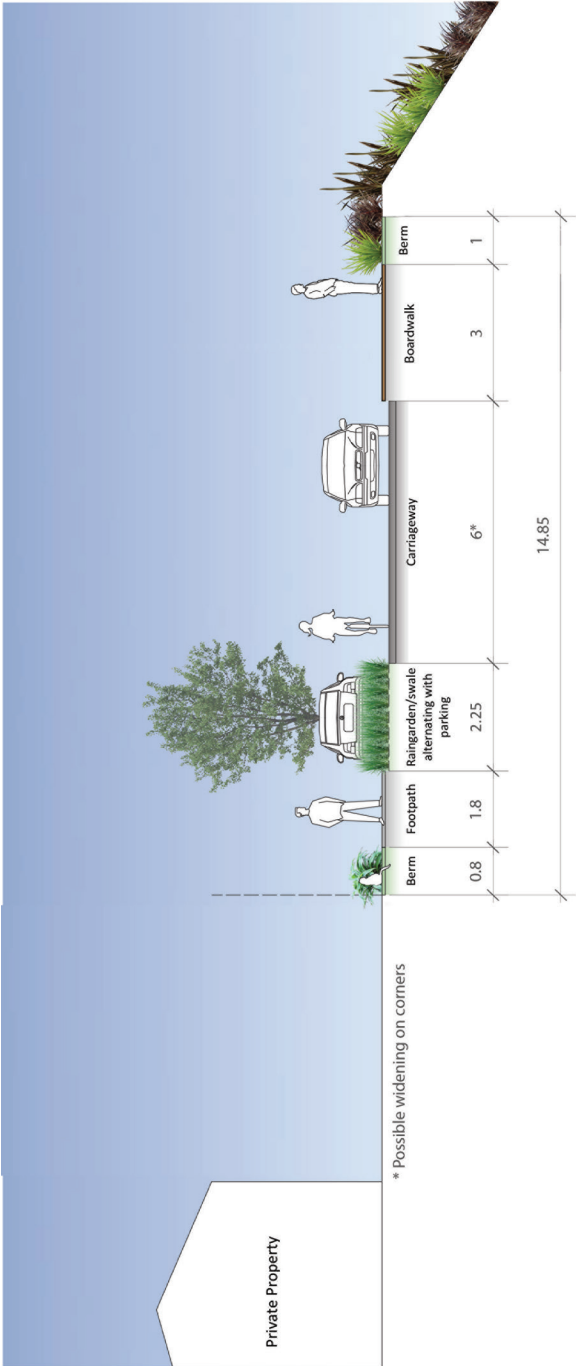
Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 13

Local Street

E

Notes:

- Target operating speed 30km/h

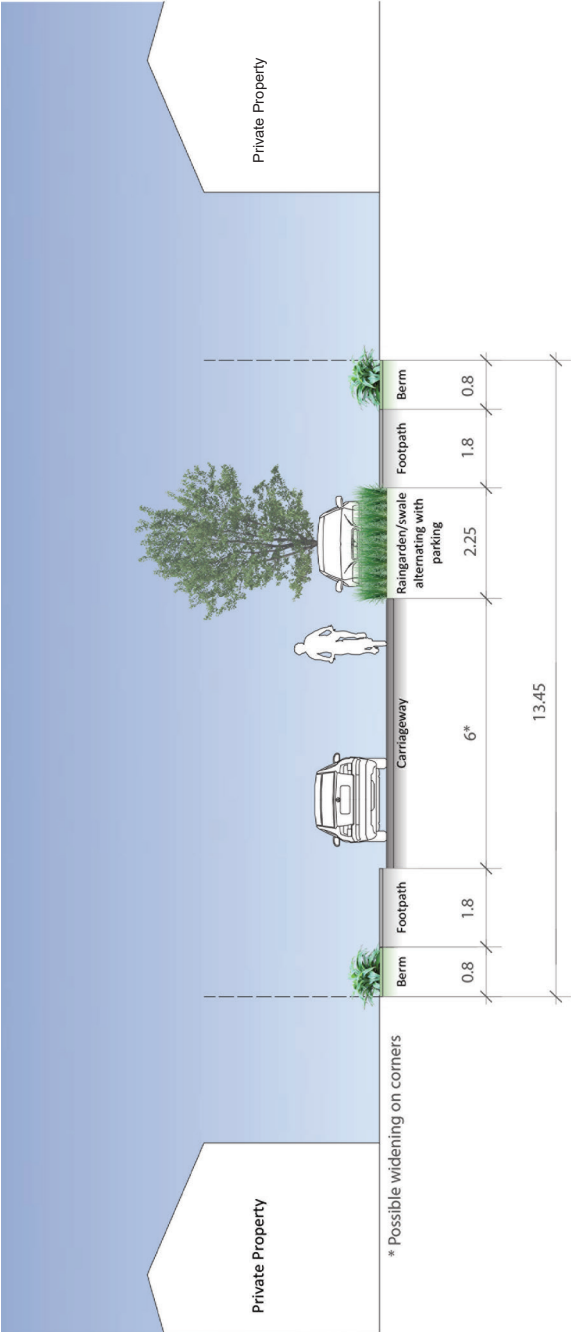


Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 14

Local Street (Lane) F

Notes:

- Target operating speed 30km/h



Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 15

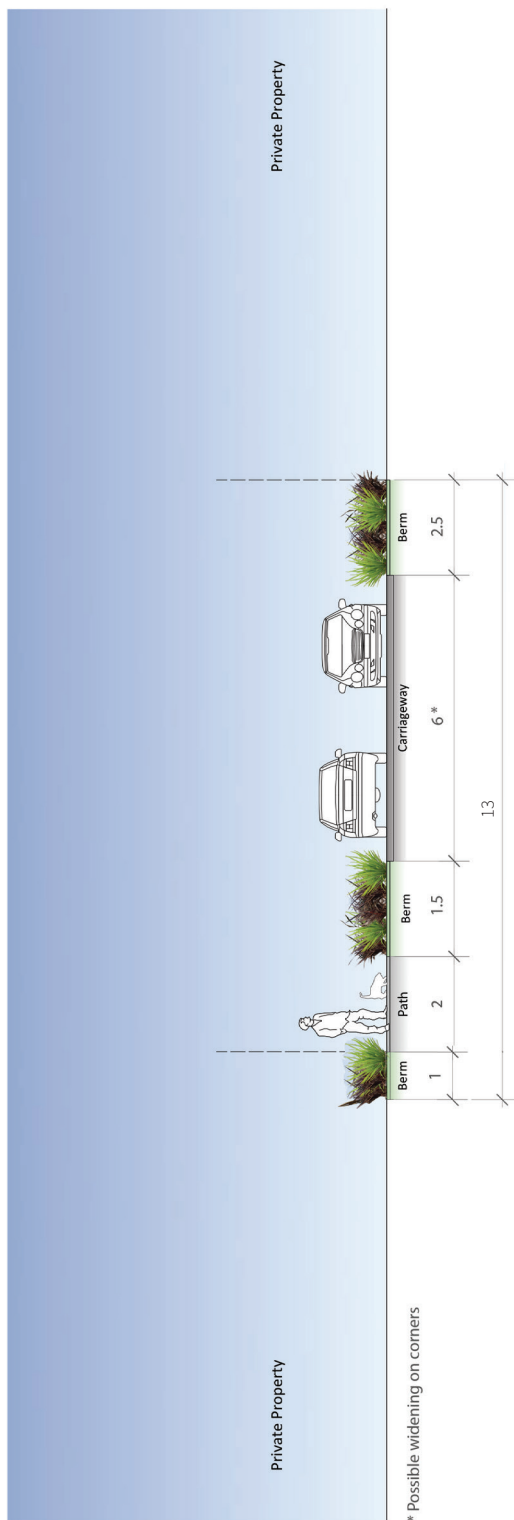
Peri-Urban Road

A

Notes:

- Target operating speed 50km/h

Aokautere Structure Plan
Street Cross Section
7A.4D 16



Appendix 2 Proposed Plan Change G – Planning Recommendations on Submission Points

Table of Contents

Reporting Topic	Page
Multi-topic	1
General and Whole Plan Change	12
Urban Development and Intensification	34
Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation (Climate change and emission reduction)	38
Natural Hazards – Stormwater, Flooding and Erosion	47
Geotechnical, Natural Hazards – seismic and liquefaction	80
Transport: Traffic – active travel and public transport, Traffic, Street Cross Sections, Road Layout, Operational Transport infrastructure requirements	81
Addressing Housing Needs: Housing, Medium density and multi-unit housing, Retirement Village	125
Local Business Zone – Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre	146
Conservation and Amenity Zone and Indigenous Biodiversity	157
Cultural Values	163
Visual Amenity and Landscape Effects (Amenity issues – visual, overlooking, privacy)	166
Noise: Amenity issues	172
Recreation and Open Space (Parks)	175
Community Facilities (other than recreation, parks and open space)	180
Wellbeing and Safety	181
Infrastructure and Services	182
Zoning Matters	191

Note: Submissions on Preliminary Matters, Scope and Prescriptive Nature of PCG are included in the General topic.

Reporting Topic: Multi-topic

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S4.001	Audrey Shepherd	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Support in part	I am happy about the overall plan regarding the Aokautere urban growth and the repurposing of parts of Adderstone Reserve.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S9.003	Karen Wilton	Section 32 Report - Summary of Proposals	Support	It is logical to ensure development of business and housing - residents in the new area should have access to local shops, childcare etc. Care needs to be taken to ensure mixed development of housing and I support the option of a new residential village page 2 10(c) - great to see our senior citizens considered.	Commit to a strategic and systematic growth plan rather than haphazard development - eg ensure that the proposed business (including essential petrol station) do actually happen. Care needs to be taken to ensure mixed development of housing and I support the option of a new residential village.	Accept
S13.003	Mary Morgan-Richards	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support		I support the council making plans to increase housing in Palmerston North.	Accept in part
S22.001	Dennis Thomas	General - No specific provision referenced	Support	I support the concept of better planning for growth in this area, and the geography seems to make more sense than on a swamp plain on the other side of Palmerston North. Better road and community connectivity is a great concept.	Do not approve the proposed zoning changes until: 1. The traffic (and cycling) interface with SH57 and Summerhill Drive are detailed, and 2. Measures have been put in place to accommodate the large increase in traffic that will flow down these roads, particularly in rush hours. It is not reasonable consider this Proposal in isolation when it has the potential to materially negatively impact the rest of Aokautere's/Fitzherbert's residents.	Accept in part
S22.005	Dennis Thomas	General - Aokautere	Support		I like the provision for a town centre and possible retirement centre.	Accept

Proposed Plan Change G – Planning Recommendations on Submission Points

2

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
		Neighbourhood Centre					
S45.001	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	Whole of Plan Change	Support in part	<p>We support the overall intent of Plan Change G, which seeks to release immediate housing supply in a way which creates a vibrant, well-connected community that is sensitive to the unique Aokautere landscape.</p> <p>The submitter is in general support of the imposition of the Structure Plan for the area, and minor amendments to current zoning provisions.</p>	There are aspects of PPC:G where relief is sought. [See additional submission points]		Accept
FS18.001	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support in part	The submitter supports the intent of the PC-G to release a supply of housing, but not that it is an immediate supply. The submitter opposes the the imposition of the Structure Plan for the areas as it embeds an urban design-led outcome that is likely to require revisiting during the life of the plan. There is benefit to the city in enabling developer-led and/or private-public partnerships for the supply of infrastructure inclusive of modification to Structure Plans to enable better outcomes.	Allow in part	That the PC-G enables modifications and alternatives to the Structure Plan notified for the area, through the wording of the plan where the alternatives and modifications demonstrate integrated infrastructure.	Accept in part
S45.006	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	7A: Objective 5	Oppose	Of critical concern is the roading network shown on the Structure Plan. The landowners are required to give effect to and fund the roading layout shown on the Structure Plan, prior to undertaking any development within the Plan Change Area. Thus, we oppose the timing of construction requirement.	The submitter opposes the requirement for transport infrastructure to be completed prior to development, and the Non-Complying activity status proposed for applications which do not achieve this, as set out in Objective 5, Policy 5.10, R7A.5.2.2, and R10.6.5.6.		Accept in part
FS16.008	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Oppose	<p>Removing the requirement for transport infrastructure to be completed prior to development, and the non-complying status proposed for applications is not supported.</p> <p>Should Plan Change G proceed it is essential that appropriate transport infrastructure is required to be provided prior to development. This will support a well-functioning urban environment, provision for active and public transport modes and the safety and efficiency of the transport system.</p>	Disallow	Waka Kotahi seeks these submissions are disallowed.	Accept
S45.007	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	7A: Policy 5.10	Oppose	Of critical concern is the roading network shown on the Structure Plan. The landowners are required to give effect to and fund the roading layout shown on the Structure Plan, prior to undertaking any development within the Plan	The submitter opposes the requirement for transport infrastructure to be completed prior to development, and the Non-Complying activity status proposed for applications which		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				Change Area. Thus, we oppose the timing of construction requirement.	do not achieve this, as set out in Objective 5, Policy 5.10, R7A.5.2.2, and R10.6.5.6.		
FS16.009	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Oppose	<p>Removing the requirement for transport infrastructure to be completed prior to development, and the non-complying status proposed for applications is not supported.</p> <p>Should Plan Change G proceed it is essential that appropriate transport infrastructure is required to be provided prior to development.</p>	Disallow	Waka Kotahi seeks these submissions are disallowed.	Accept
S45.010	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	7A: Objective 6	Support in part	The submitter supports, in principle, the acquisition of gullies by PNCC for conservation and amenity purposes. However, PC:G requires that gullies are vested at the earliest subdivision opportunity, with little to no regard for how these will be accessed by Council for maintenance, enhancement, and installation of public access infrastructure.	It is sought that Objective 6 and Policy 6.6 be reworded to allow for gullies instead to be vested where they are contiguous to an area of land sought to be developed.		Accept in part
S45.011	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	7A: Policy 6.6	Support in part	The submitter supports, in principle, the acquisition of gullies by PNCC for conservation and amenity purposes. However, PC:G requires that gullies are vested at the earliest subdivision opportunity, with little to no regard for how these will be accessed by Council for maintenance, enhancement, and installation of public access infrastructure.	It is sought that Objective 6 and Policy 6.6 be reworded to allow for gullies instead to be vested where they are contiguous to an area of land sought to be developed.		Accept in part
S50.025	Palmerston North City Council	General - No specific provision referenced	Support		<p>The proposed plan change is supported by Council officers. However, the amendments set out above [in submission], or any considered by a decision-maker to have the same or similar effect, are sought as they are considered necessary for clarity, correction, and/or consistency with the plan change outcomes. Along with the specific relief sought in this submission, Council officers seek any other consequential amendments required for clarity or consistency in relation to the above matters.</p> <p>Further, consequential relief is also sought for any aspect of the plan change not specifically referred to in the table above where this amounts to minor edits to correct numbering, cross-references or minor errors.</p>		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S51.006	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Oppose	As a precautionary approach HEL opposes all notified options in PCG that relate to "a separate statutory process under the Reserves Act 1977" and is advised Parliamentary website that the separate process achieved Royal Assent prior to this submission (published 31.8.2022, notified as updated on 2 September 2022).	The submitter considers that the Greenfields Reserve Criteria in the Supplementary Information on the Councils ODP appears to be at odds with the notified PCG.	Accept in part
S51.007	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	These have the potential to affect other areas of the city that are outside the area of PCG (are not on the PCG) and have not been assessed or reported on in the s32 report notified.	HEL opposes general amendments in PCG that do not relate specifically to PCG and are not deemed to be consequential changes resulting from PCG.	Accept in part
S51.013	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7.15.2.1	Oppose	These changes are not specific to PCG and affect other areas of the city outside the notified plan change area.	All text amendments (additions) under this heading are opposed.	Accept in part
S51.014	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7.15.2.1	Oppose		Performance Standard (c) Natural Hazards and On-site Services: The text amendments (additions) and deletions are not supported in their current form. The submitter seeks more appropriate text.	Accept in part
S51.015	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7.15.2.1	Oppose		Performance Standard (f) Subdivision in the Rural Residential Area identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan: The text amendments (additions) and deletions are not supported in their current form. The submitter seeks more appropriate text.	Accept in part
S51.017	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7.15.2.1	Oppose		R7.15.2.1 Performance Standard, Assessment Criteria below (Determination Clause) at (h) Rural-Residential Development within Aokautere Structure Plan: The text amendments (additions) and deletions are not supported in their current form. The submitter seeks more appropriate text.	Accept in part
S51.024	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 3.4	Support in part		Support condition[al] to opposition on the definition of gully network	Accept in part
S51.054	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 6.6	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
S51.062	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7A.5.2.2	Oppose		R7A.5.2.2 Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activity (d) Lot size (ii) & (iii): Added text is opposed.		Accept in part
S51.065	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7A.5.2.2	Oppose		R7A.5.2.2 Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activity (g), (h): The proposed amendment to text is not supported. The submitter has concerns in relation to the flood modelling and land stability presented in the technical reports, although most of the text is specific to the Aokautere Residential Area, requirements for both flood modelling and transport network including climate change effects are unclear. Also refer to submission on definitions.		Accept in part
S51.066	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7A.5.2.3	Oppose	The submitter has concerns in relation to the flood modelling and land stability, landscaping, presented in the technical reports, although most of the text is specific to the Aokautere Residential Area, effects are unclear. Also refer to submission on definitions and submission as they relate to structure plans and/or precinct plans	R7A.5.2.3 Assessment Criteria for Restricted Discretionary Activity: R7A.5.2.3 (d): The proposed amendment to text is not supported.		Accept in part
FS16.017	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Oppose	Opposed to the removal of assessment criteria for restricted discretionary activities for subdivision and development in the Aokautere Residential Area. Should Plan Change G proceed it is essential that appropriate transport infrastructure is required to be provided prior to development.	Disallow	Waka Kotahi seeks this submission is disallowed.	Accept
S51.088	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.1.5	Oppose		R10.6.1.5 amendments to text. R10.6.1.5 (c), R10.6.1.5 (d), R10.6.1.5 (h): All amendments proposed that are not specific to the Aokautere residential area PCG are opposed. All text that is not specific to Aokautere Residential area and would apply to areas outside the PCG mapped area is not considered a consequential change resulting from Aokautere Residential PCG and is opposed.		Accept in part
S51.090	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.2	Oppose		R10.6.3.2 under "are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to:" Addition of "including timing of roading infrastructure, connectivity of the street network and effects on vehicular, pedestrian and cycle movement and safety"		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
					after the words "The safe and efficient operation of the roading network". The plan should enable private owner or developer led roading, pedestrian and cycle infrastructure provided it promotes the safe and efficient operation of the roading network and pedestrian/cycling connectivity. And the addition of the single word "Earthworks" is not specific to Aokautere Residential area and would apply to every Greenfield Residential Area and is not a consequential change resulting from Aokautere Residential PCG		
FS16.018	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Oppose	Do not support the opposition to the performance Standards for buildings or structures requiring consideration of the timing of roading infrastructure, connectivity of the street network and effects on vehicular pedestrian and cycle movement and safety. Should Plan Change G proceed it is essential that appropriate transport infrastructure is required to be provided prior to development.	Disallow	Waka Kotahi seeks this submission is disallowed	Accept in part
S51.103	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.3	Support in part		Support subject to amendment to the notified text: R10.6.3.3 Assessment Criteria 6: The addition of Assessment Criteria 6 is supported with the following amendment 6. "Aokautere Residential Natural Hazards" in the title to the assessment criteria.		Accept in part
S51.134	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	Private Plan Change for Whiskey Creek has a decision pending. PCG does not explain to the submitter what alterations to the text of the plan result and affected the notified text in the plan as a result of the Whiskey Creek decision if the plan change is granted. The effects of PCG as notified have the potential to adversely affect the Whiskey Creek Plan Change. The s32 does not provide the submitter with clarity.	The submitter takes a precautionary approach and opposes any proposed text in PCG that affects the decision text of the Private Plan Change to Whiskey Creek.		Accept in part
S58.023	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A: Policy 5.9	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission	[No specific relief sought]		Accept in part

Proposed Plan Change G – Planning Recommendations on Submission Points

7

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.			
FS16.014	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Oppose	Policy 5.9 aims to avoid subdivision and development occurring in advance of the availability of operational transport infrastructure. Opposed to the removal of this clause. Should Plan Change G proceed it is essential that appropriate transport infrastructure is required to be provided prior to development.	Disallow	Waka Kotahi seeks this submission is disallowed	Accept
S58.025	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A: Policy 6.6	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]		Reject
S58.032	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	10: Policy 15.11	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]		Accept in part
S58.034	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R10.6.1.5	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]		Accept in part
S58.036	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R10.6.3.3	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]		Accept in part
S64.008	Scott Knowles	Whole of Plan change -	Support		Regarding repurposing Adderstone Reserve (a separated notification), I support this as it		Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
		Adderstone Reserve option			seems a necessary cost to realise the larger, greater vision of the PC G Aokautere Plan.	
S65.004	Steve Welch	General - Rural-residential development	Oppose	I have been told that it is incumbent upon PNCC to ensure that any new subdivision does not have an adverse effect upon subdivisions, this would be especially so for the unique and specially zoned rural-residential Moonshine Valley that the PNCC has taken pains to nurture over the years. The plans in the PCG are contrary to this policy.	Oppose: The impact from this new residential subdivision upon the existing specially zoned rural-residential Moonshine Valley subdivision. Consult more personally and proactively with affected property owners and redesign plans along the Moonshine Valley boundary.	Reject
S77.013	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 5.3	Support	Plan Change G provides a range of housing choices and densities and requires developers to provide a range of development outcomes that meet a broad range of community needs. This should be retained.	Retain as notified.	Accept
S77.020	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 6.1	Support	Generally supportive of policies to support implementation of Objective 6 and avoidance of adverse effects on the gully system and natural features. Future development responds to the escarpment-gully edge landforms, avoiding encroachment into the gully systems using a 5-m buffer strip. This minimises earthworks requirements and maintains public view shafts. Roads that follow gully edges are retained and housing that backs onto gully edges is minimised so that the gullies are maintained as public assets.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part
S77.021	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 6.2	Support	Generally supportive of policies to support implementation of Objective 6 and avoidance of adverse effects on the gully system and natural features. Future development responds to the escarpment-gully edge landforms, avoiding encroachment into the gully systems using a 5-m buffer strip. This minimises earthworks requirements and maintains public view shafts. Roads that follow gully edges are retained and housing that backs onto gully edges is minimised so that the gullies are maintained as public assets.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part
S77.025	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 6.6	Support	Generally supportive of policies to support implementation of Objective 6 and avoidance of adverse effects on the gully system and natural features.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				Support vesting of the gully network in council for conservation and amenity.			
S83.008	Ben Somerton	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support		I support proposed changes to Adderstone Reserve to make space for more residential houses.		Accept in part
S92.001	Tracey Yung	General - Rural-residential development	Oppose	<p>I believe the special character status of Moonshine Valley will be irreversibly damaged by heavy development on the land above and directly beyond the valley. Submission cites District Plan 7.3.6 Explanation, pg 19, which refers to Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area as being identified as a special character area, and the reasons for this.</p> <p>(Actually I'd like to ask council why on earth develop up here to the density proposed when there is so much flat land available out cloverlea way or between P.Nth and Ashhurst? Why up on a hill with a single road in or out?? I don't understand at all).</p>	<p>I would like to see a setback of dwellings at least 15m from boundary. This has already been ruled for buildings overlooking Turitea Valley. As a Special Character designation here in Moonshine Valley, we should at least have the same. Turitea Valley is not a special character area and yet they have this rule. We should have it also.</p> <p>I would like to see a transition in section size as you move further from the centre of the new build area (Woodgate etc) out to the Special Character area of Moonshine Valley. I'd like to see subdivision of this farmland be restricted to a minimum of 1ha per lot.</p> <p>I'd also like for current interested parties in Moonshine Valley to be offered by the council the right to purchase the land directly beside/behind them. We, for one, would be very interested in purchasing the land beside and behind us. I am sure others would be the same.</p>		Reject
FS18.030	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	<p>This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents.</p> <p>The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.</p>	Allow	That the submission is allowed	Reject
S93.001	Jeff Watson	Section 32 Report - Appendix 13:	Support in part	I generally support Plan Change G with the exception of the proposed changes to the Adderstone Reserve which I do not support.	The changes that I seek in relation to Plan Change G are:		Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
		Parks and Reserves Servicing Memorandum		<p>The loss of any reserve space within Palmerston North should only occur where there is a wider community good associated with the loss. In the case of Adderstone Reserve there is negligible community good to be gained via the proposed changes.</p> <p>Once this area of reserve is lost it will never be recovered and I strongly believe that Council has an important role to play in ensuring that the city structure is optimised for future as well as current generations. The optimisation of city space must include the creation and maintenance of as much green space as possible for formal (sporting) activities as well as casual recreational activities. The loss of a substantial part of Adderstone Reserve to enable the creation of a handful of Residential Lots appears to be a very poor trade-off.</p> <p>With a national desire to allow in-fill and high density housing any reserve area (large or small) becomes increasingly important as areas in which children (and adults) can enjoy the outdoors. Given the nature of most children's activities, flat areas are more desirable than hills and valleys. The proposed change to Adderstone Reserve removes much of the flat areas available for use within the Reserve, thus significantly reducing its suitability for a range of casual recreational uses.</p>	<p>The removal of the proposed changes to Adderstone Reserve.</p> <p>The optimisation of city space must include the creation and maintenance of as much green space as possible for formal (sporting) activities as well as casual recreational activities. With a national desire to allow in-fill and high density housing any reserve area (large or small) becomes increasingly important as areas in which children (and adults) can enjoy the outdoors. Given the nature of most children's activities, flat areas are more desirable than hills and valleys. The proposed change to Adderstone Reserve removes much of the flat areas available for use within the Reserve, thus significantly reducing its suitability for a range of casual recreational uses.</p> <p>The adoption of all other proposed changes associated with this plan change.</p>	
S95.001	Anna Berka	General - No specific provision referenced	Not Stated	<p>This urban plan sits at odds with New Zealand country's climate commitments, which require radical shift towards active transport facilitated by compact and intelligent urban design, in which key work and service destinations are no more than 15 minutes walking or cycling from the home. Given that low emission urban planning regulations are on our doorstep, and likely to necessarily be part and parcel of urban design throughout the country within the next 5 years or so - and that this as you know comes far too late as it is - and given that PNCC have at least two staff members whose entire job description to ensure we get this right - I find this very disappointing. This housing development is an opportunity to 'do it right' and put Palmy on the map with regards to best practice. This housing development will be with us indefinitely, and any future structural redesign or retrofitting will come with a hefty price tag.</p>	<p>Clarification as to how this development will affect the PN Climate Strategy and aligns with the National Emission Reduction Plan.</p>	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				Along this line of thought: - the plan does not prioritise land use efficiency through compact urban design: the majority of the development is medium density suburban standalone houses. This is at odds with your own projections for increased demand in single and double occupant housing in Palmerston North.		

Reporting Topic: General and Whole Plan Change

Note: Submissions on Preliminary Matters, Scope and Prescriptive Nature of PCP are included in the General topic.

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S51.005	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10.4: Methods	Oppose	HEL opposes the inclusion of Masterplan 'Method' as a non-regulatory tool that Council officers can consider for consenting under section 104 of the RMA.	HEL opposes this information is being incorporated by reference in District Plan.	Reject
S51.087	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10.4: Methods	Oppose		The inclusion of the Aokautere Masterplan and the associated text is Opposed.	Reject
S58.033	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	10.4: Methods	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S51.071	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 11.3	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps.	Reject
S50.017	Palmerston North City Council	10: Policy 11.3	Support	This policy should also refer to Map 7A.4E which also shows the 5 metre no build setback.	That Policy 11.3 be amended to include reference to all relevant Aokautere Structure Plans, as follows: 11.3 To ensure buildings, structures and landscaping are not located in the 5 metre no build setback identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4 & 7A.4E) to protect against the risk of natural hazards.	Reject
S51.080	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.6	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Reject
S50.023	Palmerston North City Council	11.10: Policy 6.1	Support	Policy 6.1 contains reference to providing for "retail and commercial activities"; however, retail activity has a	That Policy 6.1 be amended to read as follows: POLICIES	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				specific definition in the District Plan which relates to the 'Fringe Business Zone' only. Therefore, policy 6.1 should be amended to provide for "local business activities", thereby avoiding the risk of confusion with the specific definition applying to the Fringe Business Zone.	6.1 To provide for local servicing retail and commercial business activities in specific locations as identified on the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan (Map 7A.4C).	
S50.010	Palmerston North City Council	7A.1 Introduction	Support	This section needs to also reference all the other maps in the Aokautere Structure Plan to avoid confusion and inconsistency with definitions of Greenfield Residential Area and the Aokautere Residential Area as currently shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan.	<p>Amend Section 7A.1 Introduction as follows: 7A.1 Introduction Subdivision is a process to enable the separate ownership of land and the registration of interests in land. Subdivision of land is defined by the Resource Management Act 1991. This section enables greenfield development within:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Whakarongo Residential Area (Map 7A.1) • The Kikiwhenua Residential Area (Map 7A.2) • The Aokautere Residential Area Map 7A.4, 7A.4A, 7A.4B, 7A.4C, 7A.4.D These areas were identified for residential growth in the Palmerston North City Development Strategy 2017. <p>The provisions within this section require well designed, attractive and functional communities within the Greenfield Residential Areas. The Structure Plans for each Greenfield Residential Area will direct subdivision and provides for neighbourhood centres and public open spaces. A mix of activities and densities are provided for which will assist with achieving a variety of living choices and diverse communities.</p>	Accept in part
S51.057	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A:4 Methods	Oppose		HEL opposes this wording and the Aokautere Structure Plan and Aokautere Masterplan being incorporated in the plan.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S58.026	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A:4 Methods	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S51.048	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Objective 6	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.019	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 1.2	Oppose	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	The amendment to Policies 1.2, 1.3, 1.4 are non-specific to the Aokautere Residential Area (Map 7A.4) insert and are opposed.	Accept in part
S51.020	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 1.3	Oppose	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	The amendment to Policies 1.2, 1.3, 1.4 are non-specific to the Aokautere Residential Area (Map 7A.4) insert and are opposed.	Accept in part
S51.021	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 1.4	Oppose	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents the restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	The amendment to Policies 1.2, 1.3, 1.4 are non-specific to the Aokautere Residential Area (Map 7A.4) insert and are opposed.	Accept in part
S51.022	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 2.5	Oppose	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	The amendments to Policy 2.5 addition of bullet point 4 is opposed.	Reject
S50.011	Palmerston North City Council	7A: Policy 4.7	Support	Policy 4.7 refers to the Aokautere Church Stream, Moonshine Valley Reserve Stream and Tutkiwi Reserve Stream "as shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan" but these are not illustrated on the relevant structure plans. The Aokatuere Structure Plan should be updated to include these features.	That the Aokautere Structure Plan be updated to include reference to the Aokautere Church Stream, Moonshine Valley Reserve Stream and Tutkiwi Reserve Stream.	Accept
S50.012	Palmerston North City Council	7A: Policy 4.8	Support	Policy 4.8 includes a reference to 'stormwater ponds' and notes that these are referenced on the structure plan. The structure plan only refers to these as [detention] ponds.	That Policy 4.8 is amended as follows: 4.8 To require the design and management of stormwater to incorporate the stormwater	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					management areas, and stormwater detention ponds shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan	
S77.011	Rangitāne O Manawātū	7A: Policy 5.1	Support	Plan Change G provides a range of housing choices and densities, and requires developers to provide a range of development outcomes that meet a broad range of community needs. This should be retained.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part
S77.012	Rangitāne O Manawātū	7A: Policy 5.2	Support	Plan Change G provides a range of housing choices and densities, and requires developers to provide a range of development outcomes that meet a broad range of community needs. This should be retained.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part
S77.014	Rangitāne O Manawātū	7A: Policy 5.4	Support	Plan Change G knits together areas of existing and new developments in a more cohesive spatial plan. Street connectivity, open space connectivity and the recreation network is important and should be retained. Higher density around the village and recreational areas should also be retained.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part
S51.049	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 6.1	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.050	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 6.2	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.051	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 6.3	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.052	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 6.4	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	
S51.053	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 6.5	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.055	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 6.7	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.056	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 6.8	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Reject
S51.011	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7: Objective 3	Oppose	The mitigation of effects through this approach may not achieve the purpose of the Act, there is no review and update of the Structure Plan through 'general accordance' reference in PCG.	The inclusion of the words "Requires development to be in general accordance with any relevant structure plan" and "Protects Restores and enhances the gully network" at Objective 3 of Section 7 Subdivision 7 are opposed.	Reject
S50.006	Palmerston North City Council	Definitions	Support	The definition for Developable Land should include an "or" rather than "and" to be consistent with the inserted text for the definition of 'limited development'.	Amend definition for Developable Land as follows: Developable Land means any land in Aokautere: a. that is identified as developable in Map 10.1 and or Map 10.1A: or b. for which any land instability, erosion or subsidence hazard associated with the land will be avoided or mitigated by specifically designed geotechnical engineering works for which a valid, restructured land resource consent exists. In relation to the establishment of buildings and structures, the works required by the restructured	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					land resource consent must have been completed.	
S50.007	Palmerston North City Council	Definitions	Support	"ARI" term is used in proposed provisions, but is not defined.	Insert a new definition for Average Recurrence Interval (ARI) as follows: Average Recurrence Interval (ARI) means the average time period between floods of a certain size. For example, a 100-year ARI flow will occur on average once every 100 years.	Accept
S51.009	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	Definitions	Oppose		HEL opposes the notified changes to the ODP section 4. Definitions in their current form and seeks rewording of the underlined text to better achieve the purpose of the Act.	Reject
S51.010	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	Definitions	Oppose		The terms "gully network" and/or "natural gully network" are undefined in the Plan, the Horizons Regional Plan and the NPS etc, greater clarity is necessary in relation to other sections of the Plan to enable clarity for the plan users.	Accept in part
S50.001	Palmerston North City Council	General - No specific provision referenced	Support	Not all tracked changes shown on chapter contents pages.	That the contents pages for each District Plan chapter affected by Plan Change G be amended to show tracked changes where proposed changes are promoted.	Accept
S64.001	Scott Knowles	General - No specific provision referenced	Support	<p>I'm voicing my enthusiastic support for the vision, courage and effort that has gone into the Aokautere Plan. I was impressed with its first iteration as presented at an IPC/IPU event in 2019, and I'm pleased to see that many features remain intact.</p> <p>As a long time resident of Pacific Drive, I would be directly impacted by this plan, but more importantly, by the consequences of a lack of such plan. I have watched the ad hoc growth of this area for two decades. It has produced a tangle of uncoordinated, opportunistic, unsympathetic developments that isolate people more than engage them. Every indication is that this will continue until the major landowners run out of green fields.</p> <p>This Aokautere plan is a comprehensive re-think of local development. Although not so novel in other parts of the world, it shows real stretch of New Zealand norms. I'm impressed that Palmy could become an example and</p>	Go for it!	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				national leader in residence planning! Truly, the good and thoughtful aspects of this plan are too numerous to list here.		
S100.001	Cristopher Joven	General - No specific provision referenced	Not Stated	No reasons provided.	No decision requested.	Reject
S61.006	Ngawai Farms Limited	General - No specific provision referenced	Support in part	The sudden increase in rates if and when the property is to be rezoned. His concern is the sudden increase in rates at such time the Proposed PCG is to proceed.	Although not addressed in the Proposed PCG, Mr Waters would like a clear understanding of how the rezoning of his property would affect the rates.	Reject
S58.001	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	General - No specific provision referenced	Oppose	<p>Plan Change G relates largely to land already zoned for urban development either residential or rural residential but extends that area to the east and south. It that respect it is not a new "Greenfield Residential Area".</p> <p>The Plan Change seeks to impose a specific design solution on the development of the area without any evidence on the market demand for different forms of housing in this location compared to other City locations or the economic feasibility of the design proposed.</p> <p>In some locations land is actually down zoned from Residential to Conservation and Amenity without any detailed s32 evaluation of that change.</p> <p>The Plan Change represents a major shift from enabling development which is then designed by applicants and tested through the resource consent process to directing and imposing a specific design solution with little flexibility to adapt to market demands and detailed design.</p> <p>This is implemented by way for what is termed a "Structure Plan". The submitters consider that what is proposed to be included in the Plan is not a structure plan but is in fact a detailed design master plan.</p> <p>A Structure Plan is a broad framework to guide the development or redevelopment of an area by defining land use patterns and the nature and indicative location of required infrastructure including important transportation links. The District Plan already includes Structure Plans for</p>	The submitters position is that a joint process should have been in place with the major landowners at the outset and a partnership process implemented to ensure that agreement was reached on feasible staged development ahead of notification of this Plan Change.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				<p>the existing Greenfield Residential Areas of Whakarongo and Kikiwhenua that are in accord with this indicative approach.</p> <p>This contrasts dramatically with what is proposed to be included in the District Plan through this Plan Change which shows every proposed residential lot, defined open space and neighbourhood centre site required to be in accordance with the Plan Change.</p> <p>What is even more concerning is that this approach is being imposed on the area without ensuring that the design visions and commercial objectives of the landowners/ developers who are required to fund and implement the development have been incorporated and an agreed design response advanced. This is despite a period of three years working on this Plan Change.</p>			
FS16.011	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Oppose	<p>Removing the requirement for subdivision and development to provide for an accessible, safe and efficient transport network that is well planned and in accordance with a structure plan.</p> <p>Should Plan Change G proceed it is essential that appropriate transport infrastructure is required to be provided prior to development.</p>	Disallow	Waka Kotahi seeks these submissions are disallowed	Accept
FS18.003	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	The submitter agrees that PC-G seeks to impose a specific design solution through its Structure Plan and that such an imposition is unnecessary.	Allow	That the submission is accepted.	Reject
S58.003	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	General - No specific provision referenced	Oppose	<p>The submission should have been a submission wholeheartedly in support of the Plan Change but that is regrettably not the case. Concerns regarding this process have previously been expressed to Council officers. Fundamentally if the landowner developer is not satisfied that a design matches market demand and is economically feasible then the financial risk will not be taken and no development will occur until the conditions are suitable.</p> <p>[This is] illustrated by the last minute changes to accommodate the proposed retirement village within the Structure Plan just prior to notification of the Plan Change. This is despite the Council being fully aware of this proposal for more than 12 months and in that time being directly involved in the Ministry for the Environment led</p>	<p>The submitters position is that a joint process should have been in place with the major landowners at the outset and a partnership process implemented to ensure that agreement was reached on feasible staged development ahead of notification of this Plan Change.</p>		Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				process to determine and application for project consents through the COVID 19 Fast Track Consenting Act. The Section 32 evaluation claims to have engaged with the key landowners at various stages of the process but then states at para 108, "There remains an element of risk around landowner reaction to elements of the Structure Plan approach ". The submitters concur with that statement.			
FS18.005	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	The submitter agrees that PC-G seeks to impose a specific design solution through its Structure Plan and that such an imposition is unnecessary.	Allow	That the submission is accepted.	Reject
S50.002	Palmerston North City Council	Map 10.1A	Support	Map 10.1A has poor resolution, which may make it difficult to interpret.	That an updated, higher resolution map be included. Amended Map 10.1A is attached as Appendix 1.		Accept
S50.003	Palmerston North City Council	Map 10.1A	Support	Map 10.1A uses a different map key from the definitions used in the proposed provisions. The key needs to include a notation to illustrate that classes A and B are 'developable' and classes C, D and E are 'limited developable'. This will ensure clear delineation of 'developable' and 'limited developable' land for the purpose of the proposed provisions.	Change key to define Classes A+B as "Developable Land" and Classes C, D and E as "Limited Developable Land" Amended Map 10.1A is attached as Appendix 1.		Accept
S51.089	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.2	Oppose		R10.6.3.2 i. Addition of "including Maximum Height and Height Recession Planes" and vii. Addition of "and access" is not specific to Aokautere Residential area and would apply to every Greenfield Residential Area and is not on the plan change		Accept in part
S51.091	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.2	Oppose		R10.6.3.2 Assessment Criteria item (i): Addition of "including through provision of a range of development density, housing types and forms and the opportunity for mixed use." is not specific to Aokautere Residential area PCG and would apply to every Greenfield Residential Area in other parts of the City and is not on the plan change		Reject
S51.092	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.2	Oppose		R10.6.3.2 Assessment Criteria R10.6.3.2 (I): "(I) How use and development in the Aokautere Residential Area integrates with the neighbourhood centre identified in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					Plan (Map 7A.4C)". The addition is not supported as the map is too prescriptive and does not enable adjustment that may be required as development occurs.	
S58.035	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R10.6.3.2	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S51.094	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.3	Oppose		Addition of the word "Height" as the addition is not specific to Aokautere Residential area and would apply to every Greenfield Residential Area and is not on the plan change. The introduction of the words Site "density and" layout as the addition is not specific to Aokautere Residential area and would apply to every Greenfield Residential Area and is not on the plan change.	Accept
S51.095	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.3	Support		[Support] R10.6.3.3 under Performance standards the addition at R10.6.3.3 iii. Site Coverage: The addition of "unless in the Aokautere Residential Area where a maximum site coverage of 45% applies."	Accept in part
S51.097	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.3	Oppose		R10.6.3.3 under Performance standards the addition at R10.6.3.3 vii. Stormwater Design: The addition of wording at bullet point 2 adding the word "demonstrate" is opposed. The addition of the fourth bullet point <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "demonstrate how the stormwater design aligns with the Stormwater Management Plan prepared under R7A.5.2.3(g)" is opposed and the addition of the addition of the fifth bullet point: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "demonstrate how adverse effects on the gully network in Aokautere will be avoided:. The proposed text is not specific to Aokautere Residential area and would apply to every Greenfield Residential Area and is not a consequential change resulting from Aokautere Residential PCG.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S51.100	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.3	Oppose		R10.6.3.3 Assessment Criteria 1 Character (f): Added text "development within the Aokautere Residential Area responds to the natural gully network, open space and the network of cycleways and recreational trails."	Reject
S51.101	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.3	Oppose	<p>R10.6.3.3 Assessment Criteria 2 Site Planning amendments to (a): "(a) buildings and related open spaces and landscaping are planned and designed together to deliver high levels of amenity within a range of housing types and forms dwellings and well- located, good quality open spaces, which are consistent with any relevant Greenfields Structure Plan and within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area provides a safe interface with the adjoining Manawatu Golf Course."</p> <p>The proposed text seeks to amend the assessment criteria of all current and future greenfield areas rather than amending the plan text for the Aokautere Residential area notified.</p>	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S50.019	Palmerston North City Council	R10.6.3.3	Support	A minor amendment is proposed to R10.6.3.3ix to clarify that the Aokautere Residential height, recession and setback requirements apply to area I. Deletion of the word "additional" for this performance standard heading is also requested as it is considered to be unnecessary.	<p>Amend R10.6.3.3ix as follows:</p> <p>x. Additional Height, recession and setback requirements in the Aokautere Residential Area (a) No building shall exceed 11m within Area I. (b) All buildings within Area HI shall be contained within a 45° plane commencing at 5m above ground level inclined inwards at right angles in plan for the front two thirds of the side boundary and 2.8m for the rear one-third of the side boundary (See Figure 10.2) unless it is located at the boundary of a Suburban Low Density allotment in which case the recession plan shown in Figure 10.1 applies.</p>	Accept
S51.104	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.4	Support		The text addition "and the Aokautere Residential Area" and map reference "and 10.6.3.3 (h)" is supported. The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the structure plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process.	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S50.020	Palmerston North City Council	R10.6.3.4	Support	R10.6.3.4 contains an incorrect cross reference. It should refer to Map 10.6.3.3(i) instead of 10.6.3.3(h). Area (h) refers to Whiskey Creek.	That R10.6.3.4 be amended to read as follows: R10.6.3.4 Non-Notification of Multi- Unit Residential Development Activities in the Hoko-whitu Lagoon Residential Area and the Aokautere Residential Area Applications made for restricted discretionary consent applications under R10.6.3.3 for sites associated with Map 10.6.3.3(g) and 10.6.3.3(h) must not be publicly or limited notified.	Accept
S50.021	Palmerston North City Council	R10.6.5.6	Support	This is a proposed new rule, but is not shown underlined and bolded in the notified version of the Plan. The reference to R7A.5.2.2(i) is an error and should refer to (h).	That R10.6.5.6 be amended as follows: Show new rule in underline and bold and amend 'i' to 'h' as shown below. R10.6.5.6 Transport Infrastructure (Aokautere Residential Area) Notwithstanding the activity status set out in R10.6.1.5 and 10.6.3.2, all development that occurs before the completion and certification of the works identified in R7A.5.2.2(h), within the stipulated timeframes, shall be a Non-Complying Activity.	Accept
S50.022	Palmerston North City Council	R10.7.1.6	Support	R10.7.1.6 is missing a reference to Map 10.1A.	That R10.7.1.6 be amended as follows: R10.7.1.6 Limited Development Land in the Aokautere Development Area The following are Permitted Activities on any land shown as Limited Development land in the Aokautere Development Area, as shown on Map 10.1 or Map 10.1A, provided they comply with the following Performance Standards: ...	Accept
S50.024	Palmerston North City Council	R11.10.3.1	Support	A consequential amendment is needed in R11.10.3.1 to provide a non-compliance consenting pathway for the new performance standard R11.10.2.1 (g). Assessment (h) also needs to be corrected so that it references to R11.10.2.1 (g) instead of (d).	That R11.10.3.1 be amended as follows: 11.10.3 RULES: RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES R11.10.3.1 Activities which do not comply with the Permitted Activity Performance Standards Activities which do not comply with the Permitted Performance Standards (in R11.10.2.1) in relation to: (a) Lighting (b) Screening (c) Size of Function	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					(d) Residential Accommodation (e) Vehicle Parking (f) Loading and Access (g) Car Park Landscape Design (h) Servicing and Loading Hours (i) Signs(j) Residential Activities in te Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4C) ... (h) Residential Activities in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre The assessment criteria contained in R11.9.3.1(edg)	
S51.131	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.3.2	Oppose		Performance Standard xv. added: Text added, "xv. Consistency with any relevant Precinct Plan or Structure Plan." This text addition is not a consequential change due to PCG and is not on the plan change. This added wording affects Whakarongo, Kikiwhenua, and Whiskey Creek (decision pending) and future greenfield across the city.	Reject
S58.056	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R15.5.5.1	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought].	Reject
S50.009	Palmerston North City Council	R7.15.4.1.4	Support	A minor grammatical amendment is suggested to improve plan clarity. It is submitted that R7.15.4.1 4 should replace "and" with "or" where the Aokautere Structure Plan is being referenced.	That R7.15.4.1.4 be amended as follows: 7.15.4 RULES: NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES R7.15.4.1 Non-Complying Activities ... 4. Any subdivision which does not comply with the Restricted Discretionary Activity Performance Standard for Minimum Lot Area (R7.15.2.1(b)(i),(ii) and (iii)) and or Subdivision in the Rural-Residential Area identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (R7.15.2.1(f)), is a Non-Complying Activity.	Accept
S51.058	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7A.5.2.1	Oppose		R7A.5.2.1, 1. c., 1.r., and 1.t. The added text wording is opposed it relates to all greenfield	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					residential and is not a necessary consequential change that results from PCG	
S51.059	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7A.5.2.2	Support		R7A.5.2.2 Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activity (a) (v): Added text is specific to Aokautere Residential Area	Accept in part
S51.060	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7A.5.2.2	Oppose		R7A.5.2.2 Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activity (a) Comprehensive Development Plan (viii), (ix), (xv), (xvi), (xvii), (xviii), (xix), (xx), (xxiii): The added text wording is opposed, it relates to all greenfield residential and is not a necessary consequential change that results from PCG. Where the text does relate to PCG, the text includes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan which the submitter opposes. Aspects of the proposed text appear unworkable.	Accept in part
S51.061	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7A.5.2.2	Oppose		R7A.5.2.2 Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activity (b) Essential Services (v): This text relates to areas outside the PCG area and is opposed.	Reject
S51.063	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7A.5.2.2	Oppose		R7A.5.2.2 Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activity (e) Cul- de-sacs (i): The proposed amendment to text is not supported. Retain the existing Plan text.	Accept in part
S51.064	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7A.5.2.2	Oppose		R7A.5.2.2 Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activity (e) Cul- de-sacs (ii): The proposed amendment to text is not supported. Delete the proposed words "unless otherwise shown on the area's relevant Structure Plan."	Accept in part
S50.014	Palmerston North City Council	R7A.5.2.2	Support	This standard should also refer to Map 7A.4E which also shows the 5 metre no build setback.	Amend R7A.5.2.2(a)(xvii) as follows: (xvii) how the subdivision proposal provides for the establishment and maintenance of the 5 metre no-build setback identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4 and Map 7A.4.4E)	Reject
S50.015	Palmerston North City Council	R7A.5.2.2	Support	References to 'contiguous developable land' should be amended to read 'contiguous Developable Land' to	Amend R7A.5.2.2(d)(iii) as follows: (d) Lot Size	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				recognise that Developable Land is a defined term in Section 4: Definitions. Amend so the definition is capitalised.	... (iii) In the Aokautere Residential Area, no single lot shall be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Less than 400m2 of contiguous dDevelopable LLand within the Suburban Density Areas shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan, with the average area of lots available for residential purposes being at least 600m2. In calculating the average lot area, no lots over 1000m2 shall be included. Less than 150m2 within the Medium Density Areas shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan, with the average minimum number of dwellings being 25 per hectare. 	
S58.027	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R7A.5.2.2	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S58.028	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R7A.5.2.3	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S51.067	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7A.5.3.1	Support		Support amendment.	Accept
S51.068	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7A.5.5.1	Oppose		The proposed amendment to text is not supported.	Reject
S58.029	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R7A.5.5.1	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the	[No specific relief sought]	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.		
S51.003	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	Section 32 Report - Section 3: Regulatory and Policy Context	Oppose	The Council wants to delay giving effect to the national planning standards; "the national planning standards will be adopted in a more integrated way through a subsequent plan change to the district plan." However, the submitter considers this to be an inefficient approach. PCG is notified 3 years after the national planning standards came into effect, and it is likely that the plan change will be heard in 2023 and made operative in 2024 or 2025 subject to appeals.	PCG should have been prepared and notified in accordance with the national planning standards. HEL opposes the advancement of PCG where it is not in accordance with the National Planning Standards.	Reject
S9.001	Karen Wilton	Section 32 Report - Summary of Proposals	Support	I am supportive of the Aokautere development proposal - it's a great idea to make good use of this lovely part of the region and hopefully at the same time take the pressure off the existing city and overdevelopment there. Care needs to be taken to ensure mixed development of housing and I support the option of a new residential village page 2 10(c) - great to see our senior citizens considered.	Commit to a strategic and systematic growth plan rather than haphazard development - eg ensure that the proposed business (including essential petrol station) do actually happen.	Accept
S11.001	Des Waters	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Oppose	The green space is what makes us special. The roads and schools won't cope. The public transport is not good enough. The cost associated with getting across town will impact on some individuals. The shops and infrastructure is at capacity at the present time. The walk ways and foot paths are not kept well enough and are dangerous for the increased number of people especially young children.	I would like the proposal to be dropped and more green space and keep existing green space.	Accept
S12.001	Ian King	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support	The map is a little hard to follow re boundary of subdivisions and what's happening where and when it is proposed to happen. The colored key looks different. The lines show as solid lines but the key is in little squares and dots. And it's hard to read the letter points of interest or change. Thanks for sending it out but reading it and interpreting it is difficult. Needs a better presentation for the residents in the area where we live. It is very pleasant living here and we like the area after living in Hokowhitu for many years.	I support the proposal. The map needs to be clearer including the information on it. The information should have been split up and numbered to make it easier to read and find what's proposed.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S52.001	Elana Garcia	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Oppose	I do not support any loss of the Adderstone Reserve to development. Part of why we moved to this neighbourhood is the access to green space and room to play outdoors with our children. I would be sad to see the loss of the reserve for additional housing or commercial prospects (there is plenty being built across the ravine from us as we speak).	No Rezoning of Aokautere. Please consider an alternative to best meet the needs of our community.	Accept
S50.004	Palmerston North City Council	Structure Plans (General)	Support	<p>The key on the Aokautere Structure Plan creates confusion because it uses the label 'Aokautere Residential Area', and this is shown as being only the areas delineated in orange, when according to the proposed definition, it applies to the whole of the Greenfield Area.</p> <p>A change to the Definition for Aokautere in Section 3 is suggested so that it reads Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area. This would provide greater clarity to plan users and ensure that the different features within the Aokautere Structure Plan can be more easily delineated.</p> <p>The alignment of the Abby Road extension in the structure plans needs a minor adjustment to align with the Notice of Requirement for Abby Road.</p> <p>Map 7A.4D contains a minor error in the reference number for the Street Cross Sections, where it is recorded as 7A.3D 1-17 instead of 7A.4D 1-17.</p>	<p>That the Definition for Aokautere Residential Area be amended as follows: Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area means the Greenfield Residential Area shown in the Aokautere Structure Plan.</p> <p>That Map 7A.4D be amended so that the Street Cross Sections reference reads 7A.4D 1 -17</p> <p>That the structure plan be amended to align the Abby Road extension with the Notice of Requirement for Abby Road.</p> <p>That any consequential amendments to the Structure Plan also be made.</p>	Accept
S51.008	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	Structure Plans (General)	Oppose	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents the restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S51.069	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	Structure Plans (General)	Oppose		The notified maps are opposed.	Accept in part
S1.001	Bo Yu	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	I am opposed to this change.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S16.001	Brian Hewson	Whole of Plan Change	Not Stated	Intrigued as to why Palmerston North is following Auckland and going for urban sprawl rather than intensification in inner city areas.	Provide more detail on the proposal and its impacts.	Reject
S24.001	George Kinder	Whole of Plan Change	Not Stated	Not sure.	Not sure.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S41.001	Brett Guthrie	Whole of Plan Change	Support in part	<p>This submission supports the introduction of an integrated plan in principal. However, significant amendment is required, seeking greater consideration given to the special character of Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area.</p> <p>Inconsistencies and contradictions between the District Plan, Plan Change G and the Aokautere Structure Plan are highlighted.</p> <p>The submitter considers that overall the Masterplan 2022 has done little to allay the concerns of Moonshine Valley residents and again highlights substantial planning inconsistencies between developments and areas. In addition, the documents supporting the plan seem more a justification of the status quo than offering real solutions to these issues.</p>	This submission seeks that a broader view is taken with the proposed subdivision directly threatening the special character of Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area. In particular the incongruous presence and close proximity of ill-placed multi-unit, multi-story housing.	Reject
S42.001	Odine Johnstone	Whole of Plan Change	Neutral	Not in favour - down grade the area.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S49.001	Gill Welch	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	<p>I wish to voice my objections and concerns regarding the proposals expected to take place alongside my property and others on Moonshine Valley Road.</p> <p>Firstly I would like to point out that I feel that these proposals appear to be somewhat hidden, from those of us who will feel most impact, due to the sheer length and complexity of the documents.</p>	I feel that the council should at the very least, hold a meeting for those of us to be directly impacted from these proposed changes, and in addition, also a site visit needs to be undertaken so that any of our very real concerns can be addressed and observed real time.	Accept in part
S51.001	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	<p>A good resource management practice requires that sufficient particulars are given in a concise and transparent manner to enable those who might wish to make submissions on PCG to be able to assess both the effects on the environment and on their own interests. Would-be submitters should not themselves have to engage in detailed investigations to enable them to assess the effects of PCG.</p> <p>A Section 32 requires that the objectives of the Plan Change must be examined for their appropriateness in achieving the purpose of the RMA and that the benefits, costs and risks of new policies and rules need to be clearly identified and assessed.</p>	HEL has identified gaps in the information provided at the time of notification and seeks amendment, correction, or decline of the plan change if these matters cannot be rectified through the further submission, evidence and hearings process.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S55.001	Christine Scott	Whole of Plan Change	Support in part		I acknowledge that Palmerston North does need to build new houses in the near future and that using the less unproductive land in the Aokautere area is a better alternative than using good agricultural land. However more thought needs to be given to higher traffic flow, water runoff and recreation areas.	Accept in part
S68.001	Russell Poole	Whole of Plan Change	Support in part	<p>Council's initiative towards generating a more orderly and functional development off the Pacific Drive area is to be welcomed. Essentially, however, the plan looks like a game of catch-up, because so much is already locked in by the existing development, as the draft plan acknowledges.</p> <p>Problematic features (where I think the catch-up is unlikely to redress matters, at least not fully) include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - remoteness from facilities and amenities, forcing most residents to make their journeys by car; - a series of bottlenecks from the side streets on to Pacific Drive and then from Pacific Drive itself on to Aokautere Drive (the new access to Aokautere Drive from Johnstone Drive does not significantly improve this situation); - narrow sinuous streets that militate against public transport; - housing built close to the lip of the gullies with little or no provision for soakage in an area where localised slips and slumping are clearly evident and potential exists for future subsidence; - a dearth of suitable locations on which to build multi-unit housing. <p>Despite the above reservations, most of which Council can do nothing about, the draft plan contains some good ideas to consider.</p>	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S48.001	Bruce and Marilyn Bulloch	Whole of Plan Change	Support	<p>In principle we support Plan Change G for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Having a comprehensive plan is far more desirable than piecemeal development driven by individual developers who may be tempted by short-term expediencies. - Taking the gullies into Council ownership and managing them as a coherent system will enable them to be exploited as landscape features. 	That Plan Change G proceed through the consultation and hearing phases so that its provisions can be assessed in detail.	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				- The range of documentation provided in support of the Plan Change indicates an overall vision, the foreseeing of many of the contingencies, and the District Planning Rules that desirable outcomes will entail.			
FS18.002	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Oppose	<p>There is no notice of requirement (NOR) or other designation notified. The s32 at 10 (e) states: The vesting and rezoning of the gully network to the Conservation and Amenity zone which provides for their protection, maintenance, and enhancement. The boundary of the Conservation and Amenity zone presently aligns with the indicative 5m no build setback boundary adjacent to the gully edge, which will be confirmed on subdivision.</p> <p>The submitter is concerned that the planning approach advocated through the masterplan/structure plan seeks to rezone private land (limiting the use of the land for any other function), then appears to require enhancement to mitigate the effects of PCG and then requires that the landowner vest the land with Council for a public purpose at the earliest time in the subdivision process.</p>	Disallow	That the submission is declined.	Reject
S58.057	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	<p>The Plan Change seeks to impose a specific design solution on the development of the area without any evidence on the market demand for different forms of housing in this location compared to other City locations or the economic feasibility of the design proposed.</p> <p>The Plan Change represents a major shift from enabling development which is then designed by applicants and tested through the resource consent process to directing and imposing a specific design solution with little flexibility to adapt to market demands and detailed design.</p>	All the submission points [see full submission and other submission points] all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. The submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.		Accept in part
FS18.006	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	The submitter agrees that PC-G seeks to impose a specific design solution through its Structure Plan and that such an imposition is unnecessary.	Allow	That the submission is accepted.	Accept in part
S2.001	Mark Currin	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Oppose	My family and I am opposed to any widespread development in Aokautere and in particular, the proposed changes to the Adderstone area/Pacific drive. There is already traffic congestion in the Summerhill area, it will ruin the rural/semi-rural feel of the area, the housing density is	I seek the council to decline authorising any widespread development for the reasons I have already set out.		Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				already high, there is a lack of shops and amenities, and current spaces will be destroyed for ever.		
S23.001	Daniel Carrick	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Oppose	I think Palmerston North should be building up within the ring road ie apartment buildings, not out where it's using up parks, reserves and farmland.	To leave the reserve as a reserve to keep Palmy Green.	Accept
S74.002	Elizabeth Endres	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Oppose	I also absolutely oppose any housing within the Adderstone Reserve. We should be preserving our reserve areas and commending the green corridors folk that have done an amazing job of planting the area. These gully areas are delicate ecosystems and should be left well alone.	To leave Adderstone Reserve as a green space with no housing.	Accept
S82.003	Craig Hindle	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Oppose	We moved into the area because of the reserve and the knowledge that because it is a reserve it would not be developed. The development of this area will have a detrimental affect on the nature of the reserve and surrounding areas. The definition of a reserve is a tract of land managed so as to preserve its flora, fauna, and physical features. This is Palmerston Norths City Council custodial responsibility which it will fail to carry out if it was to follow both of the proposals put forward. This means in truth that Palmerston North City Council would therefore fail all of the residents within Palmerston North.	Withdrawal of the proposed plans and continued protection of the areas within the proposals.	Accept
S92.005	Tracey Yung	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Neutral	I do not like the idea of removing some of the Adderstone Reserve and building homes there. This is a dangerous precedent. A reserve is a reserve and I dont agree with altering it.	I ask for no development of Adderstone Reserve.	Accept
S99.001	Heather Turnbull	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Oppose	I have lived in Abby Road for over 20 years and observed a huge increase in the number of people using this reserve for many different activities: eg exercising and training dogs, families playing ball and flying kites etc. they come here because there is enough space to do this and the other areas close by are too small, which shows we still need these larger area's especially with the spreading of urban growth.	Page 3 Partial Reserve Disposal for Housing of Adderstone Reserve: I support option 1: which shows the reserve retained to current extent with housing running along side of it.	Accept

Reporting Topic: Urban development and intensification

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S22.004	Dennis Thomas	General - Rural-residential development	Oppose	As this is existing farmland, I am opposed to a big chunk of it being rezoned for "rural residential".	Do not agree to the establishment of further rural residential blocks. It should either be future residential or stay as rural land, not be chopped up into lifestyle blocks.	Accept in part
S27.001	Linda Rowan	General - Rural-residential development	Oppose	I do not support large lifestyle development properties under the rural-residential category. We need to be fully utilising the land available suitable for housing and not building on prime food production on land surrounding Palmerston North.	That low density (spread) housing sections be removed from the plan and replaced with higher density sections to better utilise the subdivided land.	Accept in part
S43.002	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plans (General)	Support in part	<p>I do not support the continued expansion of the built-up area of the city and think it would be better to create stronger incentives for intensification of use of the already built-up area. The demographic predictions for the city indicate that the number of households with children is not likely to greatly increase and there are plenty of existing houses and sections with adequate internal and external space for them. Instead we have numerous large houses occupied by one or two people. This is not good resource management.</p> <p>However, I recognise that, currently, it is difficult to prevent landowners from changing the use of their land and therefore it is better to have strong structure plans and requirements in place to control any change. In that regard, the Aokautere Urban Growth (Proposed Plan Change G) has considerable merit, incorporating a number of features that will result in greater diversity of housing stock on land that has comparatively low value for agricultural and horticultural purposes.</p>	I think it would be better to create stronger incentives for intensification of use of the already built-up area.	Accept in part
S51.002	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	Section 32 Report - Section 2: Why Aokautere?	Oppose	A Section 32 requires that the objectives of the Plan Change must be examined for their appropriateness in achieving the purpose of the RMA and that the benefits, costs and risks of new policies and rules need to be clearly identified and assessed. Section 32(2)(b) of the RMA requires that if practicable, the benefits and costs of a proposal are quantified. In this instance, the PCG Section 32 does not address the benefits, costs and risks of advancing PCG ahead of PCWL Plan Change B2.	HEL submits that the timing of PCG is not in accordance with all earlier Council resolutions for urban growth in the City. The Council has a statutory duty to hear Pioneer City West Limited on their accepted and notified Private Plan Change B.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
S51.004	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	Section 32 Report - Section 3: Regulatory and Policy Context	Neutral	The Section 32 fails to address the pending National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land, there is insufficient information on how PCG responds to the pending NPS-HPL. The MfE website advises that the draft NPS-HPL will be made 'final' within a short space of time and is likely to be relevant to PCG. It is unclear whether the NPS-UD takes precedence over the NPS-HPL with respect to Urban Growth.	HEL is neutral on the interface between the NPS-UD and the NPS-HPL, but if both are in force, then both shall be given effect to as they relate to PCG. The PCG notified shall be amended to give effect to the relevant National Policy Statements in force prior to the decision on PCG as required by the RMA.		Reject
S54.001	Barry Scott	Whole of Plan Change	Support in part	<p>With a growing population Palmerston North does need to build a lot more houses in the near future but this should be in a sustainable way.</p> <p>While I support urban growth on the unproductive clay soils of Aokautere rather than the fertile, agriculturally productive land north of the city, I am concerned about the degree of intensification proposed. The level of intensification is at a level never seen before in the city on land that is quite distant from the city and above bush reserves that are of high ecological and recreational value.</p>	Reduction in number and size of sections in this subdivision.		Reject
S56.002	Paul and Jan Dixon	Whole of Plan Change	Neutral	My husband and I understand the need to plan for future growth of the city but fear that the current proposal will destroy some valuable city assets, valuable now but even more so for future generations.	That PNCC considers developing high-density housing nearer to the city rather than sprawling dev. over farm land.		Accept in part
S60.001	Horizons Regional Council	Whole of Plan Change	Support in part	Horizons generally supports plan changes to provide for growth that have as their basis a structure plan and that align with urban growth strategic planning by the territorial authority. This approach is, in general, considered to give effect to One Plan Objective 3-3 and Policy 3-4, both of which provide for the strategic integration of infrastructure with land use.	Our submission seeks to ensure the proposed plan change also addresses our concerns as the regional authority for the affected area.		Accept
FS18.007	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support in part	The submitter agrees that the plan change aligns with the Council's strategic growth areas signalled in non-statutory documents in the sense that this gives effect to the One Plan Objective 3-3 and Policy 3-4, however, the submitter disagrees that (and opposes) the structure plan as notified achieves One Plan Objective 3-3 and Policy 3-4 without modification.	Allow in part	That PCG enables alternatives and modified outcomes to the notified structure plan through the wording of the plan where integrated infrastructure is demonstrated to achieve a similar outcome.	Accept in part
S60.010	Horizons Regional Council	General - No specific	Support in part	Productive land - Horizons' regional scale information has classified the site as LUC Class 2, 3 and 6.	The One Plan Objective 3-4 and Policy 3-5 direct territorial authorities to consider the benefits of		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
		provision referenced			retaining Class 1 and 2 versatile soils for use as production land.	
S62.001	Kat Lyons	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	I am not in support of extensive greenfields development - that is, I am against us developing large tracts of land as proposed in this plan. Instead, we should develop upwards (several stories), on brownfields, especially on land closer to the city centre. This view is primarily due to the climate emergency. We need to conserve the vegetation that we already have, and we need housing to be built close to existing workplaces and infrastructure.	I seek a rejection of this proposal in its entirety.	Accept in part
S63.006	Waka Kotahi	Whole of Plan Change	Neutral	<p>[See full submission for details on Waka Kotahi's functions, powers and responsibilities, and the relevant strategic transport policy framework].</p> <p>Greenfield urban expansion is better supported by identification within the Future Development Strategies.</p> <p>The FDS and associated implementation plan (clause 3.18) are the key tools identified in the NPS-UD to achieve alignment between infrastructure investment and future land use outcomes.</p>	Waka Kotahi seeks the establishment of the Palmerston North Future Development Strategy (FDS) prior to accepting greenfield expansion. The implementation plan would be the most useful place to identify when/where/what infrastructure improvements are needed, including SH57.	Reject
S66.001	Jessica Costall	General - No specific provision referenced	Support in part	While I recognise that Palmerston North has a growing population and needs more housing in the future, and in fact have submitted in favour of rezoning part of Adderstone Reserve for this purpose, I do not believe rezoning of such a large parcel of agricultural land in Aokautere is feasible or environmentally responsible at this time. The scale of this proposed development is considerable, and it will increase the reliance on cars, increasing air pollution and creating a less safe environment, particularly for pedestrians and cyclists.	<p>Do not rezone such a large area for residential housing, unless the Council is also willing to:</p> <p>Investigate whether housing needs could be met within the inner city - there are lots of vacant commercial buildings not being used and falling into disrepair, for example.</p> <p>1.</p>	Accept in part
S97.009	Manawatū Branch of Forest & Bird	General - No specific provision referenced	Support in part	We note that owning a lifestyle block is a luxury that is inappropriate in a world where pressure on land is becoming greater and productive land is becoming more scarce.	We support higher density development with low physical and environmental footprints and urge the council to reconsider this sprawling and inefficient land use. We would much rather see denser developments with areas of grass restored into wetlands or native bush, for biodiversity and carbon sequestration, as well as for the enjoyment from the community.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S101.003	Paul Hewitt	General - Rural-residential development	Support in part	The lifestyle zone in Turitea Valley consumes a lot of land for each residence.	Better utilisation of this land would be made of it if it were added to the urban growth proposal. A lifestyle block could contain 12-15 houses per hectare.	Reject

Reporting Topic: Climate change mitigation and adaptation (Climate change and emission reduction)

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S18.001	Robert McLachlan	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	<p>I oppose the Proposed Plan Change G on the grounds that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It would increase emissions, rather than decrease them. 2. It would create low-density suburban sprawl leading to Palmerston North's most car-dependent suburb. 3. The proposal does not take into account recent changes to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development or the Emissions Reduction Plan. <p>The proposal is to add about 1030 dwellings on 450 hectares, leading to a density of a bit over 2 dwellings per hectare - exceptionally low. The very low density is due both to the site (which contains some gullies, and potentially up to 10% native bush cover) and to the traditional suburban layout with a lot of sections for single family homes. (There are some medium-density parts, but they are included in the total.).</p> <p>Contrast this to the famous low-car development of Vauban, Germany, in which 2000 dwellings were built on a 38 ha site from 1998-2006.</p> <p>The overall design looks like Hamilton development of the 1960s - single family homes, wide streets separated by bushy gully - acceptable 60 years ago but disastrous with the present climate emergency.</p> <p>In addition to the low density, the location is far from the centre of Palmerston North, which (as the proposal notes) most residents will be travelling to and from. The submission notes it is 3.5km from one end of the region to Aokautere Drive and 9km to the Square. The existing part of this suburb is already one of the most car-dependent parts of the city. Only 1% of residents get to work by bus (4% walk, 4% bike), and I suspect most of those are in the older parts of Poutoa with a journey of less than 9 km.</p> <p>The suggested mitigation factors (Table 12) (for the</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pause work on the Plan and place a moratorium on single-home-sprawl until PNCC's and Horizon's responses to the May 2022 NPS-UD modifications and to the ERP are in place. 2. Check that PNCC's climate plan meets current national climate targets, such as the 1.5oC warming target of the Paris Agreement, and is best practice relative to other New Zealand cities and to best practice in similar cities worldwide. Before lifting the moratorium, determine what proportions of new housing types (fringe/existing/CBD, low/medium/high density) are commensurate with our climate and other urban targets. 3. Demonstrate that PNCC and HRC can provide high quality active and public transport infrastructure and achieve the required mode shift. 4. Investigate low-car developments. 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>predicted extra 8000 vpd) are mostly about improving the road layout for cars.</p> <p>The factors cited in the traffic report as influencing an increase in the active and public mode to counter this - amounts to shifting costs and responsibility onto other parts of our society and the planning system.</p> <p>Very wide streets (21m reserve) so that buses can get around easily, also detracts from the urban environment.</p> <p>Simply providing on-road cycleways is not going to be sufficient to avoid the growth in car traffic when the factors that cause it are designed into the layout of the suburb.</p> <p>The traffic report does note the goal of reducing emissions 30% by 2030, but it does not quantify the effect of the proposal on emissions, or how any of the listed mitigations would help.</p> <p>The location is terrible for schools, with no options for primary-aged children to travel to school independently. This will further lock in car dependency. Even if the village centre materializes, there will be very few services that people will walk to. Even the supermarket will be 3.5 km away from the far end of the suburb, this pattern of development will induce car trips, not avoid them.</p> <p>Submission refers to the 2022 modifications to the NPS-UD in relation to the Intensification Planning Instrument, and specifically policies 5, Objective 8 and Policy 11 and questions whether the RPS or District Plan has been modified yet in response.</p> <p>Submission refers to the alternative approach to planning in the context of climate change taken in Wellington and Auckland, and cites the Auckland Transport Emissions Reduction Plan in relation to some land use decisions undermining emission reduction goals and the National Emissions Reduction Plan - Transport Target 1, and Action 10.1.1 in relation to the relationship between urban form and transport emissions.</p>		

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S18.002	Robert McLachlan	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	<p>I oppose the Proposed Plan Change G on the grounds that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It would increase emissions, rather than decrease them. 2. It would create low-density suburban sprawl leading to Palmerston North's most car-dependent suburb. 3. The proposal does not take into account recent changes to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development or the Emissions Reduction Plan. <p>The overall design looks like what was built in Hamilton in the 1960s, single family homes and wide streets separated by bushy gullies. That was understandable 60 years ago but in the present climate emergency it would be disastrous. Frankly, I was ashamed to be reading all the fine words about reducing emissions, transforming to a low carbon transport system, etc., in a proposal that does completely the opposite.</p> <p>In addition to the low density, the location is far from the centre of Palmerston North, which (as the proposal notes) most residents will be travelling to and from. The existing part of this suburb is already one of the most car-dependent parts of the city. There is a suggestion that increasing active and public transport mode share would limit the increase in car traffic to 6000 vpd, but this shifts costs and responsibility onto other parts of our society and the planning system.</p> <p>The traffic report does note the goal of reducing emissions 30% by 2030, but it does not quantify the effect of the proposal on emissions, or how any of the listed mitigations would help. Notes that there are no options for primary-aged children to travel to school independently, which locks in car dependency, and that the village centre will be inadequate in encouraging people to walk to services.</p> <p>[The submission refers to NPS-UD Objective 8 re reducing greenhouse gas emissions and Policy 11. The submission contrasts the proposal with the proposed new RPS for Wellington, and cites Auckland's Transport Emissions Reduction Plan, as well as the National</p>	<p>Check that PNCC's climate plan meets current national climate targets, such as the 1.5oC warming target of the Paris Agreement, and is best practice relative to other New Zealand cities and to best practice in similar cities worldwide. Before lifting the moratorium, determine what proportions of new housing types (fringe/existing/CBD, low/medium/high density) are commensurate with our climate and other urban targets.2. Demonstrate that PNCC and HRC can provide high quality active and public transport infrastructure and achieve the required mode shift.3. Investigate low-car developments.</p>	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				Emissions Reduction Plan - Transport Target 1 and Action 10.1.1.]		
S20.001	Patrick Morgan	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	<p>We oppose the Proposed Plan Change G on the grounds that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It would increase emissions, rather than decrease them. 2. It would create low-density suburban sprawl leading to Palmerston North's most car dependent suburb. 3. The proposal does not take into account recent changes to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development or the Emissions Reduction Plan. <p>The proposal is to add about 1030 dwellings on 450 hectares, leading to a density of a bit over 2 dwellings per hectare - exceptionally low. The very low density is due both to the site (which contains some gullies, and potentially up to 10% native bush cover) and to the traditional suburban layout with a lot of sections for single family homes.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pause work on the Plan and place a moratorium on single- home-sprawl until PNCC's and Horizon's responses to the NPS-UD and ERP are in place. 2. Check that PNCC's climate plan meets current national climate targets, such as the 1.5oC warming target of the Paris Agreement, and is best practice relative to other New Zealand cities and to best practice in similar cities worldwide. Before lifting the moratorium, determine what proportions of new housing types (fringe /existing /CBD, low/medium/high density) are commensurate with our climate and other urban targets. 3. Demonstrate that PNCC and HRC can provide high quality active and public transport infrastructure and achieve the required mode shift. 4. Investigate low-car developments. 	Accept in part
S20.002	Patrick Morgan	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	<p>We oppose the Proposed Plan Change G on the grounds that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It would increase emissions, rather than decrease them. 2. It would create low-density suburban sprawl leading to Palmerston North's most car dependent suburb. 3. The proposal does not take into account recent changes to the National Policy Statement on Urban Development or the Emissions Reduction Plan. 	<p>Pause work on the Plan and place a moratorium on single-home-sprawl until PNCC's and Horizon's responses to the NPS-UD and ERP are in place. Check that PNCC's climate plan meets current national climate targets, such as the 1.5oC warming target of the Paris Agreement, and is best practice relative to other New Zealand cities and to best practice in similar cities worldwide.</p> <p>Demonstrate that PNCC and HRC can provide high quality active and public transport infrastructure and achieve the required mode shift.</p> <p>Investigate low-car developments.</p>	Accept in part
S31.001	Ralph Sims	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	Palmerston North City has a Climate Change Plan (2021) that has a target to reduce emissions by 30% within 8 to 9 years. The New Zealand Government also has an	Review the entire proposed Plan Change G from both climate mitigation and climate adaptation perspectives.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>Emission Reduction Plan (May 2022). The PNCC proposed Plan Change G pays little attention to greenhouse gas emissions that are likely to increase as a result of the Plan being implemented. As one example, the Transport plan appended (dated 28 July 2022) does not include the PNCC Climate Change Plan (2021) and the word "climate" is only mentioned in Appendix 1 when quoting Objective 4 of Horizon's Regional Land Transport Plan.</p> <p>No assessment has been made to quantify increased emissions resulting from the proposals under Plan Change G, including additional transport:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the need for greater urban density to encourage active transport; - the impact of car dependence from any dwellings on the proposed new rural-residential area on the Waters block; - provision of a range of local facilities (including sports amenities) in order to avoid travel demand into the city centre; - use of standard stormwater design parameters not anticipating more frequent heavy rainfalls, and - other similar issues relating to greenhouse gas emissions and adaptation have not been considered. <p>The whole plan exemplifies the traditional concept of building houses (many detached and with large gardens) requiring the need for a roading network to prioritise car access. Alternative urban designs have been demonstrated; the suburb of Vauban in Friburg-im-Bresau, Germany, being a model that could be replicated to some extent in the proposed Plan Change G (see https://www.smartcitiesdive.com/ex/sustainablecitiescollective/words-most-successful-model-sustainable-urban-development/229316/).</p> <p>Due to climate change impacts, we face an uncertain future. Inter alia, traditional urban planning approaches have to become more visionary rather than business-as-usual as is proposed in Plan Change G. Every policy and development by national, regional and local governments now has to be examined under a climate lens for both mitigation and adaptation. This has not been done with proposed Plan Change G.</p>	<p>This includes quantifying the potential increase in resulting greenhouse emissions that will result, and their impact on meeting the 2031 target of 30% reduction imposed under the PNCC Climate Change Plan (2021).</p>	

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S43.003	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plans (General)	Oppose	Further development at Aokautere (Pacific Drive and environs) will exacerbate the car dependency of residents who live there because of the distance from most of the facilities in the city and the lack of really good public transport. This increased traffic will generate higher emissions of greenhouse gases (not just talking about exhaust pipe emissions here) and further degrade the livability of Palmerston North - both in conflict with the higher order goals for the city.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S54.003	Barry Scott	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	<p>The plan envisages a build of around 1050 new dwellings in a mixture of single through to three-storey houses at a density lower than any of the built-up areas within the city. While intensification of housing in the central part of a city is desirable to create a vibrant and sustainable city doing this on the outskirts of the city is moving in an unsustainable direction:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There will be a dramatic increase in car trips per day along Aokautere and Summerhill Drives into the city and put huge traffic pressure on Fitzherbert Avenue. - The distance (6-9km) from the heart of the city for much of the proposed development would make it one of the most car-dependent suburbs in the city. - More car traffic will increase CO2 emissions for the city, which is counter to the current sustainability goal of PNCC. - While the plan includes arteries for public bus transport unless the service is frequent, relatively cheap and convenient to use, residents will take the easy option of private car usage as they already do throughout much of the city. - Housing intensification at this level on the outskirts of the city is going to increase our greenhouse gas emissions when we should be moving to decrease them. - The plan is counter to the sustainability goals of He Rautaki Tāone Tautai Eco City Strategy 2021-2031. 	Reduction in number and size of sections in this subdivision.	Reject
S60.009	Horizons Regional Council	General - No specific provision referenced	Support in part	<p>Energy efficiency</p> <p>Horizons One Plan Policy 3-7(b) provides direction to territorial authorities in regards to energy efficient development.</p>	"Territorial Authority decisions and controls on subdivision and housing, including layout of the site and layout of the lots in relation to other houses/subdivisions, must encourage energy-efficient house design and access to solar energy".	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S62.002	Kat Lyons	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	<p>Additionally, I am against development in Aokautere because building subdivisions far from the city centre does not encourage the residents to use active, low-emissions transport. Even with small workplaces and community hubs, Aokautere remains far from our main hospitality/entertainment, workplaces, high schools, medical services, etc. Instead, this plan encourages car-dependence. At best, the plan relies on Horizons providing excellent public transport, which it currently fails to achieve throughout the region, even within the city centre. Our existing cycling infrastructure is also abysmal - it is not safe and does not feel safe. The council needs to get this right, throughout the city, rather than to extend itself further as proposed here.</p> <p>We need to encourage people to cycle and walk to reduce the health, wellbeing, financial, and climate issues of residents being car-dependent. The proposed subdivision does not achieve this.</p>	I seek a rejection of this proposal in its entirety.	Reject
S63.005	Waka Kotahi	Whole of Plan Change	Neutral	<p>Waka Kotahi supports the provision for a neighbourhood centre as part of Proposed Plan Change G. However, we acknowledge that the bulk of employment opportunities for future residents will generally be located beyond the Aokautere growth area. As such, signalling an underlying assumption that people will drive in and out of the city daily contributing to an increase in private vehicle movements.</p> <p>The NPS-UD provides a policy direction for well-functioning urban environments which have good accessibility, including by way of public or active transport and support reductions of greenhouse emissions. This is strong guidance on the type of outcome which plans should be progressed; my interpretation is that new, state highway projects to service growth would not be well-aligned to this in most situations.</p> <p>To achieve the outcomes sought by the GPS on Land Transport, behaviour change for mode shift must be given effect to. Waka Kotahi supports well-functioning urban environments which facilitate a reduction in emissions and supports shift mode. This will have an impact on our future investments, particularly those</p>	<p>Waka Kotahi seeks to encourage an increase in brownfield and urban areas prior to expanding into areas that are in conflict with strategic documents and those that will increase VKT. [See full submission for details on Waka Kotahi's functions, powers and responsibilities, and the relevant strategic transport policy framework].</p> <p>Waka Kotahi seeks: The plan change is declined in its current form, or the plan change is adapted to include: Better integration of how active modes of transport will be provided for connecting the growth area with the city centre, schools and nearby amenities. A more detailed analysis on how VKT and transport emissions reductions will be achieved.</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>driven by growth when we are needing a reduction in vehicle kilometres travelled ("VKT").</p> <p>Waka Kotahi is not in a position to endorse urban expansion of Aokautere on the basis presented in the proposed plan change that it's located adjacent to an existing urban environment. Waka Kotahi has a strong preference to delivering additional housing within existing urban environments.</p>		
S69.001	Karen Lyons	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	<p>I do not support the plan as it stands. Yes, we do need more houses as the population grows, but there needs to be more thought put into the plan. There is no or very little public transport, so emissions from cars will increase. Even with more amenities in the area children will still need to get to school/sport/after school activities. People will have to commute into town. One estimate has an extra 8000 car trips per day to Aokaurere Drive.</p>	That the plan to build in Aokautere is delayed until Palmerston North has a more cohesive plan to reduce emissions and take the climate crisis into account when looking at how the city could grow.	Reject
S73.001	Kevin Low	Whole of Plan Change	Not Stated	<p>I am delighted that Council has decided to take a lead on shaping one of the more important growth locations in the city. I have observed the neighbourhood grow over the last two decades without any overarching strategy and at the whims of developers.</p> <p>Since that time, most cities have migrated away from bland, cookie-cutter style and vehicle-centric plans for building new communities and, in recognition of the current climate change emergency, are embracing new concepts such as co- housing, shared services, and 15 minute neighbourhoods (where basic services are no more than a 15 minute bike ride or walk away).</p> <p>Regrettably, I see little evidence of Council or their experts addressing transport (1), Landscape (6) or retail (8) have considered the mandated need to halve net emissions by 2035, and no attempt to comply with the Government target to reduce vehicle kilometres travelled by 20% by the end of this decade.</p>	<p>That the plan change process and housing consents be stopped until such time that the following issues are addressed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. That a plan can be demonstrated to comply with the council-adopted statutory requirements that council has with regard to reducing net emission by 30% by 2031. 2. That housing developers be required to demonstrate compliance of their plans to meet a reduction of vehicle kilometres travelled by 20% by the end of this decade. 	Reject
S95.003	Anna Berka	General - Traffic and transport	Neutral	<p>This urban plan sits at odds with New Zealand country's climate commitments, which require radical shift towards active transport facilitated by compact and intelligent urban design, in which key work and service destinations are no more than 15 minutes walking or cycling from the</p>	Clarification as to how this development will affect the PN Climate Strategy and aligns with the National Emission Reduction Plan.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>home. Given that low emission urban planning regulations are on our doorstep, and likely to necessarily be part and parcel of urban design throughout the country within the next 5 years or so - and that this as you know comes far too late as it is - and given that PNCC have at least two staff members whose entire job description to ensure we get this right - I find this very disappointing. This housing development is an opportunity to 'do it right' and put Palmy on the map with regards to best practice. This housing development will be with us indefinitely, and any future structural redesign or retrofitting will come with a hefty price tag.</p> <p>Along this line of thought, the plan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Is not centred around a integrated plan for non-motorised transport that considers how public transportation, walking, biking and public transit will work together to enable residents to easily access key school, work and service destinations. - Makes virtually no attempt to reduce private vehicle use (though urban layout, efficient public transport networks, and transport demand management). 		

Reporting Topic: Natural Hazards – Stormwater, Flooding and Erosion

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
S17.001	Inga Hunter	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	<p>The extension of housing to the top of the hill above Moonshine Valley Road, especially the first 500 metres or so is extremely concerning with regard to the increased risk of flooding and stormwater overflowing causing landslides.</p> <p>The recent flooding is an example of current and future weather changes with climate change, so the amount of rain falling on this area is only going to increase in volume. The soil does not absorb water very well so surface run-off is a real problem already.</p> <p>I do not believe that adequate consideration has been given to the increase in water drainage, the poor soil absorption and the already substantial water flow this area already receives and does not cope with.</p> <p>Retention ponds are inadequate and will overflow in winter. Water currently streams down the hill, under and around my house, down my drive to the road and across to my neighbours.</p> <p>Increasing housing density close to the edge of the slope will disturb the existing water flows and increase stormwater volumes, especially in winter when the current drainage is already overwhelmed and markedly increase the risk of landslides to both the new and existing housing on Moonshine Valley Road.</p> <p>It is avoidable if the plans are amended to move housing further away from the end of the slope to Moonshine Valley Road.</p>	<p>I wish to have the provisions amended to prevent housing between the last gully before the start of the downhill slope and the hill and for this area to be made a reserve.</p> <p>I would like considerably more space left between housing and the edge of the hill to Moonshine Valley Road. I would also suggest using the last gully as the edge to the housing with water drainage to the main road and large stormwater drains so that there is no possibility of water coming over the edge. A reserve with increased water retention and disbursement systems could be made in place of housing.</p>		Accept in part
FS18.016	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	<p>This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents.</p> <p>The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of</p>	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G. Note: The flood modelling information provided to the submitters does not contain sufficient base information to enable the submitter to brief and engage a stormwater expert to peer review the accuracy of the flood model relied on for PC-G. The parameters and inputs into the flood modelling have not been available to the submitter.			
S21.001	Prasika Reddy	Section 32 Report - Appendix 11: Stormwater Management Strategy	Not Stated	I just wanted to raise a concern here that there are residents who live in Moonshine Valley and Whisky Way who are very concerned about the storm water and slippage issues that will be created. The maps just show the assessments of the area of the proposed development. What about an assessment of the land adjacent to it. Can we have a stormwater report done for the areas that our properties lie on because we are seeing worse rainfall every year.	Can we have a Stormwater technical report done for the residents of Moonshine Valley and Whisky Way who border the development - specifically how the stormwater and slippage will affect our area.		Accept in part
S30.001	Ee Kheng Ang	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	There are slips along the hill tops currently; these will only get worse if the retention pond is sited as proposed. Any natural events (heavy rain, earthquakes etc.) will make the situation worse. Despite the planting in the area, my property is potentially in danger of being damaged through overflow and flooding should the retention pond fail.	I am concerned about aspects of the plan so oppose it. Failing that, I would like to see some amendments to the plan, especially in regard to the retention ponds along the top of my property.		Accept in part
FS18.017	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents. The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.	Allow	That the submission be allowed	Accept
S34.001	Ray & Judy Stevens	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	We wish to register our deep concern at the proposed rezoning of the farmland adjacent to the south boundary of Moonshine Valley which will allow small sections with multi unit dwellings. The loss of soil surface to allow rain to soak in will be considerable from both these dwellings and the roads servicing them.	We totally oppose this plan of subdivision into small sections with intensification of dwellings for the farmland adjacent to Moonshine Valley.		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				Mitigation by council is proposed with retention ponds at intervals along the top of the slopes but these will not cope with our increased rainfall events and water will inevitably overflow down the slopes into the roadside drains. We have a culvert across our land which takes water from these roadside ditches. It is already damaged from excess water so this will only get worse. We also have the Moonshine Valley stream through our property which has become badly damaged by the extra volume of water flowing from the subdivision at the head of Pacific Drive (Brian Green Development) so any more storm water discharged from these proposed new developments, whether in single events or in a more uniform discharge, will cause even more damage to the banks of the stream. [Photos supplied with submission].		
S36.001	Nathan Meyer	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4	Oppose	I absolutely oppose the development of the D1-D4 Promotory clusters of multi-unit housing. What is the Council thinking? Below these narrow fingers of land is a special group of rural properties who are already suffering the erosion effects of development all around. [Submission includes photos of erosion damage]. Why on earth does PNCC plan to put multi density housing so close to a rural setting. Money, thats why.	I would seek the PNCC to completely scrap all multi density dwellings on the narrow fingers of land overlooking Moonshine Valley. There is absolutely zero need for this type of dwelling so far from the CBD. I still struggle to comprehend the thinking behind such thoughtless development.	Accept in part
S38.002	Marie Thompson	General - Multi-unit residential development	Neutral	I am aware of slips on the hills, as we have experienced this on the hill behind our home.	I am against multi storey invasive apartments on the ridge above the valley as it will compromise the nature of our valley. I would like to see single storey housing that is spaced on sections larger than the Woodgate development.	Accept in part
S39.005	Anthony and Rosemary Gear	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4	Oppose	<p>Council up to now have used the gully system in the Aokautere/Summerhill area to remove storm water from all the developments. With the climate challenges we now face this method is utterly unacceptable. We work in the Green Corridors gullies every day and have watched the water pouring off the existing developments into the gully system with detrimental effect.</p> <p>Adderstone Reserve drains the sections on one side of the Pacific Drive area, mostly through drains opening both on the sides of the gully and at the base. In all cases the water is now gauging deep ruts and the force of the water is destroying the vegetation, including</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A setback of 15m for all buildings from the edge of the hills with a height restriction of no more than two storeys. Map 7A.4 Promontory Clusters D1-D5. The 15m setback and restriction of height to two storeys would help to a limited extent ...[to] reduce the damage the extra storm water will cause to the already unstable slopes. 2. We have repeatedly asked for a transition area for the plateaux between the gully system in the 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				uprooting well established kahikatea, a tree used to sitting in wet soil. In Upper Titoki the water off the top Cashmere Drive houses is pouring down the slopes into the water system at the base. In the last few weeks the watercourse has blown out in places where, in early winter, we could step across but now is so wide and deep we cannot cross without climbing down into the base and pulling ourselves up the crumbling bank the other side. The sides of the stream are falling into the water all along the course, taking plants with it, and this is getting worse with each rain event. The Moonshine Reserve has gone beyond this. Water off the subdivision at the head of the feeding gully (Brian Green Development) (G3 Map7A.4) has scoured out the base of this little reserve and changed the meandering and narrow stream into a water course that completely precludes any means to walk up this reserve. The whole base of this gully is now the water course and deep. The paper walking track PNCC proposed for this area can now never be built. The subdivision above this reserve (Brian Green Development) had a sediment pond to control the volume of water at any one time and take out the silt but neither had any effect. These two examples should be listened to by PNCC as our weather events are getting worse.	Aokautere/Summerhil area and above the Moonshine Valley area. Map 7A.4 A minimum 1ha subdivision zoning to connect the small residential sections in Woodgate and along Johnston Drive to the Rural Residential area of Moonshine Valley would solve all the problems of ...storm water discharge.		
S39.006	Anthony and Rosemary Gear	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	A further concern for PNCC should be the damage to Bryant's Bridge on Aokautere Drive. Increased volume of water flowing down Moonshine Valley Stream and the water coming off the Woodgate subdivision into the Church gully (G1 Map7A.4) meet below this bridge and the force of this combined water is eroding the banks. The bridge was repaired some years ago but the road surface is starting to sag again.	Oppose those provisions which adversely impact stormwater.		Accept in part
FS18.018	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents. The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.		
S39.007	Anthony and Rosemary Gear	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	<p>The Aokautere Urban Growth proposal plans to continue to use the same method as before to remove the storm water from the plateau above Moonshine Valley. The water will be discharged in controlled fashion using Detention ponds sited at intervals along the top of the slopes and water will flow in a uniform way into the gullies and into Moonshine Valley. In addition the plan is for a setback of dwellings of 5m from the edge of the slopes.</p> <p>Both these mitigations are badly flawed. The reduction in soil infiltration from the concentration of multi-unit dwellings and the servicing roads is considerable. Water soaking into the 5m setback will saturate these areas in no time and have the potential to make the instability of all the slopes actually worse. All the slopes are already slip prone. Some are historical slips and some current ones and if lessons are learnt from the August 2022 Tasman disaster it is obvious planning should at all costs avoid aggravating unstable areas. A Detention facility is a good system for many areas. They reduce sudden volumes of water pouring out of areas and although they require a high standard of maintenance they are a good system to use. However, having them on these plateau is extremely unwise. They will reach capacity by mid winter and thereafter water flowing into them will have to go somewhere. With limited wetland, excess water will flow straight down the slopes.</p> <p>Two weeks ago we had 62mm of rain in 8 hours and if that is concentrated in either a Detention facility or a Retention pond and it is already full, the damage of this water pouring down any slope in our area will be huge.</p> <p>In addition we are liable to small and/or potentially destructive earthquakes. A fracture in the wall of any facility or pond will be very damaging to any gully, structure or property below them.</p> <p>GHD Ltd have been observing our issues with storm water damage in Moonshine Valley and have concluded in their report that the damage we are concerned about</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A setback of 15m for all buildings from the edge of the hills with a height restriction of no more than two storeys. Map 7A.4 Promontory Clusters D1-D5. The 15m setback would help ... to a limited extent ...reduce the damage the extra storm water will cause to the already unstable slopes. 2. We have repeatedly asked for a transition area for the plateau between the gully system in the Aokautere/Summerhill area and above the Moonshine Valley area. Map 7A.4 A minimum 1ha subdivision zoning to connect the small residential sections in Woodgate and along Johnston Drive to the Rural Residential area of Moonshine Valley would solve all the problems of ...storm water discharge. 3. Warnings are everywhere that climate change has arrived and poses a huge challenge for our country. New Zealand has just experienced the warmest and wettest winter on record and there are examples throughout New Zealand where rain events have caused inestimable damage to infrastructure and the environment. The Manawatu will not avoid this for ever and Council needs to plan for that now. 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				<p>from this intensive development is "perceived" (page 37). This is an insult to every resident in the Valley. Our concerns are based on very real fact. We have never seen them observing when the stream has been in flood. Rather, their visits seem to have been when the flow is low. They appear to dismiss the damage as "historical" and therefore of no relevance. That is utterly unacceptable. Council by their own rules cannot allow damage to neighbouring properties from subdivisions. They have totally ignored this rule up to now and we can only assume this behaviour will continue.</p> <p>The Moonshine Valley Stream has already been considerably damaged by the increased generation of storm water draining from the Brian Green subdivision at the head of the gully connecting to Moonshine Reserve, as well as the Woodgate subdivision above the gully draining into the Community Church grounds in Moonshine Valley. Both gullies have been completely altered by the increased and unmanaged storm water and have been severely damaged. For Council to allow more water to flow into these gullies, however good the mitigation, is totally iniquitous.</p> <p>The proposal to plant out these gullies with natives by Green Corridors and other groups is admirable but will not stop the damage to any of the gullies. Our hill, planted with natives over the last 35 years, demonstrates how water flowing down from above will undermine the roots of well established trees which then fall.</p>			
FS18.019	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	<p>This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents.</p> <p>The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.</p>	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S41.008	Brett Guthrie	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	<p>The submitter has concerns about inadequate minimal setback, lack of transition area, inadequate measures to mitigate drainage issues.</p> <p>Setback greater than 5 metres, such as the 10 and 15 metres enforced on Pacific Drive Extension which overlooks Turitea Valley (DP Map 10.6.1 p.72), and a transition area would help mitigate the issues of stability and drainage with the known difficult soils and perched water tables found in this area (Urban Land Use Capability study, 1989; Tonkin & Taylor, 2005, 2022; expert evidence of soil scientist Dr. Alan Palmer, 2009; DP Section 22; Natural Hazards, and PCG, Section 7, Rural, 7).</p> <p>As noted in the PCG Stormwater Management Strategy the catchment for Mangaotane stream ("Bryant's Creek") includes a number of tributaries that arise in the areas being subdivided. It is now obvious that these streams and the culverts in Moonshine Valley are not able to sustain the increase in stormwater and storm surges from these subdivisions resulting in increased flooding and erosion. Most recently, for example, has been the closure of Tutukiwi Reserve due to erosion of the driveway. This area had been stable for decades.</p> <p>The comprehensive stormwater assessment by GHD (2022) is clearly designed to justify existing and planned mitigation and is in concert with the landscaping assessment. It does little to allay the concerns of Moonshine Valley residents nor to fulfill PGC Part 1, 7A, Objective 4.7 (p.5). The survey does not seem to have looked beyond the easily accessible parts of the various streams as indicated by the photographs. Stream damage from at least one property was surveyed, but those issues were apparently not included in the final assessment. Instead of on-site observations, greater emphasis appears to have been placed on modeling.</p> <p>The submitter notes it is somewhat disingenuous to long-term Valley residents to describe the obvious impacts from the developments as "perceived" (GHD: Conclusions and recommendations p.37). Again local knowledge, observations and concerns must supersede a brief site visit in favourable conditions.</p>	<p>Submission seeks:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. amendments to setback distance and stormwater mitigation; 2. exclusion of medium density multi-storey housing from promontories; 3. inclusion of a 'Transition Area' adjacent to Moonshine Valley. 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				The submitter notes Justice Gendall's reserved judgment (Pacific Farms Ltd. vs Palmerston North City Council 2010) with respect to inadequacies in the handling of stormwater flow from the Johnstone Gully area. In particular, the resource consent RM2111: "There was no mention of stormwater effects in relation to downstream landowners." These effects are now somewhat worse, residents' concerns are downplayed and appear not to have been inadequately dealt with in this assessment.			
FS15.004	Rosemary and Anthony Gear		Support	Submitters support for a 15m setback along the edge of the escarpment to reduce the danger from storm water causing slippage along the slopes. Submitter acknowledges proposed detention (or retention) ponds will control the discharge of storm water into the gullies in a more controlled fashion, but will not reduce the volume of water requiring management. Reduced soakage area caused by increased footprints of houses and roading likely to increase water volumes requiring management. Submitter supports the request that a minimum section size of 1ha be allowed for this area which would alleviate the issue of drainage. The increased water runoff from the developments above Moonshine Valley have already increased sediment into the Moonshine Valley stream which is affecting our important aquatic life. i.e. Giant Kokopu and long fin eels. This sediment is getting worse and no mitigation by the developers seems to reduce it.	Allow	The whole of the submission to be allowed	Accept in part
FS18.021	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents. The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept
S43.001	Chris Teo-Sherrell	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Support in part	There has long been concern expressed by the community and elected members about the increase in hard surface area in PN as a result [of] infilling and greenfield development. Some parts of the proposed	I request the PNCC limit the amount of stormwater being generated from the area by:		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>plan seem to incorporate things like roadside stormwater treatment and detention gardens which I support.</p> <p>However, there needs to be more controls to limit the amount of hard surface area such as by using permeable concrete or other means to enable rainwater to enter the ground rather than run off it and to limit the portion of properties that can be covered in hard surfaces. It may even be that on-site rainwater detention features are required to attenuate peak stormwater flows.</p> <p>Additionally, stormwater has to be discharged somewhere and given that that is most likely to be into the gullies and ultimately largely into the Moonshine Valley stream then adequate sediment detention and flow attenuation facilities should be incorporated into any design.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Imposing requirements that limit the proportion of private properties that are covered by impermeable surfaces. It may even be that on-site rainwater detention features are required to attenuate peak stormwater flows. 2. Requiring rain gardens and similar features to the fullest extent possible to treat and attenuate stormwater flow from public areas. 3. Requiring detention ponds in the gullies to attenuate water flow and detain sediment. 	
S44.001	Sonya Park	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Oppose	<p>The Tutukiwi Reserve stream runs adjacent to my property border and in periods of moderate to heavy rainfalls, the water has increased from a 3-metre stream into a 20-metre torrent and has at times, submerged the whole corner of the Tutukiwi Reserve bordering my fence line. In these instances, the 3-metre stream becomes a 50-meter flood plain.</p> <p>On 23rd August 2022, the Tutukiwi Reserve car park was fully underwater after one night of heavy rain and the Tutukiwi Reserve stream does flood regularly after only moderate rainfall.</p> <p>The proposed D1-D5 Multi unit dwellings are positioned on the borders of gullies that flow water into the Aokautere Church stream, the Moonshine Valley Reserve stream and the Tutukiwi Reserve stream.</p> <p>The Adderstone Reserve public walkway is already showing signs of erosion, making it dangerous for the public to enjoy this communal area. The walking planks over the stream in Hokonui Heights have been washed away in the recent rain events due to the increasing rainfalls we are experiencing.</p> <p>Before any proposed development has begun, the</p>	<p>I wish to have amended the D1-D5 multi-unit housing proposal.</p> <p>I suggest moving the D1-D5 Multi Unit Housing sites further away from the gullies that feed the Tutukiwi Reserve stream, Aokautere Church stream and the Moonshine Valley Reserve stream.</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				<p>gully's surrounding Moonshine Valley and the streams within the valley are having to cope with naturally increasing rainfalls.</p> <p>Stormwater runoff after the proposed development will exacerbate the erosion and the demands of the streams and gullies will worsen due to this proposal diverting storm water into the Moonshine Valley catchment area.</p> <p>First photo [attached - floodpic1] taken August 2020, showing Tutukiwi stream flooding across Tutukiwi reserve and lapping at my boundary fence.</p> <p>Second photo [attached - floodpic2] is the Tutukiwi carpark under water, taken on the 23rd August 2022, after one night's rain.</p>			
FS18.042	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	These submission points are in oppose elements of the Structure Plan and Zoning Maps based. The submitter is opposed to a specific design solution being imposed through its Structure Plan without flexibility to respond if the effects PCG generates are different in nature to those envisaged by the masterplan process/structure plan - without a Schedule 1 RMA process.	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept
S46.001	Michael Poulsen	Section 32 Report - Appendix 11: Stormwater Management Strategy	Support in part	<p>Overall agree with most conclusions in the GHD report except for the maximum rainfall rates being used as recent events would suggest they are too light even using the 1 in 100 year events.</p> <p>Being a farmer and fertiliser consultant with experience of the effects of management, inadequate infrastructure and climate on the physical soil environment, we need to protect our soils and soil biology and the linked water systems as much as we can.</p> <p>As alluded to in the report infiltration rates are not high on this soil type but still need to be allowed for.</p>	<p>With regards to the overall area there needs to [be] consideration of the ratio of unpaved area to paved with the need for the breakup and minimisation of large paved areas to avoid the ability of collection of large volumes of water turning into uncontrollable torrents.</p> <p>On a per house basis the ratio of paved to unpaved or permeable ground cover also needs to be considered together with the use of rainwater tanks and greywater systems all helping to improve the efficiency of our water demand and usage and or disposal.</p> <p>We need to protect our soils and soil biology and the linked water systems as much as we can. As alluded to in the report infiltration rates are not high on this soil type but still need to be allowed for.</p>		Accept in part
S49.004	Gill Welch	General - Stormwater,	Oppose	The gully that is on my neighbours property has already suffered substantial and sustained damage due to the subdivision already in place. My neighbours land is	Re-design in coordination/sympathy with views of affected Moonshine Valley residents.		Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
		erosion and flooding		<p>deteriorating due to the abnormal amount of water running off the subdivision and down the gully carving out massive erosions and bank collapses, and no one has shown any concern to the damage being caused to someone else's property. Other land on Moonshine is also suffering the same fate.</p> <p>I believed that the council had an obligation to ensure that no new subdivision should have a detrimental effect on an existing one, this certainly has not been adhered to concerning my neighbours property, and I see the same thing continuing with these council proposals.</p>			
FS18.022	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	<p>This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents.</p> <p>The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.</p>	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept
S49.005	Gill Welch	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	<p>The proposals of ponds or some sort of stormwater retention on my border is of huge concern to us, given the damage explained and observed and "Ignored" in my previous paragraphs.</p> <p>We have zero faith that the excess water produced and also the diverted natural water course due to this development will have no impact on our land. The land that we own bounding the subdivision is bone dry throughout all seasons, it has always been this way. We fear this will not be the case with this intensive housing on our borders.</p> <p>We also have large trees growing on this land. If our land does not retain its status quo then these large trees will become at risk. New water running onto our land or soaking into it because of this intensive development will undermine the tree roots and will increase the likelihood of them falling.</p>	Redesign in coordination/sympathy with views of affected Moonshine valley residents.		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
FS18.023	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents. The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept
S50.008	Palmerston North City Council	7: Objective 3	Support	Objective 3 does not explicitly address natural hazards but the proposed policies to be inserted under it do. A more obvious cascade link between the policies and the objective is necessary.	Amend Objective 3 as follows: OBJECTIVE 3 To ensure that subdivision of land and buildings in rural areas is consistent with integrated management of the use, development and protection of land and other natural and physical resources and <ul style="list-style-type: none"> retains Class 1 and Class 2 versatile soils for use as production land retains the productive capability of rural land and recognises the valuable contribution made by class 3 soils enables small landholdings for intensive horticulture activities in the Flood Protection Zone provides for limited rural residential development on land which contains less versatile soils maintains the low density development pattern in the Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area requires development to be in general accordance with any relevant Structure Plan provides for efficient and effective on-site services and regular maintenance avoids connection to the City's reticulated infrastructure network 		Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					<p>and consequential impacts on network efficiency and the extension and/or upgrade of the infrastructure network, including the road network and pressure sewer systems</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • preserves or enhances rural character • avoids reverse sensitivity effects • enables the acquisition or disposal of land for network utilities, public works and quarrying • protects, restores and enhances the gully network in Aokautere. • Avoids, remedies or mitigates the risks and effects of natural hazards. 	
S51.016	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7.15.2.1	Support		R7.15.2.1 Performance Standard, Assessment Criteria below (Determination Clause) at (b) On- site services: The text addition of "and the surrounding environment" is supported.	Accept
S51.023	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 3.2	Support in part		The added bullet point text "Earthworks in the Aokautere Residential Area avoid adverse effects on the gully network." Support condition[al] to opposition on the definition of gully network.	Accept
S51.025	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Objective 4	Support		Added words "which does not result in adverse effects on the environment." Support	Accept in part
S51.026	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 4.3	Oppose		Amended and added wording at 4.3 and 4.4 are opposed.	Accept in part
S51.027	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 4.4	Oppose		Amended and added wording at 4.3 and 4.4 are opposed.	Accept in part
S51.028	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 4.6	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording 4.6 to 4.9 is conditionally supported, HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.029	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 4.7	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording 4.6 to 4.9 is conditionally supported, HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					to these clauses as set- out in other parts of this submission.	
S51.030	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 4.8	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording 4.6 to 4.9 is conditionally supported, HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set- out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.031	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 4.9	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording 4.6 to 4.9 is conditionally supported, HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set- out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.093	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.2	Oppose		R10.6.3.2 Assessment Criteria R10.6.3.2 (o): "(o) Whether buildings, structures and landscaping have been avoided in the 5 metre no-build setback identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4)". The addition is not supported as the map is too prescriptive and does not enable adjustment that is likely to be required as development occurs.	Accept in part
S51.099	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.3	Oppose		R10.6.3.3 under Performance standards the addition at R10.6.3.3 separation distances, x: Introduced notified text "x. Compliance with R10.6.1.5(c)(iv)." The addition is not supported as the Aokautere Residential Structure Plan is too prescriptive and does not enable adjustment that is likely to be required as development occurs. Flexibility in wording to enable greater or less than 5m should be considered for the setback.	Accept in part
S51.102	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.3	Oppose		R10.6.3.3 Assessment Criteria 5 infrastructure and Servicing (c): Item (c) is added but is not bold and underlined as notified. "(c) buildings, structures and landscaping are avoided in the 5 metre no-build setback identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4)". The addition is not supported as the Aokautere Residential Structure Plan is too prescriptive and does not enable adjustment that is likely to be required as development occurs. Flexibility in wording to enable greater or less than 5m should be considered for the setback, an	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					average of 5m but not less than 3m in width for greater than 4m, or similar.	
S51.108	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.7.4	Oppose		Assessment criteria k. Note to Plan Users (deletions below the assessment criteria): Deleted text as it relates to R10.7.1.6 Limited Development Land in Aokautere: "A plan must be submitted to identify appropriate stormwater design for the development, and demonstrate how peak run-off volume is to be mitigated how low impact development principles are applied identify a secondary flow path." The deleted text appears relevant to R10.7.1.6 iii Drainage and water supply, particularly drainage and there is no explanation for the deletion of the guidance note with respect to stormwater design. The guidance note in the Plan appears helpful and should remain.	Reject
S53.001	Larry Harrison	Structure Plans (General)	Oppose	Promontories - this cluster housing has a build line too close to hill face. Minimum 15 metres from hill face to protect against erosion, visual eyesore and too much housing resulting in stormwater management issues. The habitats in streams and surrounding bush will be at risk through increased stormwater from runoff above valley, which already struggles in a deluge. Too much at stake.	Promontories: D1-D5 rezoning: cluster housing. Maps 7A.4, 7A.4A, 7A.4B, 7A.4D. Stormwater G1-18 Map 7A, pg 32: Minimum 15m setback from hill-face for new builds. Minimum 5000m2 section size to ease water runoff for sections overlooking Moonshine Valley.	Accept in part
S54.002	Barry Scott	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	With climate change we are seeing a dramatic increase in both the intensity and frequency of flooding in the Manawatu and throughout New Zealand. When we moved to Moonshine Valley in 1994 the Mangaotane stream (Bryant's stream) would flood every two to three years. Now it floods several times each year with a dramatic increase in erosion of the banks and deposition of sediment in the stream. One only need to walk into the entrance of Moonshine Valley Reserve to see the huge impact of this increased flooding. This valley is a microcosm of what is happening in all the streams and tributaries that flow into the Manawatu river. The increased sedimentation in the last few years has been exacerbated by the housing developments occurring on the surrounding land that drains through	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Section boundaries should be at least 15 m back from the edge of the gullies as in the Turitea Valley not 5 m. 2. The proposed ponds to capture the water appear to be too few and not large enough in size to really capture large volumes of water in storm events 3. The size of sections close to the edge of the gullies is too small. 4. Land overlooking Moonshine Valley should be retained as Rural-Residential zoning. 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				<p>gullies into Mangaotane stream. The stream has Koura (freshwater crayfish), Kakahi (freshwater mussels), Giant Kokopu and Longfin eel.</p> <p>My greatest concern with the proposed Aokautere Urban Growth Plan is the impact of storm water run-off into Moonshine Valley Special Area and the impact on the land and the stream. Urban development brings with it a significant increase in concrete and asphalt surfaces with increased water run-off in storm events. While the proposed plan includes mitigation strategies these seem seriously inadequate.</p>			
FS18.024	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	<p>This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents.</p> <p>The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.</p>	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept
S55.002	Christine Scott	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	<p>My main concern with the proposed 1000 plus housing development is the huge number of homes crammed into the area with a resulting increase in water runoff into the gullies. There does not seem to be any proposal to link storm water to the existing city storm water system. Ground area into which rain water can be absorbed will be significantly decreased. If, for arguments sake, the area covered by houses, driveways, streets etc, covers 25% of the proposed development area (a very conservative estimate), this must result in approximately 25% increase in the amount of water running down into the gullies. The gullies may be able to handle this under a normal rain fall but increasingly, with climate change, rain events are becoming much more extreme with huge increases in volumes of water discharged down the gullies and into the Moonshine valley stream. In the past month we have had 3 Moonshine valley floods where water has covered the bottom of our section, flowed through our chook house and water covering our little bridge (which is approx. 1.5m above the level of the stream) by half a metre. We have lived here 25 years</p>	A change in size and number of sections to be included in this subdivision.		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				<p>and until the last 2 or 3 years we have had less than half a dozen floods go over our land and prior to this year we have only had water go through our chook house 2 or 3 times.</p> <p>This last year has also seen a big increase in the amount of slumping and slips along the Moonshine Valley stream with a huge slip coming down in the Moonshine Reserve opposite our property. A few years ago it was easy to walk up the Moonshine Reserve, jumping the stream as it wound its way down but this has now been eroded away making it very difficult to cross each bend in the stream, plus there has been a huge slip come down on the right not far from the entrance to the reserve. The edge of the Moonshine Stream has slumped badly in the Tutukiwi Reserve resulting in closure of the road into the carpark plus there have been large hunks of the bank removed in the grass reserve. There has also been a huge increase in the amount of silt come down the creek with all the housing that has gone in off Pacific Drive. Putting in ponds will have little effect in heavy rainfall events.</p> <p>The increase in housing off Pacific Drive is minor compared to what is proposed in this current 'Urban Growth Plan'. Yet we are already seeing the impact of the development that has occurred over the last 2-3 years. It is of great concern that the impact of the proposed development will be even greater, having a substantial negative impact on properties bordering the Moonshine stream and the gullies that run into Moonshine Valley.</p>			
FS18.025	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	<p>This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents.</p> <p>The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.</p>	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
S58.004	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	Section 32 Report - Appendix 11: Stormwater Management Strategy	Oppose	<p>The submitters are very concerned to find fundamental errors in some of the supporting technical reports that underpin the Plan Change.</p> <p>The Stormwater and Geotechnical reports and the Proposed Zone Plan Map show the Aokautere Church Stream extending through the North Village site to the existing residential area to the south east. In some reports this is also shown as an existing gully.</p> <p>This is incorrect, there is no stream in this location and no gully. The gully was consented and filled in 2007/8 although the work was not fully completed.</p> <p>This appears to have triggered a proposed wetland area at the heart of this residential environment on the terrace. This is opposed.</p> <p>It is not necessary to commit valuable development or open space area to wetland when there are ample other options including gully wetland treatment and rain gardens. Such an approach has been specifically opposed by Council itself in other cases. Further the GHD report does not recommend this option it just raises it as a possible option.</p>	The proposed wetland area at the heart of this residential environment on the terrace is opposed. It is not necessary to commit valuable development or open space area to wetland when there are ample other options including gully wetland treatment and rain gardens.		Reject
FS18.032	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	<p>Fundamental errors in some of the supporting technical reports that underpin the plan change. The effects of PCG cannot be quantified in the notified documents.</p> <p>The reports do not contain sufficient base information to enable the submitter to brief and engage a stormwater expert to peer review, the effects of stormwater are interrelated with erosion, Geotech and ecology/planting</p>	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Reject
S58.005	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	Structure Plans (General)	Support in part	<p>Gully stormwater detention is supported however the main location for this for the North Village area will be immediately behind the new gully crossing which combines efficient access connection with designed detention.</p>	<p>Any structure plan should be amended to show this location for the detention.</p> <p>The broad location for this gully crossing is supported but the alignment shown is opposed. This matter is currently being addressed through LU6299 which provides for a gully road crossing and stormwater detention.</p> <p>The crossing of Gully G3 shown as "E" is also opposed as it is unlikely to be economically</p>		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					viable and other alternatives should be considered.	
S58.014	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A: Policy 4.6	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S58.015	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A: Policy 4.8	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S58.016	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A: Policy 4.9	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S60.002	Horizons Regional Council	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Support in part	<p>There are a number of waterways, ephemerals and overland flow paths within this area. Palmerston North City Rapid 0.5% (1 in 200 year) Annual Exceedance Probability flood modelling has been undertaken to indicate water depths. As the flood modelling is Palmerston North City Council's (PNCC's) information and not that of Horizons, we cannot comment on its accuracy with respect to the flood risk. However, we note that the modelling shows that most of the modelled flood risk is within or near the waterways and within the gully system.</p> <p>Horizons One Plan Policy 9-2 (Development in areas prone to flooding) generally discourages new habitable buildings or extensions to existing habitable buildings in areas that are likely to be inundated during a 0.5% AEP (1 in 200 year) flood event. However, where flood hazard avoidance can be achieved the activity may occur. Where the flood hazard</p>	Horizons seeks provision for flood management that gives effect to One Plan Policy 9-2.	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				cannot be avoided, Policy 9-2 states that the risk must be mitigated.			
FS16.001	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Support	Waka Kotahi supports the effective management of flood hazards and if the plan change proceeds that there is an integrated approach to managing stormwater and flood hazards that considers the downstream/cumulative effects on existing and proposed infrastructure.	Allow	Waka Kotahi seeks that this submission point be allowed and should the plan change proceed that further investigations are undertaken to better understand the potential flooding and stormwater hazards on existing infrastructure such as associated with State Highway 57.	Accept
FS18.034	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support in part	The submitter supports Horizon's requested relief that flood management gives effect to the One Plan Policy 9-2. However, the submitter opposes That PCG's Structure plan as notified gives effect to the One Plan Policy 9-2 based on the information available in the notified PCG technical reports. The Horizons submission disclaims any accuracy of the flood model.	Allow in part	That PCG enables modifications and alternatives to the Structure Plan notified for the area, through the wording of the plan where the alternatives and modifications retain integrated infrastructure for growth based on accurate flood modelling.	Reject
S60.003	Horizons Regional Council	Section 32 Report - Appendix 11: Stormwater Management Strategy	Support in part	<p>As noted in the section 32 report, "the topography of the plan change area exposes development to potential erosion/subsidence hazards".</p> <p>Horizons One Plan Policy 9-4 directs the way in which future development and activities in areas susceptible to natural hazard events must be managed. Horizons One Plan Policy 4-2 provides direction for small scale land disturbance, including when adjacent to some water bodies in "hill country erosion management areas" (land with a pre-existing slope of 20 degrees or more).</p> <p>Horizons One Plan Chapter 13 includes rules to manage land disturbance, including in "hill country erosion management areas". Permitted activities are subject to compliance with conditions, such as Rule 13-1 which includes conditions to ensure erosion and sediment control methods are installed prior to and maintained during the land disturbance activity and to ensure that the works do not occur on land within 5 metres of the bed of a river that is permanently flowing, an ephemeral waterway within an active bed width greater than 1 metre, or a lake.</p>	<p>If erosion in waterways is considered a risk due to stormwater discharge, then this issue needs to be addressed prior to development. We advise you to discuss potential consenting requirements with our Consents Team.</p> <p>At consenting stage, Horizons River Management Group will seek information to fully understand that the downstream effects from the development site (i.e. stream stabilisation within the gullies, network configurations (including pipe sizes, discharging locations, centralised storage locations) comply with Horizons' One Plan. Since bio-retention and detention storage require maintenance works, Horizons River Management Group will also seek the creation and implementation of a maintenance strategy.</p>		Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>We note that Appendix 11 of the section 32 report refers to possible instream stabilisation to avoid erosion risk.</p> <p>One Plan Chapter 14 Discharges to Land and Water permitted activity Rule 14-18 includes: "The activity must not cause erosion of any land or the bed of any water body beyond the point of discharge unless this is not practicably avoidable, in which case any erosion that occurs as a result of the discharge must be remedied as soon as practicable".</p>		
S60.004	Horizons Regional Council	Section 32 Report - Appendix 11: Stormwater Management Strategy	Support in part	<p>There are two key aspects to the management of stormwater:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effects on water quality from direct (point-source) and indirect (diffuse) discharges of untreated stormwater, which may contain a range of contaminants, including hydrocarbons, sediment, nutrients and agrichemicals, and bacteria, into surface water bodies and groundwater; and 2. inundation and the potential for stormwater to become, or exacerbate, flood hazard. <p>With regard to the first of these aspects in particular, the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (2020) Section 3.5(4) requires that:</p> <p>"Every territorial authority must include objectives, policies, and methods in its district plan to promote positive effects, and avoid, remedy, or mitigate adverse effects (including cumulative effects), of urban development on the health and well-being of water bodies, freshwater ecosystems, and receiving environments".</p> <p>With regard to the second of these aspects, One Plan Chapter 9 Natural Hazards regional policy framework specifically notes that 'flood event' excludes the effects of stormwater, as these effects are managed by territorial authorities through criteria such as engineering, subdivision and design standards and manuals.</p> <p>However, One Plan Chapter 14 Discharges to Land and Water permitted activity Rule 14-18 allows discharges of stormwater to surface water provided conditions and</p>	In relation to stormwater management, Horizons seeks provision for stormwater management to achieve an outcome that is consistent with One Plan Rule 14-18.	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				standards are met, including that discharges of stormwater to land cannot result in overland flows discharging to natural surface water bodies other than in rain events that are at least the 10% annual exceedance probability design storm. Nor can any discharge cause or exacerbate flooding on any other property. We note that provisions have been proposed to achieve hydraulic neutrality, as is noted in the section 32 report: "Ensure stormwater management achieves hydraulic neutrality through the development and that there is no increase in stormwater effects on surrounding areas. Related to this is the establishment and management of a 5m no build setback from the gullies to provide for stormwater management for the area".		
S60.005	Horizons Regional Council	Section 32 Report - Appendix 11: Stormwater Management Strategy	Support in part	<p>Horizons River Management Group encourage the use of on-site mitigation measures to control the rates of run-off from any development. Increased run-off from any developments has the potential to exacerbate downstream flooding issues, whether this be localised stormwater issues, or flooding from rivers, streams or other water courses. Additional stormwater generated by impermeable surfaces (e.g. new roading, concrete, buildings etc.) could exacerbate stormwater run-off and flooding.</p> <p>Horizons River Management Group has reviewed the Stormwater Management Strategy in Appendix 11 of the section 32 Report. It proposes to attenuate the increased peak flow post development via bio-retention and flood storage.</p>	Provisions and housing/building density, should require development to provide appropriate permeable surface areas to minimise the effects of stormwater flooding. Horizons River Management Group seek that the mitigation measures are completed prior to inhabitation.	Accept
S65.001	Steve Welch	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	I find it hard to understand why the PNCC will allow building to be planned within a 5m setback of the 30 Moonshine Valley gully edge that represents the highest boundaries of 11 lifestyle properties. Turitea developments have been restricted to 15m and regarding gully/valley edges that are not, in my opinion, as at risk in terms of drainage that will affect existing natural water flow through and across the land...	I oppose proposing housing proximity to the "gully" edge of Moonshine Valley property boundaries. Consult more personally and proactively with affected property owners and redesign plans along the Moonshine Valley boundary.	Accept
S65.003	Steve Welch	General - Stormwater,	Oppose	Adoption of storm water storage tanks/ponds as a strategy to minimise changes to existing natural water flow through and across the land is of great concern.	Oppose:	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
		erosion and flooding		<p>There is not enough information provided on the actual size or design of these for me to be able to fully understand the strategy.</p> <p>What is obvious though is that the building work and the ponds will change the water table and the flow at the gull edges and any well thought out plan is reliant upon strict adherence by the developer, something that has not happened in the nearby developments so far. It is fact that the development so far has adversely affected Moonshine Valley streams and flora. It is obvious too that the ponds will present a risk of busting/leaking and they are being positioned so that any such unexpected flow will be down the gully sides of Moonshine Valley Road properties. This just seems stupid.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adoption of storm water storage tanks as a strategy to minimise changes to existing natural water flow through and across the land. 2. Storm water storage tank positioning. 		
FS18.026	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	<p>This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents.</p> <p>The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.</p>	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept
S65.005	Steve Welch	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	<p>My own property will be deeply affected by the current PCG. There will be a pond on the corner of our property immediately uphill from our stand of 40yr old pines, gums, redwood, and cherry trees. This ground here is very dry and the trees provide excellent shelter from southerlies. The root masses of these trees will be affected by change in either wetter or dryer condition caused by the pond and building drainage.</p>	Oppose - the impact upon my own property. Consult more personally and proactively with affected property owners and redesign plans along the Moonshine Valley boundary.		Accept in part
FS18.027	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	<p>This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents.</p> <p>The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of</p>	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.		
S67.001	Jill White	Section 32 Report - Appendix 11: Stormwater Management Strategy	Support in part	I am supportive of the general proposals in this section of the proposed plan change. However, given the potential climate change situation faced in this country as elsewhere, it is critical that measurement and consideration of this aspect of future wellbeing is to the fore in deciding appropriate land use and its future protection.	That climate change considerations be to the fore when making stormwater management and other relevant decisions.	Accept
S68.004	Russell Poole	General - Multi-unit residential development	Support in part	<p>The draft plan envisages the construction of multi-unit housing at the very furthest reaches of the suburb, located at the far end of "necks" of land. A concentration of multi-unit housing on these narrow necks of land will drastically reduce their soakage capacity, with the attendant risk that stormwater and silt will spill over into the gullies below. This is already occurring, as is evident to anyone who monitors the state of the streams and ephemeral creeks that flow into the Manawatū River from the Aokautere side. Further destabilisation of this already unstable land is a likely outcome of the plan as conceived.</p> <p>Recent housing damage in Nelson, Wellington and Tauranga should teach us that what might at a stretch be viable today (or yesterday) will not be so in the fairly near future.</p>	With these points in mind, a better location for high-density housing would seem to be beside the main artery, Pacific Drive. The Pacific Drive portion of Adderstone Reserve... is a logical place to place multi-unit housing.	Accept in part
S68.006	Russell Poole	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Support in part	Stormwater drainage, has the potential to scour out the slopes below the proposed housing and carry silt into the streams, creating hostile conditions for aquatic life. For the gullies to become sustainable reserves they will need better protection than they appear to have at present or is envisaged in the plan.	As regards the other portion of Adderstone Reserve under discussion being repurposed for housing, I think this would be a good use of the land so long as adequate offsets can be allowed at either side, i.e. before the Adderstone and Mangaotāne (Abby Road) gullies. That would help to reduce the stormwater problems referred to in my previous paragraph.	Accept in part
S71.003	Susan and Yann Le Moigne	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Oppose	<p>Reasons for this are:</p> <p>Water run-off: The hard surfaces of roads and houses will increase water run-off into the gullies which will cause sedimentation build up in the waterways, and increase the occurrence of slips which the land is prone to. Many small and medium sized slips can be seen</p>	<p>We propose that better protection for the gullies G1-G18 in the proposed plan is required.</p> <p>Buffer zones of land approximately 30 metres wide between housing and roads and the gullies' edges should be created to help</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>happening in the gullies every wet season. A buffer zone will help absorb some of the water before it flows down some of the steep sided gullies, especially those which do not currently have any significant vegetation on them. All the gullies' waters flow eventually to the Manawatu.</p> <p>The PNCC's Palmy 2021-31 Eco city goal priority number 1 (pg 4) is to respect and enhance the mauri of the Manawatu, so protecting the gullies' margins with a buffer zone will help meet this goal by reducing sedimentation and slips.</p>	protect the gullies. Whilst not all the gullies have yet been planted out steps should be put in place to protect them before development takes place.	
S72.001	Kerry Park	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Oppose	<p>My submission opposes the proposed plan change G to provide for additional housing because of the increased demands the proposed storm water management system will have on Moonshine Valley and the adverse effects created by erosion, due to storm water being directed to the Moonshine Valley water catchment area.</p> <p>The Tutukiwi Reserve stream runs adjacent to my property border and in periods of moderate to heavy rainfalls, the water has increased from a 3-metre stream into a 20-metre torrent and has at times, submerged the whole corner of the Tutukiwi Reserve bordering my fence line. In these instances, the 3-metre stream becomes a 50-metre flood plain.</p> <p>On 23rd August 2022, the Tutukiwi Reserve car park was fully underwater after one night of heavy rain and the Tutukiwi Reserve stream does flood regularly after only moderate rainfall.</p> <p>The proposed D1-D5 Multi unit dwellings are positioned on the borders of gullies that flow water into the Aokautere Church stream, the Moonshine Valley Reserve stream and the Tutukiwi Reserve stream.</p> <p>The Adderstone Reserve public walkway is already showing signs of erosion, making it dangerous for the public to enjoy this communal area.</p> <p>The walking planks over the stream in Hokonui Heights have been washed away in the recent rain events due to the increasing rainfalls we are experiencing.</p>	<p>I wish to have amended the D1-D5 multi-unit housing proposal. I would like to see any multi unit housing taken well away from the gully's that the current proposal has them adjacent to. This is to reduce the negative impact of stormwater on the surrounding gullies and streams.</p> <p>I suggest moving the D1-D5 Multi Unit Housing sites further away from the gullies that feed the Tutukiwi Reserve stream, Aokautere Church stream and the Moonshine Valley Reserve stream.</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>Before any proposed development has begun, the gully's surrounding Moonshine Valley and the streams within the valley are having to cope with naturally increasing rainfalls.</p> <p>Stormwater runoff after the proposed development will exacerbate the erosion and the demands of the streams and gullies will worsen due to this proposal diverting storm water into the Moonshine Valley catchment area.</p> <p>[Photos provided]</p>		
S74.001	Elizabeth Endres	Structure Plans (General)	Oppose	<p>I absolutely oppose multi unit housing in this area of Aokautere.</p> <p>This type of housing belongs in the inner city not in a semi rural area.</p> <p>This high density housing on land prone to slips is a recipe for disaster. You only need to look at the number of subsidence events in the area. Extreme weather events are now occurring regularly and are no longer 1 in 50 and 100 year events as has been experienced this year alone. We should be learning from these events and not trying to mitigate disaster as this plan appears to try to do. High density housing is going to create considerable more run off and compound already problematic stability of the extensive gully network.</p>	To abolish all multi unit and high density housing in this area of Aokautere.	Accept in part
S75.001	Gareth Orme	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support in part	<p>My input is around the integration of this expanded area in relation to its periphery. This extends to the safety and hauora of not only those who will populate this extension of Palmerston North but also the current residents.</p> <p>It also extends to infrastructure management with a focus on storm and wastewater management. The recent impact on Nelson, Marlborough and its capacity to handle extreme water run-off exposed the flow on effect of developing areas above populated valleys and sloping land; we need to be cognisant of the 'whole of system'.</p>	Adequate drainage to allow the land to be usable. The recent impact on Nelson, Marlborough and its capacity to handle extreme water run-off exposed the flow on effect of developing areas above populated valleys and sloping land; we need to be cognisant of the 'whole of system'.	Accept
S77.008	Rangitāne O Manawātū	7A: Objective 4	Support	Support ensuring stormwater management does not result in adverse effects on the environment.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S77.009	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 4.6	Support	Flooding mitigation through green infrastructure, including accommodation of detention ponds and infrastructure is supported.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part
S77.010	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 4.9	Support in part	Measures to integrate water sensitive design for management of water quality and quantity are supported, however, the flood mitigation detention ponds or other flood control methods should not be considered as water quality treatment devices, as proposed.	Clarify to ensure it is clear that flood mitigation detention ponds or other flood control methods are not water quality treatment devices.	Accept in part
S77.016	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 4.6	Support	Support ensuring stormwater management does not result in adverse effects on the environment.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part
S77.017	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 4.7	Support	Support ensuring stormwater management does not result in adverse effects on the environment.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part
S77.018	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 4.8	Support	Support ensuring stormwater management does not result in adverse effects on the environment.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part
S77.019	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 4.9	Support	Support ensuring stormwater management does not result in adverse effects on the environment.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part
S77.028	Rangitāne O Manawatū	R7A.5.2.2	Support	The use and incorporation of water sensitive design, including bioretention devices (rain gardens or wetlands) into the road layout and measures to ensure all discharge from impervious surfaces is directed to these devices for filtration and cleansing is supported.	Retain as notified.	Accept
S78.001	Wayne Phillips	Section 32 Report - Appendix 11: Stormwater Management Strategy	Support in part	<p>Stormwater Management is the most critical area of this development which has my support with the following caveat. That the GHD Conclusions and Recommendations, pg37, are followed stringently with particular emphasis on the north eastern boundary adjoining the Moonshine Valley properties below the F1 to F5 plateau multi-unit developments.</p> <p>The suggested detention ponds will only retain a finite quantity and not handle the increasing weather events climate experts are predicting. These ponds will also provide a breeding ground for mosquito colonies and create a major hazard to the safety of young children living in the adjacent developments.</p>	<p>That the GHD Conclusions and Recommendations, pg37, are followed stringently with particular emphasis on the northeastern boundary adjoining the Moonshine Valley properties below the F1 to F5 plateau multi-unit developments.</p> <p>The proposed 5m setback should be revisited and further detail provided to mitigate peak flow control of stormwater runoff from development of the F1 to F5 plateau's runoff spilling over into the Moonshine Valley properties, which are already suffering runoff erosion and stream scouring throughout the valley.</p> <p>Confirmation of the following additions to the Plan:</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. That a 10m buffer zone at the rear of the F1 to F5 clusters be created and fully planted with native species to absorb any runoff into Moonshine Valley and a further 5m setback to the building line at the rear of those properties. 2. That the detention ponds be replaced with a fully piped underground drainage system across the rear of the properties at the boundary feeding directly into the closest of the four Major Discharge locations on the plan. 3. That the multi-unit proposal be changed to a single unit status to reduce the hard ground cover (and therefor runoff), on the respective plateau's. This will also reduce people movements, vehicle numbers, parking provision, traffic movement and resident safety on these no exit streets. 	
S80.001	Elizabeth Fisher	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	<p>Excessive Subdivision on the 'farmland' presents significant increase in the amount of stormwater and runoff onto my land. The impermeable footprint from dwellings, roading, individual residents concreting their sections causing more runoff to gather in large amounts, as it cannot be absorbed naturally into the already saturated and greatly reduced natural land footprint, thus causing flooding, erosion, slips and comprising hillsides and gullies on my land.</p> <p>I have three major gullies on my land which carry large amounts of runoff which is manageable at present. The extra volumes of water from the Multi Unit Residential Housing footprint will naturally run down gullies and hillsides into my ponds and Tutukiwi ponds quickly filling them flooding onto my road as well as undermining the Tutukiwi stream banks of which part my road sits above.</p> <p>Historically, slopes are prone to slip on this side of the valley. Instability of the hillsides along with the vibrations from traffic and earthquakes through the earth substructure are concerning regarding the Retention</p>	<p>My recommendations are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Not to build multi unit residential housing along Moonshine Valleys boundary. 2. The subdivision of this farmland be restricted to a minimum of 1 ha. to act as a transition area from the small sections of Woodgate to the Special Character designated area of Moonshine Valley. 3. That the dwellings be setback at least 15 meters from the boundary as has been the rule in Turitea Valley which we don't have in this proposal and they (Turitea) don't have the Special Character Designation. Yet we are both part of the 'Green Belt'. <p>These recommendations would help protect our land, the indigenous vegetation, robust</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				Ponds. These can easily rupture releasing tons and tons of water down the gullies onto the land, ponds and stream below. Endangering the aquatic life the valley residents have nurtured for many years.	aquatic habitat, bird and animal populations from light/noise pollution, especially our abundant nocturnal wildlife.		
FS18.028	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents. The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.	Allow	That the submissions be accepted	Accept
S83.005	Ben Somerton	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support	I support better management of stormwater in the Aokautere Growth Area, as to date developers have provided substandard stormwater systems. I support better management of earthwork effects, as given the nature of steep terrain in the reserves there is a risk of erosion.	Support A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, M, O, P and Q. The drainpipe that has been laid under the proposed road at the cross gully link appears to be too narrow, as during high rain fall it appears water over flows the road, so it is proposed a larger diameter drain pipe is laid.		Accept
S85.001	Gaylene Tiffin	Section 32 Report - Appendix 11: Stormwater Management Strategy	Oppose	Stormwater going into our gully at Moonshine Valley AO1 and the multi-unit development. I strongly oppose this subdivision. The technical report from GHD has not included any of the work they did on our property showing the destruction that has happened. This is continually getting worse. [Photos included]	STOP the subdivision now, and fix the damage that has occurred already. I invite the council and any other interested parties to 14 Moonshine Valley to see the damage that has occurred, divets that are now metres deep and wide, fences buried, trees falling, slips, pasture land that is now full of rubbish weed and general rubbish.		Accept in part
FS18.033	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	Fundamental errors in some of the supporting technical reports that underpin the plan change. The effects of PCG cannot be quantified in the notified documents. The reports do not contain sufficient base information to enable the submitter to brief and engage a stormwater expert to peer review, the effects of stormwater are interrelated with erosion, Geotech and ecology/planting	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept
S90.002	Colin Perrin	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	Storm water from the impermeable footprints of these dwellings and roads. Also any concreting on the sections which Council say will be restricted but they do not police it.	Setback of dwellings at least 15m from boundary as has been ruled for buildings overlooking Turitea Valley. Subdivision of this farmland be restricted to a minimum of 1ha to act as a transition area		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				<p>Mitigation: Council have a 5m setback from the Valley boundary which they reckon will be sufficient to protect the slopes...NO. That, if anything, will aggravate the instability of the slopes and cause more slips. Already some slips and lots of historical ones all along that side. 5m is just too small.</p> <p>Council are putting in Retention ponds to collect all the storm water off the developments. Sited at intervals along the top of the slopes. These are to enable constant and gentle release of water. By midwinter they will be full and any rain event after that will cause flooding straight down the slopes. More instability and erosion. In addition will only take a good earthquake shake to damage these ponds, if not destroy them, and down comes a large volume of water all in one go.</p> <p>We have noticed more water in roadside drains and streams over the last couple of years and with global warming there will be more impact.</p>	<p>from the small sections of Woodgate to the Special Character area of Moonshine Valley.</p> <p>Setback and minimum 1 ha sections will help with storm water and visual impact.</p>		
FS18.029	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	<p>This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents.</p> <p>The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.</p>	Allow	That the submission is allowed	Accept
S92.002	Tracey Yung	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	<p>Stormwater run off.</p> <p>Our section is already experiencing more flow down our hill, this water is already affecting our section. This is going to multiply ten fold once intensive development kicks in. I have read your reports and don't believe you have the solutions in place to rectify this. This is a big concern. What happens if the development does go ahead and the water collection points get full. I believe this will over flow into our sections and into the reserves we have on either side of us.</p>	<p>I would like additional work done on water management. I want a guarantee that properties and reserves will NOT be adversely affected by the development.</p>		Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S97.001	Manawatū Branch of Forest & Bird	Section 32 Report - Appendix 11: Stormwater Management Strategy	Support in part	<p>We appreciate there is a need to build more housing in Palmerston North and we are grateful for the extensive work that has been done by PNCC and by Rangitāne including efforts to ensure positive environmental outcomes. Our concerns for the environment are heightened in the light of the unpredictable nature and the increasing severity of climate change and the dire plight of many of our species under threat.</p> <p>Management of water flows: While consideration has been given to managing water flows, we support the recommendation that the developer (ref GHD stormwater management strategy pg 37) is required to develop a plan demonstrating compliance with the stormwater plan design criteria and concepts.</p>	We also feel that it is important to use the most up to date information and future proof this plan as far as possible. This is to best meet future needs that might occur with the unpredictable nature and increased severity of climate change events.	Accept
S97.002	Manawatū Branch of Forest & Bird	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Support in part	We have significant concerns about the volume of sediment that will be produced during site preparation.	We ask for more to be done to prevent this (e.g., working in very small sections at any one time to minimise exposed soil, and constructing more wetlands and stormwater retention systems (and other strategies) well before development starts so stormwater and sediment can be dealt with before any increases occur.	Accept in part
S97.003	Manawatū Branch of Forest & Bird	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Support in part	Additional stormwater flow into the area, and particularly to Moonshine Valley, due to the large housing development area. Strong and clear provisions are required to prevent this occurring.	<p>We would expect hydraulic neutrality, therefore we ask that water sensitive design and nature-based solutions be used to address potential issues if the plan change is approved. These should be requirements of the plan change and should exist as conditions on the resource consent. That would mean:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Houses must have stormwater retention tanks, and that water should be accessible for garden-watering/emergency use (not just as surge tanks). 2. Impermeable surfaces should be minimised (and limits put on this at a %per site and % across suburb level). 3. Raingardens should be required on berms and in a proportion of gardens (rather than just grass). 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					<p>These should use native plant species.</p> <p>4. Porous paving should be used in driveways and wherever else possible.</p> <p>5. Other mechanisms such as infiltration trenches, sandfilters, settlement traps, tanks, ponds, and green roofs should be considered.</p> <p>6. Wetlands should be constructed in addition to those that are already present (if any are present).</p> <p>7. The width of river corridors should be maintained (i.e., rivers should not be 'stabilised' or channelised), and buffers increased. Development in or around the floodplain/zone of any streams should be prohibited.</p> <p>8. All stormwater drains should be clearly labelled "flows to river and sea"(or something similar). Rubbish capture devices and filters should also be used where possible.</p> <p>9. Carwashing on the street/driveways (or anywhere water may drain to stormwater) should be prohibited in this suburb.</p>	
S97.004	Manawatū Branch of Forest & Bird	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Support in part	Additional stormwater flow into the area, and particularly to Moonshine Valley, due to the large housing development area. Strong and clear provisions are required to prevent this occurring.	Additional monitoring and requirements should be used to proactively improve water quality and river habitat, rather than monitoring and waiting for degradation to occur.	Accept
S97.005	Manawatū Branch of Forest & Bird	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Support in part	We note there is an assessment of the stormwater plan against the Horizons One- Plan and the draft plan change, but there is no assessment against the NPSFM (2020) and the idea of Te Mana o te Wai, and no assessment against the PNCC stormwater bylaw, which was recently updated (last year) to recognise Te Mana o Te Wai.	This assessment needs to be done.	Accept
S97.006	Manawatū Branch of Forest & Bird	Section 32 Report - Appendix 11: Stormwater	Support in part	There is a suggestion that "stream stabilisation within the gullies" (ref GHD stormwater management strategy pg 34) might be needed. We are opposed to this concept as rivers and streams need room to move and to develop naturally and should be given space to do so (as per our	The plan change should have designated river corridors that provide plenty of space for waterways and limit development in these areas.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
		Management Strategy		comments above about river corridors and restricting development on floodplains). Hence the development needs to stay well away from them and give them a large buffer (this also means they can flood safely). It's much harder to retreat from a stream if you've developed to close to it. If streams might need stabilising to deal with more water coming from stormwater, then the stormwater retention proposals are insufficient and more needs to be done, i.e., more planning is needed to produce less runoff. If council is lacking expertise in this area, we recommend consulting with local experts at Massey University's Innovative River Solutions Centre.			
S98.003	Sara Burgess	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Oppose	Storm water will increase and will run off and damage the waterways and gullies around Moonshine Valley. Erosion and slips is already evident since development on the hill in both Tutukiwi Reserve and the smaller Moonshine Valley Reserve.	I would prefer no additional housing to go above Moonshine Valley Road. However, at a minimum the proposal should have dwellings setback at least 15m from the edge of the hill overlooking Moonshine Valley (as already done in Turitea Valley), with a minimum subdivision of 1ha to transition from residential to small lifestyle blocks found in Moonshine Valley.		Accept in part
FS18.031	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents. The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept
S105.002	Bruce Wilson	Whole of Plan Change	Support in part	In general, I support the intentions of the proposed plan change. At this time I do not find that I have enough information to support some of the proposals, especially in relation to transport, landscape and stormwater matters.	Having watched some unplanned land movements in the Plan Change area following adverse weather events, I would seek to be satisfied that the proposals are likely to accommodate the type of rainfall event such as experienced in the Nelson-Marlborough region in August 2022.		Accept

Reporting Topic: Geotechnical, Natural Hazards – seismic and liquefaction

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S107.004	Prabandha Samal	General - No specific provision referenced	Oppose	There will be more noise pollution all around, including increased construction activities, soil levelling etc. The proposed development will adversely impact on the surrounding natural landforms. There will be significant Earthworks construction leading to dust and noise pollution.	Provide details on how exactly the gully/low-lying areas behind Johnstone Drive will be filled and made into buildable areas.	Accept in part
S58.006	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	Map 10.1A	Oppose	The submitters are opposed to the retention of Map 10.1 which is superseded by Map 10.1A and should be removed as it is out of date and effectively replaced.	Remove Map 10.1.	Accept in part
S21.002	Prasika Reddy	Section 32 Report - Appendix 9: Geotechnical Assessment	Not Stated	I just wanted to raise a concern here that there are residents who live in Moonshine Valley and Whisky Way who are very concerned about the storm water and slippage issues that will be created. The maps just show the assessments of the area of the proposed development. What about an assessment of the land adjacent to it. Can we have a geotechnical report done for the areas that our properties lie on because we are seeing worse rainfall every year.	Can we have a Geotechnical technical report for the residents of Moonshine Valley and Whisky Way who border the development...specifically how the storm water and slippage will affect our area.	Accept

Reporting Topic: Transport:**Traffic – active travel and public transport, Traffic, Street Cross Sections, Roding Layout, Operational Transport infrastructure requirements**

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S86.002	Jayne Hewson	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	<p>This subdivision will introduce a significant increase in traffic on the eastern side of the Manawatu River which will increase traffic on Summerhill Drive and the Fitzherbert Bridge and cause congestion, difficulty exiting Summerhill subdivision, getting off SH57 on to Aokautere Drive, etc plus problems for cyclists and pedestrians attempting to access the Summerhill shopping centre from Pacific Drive area.</p> <p>There is a need to put in place a northern Manawatu River road bridge crossing to move traffic into/through the city away from the Fitzherbert Bridge and to provide access to the city to residents in Aokautere. This will also provide better access to the hospital, airport, rail hub, north bound roads and will remove traffic from the city centre area. It would also link up with the river bike/walking trail and provide smaller loops for residents to use. This option will also provide redundancy of routes for civil defence and civil emergency and quicker access.</p>	Put in place a northern road bridge crossing the Manawatu River to move traffic and provide better access to areas of the city away from Summerhill and the Fitzherbert Bridge.	Reject
S63.004	Waka Kotahi	Whole of Plan Change	Neutral	<p>Waka Kotahi acknowledge that there may be an existing pedestrian safety deficiency across State Highway 57 from IPU Tertiary Institute [to] the residential areas on Pacific Drive. To improve the safety deficiency works are being considered under the walking and cycling program. Waka Kotahi is not in a position to confirm a solution to this deficiency at this time, however, will share the details with Palmerston North City Council once available. It is noted that these improvements were not identified through PNITI.</p> <p>The plan change is likely to increase the worsening of pedestrian safety by way of increasing residents.</p>	<p>Waka Kotahi seeks further information on how pedestrian safety across the state highway will be managed via the plan change.</p> <p>Waka Kotahi seeks the plan change is declined in its current form, or the plan change is adapted to include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Identification of how future development is to fund any upgrades to the state highway network required as a result of the development facilitated. 2. Mitigation of worsening the active mode severance between SH57 and the plan change area. 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S63.001	Waka Kotahi	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	<p>Waka Kotahi opposes in part the Proposed Plan Change [because] the plan change will generate growth contrary to the Palmerston North Integrated Transport Initiative ('PNITI') business case and the Accessing Central New Zealand (ACNZ) business case.</p> <p>Proposed Plan Change G is inconsistent with the strategic direction established by Palmerston North Integrated Transport Initiative (PNITI) which has been accepted in principle by Palmerston North City Council and Waka Kotahi. PNITI identifies routes throughout Palmerston North as regionally significant transport connections. PNITI supports significant investment to the tune of \$3-4 billion over the next 10-15 years planned for the region which will further cement the region's position as a critical part of New Zealand's distribution network.</p> <p>The core inconsistencies generated by the proposed plan change is undermining the route preservation of State Highway 57. PNITI identified State Highway 56 to be detuned with the purpose of shifting heavy vehicles on to State Highway 57. Note that this is a long-term action of approximately 20 to 30 years. The preservation of this route is part of a wider interregional freight connection. This is also outlined in the ACNZ business case.</p> <p>Plan Change G would result in development to be expanded along State Highway 57 ultimately requiring the speed limit to reduce from the current 70km/h to 50km/h from Albany Drive to Aokautere School with a 30km/h from Summerhill to Pacific Drive due to the pedestrian risk. PNITI identifies this section of SH 57 as reducing to 80km/h, only as part of the longer term actions in the 30-year programme. This increase travel time will likely decrease the desirability of this route for interregional travel. Waka Kotahi aims to minimise the segment of SH 57 impacted by reduced speeds in order to reduce severance, conflict with inter-regional freight, and increase freight efficiency.</p>	Waka Kotahi seeks the plan change is declined in its current form, or the plan change is adapted to include clear coordination with the outcomes sought by PNITI.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
FS18.012	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Neutral	<p>Submitter notes that Waka Kotahi advises through its submission that PC-G that they oppose the plan change because it is inconsistent with the strategic direction established by Palmerston North Integrated Transport Initiative ('PNITI') which has been accepted in principle by PNCC.</p> <p>The submitter seeks a decision on PC-G consistent with the integrated growth initiatives for Palmerston North that have statutory weight in decision-making.</p>	Not stated	That the statutory weight of PNITI is confirmed prior to the call for evidence.	Reject
S99.002	Heather Turnbull	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Neutral	Abby Road is not wide enough to cater for the extra traffic which would be required. If cars are parked on either side of the road only one car can go through.	That Adderstone reserve is retained to its current extent.		Reject
S106.001	Catherine Sims	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Neutral	I live on Turitea Road and will be affected by the traffic that will be severely increased at the intersection of Turitea Road and Fitzherbert Road East. I support the increase in housing since Palmerston North requires more housing in the future. However I am extremely concerned that the infrastructure for traffic management has not been considered a priority.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Another bridge! (As was considered 20 years ago and rejected) 2. A roundabout at the top of Turitea Road? 3. Considerable thought given to the traffic infrastructure management before the reserve is started. 		Reject
S45.013	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	General - No specific provision referenced	Neutral	Although not expressly provided for in the Plan Change document, the submitter wishes to take this opportunity to note that they have made significant financial contribution to PNCC for safety upgrades to occur at the intersection between Turitea Road and Valley Views, which have not been provided by the Council.	The submitter seeks roading 'credits' be applied to their development when calculating development contributions payable.		Accept in part
S64.004	Scott Knowles	General - No specific provision referenced	Support		I hope that the original design of 'Gully Edge Streets' is retained. The natural areas of gullies, slopes and streams should be enjoyed by everyone, not just homeowners with fortunate backyard views.		Accept
S2.002	Mark Currin	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	My family and I am opposed to any widespread development in Aokautere and in particular, the proposed changes to the Adderstone area/Pacific Drive. There is already traffic congestion in the Summerhill area.	I seek the council to decline authorising any widespread development for the reasons I have already set out. Certainly, no significant development should proceed without first building a new bridge across the Manawatu River as there is already far too much traffic on the Fitzherbert Avenue route during rush hours.		Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S4.002	Audrey Shepherd	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	I would like to express my concern about the proposed pedestrian crossing of SH57 between Cashmere Drive and Johnston Drive. This piece of road has significant visibility issues and a pedestrian crossing would complicate an already difficult drive.	Maybe a tunnel under the road would be safer.	Accept in part
S4.003	Audrey Shepherd	General - Traffic and transport	Not Stated	The corner of SH57 and Cashmere Drive is quite difficult. There is poor visibility when moving out of Cashmere Drive onto SH57 and there is no right turning bay when driving from Ashhurst.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S6.002	Jessica Somerton	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	This is a busy intersection and with the continued growth, it will become dangerous.	I would like Council to consider a roundabout at the intersection of Summerhill Drive (SH57) and Old West Road. I support the pedestrian crossing to be created. It would be good if the speed limit could be reduced in this stretch of road.	Accept in part
S10.002	Stephen & Carole Sorsby	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	<p>The proposal [Section 32 Report] states that following the initial development of Pacific Drive, developers were allowed to continue development without an overarching plan, the only constraints apparently being the land restrained for services, parks or reserves.</p> <p>The consequences of this, again clearly stated in the document, has been a disconnected neighbourhood with no managed traffic flows and almost all traffic entering or leaving the development through Pacific Drive. This was not clear to purchasers when initial consents were granted. Those living on Pacific Drive, closer to state highway 57, including IPU which straddles Pacific Drive, now have to endure the increasing inconvenience as a relative quiet, short suburban road has become a highway.</p> <p>It is evident from the proposal that the absence of a district plan over the past 15-20 years now limits what the planners are able to achieve in terms of a logical traffic plan that would dilute traffic flows around the development. Consequently, they plan to manage traffic through "junction upgrades" along Pacific Drive adding to the noise and inconvenience of the existing residents. Moreover, the additional traffic, is likely to be bunched together by the upgrades, increasing both waiting times and danger when entering onto SH57 which itself is</p>	<p>That the request to change to the District Plan G: Aokautere Urban growth be declined.</p> <p>That a traffic management plan is developed and approved that provides alternative routes onto SH57, reducing the flow on to Pacific Drive from those areas currently under development.</p>	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				carrying increasing traffic from the Tararua and Hawkes Bay districts.		
S16.002	Brian Hewson	General - Traffic and transport	Not Stated	<p>Intrigued as to whether a traffic plan has been incorporated into this proposal or whether it is an afterthought. I can see issues with traffic numbers exiting this area and significant impact on Tiritea Valley Road and Valley Views. There will also be impact for those in the Ruapehu Drive , Silkwood Place and Cashmere Drive areas attempting to exit and travel west along Aokautere Drive during busy morning periods. There will also be significantly more impact on motorists/cyclists attempting to exit Old West Road/SH57 onto Aokautere Drive to travel north/east.</p> <p>I am intrigued as to why Valley Views and Tiritea Valley Road were not included in the proposal given it is likely both of these rural residential areas will end up being high speed traffic routes for residents in the new residential areas.</p>	Provide more detail on the proposal and its impacts.	Accept in part
S19.001	James Irwin	General - Traffic and transport	Not Stated	Current active transport options into town from Aokautere leave room for improvement. The only road into town is not separated from the cycleway, the speed limit is 60 kph, and it feels dangerous on a bike. This road will become busier with higher population density.	<p>Please make clear how active (non-vehicular) transport will be incorporated into the plan, and please ensure that active forms of transport are prioritised, as is set out in the council urban cycle network master plan.</p> <p>Please consider slowing down this traffic to 50kph.</p> <p>Please consider physical separation between a cycle lane and vehicular traffic.</p> <p>Please consider a cycleway that is completely separate from the main route for vehicles, for example connecting with the road to the motu o poutoa/pork chop hill. There are already good walkways to town down gullies to town that are away from the road.</p>	Accept in part
S22.002	Dennis Thomas	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	<p>The new shared pathway proposed for a section of SH57 will be of limited utility until the northbound cycle lane is sorted on Summerhill Drive near the coffee cart. The revisions to this part of Summerhill Drive have made cycling more dangerous than it was before (narrower traffic lane, and parked cars limiting visibility for those leaving the garden supplies depot).</p> <p>It is not reasonable to consider this Proposal in isolation</p>	<p>Do not approve the proposed zoning changes until the traffic (and cycling) interface with SH57 and Summerhill Drive are detailed.</p> <p>As the area is mostly flat, I'd like to see dedicated safe cycle and micro-transport routes, ideally off-road (shared) paths specifically incorporated in the designs, particularly from the major residential areas to</p>	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				when it has the potential to materially negatively impact the rest of Aokautere's / Fitzherbert's residents.	the proposed village centre and SH57.	
S22.003	Dennis Thomas	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	Regardless of the quality of the proposed suburb, at the end of the day it appears we are going to see at least twice as many vehicles entering SH57 as now, through the same roads as now. So for those of us who exit on to SH57 by the supermarket/IPC or down Summerhill Drive, it is only bad news. I also note the traffic lights proposed for SH57/Pacific Drive - these will obviously help those going to Palmerston North in the morning, but will be a traffic hindrance the other 23 hours in the day, and will be of no benefit to those of us downstream, including exiting the supermarket.	Do not approve the proposed zoning changes until measures have been put in place to accommodate the large increase in traffic that will flow down these roads, particularly in rush hours. It is not reasonable consider this Proposal in isolation when it has the potential to materially negatively impact the rest of Aokautere's/Fitzherbert's residents.	Accept in part
S7.002	Alan Smeaton	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	Looking at the wider picture of development, it will be good to have all the additional housing as proposed, however I am concerned about Aokautere and Summerhill Drives and the increased traffic carried on these roads.	I would like to see a roundabout at the Old W Road junction, because for many residents in Greenwood and Jasmine Places it is very hard, particularly at busy times of the day, to turn right into Summerhill Drive. Having a roundabout would present an option for people to turn left and go right around the roundabout before heading into the city.	Reject
S8.001	Warren Sara	General - Traffic and transport	Not Stated	The area already struggles as it is with traffic without putting hundreds more sections up there. Yes, you will have to look at state highway 57 etc etc but at the end of the day its all going to bottle neck at a bridge over the river that is way inadequate.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S25.001	Shaun Henry	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	I support the plan change on the condition of an additional driving and cycling bridge. Having formally lived near Pacific Drive it is noticeable that the amount of time to get from Fitzherbert to the Ring Road has increased, especially with the speed zones lowered as you descend down the hill towards Fitzherbert Bridge. An additional bridge at the Kelvin Grove end of the City would be ideal in terms of aligning with the new Train Hub and meeting SHW 57 towards Te Ahu A Turanga. This would change the face of SHW 3 but would bring a better flow of traffic around the city and not through.	With the growth in the regional surroundings of Palmerston North district and the wider Manawatu, I suggest the need for an additional bridge across the Manawatu Awa, with the focus on high technical infrastructure to meet the demand of the Te Ahu A Turanga - Manawatu Tararua Highway. An additional bridge at the Kelvin Grove end of the City would be ideal. As the proposed suburb comes to a cross road with the State Highway it is important we focus our spending on both "slower roads" but at the same time roads that are able to carry the significant flow of increased traffic once Te Ahu A Turanga opens to the public.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S26.001	Maheer Fuad	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose		Second crossing over the river.	Reject
S27.003	Linda Rowan	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	I am concerned that there does not seem to be an adequate infrastructure development plan connected to the proposal for increased intensification of housing. How is it proposed that residents will move between the development and Palmerston North? Currently the traffic density on main routes in the Summerhill area and the road surface conditions can not support an increase in traffic. The congestion on the sole traffic bridge will be back to the conditions of 1990s-2000s. In the event of a major natural disaster there will be no access to/from essential services.	That an infrastructure plan including traffic density and flow to address the increased population on the eastern side of the city (Summerhill-Aokautere) be required as part of the change.	Accept in part
S28.001	Robyn Johnston	General - Traffic and transport	Not Stated	<p>I understand that PNCC does not have direct control of public transport. However, public transport and active transport links to central Palmerston North, Massey and the Fitzherbert science centres need to be in place before there is further development in Aokautere. Many Aokautere residents will work or study in these locations. Current transport options, other than private vehicles, are unsafe or inconvenient.</p> <p>Summerhill Drive is already choked with traffic in the morning and evenings. Without serious improvements in alternative transport, this situation will get substantially worse, with concomitant increases in CO2 emissions, air pollution and traffic noise. If Palmerston North continues to sprawl without proper transport infrastructure, it risks becoming a smaller Auckland.</p>	<p>An undertaking that further development in Aokautere does not commence until a robust alternative transport system is in place. A network that encompasses Turitea Road would be most effective, as there has been substantial residential growth there in recent years.</p> <p>Public transport and active transport links to central Palmerston North, Massey and the Fitzherbert science centres need to be in place before there is further development in Aokautere.</p>	Accept
S31.002	Ralph Sims	General - Traffic and transport	Not Stated	<p>The Turitea Road is widely used for cycling, walking, dog walking, and horse riding, not just by locals but also by many city residents and visitors to the city. The Green Corridor runs along much of its length and it is part of the Te Araroa walkway route linking to Greens Road. Due to the close proximity to the city suburbs, many people travel to enjoy these facilities, observe the bird life etc. It therefore needs to be protected as a special recreational area of the city.</p> <p>In that regard, adding one or more new roads that connect to the proposed Plan Change G residential or</p>	<p>Other than the existing Valley Views Road that gives access to dwellings in the existing rural-residential area, only footpaths and cycleways should be the links to the present and planned Summerhill area. Incorporate Turitea Road under the proposed Plan Change G as a road of aesthetic significance for recreational activities that need protecting with vehicle traffic minimised and slowed down for safety, noise and aesthetic reasons.</p> <p>To enhance the recreational facilities offered and to encourage more people to enjoy them, the maximum road speed should be reduced</p>	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				rural- residential areas would be a retrograde step in maintaining its character.	to 50 km/h with traffic calming measures imposed along its length.	
S37.002	Lew Thompson	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part		Another bridge over the Manawatū River should be thought about to handle the extra housing.	Reject
S40.001	Heather and Grant Morgan	General - Traffic and transport	Not Stated	<p>With current building expansion in the new subdivisions of Johnston Drive, Pacific Drive area, traffic on Aokautere Drive and Summerhill Drive has increased significantly during peak hour traffic periods and around lunchtimes. New house residents cars are being added all the time as new builds continue in Vaucluse Heights, Cashmere Drive and Woodgate Heights. It is increasingly difficult to get out from Ruapehu Drive and Summerhill Shopping Centre at times.</p> <p>We still only have one vehicle bridge crossing the Manawatu River at Fitzherbert. He Ara Kothai, the pedestrian and cyclists bridge that was recently built, did not include vehicle lanes. Traffic flows will increase on the Fitzherbert bridge with no alternative route for all the extra residential traffic.</p> <p>The only other vehicle crossing is near the Gorge and Ashhurst. Too far away to be a variable alternative for additional traffic.</p>	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S16.003	Brian Hewson	General - Traffic and transport	Not Stated		Fill in potholes as Palmerston North is now becoming known as Pothole Palmy and that will necessitate a change in branding.	Reject
S22.007	Dennis Thomas	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part		<p>Probably not an issue for now, but I'm surprised to see a junction upgrade proposed for Abbey Rd/Pacific Drive, as the former seems no bigger than most suburban streets; and the junction upgrade at Johnstone Drive/Pacific Drive lends itself to a roundabout not lights, given the peak hour flow needs.</p> <p>Do not approve the proposed zoning changes until measures have been put in place to accommodate the large increase in traffic that will flow down these roads, particularly in rush hours.</p> <p>It is not reasonable consider this Proposal in isolation when it has the potential to materially</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					negatively impact the rest of Aokautere's/Fitzherbert's residents.	
S55.003	Christine Scott	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	Already it is becoming increasingly difficult to merge onto Aokautere Drive from Pacific Drive, Johnstone drive, Cashmere Drive, etc plus increasingly dangerous for cyclists. Plus there is only one bridge over the manawatu river which services the Aokautere community.	More thought needs to be given to traffic management, cycle lanes and bus services.	Accept
S64.007	Scott Knowles	General - Traffic and transport	Support	I see from PNCC materials that traffic movement through the Summerhill / Aokautere / Fitzherbert areas has had much research and deliberation. I hope it works.	Roading in and out of the suburb will be an issue for the 900+ new sections. I see from PNCC materials that traffic movement through the Summerhill / Aokautere / Fitzherbert areas has had much research and deliberation. I hope it works. Please keep your sights on a future where accommodating private cars isn't the first aim.	Accept
S66.002	Jessica Costall	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	There is only one vehicle bridge crossing the Manawatu River within the current city limits and therefore there is only one key road leading between the CBD and Summerhill/Aokautere. Other river cities, notably Whanganui and Hamilton, have more bridges, and therefore have transportation networks that can cope better with new housing developments on either side of their rivers. Any increase in population on this side of the river will put a lot of extra traffic onto Summerhill Drive, the bridge and Fitzherbert Avenue. We have already seen a considerable increase in traffic along Summerhill Drive as a result of the new subdivisions around Johnstone Drive. People struggle to turn from side streets such as Ruapehu Drive, onto Summerhill Drive, especially if they need to make a right-hand turn. The Council needs to seriously consider installing traffic lights at these intersections.	Do not rezone such a large area for residential housing, unless the Council is also willing to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Create frequent express bus services between Aokautere and the CBD, and heavily subsidise their fares. 2. Alter Summerhill Drive and other roads to improve pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety - by installing traffic lights at intersections such as where Ruapehu Drive joins Summerhill Drive, reducing speed limit to 50km/hr, improving pedestrian crossings, establishing a median strip for vehicles turning right off Summerhill Drive (this is not in place for residents of Springdale Grove/Heathcote Place, for example), and creating a physically separated cycle lane. 3. Other roads will also need to be improved to accommodate higher traffic flow, for example, where traffic from Summerhill merges from the overpass onto Tennent Drive just before the bridge, and the short road 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					<p>linking downhill Summerhill traffic to Atawhai and Massey.</p> <p>4. Commit to establishing a second vehicle and pedestrian bridge across the Manawatu River in the vicinity of Aokautere.</p> <p>5. Investigate whether housing needs could be met within the inner city - there are lots of vacant commercial buildings not being used and falling into disrepair, for example.</p>	
S66.003	Jessica Costall	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	There are insufficient schools on this side of the river. While the Ministry of Education may build a new school in Summerhill in the future, this is unlikely to provide unmet needs for all levels of schooling - i.e., a new primary school may be built but it is unlikely an additional secondary school would be established. This will again, lead to traffic congestion along Summerhill Drive, particularly at peak times.	<p>Do not rezone such a large area for residential housing, unless the Council is also willing to:</p> <p>1. Alter Summerhill Drive and other roads to improve pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety - by installing traffic lights at intersections such as where Ruapehu Drive joins Summerhill Drive, reducing speed limit to 50km/hr, improving pedestrian crossings, establishing a median strip for vehicles turning right off Summerhill Drive (this is not in place for residents of Springdale Grove/Heathcote Place, for example), and creating a physically separated cycle lane.</p> <p>2. Other roads will also need to be improved to accommodate higher traffic flow, for example, where traffic from Summerhill merges from the overpass onto Tennent Drive just before the bridge, and the short road linking downhill Summerhill traffic to Atawhai and Massey.</p> <p>3. Commit to establishing a second vehicle and pedestrian bridge across the Manawatu River in the vicinity of Aokautere.</p>	Accept in part
S66.004	Jessica Costall	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	The existing public transport options are not frequent or fast enough to entice users. Express bus shuttles that go between the CBD and Aokautere may go some way to alleviating traffic, but only if services are frequent,	Do not rezone such a large area for residential housing, unless the Council is also willing to create frequent express bus services between	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				reliable, and cheap - otherwise commuters will stick with the convenience of their own private vehicles.	Aokautere and the CBD, and heavily subsidise their fares.	
S66.005	Jessica Costall	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	One of the major attractions of the Summerhill suburb is the rich network of walking paths and the planted gully network. But pedestrian safety will be compromised by an increase in traffic along Summerhill Drive. Pedestrian crossings need to be made safer, perhaps with traffic lights or even walkways that go above the road. I am in favour of extending a footpath on the Adderstone Reserve side of Summerhill Drive, connecting residents of the new subdivisions with the shopping centre.	Do not rezone such a large area for residential housing, unless the Council is also willing to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Alter Summerhill Drive and other roads to improve pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety - by installing traffic lights at intersections such as where Ruapehu Drive joins Summerhill Drive, reducing speed limit to 50km/hr, improving pedestrian crossings, ...and creating a physically separated cycle lane. 2. Commit to establishing a second vehicle and pedestrian bridge across the Manawatu River in the vicinity of Aokautere. 	Accept in part
S68.002	Russell Poole	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	The proposal to create access into the suburb from Turitea Road: Resilience, particularly in an emergency, will be gained by the provision of this alternative route, which does not rely on Pacific Drive. At the same time, the proposed connections to the suburb from Turitea Road appear somewhat tortuous, to judge from the map. There will also be a bottle-neck where traffic has to exit on to Old West Road (westwards) or Turitea Road (eastwards), the latter followed by a second bottleneck into Summerhill Drive. These factors mean that predictably in practice most drivers will prefer Pacific Drive, as a wide relatively straight route. As a result, traffic volumes on that route will not be materially reduced. Traffic volumes are not high at present but we can expect them to increase markedly as the area becomes more built up. The same may apply to Turitea Road in due course.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S79.001	Rob Campbell	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	I am not in favour of extending Abby Road through to Johnstone drive. This link will affect the natural aspect of the existing gully over/through which this road will pass. As a general rule I would prefer that we work with the natural features in this area rather than amend them. The potential for damage to the gully environment from	Amend the proposal by removing the proposed extension of Abby Road to Johnstone Drive. I would prefer that Abby Road be marginally widened (which I believe is possible) and that the connection with Pacific Drive be amended to include a roundabout, to ensure reasonable traffic flow.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>motorised traffic at any level is something that I believe we should avoid.</p> <p>The road will potentially benefit a limited number of households, by allowing them to exit onto SH57 via either Pacific Drive or Johnstone Drive. I accept that the proposed changes to the Adderstone Reserve (which as an aside I support) will increase this number to an extent but regardless the maximum number of residents likely to benefit will be fixed and not particularly significant.</p>	<p>I support the proposal to put traffic signals at the Pacific Drive/SH 57 intersection. I would however like to see a roundabout considered at the intersection of Johnstone Drive and SH 57, to assist traffic flow from this major artery.</p>	
S82.002	Craig Hindle	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	There will be an increase in vehicles and congestion as an infrastructure plan is not supplied.	Withdrawal of the proposed plans and continued protection of the areas within the proposals.	Reject
S87.001	Ashok Poduval	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	The road infrastructure upgrades need to be completed first before any development consents are given. If development progresses without these road infrastructure upgrades, there is a greater risk of accidents and compromise of road safety. Even currently, entry and exit from Pacific Drive onto Aokautere Drive during office hours is stressful and risky as the speed limit is 70 Kmph.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Junction of Pacific Drive and Aokautere Drive should be a roundabout and not a signal. A traffic signal will lead to greater traffic hold ups as it is a three way intersection and not a four way intersection, so the sequencing of lights will favour traffic along /Aokautere Drive/SH57. A roundabout should suffice from a safety perspective and will assist smoother flow of traffic. 2. The current speed limit on Summehill Drive is 60 Kmph until the intersection with SH57, after which it is 70 Kmph. The speed limit should be reduced to 50 Kmph along Summerhill Drive, Aokautere Drive /SH57 until the intersection with Johnstone Drive. 3. Entry onto Aokautere Drive /SH57 from Silkwood Place and Cashmere Drive should be via a STOP sign. 4. There needs to be a roundabout and not a signal at the intersection of SH57 and Johnstone Drive for the reasons stated in (1) above. 5. There is no requirement for a roundabout at the intersection of Johnstone Drive and Pacific Drive. Most residents of Johnstone Drive 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					<p>exit through SH57 and not through Pacific Drive onto SH57 during office hours. A STOP sign at the intersection of Johnstone Drive & Pacific Drive will be sufficient.</p> <p>6. The current cul-de-sacs need to be preserved as residents have built/purchased property based on these roads being cul-de-sacs.</p>	
S90.004	Colin Perrin	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose		With the proposed new housing and the already congested intersections, i.e., Summerhill and Old West road, please consider mitigation i.e. roundabout or similar.	Accept
S92.004	Tracey Yung	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	I am hugely concerned about how on earth our road system up here will cope with all the additional traffic. Our roads are substandard, there is no room to expand them to add extra lanes, and the bottle neck at the bottom of Summerhill Drive is going to be crazy.	I would like a bridge from Staces Road across to the bottom of Kelvin Grove. It has been discussed many times in the past. I believe this will hugely help traffic congestion.	Reject
S94.001	Gert Starker	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	Support the plans, but this will significantly increase the traffic coming down Summerhill Drive to Palmerston North central, especially at peak traffic flow times. It already is a busy road at peak times.	I request that this junction (Summerhill Drive, Ruapehu Drive, Mountain View Road) be upgraded to a roundabout.	Reject
S95.002	Anna Berka	General - Traffic and transport	Neutral	<p>This urban plan sits at odds with New Zealand country's climate commitments, which require radical shift towards active transport facilitated by compact and intelligent urban design, in which key work and service destinations are no more than 15 minutes walking or cycling from the home.</p> <p>Along this line of thought, the plan:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Fails to acknowledge existing cycling behaviour from the Aokautere area to Massey and into town. Most cyclists commuting to school or work will take either Cashmere Drive - Cliff Road, or they may take Ruapehu Drive and join Summerhill Drive on its descent to the bridge, because it is far safer and shorter than cycling along Aokautere/Summerhill Drive. It is important to note that Aokautere Dr/Summerhill Drive is in its current form absolutely not considered a safe travel route for cyclists, because of proximity of vehicles, speeding, glass and car parts on the roadside, and will remain so unless you 	Whether you will reallocate the dedicated cycling route from Aokautere/Summerhill Drive to interior routes via Ruapehu Drive and Cashmere/Cliff Road and amend your plans to improve these cycleways accordingly.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>build in a cycle path that is physically separated from vehicles using the main road.</p> <p>If your intention is increase cycling uptake, and make it accessible to parents with children, which the PNCC climate strategy would necessitate - it may make more sense to make these interior routes dedicated cycling routes, removing the blockade at the end of the Cliff Road which currently forces cyclists to dismount and walk through it. The proposal to convert Ruapehu/Summerhill Drive intersection into a left in left out only intersection will only add to cyclists frustration. It is currently very difficult to get on to Summerhill Drive during peak traffic.</p>		
S101.004	Paul Hewitt	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part		Better footpaths are needed on main roads from the CBD to this suburb. Summerhill Drive urgently needs a footpath on both sides of the road as does Aokautere Drive.	Accept in part
S101.006	Paul Hewitt	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	<p>Some of the roading proposals need a rethink.</p> <p>Summerhill Drive and Aokautere Drive are only two lane roads. These roads will at some point reach capacity. Aokautere Drive is already a through state highway and will in due course become part of the urban ring road.</p>	<p>Some of the roading proposals need a rethink. For example it is unrealistic to consider left turns only at one end of Ruapehu Drive. If implemented it would create a nightmare scenario for shoppers at the existing shopping centre and a large number of residents living in Ruapehu Drive, Cashmere Dive Kilkenny etc.</p> <p>There needs to be provision made to upgrade these roads [Summerhill Drive and Aokautere Drive] to become four lane roads.</p> <p>There needs to be provision to provide a bypass for the State Highway, like is being planned at Levin. Once residential development has occurred adding an alternative corridor will become exceedingly difficult.</p>	Accept in part
S107.003	Prabandha Samal	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	The current levels of traffic on the roads around Aokautere is already so heavy that its leading to high wear and tear, resulting in lots of pot holes, unevenness, overall poor road quality compromising safety on roads, increasing maintenance of cars, and impacting on environment and sustainability.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S57.004	Sport Manawātū	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	<p>Safety concerns: Building cycle lanes will not work if there remain dangerous parts on the cycle route. The Transportation Assessment reports finds 24 crashes in the last five years of which three involved cyclists (page 16). The Transportation report conflates active transport to work (page 22) which is not statistically valid as pedestrian and cyclist injury trends differ and no injury noted in the report involves a pedestrian.</p> <p>Analysis of the census and crash data indicates there is extra risk for cyclists [see original submission for details].</p> <p>These intersections will get busier and more complicated with the increasing traffic generated by new houses thereby increasing the real and perceived risk of cycling in this area. This will be made worse when intersections are modified to make travel easier for cars (as extra lanes are built to accommodate greater traffic).</p> <p>NZTA guidance [ref in original submission] notes that roundabouts have the highest risk per cyclist.</p> <p>We therefore oppose any roundabouts being built on this route unless cyclists have a separated route to avoid the roundabout and that does not require more effort to use (as cyclists are lazy and will take the easiest route).</p> <p>Building active-travel infrastructure prior to the new development will save money. Creating a cycle route that attracts more users is likely to be expensive when the work changes existing infrastructure.</p>	<p>We agree with the Transportation Assessment that the new development should not go ahead until new active transport infrastructure is in place to provide safe access from this area to the CBD but believe infrastructure of a higher standard is required.</p> <p>Accordingly, we recommend a separated cycle route is developed that connects:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Johnstone Drive with Pacific Drive (shared path as proposed); 2. Separated cycle for Pacific Drive (an upgrade from the painted proposed lane); 3. Separated path from Pacific Drive to Fitzherbert Bridge; and 4. No roundabouts built on cycle route. 	Accept in part
S60.008	Horizons Regional Council	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	<p>Horizons Transport Team would like to highlight that the recently completed review of the Palmerston North bus network includes a bus route operating down Pacific Drive, making use of the turnaround point on Atlantic Drive. During the review, it was also identified that the Aokautere Growth Area should be provided with a second bus route, to be introduced once the area is more developed. This second route would also provide improvements in coverage to residents along Ruapehu Drive and Summerhill Drive, which is not able to be properly serviced with a single bus route.</p> <p>A second bus route in the Aokautere area is not a matter</p>	<p>It is important that all future developments consider for the provisioning of public transport, with consideration into the roading network being designed in such a way that it enables development of the public transport infrastructure. We ask that consideration is also given to supporting multi-modal connections to the public transport network, given that the 'first mile and last mile' of a passenger journey will usually require them to use another mode of travel such as walking or cycling.</p>	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>of if there will be a service but when, with consideration for a second route to be include in future mid-term service reviews.</p> <p>The Transport Team are happy to continue working alongside officers on the infrastructure needs of a public transport network.</p>		
S54.004	Barry Scott	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	For those choosing to use a cycle as a transport option the increase in traffic will pose a greater risk to safety.	Reduction in number and size of sections in this subdivision.	Reject
S57.001	Sport Manawatū	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	<p>The proposed development will increase traffic and risk to people using active transport. The recommended mitigation does not provide separated cycle lanes from a busy state highway and so will not reverse the current trend of declining numbers of cyclists. The recommendations to insert more roundabouts will further increase risk to cyclists as roundabouts are the most dangerous type of intersection for cyclists.</p> <p>The proposed development should not go ahead until there is construction of a separated cycling route connecting Johnstone Drive and Pacific Drive to Fitzherbert Bridge; and a school travel route to the new school (being planned for near to Peren Park). The new houses will generate more traffic and make this area even less attractive to people using active travel.</p> <p>Improved active-transport Infrastructure for the suburbs near Summerhill and Aokautere Drives is needed as numbers cycling in Palmerston North are declining despite Council aspirations to the contrary. The proposed increase in houses will just increase car traffic and reinforce existing barriers to less carbon-intensive transport unless Council decides to prioritise transport other than cars.</p> <p>Increasing bus frequency requires extra passengers - otherwise the buses are just adding to congestion. As the traffic assessment notes the usage of buses is unlikely to change without changes to parking but much of parking in Palmerston North is under private control and very cheap when compared to other cities.</p>	<p>We seek amendments to the proposed development, namely that before the new development is started:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A separated cycle route is developed that connects: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Johnstone Drive with Pacific Drive (shared path as proposed) 2. Separated cycle for Pacific Drive (only a painted lane proposed) 3. Separated path from Pacific Drive to Fitzherbert Bridge 4. No roundabouts built on cycle route. 2. Infrastructure is developed to enable children to safely walk and cycle to the new school proposed for Peren Park (as we understand it is about to be built). 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
FS16.002	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Support	Waka Kotahi seeks better integration and provision for public transport and active modes of transport prior to development, connecting the growth area with city centre, schools and nearby amenities. Waka Kotahi seeks to be involved in regard to any proposals relating to active and public transport.	Allow	Waka Kotahi seeks this submission is allowed.	Accept
S57.002	Sport Manawātū	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	<p>The planned provision for cyclists does not meet best practice guidelines. TCD Manual Part 5 will provide details regarding the widths required for wide and narrow transit lanes. In the interim, New Zealand best practice is to provide transit lanes wide enough for cyclists to ride adjacent to motor vehicles, ie 4.2 m or wider [see cited reference in original submission].</p> <p>But Urban Connector A only requires a space of 3.9 metres and limits the cycle land to 1.8 metres wide. Urban Connector B provides 2.3 metres for the parked car but only 1.8 metres for the cyclists which is the NZTA "desirable minimum length" [see cited reference in submission] but is not good practice.</p> <p>Notes that Wellington requires a much wider space for car parks (and so wonder why much narrower widths are used in Palmerston North) - "Car parks on road reserve must be at least 3m wide and 6m long" [cites reference].</p> <p>The provision of a narrow cycle lane will not encourage more cyclists onto the road, as these roads are either busy or connect to a State Highway which is busy and so will only appeal to enthused and confident riders.</p> <p>The standard of cycle lanes needs to be more than a painted lane and a bit of space on the side of the road if more people are going to be encouraged to cycle [cites various references].</p>	<p>We agree with the Transportation Assessment that the new development should not go ahead until new active transport infrastructure is in place to provide safe access from this area to the CBD but believe infrastructure of a higher standard is required. Accordingly, we recommend a separated cycle route is developed that connects:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Johnstone Drive with Pacific Drive (shared path as proposed); 2. Separated cycle for Pacific Drive (an upgrade from the painted proposed lane); 3. Separated path from Pacific Drive to Fitzherbert Bridge; and 4. No roundabouts built on cycle route. 		Accept in part
FS16.003	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Support	Waka Kotahi seeks better integration and provision for public transport and active modes of transport prior to development, connecting the growth area with city centre, schools and nearby amenities. Waka Kotahi seeks to be involved in regard to any proposals relating to active and public transport.	Allow	Waka Kotahi seeks this submission is allowed.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
S57.005	Sport Manawātū	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	<p>New school transport infrastructure required</p> <p>The transportation assessment makes no mention of the new school that is to be built in Aokautere. With the extra traffic and high speeds of Aokautere and Summerhill Drives, it is unlikely that many if any children will walk, scooter or cycle to school. But traffic accessing Ruapehu Drive and the school will create further congestion and risk for pedestrians and cyclists. We therefore recommend that a new study is done to determine the impact of the new school on traffic and likely further impacts once the new subdivisions are in place.</p> <p>From a health perspective, it seems wrong that children are unable to safely walk to school but crossing roads with 60 and 70 kmh speed limits surely makes this impossible. We would recommend that the speed limit should be reduced to 30kmh (perhaps only at school-travel times) for crossings on Aokautere and Summerhill Drives where these enable children to get to school; and at the intersections of Ruapehu Drive with Aokautere and Summerhill Drives.</p>	Infrastructure is developed to enable children to safely walk and cycle to the new school proposed for Peren Park (as we understand it is about to be built).		Accept
FS16.004	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Support	Waka Kotahi seeks better integration and provision for public transport and active modes of transport prior to development, connecting the growth area with city centre, schools and nearby amenities. Waka Kotahi seeks to be involved in regard to any proposals relating to active and public transport.	Allow	Waka Kotahi seeks this submission is allowed.	Accept
S60.007	Horizons Regional Council	General - Traffic and transport	Support in part	<p>Horizons One Plan Policy 3-7(c) provides direction to territorial authorities in regards to sustainable transport options:</p> <p>"Territorial Authority decisions and controls on subdivision and land use must ensure that sustainable transport options such as public transport, walking and cycling can be integrated into land use development".</p> <p>Parts of One Plan Policies 3-1, 3-2, 3-4 and 3-7 are included to give effect to parts of the Regional Land Transport Strategy 2021-2031 (RLTP), which seeks to protect the strategic transport network and create opportunity for the uptake of public transport options in the future. Horizons' comments on proposed provisions relating to transport networks, modes and safety are</p>	Horizons Transport Team ask that in developing the Aokautere area, PNCC takes a greater consideration of public transport for the area. Horizons seek the inclusion of provisions that require the development layout to enable the safe movement of public transport. The location of infrastructure to enable public transport services should be strategically aligned with higher density areas and community facilities, including the neighbourhood centre.		Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				<p>made in the context of the RLTP. The RLTP includes five regional objectives, of which the following are most applicable here:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Transport users in the region have access to affordable transport choices that are attractive, viable and encourage multi-modal travel; - The transport network is safe for all users; - The impact of transport on the environment, and the transport system's vulnerability to climate change, is minimised; and - Transport and land use are integrated to support well connected communities that promote a strong regional economy and liveable region. <p>Provisions will need to align with the strategic direction of the RLTP, as well as the Regional Public Transport Plan (2022-2032). The RPTP includes six regional objectives of which the following are most applicable here:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Provide high quality, safe and accessible public transport infrastructure and information that supports an efficient and connected transport network, and multi-modal travel; - Contribute to reductions in carbon emissions from transport and improving air quality through increased use of public transport and decarbonising the public transport fleet; and - Pursue improved, equitable access to public transport across the region. <p>As the Road Controlling Authority for Palmerston North, PNCC has an important role in supporting public transport in the city.</p>			
FS16.005	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Support	Better integration and provision for public transport and active modes of transport prior to development, connecting the growth area with city centre, schools and nearby amenities. Involvement any proposals relating to active and public transport.	Allow	Waka Kotahi seeks this submission is allowed.	Accept
S5.001	David Basire	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Support in part	Right hand turn from Old Farm Road to SH57 is already an issue at peak traffic times, and needs improvement as soon as possible.	A merging lane for traffic turning right out of Old Farm Road would assist with traffic flows, allowing a turn with a traffic gap from the right only. However, with the number of vehicles turning right onto Old Farm Road from Summerhill Drive, this is only a minor		Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					improvement, and a longer term plan must be looked at.	
S5.002	David Basire	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Support	I support the signalling of the intersection from SH57 to Pacific Road, including better options for pedestrians, and cyclists.	I support the signalling of the intersection from SH57 to Pacific Road, including better options for pedestrians, and cyclists. I would strongly recommend that the traffic speed limit for the road between Old Farm Road to at least Johnstone Road be reduced to 50 (preferred) or 60 KPM.	Accept
S5.003	David Basire	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Support in part	Whilst I support improvements to the lower Ruapehu Drive to Summerhill intersection, I do not support taking away a right turn out of Ruapehu Drive. The proposed roundabout at Williams Terrace is not a great option for traffic going towards town.	An alternative allowing a safe right hand turn out of Ruapehu Drive needs to be considered.	Accept
S5.004	David Basire	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Support	I strongly support the improvement of Ruapehu Drive to Summerhill intersection for cyclists.	Either of the proposed options would improve conditions, if the signalled alternative is chosen, this should also accommodate cars turning right out of Ruapehu Drive towards town.	Accept
S15.001	Lynne Rea	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Support in part	<p>Whilst I am not against changes to the Adderstone Reserve per se, I am concerned about the traffic volumes and speed levels (70 kph) at the intersection of Cashmere Drive/SH 57 (Aokautere Dr). I have reviewed the Transportation Assessment and do not believe any of their recommendations will mitigate the problem we have at this intersection, in fact there is every possibility it will be worse.</p> <p>I believe that whilst realigning for changes to Abby Road etc. it is an opportune time to take into consideration alterations to this intersection.</p> <p>At the Cashmere intersection, when wanting to turn right onto SH 57 (Aokautere Dr), there is limited vision of traffic approaching from the left (Johnston Drive direction) due to the angle of the corner. With expected increase in volume of traffic, as mentioned in the Transportation Assessment, this will become more dangerous. There is also an issue when coming along SH 57 (from Johnston Drive direction) to turn right into Cashmere Dr, as there is limited vision (again due to the angle of the corner) to see oncoming traffic and for</p>	I would like the Council to investigate the feasibility of a roundabout at the intersection of Cashmere Drive/SH 57 (Aokautere Dr), along with a lowered speed limit (50 kph?).	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				vehicles behind you to note your intention beforehand, there is no slip lane to allow someone to come through on your inside.		
S32.001	Sue Cooper	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Oppose	<p>I oppose the proposed traffic plan. The proposed measures to ameliorate the increased traffic from 1000 extra households (estimated at 8000 journeys/day) take into account only getting the new traffic onto SH57/Aokautere Drive. Almost all of that traffic will then enter Summerhill Drive - a poorly-maintained two-lane city street that is not a State Highway. The exit from this street to Tennent Drive is already problematic (in either direction it requires merging with traffic approaching at 60kph from behind the drivers right shoulder).</p> <p>Getting onto Summerhill Drive from the Massey University direction (either at the river end or the junction with SH57) is also very difficult. These bottlenecks need fixing before any new houses are permitted. I suggest traffic lights.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Carrying out traffic control improvements before any new housing is allowed to be built (even with existing traffic levels, these are badly needed). 2. Traffic lights at the intersection of SH57 and Summerhill Drive. 3. Traffic lights at the intersection of Summerhill Drive and the off-ramp leading to the Science Centres. 4. Traffic lights Summerhill Drive/Tennent Drive. 	Accept in part
S9.005	Karen Wilton	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Not Stated	Traffic flow and access will be one of the biggest issues. Great that there is reference to second bridge - it would be crazy to proceed with this development without providing for a second main artery, especially in these times of climate change. Fiddling with traffic flows in Fitzherbert is a very short term solution only - aside from many angry citizens we will be the landlocked laughing stock of NZ if we trap ourselves in with one bridge!	Commit to the PNITI of a second bridge - it can't just be on the never, never and in the end will determine the success of this development.	Reject
S35.002	Douglas Pringle	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Not Stated	<p>There is already a rest home and shopping centre north of SH57. The PCG proposes setting aside an area south of SH57 for a future school and retirement village. There is an immediate community safety issue in that the dominant shopping centre of Summerhill Village is on the other side of SH57.</p> <p>While the proposal for a smaller shopping centre south of SH57 mitigates some of the safety issues, it is unlikely the smaller centre would cater for more specialised services such as a Pharmacy or Farmers Market.</p> <p>The transport assessment proposed signalisation at</p>	<p>It is essential signalling is installed to access SH57 (from Pacific Drive) and that should be completed urgently prior to development of the plan change area.</p> <p>It is recommended the signalling, pedestrian path separation and design cater for young children and older residents, as well as the fit and readily mobile.</p>	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				SH57 Aokautere Drive/Pacific Drive would allow safer passage of pedestrian and cyclists.		
S35.003	Douglas Pringle	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Not Stated	<p>It is surprising the PCG doesn't include an assessment of the additional traffic on Turitea road from the peri-urban roads A and B. This is considered a major oversight. The following are safety concerns regarding Turitea Road:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turitea Road is part of the 3000km Te Araora walkway which traverses New Zealand. Walkers are forced out of the green corridor to use the oneway bridges. The walkway guide [cited in full submission] contains a warning about the busyness of Turitea Road. 2. Bikers cannot or do not use the green corridors. The planted green corridors are only suitable for walkers. As such bikers tend to use the length of Turitea road. 3. Parts of the Turitea Road are used by professional dog walker services. 4. Turitea with its rural residential properties is popular with horse riders. These are also forced to use the one way bridges and road carriageway where there is no berm. 5. The S bend south of Valley Views Road intersection has no berm on either side. Council has provided a walking track only bypass. This by pass doesn't cater for bikes or horse riders. North bound pedal bikes tend to go slowly to the uphill gradient. This forces vehicles to travel at the same speed behind them due to the narrow road and reduced visibility. 6. There is insufficient sight line on the give way when travelling north the one land bridge nearest to Ngarere Park Road. The sight line is obscured by a low ridge to the North West. As such, entry on to the bridge can place the north bound driver at fault and at risk of a collision, as south bound vehicles may be out of sight behind the ridge. The setting sun at mid equinox also causes a hazard in that a south bound the vehicle emerging into view is also coincident with looking directly into the setting sun. This hazard is increased if the north bound traffic is only moving slowly, if horse riders, pedestrians or bike riders are using the bridge. 7. The one land bridge South of Valley View Road intersection has extended single lanes through the use 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The planning process is halted until Turitea Road is assessed as recommended by the Transport Planning Engineer. 2. The assessment to take cognisance of the shared use of Turitea Road by horse,walkers and pedal bike riders. 3. The Te Araora Trail walkers are provided with off carriageway passage (ie footpath). 4. That Turitea Road including its bridges is upgraded at minimum to peri urban standard (ie two lane with separate pedestrian/bike/horse path). 5. Turitea Road improvement should be complete prior to development of the plan change area, particularly given the Te Araroa status and mortality history. 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				of centre medium poles. The poles were installed as a result of double fatality near this bridge in 2018. The length of the single lanes create extra wait for vehicles when walkers, horses, or pedal bikes are using the bridge. 8. Heavy trucks are users of Tutitea Road. These service forestry areas, Palmerston North water supply infrastructure, and industry in Harts Road.		
S32.003	Sue Cooper	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Oppose	<p>No provision has been made for those already living and working to the west of SH57 on Ruapehu Drive and its cul-de-sacs - approximately 260 houses, two childcare centres, an aged-care facility and a thriving shopping centre including a supermarket which many of the new residents will want to use.</p> <p>Having left-turn only at the junction with Summerhill Drive is farcical, as most exiting from there wish to go the city or Science Centres. No provision at all has been made for those exiting from the SH57 end of Ruapehu Drive (where the shopping centre, childcare centres and aged care facility are located). I again suggest traffic lights at one or preferably both ends. As the land either side of Summerhill Drive at the Ruapehu Drive intersection is not built on, there would be no difficulties in carrying out the required earthworks to create extra lanes.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Carrying out traffic control improvements before any new housing is allowed to be built (even with existing traffic levels, these are badly needed). 2. Traffic lights at the intersection of SH57 and Summerhill Drive. 3. Traffic lights at the intersection of Summerhill Drive and the off-ramp leading to the Science Centres. 4. Traffic lights at the intersection of Ruapehu Drive and Summerhill Drive and Mountain View Road. 5. Some provision for traffic exiting Ruapehu Drive to SH57 - a roundabout or traffic lights integrated with those proposed for the Pacific Drive intersection. 	Accept in part
S88.001	Mary-Ann Bailey	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Not Stated	As a resident of Pineland Drive and a user of Turitea Road daily I am concerned about the increase in traffic on Turitea Road. There is no real guarantee that Turitea Road will not be a competing access road if for people it becomes a quicker or easier option. This road is quite narrow and has a lot of cyclists on it already - more may come especially if it proves a short route to where they want to go. Often I find the narrowness of the road, oncoming traffic, pedestrians, horses and cyclists a very real concern to the safety of all. There is a 'shared' sign but all the sharing in the world does not take into consideration people wanting to be at a place on time.	The single lane bridges on the Turitea road to become double lane and Turitea, from Old West Road to Nga Here Park Road to be widened enough to ensure the safety of cyclist and pedestrians and vehicular traffic able to pass them with the confidence not to cause them harm and not to have to slow down more than a few kilometers below the 80 km speed limit.	Accept in part
S89.001	Joy Vanderpoel	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Oppose	1. "improvements should be made to facilitate safe right turns from SH57 Old West Road into SH57 Aokautere Drive, which could be achieved with a wider central median and longer merge lane".	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Amend the recommendations as they don't go far enough to mitigate the effects of increased traffic volume. 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>This is totally inadequate for this busy intersection which often sees vehicles backed up down Old West Road, particularly when a truck and trailer is trying to turn Right onto Aokautere Drive. With the increased traffic trying to turn Right from Summerhill Drive into Old West Road, accessing the large developments down Tiritea Rd and Valley Views, the right turn out of Old West Road will become even more problematic. An extended merge lane won't solve this.</p> <p>2. "It is recommended that Ruapehu Drive (northern end) operates with left in/ left out with an opportunity for U-turns created further to the south One possibility would be to introduce a roundabout at the Williams Terrace intersection with Summerhill Drive". This doesn't help the right turn out of Mountain View Road! Given that the next paragraph notes that "an option for safely accommodating cyclists travelling between the northern end of Ruapehu Drive and the City should be developed", surely traffic lights at the northern Ruapehu Drive/ Summerhill Drive intersection would be the obvious solution for both vehicles and cyclists turning onto Summerhill Drive from both Mountain View Road and Ruapehu Drive.</p>	<p>2. An extended merge lane won't solve this. This intersection [junction of SH57 Old West Road and SH57 Aokautere Drive] needs traffic lights.</p> <p>3. Surely traffic lights at the northern Ruapehu Drive/ Summerhill Drive intersection would be the obvious solution for both vehicles and cyclists turning onto Summerhill Drive from both Mountain View Road and Ruapehu Drive. Consideration could also be given to the roundabout at Williams Terrace, but this would need to be additional to the traffic control option at Ruapehu Drive.</p> <p>4. There is no mention of traffic control for vehicles turning right from the southern end of Ruapehu Drive. While there is currently a merging lane this is already woefully inadequate at peak times. If traffic lights are provided at the SH57 Aokautere Drive/ Pacific Drive intersection, further signalling should be included at Ruapehu Drive and synchronised with the Pacific Drive traffic lights.</p>	
S91.001	David Prisk	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Support in part	<p>While I do not oppose growth in Turitea and Aokautere, what is currently proposed is problematic.</p> <p>It seems as though the proposal to build approximately 1000 more houses in Aokautere has been done without properly considering the infrastructure necessary to accommodate the people expected to live in those houses.</p> <p>Based on current use of the wholly inadequate public transport system in Palmerston North, it seems unlikely that residents of the proposed new area will use buses to get to and from the city with any greater frequency than they do now. This will be a commuter neighbourhood, and a massive increase in car traffic will</p>	<p>With that said, there will need to be proper cycle lanes on Summerhill Drive and Aokautere Drive and better footpaths leading into the city. The Fitzherbert Bridge will need to be widened, or a second bridge, at least of equal size and able to accommodate foot and cycle traffic, will need to be built further up the Manawatu River. This does not appear to be part of the current plan.</p> <p>There will need to be multiple traffic lights along Summerhill Drive and Aokautere Drive, or there will need to be massive roundabouts constructed.</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				be inevitable.		
S91.002	David Prisk	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Support in part	<p>While I do not oppose growth in Turitea and Aokautere, what is currently proposed is problematic.</p> <p>Turitea Road and Ngahere Park Road will need to be widened and improved, with proper cycle and walking lanes and proper two-lane bridges built. These roads cannot handle the traffic they have now and to imagine that there will be no spillover from the newly proposed neighbourhoods is at best wishful thinking. Cycling, tramping, and horseback riding make Turitea and Ngahere Park Roads extremely dangerous now, both for those driving cars and those using the roads for recreation; with up to 3000 more people potentially accessing these roads through a connector, it is virtually certain that someone will be seriously injured or killed if no improvements are made. These roads are in poor repair and narrow, and the bridges are ill-suited for traffic of any kind.</p> <p>This is not to criticise the idea of a road connecting these rural roads to new neighbourhoods, but to insist that the rural roads receive the care and attention necessary to make them safe. Anything less is disrespectful of those who already rely on these roads for daily travel, and all those who might potentially use these roads as an auxiliary route into the city or for recreation.</p>	I ask that this plan not move forward until specific, concrete plans and budgeting are provided for improvements to Turitea and Ngahere Park Roads	Accept in part
S96.001	Anne Ridler	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Not Stated	<p>Appendix 5, page 26: 5.2 Cashmere Drive/Aokautere Drive: This section appears to state that there is no requirement to build a right-turning bay from SH57 into Cashmere Drive, or have a merging lane for those turning right out of Cashmere Drive. I disagree with this assessment and submit that a right- turning bay should be built from Aokautere Rd into Cashmere Dr for 3 reasons:</p> <p>1. Turning right into Cashmere Dr is currently dangerous. When heading west on Aokautere Rd it is common to be in a string of traffic as everyone gets stuck behind a slow vehicle going up the hill which then speeds up on the flat. This means there is a good chance you will have a closely-following vehicle (or not uncommonly, be getting actively tail-gated) by the time</p>	I would like PNCC to ensure a right-turning bay is built from Aokautere Drive into Cashmere Drive. Ideally, a merge lane for those turning right from Cashmere Dr onto Aokautere Dr would also be incorporated. A right-turning bay would make it safer for cyclists coming into the city along Aokautere Rd to turn right onto Cashmere Drive. An underpass would be even better for this purpose but that might be a bit too optimistic.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>you get near the turn into Cashmere Dr. You then come around a semi-blind corner just before the turn so have limited time to evaluate oncoming traffic and hence make a decision about whether you can make the turn quickly, sit in the middle of the busy road (often with oncoming trucks) or pull left and wait until it is clear in both directions. If the latter option is chosen, because of the semi- blind corner, pulling back onto the road is not without hazards. Despite careful use of the right indicator and brake lights I have nearly been rear-ended a couple of times while attempting this manoeuvre. It seems ludicrous that a tiny cul-de-sac like Silkwood Pl has a right-turning bay when Cashmere Dr does not. Aokautere Rd is only going to get busier, which will exacerbate the issue.</p> <p>2. The Council aim is to encourage more commuting via bicycle. By far the most pleasant and safest bike route to the city or to Massey is to bike down Cashmere Drive, turn right onto Vaucluse and then link onto Cliff Rd (NB Summerhill Dr for cyclists is hazardous, smelly, noisy and covered in broken glass; a proper cycle lane as proposed will still not fully address these issues). A right-turning bay would make it safer for cyclists coming into the city along Aokautere Rd to turn right onto Cashmere Drive. An underpass would be even better for this purpose but that might be a bit too optimistic.</p> <p>3. The traffic assessment to provide evidence for the decision was apparently done 18 months ago; Cashmere Dr has become busier since then and will become more so due to the development of Vaucluse Drive.</p>		
S98.001	Sara Burgess	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Oppose	<p>There is little detail on proposed cycleways. The current cycle way on Summerhill has not been designed well with cars still being able to park beside the coffee cart which means cyclists have to pull into the middle of the road. How will the cycle way pass safely in front of the old west road intersection? There have been numerous near misses between two cars and between cars and cyclists (both my husband and I have nearly been hit on our bicycles at this intersection) when biking along this road into town and a car is turning right from Old West Road into Summerhill. A wider and longer median line</p>	<p>To encourage residents to cycle, cycleways should be completely separate from the road where cars are not able to park. Do not use roundabouts at intersections as cyclists find these dangerous. A traffic light should be placed at the Old West Road / Summerhill intersection.</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>would not address this issue.</p> <p>Traffic lights would be ideal in terms of safety but would this mean traffic jams along Summerhill Drive with the increased traffic volume going into town?</p> <p>Ruapehu Drive has been proposed as an alternative option for cyclists, if this goes ahead how will cyclists cross Summerhill Drive with the increased traffic volume? At present it is already very difficult to cross. A round-about has been suggested in the proposal but cars often don't see cyclists at roundabouts. A separate cycleway would be needed that doesn't use the same round-about as cars.</p>		
S98.004	Sara Burgess	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Oppose	In Appendix 5 it states there will be increased traffic and that this can be mitigated by getting people to use buses and cycles more but there is no detail on how they will get more people to use buses and cycles. The development would add 8000 car trips per day with only one main road into town from Summerhill Drive into Fitzherbert Ave this will become one of the busiest with the most traffic in Palmerston North.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S102.001	Robert Gardner	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Oppose	<p>I oppose the provision that Cashmere Drive/Aokautere Drive intersection is and will remain safe for all users without:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 - provision of a right turn bay in and out of Cashmere Drive; 2 - complete stabilisation of the bank opposite the intersection; 3 - improved sight lines looking left from Cashmere Drive; 4 - secure land opposite intersection to achieve above. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provide an option to design and complete right turn bays in and out of Cashmere Drive. 2. Retain and stabilise bank to prevent constant ongoing slips past 20 years. 3. Improve sight lines to left at exit to Cashmere Drive. 4. Secure land opposite intersection to achieve above. 	Accept in part
S105.001	Bruce Wilson	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Support in part	<p>(i) Appendix 5 (Transport) recommends mitigation at a range of locations pages 34-33, locations 1-4.</p> <p>I make my observations based on running and cycling up and down Summerhill Drive from 1980 to the present time, residing at Aokautere from 2001 to 2020, representing the area as a City Councillor from 2007 to 2013, and being Chair of the PNCC Hearings Committee and an RMA Commissioner.</p> <p>As I presently understand the recommended mitigations</p>	That the Transport Management proposals not be approved in their present form, and that adequate regard be given to the nature and timing of the mitigation measures after thorough consultation with suitable representatives of the three basic user groups.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				for locations 3 and 4 I have deep reservations about whether these proposals are likely to be safe for pedestrians or cyclists, or willingly accepted by motorists, although I agree that the current situation at each location needs to be changed.		
S63.003	Waka Kotahi	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Oppose	<p>Safety: Waka Kotahi generally accepts the findings of Appendix 5: Transportation Assessment prepare by Harriet Fraser Traffic Engineering & Transportation Planning. However, Waka Kotahi wishes to highlight that the Transportation Assessment does not identify an existing LOS deficit along the core state highway intersections. Specifically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State Highway 57/Summerhill Drive has an existing LOS A (Table 3), • State Highway 57/Pacific Heights Drive has an existing LOS A (Table 4), • State Highway 57/Johnsonville Drive has an existing LOS A (Table 5). <p>Note that LOS A is the highest identification.</p> <p>The safety issues identified in Section 3.6 are found to be minor and non-injury crashes which do not indicate a current priority for safety treatments in the area.</p> <p>The plan change may generate a Level of Service ('LOS') deficiency without appropriate mitigation or funding identified: The Transportation Assessment identifies a drop in the safety of the abovementioned state highway intersections as a result from the proposed development. Accordingly, any safety improvements required as a result of the development facilitated by the plan change could result in more than minor safety effects. At present, there is no clear understanding on how these upgrades are proposed to be funded.</p>	<p>Waka Kotahi seeks further clarity on how the proposed plan change will manage and fund any upgrades that are required to the road network as a result of the development. Waka Kotahi seeks that the plan change does not proceed unless the consequential infrastructure upgrades can be adequately funded. It is noted that the NLTF is unlikely to be sufficient.</p> <p>Waka Kotahi seeks the plan change is declined in its current form, or the plan change is adapted to include identification of how future development is to fund any upgrades to the state highway network required as a result of the development facilitated.</p>	Accept in part
S32.002	Sue Cooper	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Not Stated		I believe the new housing should have as many cul de sacs as possible in spite of what the planners believe - these foster community spirit and discourage traffic hoons. Walkways would allow pedestrians to move freely, and GPS navigation is available for emergency vehicles!	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
FS16.006	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Oppose	<p>Opposed to the proposed promotion of cul de sacs and resultant lack of connectivity.</p> <p>Waka Kotahi supports well-functioning urban environments which facilitate a reduction in emissions and supports mode shift, this requires the transport system to be well connected.</p>	Disallow	Waka Kotahi seeks this submission is disallowed.	Reject
S84.001	Tabitha Prisk	Section 32 Report - Appendix 5: Traffic Assessment	Oppose	<p>I do not support the proposed provisions unless more consideration is given to the effects on Turitea Road. Turitea Road is already in disrepair. Creating this new growth area with roads which feature footpaths and cycle lanes which will then connect to Turitea Road is a recipe for disaster. Turitea Road is in poor condition; it is narrow at best and has no cycle lanes or footpaths. It is short-sighted and naive to think that the residents in the Aokautere Growth area will not utilise the foot paths and cycle lanes on their road which will connect to Turitea Road and thus they will continue along Turitea Road on the non-existent foot paths and cycle lanes there. This will cause far too much congestion on Turitea Road.</p> <p>The Transport Assessment stated only that "further review of the safety of the intersections to accommodate additional traffic on the Valley Views and Turitea Road approaches is recommended." This comment does not come close to addressing the demands that will be placed on Turitea Road with the increased traffic and congestion.</p>	I seek the Palmerston North City Council to put this plan on hold until Turitea Road is upgraded so that the enormous amount of traffic that will be utilising the road can do so safely. Turitea Road needs to be upgraded and widened. Additionally the two one lane bridges along Turitea Road would also need to be upgraded and widened to accommodate the additional traffic--vehicle, bicycle and pedestrian.		Accept in part
FS16.007	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Support in part	<p>Agree further consideration to the effects and required mitigation measures required on Turitea Road.</p> <p>Waka Kotahi supports further investigation into transport infrastructure upgrades required from Plan Change G including understanding the effects and required mitigation measures and/or infrastructure upgrades required in adjoining corridors such as Turitea Road.</p>	Allow	Waka Kotahi seeks this submission is allowed.	Accept in part
S14.001	Stewart Davies	Section 32 Report - Appendix 15: Technical Report Summary	Not Stated	The traffic assessment to include an upgrade of SH57 and Cashmere Drive intersection. [Photo included].	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To recommend to Waka Kotahi the inclusion of a right hand turn lane from SH57 into Cashmere Drive and a right hand turn lane from Cashmere Drive into SH57. 2. Reduction of speed from 70kph to 60kph. 		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S43.016	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Section 32 Report - Appendix 15: Technical Report Summary	Support in part	Pg 2: The first bullet point concerning turning right from SH57 Old West Road/Aokautere Drive intersection: It is also hazardous turning right from Summerhill Drive (where it meets Aokautere Drive) into Old West Road.	I seek PNCC to simultaneously address the hazards connected with turning right out of Old West Road into Aokautere Drive and the turning right out of Summerhill Drive into Old West Road. It is also hazardous turning right from Summerhill Drive (where it meets Aokautere Drive) into Old West Road. This aspect should also be dealt with. There appears to be room for a roundabout there that would deal with both this and the issue of turning right from Old West Road into Aokautere Drive. With increased traffic arising from Valley Views Road and other development in the Turitea Valley both turning difficulties should be addressed at once.	Accept
S43.017	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Section 32 Report - Appendix 15: Technical Report Summary	Support in part	Pg 2: The second bullet point concerning the SH57 Aokautere Drive/Pacific Drive intersection:	I seek PNCC to simultaneously address the hazards connected with the intersections of Pacific Drive/Aokautere Drive and Ruapehu Drive/Aokautere Drive. This should be addressed in concert with the Ruapehu Drive/Aokautere Drive intersection especially as this latter intersection is closer to the desire line for pedestrians going between IPU and the shopping complex. Offset traffic lights would enable these intersections to be made much safer.	Accept
S43.018	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Section 32 Report - Appendix 15: Technical Report Summary	Support in part	Pg 2: The third and fourth bullet points concerning the intersection of Ruapehu Drive and Summerhill Drive (the hill section): The recommendation about maintaining a right turn out of Mountain View Road while only allowing left turn out of Ruapehu seems confused. Combined with the need to provide access for cyclists (heading towards the river) and pedestrians (heading both towards and away from the river), a signalised intersection would be safest. It would also help to decrease speeds on the Summerhill Drive hill, something that will be needed even more than	I seek PNCC to signalise the intersection of Ruapehu Drive and Summerhill Drive to address the safety issues for motorists, cyclists and pedestrians. A signalised intersection would provide for motor vehicle access and egress from Ruapehu Drive in both directions, access to and egress from Mountain View Road, and would be the safest way to provide for pedestrians and cyclists. It would also avoid motor vehicles having to travel additional distance to make use of a roundabout at	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				it is now if traffic volumes increase as a result of Plan Change G. Providing two way cycle flows on the east side of Summerhill Drive will create problems for cyclists on Fitzherbert Bridge (unless that is also widened). It also wouldn't provide for pedestrians. It makes most sense to get both pedestrians and cyclists to the west side of Summerhill Drive. An fully accessible underpass would be difficult to install to enable this.	Williams Tce.	
S43.019	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Section 32 Report - Appendix 15: Technical Report Summary	Not Stated	My comments refer to the recommendations made on p2 of the Summary of Technical Reports - the fifth bullet point concerning the safety of an unidentified intersection: - it is unclear which intersection is being referred to by this point.	I seek PNCC to clarify which intersection is being referred to and allow for additional comments in light of the clarification.	Reject
S43.020	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Section 32 Report - Appendix 15: Technical Report Summary	Support in part	Pg 2: The seventh bullet point concerning the intersections of Abby Road and Johnstone Drive with Pacific Drive: I support control of these intersections, preferably by means of roundabouts (given the residential nature of the area).	I seek PNCC to control traffic at the intersections of Abby Road and Pacific Drive, and Johnstone Drive and Pacific Drive, by means of best design roundabouts that provide for pedestrians and cyclists as well as motor vehicles. I suggest they would be assisted in providing safe access for all road users if coupled with lowering the speed limit on Pacific, Johnstone and Abby.	Accept in part
S43.021	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Section 32 Report - Appendix 15: Technical Report Summary	Oppose	Pg 2: The eighth bullet point concerning a shared path on the south side of Aokautere Drive and a pedestrian crossing facility: - I oppose the use of a shared path because they provide inferior experience for pedestrians, especially when used by riders travelling fast as is likely to be the case here. I agree there is need for a safe means for pedestrians and cyclists to cross Aokatutere Drive in the vicinity of Adderstone Reserve but dropped kerbs and a median island are unlikely to provide an adequate level of safety unless measures are taken to lower speeds on Aokautere Drive.	I seek PNCC to ensure separate paths are provided for pedestrians and cyclists and provide adequate measures to ensure safe crossing of Aokautere Drive for them. Separated paths should be provided with access through to Adderstone Reserve and any housing built on part of the current reserve that is proposed for redesignation as residential land. The whole length of Aokautere Drive from Summerhill Drive to Johnstone Drive should be seen as an urban road with high levels of development on both sides and so the speed limit should be set accordingly. Safety is more important than travel time savings. A raised crossing point would help lower speeds and increase safety, perhaps with an on-demand signalised crossing point.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S43.022	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Section 32 Report - Appendix 15: Technical Report Summary	Support in part	Pg 2: The ninth bullet point concerning bus services: - I support the introduction of high frequency bus services to serve the Plan Change area but it needs to be introduced ahead of further development so that people can choose to use it right from the time they move into the area when new habits are most easily formed. This will help achieve higher patronage and decrease private motor vehicle traffic.	I seek PNCC to advocate to MWRC to establish a high frequency bus service to the area before further development takes place.	Accept
S43.023	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Section 32 Report - Appendix 15: Technical Report Summary	Support	Pg 2: The tenth point concerning facilitating cycling between the plan change area and the rest of the city - I support this. Creating and maintaining an unobstructed cycleway from Johnstone Drive to the Fitzherbert Bridge would be a good start instead of what exists currently which is often blocked by parked cars, forcing cyclists out into the motor vehicle lane.	I seek PNCC to declare a special vehicle lane for cyclists and micromobility users from the Johnstone Drive/Aokautere Drive intersection to the Fitzherbert Bridge.	Reject
S35.006	Douglas Pringle	6.1.3: Policy 1.1	Not Stated	Road safety signage stability: Along the higher reaches of Ngahere Park road signage construction is inadequate to withstand the wind. This results in either the signs blowing over or rotating in the wind. There doesn't appear to be a routine mechanism for PNCC to rectify these occurrences and as such the signage remains in its damaged state for years. Signage in the peri urban road that passes near the water reservoirs is also likely to be subject to wind damage.	It is recommended roadway finding and safety signs are constructed in a way that they stay up and face the intended direction when the wind blows.	Reject
S50.013	Palmerston North City Council	7A: Policy 5.8	Support	The policy refers to the provision of roads identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan but the intent (as also described in the policy) is to deliver the transport network including cycle and walking routes/paths. There is also potential repetition between this policy, and policy 5.12, and officers suggest including 5.12 into that policy.	Amend Policy 5.8 as follows: To ensure that the design and layout of any subdivision and development provides for roads the transport network identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan in a manner which: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Achieves an accessible and permeable grid like pattern of development as shown on the Aokautere Structure Plan • Delivers a safe, legible and effective movement network which conforms to the One Network Framework and reflects Aokautere's hierarchy of street types (Map 7A.4A) and cross-sections (Map 7A.4D) • Avoids or minimises adverse effects on the safe and efficient operation, maintenance and access to network utilities and the transport network • Produces a fine-grained network of streets that provide: 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
					<p>a. permeable and connected neighbourhoods; b. a choice of pathways; and c. access from two directions for most households.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Complements the street network with a web of trails in the gully reserves • Provides circuits of varying length for walking, jogging and cycling • Encourages active travel modes • Provides a highly connected street layout which integrates with the surrounding transport network and includes pedestrian access, cycleways and recreational trails which link to open space corridors <p>That Policy 5.12 be deleted and that the numbering for subsequent policies be updated to reflect this.</p>		
FS16.012	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Support	Waka Kotahi supports a well-functioning urban environment which facilitate a reduction in emissions and supports mode shift, this requires the transport system to be well connected.	Allow	Waka Kotahi seeks this submission is allowed.	Accept in part
S45.008	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	R7A.5.2.2	Oppose	Of critical concern is the roading network shown on the Structure Plan. The landowners are required to give effect to and fund the roading layout shown on the Structure Plan, prior to undertaking any development within the Plan Change Area. Thus, we oppose the timing of construction requirement.	The submitter opposes the requirement for transport infrastructure to be completed prior to development, and the Non-Complying activity status proposed for applications which do not achieve this, as set out in Objective 5, Policy 5.10, R7A.5.2.2, and R10.6.5.6.		Accept in part
FS16.0010	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Neutral	<p>Removing the requirement for transport infrastructure to be completed prior to development, and the non-complying status proposed for applications is not supported.</p> <p>Should Plan Change G proceed it is essential that appropriate transport infrastructure is required to be provided prior to development.</p>	Disallow	Waka Kotahi seeks these submissions are disallowed	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S3.001	Jason Raman	Structure Plans (General)	Not Stated	What are the rights of homeowners directly impacted by development/construction work where damages occurs to homes due to ground moving from heavy machinery and vehicles? What plans are in place to manage noise and air pollution from dust etc Also, with the new connection for 208 Pacific Drive, what disruption to access my property given new road needs to be constructed? What are timelines for construction to commence?	New connection for 208 Pacific Drive and the development of new residential section next to 206 Pacific Drive. Please advice of what rights or compensation homeowners have to safeguard their homes from disruptions.	Reject
S45.003	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	Structure Plans (General)	Oppose	Of critical concern is the roading network shown on the Structure Plan. The landowners are required to give effect to and fund the roading layout shown on the Structure Plan, prior to undertaking any development within the Plan Change Area. Thus, we oppose the configuration of the roading shown. It is unclear what the purpose of this boulevard is, particularly in this suburban low-density location.	We seek the 'boulevard' within the residentially zoned portion of the Green Block is removed and replaced with a conventional local road cross section.	Reject
S45.004	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	Structure Plans (General)	Neutral	Of critical concern is the roading network shown on the Structure Plan. The landowners are required to give effect to and fund the roading layout shown on the Structure Plan, prior to undertaking any development within the Plan Change Area. Thus, we oppose both the timing of construction requirement, and the configuration of the roading shown.	Our client seeks the inclusion of a <i>notional</i> road connection to Turitea Road from the Green Block, rather than relying solely on a connection being provided by another landowner, from the southernmost block.	Accept in part
S45.005	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	Structure Plans (General)	Neutral	Of critical concern is the roading network shown on the Structure Plan. The landowners are required to give effect to and fund the roading layout shown on the Structure Plan, prior to undertaking any development within the Plan Change Area. Thus, we oppose both the timing of construction requirement, and the configuration of the roading shown. It is considered that the break in the Valley Views Road shown on the proposed Structure Plan is at odds with the environmental outcomes sought by the Plan Change, for connectivity and avoidance of long cul-de-sacs.	It is sought this break in the road is removed, allowing for continued flow of traffic through the development area and avoidance of a lack of connectivity throughout. The scheme plan to be provided with the application to Council for "Stage 9" of the Valley Views subdivision is sought to be included within the Structure Plan (attached). It is further requested that the Structure Plan is amended in accordance with the approved subdivision, being Stage 8 of Pacific Drive, with Council reference SUB 6267.	Accept in part
S86.001	Jayne Hewson	Structure Plans (General)	Oppose	I do not want Valley Views to join up with the subdivision that householders will use to exit the subdivision, boy racers will turn into a racetrack and will provide criminals with multiple getaway options. It is a small country road	Do not join Valley Views to the subdivision and retain the rural residential nature of the area.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				that under this plan will be turned into a ring road for this subdivision. We are a rural community with stock, horses, small children on bikes, dogs, dog walkers, etc and this plan will alter the whole fabric of the road and cause a significant deterioration in the rural nature of Valley Views.			
S61.005	Ngawai Farms Limited	Structure Plans (General)	Support in part	<p>The proposed PCG, in accordance with Appendices 2 and 3, demonstrates a roading network to be located on Mr Water's property that provides connectivity to proposed peri-urban, local and urban connector roads and is an integral part of the proposed roading network. The acquisition of this land for roading purposes is detrimental to the current farming operation. There seems to be no provision for access to the rest of Mr Water's property, adjoining to the northeast of the proposed rezoned area. However provisions of future roading to the remainder of Mr Water's property could be provided via a revised structure plan that would include a roading extension from Council Designation No. 106 - Aokautere Water Supply leading to the east to connect to the remainder of Mr Waters property.</p> <p>A revised structure plan may need to include the provision for an alternative roading network contained outside Mr Waters property. This is on the basis that there is a limited provision on his property to be developed for residential purposes.</p>	<p>A revised structure plan to include provisions for providing roading access to the remaining of Mr Waters property to the north-east. Could include a roading extension from Council Designation No. 106 - Aokautere Water Supply leading to the east to connect to the remainder of Mr Waters property.</p> <p>An alternative roading network that does not include Mr Waters property. The revised structure plan could explore the option for a direct connection to Turitea Road from Mr Green's property and an alternative route that diverts away from connecting to Designation No. 106.</p> <p>If Council require this land to provide the roading network proposed, the process of how the Council will acquire this land.</p>		Accept in part
S58.010	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4	Support in part		The structure plan includes a connection from Abby Road to Johnstone Drive across Gully 10. That connection has already been the subject of a Notice of Requirement to designate the work and is supported in principle.		Accept
S58.009	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4	Oppose		The proposed gully edge road to Gully G3 is opposed in terms of the extent of undeveloped road frontage. A more nuanced approach is required that provides access to the gully with viewing points at that location and some breaks in the built form along this edge.		Accept in part
FS18.035	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	These submission points are in oppose elements of the Structure Plan and Zoning Maps based. The submitter is opposed to a specific design solution being imposed	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				through its Structure Plan without flexibility to respond if the effects PCG generates are different in nature to those envisaged by the masterplan process/structure plan - without a Schedule 1 RMA process.			
S45.002	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4A Street Hierarchy	Oppose	<p>Of critical concern is the roading network shown on the Structure Plan. The landowners are required to give effect to and fund the roading layout shown on the Structure Plan, prior to undertaking any development within the Plan Change Area. Thus, we oppose the configuration of the roading shown.</p> <p>We seek modification of the internal road layout - specifically to reconfigure the dog-leg within the proposed rural road, adjacent to the termination of Valley Views Road, and provide a straight alignment in this location. Our client has concerns regarding the safety of this alignment, considering the road geometry in this location combined with the speed environment of rural roads.</p>	We request modification to the scheme plan to amend the configuration of this road. Specifically, to reconfigure the dog-leg within the proposed rural road, adjacent to the termination of Valley Views Road, and provide a straight alignment in this location.		Accept in part
FS18.036	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	These submission points are in oppose elements of the Structure Plan and Zoning Maps based. The submitter is opposed to a specific design solution being imposed through its Structure Plan without flexibility to respond if the effects PCG generates are different in nature to those envisaged by the masterplan process/structure plan - without a Schedule 1 RMA process.	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept in part
S43.009	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plan: 7A.4D 1 -17 Street Cross Sections	Neutral	<p>The design of the streets (refer Map 7A.4D and Street Cross Sections 7A.3D 1-17): On the street designs generally, I believe that the urban connectors have been designed for a speed of 50km/h which is now recognised as inappropriate both from a safety perspective, a health perspective (higher emissions of particulates and NOx) and a major discourager of cycling. These should be designed with speed limits of no more than 40km/h and a carriageway intended for motor vehicles of no more than 6m.</p> <p>The local streets should all have, and be designed for, speed limits of 30km/h or lower.</p> <p>The activity streets A and B should have, and be designed for, speed limits of 10km/h as there are likely</p>	<p>I request that the PNCC:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. set speed limits of no more than 40km/h on Urban Connector roads; 2. no more than 30km/h on Local Roads; and 3. no more than 10km/h on Activity Streets throughout the Structure Plan area and design the streets to match those limits. 		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				to be higher numbers of pedestrians in the vicinity of the local commercial centre.			
S43.011	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plan: 7A.4D 1 -17 Street Cross Sections	Neutral	The Urban Connector A design (p6 of 26 in Appendix 3) is mostly good but a) the footpaths are of insufficient width (should be a minimum 1.8m); b) the cycle lanes are of insufficient width and have no buffer between the lane and parked cars. Both should be made 2m wide with an additional 0.5 as a buffer adjacent to the car parking. These changes would require 1.3 m to be removed from the carriage way and parking. 2m is ample for parking while a carriageway of 6.3m would still be possible. This would help to drivers to comply with a 40km/h speed limit.	I ask that the PNCC: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> adjust the cross-section designs of the urban connector streets to increase footpath width to a minimum of 1.8m; cycle lanes to 2.0m plus a buffer where adjacent to parking; and decrease the carriageway allocation to motor vehicles to no more than 6.3m. 		Accept in part
S43.010	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plan: 7A.4D 1 -17 Street Cross Sections	Oppose	In several of the street cross sections, it is indicated that shared paths are incorporated. This is poor practice that deters walking because of the excessive speeds that too many cyclists and riders of micro-mobility devices travel at.	I request that the PNCC replace all shared paths with separated footpaths and cycle lanes/paths. Footpaths should be included and be for the sole use of people on foot or using mobility devices such as wheelchairs. The streets should be designed and speeds managed to provide safe passage for riders on the roadway, or separated from the roadway but separate from footpaths.		Reject
FS18.038	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	These submission points are in oppose elements of the Structure Plan and Zoning Maps based. The submitter is opposed to a specific design solution being imposed through its Structure Plan without flexibility to respond if the effects PCG generates are different in nature to those envisaged by the masterplan process/structure plan - without a Schedule 1 RMA process.	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Reject
S43.012	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plan: 7A.4D 1 -17 Street Cross Sections	Oppose	The Urban Connector A design (p6 of 26 in Appendix 3) is mostly good but a) the footpaths are of insufficient width (should be a minimum 1.8m); b) the cycle lanes are of insufficient width and have no buffer between the lane and parked cars. Both should be made 2m wide with an additional 0.5 as a buffer adjacent to the car parking. These changes would require 1.3 m to be removed from the carriage way and parking. 2m is ample for parking while a carriageway of 6.3m would still be possible. This would help to drivers to comply with a 40km/h speed limit.	Similar comments could be made about the other cross sections but instead of going through them all I ask you to adjust them so that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> speed limits are 30km/h or less on all local streets, 40km/h or less on all the urban connector streets and 10km/h on the activity streets and designed to help drivers comply with those limits; 		Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
					2.	that where speed limits are 30k/h or less that riders of bikes and micromobility devices are required to ride on the carriageway and that the carriageway surface texture is such as to be suitable for small wheeled vehicles (i.e. fine chip or asphaltic concrete);	
					3.	that in all cases, separate provision is made for pedestrians and people dependent on mobility devices with high quality footpaths of no less than 1.8m width (i.e. no shared paths - they don't work for pedestrians).	
FS18.039	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	These submission points are in oppose elements of the Structure Plan and Zoning Maps based. The submitter is opposed to a specific design solution being imposed through its Structure Plan without flexibility to respond if the effects PCG generates are different in nature to those envisaged by the masterplan process/structure plan - without a Schedule 1 RMA process.	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Reject
S43.008	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4D Street type Maps	Oppose	<p>It seems inappropriate to me that the street leading towards the local commercial centre from the east is marked 'A' in map 7A.4C, indicating that it is an urban connector. If the area between the shops is made into a 'village square', without vehicle access [see submission point 43.007], then there is no need for the street marked 'A' to be an urban connector. In fact it wouldn't connect. It doesn't make sense to funnel vehicles through the local commercial centre (haven't we learned anything from the larger Square in the city centre?).</p> <p>I generally agree with the proposed hierarchy of streets with the exception of the access to the local commercial centre (marked 'A' in map 7A.4C but jut coloured blue in map 7A.4D and not lettered there).</p> <p>I think this is inappropriate and unnecessary. There is an urban connector (marked blue F) a short distance away linking to Pacific Drive and it is poor design to send signals inviting vehicle traffic to travel through the local commercial centre.</p>	<p>I request that the PNCC change the status of the road marked 'A' in map 7A.4C from Urban Connector to Local and redesign to accordingly.</p> <p>Even if are vehicles are allowed to pass through the local commercial centre, the approach roads should not be considered as urban connectors but as local access streets and designed to keep speeds down to 30km/h and to be shared by people on wheels.</p>		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
S43.015	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4D Street type Maps	Oppose	Public transit routes: Map 7A.4D suggests that public transit is only provided for along Aokautere Drive. Surely this must be an error. If the plan is to contribute at all towards the City's greenhouse gas emissions goals and to create a neighbourhood that isn't car dependent in the way most others in the city are, then there must be public transport provided to the area.	I request that the PNCC ensure that provision is made for public transport routes (including the location of shelters so that there aren't obstacles to installing them) through the Structure Plan area. There is an obvious route using Johnstone Drive to leave Aokautere Drive then following the urban connector streets upslope to the top of the area covered by the plan and then returning via Pacific Drive to rejoin Aokautere Drive, or occasionally, as an alternative, via Valley Views and Turitea Roads. The route does not need to, and should not, go through the local commercial centre but can go close by it on the route described.		Accept in part
S39.003	Anthony and Rosemary Gear	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4D Street type Maps	Oppose	Traffic. This issue has not been taken seriously. The answer is consistently "buses". Between 8am and 9am the volume of traffic feeding from Turitea Road, Old West Road, Ruapehu Drive, Pacific Drive, Johnston Drive, Moonshine Valley Road, Polson Drive and all the other minor roads comes together on Summerhill Drive and then over the bridge into town. To add another one thousand plus dwellings to this area will produce a snarl up worthy of Auckland. Hardly anyone in the whole Aokautere/ Summerhill area will not be affected and however many buses are supplied they will not reduce the traffic issue. People do not wish to walk 500m to 1km to catch a bus. No bus will travel up to the promontory clusters of dwellings above Moonshine Valley. The narrow shared Local Streets and dead ends are not easy for a bus and the volume of passengers will not be economically viable.	We oppose those provisions which adversely impact traffic.		Reject
FS18.041	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	These submission points are in oppose elements of the Structure Plan and Zoning Maps based. The submitter is opposed to a specific design solution being imposed through its Structure Plan without flexibility to respond if the effects PCG generates are different in nature to those envisaged by the masterplan process/structure plan - without a Schedule 1 RMA process.	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S13.002	Mary Morgan-Richards	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support in part	<p>Active transport is an excellent way of saving money on health care.</p> <p>Currently Turitea Road has a great deal of use by members of the public on bikes, walking dogs, jogging, riding horses. As with other local rural roads there are no footpaths, but the one-way bridges slow traffic. Map 7A.3E (H, I, Q) shows a new planned connection between Valley View road and Turitea road. If this connection remains as a cycle/walking track it will be good news for the new development. Loop tracks are valuable for walking, jogging, cycling. If the connection I and Q is used by vehicles it will result in accidents as increased traffic compete with "active transport".</p>	<p>I support the council making plans to improve paths for walking, jogging and cycling.</p> <p>Wish to see amendment - I do not wish to see this connection (I and Q) made into a road for cars. The increased traffic from the new housing has the potential to greatly increase traffic load on small roads not suitable for 80km/hour speeds.</p>	Accept in part
S71.001	Susan and Yann Le Moigne	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Oppose	<p>This road is currently serving well the existing residents of Abby Road and Woodgate Road. However, it is a narrow road and not suitable to become a connecting road to the proposed subdivision as the volume of traffic will be too great. The onstreet parking during the day and particularly in the evenings and weekends causes the road to become single lane and any further volume of traffic on Abby Road from the proposed subdivision will render it dangerous for drivers and for active transport users that use the road to connect to homes and Adderstone Reserve. Drivers will be dodging around parked vehicles and speeding to reach Pacific Drive. There is the high likelihood that with the proposed connection linking Abby Rd to Johnstone Drive, the existing Abby Road portion will become a rat race as drivers try to beat the traffic between Johnstone Road and Pacific Drive. This kind of driving behaviour is prevalent across all New Zealand cities and there is nothing to suggest it will not happen here as the traffic volumes and travel times increase due to the developments.</p> <p>By allowing Abby Road to be opened up to the proposed subdivision it then becomes an enabler to encourage people to use their cars rather than consider other transport options. By blocking the Abby Road access to cars from the new subdivision but keeping open an off-road shared path, new residents may consider using active transport modes or walking to the public transport system on Pacific Drive which is an efficient means of</p>	<p>We oppose connecting the existing Abby Road (Point E on the Aokautere Structure Plan Map 7A.3E) to the proposed subdivision on Adderstone Reserve and the adjoining land. We propose that the existing Abby Road should become a cul-de-sac and all the traffic from the new subdivision is directed over the proposed connection to Johnstone Drive, where there is the choice to go left or right to leave the suburb.</p> <p>A shared off-road pathway for active transport users could then be created from Adderstone Reserve and the new development to the existing Abby Road, and this will provide a safe route for these users, along a much quieter road than is currently being planned. This would be in line with the PNCC's 2021-31 strategies of promoting safer active transport.</p>	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				reaching the city centre, or to the supermarket on SH57. This thinking would be in line with the PNCC's 2021-31 active transport strategies where the measures of success are increasing walking and cycling, increasing bus passenger numbers, decreasing carbon emissions and decreasing reliance on private motor vehicles.		
S71.002	Susan and Yann Le Moigne	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Oppose	This shared path should be moved to the northern side (City side) between the Ruapehu Dr, it is wider and has a better view of the traffic coming from the east. The south side is narrow (especially at the Pacific Dr. point) and cyclists, walkers and other active transport users will be too close to the heavy traffic and high volume of vehicles that use SH57, particularly the large trucks coming from Hawkes Bay and that are traveling south (as well as the quarry trucks).	We oppose No.3 on Aokautere Structure Plan Map 7A.3E; Proposed Shared path on South side of Aokautere Drive between Johnstone Drive and Pacific Drive. We propose that it should be moved to the northern side of SH57 from Ruapehu Dr. to the Adderstone Reserve entrance. It should be separate from the road, a white line and green paint will not protect users. Safe pedestrian/cycle crossings need to be installed across SH57 to help these active transport users safely navigate across this extremely busy road (only one (P) seems to have been proposed).	Accept in part
S71.006	Susan and Yann Le Moigne	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Oppose	There does not appear to be any safe off-road shared pathways allowed for through the proposed development. Off-road shared pathways allow for a wide variety of users from school children, elderly people, people with mobility issues, commuters, micro transport users as well recreational users to move safely around the neighbourhood. A planned off-road shared pathway through the development connecting all the various parts of the suburb would facilitate active transport use and reduce dependence on motor vehicle use. The Railway Reserve pathway in Nelson is an excellent example of such an off-road shared path, it links the city centre with Richmond. It has many access/exit routes along the way to different parts of the neighbourhood, a wide range of people use it for many purposes such as commuting, getting to school, shopping as well as for recreation. The high volume of people using this path is due to the fact that it safe and away from traffic and connects people to where they want to go, it is also planted out and doubles	We propose that a safe off-road shared pathway for active transport users through the proposed Aokautere development is provided for. Whilst there is a shared pathway at point Q in the Aokautere Structure Plan Map 7A.3E and useful for Valley Views it does not aid in helping active transport in the upper levels of the subdivision. With current government policies advocating for reductions in gas emissions from transport and PNCC's own 2021-31 strategic goals for a sustainable, eco-city that encourages active transport then planning for a shared off-road pathway in the Aokautere Structure Plan as an alternative means for people of all ages and abilities to move about (not on the road) should be considered.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				as precious green space for people to enjoy.		
S75.002	Gareth Orme	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support in part	<p>My input is around the integration of this expanded area in relation to its periphery. This extends to the safety and hauora of not only those who will populate this extension of Palmerston North but also the current residents.</p> <p>This largely arises from the capacity increase to vehicle traffic, pedestrians, personal electric commuters, cyclists and services. The impact: Assuming 1000 new houses, with an average of 2 vehicles per household (2018 census) then there is inevitably an increase to traffic of (conservatively) 1000 cars commuting to work, school, errands at each end of the day, the bus services, contractors, maintenance, visitors.</p> <p>Access: There is a growing risk with the notable increase in population on the eastern side of the Manawatu River and that is concentrating all of the traffic and access through the Fitzherbert route. Over and above the inherent risk created with the sheer volumes of 1000 new households and the ancillary activity it creates, there will be a time when the entire "Massey side" will have limited or no access to the city over the Manawatu river and this clearly will have a financial and safety impact.</p>	Since the residential area is growing on the eastern arm of Summerhill and north-east of Pacific Drives it would be logical to create a secondary access route into the city across the Manawatu River east of the current route. This would further diminish the necessity to cross dangerous intersections for current residents.	Reject
S75.003	Gareth Orme	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support in part	There is currently notable risk for residents exiting the Johnstone Drive, Pacific, Ruapehu, Silkwood and Cashmere intersections in vehicles and far greater risk for cyclists and pedestrians.	<p>In the immediate term there needs to be specific consideration of Intersections of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Cashmere Drive and Aokautere Drive/SH57 - A good candidate for a roundabout. 2. Ruapehu Drive and Aokautere Drive/SH57 - Inclusion in the signalled Pacific Drive intersection design; or Hard median protected merging bay (right turn from Ruapehu to SH57). 3. Ruapehu Drive and Summerhill Drive - Potential for a signalled intersection (concern around hidden 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					<p>queues over crest of Summerhill during peak flow).</p> <p>4. (P) Map 7A4E - New pedestrian crossing: less than ideal place for a crossing as it is just around a bend when heading east then ensuring the first few cars that stop are at risk of being rear-ended by traffic flowing from the city. Alternative might be between Cashmere Drive and Silkwood Place where there is notably better visibility.</p>	
S83.003	Ben Somerton	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support		<p>Support A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, M, O, P and Q.</p> <p>The junction upgrades are needed at M, N, O for safety and efficiency, and a junction upgrade is also needed at the intersection between Old West Road and Summerhill Drive, and the intersection between SH57 and Johnstone Drive. It is great to see the proposed Pedestrian Crossing at P, and the new shared pathway at 3, as currently it is very dangerous crossing the road by pedestrians and young cyclists, as there is a high speed limit and blind S bends in the road. I propose the pedestrian crossing at P be an underpass or over pass for increased safety, or the underpass/overpass could be done closer to the Summerhill shopping centre.</p>	Accept in part
S83.004	Ben Somerton	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support	It is great to see the proposed Pedestrian Crossing at P, and the new shared pathway at 3, as currently it is very dangerous crossing the road by pedestrians and young cyclists, as there is a high speed limit and blind S bends in the road.	<p>Support A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, M, O, P and Q and 3.</p> <p>I propose the pedestrian crossing at P be an underpass or over pass for increased safety, or the underpass/overpass could be done closer to the Summerhill shopping centre.</p>	Accept in part
S83.007	Ben Somerton	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support		<p>It would be great to have a two way cycle path that goes to Cliff Road from either Edenmore Terrace, Vaulcluse Heights, Cashmere Drive or Ruapehu Drive, to provide a safer and more pleasant access to Fitzherbert Bridge by bike. Support public bus connections from</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
					Aokautere to town, so our son can catch the bus to get to PNINS.		
S50.018	Palmerston North City Council	R10.6.1.1	Support	Plan Change G has introduced street typologies into the Structure Plans, which are consistent with Waka Kotahi's new One Network Road Classification (ONRC). The Operative Plan in Section 20: Land Transport uses outdated terminology for road typologies. Many of the operative typologies share characteristics with the ONRC versions. Council intends to undertake a future plan change to reclassify the street types to align with the ONRC. In the meantime, there is a mismatch between the terminology in the Aokautere Structure Plan and Section 20: Land Transport. This has potential implications for how Vehicle Access provisions are assessed under R10.6.1.1(g). Council considers that there is benefit in retaining the ORNC terminology referenced in Plan Change G, so that it is set up to respond to the new network classification when it is implemented. Until a full implementation of the ONRC is promoted a transitional approach is suggested to be taken in Aokautere. This could be achieved through adding a new explanatory note in Section 20.6 that details how the following road types in Map 7A.4D1-17 be interpreted.	That Section 20.6 Rooding Hierarchy be amended to include the following Note to Plan Users: ... Note to Plan Users For the purpose of interpreting Map 7A.4D1-17 the following road typologies are to be assessed as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urban connectors shall be considered Collector Roads, except Pacific Drive which is considered a Minor Arterial • Activity Streets shall be considered Pedestrian Streets • Local Streets shall be considered Local Roads • Peri-urban roads shall be considered Local Roads 		Accept in part
FS16.016	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Support	Waka Kotahi supports the use of the One Network Road Classification and Council undertaking a future plan change to reclassify the street types to align with the One Network Road classification.	Allow	Waka Kotahi seeks this submission is allowed	Accept in part
S45.009	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	R10.6.5.6	Oppose	Of critical concern is the roading network shown on the Structure Plan. The landowners are required to give effect to and fund the roading layout shown on the Structure Plan, prior to undertaking any development within the Plan Change Area. Thus, we oppose the timing of construction requirement.	The submitter opposes the requirement for transport infrastructure to be completed prior to development, and the Non-Complying activity status proposed for applications which do not achieve this, as set out in Objective 5, Policy 5.10, R7A.5.2.2, and R10.6.5.6.		Accept in part
S58.013	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R10.7.5.3	Oppose		The submitters oppose the requirement for transport network improvements before any subdivision and also the proposed Non Complying activity rules including R10.7.5.3.		Accept in part
S35.005	Douglas Pringle	R20.4.2	Not Stated	Truck kerb crossing: The submitter has resided until recently in Kelvin Grove which has a number of truck commercial crossings, which service truck depots or supermarket. Some of these are too small to allow	It is recommended the kerb crossing widths to commercial centres in the PG6 is increased to		Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				longer trucks to do a left turn off the carriage way. Either the trailer wheels cross the berm or alternatively the front of the truck has to move into the opposing carriage way in order to increase the radius of the turning.	allow trucks to do a left hand turn without entering the opposing traffic lane.	

Reporting Topic: Addressing housing needs:- Housing, Medium density and multi-unit housing, Retirement Village

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S73.005	Kevin Low	Whole of Plan Change	Not Stated	Most cities have migrated away from bland, cookie-cutter style and vehicle-centric plans for building new communities and, in recognition of the current climate change emergency, are embracing new concepts such as co- housing, shared services, and and 15 minute neighbourhoods (where basic services are no more than a 15 minute bike ride or walk away).	I would like to see the plan expanded to incorporate elements of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Consideration to shared household amenities along the principles of co-housing. 2. Provision for storage in each street or group of dwellings for shared amenities such as shared vehicle, cycles, lawnmowers, gardening implements and storage. 	Accept in part
S47.003	Pasifika Reference Group	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Support in part	The key aspect for council to consider would be looking at reducing the barriers to property access for Pacific families. This would require thinking about ways to enable equitable access for Pacific families which could lead to home ownership, not just by increasing the housing stock but actively planning with the Pacific Community to explore that Pacific people can become homeowners in new residential areas.	That the Council recognise the difficulty Pacific people experience in finding options for housing in newly developed areas and create equal/equitable opportunities for Pacific people to access these opportunities through identifying an area which could be designated for a Pacific provider to develop housing which meets the needs of our Pacific community.	Accept in part
S9.006	Karen Wilton	General - No specific provision referenced	Support	Care needs to be taken to ensure mixed development of housing.	Please work with Kainga Ora so that we locally control and can influence their developments to include this new area - there's an opportunity for them to build from scratch and not keep making crammed ghettos for people in social housing.	Accept in part
S47.001	Pasifika Reference Group	General - No specific provision referenced	Support in part	As proposed, the PNCC are rezoning part of Aokautere to residential area from the current rural designation. This will bring more opportunities for our Pacific people to find access to other areas of Palmerston North to reside. This will also provide opportunities for work and schooling for their families in this new zoned area. Currently opportunities to live in new areas has not been an option as they are financially out of reach for many	That the Council recognise the difficulty Pacific people experience in finding options for housing in newly developed areas and create equal/equitable opportunities for Pacific people to access these opportunities through: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Building Council owned properties in these new areas that meet the needs of our Pacific families. 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>Pacific Families. Providing options for PNCC housing has also become difficult for many Pacific Families as they find the application process difficult and/or the options for housing are in areas that are less desirable. Plus in some cases families have struggled to meet the criteria.</p> <p>As with all cultures, Pacific families have aspirations to live in a range of areas in the city and have access to all the beautiful reserves, and other amenities the city has to offer. We support this rezoning proposal as it creates more opportunities for our city.</p>	<p>2. Providing assistance for Pacific families to apply for these properties in the way of interpreters, legal advice etc.</p>	
S64.005	Scott Knowles	General - No specific provision referenced	Support	The elegance of the plan and the beauty of neighbourhoods could be lost over time as a succession of homeowners implement short-sighted self-serving modifications to home and grounds.	Has much consideration been given to enduring covenants over the sections? The appeal of an Aokautere address should include confidence that housing won't be a free-for-all.	Reject
S64.006	Scott Knowles	General - No specific provision referenced	Support		I support including well-planned rental accommodation. Aokautere living should be available even without a home loan. The examples of Simplicity Living build-to-rent might be studied.	Accept in part
S69.002	Karen Lyons	General - No specific provision referenced	Oppose		Any planned houses ought to cover a range of economic brackets - not just upper end houses.	Accept
S70.001	Epenesa Faaiuas	General - No specific provision referenced	Support in part	<p>As the strategic plan indicates that there will be a shortage of housing (which is an issue we face now) in the next 10 to 30 years. The new zone will help alleviate some of the housing issues.</p> <p>My concern is that the land will be developed with only financially profit in mind (short term) and not much of community aspirations (long-term) as well. An aspiration for many families, including our Pacific peoples, is to have home ownership which benefits their family and community but also future generations. These families are usually in lower social economic backgrounds and are from minority communities. The affordability and understanding of the process of owning your own home are very important to help those vulnerable in our community. I used the word 'home' not 'properties'</p>	<p>PNCC recognise the difficulty Pacific people experience in finding options for housing within the Palmerston North area. Also, to have a system that creates equitable opportunities for Pacific People through:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Council-owned properties in the new areas that meet the needs of our Pacific families. 2. Assisting Pacific families (equitable resources) to access home ownership, for example, interpreters, and legal or financial support. 3. Identifying an area in which Pacific providers can develop housing 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				(plural) as the gap between the wealthy (landlords/developers) and poor (renters) widens. If PNCC could provide help to reduce barriers to home ownership and enable equitable access for Pacific families. It is about allowing our Pacific families to have choices but this is difficult if they have not been included / afterthought in the process.	which meets the needs of our Pacific community.	
S77.003	Rangitāne O Manawatū	General - No specific provision referenced	Support	<p>Connected communities, housing choice and mixed density:</p> <p>Parts of Aokautere have been developed over the past few decades. Typically, developers have provided larger sections and houses to the market at premium prices. This has resulted in parts of the community, in particular our Māori community, being excluded from Aokautere due to affordability. Developers have not provided smaller homes, in particular one- or two-bedroom houses, suitable for young or small families, singles and the elderly. Parts of Aokautere are disconnected from the village and amenity areas, which discourages active transport modes. For example, Pacific Drive is long and filled with cul-de-sacs.</p>	<p>Plan Change G provides a range of housing choices and densities and requires developers to provide a range of development outcomes that meet a broad range of community needs. This should be retained.</p> <p>Higher density around the village and recreational areas should be retained.</p> <p>Plan Change G knits together areas of existing and new developments in a more cohesive spatial plan. Street connectivity, open space connectivity and the recreation network is important and should be retained.</p>	Accept
S107.006	Prabandha Samal	General - No specific provision referenced	Oppose		Review the proposed plan. The plans to have a Rest Home may go ahead.	Accept
S64.003	Scott Knowles	General - Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre	Support	Comparison could be made to Summerset at Summerhill or Speldhurst at Kimberley near Levin.	A retirement village and population is welcome. However there is a risk that it could be an uninspiring focus of the central area, with repetitive design elements and homogenous construction. A comparison could be made to Summerset at Summerhill or Speldhurst at Kimberley near Levin. Worse, it might be gated and off limits to neighbours, giving the unwelcoming feel of a privileged enclave or a prison, depending on your perspective.	Accept in part
S27.002	Linda Rowan	General - Multi-unit residential development	Support	I support more intense housing - multi unit and small section (400m2) residential development on the proposed land. We need to be fully utilising the land available suitable for housing and not building on prime food production on land surrounding Palmerston North.	That low density (spread) housing sections be removed from the plan and replaced with higher density sections to better utilise the subdivided land.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S40.002	Heather and Grant Morgan	General - Multi-unit residential development	Not Stated	<p>Currently houses are being built on very small infill sections like the Japac development in Linton Street. Five houses were crammed onto a site that should not have had more than four houses. It starts to change the nature of the city too much.</p> <p>A key attraction of Palmerston North as a city to move to, from Auckland, was the lower density of houses.</p> <p>The reality of a multi-dwelling subdivision can be quite different in real life from its architect and artist's impression. Enough resident car parking is essential.</p>	<p>Sufficient off-street parking needs to be allowed for each household unit.</p> <p>Purpose built parking needs to be allocated for visitors and extra family cars so front yards are not cluttered with cars.</p>	Accept in part
S22.006	Dennis Thomas	General - Multi-unit residential development	Support		I support the inclusion of areas for multi-unit housing and think the proposed placements near open spaces and in the town centre are excellent.	Accept
S49.002	Gill Welch	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	<p>Moonshine has always had a special status as a lifestyle environment, and the council appear to have given zero consideration for this fact given that the council deems it appropriate to allow the construction of 11 meter high density flats along our border. The absurdity of this, choosing to place this type of housing next to idyllic lifestyles, almost beggars belief.</p> <p>This is the type of housing that is undoubtedly best suited to inner city developments and not on the fringes of town adjoining country properties. Development gone mad.</p> <p>The developer that owns this land, I know, would not like 11 meter 3 storey homes next to their lifestyle home and they have a choice not to destroy others peoples homes. Life isn't always about making money at the expense of others, just because the council may end up deeming that they can doesn't mean that they should.</p>	<p>Please leave this type of housing where it belongs, and it certainly is not next to the peaceful setting of lifestyle properties. I cannot think of a more inappropriate place to build high density housing.</p> <p>Re-design in coordination/sympathy with views of affected Moonshine Valley residents.</p>	Accept in part
S65.002	Steve Welch	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	<p>It seems bizarre to all the 30 Moonshine Valley residents with whom I have spoken that the proposal places multi-unit dwellings, apparently of at least 3 stories and 11m height (basically small blocks of flats), closely up against the highest boundaries of various Moonshine Valley lifestyle properties. The fact also that these flats will be segregated on spurs away from the predominant single dwellings means that a "ghetto" effect will be likely. The</p>	<p>I oppose multi-unit housing positioning in "ghettos" along spurs closest to Moonshine Valley 'gully' edges. I would have though flats would be better being more central to the development and scattered around so that prejudices cannot build.</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>flats will undoubtedly be more affordable and it seems obvious that this design is intended to keep up the selling value of land for single dwelling sites thus making property more unaffordable and making more profit for the developer.</p> <p>Surely the PNCC should be promoting more affordable housing not allowing strategies such as this that will help boost prices.</p>		
S68.003	Russell Poole	General - Multi-unit residential development	Support in part	<p>The proposed provision for multi-unit housing.</p> <p>This seems to me, in and of itself, a necessary and progressive step. At the same time, it will be difficult to implement effectively, as currently formulated. The draft plan envisages the construction of multi-unit housing at the very furthest reaches of the suburb, located at the far end of "necks" of land. I see two main problems with that:</p> <p>These proposed locations place the multi-unit housing at maximum distance from Pacific Drive, which is, as noted above, the sole artery for the suburb. There seems to be no scope whatever, given the terrain and the existing street lay-out, for alternative arterial routes giving more immediate access to the proposed multi-unit housing.</p> <p>It is precisely the residents of the multi-unit housing who might be most receptive to using public transport, were it to be made available. But, given the existing street lay-out (which really would be more appropriate in a gated community), buses will have to thread their way along narrow side-streets to reach the multi-unit housing. There is no apparent provision for turning circles or bus stops.</p> <p>Residents of multi-unit housing might also be more inclined than other residents to use local shops but they could scarcely be more remotely situated from the existing shopping. Even the proposed small neighbourhood shopping centre by Pacific Drive south of Johnstone Drive will scarcely be handy, even supposing it is commercially viable.</p>	<p>With these points in mind, a better location for high-density housing would seem to be beside the main artery, Pacific Drive. Most of the sections along this road have long since been coopted for less intensive occupation but one exception is the Pacific Drive portion of Adderstone Reserve, whose future use is up for discussion as part of the current consultation. I suggest that here is a logical place to place multi-unit housing. If subsequently the IPU were to release some of its vacant land on the east side of Pacific Drive, the multi-unit housing could be extended northwards on to the IPU land. Residents in this location would have the advantage of easy access to existing public transport. They would also be within walking distance of existing local shopping (in the Summerhill Shopping Centre), which in turn would broaden the economic base for retailers and hospitality businesses.</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S58.008	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	The extent of medium density or multi-unit residential housing area is opposed.	The quantum of medium density needs to match a careful assessment of market demand which should have been undertaken at the outset of this project. The promontory clusters also need to be tested as to feasibility given the road access development costs to these sites.	Reject
S41.002	Brett Guthrie	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	<p>The submitter strongly objects to the extremely incongruous placement of multi-unit, multi-story housing of up to 11 metres on the promontories above Moonshine Valley. The National Policy Statement Urban Development (NPS-UD) is driving housing intensification, but no local precedent exists as there is no other outlying area of greenfield development in Palmerston North where this type of intensification is planned. There could not be a stronger disparity in development between these and Moonshine Valley. This issue was very clearly opposed in 2019, but has obviously been ignored since with astonishing hubris. Intensification legislation is, elsewhere, well described as "poor and rushed" ("Three Story Nightmare Delayed"; OneRoof News, 31 August 2022).</p> <p>In this location medium density multi-story adjoined buildings are in conflict with the aims of DP 7.2.3 (p.3); 7.3.1.3-5 (p.5); R7.6.2.1 Assessment Criteria a, b, c. (p.36); R7.15.2.1 (p70); 10.3 Objectives and Policies 2.2 (p.4); R10.6.3.1 Criteria h. (p.34); R10.6.3.2 Assessment Criteria f (p.36); Plan Change G, Landscape Assessment (PCG-LA); Village (p.10). In addition, these buildings and placement is in complete contrast with that consideration afforded the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area (DP Map 10.6.3.3 (g) p.80) where "(v)isual dominance from multi unit development on neighbouring development is avoided." (DP 7.10.10, p.27). Overlooking Moonshine Valley, multi-story and multi-unit dwellings do not fit "within the character of existing neighbourhoods." (DP 10.1 Introduction p.1), and certainly "may be less feasible than traditional detached dwellings." (PCG Section 10, Costs p.76).</p> <p>Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area is identified as</p>	This submission seeks that a broader view is taken with the proposed subdivision directly threatening the special character of Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area. Exclude medium density multi-unit, multi-story housing from promontories.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				a special character area (DP 7.3.6 explanation p.19) and, as such, is afforded some protection in the NPS-UD from such ill-placed intensification.			
FS17.001	Brett Guthrie		Support	<p>Submitter emphasises continued strong opposition to medium density, multi storey housing on the boundary with Moonshine Valley as outlined in Aokautere Plan Change-G: Promontory Clusters.</p> <p>Submitter provides further supporting information for their original submission that has arisen since their initial submission was made. This included assessment against criteria for medium-density, multi-storey housing</p>	Allow	Whole of submission allowed	Reject
FS15.001	Rosemary and Anthony Gear		Support	<p>Support for the removal of the proposed multi unit and multi storey dwellings. Allowing these will have a significant visual impact on Moonshine Valley. In addition this proposal above the escarpment along the Moonshine Valley boundary does not fit the new criteria for medium density development in town:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Not within 800m of the city centre. Proposed dwellings are about 3.5km from city centre. 2. Not within easy walking distance of any future community centre due to the topography as well as distance. 3. No public schools exist or are planned within the 800m of these "fingers" on the plateau. 4. Insufficient room for a bus access and turning. Economic viability of public transport servicing questionable. <p>Support for a 15m setback along the edge of the escarpment to reduce visual impact as well as reducing the danger from storm water causing slippage along the slopes. Proposed detention (or retention) ponds, will control the discharge of storm water into the gullies in a more controlled fashion, but will not reduce the volume of water requiring management. Reduced soakage area caused by increased footprints of houses and roading likely to increase water volumes requiring management. Submitter cites a precedent for the proposed setback as</p>	Allow	The whole of the submission to be allowed	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				that overlooking Turitea Valley. Their slopes are not as unstable as Moonshine Valley's so it is even more important that this is put in place for the plateau above Moonshine Valley. Submitter supports a transition area between Woodgate and Moonshine Valley. This has been proposed many times in the past. Submitter supports the request that a minimum section size of 1ha be allowed for this area which not only would solve the problem of visual impact on the Moonshine Valley area but also alleviate the issue of drainage. The increased water runoff from the developments above Moonshine Valley have already increased sediment into the Moonshine Valley stream which is affecting our important aquatic life. i.e. Giant Kokopu and long fin eels. This sediment is getting worse and no mitigation by the developers seems to reduce it.			
S41.004	Brett Guthrie	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	Housing intensification and multi-unit, multi-story dwellings with limited on-street parking are obviously more suited to being in closer proximity to the central city (DP 10.3 Objectives and Policies 1.2 p.3) and "well served by public transport" (DP 10.3 Objectives and Policies 1.6 explanation p.4). The District Plan clearly supports the intention of the NPS-UD, however, the Aokautere Structure Plan (2022) does not. Encouraging this type of housing on the outskirts of the city and the fringes of limited public transport is also in conflict with the aim of limiting the effects of climate change by reducing travel (Eco-City Strategy 2021-31), and is counter to the intention of the NPS-UD.	That the Plan change excludes medium density multi-storey housing from promontories.		Reject
FS17.003	Brett Guthrie		Support	Submitter opposed to medium density, multi-storey housing on the boundary with Moonshine Valley. Submitter provides further supporting information for their submission that has arisen since their initial submission was made.	Allow		Reject
FS15.003	Rosemary and Anthony Gear		Support	Support for the removal of the proposed multi unit and multi storey dwellings. This proposal above the escarpment along the Moonshine Valley boundary does not fit the new criteria for medium density development in town:	Allow	The whole of the submission to be allowed	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>1. Not within 800m of the city centre. Proposed dwellings are about 3.5km from city centre.</p> <p>2. Not within easy walking distance of any future community centre due to the topography as well as distance.</p> <p>3. No public schools exist or are planned within the 800m of these "fingers" on the plateau.</p> <p>4. Insufficient room for a bus access and turning.</p> <p>Economic viability of public transport servicing questionable.</p>		
S9.004	Karen Wilton	Section 32 Report - Summary of Proposals	Not Stated	Please make sure section sizes are restricted to protect this area from having no green - quality of life for residents and wildlife needs decent garden spaces to retain character of this area.	Ensure the minimum allowed section size. Ensure the new suburb has a socially and environmentally successful space by specifying housing with decent garden and privacy spaces.	Accept
S51.012	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7: Policy 3.7	Oppose	The mitigation of effects through this approach may not achieve the purpose of the Act, there is no review and update of the Structure Plan through 'general accordance' reference in PCG.	All proposed text associated with Policy 3.7 wording is opposed.	Accept in part
S51.018	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R7.15.4.1.4	Oppose		The added text reads "and Subdivision in the Rural-Residential Area identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (R7.15.2.1(f))". The text amendments are not supported in their current form. The submitter seeks more appropriate text.	Reject
S51.032	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Objective 5	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S58.017	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A: Objective 5	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the	[No specific relief sought]	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.		
S51.033	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.1	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S58.018	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A: Policy 5.1	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S51.034	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.2	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.035	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.3	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S58.019	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A: Policy 5.3	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S51.036	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.4	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	
S58.020	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A: Policy 5.4	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S51.037	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.5	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S58.021	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A: Policy 5.5	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S51.038	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.6	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.039	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.7	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S58.022	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A: Policy 5.8	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.		
S51.040	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.8	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.041	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.9	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Reject
S51.042	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.10	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Reject
S51.043	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.11	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Reject
S51.044	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.12	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Reject
S51.045	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.13	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S51.046	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.14	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Accept in part
S51.047	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	7A: Policy 5.15	Support in part	HEL opposes the inclusion of prescriptive detailed Structure Plans and/or Precinct Plans with supporting text in the plan that prevents [or] restricts innovative alternatives and flexibility.	Added wording where it relates to the Aokautere Residential Area is conditionally supported. HEL opposes wording in relation to Structure Plan and/or Precinct plan in relation to these clauses as set-out in other parts of this submission.	Reject
S58.024	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	7A: Policy 5.15	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept
S58.007	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4	Support in part	The provision for a retirement village within the structure plan is supported in principle.	The site area should extend southeast to the existing residential edge. The Structure Plan seeks a road access connection through 153 Pacific Drive. This is possible but will likely be secondary access to the retirement village only.	Accept
S43.013	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plan: 7A.4D 1 -17 Street Cross Sections	Support	Residential design controls: I noticed in the Urban Connector E diagram that front fences are to be restricted to 800mm and dwellings must be set back 6m from the front boundary. I support the former for the positive effects it has on visual surveillance and connectivity between dwellings and the road. And it just makes it look and feel so much better - one only has to compare Rosalie Terrace with Pacific Drive to see the value of lower fences. It also makes it safer for people using footpaths.	I request that the PNCC require the tops of front fences to be no more than 800mm above the ground.	Reject
S43.014	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plan: 7A.4D 1 -17 Street Cross Sections	Oppose	Residential design controls: I noticed in the Urban Connector E diagram that front fences are to be restricted to 800mm and dwellings must be set back 6m from the front boundary.	I request that the PNCC: 1. Allow the non-garage part of dwellings to be built up to 3m from the front boundary.	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				<p>I do not support the latter except for garages. I think the front of houses, excepting garages should be able to, but not required to, be built within 3m of the front boundary to increase the amount of private space people have at the rear of their properties as well as to increase the connectivity between dwellings and the street.</p> <p>However, it is really important that the front of garages are set back at least 7m from the front property boundary to avoid visual dominance of the streetscape by the garages and avoid the situation where cars parked on driveways overhang the property and obstruct the footpaths -something that is very common in areas where such controls don't exist.</p>	2. Require the front of garages to be no closer than 7m from the front boundary of the property.		
FS18.040	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	These submission points are in oppose elements of the Structure Plan and Zoning Maps based. The submitter is opposed to a specific design solution being imposed through its Structure Plan without flexibility to respond if the effects PCG generates are different in nature to those envisaged by the masterplan process/structure plan - without a Schedule 1 RMA process.	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Reject
S83.002	Ben Somerton	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support	Multi-unit housing will be important for Palmerston North into the future to more efficiently use land space, and as a cheaper more easily maintained option for small families or singles/couples.	Support A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, M, O, P and Q. I support proposed changes to Adderstone Reserve to make space for more residential houses.		Accept
S51.072	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Objective 15	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes Objective 15.		Reject
S58.030	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	10: Objective 15	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]		Reject
S51.073	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.1	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	
S58.031	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	10: Policy 15.1	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S51.074	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.2	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Reject
S51.075	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.3	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Reject
S51.076	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.3	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Reject
S51.077	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.4	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Accept
S51.078	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.5	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Reject
S51.079	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.6	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S51.081	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.7	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Accept
S51.082	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.8	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Reject
S51.083	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.9	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Reject
S51.084	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.10	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Reject
S51.085	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.11	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Reject
S51.086	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 15.12	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion, the addition of Policy 11.3 as it relates to Structure Plan maps, Objective 15 and Policies 15.1 to 15.12.	Reject
S51.096	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.3	Support		[Support] R10.6.3.3 under Performance standards the addition at R10.6.3.3 iv (b) bullet point 2: The addition of "A minimum of 8m2 is in area, unless a unit in the Aokautere Residential Area has less than two bedrooms in which case a minimum of 5m2 applies."	Accept
S51.098	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.6.3.3	Support		Introduced notified text "Additional height, recession and setback requirements in the Aokautere Residential Area ..."	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					The proposed text is specific to Aokautere Residential Area.	
S51.105	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.7.4	Support		The deletion of "[Note: The following activities are also subject to R10.7.5.2 Non-Complying Activities:]" is supported	Accept
S51.106	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.7.4	Oppose		Opposed - The addition of "unless R10.7.5.2 applies, or in the case of Retirement Villages in Greenfield Residential Areas, R10.7.5.3 applies."	Accept in part
S51.107	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.7.4	Oppose	The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the structure plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process.	Assessment criteria k: The added text commences with "In respect of R10.7.4.6, and where they are proposed in Greenfield Residential Areas, how any activity:" and is followed by bullet points. The bullet points duplicate (in part) aspects of the Assessment Criteria a-i. The inserted text for Retirement Villages and Residential Care Centres in Greenfield Residential Areas and is linked to structure plans/or precinct plans but this text relates City Wide to future Greenfield Residential Areas across the City rather than to the Aokautere Residential Areas. The text should be rewritten to be on PCG and is not considered to be consequential changes as a result of the insertion of new rules, as necessary.	Accept in part
S103.001	Flygers Investment Group Ltd	R10.7.4	Oppose	<p>Flygers Investment Group Ltd has recently been through a lengthy hearing process to determine a Private Plan Change for the Whiskey Creek Residential Area.</p> <p>The Whiskey Creek Residential Area will be an additional Greenfield Residential Area. The hearing is now closed and the panel is preparing their recommendation. As part of the process there was considerable expert conferencing of planners in relation to the wording of policies and rules for the area. To a very large extent the planners agreed on the plan provisions and this is recorded in various Joint Witness Statements and Joint Reports.</p> <p>The submitter was therefore very surprised to find that</p>	That R10.7.4.6 be deleted or if retained in any form is confined to the Aokautere Residential Area.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>Proposed Plan Change G includes provisions that directly affect the rules applying to the Whiskey Creek Residential Area and were not revealed to the plan change requestor, submitters or to the Hearing Panel as part of the hearing process.</p> <p>The matter relates to the insertion of extensive design related assessment criteria at R 10.7.4.6 (k) that apply to all Greenfield Residential Areas with only the last part specifically cross referencing to transport network requirements for the Aokautere Residential Area.</p> <p>We understand that the proposed Structure Plan includes an option for a Retirement Village within the area and that has led to these proposed Assessment Criteria.</p> <p>The submitter considers that these assessment criteria are inappropriate for the Whiskey Creek Residential Area and any criteria added to the Plan by way of PC G should be limited to the Aokautere Residential Area only.</p> <p>Even if they were to apply, the submitter considers that they have potential to conflict with the design requirements of retirement villages.</p>		
S58.037	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R10.7.4	Oppose	10.7.4.6: All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S104.001	Arvida Group Ltd	R10.7.4	Oppose	<p>Our understanding is that the Plan Change was specifically designed to facilitate urban growth within Aokautere. We understand there has been a Retirement Village option put forward with associated provisions to ensure the design of any retirement village meets the key principles and intended outcomes of the Aokautere Structure Plan.</p> <p>The s32 report goes on to discuss these new provisions as being the most efficient and effective way to enable a</p>	<p>The submitter requests that the assessment criteria under Rule 10.7.4.6 (k) apply to the Aokautere Residential Area only where development is informed by a Masterplan. The submitter requests that the assessment criteria under Rule 10.7.4.6 (k) does not apply to other Greenfield Residential Areas.</p> <p>Should the assessment criteria under Rule 10.7.4.6 (k) apply in other Greenfield</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>retirement village in the Aokautere residential area that meets the objectives of the plan change, specifically Objective 15.</p> <p>The submitters concern lies with the implications of the proposed amendments to Section 10 of the Greenfield Residential Area and, as currently drafted, will apply to all retirement villages in Greenfield Residential Areas. Based on the contents of the s32 report, we assume that this was not intentional as no assessment of this wider implication has been made as required under s32 of the RMA.</p> <p>Particularly, the submitter is concerned with the Assessment Criteria in Rule 10.7.4.6. PC-G has been proposed with a Structure Plan developed with a high-level of detail, informed by a Master Plan. It includes options for a retirement village within the Aokautere Structure Plan.</p> <p>Other Structure Plans relevant to Greenfield Development Areas include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. The Whakarongo Residential Area Structure Plan; b. The Kikiwhenua Residential Structure Plan; and c. The Whiskey Creek Structure Plan (currently being decided by Commissioners). <p>The assessment criteria requires retirement villages to be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. "located as shown on any relevant structure plan and/or precinct plan". This is only relevant to the Aokautere Growth Area. b. "the roading and street layout as shown on the relevant structure plan and/or precinct plan"; and, c. "consistent with the design principles described for that Greenfield Residential Area in section 7A of the District Plan". This applies to all development within the Greenfield Residential Area (as per Policy 2.1 - Section 7A); and, in relation to the proposed Design Principles in the Whiskey Creek Residential Area (Policies 2.8 and 2.9 of the Private Plan Change). The submitter is not aware of any other design principles that apply, specific to the Whakarongo or Kikiwhenua Residential Structure Plan. 	<p>Residential Areas the design principles for each relevant Structure Plan should be clearly articulated, as this is not presently the case for either the Whakarongo Residential Area or the Kikiwhenua Residential Area (only the Whiskey Creek Private Plan Change). A decision-making framework should also be enable the consideration of appropriate deviations and/or alternatives to the Structure Plan where it is consistent with and/or achieves the relevant design principles.</p>	

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				<p>The submitters concern remains that the provisions seek to retrofit retirement villages into the pattern "as shown" on structure plans which appear to have been originally developed based on conventional residential subdivision patterns. These structure plans have not had prior consideration of the specific characteristics of retirement villages, including: the range/diversity of activities (such as hospital care facilities, club-houses and other facilities/amenities etc); the mixed building/unit typologies; smaller net site areas, sections depths etc; specific functional needs of retirement villages etc.</p> <p>The assessment criteria dictate prescribed solutions "as shown on the relevant structure plan". This is inconsistent with the matters of discretion for subdivision in the Greenfield Residential Zone under Rule 7A.5.2.1 which considers "the extent to which subdivision and development is in general accordance with the relevant Structure Plan for the area". Furthermore, this approach differs, for example, from the proposed provisions in the Whiskey Creek Plan Change (Policy 2.9) which enables a decision-making framework for consideration of a development which is not in general accordance with the relevant structure plan.</p>			
FS14.001	Palmerston North City Council		Support	Proposed assessment criteria (k) under Rule 10.7.4.6 was only intended to apply to the Aokautere Residential Area. The plan drafting as notified unintentionally extended the scope to other greenfield areas.	Allow in part	That the assessment criteria under Rule 10.7.4.6 (k) only apply to the Aokautere Residential Area.	Accept
S58.012	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R10.7.4	Oppose	A number of the design criteria are inappropriate for the environments that a retirement village will seek to create, nor are the prerequisite transport requirements necessary in all circumstances. Furthermore, it is apparent that these criteria are sought to apply to all Greenfield Residential Areas which parties with an interest of the other areas are unlikely to be aware of.	The submitters oppose the added Assessment Criteria for Retirement Villages and Residential Centre added in at R 10.7.4 (k).		Accept in part
FS16.015	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency		Oppose	The requirement for assessment criteria for Retirement Villages and Residential Centres. Should Plan Change G proceed it is essential that appropriate transport infrastructure is required provided	Disallow	Waka Kotahi seeks this submission is disallowed.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				prior to development. This will support a well-functioning urban environment, provision for active and public transport modes and safety and efficiency of the transport system.			
S51.109	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R10.7.5.3	Oppose	The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the structure plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process. There may be good reasons to relocate the position of this activity relative to the structure plan later and non-compliance should not be triggered in this manner, particularly where the effects of the activity can be mitigated in any location.	Opposed: Added text "R10.7.5.3 Retirement Villages in Aokautere Residential Area Any new retirement village in the Aokautere Residential Area which is not located and developed in accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan."		Accept in part
S58.038	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R10.7.5.3	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]		Accept in part

Reporting Topic: Local Business Zone – Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S43.005	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4G Lot Pattern & Density (Adderstone Reserve Alternative)	Support in part	<p>The distribution of commercial land (refer Map 7A.4G): Currently it is proposed to have a commercial centre adjacent to, or part of, the medium density housing area. If there is to be a single such centre that is sensible.</p> <p>However, given the long narrow nature of the area covered by the Structure Plan this will still encourage a high level of car dependence for residents living beyond the medium density area. The distances to the centre from the peripheral parts of the area are too great for most people to consider walking or riding to, particularly if they have goods to carry.</p> <p>There need to be additional properties zoned to allow appropriate (quiet and clean) commercial activities at other locations to make the area truly amenable to active transport (destinations are needed not just footpaths).</p> <p>Having such small scale commercial activities permitted at certain locations would ease the creation of local businesses and help create a sense of community.</p>	I request that the PNCC include in the Structure Plan provision for appropriate (quiet and clean) commercial activities at other locations within the area so that more people can reach them by walking or riding. Again, a little upslope from the intersection of Pacific and Atlantic Drives would be one such suitable location but near other intersections would also be appropriate.	Reject
S43.007	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4C Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre - Precinct Plan	Oppose	<p>The design of the local commercial centre (refer Map 7A.4C): The proposed layout is much too car-dominated with parking being prioritised over creating a 'village square' which would have so many benefits especially in close proximity to the medium density housing area.</p> <p>Relatedly, it seems inappropriate to me that the street leading towards the local commercial centre from the east is marked 'A' in map 7A.4C, indicating that it is an urban connector. In fact it wouldn't connect. It doesn't make sense to funnel vehicles through the local commercial centre (haven't we learned anything from the larger Square in the city centre?).</p>	<p>I request that the PNCC change the design of the local commercial centre to as to create a 'village square' without any motorised through traffic or motor vehicle parking within it. Parking should, in my view, be limited to the local street (marked B on Map 7A.4C) and to the activity streets marked A and B on Map 7A.4D (Street Types Map).</p> <p>The area marked 'C' on Map 7A.4D should be off limits to motor vehicles (with provision for mobility parking in the first available positions outside this area. Access for delivery of goods would still be convenient even if not necessarily right outside the door of all of the shops.</p> <p>If the area between the shops is made into a 'village square', without vehicle access as</p>	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
					described above, then there is no need for the street marked 'A' to be an urban connector.		
FS18.037	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	These submission points are in oppose elements of the Structure Plan and Zoning Maps based. The submitter is opposed to a specific design solution being imposed through its Structure Plan without flexibility to respond if the effects PCG generates are different in nature to those envisaged by the masterplan process/structure plan - without a Schedule 1 RMA process.	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Reject
S51.110	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.5	Oppose	The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process. The Plan should include a more enabling process.	Index deleted text R11.10.5.1 Offensive Activities and Crematoria and addition of "The following activities are Non- Complying Activities": (a) Offensive Activities, Industrial Activities, and Crematoria, "and Residential Accommodation at Ground Floor Level and Residential Activities at Ground Level in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre are Non-Complying Activities. and (b) The construction, reconstruction or alteration of any building or structure that does not comply with Performance Standard R11.10.2.2(j)".		Accept in part
S51.111	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	11.10: Objective 6	Support in part	The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan and Structure Plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process.	The added text is specific to the Aokautere Residential Area and is supported, but the Policies 6.1, 6.3, 6.6, 6.7 and 6.9 current wording are opposed where the wording connects in the Plan with predetermined design based on a structure plan/precinct plan dictate inflexible design solutions.		Accept in part
S51.112	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	11.10: Policy 6.1	Oppose	The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan and Structure Plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process.	Policies 6.1, 6.3, 6.6, 6.7 and 6.9 current wording are opposed where the wording connects in the Plan with predetermined design based on a structure plan/precinct plan dictat[ing] inflexible design solutions.		Reject
S51.113	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	11.10: Policy 6.3	Oppose	The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan and Structure Plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process.	Policies 6.1, 6.3, 6.6, 6.7 and 6.9 current wording are opposed where the wording connects in the Plan with predetermined		Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					design based on a structure plan/precinct plan dictat[ing] inflexible design solutions.	
S51.114	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	11.10: Policy 6.6	Oppose	The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan and Structure Plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process.	Policies 6.1, 6.3, 6.6, 6.7 and 6.9 current wording are opposed where the wording connects in the Plan with predetermined design based on a structure plan/precinct plan dictate inflexible design solutions.	Accept
S51.115	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	11.10: Policy 6.7	Oppose	The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan and Structure Plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process.	Policies 6.1, 6.3, 6.6, 6.7 and 6.9 current wording are opposed where the wording connects in the Plan with predetermined design based on a structure plan/precinct plan dictat[ing] inflexible design solutions.	Reject
S51.116	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	11.10: Policy 6.9	Oppose	The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan and Structure Plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process.	Policies 6.1, 6.3, 6.6, 6.7 and 6.9 current wording are opposed where the wording connects in the Plan with predetermined design based on a structure plan/precinct plan dictat[ing] inflexible design solutions.	Reject
S51.117	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.2.1	Oppose	The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan and Structure Plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process.	The modified text at bullet point 2: Offensive Activities, Industrial Activities, Crematoria, and Residential Accommodation at Ground Floor Level "and Residential Activities at Ground Floor Level in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre" which are Non-Complying Activities" is opposed for the same reasons specified earlier.	Accept
S51.118	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.2.1	Oppose	Why is this level of design control being promoted for Aokautere business where it is at odds with the provisions for the City? Absolute design control affects design innovation and may adversely affect businesses establishing in this location, particularly Franchise businesses. The current signage provisions of the plan often require RC and are suitable to ensure that signage makes a positive contribution to the city.	Oppose: Performance Standards (c) ii Text added "No signs shall be located above the fascia level of a building (see Figure 11.5A), with only one fascia sign per tenancy within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre."	Reject
S51.119	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.2.1	Oppose		Performance Standards (g) i & ii: Added text "(g) Residential Activities in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4C): i. No residential activities shall be located at the ground floor level; ii. Residential activities shall not be the dominant activity on the site."	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					The nature and scale of business has changed in NZ due to the Covid 19 pandemic and a combination of a ground floor rear flat and ground floor front business should not be excluded. The provisions should restrict business to the street frontage but not exclude residential entirely.	
S51.120	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.2.2	Oppose		R11.10.2.2 performance Standard (a) Maximum Floor Area, iii: Added text "iii. In respect of residential activities in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4C), a minimum average of 50 dwellings per hectare shall be achieved." This is a prescriptive design outcome and may not be achievable for a variety of reasons, not least that the monotony of form may result, that it may not be supported by the market, may result in cost effective construction and affordability.	Accept
S51.121	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.2.2	Support in part	Height limits the depth to building frontage ratio for natural light into interiors and for energy efficiency.	Performance Standard (b) Building Height, ii: Added text - ii. All other structures must not exceed 9m in height "unless located in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4C) where structures must not exceed 11m in height". Height limits the depth to building frontage ratio for natural light into interiors and for energy efficiency. More interesting roof forms and inhabitation of the roof space would be more achievable in design with an adjusted height recession arrangement and an increase in height. A control flexibility for extra height of 1m should be examined.	Accept
S51.122	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.2.2	Oppose	The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan and Structure Plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process.	Oppose: Text amendments. d. All buildings "and tenancies" required to be built to the front boundary shall provide at least one pedestrian entrance at the street. e. "Within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4C) all pedestrian entrances shall be provided at the street frontage	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					(excluding service lanes)." A combination of Street Frontage business and rear residential living could provide an excellent design outcome. The submitter remains opposed to the inclusion of the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan and Structure Plan without greater flexibility for review and updating without a Schedule 1 process.	
S51.123	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.2.2	Support		R11.10.2.2 performance Standard (f) Verandas i. amendment is supported.	Accept
S51.124	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.2.2	Oppose		R11.10.2.2 (f) iv. Is opposed. The latter reads "Within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4C) lettering shall not dominate the canopy area by being secondary to the veranda." This is a prescriptive design outcome. Why is this level of design control being promoted for Aokautere business where it is at odds with the provisions for signage in other parts of the City?	Accept
S51.125	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.2.2	Oppose	In practice 75% of the height of the ground floor frontage has resulted in endless peer review by PNCC consenting in terms of urban design outcomes. The current rule is inflexible and in practice those seeking consent require a more flexible rule of between 60-75%.	Performance Standard (g) Shop front and Glazing (i) Large Neighbourhood Centres, Small Neighbourhood Centres and Local Stores (and note to plan users): Text amendments bullet point 1: "• All buildings shall have clear glazing for 75% of the height of the ground "primary" floor frontage and for no less than 75% of the ground "primary" floor frontage width. "On corner sites, the proportion of clear glazing on the secondary frontage shall not be less than one third of the secondary frontage width. The exception is at the interface with Pacific Drive in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4C) where all buildings shall have clear glazing for 75% of the ground floor primary and secondary frontage." There is a genuine concern regarding the increased violence in NZ communities and ground floor retail would benefit from the ability to have a greater percentage of solid areas to	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
					built-into the frontages at a low level to prevent ram-raids. It is good urban design practice to have visual connection between the exterior and the interior, but the level must include consideration of other matters, such as life safety and property protection of the building users. The addition of text is opposed in the plan.	
S51.126	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.2.2	Oppose		<p>Performance Standard (g) Shop front and Glazing (i) Large Neighbourhood Centres, Small Neighbourhood Centres and Local Stores (and note to plan users): Text amendments bullet point 4 added "Window size, proportion, grouping and/or subdivision of openings should take account of the overall architectural elevation of the building." This affects all Large Neighbourhood Centres, Small Neighbourhood Centres and Local Stores, and is not considered a consequential change of Plan Change G, the change is opposed.</p> <p>Text amendments bullet point 5 added "Fascia shall be sited below the sill of the first-floor windows in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4C) and must not cross adjoining buildings. (See Figure 11.5A)." This is poorly worded as to the intended design outcome and is again prescriptive.</p> <p>Note to plan users added:</p> <p>"For the purposes of R11.10.2.2(g)(i) the primary frontage of a building is the portion of a frontage that serves the main access point to a building or tenancy and faces the principal retail street through the centre, while the secondary frontage is the portion of a frontage facing a lower-order street through the centre and not providing the main access to the building or tenancy".</p>	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S51.127	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.2.2	Neutral		Performance Standard (h) Ground Floor Parking: Text amendment moves this to a subheading point with the same rule.	Accept in part
S51.128	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.2.2	Oppose		Performance Standard (j) Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan: Text added at new "(j) Development in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre shall be in accordance with the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan (Map 7A.4C)" [opposed].	Reject
S51.129	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.3.1	Oppose		Added text "(i) signs" does not appear to be related to PCG and is opposed.	Reject
S51.130	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.3.1	Oppose		Assessment Criteria R11.10.3.1 (e) renaming and addition of R11.10.3.1(h): R11.10.3.1 Assessment Criteria (e) supported. R11.10.3.1 Assessment Criteria (h) wording amendment is opposed.	Accept
S51.132	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	R11.10.3.2	Oppose	Text added at these clauses and rules is opposed for the same reasons previously stated.	Performance Standard Assessment Criteria (d) xii added, and (e) iii added and (e) iv added: The wording imposes directive affects all existing and new. Integrating with the existing streetscape and relating to the character of what is physically there can and does result in poor design outcomes. The use of 'avoidance' is unhelpful in the wording.	Accept
S58.002	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	Section 32 Report: Appendix 12: Aokautere Centre Retail Report	Oppose	<p>Concerns regarding this process have previously been expressed to Council officers. Fundamentally if the landowner developer is not satisfied that a design matches market demand and is economically feasible then the financial risk will not be taken and no development will occur until the conditions are suitable.</p> <p>This is well illustrated by the direction to deliver a neighbourhood centre in accordance with the detailed concept on Map 7A. In the limited engagement that has occurred the submitters have expressed concern about the feasibility of this neighbourhood centre.</p> <p>The issue is tested in the report for the Plan Change by Urbacity. This clearly states that to be successful and</p>	<p>The submitters oppose the neighbourhood centre being a mandatory requirement. The submitter also opposes the extent of medium density residential being directed by the Plan Change.</p> <p>The submitters agree with Urbanity's expert advice on the neighbourhood centre and the location of the centre should be relocated so that it is all on Pacific Drive and not just the corner of one site as currently proposed.</p>	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				viable early in the development process the centre needs to be on Pacific Drive so that it is highly accessible to existing residential areas. The submitters agree with that position. Where it is proposed to be located will not be successful because, as Urbacity clearly state, the number of households necessary to enable the centre requires a high level of medium density but the medium density is unlikely to be successful without the early development of the centre. He recommends that the Council acquire land is the right location for the centre, being on Pacific Drive and tender out the construction and leasing of the centre.			
FS18.004	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	The submitter agrees that PC-G seeks to impose a specific design solution through its Structure Plan and that such an imposition is unnecessary.	Allow	That the submission is accepted.	Reject
S58.039	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	11.10: Objective 6	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]		Reject
S58.040	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	11.10: Policy 6.1	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]		Reject
S58.041	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	11.10: Policy 6.2	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]		Reject
S58.042	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	11.10: Policy 6.3	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the	[No specific relief sought]		Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.		
S58.043	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	11:10: Policy 6.4	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept
S58.044	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	11:10: Policy 6.5	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S58.045	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	11.10: Policy 6.6	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept
S58.046	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	11.10: Policy 6.7	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S58.047	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	11:10: Policy 6.8	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S58.048	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	11.10: Policy 6.9	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S58.049	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R11.10.2.1	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept
S58.050	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R11.10.2.2	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part
S58.051	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R11.10.3.2	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S58.052	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R11.10.5	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S73.004	Kevin Low	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	Most cities have migrated away from bland, cookie-cutter style and vehicle-centric plans for building new communities and, in recognition of the current climate change emergency, are embracing new concepts such as co-housing, shared services, and 15 minute	I would like to see the plan expanded to incorporate elements of the following: 1. Two village centres with facilities such as a convenience store (not supermarkets),	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				neighbourhoods (where basic services are no more than a 15 minute bike ride or walk away).	cafe, variety takeaway food, and chemist or medical centre. 2. Remove zoning limitations to allow for light commercial activity such as shared office communities to be within walking distance.	
S83.001	Ben Somerton	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support		Support A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, M, O, P and Q. It would be more efficient to have the added connectivity throughout the neighbourhood, and to have a neighbourhood centre at B.	Accept in part
S101.005	Paul Hewitt	General - Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre	Support in part		The proposed shopping centre straddles a primary road. It needs to be repositioned to one side of the road to reduce conflict between pedestrians and traffic.	Reject

Reporting Topic: Conservation and Amenity Zone and Indigenous Biodiversity

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S13.001	Mary Morgan-Richards	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support in part	I oppose development that reduces habitat for native plants and animals so wish to see an amendment that would provide greater protection for wetlands and canopy trees.	I oppose development that reduces habitat for native plants and animals so wish to see an amendment that would provide greater protection for wetlands and canopy trees. The council should identify mature native canopy trees within the Aokautere area and legally protect them.	Reject
S30.003	Ee Kheng Ang	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	Moonshine Valley Road has special characteristics and is home to some aquatic life including koura, shrimps and short fin eels. My objection is linked to two specific issues, including the potential of development to endanger the existing fauna and flora.	If the development goes ahead, the following changes should be accommodated: Attention be given to the special characteristics of Moonshine Valley Road so as to minimise potential impacts for existing aquatic life.	Accept in part
S39.001	Anthony Rosemary Gear and	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support	This will enhance the biodiversity of the region and afford important recreational facilities for the population of Palmerston North.	We support the proposed protection of the gully network G1-G18 Map 7A.3E in the Aokautere/Summerhill region, by rezoning to Conservation and Amenity Zone.	Accept
S39.008	Anthony and Rosemary Gear	General - Stormwater, erosion and flooding	Neutral	<p>Moonshine Valley has been identified by PNCC as a "Special Character area" due to its two reserves, one of which has remnant and important original bush, the biodiversity of flora through the whole valley and the 21 native and endemic birds that have now made the Valley home. We also have a population of green geckos and the stream has important aquatic life with Giant Kokopu, both species of eels and other native life.</p> <p>The silt that comes down with the storm water results in totally opaque water and this flows into our stream. Moonshine Valley Stream has endangered Giant Kokopu and endangered long fin eels. Also short fin eels, koura, kakahi, shrimps, bullies.</p> <p>The silt settling after rain events is covering the entire bed of the stream and is causing untold damage to our aquatic life, something PNCC and Horizons are aware of but fail to act on. The Manawatu River has an</p>	<p>If either Council really want to improve the health of the river they need to address the problem at the source...silt in the feeding streams largely caused by these intensive subdivisions.</p> <p>No one should want to leave a legacy of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Destroying the "Special Character "of Moonshine Valley. 2. Destroying the gully system by allowing intensive multi-unit dwellings above them. No amount of mitigation will control the damage caused by the extra storm water generated from the impermeable surfaces. 3. Destroying the health of the Moonshine Valley stream with the endangered species living in it. 4. Failing to act on improving the health of the Manawatu River by ignoring the 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				unenviable reputation of poor water quality, in part due to the tributaries bringing in large amounts of silt.	cause of much of the damage coming down a silt laden tributary.		
FS18.020	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	<p>This group of submitters generally oppose PC-G on the basis that the effects of the proposed plan change on the environment are unclear based on the technical information available to submitters in the notified documents.</p> <p>The technical information relied on to produce the erosion, geotechnical, and stormwater reports in support of PC-G provide insufficient base information to enable the submitter to peer review the interrelated effects of erosion, geotechnical and stormwater and its effects on ecology prior to the call of evidence for PC-G.</p>	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept in part
S49.003	Gill Welch	General - Indigenous Biodiversity	Oppose	<p>There will be impact on the nature that the Moonshine residents have fought so hard to protect. Moonshine has made great strides to become predator free and to protect our bird life/wildlife. This development will bring the risk of more cats and escaped dogs endangering the nature that abounds.</p> <p>We all believed that because of the gully and the lay of the land, and the special status that Moonshine holds a subdivision such as this could not happen.</p>	Re-design in coordination/sympathy with views of affected Moonshine Valley residents.		Reject
S60.006	Horizons Regional Council	Section 32 Report - Appendix 7: Ecology Report Addendum	Support in part	<p>The One Plan uses a predictive approach to managing activities affecting indigenous biodiversity habitat, by describing habitats (in Schedule F) and identifying them as rare, threatened or at-risk. Activities affecting those habitats are regulated, with a non-complying activity status for rare and threatened habitats and discretionary for at-risk. Activities adjacent (within 5 or 10 metres) to some habitat types are also regulated.</p> <p>Horizons does not identify specific sites in the One Plan, and does not hold exhaustive information on the location and state of all rare, threatened and at-risk habitat in the region, particularly on private land. The information we hold (which shows indicative extents where they may be potential biodiversity sites) has been shared with PNCC during plan preparation and pre-notification consultation.</p> <p>We are aware that an ecological assessment has been undertaken and that Schedule F habitats have been</p>	<p>We raise a concern over the way the ecological assessment has grouped intermittent and ephemeral waterways together, as a fundamental step to the assessment. We identify that 'intermittently' meets the definition of a river under the RMA, and thus it should be grouped with continually flowing waterways. The report considers anything that is intermittent/ephemeral to have 'low' constraint (table 2). We do not think this is appropriate, particularly in light of Policy 7 of the NPS-FM 2020, or in terms of activities in the bed of a river in the One Plan.</p> <p>In addition, where the ecological assessment discusses water monitoring, gully 1 should not be considered appropriate for "before" monitoring in its current state. This is due to</p>		Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>identified. We note that the One Plan regulates activities including land disturbance and vegetation clearance within 10 metres of any area of Schedule F wetland habitat; activities within the extent of any area of threatened habitat, including discharges of water and contaminants, are a non-complying activity. The National Environmental Statement for Freshwater (NES-F) also regulates activities in and within setbacks from wetlands.</p> <p>Depending on the context, consent may be required under the One Plan for activities in intermittent streams. We note that the constraint value identified in this report is also carried through to the Stormwater Management Strategy (in Appendix 11 of the section 32 report).</p>	the damage from illegal activity as a result of past development.	
S60.011	Horizons Regional Council	Section 32 Report - Appendix 7: Ecology Report Addendum	Neutral	<p>We also note that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the discharge of stormwater to the Turitea Stream (a Schedule B SOS-A value in the One Plan) will require consent under Rule 14.25, and - Giant kōkopu, classified as at risk, declining have been found in Moonshine Valley Creek in the past. This is not currently recognised under the One Plan, but any discretionary consent assessments may take this into consideration. 	[No specific relief sought]	Accept
S71.004	Susan and Yann Le Moigne	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Oppose	Emerging canopy trees: such as totara, kahikatea, matai, rewarewa, tawa and hinau and other trees will be at risk from pruning, poisoning or removal if housing is too close to the gullies, as they will potentially cause shade and block views, this is already an issue at the Pacific Drive end of Adderstone Reserve, with six twenty year old trees being felled by a neighbour.	<p>We propose that better protection for the gullies G1-G18 in the proposed plan is required.</p> <p>Buffer zones of land approximately 30 metres wide between housing and roads and the gullies' edges should be created to help protect the gullies. Whilst not all the gullies have yet been planted out steps should be put in place to protect them before development takes place.</p>	Reject
S71.005	Susan and Yann Le Moigne	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Oppose	<p>Fly tipping by close-by residents: By having a buffer zone between the housing and the gullies, flytipping and green waste tipping into the gullies would be minimised. It will also reduce the temptation by the developers and builders to tip their waste into the gully as can be seen in Upper Pari, Manga-O-Tane gullies and elsewhere.</p> <p>Green waste flytipping will introduce noxious and invasive weeds in the gully as has happened in the past.</p>	<p>We propose that better protection for the gullies G1-G18 in the proposed plan is required.</p> <p>Buffer zones of land approximately 30 metres wide between housing and roads and the gullies' edges should be created to help protect the gullies. Whilst not all the gullies have yet been planted out steps should be put</p>	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				Encroachment by future property owners to use the common land for their own purposes as can be seen around many regenerating gullies where exotic and invasive weedy plants are planted amongst indigenous plants.	in place to protect them before development takes place. A buffer zone would also allow for walking paths to be created around the gullies and provide access into the gullies for revegetation, pest control and weed maintenance projects.	
S77.005	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7: Objective 3	Support	Existing indigenous vegetation and ecosystems in gully systems should be ecologically and culturally protected, restored and enhanced.	Retain as notified.	Accept
S77.006	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7: Policy 3.7	Support	This policy is supported, particularly subclauses (g) (i) and (j).	Retain as notified	Accept
S77.015	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Objective 6	Support	Existing indigenous vegetation and ecosystems in gully systems should be ecologically and culturally protected from inappropriate use and development.	Retain as notified.	Accept
S77.022	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 6.3	Support	Generally supportive of policies to support implementation of Objective 6 and avoidance of adverse effects on the gully system and natural features. Existing indigenous vegetation and ecosystems in gully systems should be ecologically and culturally protected from inappropriate use and development.	Retain as notified.	Accept
S77.023	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 6.4	Support	Generally supportive of policies to support implementation of Objective 6 and avoidance of adverse effects on the gully system and natural features.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part
S77.024	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 6.5	Support	Generally supportive of policies to support implementation of Objective 6 and avoidance of adverse effects on the gully system and natural features.	Retain as notified.	Accept in part
S77.026	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 6.7	Support	Generally supportive of policies to support implementation of Objective 6 and avoidance of adverse effects on the gully system and natural features.	Retain as notified.	Accept
S77.027	Rangitāne O Manawatū	7A: Policy 6.8	Support	Generally supportive of policies to support implementation of Objective 6 and avoidance of adverse effects on the gully system and natural features.	Retain as notified.	Accept
S77.030	Rangitāne O Manawatū	R7A.5.2.2	Support in part	The mauri from the whenua (lands) of Aokautere is collected in gully ecosystems and feeds the Manawatū Awa and Turitea Stream. Locally sourced species are	Include an additional performance standard to ensure native planting is locally sourced. And	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>necessary to ensure Mauri is not diminished through new use and development.</p> <p>An additional performance standard required under a comprehensive development plan would ensure that locally sourced species are considered during consenting processes.</p>	Any alternative or consequential amendments that may be necessary or appropriate.	
S80.002	Elizabeth Fisher	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	These recommendations would help protect our land, the indigenous vegetation, robust aquatic habitat, bird and animal populations from light/noise pollution, especially our abundant nocturnal wildlife.	<p>My recommendations are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Not to build multi unit residential housing along Moonshine Valleys boundary. 2. The subdivision of this farmland be restricted to a minimum of 1 ha. to act as a transition area from the small sections of Woodgate to the Special Character designated area of Moonshine Valley. 3. That the dwellings be setback at least 15 meters from the boundary as has been the rule in Turitea Valley which we don't have in this proposal and they (Turitea) don't have the Special Character Designation. Yet we are both part of the 'Green Belt'. 	Accept in part
S90.003	Colin Perrin	General - Indigenous Biodiversity	Neutral	<p>Erosion and silt affecting our stream is awful now. Far far worse if this subdivision allowed.</p> <p>Damage to aquatic life from the silt...Endangered Giant kokopu and endangered long fin eels will be badly affected. Also have short fin eels, koura, kakahi, shrimps, bullies.</p> <p>The stream through my property is currently good quality water with aquatic life visible.</p>	<p>Setback of dwellings at least 15m from boundary as has been ruled for buildings overlooking Turitea Valley.</p> <p>Subdivision of this farmland be restricted to a minimum of 1ha to act as a transition area from the small sections of Woodgate to the Special Character area of Moonshine Valley.</p> <p>Setback and minimum 1 ha sections will help with storm water.</p>	Accept in part
S92.003	Tracey Yung	General - Indigenous Biodiversity	Oppose	I read in your reports that it won't only be straight flooding and erosion destroying our special character reserves. This development WILL also affect our special character waters here in Moonshine Valley via damage from silt to our aquatic life in Moonshine Valley stream...Endangered Giant kokopu and endangered	I would like additional work done on water management. I want a guarantee that properties and reserves will NOT be adversely affected by the development.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>long fin eels will be severely compromised. We also host short fin eels, koura, kakahi, shrimps, bullies.</p> <p>We are part of NZ's hard worked for green corridor, I am not satisfied by what I've read that this is going to remain and flourish. That's not ok.</p>		
S97.007	Manawatū Branch of Forest & Bird	General - Indigenous Biodiversity	Support in part	Maintenance of existing ecosystems.	Bush areas should be recognised as SNAs and protected with covenants too (if they aren't already). Proactive restoration and extension of these areas should be included as a condition of the plan change.	Accept in part
S97.008	Manawatū Branch of Forest & Bird	General - Indigenous Biodiversity	Support in part	This has been successful in other new developments (such as a development in Hamilton, where such a ban was introduced to protect a local population of Pekapeka bats). This would ensure the valleys of native bush can continue to support native wildlife and are not degraded by the presence of cats roaming in and killing birds (which will happen).	We request a ban on cat ownership in the suburb.	Reject
S107.002	Prabandha Samal	General - Indigenous Biodiversity	Oppose	<p>If the proposed plan is put to action, then natural flora and fauna including native bird life (such as Tui, Pukeko, wax-eye, robin) and shrubbery will be adversely impacted.</p> <p>The proposed development plans will adversely impact pollination enabled by insects in the area that contribute to propagation of our wildlife.</p>	All of the gullies should be protected as they are a significant natural features to Aokautere. The gully's are the beautiful characteristics of the contour of the land, views, trees, wildlife and openness.	Accept in part

Reporting Topic: Cultural Values

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S77.001	Rangitāne O Manawātū	General - No specific provision referenced	Support	<p>Protection and enhancement of values within the Aokautere gully system.</p> <p>Previous developments have infilled and/or encroached into the Aokautere gully systems. For example, extensive areas of gully system have been lost to the Pacific and Atlantic Drive developments. We think extensive gully edge encroachment is likely across the entire Aokautere area. This practice has had a high effect on Rangitāne values, especially our relationship with our traditional sites and travel routes into the Tararua Range, the mauri and natural flow of wai, and probable loss of taonga species and their habitats.</p> <p>These values are protected as a matter of national importance under section 6(e) of the Resource Management Act, where the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga shall be recognised and provided for.</p> <p>The Aokautere Structure Plan and Plan Change G recognise and provide for the cultural landscape. The landscape-led development approach restricts development in the gullies, restores gully vegetation and green corridors, and enables access to the gully systems for recreation so that our community can value these spaces as we do.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Development in gully systems is avoided in all cases, except where critical infrastructure, such as road connections and the recreation network, is installed. 2. Existing indigenous vegetation ecosystems in gully systems are protected. 3. Gully systems will be ecologically and culturally restored. 4. Future development responds to the escarpment-gully edge landforms, avoiding encroachment into the gully systems using a 5-m buffer strip. This minimises earthworks requirements and maintains public view shafts. 5. Roads that follow gully edges are retained and housing that backs onto gully edges is minimised so that the gullies are maintained as public assets. 6. The gullies are zoned conservation and amenity areas, as proposed. 	Accept in part
S77.002	Rangitāne O Manawātū	General - No specific provision referenced	Support	<p>Te Mana o te Wai:</p> <p>The gully systems within Aokautere have a range of ecosystem types, including intermittent, ephemeral and permanent waterways, wetlands and ponds, and terrestrial vegetation. The mauri from the whenua (lands) of Aokautere is collected in these gully ecosystems and feeds the Manawātū Awa and Turitea Stream. We have a statutory acknowledgement over</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Bioretention devices (rain gardens or wetlands) are incorporated into the road layout and all discharge from impervious surfaces is directed to these devices for filtration and cleansing, as proposed. 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>these waterways within the Rangitāne o Manawatū Claims Settlement Act (2016). As part of the implementation for the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020, we have developed a statement to describe what Te Mana o te Wai means to us in our local context. Our statement applies to the Manawatū Catchment Freshwater Management Unit, which includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the Manawatū Awa - coastal lakes - their catchment, tributaries and connections, including groundwater, wetlands and lagoons. <p>Our statement is as follows: "The most significant quality that flows through wai is mauri. The mauri is generated throughout the catchment and is carried through the connected tributaries, groundwater, wetlands and lagoons. It is the most crucial element that binds the physical, traditional and spiritual elements of all things together, generating, nurturing and upholding all life, including that of Rangitāne o Manawatū. The health and well-being of Rangitāne is inseparable from the health and well-being of wai. The Manawatū Awa, its catchment, tributaries and connections, wetlands and lagoons are taonga and valued for the traditional abundance of mahinga kai and natural resources."</p> <p>Previous development has increased sedimentation rates, which has had a negative effect on water quality and aquatic ecosystem health. Sedimentation of waterways is a common result of construction but can be avoided if carefully managed. Aokautere has had extensive earthworks and gully infilling. Many of the aquatic ecosystems have been affected by sedimentation because of poor environmental management practices. Stormwater is discharged directly to the environment and can be quite cloudy, indicating significant contamination levels.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Flooding is mitigated through use of green infrastructure, such as detention ponds. 3. The flood mitigation detention ponds or other flood control methods should not be considered as water quality treatment devices, as proposed. 4. The streetscape is designed to link stormwater treatment and planting with the retired gully systems. This should be retained as proposed. 5. Amenity street planting, wetlands and/or rain gardens use locally sourced native trees that connect the street network with the gully systems. 6. Gullies are stabilised with native plantings to minimise in-stream/habitat erosion risks and stormwater is discharged at the bottom of gullies rather than overland flow. This should be retained. 	

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
S77.004	Rangitāne O Manawatū	General - No specific provision referenced	Support	<p>Accidental discoveries and archaeology:</p> <p>Previous developments have gone ahead without our participation. Being able to implement our tikanga prior to ground-breaking and throughout construction is critical as our role as kaitiaki.</p> <p>As described by the Rangitāne o Manawatū CIA, the plan change area was not occupied by any other iwi and other iwi having an interest from a cultural perspective is inappropriate. We accept that there are possible downstream effects, but because we intend to improve water quality outcomes, these effects would be beneficial.</p>	Plan Change G specifically introduces accidental discovery protocols, which require developers to engage with us to manage our cultural expectations as part of the subdivision. This provision should be retained. Rangitāne o Manawatū is identified as the iwi to work with regarding accidental discoveries. This should be retained.		Accept
FS18.015	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Oppose	<p>PC-G introduces accidental discovery protocols to manage Rangitāne o Manawatū cultural expectations as part of a subdivision into the district plan.</p> <p>Rangitāne o Manawatū has established rights under section 6(e) of the RMA 1991, statutory acknowledgment within the Rangitāne o Manawatū Claims Settlement Act (2016) and under the New Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014, accidental discoveries and archaeology through these provisions are currently inherent to the ODP. The proposed duplication through new protocols in the plan is considered unnecessary and should not be included in the plan.</p>	Disallow	That the submission is not accepted	Reject
S77.007	Rangitāne O Manawatū	R7.15.2.1	Support	<p>The additional matters of discretion ensure adequate consideration of stormwater runoff, effects on the gully network and cultural values.</p> <p>Addressing archaeological discoveries in performance standards is supported - see (f).</p>	Retain as notified.		Accept in part
S77.029	Rangitāne O Manawatū	R7A.5.2.1	Support	Support the additional matters of discretion to ensure adequate consideration of effects on the gully network and cultural values.	Retain as notified.		Accept in part

Reporting Topic: Visual Amenity and Landscape Effects (Amenity issues – visual, overlooking, privacy)

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S30.002	Ee Kheng Ang	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	My objection is linked to two specific issues. Visual impact - tall (two storey buildings) being the most likely outcomes of more housing along the top of the hill (submitter lives in Moonshine Valley).	If the development goes ahead, the following changes should be accommodated: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Proposed buildings should be set back at least 15m from the boundary (as has been done for Turitea Valley). 2. Attention be given to the special characteristics of Moonshine Valley Road so as to minimise potential impacts in terms of aesthetic. 	Accept in part
S37.001	Lew Thompson	R10.6.3.3	Oppose	We built a new family home in Moonshine Valley Road in October 1994. We moved out here for the special nature of Moonshine Valley, for its open space, lifestyle living and its privacy. 28 years later, this is still hugely important to us. I am open to the fact that the land above Moonshine Valley will one day be developed. But I care very much for what impact this may cause to our open space and privacy and the special nature of our valley.	I would be very much against having multi-storey units or apartments or high density building such as the Woodgate subdivision - this would go against everything about our lifestyle valley. I would be open to larger sections like Titirangi or Polson Hill Road if they were built well back from the Moonshine Valley boundary line.	Accept in part
S38.001	Marie Thompson	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	We built a new home in Moonshine Valley 28 years ago - 1994. We loved the special nature of the valley and still do. As a foundation original owner we value the nature of our road it is why we continue to reside here. We would value buildings that complement the nature of the road.	I am against multi storey invasive apartments on the ridge above the valley as it will compromise the nature of our valley. I would like to see single storey housing that is spaced on sections larger than the Woodgate development.	Accept in part
S39.004	Anthony and Rosemary Gear	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4	Oppose	Map 7A.4 Promontory Clusters D1-D4. Almost every house in Moonshine Valley and a number on Polson Hill will be impacted by the row of multi-unit and three storey dwellings all along the brow of the hills. The plan allows for groups of small sections lining the narrow Shared Local Streets connecting these developments with the wider Aokautere/ Summerhill roading network. Council argue that the trees on the hills will mitigate against the visual impact but not all the hills have trees and a lot are pines and eucalypts which can, and will, be felled in time.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A setback of 15m for all buildings from the edge of the hills with a height restriction of no more than two storeys. Map 7A.4 Promontory Clusters D1-D5. The 15m setback is a requirement for all dwellings overlooking Turitea Valley but so far has been denied for Moonshine Valley. The 15m setback and restriction of height to two storeys would help with the visual impact on Moonshine Valley. 2. We have repeatedly asked for a transition area for the plateaux 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>The three storey idea of the new dwellings is so that residents in these dwellings can have a view over the trees. Vision works both ways. They will be just as visible from the houses they overlook. The report also suggests that three storeys is necessary for the residents to see into the gullies and over the native trees that have yet to be planted. Native trees take at least 50 years to grow to anywhere near the height that would necessitate this and by then all these dwellings will have reached their use-by date. Where has the PNCC Design Principal in the District Plan gone where "Visual dominance from multi-unit development on neighbouring development is avoided"?</p> <p>Turitea Valley has not been identified as "Special Character" so why can they have this setback protection and we cannot? What is the reason Moonshine Valley is treated so differently and so detrimentally? It is not an equal playing field.</p>	<p>between the gully system in the Aokautere/Summerhil area and above the Moonshine Valley area. Map 7A.4 A minimum 1ha subdivision zoning to connect the small residential sections in Woodgate and along Johnston Drive to the Rural Residential area of Moonshine Valley would solve all the problems of visual impact [and storm water discharge].</p>	
S41.003	Brett Guthrie	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	<p>A strong precedent for providing connectivity between residential and adjoining conservation area; the special character of Moonshine Valley Residential Area, and also avoiding visually intrusive buildings on the landscape is well provided for in DP 10; Resource Management Issues; 10.2.12, Objective 7, Turitea Valley (p.6); and Objective 8, Napier Road (p.7); PCG-LCA (p.12). For example, although of quite similar landscape and development, Moonshine Valley is not afforded the same treatment for visual amenity as in Turitea Valley [submission cites DP 10.2.12, p. 3]</p> <p>The Moonshine Valley "interface" is not being carefully managed. The intrusion and visibility of these adjoined 11 metre buildings from and into Moonshine Valley is significantly downplayed by both the Structure Plan and the Landscape Assessment. For example, relating to Figure 5 (p.12), the Landscape Assessment relies heavily on the retention of a stand of pines that are due for felling and have been thinned since that image was taken. The years to replace these with similar or indigenous growth negate the validity of both this and</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This submission seeks that a broader view is taken with the proposed subdivision directly threatening the special character of Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area. In particular the incongruous presence and close proximity of ill-placed multi-unit, multi-story housing. 2. That the Plan change excludes medium density multi-storey housing from promontories. 3. Amendments are required to setback distance. Setback from the escarpment edge and a transition area need to be implemented to ensure the semi-rural skyline is retained, rather than having Moonshine Valley rural outlook adversely dominated by the visual prominence of housing and fencing (Section 32 PCG: 4.4 Community, 81, p.34, Table 7; PCG-LCA 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>the Structure Plans assessments completely. In this case local knowledge supersedes a brief site visit.</p> <p>The published recession planes hardly consider Moonshine Valley. The rear boundary recession planes are clearly inadequate and will perhaps be exacerbated with an "elevated outdoor area" (PCG-LCA 9.1 p.8). The submitter knows that their house and yard is easily viewed from the field above by a person standing there and looking through the pine trees. A multi-story building of 11 metres will magnify this view greatly, severely limiting the privacy presently enjoyed and creating a very unwelcome intrusion and loss of amenity.</p> <p>Significant setback and a transition area have been sought in submissions from Moonshine Valley residents' in 2009, 2014, 2015, 2018, 2019. Setback is now limited to a minimum of 5 metres merely because of geotechnical concerns (Tonkin & Taylor, 2022). This minimal setback is very clearly inadequate when locating an array of 11 metre tall buildings close to the boundary with Moonshine Valley. It certainly will not "reduce(s) visual dominance", nor will these tall buildings visual impact be "mitigated by distance and existing vegetation" (Aokautere Structure Plan 2022 7.4, pp.5,6)</p> <p>In this location medium density multi-story adjoined buildings are in conflict with the aims of DP 7.2.3 (p.3); 7.3.1.3-5 (p.5); R7.6.2.1 Assessment Criteria a, b, c. (p.36); R7.15.2.1 (p70); 10.3 Objectives and Policies 2.2 (p.4); R10.6.3.1 Criteria h. (p.34); R10.6.3.2 Assessment Criteria f (p.36); Plan Change G, Landscape Assessment (PCG-LA); Village (p.10).</p> <p>In addition, these buildings and placement is in complete contrast with that consideration afforded the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area (DP Map 10.6.3.3 (g) p.80) where "(v)isual dominance from multi unit development on neighbouring development is avoided." (DP 7.10.10, p.27).</p> <p>The Council is also obliged by the Resource</p>	<p>Development responses e. p.8). Precedent exists in the District Plan; Section 10, Objective 12 (p.3) and Map 10.6.1 (p.72); fence and building heights (Pacific Drive Extension R10.6.1.1 a. iii, iv & v, pp.12,13, I, p.19; Napier Road Residential Extension R10.6.1.4 d.ii, e.i, p.24), Policies 8.5 and 8.6 (pp.7,8) and the PCG 7.3 Objective 2, 3.4 Explanation (p.16). The proposed plan is in complete opposition to all of these.</p>	

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				Management Act 1991 (Principle 7.c) to maintain elements of the existing rural amenity such as a sense of spaciousness .			
FS17.002	Brett Guthrie		Support	<p>Opposed to medium density, multi storey housing on the boundary with Moonshine Valley.</p> <p>Submitter provides further supporting information for their submission that has arisen since their initial submission was made.</p>	Allow	Whole of submission allowed	Accept in part
FS15.002	Rosemary and Anthony Gear		Support	<p>Submitter believes allowing these dwellings will have a significant visual impact on Moonshine Valley. Supports a 15m setback along the edge of the escarpment to reduce visual impact.</p> <p>Submitter cites a precedent for the proposed setback as that overlooking Turitea Valley. Submitter supports a transition area between Woodgate and Moonshine Valley. Submitter supports the request that a minimum section size of 1ha be allowed for this area which would solve the problem of visual impact on the Moonshine Valley area.</p>	Allow	The whole of the submission to be allowed	Accept in part
S49.006	Gill Welch	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	We are also informed that these 3 storey intensive 11 meter high buildings will only have a 5 metre setback and not even the 15 metre setback as in the Turitea Valley subdivision. Why is this? The visual impact will destroy our Valley.	Re-design in coordination/sympathy with views of affected Moonshine Valley residents.		Accept in part
S53.002	Larry Harrison	Structure Plans (General)	Oppose	Promontories - this cluster housing has a build line too close to hill face. Minimum 15 metres from hill face to protect against erosion, visual eyesore and too much housing resulting in stormwater management issues.	Promontories: D1-D5 rezoning: cluster housing. Maps 7A.4, 7A.4A, 7A.4B, 7A.4D. Minimum 15m setback from hill-face for new builds. Maximum two storey dwellings. No three storey units.		Accept in part
S65.006	Steve Welch	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	<p>Additionally these trees effectively provide a line of sight barrier (if incomplete) between the rear of our house, that includes bedrooms, and the 11m blocks of flats that are planned to look down at our windows. The trees will absolutely dominate the near view of the flats to the extent of blocking winter sun and most of the views that are described in the PCG as a reason for their positioning. Conversely if the trees die or fall due to the water changes then our previously idyllic</p>	Consult more personally and proactively with affected property owners and redesign plans along the Moonshine Valley boundary.		Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				lifestyle block will be overlooked by a multitude of dwellings. How can this be right?		
S69.004	Karen Lyons	General - No specific provision referenced	Oppose		Developments should avoid the "gated community" look such as there is now along Aokautere Drive. Much better to encourage tree planting to screen traffic and its attendant noise.	Accept in part
S87.002	Ashok Poduval	General - No specific provision referenced	Support in part	I support the proposal and the specific provisions in principle, subject to certain amendments as stated in the decision that I seek from the Council.	All proposed residential construction in the areas shown in the map, particularly to the south, must be restricted to single level to maintain the aesthetic value of the neighbourhood.	Reject
S90.001	Colin Perrin	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	<p>Visual Impact....multi unit dwellings on v. small sections right along the top of our hills. Have to be at least double storey to get them in.</p> <p>Mitigation: A. Council have a 5m setback from the Valley boundary which they reckon will be sufficient to protect the slopes...NO. That, if anything, will aggravate the instability of the slopes and cause more slips. Already some slips and lots of historical ones all along that side. 5m is just too small.</p> <p>Setback and minimum 1 ha sections will help with storm water and visual impact.</p>	Setback of dwellings at least 15m from boundary as has been ruled for buildings overlooking Turitea Valley. Moonshine Valley has a Special Character designation. Turitea Valley does not and yet they have this rule and we do not. Will help a lot with Visual Impact. Subdivision of this farmland be restricted to a minimum of 1ha to act as a transition area from the small sections of Woodgate to the Special Character area of Moonshine Valley.	Accept in part
S98.002	Sara Burgess	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	The proposed multi story dwellings on the the skyline will visually impact the special character area of Moonshine Moonshine Valley Road.	I would prefer no additional housing to go above Moonshine Valley Road. However, at a minimum the proposal should have have dwellings setback at least 15m from the edge of the hill overlooking Moonshine Valley (as already done in Turitea Valley), with a minimum subdivision of 1ha to transition from residential to small lifestyle blocks found in Moonshine Valley.	Accept in part
S107.001	Prabandha Samal	General - No specific provision referenced	Oppose	The green background, mountain & windmill views behind my Johnstone Drive home are lovely and a delight to watch. The Rural ambience is something to behold. In today's world, life is busy and fast-paced, which is nicely offset by the rural settings Aokautere offers with the tranquility and perfect relaxed atmosphere to rest and recover at home. Aokautere	The decision to have more houses behind Johnstone Drive should be abandoned. Instead, lining up with trees and walkways would be an option that would go a long way in beautifying the area and maintaining the rural setting, tranquility and scenic beauty of Aokautere.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>has a rural setting with a natural beauty and uniqueness that should be protected and preserved.</p> <p>The landscape and scenic views that attracted us to live in this picturesque neighbourhood will be lost by the proposed new developments obscuring our scenery completely.</p> <p>The house at xx Johnstone Drive was built facing east to capture the scenic beauty of the ranges. The development of new houses with north-facing houses will lead to complete loss of privacy, apart from congestion and crowding.</p>	Undertake further consultation once revised plans are put in place.	

Reporting Topic: Noise: Amenity – noise and vibration

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S10.001	Stephen & Carole Sorsby	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	<p>The proposal [Section 32 Report] states that following the initial development of Pacific Drive, developers were allowed to continue development without an overarching plan, the only constraints apparently being the land restrained for services, parks or reserves. The consequences of this, again clearly stated in the document, has been a disconnected neighbourhood with almost all traffic entering or leaving the development through Pacific Drive.</p> <p>Those living on Pacific Drive, closer to state highway 57, including IPU which straddles Pacific Drive, now have to endure the increasing noise and inconvenience as a relative quiet, short suburban road has become a highway. Bear in mind that when the original houses were built double-glazing was not mandatory meaning that those who built with living areas to the front of their property are now seriously impacted.</p> <p>It is evident from the proposal that the absence of a district plan over the past 15-20 years now limits what the planners are able to achieve in terms of a logical traffic plan that would dilute traffic flows around the development. Consequently, they plan to manage traffic through "junction upgrades "along Pacific Drive adding to the noise and inconvenience of the existing residents.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. That the request to change to the District plan G: Aokoutere Urban growth be declined. 2. That a traffic management plan is developed and approved that provides alternative routes onto SH57, reducing the flow on to Pacific Drive from those areas currently under development. 	Reject
S35.004	Douglas Pringle	Whole of Plan Change	Not Stated	<p>There is no noise assessment in the technical reports.</p> <p>At the Mighty River Turitea windfarm call in, the development of Aokautere residential zone would have more than minor noise disturbance from the wind turbines to the East of Aokautere. The Mighty River call in resulted in the turbine nearest to proposed PCG development being removed, although that was done predominantly for visual aesthetics to preserve the outstanding natural skyline features.</p> <p>The anticipated noise assessment in the original wind farm proposal extended westward to the edge of the IPU college location. The PCG proposal extends</p>	<p>It is recommended a boundary noise assessment of the consented wind farms is undertaken and overlaid with the PC G to establish which properties are likely to experience a more than a minor noise effect. The LIM on affected properties should include wind turbine noise disturbance and dwelling design may need to include acoustical considerations.</p>	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				potential dwellings in a South West direction taking them closer to the now consented and built wind turbines. Wind turbine noise is a potential negative health affect to those closer to the turbines, particularly on sleep disturbance at night time with low speed wind flows.		
S61.007	Ngawai Farms Limited	Section 32 Report - Appendix 8: Acoustic Assessment	Support in part	In accordance with Appendix 8, the acoustic assessment concludes the following: "The modelling demonstrates that a reasonable set back from the firing ranges is approximately 400m unless the ridgeline intercedes. It is recommended that no residential dwelling sites be located south of the ridgeline on the Waters block".	The acoustic assessment limits any future development of Mr Waters property which should be assessed at the time of subdivision. Although the imposition of a performance standard would thereby limit the residential development of Mr Water's property, the noise generated by the firing range should be dealt with at the time of future development rather than through the PCG process.	Reject
S76.001	Rifle Rod and Gun Club Manawatu Inc Martin Hunt	Zoning Maps	Oppose	<p>Rifle Rod and Gun Club Manawatu Inc oppose changing the land zoning from rural to residential. This would mean we would share our boundary with residential zoned properties, or be in close proximity to residential properties, with the increased potential for noise complaints.</p> <p>By opposing the re-zoning of this land, we are flagging our concerns about the Club being subject to noise complaints. The discharge of firearms always has the potential for noise complaints. Being close to residential properties means the Club would almost certainly face opposition from new neighbours.</p> <p>With re-zoning we would have an increased number of neighbours. All these neighbours would be zoned residential.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This higher density of neighbours increases the probability of noise complaints. 2. District plan noise limits of residential properties are significantly lower than rural zoned properties. Again, this increases the probability of noise complaints. 3. Amenity noise expectations of owners and occupiers of residential properties are much lower than those living in the rural zone, and this will result in increased complaints being received by the Club and by Council. 	<p>Rifle Rod and Gun Club Manawatu Inc. oppose the re-zoning of the neighbouring land.</p> <p>If the land was to be re-zoned then the Club would require any homes and businesses built with one kilometre of our property be built with professionally designed and approved insulation, in conjunction with no complaints consent notices on properties. If the land was to be re-zoned any PNCC consent should include that the land owners are aware that a Gun Club is within close proximity .</p> <p>As a further mitigation measure, we request there is a clear demarcation point at the top of the ridgeline of the Waters property which provides significant noise buffering to any residential development further to the north. Any land or any dwellings constructed on the ridgeline or south of it will experience RRGc activity noise in an unimpeded way with only distance providing any respite.</p> <p>Potential dwelling sites to the west of the Waters farm access road will also be directly exposed to RRGc noise except they will be further away.</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>4. The Club is concerned about reverse sensitivity issues that will arise from the plan change.</p> <p>The Club has been existence since 1946. Rifle Rod and Gun Club Manawatu Inc. has been in operation at our current address of 333 Turitea Road, Palmerston North since the early 1960's. The Club has maintained a good relationship with its neighbours for all this time.</p> <p>The Club already manages the noise coming from our property by:</p> <p>Managing the hours of operation - 9am to 5pm in winter months, 9am to 6pm in summer months</p> <p>No shooting on Christmas Day</p> <p>No shooting until 12 noon on ANZAC Day</p> <p>Suspending shooting when requested by neighbours for local weddings and other special occasions.</p> <p>The club contributes to the public good by allowing the NZ Police to train their staff in firearms proficiency at the Club, and by providing a safe and professional teaching environment where young people can gain sporting skills for hunting and international competition.</p>		
S82.001	Craig Hindle	General - No specific provision referenced	Oppose	The proposed development area from what we can work out is going to increase noise levels both short and long term.	Withdrawal of the proposed plans and continued protection of the areas within the proposals.	Reject

Reporting Topic: Recreation and Open Space (Parks)

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S6.001	Jessica Somerton	Section 32 Report - Appendix 13: Parks and Reserves Servicing Memorandum	Oppose	I oppose the planned walkway to go through the council land that backs onto our section at 88 Johnstone Drive. The path would be quite close to our house and would create a safety issue with people having access to the back of our house. This makes me feel uneasy.	Please consider an alternative placement for the walkway so that it does not back onto our yard directly. If the decision is made for this walkway to back onto our land, I would like the Council to consider there to be some security installed (fencing, planting, etc.) so that our house is not directly accessible to people walking along the path.	Reject
S6.003	Jessica Somerton	General - Open space and recreation	Not Stated	Not stated.	I would like the Council to consider an area for skating in the new development.	Accept in part
S7.001	Alan Smeaton	Section 32 Report - Appendix 13: Parks and Reserves Servicing Memorandum	Support	Figure 15 in the Parks and Reserves Servicing Memorandum shows options for extending walkways, including options for connecting walkways from this area to Tutukiwi Reserve. I fully support the specific provisions which the Council has planned for the Aokautere area. More housing is needed, and this takes into account the need to provide green spaces and recreation areas.	I fully support the specific provisions which the Council has planned for the Aokautere area. I would like to see some form of connection from the end of Abby Road linking to the proposed connection (black line) across the gully and into Moonshine Valley Reserve, even if that means an alleyway through any housing development which crosses its path.	Reject
S9.002	Karen Wilton	Section 32 Report - Summary of Proposals	Support	I am supportive of the Aokautere development proposal - it's a great idea to make good use of this lovely part of the region and hopefully at the same time take the pressure off the existing city and overdevelopment there.	The tracks and gulley are a city asset and great to see their future safeguarded.	Accept
S29.001	Charles Chua	Whole of Plan Change	Oppose	My wife and I are strongly opposing your proposed plan change G: Aokautere urban growth because in our view, your proposal is purely based on greed and not on any real needs for the residents of the city. You have completely ignored the serious and obvious negative impacts on the environment and the residents close by. In our view, future generations would fondly remember you and appreciate your forward thinking if the whole area is turned into a park planted with lots and lots of native trees and children's playgrounds are created. This would not only enhance the attractiveness and reputation of the city but would definitely benefit the wellbeing of all residents and also people from far away.	Drop the whole proposal and turn it into a park where native trees are planted and residents are free to come and enjoy it!	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S40.003	Heather and Grant Morgan	General - Multi-unit residential development	Not Stated	<p>While the city does have a good number of parks and walking and cycling tracks, these will gain more users as more houses are built.</p> <p>The Silverbrooke development in Whitby, Porirua City is an example of multi-unit dwellings and standalone houses that looked good on paper. In reality the Parks are really parklets, appearing to be less than a quarter acre to support 38 or more households.</p> <p>The reality of a multi- dwelling subdivision can be quite different in real life from its architect and artist's impression. Green space is essential.</p>	Green space between units is critical, as are parks and playgrounds that can be used practically by more than one family at a time.	Accept
S43.004	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support in part	<p>The distribution of recreational land: While there is naturally a wide distribution of conservation and amenity land (the gullies) in the area, the proposal does not include an adequate distribution of flat recreational areas where people might be able to play a wide array of small scale games. I am not talking here about full-sized pitches but areas where say 10 people might be able to kick a ball around. There is a sportsfield with space for full sized pitches at the bottom of Pacific Drive (although it needs drainage improvement to be truly useful).</p> <p>The only provision that has been made for such areas is the remnant of the flat part of Adderstone Reserve and the properties at 95 Pacific Drive and the areas in the middle of the medium density housing area. The first two of these are well down the hill at the north end of the area covered by the Structure Plan. The distance from there to the upper part of the area covered by the Plan is as much as 3km - too great a distance for most people to walk to and for younger (but independent) children, too far to cycle. The proposed flat recreational land within the medium density area will largely serve the needs of those living close by and is a good feature of the plan but is likely to be get a lot of use. Peace Tree Reserve at about 181 Pacific Drive has been developed in a way that precludes the sort of games I refer to.</p> <p>There is a need for at least one further small (single</p>	I request that the PNCC include in the Structure Plan at least one additional small, flat recreational reserve towards the upper end of the Structure Plan area.	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				lot) flat recreational land area to be included somewhere a short distance upslope from the intersection of Pacific Drive and Atlantic Drive.		
S51.133	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	15.3.5: Resource Management Issues	Oppose		Resource Management Issues amended text at Issue 5 as it relates to activities associated with the use of the Recreation, Conservation and Amenity, Racecourse, Water Recreation, and Arena Zones: The text amendment reads: 5. The need to protect "and restore" areas of high amenity, "ecological" and conservation value from inappropriate development." [Oppose]	Reject
S56.001	Paul and Jan Dixon	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Not Stated	We understand the need to plan for future growth of the city but fear that the current proposal will increase dramatically the traffic on Turitea Road thereby equally dramatically decreasing the amenity value of Turitea Rd. This road is currently heavily utilised by runners, walkers, cyclists and horseriders.....PN is indeed fortunate to have such a space so close to the city centre. It will be of even greater value to future generations.	That any future development in the Aokautere/Turitea area does not erode this important leisure area. Further, that PNCC considers developing high-density housing nearer to the city rather than sprawling dev. over farmland.	Accept in part
S58.053	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	15:5: Policy 1.5	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S64.002	Scott Knowles	General - Open space and recreation	Support		What happened to the original full length 'Wetland Park' idea, whereby it had a long winding stream/reserve leading away from Royal Crescent (heading southeast)?	Accept in part
S66.006	Jessica Costall	General - Open space and recreation	Oppose	The existing gully network is not being adequately maintained. For example, newly established native plantings in Springdale Reserve are being rapidly overtaken by banana passionfruit and other noxious weeds, despite residents like myself attempting to carry out weed control themselves. It is all very well for the Council to say they will establish further walkways and plantings as part of this proposed redevelopment,	[No specific relief sought]	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				but if they are not looking after the recreational areas that currently exist I am pessimistic about what will happen to any future plantings.		
S68.005	Russell Poole	General - Open space and recreation	Support in part	<p>The proposed creation of additional reserves in the gullies. I see this as, in principle, another commendable idea in the draft plan. A concern, however, is how far this component is compatible with the remainder of the plan. In the existing development, housing presses up close to the lip of the gullies and in some cases property boundaries even extend down into the gullies from the flat land above. It seems extraordinarily shortsighted that that has been allowed to happen; the lack of a uniform clear demarcation between private property and reserve land will militate against systematic revegetation.</p> <p>Another problem, as I have already noted, is stormwater drainage, which has the potential to scour out the slopes below the proposed housing and carry silt into the streams, creating hostile conditions for aquatic life.</p>	For the gullies to become sustainable reserves they will need better protection than they appear to have at present or is envisaged in the plan.	Accept in part
S69.003	Karen Lyons	General - Open space and recreation	Oppose		Generally in Palmerston North there needs to be more attention paid to going up rather than spreading out, not simply to have a denser housing area, but to allow for green spaces, not the ubiquitous concrete, around dwellings. This is even more important in greenfield developments such as the Aokautere one.	Accept
S73.003	Kevin Low	Whole of Plan Change	Not Stated		I would like to see the plan expanded to incorporate a sports field.	Reject
S75.004	Gareth Orme	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support in part	I certainly support the stated principle: 'Building a connected community'. My input is around the integration of this expanded area in relation to its periphery. This extends to the safety and hauora of not only those who will populate this extension of Palmerston North but also the current residents.	<p>Provision for properly constructed leisure parks - not just green area - create a community atmosphere.</p> <p>Adequate drainage to allow the land to be usable.</p> <p>Seating, trees, paths, children's areas.</p> <p>Flat turf for neighborhood games (e.g. Football, cricket pitch/nets, touch, petanque, tennis ...).</p>	Accept

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S83.006	Ben Somerton	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Support in part	We have a spectacular Eastward view from our property at 88 Johnstone Drive, thus have chosen not to fence along that boundary or plant high plants, and it would be disappointing and a bit of an invasion of privacy for a walkway to be placed along the boundary of our section.	G1: I support the inclusion of walkways in the reserves in the community, however ask that a walkway is not placed in G1 that is too close (i.e. within 5 metres of the boundary) to properties along Johnstone Drive. As an alternative, people could walk along Johnstone Drive footpaths, and the footpath that will go along the road down the cross gully link.	Reject
S101.002	Paul Hewitt	General - Open space and recreation	Support in part		I would like to see the provision of sports fields in this development and associated community facilities.	Reject
S107.005	Prabandha Samal	General - No specific provision referenced	Oppose	<p>The proposed development will adversely impact on the surrounding natural landforms. The open space and gully behind Johnstone Drive will be lost.</p> <p>The PNCC needs to be forward thinking. This is the 21st century and we need to protect our environment for future generations. All of the gullies should be protected as they are a significant natural features to Aokautere. The gully's are the beautiful characteristics of the contour of the land, views, trees, wildlife and openness.</p>	<p>The decision to have more houses behind Johnstone Drive should be abandoned. Instead, lining up with trees and walkways would be an option that would go a long way in beautifying the area and maintaining the rural setting, tranquility and scenic beauty of Aokautere.</p> <p>Provide details on how exactly the the gully/low-lying areas behind Johnstone Drive will be filled and made into buildable areas. Undertake further consultation once revised plans are put in place.</p>	Reject

Reporting Topic: Community Facilities (other than recreation, parks and open space)

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S47.002	Pasifika Reference Group	Whole of Plan change - Adderstone Reserve option	Support in part	We think that the Adderstone Reserve has the potential for a purpose built Pacific Centre. Currently the Pasifika Community Centre is housed at Bill Brown Park which is too small and doesn't have the kitchen facilities to cater for the groups who use the centre. Adderstone Reserve could provide the opportunity to have purpose built facilities and also to create the opportunity for other businesses to be in close proximity to the centre. This would also create a multicultural hub in Aokautere with IPU being close by.	That the Council recognise the difficulty Pacific people experience in finding options for housing in newly developed areas and create equal/equitable opportunities for Pacific people to access these opportunities through rezoning Adderstone Reserve and looking at the feasibility of a new Pasifika Community Centre to be housed on that site.	Reject
S73.002	Kevin Low	Whole of Plan Change	Not Stated		I would like to see the plan expanded to incorporate elements of the following: 1. A primary school 2. A day-care centre	Reject
S101.001	Paul Hewitt	General - No specific provision referenced	Support in part	Generally support the proposal.	There are no state schools in the urban area on this side of the river. These need to be provided.	Reject

Reporting Topic: Wellbeing and Safety

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S35.001	Douglas Pringle	Whole of Plan Change	Not Stated	<p>Palmerston North City Council subscribes to the WHO Safe communities and has a specified strategic direction of 'Small city benefits, big city ambition'. The Safe Communities Plan primarily contributes to the Palmerston North City Council's goal of connected and safe communities.</p> <p>Given PNCC subscription to the WHO safe communities, it is odd that a technical report from the Safe Communities perspective is not included in the PCG.</p> <p>Planners have a responsibility for community safety through their work planning new communities. While section 39 of the Health and Safety in Employment Act (which places a legal responsibility on designers of structures as having a primary duty of care to those present in the workplace) may not extend to the design of public spaces, the submitter draws a parallel to illustrate the gravitas of the responsibility for the planning process.</p>	It is recommended the PC G includes a health and safety technical report indicating alignment or divergence to the strategies articulated in the PNCC Safe Communities Plan.	Accept in part
S65.007	Steve Welch	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	The impact of noise, pollution, litter, reduced privacy, crime etc from the planned building near our boundary will destroy the appeal/attractiveness of our home of approx 20 years. I believe that in obvious cases such as the Southerly positioned Moonshine Valley residents, that a more personal approach should be taken by the PNCC to better work in with existing lifestyles and to understand the impact of their plans	Consult more personally and proactively with affected property owners and redesign plans along the Moonshine Valley boundary.	Reject
S65.008	Steve Welch	General - Multi-unit residential development	Oppose	I find it hard to understand why the PNCC will allow building to be planned within a 5m setback of the 30 Moonshine Valley gully edge that represents the highest boundaries of 11 lifestyle properties. Turitea developments have been restricted to 15m and regarding gully/valley edges that are not, in my opinion, as at risk in terms of the adverse affect of noise and other urban characteristics such as increases in pollution, litter, and crime that may impact existing lifestyle property owners.	Oppose: Proposed housing proximity to the "gully" edge of Moonshine Valley property boundaries. Consult more personally and proactively with affected property owners and redesign plans along the Moonshine Valley boundary.	Reject

Reporting Topic: Infrastructure and Services

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S33.001	Fire and Emergency New Zealand	7: Policy 3.7	Support in part	FENZ supports Policy 3.7 insofar that it promotes the availability of appropriate infrastructure to service developments within the Rural-Residential Area identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan. However, FENZ seeks to amend Policy 3.7 to clearly promote the availability of water supply with sufficient firefighting capabilities.	Amend Policy 3.7 as follows: i. There is appropriate infrastructure available to service the development, including water supply with sufficient capacity for firefighting purposes and on-site wastewater and stormwater servicing, which ensures there is no increase in effects on surrounding areas;	Reject
S33.002	Fire and Emergency New Zealand	R7.15.2.1	Support in part	FENZ supports Rule 7.15.2 insofar as it requires the design principles in Policy 3.7 to be implemented through the subdivision and development in the Aokautere Structure Plan area, which includes the availability of appropriate infrastructure to service development. Should the relief sought by FENZ to Policy 3.7 be accepted, FENZ would strongly support this point. FENZ seeks an additional assessment criteria in (h), to include criteria to consider firefighting water supply and access. This is to manage the fire safety risk to life, property, and the environment for Rural-Residential Development within the Aokautere Structure Plan area.	Amendment sought: Assessment Criteria ... (h) Rural-Residential Development within Aokautere Structure Planviii. How the subdivision is supplied with sufficient firefighting water supply, and access to that supply, in accordance with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNA PAS 4509:2008.ix. How the site access provides unhindered access for fire appliances in accordance with the NZ Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNA PAS 4509:2008.	Reject
S33.003	Fire and Emergency New Zealand	7A: Policy 1.4	Support in part	FENZ supports Policy 1.4 insofar that it promotes the adequate provision of water supply to enable developments within Greenfield Residential Areas. However, FENZ seeks an amendment to Policy 1.4 to clearly promote the availability of water supply with sufficient firefighting capabilities.	Amend Policy 1.4 as follows: To ensure adequate provision of essential services to a level and within a timeframe that will enable development that is appropriate to its location and intended use including water supply with sufficient capacity for firefighting purposes and, wastewater and stormwater supply, telecommunications services, and electricity services.	Reject
S33.004	Fire and Emergency New Zealand	7A: Policy 3.4	Support	Fire and Emergency supports Policy 3.4 insofar as it requires subdivision in the Aokautere Residential Area to be carried out in a manner which does not exacerbate natural hazards.	Retain as drafted.	Accept
S33.005	Fire and Emergency New Zealand	7A: Policy 5.6	Support in part	FENZ supports Policy 5.6 insofar that it promotes the adequate provision of infrastructure to developments within the Aokautere Residential Area.	Amend Policy 5.6 as follows: To provide an adequate level of infrastructure, and services for the proposed	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				However, FENZ seeks an amendment Policy 5.6 to clearly promote the availability of water supply with sufficient firefighting capabilities.	development, including wastewater, stormwater, and water supply with sufficient capacity for firefighting purposes.	
S33.006	Fire and Emergency New Zealand	7A: Policy 5.8	Support in part	FENZ supports Policy 5.8 insofar as it promotes the safe and efficient operation of the transport network for all developments associated with the Aokautere Structure Plan. Adequate access to both the source of a fire and a firefighting water supply is essential to the efficient operation of Fire and Emergency. As such, FENZ seeks to amend Policy 5.8 to ensure the design and layout of any subdivision provides a transport network that provides for sufficient access and efficient movement for emergency service vehicles.	Amend Policy 5.8 as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provides sufficient access, and enables efficient movement throughout the network, for emergency service vehicles. 	Accept
S33.007	Fire and Emergency New Zealand	R7A.5.2.1	Support in part	FENZ supports R7A.5.2.1 insofar as it controls subdivision in a Greenfield Residential Area. Adequate access to both the source of a fire and a firefighting water supply is essential to ensure the safe and efficient operation of FENZ in an emergency. As such, FENZ seeks an amendment to R7A.5.2.1 to provide Council with the ability to consider the extent to which firefighting water supply and access is provided for subdivisions within the Greenfield Residential Area. FENZ considers this will improve the safety and wellbeing of communities in these areas.	Amend R7A.5.2.1 as follows: Any subdivision in a Greenfield Residential Area which is not a Controlled Activity, and any cross lease, company lease or unit title subdivision creating allotments requiring vehicular or foot access to a road listed in 20.6.1.6 of the Land Transport Section as a State Highway or a Limited Access Road is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to: ...u. The extent to which sufficient firefighting water supply, and access to that supply, is provided.	Reject
S33.008	Fire and Emergency New Zealand	R7A.5.2.2	Support in part	FENZ supports R7A.5.2.2(b) insofar as it requires all new lots to have water supply connections. However, the provision of an adequate firefighting water supply, and access to that supply, is vital to ensure FENZ can effectively respond to a fire emergency. As such, FENZ seeks an amendment to this performance standard to ensure the design and layout of any subdivision provides a transport network that provides for sufficient access and efficient movement for emergency service vehicles. FENZ supports R7A.5.2.2(h) insofar as it sets out the transport network requirements for Aokautere Structure Plan. However, a reference to the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code	Amend as follows: (b) Essential servicesx. All new lots must be provided with sufficient firefighting water supply, and access to that supply, in accordance with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNA PAS 4509:2008. (h) Transport Network Requirements for Aokautere Structure Plan As part of any subdivision within the Aokautere Residential Area the following infrastructure requirements must be completed and certified by Council before development, or in the case of (iii), (iv) and	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				of Practice SNA PAS 4509:2008 has not been included therefore adequate consideration for emergency service vehicles is not assured. Adequate access to both the source of a fire and a firefighting water supply is essential to the efficient operation of FENZ in an emergency situation. FENZ considers that the standard is currently insufficient in providing safe and effective access for firefighting purposes throughout the transport network for Aokautere Structure Plan.	(v) below, completion and certification of the infrastructure requirements at the identified level of service thresholds must be provided for as part of the staging of the subdivision and development: x. Safe and effective access for emergency service vehicles is provided in accordance with New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNA PAS 4509:2008;	
S33.009	Fire and Emergency New Zealand	15.5: Policy 1.6	Support	FENZ supports Policy 1.6 insofar as it promotes the provisions of essential services and roading infrastructure within the gully network in Aokautere.	Retain as drafted.	Accept
S33.010	Fire and Emergency New Zealand	R15.5.4.1	Support in part	FENZ supports R15.5.4.1 insofar as it promotes the provision of appropriate roading and essential services for developments within the Aokautere Structure Plan area. However, adequate access to both the source of a fire and a firefighting water supply is essential to ensure the safe and efficient operation of FENZ in an emergency. Further, FENZ requires the ability to efficiently manoeuvre its appliances throughout the road network of any future developments within the Aokautere Structure Plan area. As such, FENZ seeks to amend R7A.5.2.1 to provide Council with the scope to consider the extent to which firefighting water supply and access is provided for subdivisions within the Greenfield Residential Area. FENZ considers this will improve the safety and wellbeing of communities in these areas.	Amend as follows: Roading and Essential Services provided for in the Aokautere Structure Plan area a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The extent to which sufficient firefighting water supply, and access to that supply, is provided. Efficient movement throughout the network is provided for emergency service vehicles. Assessment Criteria: x. How a sufficient firefighting water supply, and access to that supply, in accordance with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNA PAS 4509:2008. x. Safe and effective access for emergency service vehicles is provided in accordance with New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNA PAS 4509:2008;	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S51.070	Heritage Estates 2000 Limited	10: Policy 1.5	Oppose		All amendments to the Objectives and Policies are opposed, this includes the Policy 1.5 deletion.	Reject
S58.054	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R15.5.4.1	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S58.055	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	R15.5.6.1	Oppose	All the submission points all have implications for the objectives, policies and rule framework for the area. In short, the submitters oppose all aspects of the Plan provisions that are not consistent with the submission points. In particular the submitters are opposed to the entire directive approach of the Plan Change and this has widespread implications for the Plan provisions.	[No specific relief sought]	Reject
S59.001	Transpower NZ Ltd	General - No specific provision referenced	Neutral	<p>Of specific interest to the Aokautere Urban Growth area is the Bunnythorpe-Wilton line, being 220kV transmission lines forming the National Grid located centrally through the site, as broadly shown in Figure 1 [see full submission]. Transpower's assets (and their ability to be operated, maintained and developed) are essential to achieving development and growth, including that anticipated for the Aokautere Urban Growth area.</p> <p>The need to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop the National Grid is a matter of national significance that is recognised in an RMA context by the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission 2008 ("NPSET").</p> <p>Of relevance to the Aokautere Urban Growth area, the NPSET recognises that ongoing investment in the National Grid and significant upgrades are expected to be required to meet the demand for electricity and to meet the Government's objective for a renewable energy future, therefore strategic planning to provide for transmission infrastructure is required.</p> <p>Policies 10 and 11 of the NPSET provide direction that</p>	<p>Given the national significance of the National Grid and the policy direction set by the NPSET, Transpower seeks:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. That the NPSET is referenced in the Aokautere Urban Growth area documents, given the potential constraints that the National Grid may have on areas for urban growth; and 2. Given the level of development detail indicated by the Structure Plans for the area, Transpower strongly recommends that Council carefully assesses the extent to which residential development may be constrained with reference to the National Grid Yard rules in the operative District Plan Sections 6 and 7 and any new provisions that will be required for the relevant residential sections (as required by the National Grid 	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>is directly relevant to the scope of the Growth area in relation to reverse sensitivity effects and buffer corridors. Policies 10 and 11 of the NPSET have been given effect to in the District Plan with provisions that regulate land use and development in a buffer corridor near the National Grid (particularly within Section 23: Network Utilities.</p> <p>Transpower is generally neutral with regard to the principle of urban growth in the area. However, under the NPSET and the Operative District Plan, it is a matter of national significance that the operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the National Grid is protected. Any growth or intensification close to the National Grid needs to be carefully considered taking into account the development constraints established by the District Plan in relation to the Bunnythorpe-Wilton transmission lines.</p> <p>There is existing pressure to allow for development close to the National Grid, any increase in potential density or development in these areas will add more pressure for people wanting to develop, under and near high voltage transmission lines and structures.</p> <p>It is critical that any development near the National Grid occurs in an appropriate and safe way, and this needs to be factored in at the growth development level. The framework established by the Operative District Plan National Grid Corridor provisions allow for this careful management to occur. This will ensure risks such as electric shocks are minimised to the greatest extent possible, access for vital maintenance and upgrade work is not constrained and reverse sensitivity effects are avoided, ensuring the infrastructure can continue to operate in the long term.</p> <p>Transpower prefers, wherever possible, to manage risks proactively. Proactive management through appropriate planning provisions such as zoning and rules for the National Grid corridor is the most effective way of ensuring development occurs in a manner that is compatible with the National Grid and gives effect to</p>	<p>Yard setbacks) and factor this in to the growth.</p> <p>3. Amend Plan Change G to include specific provisions in relation to the National Grid, including the requirement to consult with Transpower for any subdivision within the 39m National Grid Subdivision Corridor (39m on either side) and for any land use structures within the 12m National Grid Yard (12m on either side) . These should be specific to the new zone to avoid any potential confusion as to if they apply. Any subdivision in this area is regulated by restricted discretionary activity status and is subject to a number of assessment criteria. Usually this requires consultation with Transpower, and Transpower's written approval will be required for subdivisions in this area.</p> <p>4. Any new dwelling or sensitive activity within the National Grid Yard setbacks (12m on either side) should a non-complying activity.</p> <p>5. The zone provisions and the maps need to be very clear that the National Grid is partly located within the area and that it is important that Transpower's need to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop the National Grid is a matter of national significance (recognised by the NPSET).</p> <p>6. The section 32 report will need to be updated to include the National Grid and what provisions should be included to address the impact on development.</p>	

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>the NPSET.</p> <p>Consistent with the Operative District Plan provisions, the National Grid corridor needs to be identified as constraint, particularly in relation to residential development. The current documents and plans for urban growth areas do not show the National Grid and therefore it is unclear whether the National Grid has been taken into account.</p> <p>In specific regards to the Aokautere Urban Growth area is the two Bunnythorpe-Wilton lines, being 220kV transmission lines through the growth area. As these are double circuit steel towers lines the "National Grid Yard setback" from the outer edge of any National Grid support structure is 12m and 12m from either side of the centerline of the overhead National Grid line. Any new dwelling or sensitive activity within these setbacks should a non-complying activity.</p> <p>In addition, a National Grid Subdivision Corridor of 37m on either side of the centerline of the above ground National Grid line will apply. Any subdivision in this area is regulated by restricted discretionary activity status and is subject to a number of assessment criteria. Usually this requires consultation with Transpower, and Transpower's written approval will be required for subdivisions in this area.</p> <p>A number of recent dwellings have been constructed in close proximity to the National Grid, there appears to have been limited consultation with Transpower, either as part of the subdivision process or land use for construction of the dwellings. The corridor is less than the National Grid Yard setback requirements along Pacific Drive [see photo provided].</p> <p>Transpower is generally supportive of the approach in the Aokautere Urban Growth area to enable sustainable managed growth. However, the section 32 report will need to be updated to include the National Grid and what provisions should be included to address the impact on development. Additionally plans</p>	<p>7. Plans and provisions of the new zone will need to show the National Grid, as a potential constraint for growth.</p> <p>Transpower seeks that the Aokautere Urban Growth area is amended as set out above, or other such relief to achieve the same outcome, and that such recommendations are adopted in the final growth area.</p>	

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				and provisions of the new zone will need to show the National Grid, as a potential constraint for growth.		
S59.002	Transpower NZ Ltd	Zoning Maps	Neutral	<p>Of specific interest to the Aokautere Urban Growth area is the Bunnythorpe-Wilton line, being 220kV transmission lines forming the National Grid located centrally through the site, as broadly shown in Figure 1 [see full submission]. Transpower's assets (and their ability to be operated, maintained and developed) are essential to achieving development and growth, including that anticipated for the Aokautere Urban Growth area.</p> <p>The need to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop the National Grid is a matter of national significance that is recognised in an RMA context by the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission 2008 ("NPSET").</p> <p>Policies 10 and 11 of the NPSET provide direction that is directly relevant to the scope of the Growth area in relation to reverse sensitivity effects and buffer corridors. Policies 10 and 11 of the NPSET have been given effect to in the District Plan with provisions that regulate land use and development in a buffer corridor near the National Grid (particularly within Section 23: Network Utilities).</p> <p>The National Grid corridor needs to be identified as constraint, particularly in relation to residential development. The current documents and plans do not show the National Grid and therefore it is unclear whether the National Grid has been taken into account.</p> <p>In specific regards to the Aokautere Urban Growth area is the two Bunnythorpe-Wilton lines, being 220kV transmission lines through the growth area. As these are double circuit steel towers lines the "National Grid Yard setback" from the outer edge of any National Grid support structure is 12m and 12m from either side of the centerline of the overhead National Grid line.</p> <p>In addition, a National Grid Subdivision Corridor of</p>	<p>Given the national significance of the National Grid and the policy direction set by the NPSET, Transpower seeks:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. That the Aokautere Urban Growth area identifies the National Grid transmission lines on the relevant maps; 2. The zone provisions and the maps need to be very clear that the National Grid is partly located within the area and that it is important that Transpower's need to operate, maintain, upgrade and develop the National Grid is a matter of national significance (recognised by the NPSET). 3. Plans of the new zone will need to show the National Grid, as a potential constraint for growth. <p>Transpower seeks that the Aokautere Urban Growth area is amended as set out above, or other such relief to achieve the same outcome, and that such recommendations are adopted in the final growth area.</p>	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				37m on either side of the centerline of the above ground National Grid line will apply.		
S81.001	Steve Rowe	General - Traffic and transport	Oppose	<p>The elephant in the room is that there is only one bridge over the Manawatu river.</p> <p>I have lived on the Aokautere side of the river and everything you need to do, you have to come over the Fitzherbert bridge into town. This bridge is already too congested with existing traffic, it will not handle cars from another 1000 sections. If this proposal is allowed to go ahead, residents on the Aokautere side will soon be demanding a second bridge as it will be needed to handle the increase traffic.</p> <p>Who will pay for this bridge? The PNCC can not afford to pay for another bridge at a cost of \$100 million plus. I believe the council has hundreds of millions of dollars to find in the next 10 - 15 years for other infrastructure up grades that it does not know where it is coming from apart from huge rate increases. PNCC rate payers have no money for a second bridge.</p> <p>I will only support this development if the property owner/developer is levied on each section for a bridge contribution. The starting rate should be \$50,000 per section for a bridge levy. 1000 sections would produce \$50,000,000 bridge fund to the future. If this makes this development uneconomic, so be it.</p> <p>I don't believe it good enough for somebody to land bank farm land, convince council to change the zoning, and walk away with \$50 million tax free, and then leave the mess behind for the rate payers to fund.</p>	Only allow this proposal to go ahead if a substantial dedicated bridge levy of \$50,000 per section is applied to any new section on the Aokautere side. This not only includes this proposed rezoning, but any other subdivision on the eastern side of the Manawatu river.	Reject
S91.003	David Prisk	Section 32 Report - Appendix 10: Landscape Character Assessment	Support in part	<p>While I do not oppose growth in Turitea and Aokautere, what is currently proposed is problematic.</p> <p>It is concerning that no mention is made of improving basic services to houses already on Turitea and Ngahere Park Roads (including Kereru, Oram, and Guyland Drives). Despite being forced to view sprawling urban neighbourhoods instead of rolling hills and green paddocks, there seems to be no plan to provide compensation to these areas with city water,</p>	[No specific relief sought]	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				sewer, or fibre broadband. It seems we are being at least doubly punished for where we've chosen to live.		

Reporting Topic: Zoning Matters

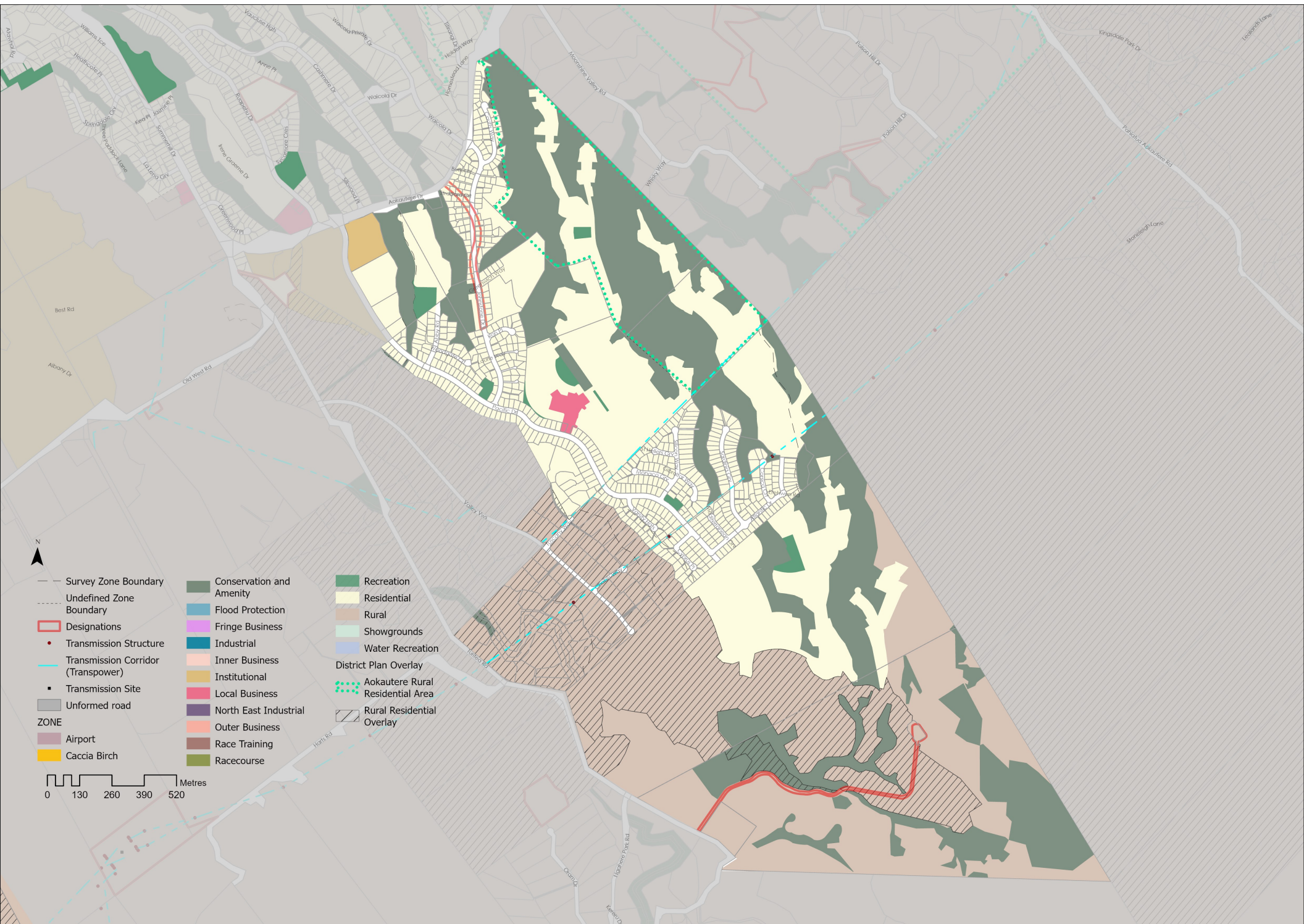
Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
S39.002	Anthony and Rosemary Gear	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Oppose	<p>In 1996 Graeme McIndoe Architect recommended the Parklands area (the area between Summerhill and Moonshine Valley, including Woodgate) be zoned for large residential areas to act as a transition area between small residential sections and larger rural residential sections and this has since been incorporated into the District Plan for Moonshine Valley and Polson Hill.</p> <p>For reasons we do not understand this plan for the same area has been dropped completely although the same issues remain. We can only suggest this is because Government have issued a requirement that Councils provide more housing due to the Housing crisis and advocated intensification of houses. However they also advocated that these developments are situated near to, and in, city centres. They did not advocate putting them out in an area with many challenges, not only topographical but also logistical. In addition Government did not include Palmerston North in their directive of multi-unit dwellings. Why would PNCC decide this multi-unit three storey design should be developed so far from the city centre and the amenities there, when they have not advocated this plan anywhere else within the Palmerston North area even though there are many far better areas suited to this?</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. We deplore the proposed rezoning of the flat land between these gullies, D1-D5 Map 7A.3E. Maintain the rural-residential zoning for the promontories D1-5 with minimum section size of 1 hectare. 2. Setback rule of 15 metres from the boundary adjacent to the slopes. 3. We have repeatedly asked for a transition area for the plateaux between the gully system in the Aokautere/Summerhil area and above the Moonshine Valley area. 4. Map 7A.4 A minimum 1ha subdivision zoning to connect the small residential sections in Woodgate and along Johnston Drive to the Rural Residential area of Moonshine Valley would solve all the problems of both Visual Impact and storm water discharge. 	Reject
S41.006	Brett Guthrie	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4	Oppose	<p>This submission supports the introduction of an integrated plan in principal. However, significant amendment is required, seeking greater consideration given to the special character of Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area.</p> <p>The recommendation for a transition area "between the more intensive subdivision and development associated with the Aokautere residential area and the less intensive neighbouring rural area" was first mooted 26 years ago in the Aokautere Design Guide (1996) produced for the PNCC Strategic Planning Unit. While then specifically relating to nearby Parkland, a transition area is in the District Plan and includes</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. This submission seeks application of a transition area adjacent to Moonshine Valley retaining some of the existing Rural-Residential overlay. This will ensure that the District Plan policy sympathetic to the semi-rural and unique character of Moonshine Valley is fully implemented (DP 7.3 Objective 3.6 p.19, 7.15.4 p.77). 2. The retention of a Rural-Residential overlay would provide a "clear gradation of development" avoiding the harsh abutment of the 	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested	Summary Recommendation
				<p>Moonshine Valley and Polson Hill (Plan Change G (PCG), Amendments to the District Plan Part 1 and DP, 10.6.1, d.1. p.16). The contributing architect and urban designer to the 1996 guide has now abandoned the transition area recommendation in the Aokautere PNCC Structure Plan 2019, 2022 and the PCG 2022. The exact opposite is now planned for reasons unclear and unsupported.</p> <p>The Council is also obliged by the Resource Management Act 1991 (Principle 7.c) to maintain elements of the existing rural amenity such as a sense of spaciousness.</p>	<p>proposed smaller lots and multi-storied units with the Valleys 1.5 hectare minimum lot size (DP 10.6.1.1.d. p.16).</p> <p>3. This submission seeks a similar "interface" as for Turitea Valley and eastern Pacific Heights (PCG Rural-residential p.11).</p>	
S43.006	Chris Teo-Sherrell	Structure Plan: Map 7A.4E Adderstone Reserve Option	Oppose	<p>The zoning of land on the Pacific Drive spur (refer Map 7A.4E and 7A.4G): It appears that land on the Pacific Drive spur as well as below the escarpment in the Turitea Valley at the southern end of the Proposed Plan Area is proposed to be zoned as rural residential.</p> <p>Given the presence of the Turitea Reservoir and Dam and the possibility of it being catastrophically damaged in an earthquake I agree that use of the land within the valley should be limited to low density. However, the land on the spur itself should be utilised more intensively in keeping with good resource management and I see no good reason for any of it to be zoned rural-residential.</p>	I request that the PNCC zone the area on the Pacific Drive spur, at the most upslope end of the Structure Plan area as Residential not Rural Residential while keeping that in the Turitea Valley as Rural Residential.	Reject
S45.012	PN Industrial and Residential Developments Ltd	Zoning Maps	Oppose	<p>The operative District Plan has a directive policy framework which seeks to avoid the creation of undersized rural land parcels such as those proposed, and affords a non-complying activity status to subdivisions of this nature. Further, the information requirements for subdivisions for undersized rural land parcels involve invasive soil investigations and extensive reporting which would not correspond with the scale of effects in this location.</p> <p>The absence of the word 'or' between the policy provisions of Policy 3.2, and non-complying activity status for subdivisions of this effect are considered to pose great risk to the resource consenting process and giving effect to the Structure Plan; particularly as PNCC have, on occasion, expressed apprehension</p>	The submitter opposes the Rural Zoning of those eastern-and-westernmost portions of the Green Block and requests they be included within the Rural-Residential overlay also.	Accept in part

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				<p>around the precedence effect that may be created across the City should they approve subdivisions for rural land below 20ha.</p> <p>We reiterate that these rural areas should be included within the rural-residential overlay so as not to frustrate the resource consenting process, and to better reflect their location within a peri-urban environment.</p>			
FS18.013	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	<p>The submitter opposes aspects of the zoning maps and seeks clarity for consenting on the rural overlay proposed as part of PC-G.</p> <p>That PCG enables modifications and alternatives to the Structure Plan (and therefore the zoning map) notified for the area, through the wording of the plan where the alternatives and modifications demonstrate integrated infrastructure for growth.</p>	Allow	That the submission is accepted	Accept in part
S50.005	Palmerston North City Council	Zoning Maps	Support	<p>The wetland feature and crescent shaped park in the local neighbourhood centre is showing as being zoned residential, but it will be zoned Recreation . The recreation reserve space on the "Voss" block is showing as Conservation and Amenity, but the portion fronting the road should be zoned recreation. The zoning needs to be corrected to align with the Aokautere Structure Plan.</p> <p>The notified map shows two Rural parcels adjacent to Turitea Rd with opacity applied over them in error. It can be implied that they are rural, which is consistent with other parcels outside of the structure plan area. For clarity sake, the map should be amended to clearly show that they are Rural Zone.</p>	<p>That zoning should be amended to reflect the Aokautere Structure Plan.</p> <p>An amended Zoning Map is attached as Appendix 2.</p>		Accept
FS18.014	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Oppose	<p>The plan change seeks to impose a specific design solution, this imposition is unnecessary.</p> <p>The PCG should enable modifications and alternatives to the Structure Plan (and therefore the zoning map) notified for the area, through the wording of the plan where the alternatives and modifications demonstrate integrated infrastructure for growth.</p>	Disallow	That the submission is not accepted.	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
S58.011	CTS Investments Ltd, Woodgate Ltd and Terra Civil Ltd.	Zoning Maps	Oppose	The submitters oppose the change from residential zoning to Conservation and Amenity Zone of the area of land immediately south of the gully crossing [connection from Abby Road to Johnstone Drive across Gully 10]. This area of land has been previously partly filled and has no particular natural or amenity values.	This land should be left as Residential Zone and its development enabled.		Reject
S61.001	Ngawai Farms Limited	Zoning Maps	Support in part	Dispersed portions of Mr Water's land would be rezoned from Rural to Conservation and Amenity Zone. The rezoning of land to Conservation and Amenity Zone would adversely affect Mr Waters in undertaking the current farming operation at the property. Although it is proposed that this land is vested with Council as part of the gully network, it would require the loss of land for Mr Waters thereby impacting on his economic wellbeing.	Retain Mr Waters' property in its original Rural Zone and Rural-Residential overlay. If Council rezoned portions of his property to Conservation and Amenity Zone, provision on the process of Council acquiring this land. The process of acquiring this land remains unclear as does how these sites would be monitored, managed, fenced off and restored. He requests that this be further discussed.		Reject
FS18.008	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	Although the notified summary of the submission states that submission 61 supports PC-G in part, the submission speaks to opposition to the PC-G, particularly the rezoning mapping/structure plan. That the Public Works Act process for Council to acquire the land of private landowners to mitigate the effects of PC-G and repurpose the land for public use is unresolved.	Allow	That the submission be accepted	Reject
S61.002	Ngawai Farms Limited	Zoning Maps	Support in part	The Rural Residential Overlay which once covered the entirety of the property would be severely limited to the central portion of the site. The reduced Rural Residential Overlay would limit the development potential for Mr Waters. Council's requirements would be more stringent regarding subdivision potential and overall development of the property.	Retain the Rural-Residential overlay for Mr Waters land zoned Rural.		Reject
FS18.009	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	Although the notified summary of the submission states that submission 61 supports PC-G in part, the submission speaks to opposition to the PC-G, particularly the rezoning mapping/structure plan. That the Public Works Act process for Council to acquire the land of private landowners to mitigate the effects of	Allow	The the submission be accepted	Reject

Submission Point	Submitter (S) / Further Submitter (FS)	Provision	Position	Reasons	Decision Requested		Summary Recommendation
				PC-G and repurpose the land for public use is unresolved.			
S61.003	Ngawai Farms Limited	Zoning Maps	Support in part	Located within Mr Water's property is a portion of land to be rezoned residential.	As this property is not fully located within the boundaries of one owner, we seek this site to be rurally zoned and retain its Rural-Residential Overlay.		Reject
FS18.0010	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	Although the notified summary of the submission states that submission 61 supports PC-G in part, the submission speaks to opposition to the PC-G, particularly the rezoning mapping/structure plan. That the Public Works Act process for Council to acquire the land of private landowners to mitigate the effects of PC-G and repurpose the land for public use is unresolved.	Allow	That the submission be accepted.	Reject
S61.004	Ngawai Farms Limited	Zoning Maps	Support in part	In accordance with Appendix 2, the western portion of the site that has road frontage to Turitea Road would contain an area that does not have a zone. It is currently zoned Rural with the Rural Residential Overlay.	Retain the rural zoning of this land and confirm the zoning of the western portion of the site that has road frontage to Turitea Road.		Reject
FS18.011	Heritage Estates 2000 Ltd		Support	Although the notified summary of the submission states that submission 61 supports PC-G in part, the submission speaks to opposition to the PC-G, particularly the rezoning mapping/structure plan. That the Public Works Act process for Council to acquire the land of private landowners to mitigate the effects of PC-G and repurpose the land for public use is unresolved.	Allow	That the submission be accepted	Reject





Plan Change G Aokautere Growth Area Notified Area



Disclaimer: Copyright and disclaimers apply. See www.gpo.gov/nz for details.

1.25.000

Appendix 4 - Table of provisions which may apply wider than Aokautere Residential Area

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
Section 7: Subdivision					
R7.15.2.1 – Restricted Discretionary - Subdivision within the Aokautere Rural-Residential Area, the Moonshine Valley Residential Area and the Rural Residential Overlay	New/amended matters of discretion	<u>The extent to which the subdivision is in accordance with any relevant Structure Plan</u> Landscape, <u>conservation</u> and amenity values <u>Management of stormwater run-off</u> <u>Availability of operational transport infrastructure</u> <u>Earthworks</u> <u>Effects on the gully network in Aokautere</u> <u>Cultural values</u>	<p>The application of the new matters of discretion would apply to the Aokautere Rural Residential Area, including the Moonshine Valley Rural Residential Area and areas in the Rural-Residential Overlay. Some of these areas are outside the Aokautere plan change area.</p> <p>The 'extent of accordance with any relevant Structure Plan' is not a matter currently addressed by the operative rule and could be considered an expansion of scope. While there are no operative Structure Plans in the District Plan that cover any of the specified areas in this rule, I consider it is important that there is clarity as to where this provision applies.</p> <p>The following new matters are broadly worded, but are matters which are already required to be considered under the operative Assessment Criteria. For these reasons I consider that these amendments can be made to the Plan under RMA Clause 16 as an alteration with minor effect.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <u>'Conservation values'</u> - under the operative Assessment Criteria (c) Landscape and amenity values, ii, iii. - <u>'Management of stormwater run-off'</u> –under the operative 	<p>Amend the new matters of discretion to read:</p> <p><u>Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area,</u> <u>The extent to which the subdivision is in accordance with any relevant Structure Plan the Aokautere Structure Plan</u> <u>Effects on the gully network within the Aokautere Structure Plan area</u> <u>Effects on cultural values within the Aokautere Structure Plan area</u></p>	S51.013 S51.007 S51.134

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
			<p>Assessment criteria, (b) on-site services, (d) Effects on Council infrastructure network.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <u>'Availability of operational transport infrastructure'</u> – under the operative Assessment Criteria (d) 'Effects on Council infrastructure network', (e) 'urban growth' and (f) 'safe and efficient operation of the roading network'. - <u>'Earthworks'</u> –under operative Performance Standard (c) 'Natural Hazards and on-site services' and Assessment criteria (c)(iv). <p>I do note that some of the proposed matters of discretion are not matters that are considered in the operative rule, and therefore should apply within the Aokautere Structure Plan area only. These matters are:</p> <p><u>'Effects on the gully network in Aokautere'</u> – is specific to that area, but this could be made more precise, in that 'Aokautere' is not a defined area in the Plan.</p> <p><u>'Cultural values'</u> is not a matter currently addressed by the operative rule and could be considered an expansion of the scope of the rule. The insertion of 'Cultural values' is a consequential amendment arising from proposed new performance standard (f) but is only relevant to that standard (i.e. to PPCG). Therefore an amendment is</p>		

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
			needed to ensure this is reflected in the matter of discretion.		
	New/amended performance standards	<p>Amendment to: c) - Natural Hazards and On- site services</p> <p>All subdivision applications must be submitted with a geotechnical report and statement of professional opinion from a registered engineer <u>an accredited Chartered Professional Engineer</u> experienced in soils mechanics or geotechnical engineering that certifies that the land is suitable for building construction <u>having considered natural hazard risk</u>, with regard to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the proposed residential building platform and associated facilities; ii. the vehicle access to the residential building platform; and iii. the area for on-site wastewater disposal system (and discharge area). <u>iv. suitable setbacks for buildings from the top of any escarpment or gully edges within the Rural Residential area identified on the Aokautere</u> 	<p>The amendment to the opening clause of (c) is broadly worded but the changes are very minor and reflect updated references to titles of engineers.</p> <p>I consider that the inclusion of the words 'having considered natural hazard risk' is within the scope of the matter of discretion "natural hazards", and is further supported by the explanatory text.</p> <p>I consider that these amendments can be made to the Plan under RMA Clause 16 as an alteration with minor effect.</p> <p>The inserted clause iv. is specific to the Rural-Residential Area identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan, which is within the PPCG area.</p> <p>Likewise, the new performance standard (f) is clearly restricted in scope to the area specified within the Aokautere Structure Plan.</p>	Retain proposed wording.	S51.013 S51.007 S51.134

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		<p><u>Structure Plan: with particular reference to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>cut slope behaviour and slope stability analysis to develop appropriate set back distances from the crest of slopes for building platforms;</u> • <u>whether building platforms should be restricted in certain areas; and/or</u> • <u>whether specific foundation designs are required in certain locations.</u> <p><u>v. the management of stormwater run-off for sites located in the Rural Residential area identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan with regard to land stability and erosion of the gully network.</u></p> <p>New standard inserted: <u>(f) – Subdivision in the Rural Residential Area identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan</u></p>			

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		<p><u>i. Subdivision must be in general accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan.</u></p> <p><u>ii. The roading network identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan must be provided.</u></p> <p><u>iii. The design principles contained within Policy 3.7 must be implemented through the subdivision and development.</u></p> <p><u>iv Any subdivision must be accompanied by an earthworks plan identifying any restructuring of land, earthworks, or other works to create land with improved slope and soil stability necessary to enable the development of building platforms, services, and access ways. The plan must address:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>the management of archaeological discoveries, including how tangata whenua involvement and cultural monitoring will be accommodated; and</u> 			

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>any recommendations as to the location, design and construction of building sites, foundations and infrastructure arising out of technical reports prepared under Policy 3.7.</u> 			
	New/amended Assessment criteria	<p>Amendment to: (b) On-site services – to include <u>‘the surrounding environment’</u> as a matter to be protected from adverse impacts</p> <p>Amendment to: (e) Urban growth – inserted reference to <u>‘any relevant structure plan’</u> as a matter to consider in terms of whether the subdivision is appropriate in terms of location and whether it would undermine the Council’s Residential Growth Strategy and planned infrastructure investment</p> <p>Insert new criteria: (h) – Rural-Residential development within the</p>	<p>(b) the reference to ‘the surrounding environment’ in considering effects of on-site services is a requirement under the Act. S104 requires that any application must consider the actual and potential effects on the environment of allowing the activity. I consider that these amendments can be made to the Plan under RMA Clause 16 as an alteration with minor effect.</p> <p>(e) urban growth – While the reference to ‘any relevant structure plan’ – will only materially apply to the Aokautere Structure Plan as no other operative structure plans fall within the Rural Residential Overlay, I consider it appropriate to make an amendment to this provision to make its application clearer.</p> <p>The new assessment criteria (f) relates specifically to the Rural-Residential</p>	<p>R7.15.2.1 Amended Assessment Criteria (e) to read:</p> <p>Whether the subdivision is appropriate in terms of the location (the scale, form and character of development proposed) and whether a consent, if granted, would undermine the Council’s Residential Growth Strategy, <u>any relevant Structure Plan, and</u> planned infrastructure investment, <u>and where relevant the Aokautere Structure Plan,</u> having regard to cumulative or precedent effects on the efficient and orderly development of urban areas</p>	S51.013 S51.007 S51.134

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		Aokautere Structure Plan area This inserts a list of matters to be considered.	Area identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan.		
7A: Greenfield Residential Areas					
Policy 1.2	Amended policy	To ensure that subdivision and development is undertaken in general accordance with the area's relevant Structure Plan including setting aside at the earliest stage of subdivision those areas identified in the Structure Plan as public open space <u>or conservation and amenity areas.</u>	<p>The proposed amendment inserts a reference to conservation and amenity areas as being set aside at the earliest stage of subdivision, where these are identified in a relevant structure plan.</p> <p>I consider that this amendment could apply to proposals in other greenfield areas, if areas are identified for conservation and amenity purposes.</p> <p>Policy 6.6 is more specific to Aokautere and directs the same outcome. For this reason, I consider the amendments proposed to Policy 1.2 should be deleted.</p>	<p>Amend Policy 1.2 to read:</p> <p>To ensure that subdivision and development is undertaken in general accordance with the area's relevant Structure Plan including setting aside at the earliest stage of subdivision those areas identified in the Structure Plan as public open space <u>or conservation and amenity areas.</u></p>	S51.019 S51.007 S51.134
Policy 1.3	Amended policy	To require a Comprehensive Development Plan at each stage of development to ensure that the subdivision design, layout and servicing is in general accordance with the Structure Plan, <u>has regard to the environmental constraints of the site,</u> and does not	<p>While this is a change intended to reflect a consideration which is inherent to the process of preparing a Comprehensive Development Plan, I consider that its application will apply more broadly than the Aokautere Structure Plan Area.</p> <p>I consider that the proposed provisions in Objective 5 and Policies 5.1-5.15 and Objective 6 and Policies in 6.1-6.8 will</p>	<p>Amend Policy 1.3 to read:</p> <p>To require a Comprehensive Development Plan at each stage of development to ensure that the subdivision design, layout and servicing is in general accordance with the Structure Plan, <u>has</u></p>	S51.020 S51.007 S51.134

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		restrict future development opportunities.	require any proposal in the Aokautere Structure Plan Area to have regard to the environmental constraints of the site. For this reason, I do not consider the amendments to Policy 1.3 are necessary, given the more directive policies proposed for the Aokautere Structure Plan area.	regard to the environmental constraints of the site. and does not restrict future development opportunities.	
Policy 1.4	New policy	<u>To ensure adequate provision of essential services to a level and within a timeframe that will enable development that is appropriate to its location and intended use including water, wastewater and stormwater supply, telecommunications services, and electricity services.</u>	<p>The matters addressed in this proposed policy are an inherent element of greenfield planning and development. The policy is intended to fill a 'gap' in the objectives and policies framework for Greenfield Residential Areas, providing direction for the assessment of (h) "integration of essential services", which is a matter of discretion for subdivision applications under Rule R7A.5.2.1.</p> <p>It is acknowledged however that the policy will apply outside the Aokautere Structure Plan area. For this reason, I recommend amendments to limit its application to the Aokautere Structure Plan area.</p>	<u>Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area To ensure adequate provision of essential services to a level and within a timeframe that will enable development that is appropriate to its location and intended use including water, wastewater and stormwater supply, telecommunications services, and electricity services.</u>	S51.021 S51.007 S51.134
R7A.5.2.1 – Restricted Discretionary Activities – any subdivision in a Greenfield Residential Area	New/amended matters of discretion	<u>(c) The extent to which the subdivision and development is design and layout, provision for local services and public open space</u> in general accordance with the	The proposed amendments would apply more broadly than the Aokautere Structure Plan Area and would apply to all Greenfield Residential Areas. To ensure that PPCG does not apply any additional matters of discretion to areas outside the Aokautere Structure Plan	Amend 7A.5.2.1 to read: <u>(c) The extent to which the subdivision and development is design and layout, provision for local services and public open space</u> in	S51.058 S51.007 S51.134

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
which is not a controlled activity		relevant Structure Plan for the area <u>(r) Earthworks</u> <u>(s) Effects on gully network in Aokautere</u> <u>(t) Cultural values</u>	area, I recommend changes to limit the additional clauses to Aokautere only.	general accordance with the relevant Structure Plan for the area <u>(r) Effects of Earthworks within the Aokautere Structure Plan area</u> <u>(s) Effects on the gully network within the Aokautere Structure Plan area</u> <u>(t) Effects on cultural values within the Aokautere Structure Plan area</u> <u>(u) Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area the extent to which the subdivision and development is in general accordance with the Aokautere Structure Plan</u>	
R7A.5.2.2 – Performance Standards for Restricted Discretionary Activity	New/amended performance standards	Under a) Comprehensive Development Plan: <u>(v) – The need for any land use consents for development within the Aokautere Residential Area, and how those consents will be applied for concurrently with the subdivision activity or have been approved prior to lodgement of the</u>	(v) applies only to the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area. (viii) I propose in the s42A report that this provision is deleted as it is addressed by other operative provisions, namely xxiii. (ix) as worded, would apply to all Greenfield Residential Areas, however the cross reference to R7A.5.2.2(h) applies only in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area. To improve the clarity of the application of this provision I recommend it is	Amend (ix) to read: <u>(ix) Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area, the availability of all operational transport infrastructure necessary for the development and how R7A.5.2.2(h) has been or will be satisfied</u> Amend renumbered_(xvi) to read: <u>xvi) within the Aokautere Structure Plan area a</u>	S51.059 S51.062 S51.007 S51.134

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		<p><u>Comprehensive Development Plan (viii) connectivity of subdivision with adjoining sites and areas including the nature and staging of development, street and pedestrian access, cycleways and recreational trails which link to open space corridors</u></p> <p><u>(ix) the availability of all operational transport infrastructure necessary for the development and how R7A.5.2.2(h) has been or will be satisfied</u></p> <p><u>(xv) a Stormwater Management Plan for the entire development (inclusive of all stages) in accordance with R7A.5.2.2(f) and R7A.5.2.2(g). The Stormwater Management Plan must demonstrate how Water Sensitive Design measures will ensure hydraulic neutrality is achieved through the development and also ensure that there is no increase in stormwater effects on surrounding areas</u></p>	<p>amended so it applies only to the Aokature Structure Plan Area.</p> <p>(xv) is tied by cross-reference to the specific Greenfield Residential Areas of Kikiwhenua and Aokautere. This may broaden the scope of the matters required in a comprehensive development plan for Kikiwhenua. For this reason I recommend that the reference to R7A.5.5.5.(f) is removed.</p> <p>(xvi) relates only to Aokautere, however this could be made more certain by reference to the Structure Plan Area. Likewise, rearranging the text of (xvii) would make it clearer that this only applies within the Aokautere Structure Plan area.</p> <p>(xviii) applies only to the Aokautere Structure Plan Area.</p> <p>(xix) The amendment to the opening clause makes the specifications for who can prepare this plan tighter, but is unlikely to have a material change. I consider that this amendment can be made to the Plan under RMA Clause 16 as an alteration with minor effect. The other proposed changes to this clause are specific to the Aokautere Structure Plan area, with the exception of the amendments to bullet point 3, 5 and 6 regarding building platforms, the assessment of areas of 'uncontrolled fill' and the reference to specific design options, engineering methods and foundation designs (which repeats some elements of the operative text but is more specific).</p>	<p><u>Stormwater Management Plan for the entire development (inclusive of all stages) in accordance with R7A.5.2.2(f) and R7A.5.2.2(g). The Stormwater Management Plan must demonstrate how Water Sensitive Design measures will ensure hydraulic neutrality is achieved through the development and also ensure that there is no increase in stormwater effects on surrounding areas</u></p> <p>Amend renumbered (xvii) to read: <u>(xvii) Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area, the location of gullies, wetlands and significant natural features in Aokautere and how they will be protected from effects of subdivision and development.</u></p> <p>Amend renumbered (xviii) to read: <u>(xvii) Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area (Map 7A.4), how the subdivision</u></p>	

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		<p><u>(xvi) the location of gullies, wetlands and significant natural features in Aokautere and how they will be protected from effects of subdivision and development</u></p> <p><u>(xvii) how the subdivision proposal provides for the establishment and maintenance of the 5 metre no-build setback identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4)</u></p> <p><u>(xviii) the intended staging and timing for the vesting of any land and/or assets within the Aokautere Structure Plan area for infrastructure or conservation and amenity purposes</u></p> <p>(xix) a report from one or more accredited Chartered Professional Engineers, or other suitably qualified persons, experienced in soil mechanics, geotechnical engineering or land contamination, as determined relevant by Council, identifying geo-physical features and characteristics of the land...</p>	<p>These amendments as proposed apply to all Greenfield Residential Areas and have the potential to impose additional reporting requirements in those areas. For these reasons I recommend that these clauses are amended so that they only apply to the Aokautere Structure Plan Area.</p> <p>(xx) This clause as currently worded applies to all Greenfield Residential Areas and this change would impose additional reporting requirements in those areas. For that reason I recommend that the clause is amended so that it only applies to the Aokautere Structure Plan Area.</p> <p>I do not consider that the proposed amendments to (xxiii) are necessary as this effectively repeats the matters that are considered in the new (viii). For this reason I recommend that the proposed amendments to (xxii) are deleted.</p>	<p><u>proposal provides for the establishment and maintenance of the 5 metre no-build setback identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4)</u></p> <p>Amend renumbered (xx) bullet point 6 to read:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area an assessment of whether there are areas of uncontrolled fill on the site and if so, recommendations as to development of the land having regard to:....</u> <p>Amend renumbered (xx) bullet point 7 to read:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area any recommendations as to whether specific design options, engineering methods and/or foundation designs are required in certain areas to</u> 	

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		<p>This report must also contain or be accompanied by:</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>recommendations of the setback for buildings from areas of high natural hazard risk and whether building platforms should be restricted and/or specific foundation designs required in certain areas</u> • <u>any recommendations for development of Limited Development Land in the Aokautere Structure Plan area (Map 10.1A) having regard to:...</u> • <u>any recommendations for development of Limited Development Land in the Aokautere Structure Plan area (Map 10.1A) that is identified as Class D or E have regard to the matters identified above, and in addition:...</u> • <u>an assessment of whether there are areas of uncontrolled fill on the site and if</u> 		<p><u>mitigate against the risk of geotechnical constraints or hazards</u></p> <p>Amend renumbered (xxi) to read:</p> <p><u>Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area an earthworks plan....</u></p> <p>Amend renumbered (xxiv) to read:</p> <p>how the proposed road layout and design ensures connectivity to property including adjoining developments, and roads, and open spaces that have been developed or have the potential to be developed in the future. Design matters must explain how the proposal provides for network connectivity to achieve:</p> <p>.....</p>	

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		<p><u>so, recommendations as to development of the land having regard to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>a description of the geology and geomorphology of the area and review of historic information such as aerial photos, anecdotal reports or other records;</u> • <u>definition of the nature and continuity of the strata over the whole area of land which is proposed to be developed (buildings, access and services). The depth, spatial extent, strength, variability, and material/s should all be identified and where possible, quantified. Fill materials should be assessed by means of test pit and/or drilling and/or augering;</u> • <u>assessment of the relative strength</u> 			

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		<p><u>of the fill material and the underlying stratum by means of borehole standard penetration tests, cone penetration tests or scala penetrometers (for shallow soil profiles);</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>assessment of likely groundwater levels and the effects of fluctuating or changing groundwater;</u> • <u>an opinion stated by a geotechnical specialist as to the suitability of the land for development, along with recommendations on any mitigation work or foundations that are required; and</u> • <u>consideration of any other geotechnical constraints or hazards which</u> 			

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		<p><u>could affect the site.</u></p> <p><u>- any recommendations as to whether specific design options, engineering methods and/or foundation designs are required in certain areas to mitigate against the risk of geotechnical constraints or hazards...</u></p> <p><u>(xx) an earthworks plan identifying any restructuring of land, earthworks, or other works to create land with improved slope and soil stability necessary to enable the development of house sites, services, and access ways. The earthworks plan must provide for management of archaeological discoveries including how tangata whenua involvement and cultural monitoring will be accommodated. The earthworks plan shall also have regard to how:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>• adverse effects on the gully network will be avoided;</u> <u>• any other adverse effects arising</u> 			

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		<p><u>from the proposed restructuring works will be avoided, remedied, or mitigated; and</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>the proposed restructuring works avoid, remedy, or mitigate any land stability natural hazard.</u> <p>...</p> <p>(xxiii) how the proposed road layout and design ensures connectivity to property <u>including adjoining developments, and roads, and open spaces</u> that have been developed or have the potential to be developed in the future.</p>			
	New performance criteria	<p>Under (b) Essential Services:</p> <p><u>(v) All stormwater infrastructure required for any development (inclusive of all stages) in the Aokautere Residential Area shall be installed before development. This requirement shall be secured by a consent</u></p>	The new performance criteria applies only to the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area.	Retain proposed wording.	S51.061 S51.007 S51.134

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		<u>notice registered on the title to ensure that development does not proceed before the necessary infrastructure is in place.</u>			
	Amended clause	<p>Under (e) Cul-de-sacs:</p> <p>(i) Cul-de-sacs shall be <u>must serve a maximum of 20 dwellings with a maximum length</u> of 100m in length unless otherwise shown on the area's relevant Structure Plan.</p> <p>(ii) Cul-de-sacs in the Kikiwhenua Residential Area and Aokautere Residential Area shall include a minimum of a 10m wide straight public open space walking link connecting the cul-de-sac bulb with an adjacent road or reserve unless otherwise shown on the area's relevant Structure Plan.</p>	<p>The amendment to (i) would apply to all Greenfield Residential Areas, therefore I recommend this clause is amended to apply the operative rule to Greenfield Residential Areas, and the proposed rule only to the Aokautere Residential Area.</p> <p>The amendment to (ii) applies only in the specified greenfield areas.</p>	<p>(i) Cul-de-sacs shall be <u>must serve a maximum of 20 dwellings with a maximum length</u> of 100m in length unless otherwise shown on the area's relevant Structure Plan, and in the Aokautere Residential Area, must serve a maximum of 20 dwellings.</p>	S51.060, S51.061 S51.063, S51.064 S51.007 S51.134
Section 10: Residential					
R10.6.1.5 – Dwellings, Minor	Amended scope of rule	Any dwelling, Minor Dwelling and/or Accessory	In the Housing Needs section of this s42A report I have recommended	In line with the recommendation in the	S50.025 S51.007

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
<u>Dwellings</u> & Accessory Buildings in the Greenfield Residential Areas		Building in any Greenfield Residential Area is a Permitted Activity provided it complies with the Performance Standards detailed in Clauses(a) – (h)(i) . <u>The exception are dwellings, minor dwellings and accessory buildings in Medium Density Areas identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan which must comply with the performance standard in R10.6.3.3 for multi-residential development.</u>	amendments to R10.6.1.5 to clarify the application of the Rule in relation to the Aokautere Structure Plan area. I consider that these amendments can be made to the Plan under RMA Clause 16 as an alteration with minor effect.	s42A report – Housing Needs chapter, amend Rule R10.6.1.5 to read: Any dwelling, <u>Minor Dwelling</u> and/or Accessory Building in any Greenfield Residential Area is a Permitted Activity provided it complies with the Performance Standards detailed in Clauses(a) – (h)(i) , <u>except that:</u> (a) The exception are <u>dDwellings, minor dwellings and accessory buildings in the Medium Density Village Areas identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4B) which must comply with the performance</u>	S51.134

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
				<p>standards in R10.6.3.3 for multi-unit residential development; and</p> <p>(b) Dwellings, minor dwellings and accessory buildings in the Medium Density Clusters identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4B) must comply with either the performance standards in R10.6.3.3 for multi-residential development, or with the Performance Standards detailed in Clauses (a) – (j).</p>	

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
	New/amended Performance Standards	b)iii – iv – height and height recession plane in the Aokautere Residential Area (c)iii – garages in the Aokautere Residential Area (c)iv – building setback in the Aokautere Residential Area (d)iii – permeable surface in the Aokautere Residential Area (g)iii – on-site amenity requirement for the Aokautere Residential Area (h)ii - iii– fencing in the Aokautere Residential Area <u>iv. No fencing shall occur at the boundary of any allotment for commercial use.</u> (j) – Developable land within Aokautere Residential Area (Map 10.1A)	The new performance standards are applicable only in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area (Map 7A.4). The exception is (h)iv. – this clause is more broadly worded. I have recommended that this clause is deleted in the Stormwater section of this s42A report.	Delete (h)iv in line with recommendations within the s42A report – Stormwater. <u>iv. No fencing shall occur at the boundary of any allotment for commercial use.</u>	S51.088 S51.007 S51.134
R10.6.3.2 – Buildings or Structures within a Greenfield Residential Area that do not comply with Performance Standards for Permitted or	New/amended application of Performance Standards New/amended matters of discretion	Any building or structure which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted or Controlled Activities in relation to: i. Height <u>including Maximum Height and Height Recession Planes</u> vii. <u>Parking and Access</u> <u>x. Developable Land within Aokautere</u>	New/amended application of Performance Standards: i. This amendment reflects the title of the relevant performance standard (refer to R10.6.1.1(a)) and therefore is a minor amendment to provide for consistency, it has no material effect, and can be made under Clause 16 of the RMA. vii. As per i. above, this amendment is to reflect the relevant performance	Amend reference to the performance standard vii. to read: <u>Access and</u> Parking <u>and access</u> Amend the matters of discretion to read: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Earthworks within the</u> 	S51.089, S51.090 S51.007 S51.134

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
Controlled Activities		<p><u>Residential Area (Map 10.1A)</u> Are Restricted Discretionary Activities with regard to: <u>•Effects on adjoining residential neighbours</u> The safe and efficient operation of the roading network <u>including timing of roading infrastructure, connectivity of the street network and effects on vehicular, pedestrian and cycle movement and safety</u> <u>Earthworks</u> <u>Effects on the gully network in Aokautere</u></p>	<p>standard (R10.6.1.1(g)). However, these terms should be reversed in order for consistency. x. – is applicable only in the plan change area. New/amended matters of discretion: Removal of “effects on adjoining residential neighbours” has no material effect, as this is already addressed under “effects on the surrounding residential environment and streetscape”. This amendment can be made under Clause 16 of the RMA. The amendment in relation to the roading network provides more detail as to what “safe and efficient” operation entails. I do not consider this broadens the scope beyond what is already included in this matter of discretion. This amendment can be made under Clause 16 of the RMA. ‘Earthworks’ – is not an operative performance standard for permitted or controlled activities in greenfield residential areas. It is relevant to the proposed new assessment criteria for the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area, but should be limited in application to that area. ‘Effects on the gully network in Aokautere’ – is specific to that area, but the area of application could be made more precise.</p>	<p><u>Aokautere Structure Plan area</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>Within the Aokautere Structure Plan area, effects on the gully network</u> 	

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
	New/amended Assessment Criteria	(i) The degree to which the proposal is consistent with the area's relevant Structure Plan and will result in a high-quality amenity environment <u>including through provision of a range of development density, housing types and forms and the opportunity for mixed use.</u>	(i) The amendment reflects the operative policy direction. See 7A: Policy 2.1, Section 10: Policy 1.1, 1.2, 4.1, 9.6 and Objective 10. It does not introduce any new matters for assessment. This amendment can be made under Clause 16 of the RMA.	Retain proposed wording	S51.091 S51.007 S51.134
R10.6.3.3 – Multi-unit residential development in the multi-unit housing areas identified on Maps 10.6.3.3(a)-(g)(i) is a Restricted Discretionary Activity with regard to:	New/amended Matters of Discretion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>Height</u> • <u>Site density and layout</u> • <u>For developments within the Aokautere Residential Area, the impact on achieving the design elements and outcomes of the Aokautere Structure Plan and the effects on the natural gully network.</u> 	The proposed amendment to include 'height' as matter of discretion will apply outside the Aokautere Structure Plan area. I recommend this matter of discretion should be amended so that it applies to the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area only. Site density – is a matter that would be considered under the operative performance standards i. notional site area and iii. site coverage. I consider that these amendments can be made to the Plan under RMA Clause 16 as an alteration with minor effect.	Amend matters of discretion to read: <u>Height in the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area</u>	S51.094 S51.007 S51.134
	New/amended Performance Standards	<p>iii. – Site Coverage. Inserts maximum site coverage for Aokautere Residential Area of 45%</p> <p>vii. – Stormwater Design A plan must be submitted to identify appropriate</p>	The scope of the amendment to clause (iii) Site Coverage is restricted in its application to the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area. For this reason, I recommend no changes are proposed to this clause.	In line with the recommendations in the S42A report – Stormwater chapter, amend clause (vii) to read: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>within the Aokautere</u> 	S51.095, S51.097 S51.007 S51.134

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		<p>stormwater design for the development, and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>demonstrate how the stormwater design aligns with the Stormwater Management Plan prepared under R7A.5.2.3(g)</u> • <u>demonstrate how adverse effects on the gully network in Aokautere will be avoided</u> 	<p>I have proposed amendments to clause (vii) in the s42A report – Stormwater chapter. These changes limit the application of the clause only to the Aokautere Structure Plan area, and therefore address the concerns of the submitter.</p>	<p><u>Structure Plan area demonstrates how:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>demonstrate how the stormwater design meets the requirements of, or is consistent with, the relevant Stormwater Management Plan prepared under R7A.5.2.23(f)(h), and</u> • <u>demonstrates how adverse effects on the gully network in the Aokautere Structure Plan area will be avoided</u> • <u>the stormwater management design provides for a perimeter stormwater swale in accordance with Policy 4.10 and 4.11 of Section 7A, where the site adjoins a gully edge identified on the</u> 	

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
				<u>Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.3).</u>	
	New/Amended Assessment Criteria	<p>2 Site Planning The extent to which: (a) buildings and related open spaces and landscaping are planned and designed together to deliver high levels of amenity within a range of housing types and forms dwellings and well-located, good quality open spaces, <u>which are consistent with any relevant Greenfields Structure Plan</u> and within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area provides a safe interface with the adjoining Manawatu Golf Course.</p> <p>5: Infrastructure and Servicing <u>(c) buildings, structures and landscaping are avoided in the 5 metre no-build setback identified on the Aokautere Structure Plan (Map 7A.4).</u> <u>(d) adverse effects on the gully network in Aokautere are avoided.</u></p>	<p>2(a) – The amendments to this assessment criteria insert matters which are already a consideration under the operative policy framework, however I acknowledge that the application of the assessment criteria will apply outside the Aokautere Structure Plan area, to any greenfield area where a Structure Plan applies. I recommend changes to this provision to limit the application to the Aokautere Structure Plan area.</p> <p>5(c) and (d) – The amendments are specific to Aokautere, but (d) could be made more precise.</p> <p>6 – Natural Hazards is an assessment criterion which is specific to the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area, but as per the submitters request, this could be made more obvious by amending the title of this clause.</p>	<p>Amend 2(a) to read: The extent to which: (a) buildings and related open spaces and landscaping are planned and designed together to deliver high levels of amenity within a range of housing types and forms dwellings and well-located, good quality open spaces, <u>which are consistent with the Aokautere any relevant Greenfields Structure Plan within the Aokautere Structure Plan area</u> and within the Hokowhitu Lagoon Residential Area provides a safe interface with the adjoining Manawatu Golf Course</p> <p>Amend (5)(d) to read: <u>(d) adverse effects on the gully network in the Aokautere Structure Plan area are avoided.</u></p> <p>Amend the title of 6: Natural Hazards to read:</p>	S51.101, S51.103 S51.007 S51.134

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		6 Natural Hazards – relates specifically to management of natural hazards in the Aokautere Residential Area		6 Natural Hazards within the Aokautere Greenfield Residential Area	
Section 11.10 Local Business Zone					
R11.10.3.2 – Construction, External Alteration of, or Addition to a Building which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities	Amendment to scope of rule	The construction, external alteration or addition to a building which does not comply with the Performance Standards for Permitted Activities (in R11.10.2.2), excluding non-compliance with performance standard R11.10.2.2(j) Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precinct Plan, in relation to: The reference to the Performance standard (f) Vehicle Parking is deleted.	The scope of the amendment to the opening clause is restricted to the Aokautere Structure Plan. Removal of reference to the performance standard for vehicle parking applies broadly to all local business zones. This is a requirement of Policy 11 and subpart 8 of Part 3 of the NPS-UD 2020. The NPS-UD car parking policies have the effect of removing minimum car parking rates from the district plans of tier 1, 2 and 3 territorial authorities, to enable more housing and commercial developments, particularly in higher density areas where people do not necessarily need to own or use a car to access jobs, services, or amenities. Tier 1, 2 or 3 territorial authorities must remove district plan rules, assessment criteria, policies and objectives that have the effect of setting minimum car parking rates from their district plans without using a public plan change process (Schedule 1 of the RMA per section 55 (2A) of the RMA). District plans must be amended as soon as	Retain proposed wording	S51.131 S51.007 S51.134

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
			practicable, no more than 18 months from the date of commencement of the NPS-UD. Essentially, the removal of this provision is a 'mop-up' to give effect to the NPS-UD ¹ .		
	New Performance Standard	<u>xv. Consistency with any relevant Precinct Plan or Structure Plan.</u>	The new performance standard has the effect of requiring the Comprehensive Development Plan to consider and address consistency with any relevant Precinct or Structure Plan. This amendment would apply more broadly to other greenfield areas (and future greenfield areas) across the city. I recommend that the performance standard is amended to apply only to the Aokautere Structure Plan Area.	Amend xv. to read: <u>Within the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre, consistency with the Aokautere Structure Plan and the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre Precent Plan.</u>	S51.131 S51.007 S51.134
	New/Amended Assessment Criteria	(d) Inserts xii - criteria for development in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4C) (e) Pedestrian Cover and Verandas <u>iii. The extent to which any veranda integrates with the shop frontage and the character of the building and streetscape.</u> <u>iv. The avoidance of lettering which dominates the canopy area.</u> <u>(f) Vehicle Parking</u>	(e) Pedestrian Cover and Verandas – the new assessment criteria are broadly worded but should only apply in the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre. I recommend that the assessment criteria are amended to apply only to the Aokautere Structure Plan Area. I note that I have recommend addional amendments to (e) (iv) as outlined within the s42A report – Housing Need. The deletion of (f) Vehicle Parking, is required to be consistent with national direction in the NPS-UD (as covered above).	Amend (e) iii and iv. to read: <u>iii. In the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4) the extent to which any veranda integrates with the shop frontage and the character of the building and streetscape.</u> <u>iv. In the Aokautere Neighbourhood Centre (Map 7A.4), the extent to which avoidance of lettering on signs which</u>	S51.007 S51.134

¹ <https://environment.govt.nz/assets/Publications/Files/car-parking-factsheet.pdf>

Provision	What is new/amended?	Proposed new/amended wording	Discussion	Recommendation	Submission reference
		The assessment criteria contained in R41.9.3.1(d).		<u>visually dominates the veranda canopy area and detracts from the amenity of the streetscape.</u>	